Ordinance No. 119079

Council Bill No. 112217

AN ORDINANCE relating to the Seattle Building Code; repealing Section 22.100.010 (Ordinance 117721, as amended by Ordinances 117865, 118181, 118553 and 118664); adding a new Section 22.100.010; adopting Chapters 2 through 10, 12 through 28, 31, 33 and 35 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code and the 1997 Uniform Building Code Standards; and amending the adopted Uniform Building Code by adding a new Chapter 1 related to administration, enforcement and permitting, a new Chapter 29 related to plumbing fixtures, a new Chapter 30 regulating elevators, escalators and material lifts, a new Chapter 32 regulating construction in the right of way, marquees, awnings and signs, and a new Chapter 34 regulating existing structures; amending Chapter 2, Definitions; amending Chapters 3 and 4, uses and occupancies; amending Chapter 5, providing general building limitations; amending Chapter 6, types of construction; amending Chapter 7, fire-resistant materials and construction; amending Chapter 8, interior finishes; amending Chapter 9, fire-protection systems; amending Chapter 10, means of egress; amending Chapter 12, interior environment; amending Chapter 13, energy conservation; amending Chapter 14, exterior wall coverings; amending Chapter 15, roof coverings and roof structures; amending Chapters 16-23 providing engineering standards for quality, design, and materials of construction; amending Chapter 24, glazing; amending Chapter 25, gypsum board and plaster; amending Chapter 26, plastic; amending Chapters 27 and 28, electrical and mechanical systems; amending Chapter 31, chimneys, fireplaces and barbecues; amending Chapter 33, site work and demolitions.

CF No. _____

Date Introduced: JUN 15 1998	
Date 1st Referred: JUN 15 1998	To: (committee) Business, Economic & Community Development Committee
Date Re - Referred:	To: (committee)
Date Re - Referred:	To: (committee)
Date of Final Passage: 7-13-98	Full Council Vote: 9-0
Date Presented to Mayor: 7-13-98	Date Approved: JUL 16 1998
Date Returned to City Clerk: JUL 16 1998	Date Published: 30 days pp. T.O. FT. 1
Date Vetoed by Mayor:	Date Veto Published:
Date Passed Over Veto:	Veto Sustained:

The City of Seattle
Council Bill/Ordinan

1 of 2

B

7-13-98 Fin Co

This file is complete and ready

Law Dept. Review

R

The City of Seattle - Legislative Department

Council Bill/Ordinance sponsored by: DRAGO
Councilmember

of 2

Committee Action:

BECD DO approve as amended

2-13-08 Full Council Action: Passed 9-0

is file is complete and ready for presentation to Full Council. Committee: _____
(Initial/date)

Law Dept. Review	OMP Review	City Clerk Review	Electronic Copy Loaded	Indexed

MT/eph
97bldgord.doc
7/10/98
V#2

ORDINANCE 119079

AN ORDINANCE relating to the Seattle Building Code: repealing Section 22.100.010 (Ordinance 117721, as amended by Ordinances 117865, 118181, 118553 and 118664); adding a new Section 22.100.010; adopting Chapters 2 through 10, 12 through 28, 31, 33 and 35 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code and the 1997 Uniform Building Code Standards; and amending the adopted Uniform Building Code by adding a new Chapter 1 related to administration, enforcement and permitting, a new Chapter 29 related to plumbing fixtures, a new Chapter 30 regulating elevators, escalators and material lifts, a new Chapter 32 regulating construction in the right of way, marquees, awnings and signs, and a new Chapter 34 regulating existing structures; amending Chapter 2, Definitions; amending Chapters 3 and 4 , uses and occupancies; amending Chapter 5, providing general building limitations; amending Chapter 6, types of construction; amending Chapter 7, fire-resistant materials and construction; amending Chapter 8, interior finishes; amending Chapter 9, fire-protection systems; amending Chapter 10, means of egress; amending Chapter 12, interior environment; amending Chapter 13, energy conservation; amending Chapter 14, exterior wall coverings; amending Chapter 15, roof coverings and roof structures; amending Chapters 16-23 providing engineering standards for quality, design, and materials of construction; amending Chapter 24, glazing; amending Chapter 25, gypsum board and plaster; amending Chapter 26, plastic; amending Chapters 27 and 28, electrical and mechanical systems; amending Chapter 31, chimneys, fireplaces and barbecues; amending Chapter 33, site work and demolitions.

Section 1. Section 22.100.010 of the Seattle Municipal Code adopting the 1994 Uniform Building Code and Uniform Building Code Standards (Ordinance 117721 as amended by Ordinances 117865, 118181, 118553 and 118664) is hereby repealed, and a new Section 22.100.010 is added to the Seattle Municipal Code to read as follows:

22.100.010 Adoption of the Uniform Building Code

The following are hereby adopted and by this reference made a part of this subtitle: Uniform Building Code, 1997 edition, excepting Chapters 1, 11, 29, 30, 32 and 34 and including the Uniform Building Code Standards, 1997 edition, as published by the International Conference of Building Officials; ASME A17.1-1996 with ASME A17.1a-1994 Addenda, Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, excepting Part XIX of ASME A17.1, Elevators Used for Construction; Washington Administrative Code Chapter 296-81, Sections .005 through .370, Safety rules governing elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators and other lifting devices - moving walks; Washington Administrative Code Chapter 296-91, Safety regulations for casket lifts in mortuaries; Washington Administrative Code Chapter 296-93 for Material lifts; and Washington Administrative Code Chapter 296-95, Minimum standards for existing conveyances. One copy of each of the above is filed with the City Clerk in C. F. 302707.

The Seattle Building Code shall consist of the Uniform Building Code and Uniform Building Code Standards, 1997 edition, and the codes and standards listed above, together with the amendments and additions thereto adopted.

CS 19.2

Section 2. Wherever in this ordinance there is a conflict between metric units of measurement and English units, the English units shall govern.

Section 3. Wherever in this ordinance there is a reference to "WSBC", it shall mean the Washington State Building Code, Washington Administrative Code Chapter 51-30. Wherever there is a reference to "VIAQ" it shall mean the Washington State Ventilation and Indoor Air Quality Code, Washington Administrative Code Chapter 51-13. The provisions of the Washington State Building Code and the Ventilation and Indoor Air Quality Code contained herein are adopted as part of the Seattle Building Code.

Section 4. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Chapter 1 to read as follows:

Chapter 1
ADMINISTRATION

NOTE: Chapter 1 is entirely Seattle amendments to the Uniform Building Code and is not underlined.

SECTION 101--TITLE, PURPOSE AND SCOPE

101. 1 Title. This subtitle shall be known as the "Seattle Building Code" and may be so cited, and is referred to herein as "this code."

101.2 Purpose. The purpose of this code is to provide minimum standards to safeguard life or limb, health, property and public welfare by regulating and controlling the design, construction, quality of materials, occupancy, location and maintenance of all buildings and structures within the City and certain equipment specifically regulated herein.

The purpose of this code is to provide for and promote the health, safety and welfare of the general public, and not to create or otherwise establish or designate any particular class or group of persons who will or should be especially protected or benefited by the terms of this code.

101.3 Scope. The provisions of this code shall apply to the construction, alteration, moving, demolition, repair and occupancy of any building or structure within the City, except public utility towers and poles, mechanical equipment not specifically regulated in this code, and hydraulic flood control structures. See Chapter 32 for regulation of structures located on, over or under public property or a public right of way.

Additions, alterations, repairs, and changes of occupancy or character of occupancy in all buildings and structures shall comply with the provisions for new buildings and structures, except as otherwise provided in Chapter 34 of this code.

Code Alternate CA101.3: A building which fully complies with the Washington State Building Code may be permitted for construction and occupancy without meeting all requirements of this Seattle Building Code, provided the building complies with the following Seattle Building Code provisions, when applicable:

1. Section 311.2.3.6 and Section 601.5.3 provisions for mini-storage facilities;
2. Section 307.1 and Section 1629.1.2 requirements for pre-application meetings for hazardous occupancies and buildings with unusual load resisting structural designs;
3. Section 310.2 and Section 1007.6 requirements for one-hour construction and corridor construction for certain residential occupancies;
4. Section 511 requirements for construction in the fire district;
5. Section 402 provisions for atria;
6. Section 403 provisions for high rise buildings;
7. Section 904.2.2, 904.2.4, 904.2.8 and 904.2.9 sprinkler requirements for certain basement-like stories and certain storage and Group R-1 occupancies;
8. Section 502 addressing provisions;
9. Section 412 provisions for floating homes; and
10. Section 413 provisions for waterfront piers.

101.4 Internal Consistency. Where in any specific case, different sections of this code specify different materials, methods of construction or other requirements, the most restrictive shall govern. Where there is a conflict between a general requirement and a specific requirement, the specific requirement shall be applicable.

Wherever in this code reference is made to the Appendix, the provisions in the Appendix shall not apply unless specifically adopted.

WSBC WAC 51-30-004: Conflict with Ventilation Code. In the case of conflict between the ventilation requirements of Chapter 12 of this code and the ventilation requirements of Section 406 of the Mechanical Code, the provisions of Section 406 shall govern.

SECTION 102--UNSAFE BUILDINGS, STRUCTURES OR PREMISES

102.1 Definition. For the purpose of this section unsafe buildings, structures or premises shall be defined to include all buildings or structures, whether erected before or after the effective date of this code, and all premises immediately surrounding buildings or structures which are structurally unsound or unsafe or not provided with adequate egress, or which constitute a fire hazard, or are otherwise dangerous to human life or which in relation to existing occupancy constitute a hazard to safety, health or public welfare by reason of inadequate maintenance, deterioration, instability, dilapidation, obsolescence, damage by fire or other causes or abandonment as specified in this code or any other effective ordinance.

102.2 Emergency Orders. Whenever the building official finds that any building or structure, or portion thereof is in such a dangerous and unsafe condition as to constitute an imminent hazard to life or limb, the building official may issue an emergency order directing that the building or structure, or portion thereof be restored to a safe condition. The order shall specify the time for compliance. The order may also require that the building or structure, or portion thereof, be vacated within a reasonable time, to be specified in the order. In the case of extreme danger, the order may specify immediate vacation of the building or structure, or may authorize disconnection of the utilities or energy source pursuant to the notice provisions of Section 104.6. No person shall occupy the building or structure, or portion thereof after the date on which the building is required to be vacated until the building or structure, or portion thereof, is restored to a safe condition as required by the order and this code. It shall be unlawful for any person to fail to comply with an emergency order issued by the building official.

102.3 Hazard Correction Order. Whenever the building official finds that an unsafe building, structure or premises exists, the building official may issue a hazard correction order specifying the conditions causing the building, structure or premises to be unsafe and directing the owner or other person responsible for the unsafe building, structure or premises to correct the condition. In lieu of correction, the owner may submit a report or analysis to the building official analyzing said conditions and establishing that the building, structure or premises is, in fact, safe. The building official may require that the report or analysis be prepared by a licensed engineer and may require compliance with Chapter 34. It shall be unlawful for any person to fail to comply with a hazard correction order as specified in this subsection.

SECTION 103--VIOLATIONS AND PENALTIES

103.1. Violations. It shall be a violation of this code for any person, firm or corporation to erect, construct, enlarge, repair, move, improve, remove, convert, demolish, equip, occupy, inspect or maintain any building or structure in the City, contrary to or in violation of any of the provisions of this code.

It shall be a violation of this code for any person, firm or corporation to knowingly aid, abet, counsel, encourage, hire, commend, induce or otherwise procure another to violate or fail to comply with this code.

It shall be a violation of this code for any person, firm or corporation to use any material or to install any device, appliance or equipment which does not comply with applicable standards of this code or which has not been approved by the building official.

103.2. Notice of Violation. If after investigation the building official determines that standards or requirements of this code have been violated, the building official may serve a notice of violation upon the owner or other person responsible for the action or condition. The notice of violation shall state the standards or requirements violated, shall state what corrective action, if any, is necessary to comply with the standards or requirements, and shall set a reasonable time for compliance. The notice shall be served upon the owner or other responsible person by personal service, certified mail with return receipt requested or registered mail with return receipt requested or registered mail addressed to the last known address of such person. In addition, a copy of the notice may be posted at a conspicuous place on the property. The notice of violation shall be considered an order of the building official. Nothing in this subsection shall be deemed to limit or preclude any action or proceeding pursuant to Sections 102 or 104 of this code, and nothing in this section shall be deemed to obligate or require the building official to issue a notice of violation prior to the imposition of civil or criminal penalties in this section.

103.3 Civil Penalties. Any person, firm or corporation failing to comply with the provisions of this code shall be subject to a cumulative civil penalty in an amount not to exceed $500 per day for each violation from the date the violation occurs or begins until compliance is achieved. In cases where the building official has issued a notice of violation, the violation will be deemed to begin, for purposes of determining the number of days of violation, on the date compliance is required by the notice of violation.

103.4 Criminal Penalty. Anyone who violates or fails to comply with any order issued by the building official pursuant to this code or who removes, mutilates, destroys or conceals a notice issued or posted by the building official shall, upon conviction thereof, be punished by a fine of not more than $1,000 or by imprisonment for not more than 360 days, or by both such fine and imprisonment. Each day's violation or failure to comply shall constitute a separate offense.

Anyone violating or failing to comply with any of the provisions of this code and who within the past five years has had a judgment against them for civil penalties arising from a violation of the building code, shall upon conviction thereof, be fined in a sum not to exceed $500 or by imprisonment for not more than 180 days, or by both such fine and imprisonment. Each day's violation or failure to comply shall constitute a separate offense.

103.5 Additional Relief. The building official may seek legal or equitable relief to enjoin any acts or practices and abate any condition which constitutes a violation of this code when civil or criminal penalties are inadequate to effect compliance.

103.6 Notices. It shall be unlawful for any person to remove, mutilate, destroy or conceal any notice issued or posted by the building official pursuant to the provisions of this code, or any notice issued or posted by the building official in response to a natural disaster or other emergency.

The building official may record a copy of any order or notice with the Department of Records and Elections of King County.

The building official may record with the Department of Records and Elections of King County a notification that a permit has expired without a final inspection after reasonable efforts have been made to provide a final inspection.

103.7 Review By The Director

103.7.1 Any party affected by a notice of violation issued by the Director pursuant to Section 103.2 may obtain a review of the notice by requesting such review in writing within ten days after service of the notice. When the last day of the period computed is a Saturday, Sunday, federal or City holiday, the period shall run until 5:00 p.m. of the next business day. Upon receipt of a request, the Director shall notify the person requesting the review of the date, time and place of the Director's review. The review shall be not less than ten nor more

CS 19.2

than twenty days after the request is received, unless otherwise agreed by the person requesting the review. Any person affected by the notice of violation may submit any written material to the Director for consideration on or before the date of the review.

103.7.2 The review will consist of an informal review meeting held at the Department. A representative of the Director who is familiar with the case and the applicable ordinances will attend. The Director's representative shall explain the reasons for the issuance of the notice of violation and will consider any information presented by the persons attending. At or after the review, the Director shall:

1. Sustain the notice of violation; or
2. Withdraw the notice of violation; or
3. Continue the review to a future date; or
4. Amend the notice of violation.

103.7.3 The Director shall issue a decision within a reasonable time after the conclusion of the review. The Director shall mail the decision by regular first class mail to the person or persons named in the notice of violation.

SECTION 104--ORGANIZATION AND ENFORCEMENT

104.1 Jurisdiction of Department of Construction and Land Use. The Department of Construction and Land Use is the code enforcement agency in the City of Seattle for this code. The Department is under the administrative and operational control of the Director of the Department of Construction and Land Use who is the building official.

104.2 Powers and Duties of the Building Official. The building official is authorized and directed to enforce this code, except where authority as elsewhere provided in this code is specifically vested in the Director of Public Health, the fire chief, the Director of Transportation or the Director of Seattle Public Utilities. Compliance with the requirements of this code is the obligation of the owner of the building, structure, or premises, the duly authorized agent of the owner, or other person responsible for the condition or work, and not of the City or any of its officers or employees.

104.3 Deputies. The building official may appoint such officers, inspectors and assistants and other employees as shall be authorized from time to time. The building official may deputize such employees as may be necessary to carry out the functions of the Department of Construction and Land Use.

104.4 Right of Entry. With the consent of the owner or occupier of a building or premises, or pursuant to a lawfully issued warrant, the building official may enter a building or premises at any reasonable time to perform the duties imposed by this code.

104.5 Stop Orders. Whenever any work is being done contrary to the provisions of this code, or in the event of dangerous or unsafe conditions related to construction or demolition, the building official may order the affected work stopped by a notice describing the violation in writing, posted on the premises or served on any person responsible for the condition or work. It is unlawful for any person to engage in or to cause any further work to be done until authorization from the building official is received.

104.6 Occupancy Violations. Whenever any building or structure is being occupied contrary to the provisions of this code, the building official may order such occupancy discontinued and the building or structure, or portion thereof, vacated by notice, posted on the premises or served on any person causing such occupancy to be continued.

Any person occupying the building or structure shall discontinue the occupancy within 10 days after receipt or posting of such notice or shall make the building or structure, or portion thereof, comply with the requirements of this code; provided, however, that in the event of an unsafe building, Section 102 may apply. It is unlawful for any person to fail to comply with an order or notice issued by the building official.

104.7 Liability. Nothing contained in this code is intended to be nor shall be construed to create or form the basis for any liability on the part of the City, or its officers, employees or agents, for any injury or damage resulting from the failure of a building to conform to the provisions of this code, or by reason or in consequence of any inspection, notice, order,

certificate, permission or approval authorized or issued or done in connection with the implementation or enforcement of this code, or by reason of any action or inaction on the part of the City related in any manner to the enforcement of this code by its officers, employees or agents.

Neither the building official nor any employee charged with the enforcement of this code shall be personally liable for any damage that accrues to persons or property as a result of any act or omission committed in the discharge of their duties, provided that the building official or employee acted in good faith and without malice.

This code shall not be construed to relieve from or lessen the responsibility of any person owning, operating or controlling any building or structure for any damages to persons or property caused by defects, nor shall the Department of Construction and Land Use or the City of Seattle be held to have assumed any such liability by reason of the inspections authorized by this code or any permits or certificates issued under this code.

104.8 Duties of the Fire Chief. The duties of the fire chief are as defined in the Fire Code.

104.9 Responsibilities of Project Architect or Structural Engineer of Record. It is the responsibility of the Project Architect or Structural Engineer of Record to ensure that the information on the contract documents submitted for a building permit is complete and to the best of his/her knowledge conforms with the requirements of this code and other pertinent laws and ordinances.

104.10 Responsibilities of Structural Engineer of Record. It is the responsibility of the Structural Engineer of Record to:

1. Design the primary structure;

2. Specify design loads, configurations, controlling dimensions, deflection limits and/or other criteria necessary for the design of secondary structural components and sub-systems and the selection of structurally qualified products;

3. Determine the adequacy and conformance of the application of the structurally qualified products with the design intent of the City approved contract documents;

4. Review for compatibility with the design intent of the City approved contract documents the shop drawings for the primary structural parts and design and shop drawings for secondary structural parts for the following structural elements:

Wood trusses	Glue-lam beams
Steel joists	Structural steel
Steel decking	Prefabricated stair systems
Precast concrete piles	Post-tensioned floor systems
Curtain wall systems	Precast prestress planks
Major skylight frames	Precast concrete/masonry wall panels

The building official may approve additions to, or deletions from this list.

5. When required by the building official or the Structural Engineer of Record, review the compatibility with the design intent of the City-approved contract documents of the design and shop drawings for mechanical and electrical life safety equipment anchorage required by Section 403.10, including generators, pressurization fans, fire pumps and elevator drive and suspension systems.

If there is no Structural Engineer of Record on the project, the Project Architect shall assume these responsibilities.

For the purpose of this section, primary structure and secondary structural parts shall be defined as follows:

1. Primary Structure consists of the foundation(s), structural floor(s), roof and walls, bracing members, columns, all other structural components and all connections within and between these elements, which, acting together, provide a complete stable structural framework.

2. Secondary Structural Part (component or subsystem) is a structurally significant portion of the building that is supported by the primary structure, but which does not contribute to the strength or stability of the primary structure. Such a part must have internal structural integrity to perform its function and must have its interactions with, and its

attachments to the primary structure analyzed and designed to assure its proper integration within the total structure.

104.11 Responsibilities of Contractor. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to perform all the work in conformance with the City approved contract documents.

104.12 Responsibilities of Plans Examiner. It is the responsibility of the plans examiner to verify that the description of the work in an application for permit and permit plans is substantially complete, and to require corrections where, to the best of the plans examiner's knowledge, the plans do not conform to this code or other pertinent laws and ordinances.

104.13 Responsibilities of Field Inspector. It is the responsibility of the field inspector to make called inspections to verify that the work in progress conforms with the approved plans and to require corrections where, to the best of the field inspector's knowledge, the work either does not conform to the plans or where the work is in violation of this code or other pertinent laws and ordinances.

104.14 Modifications. The building official may modify the requirements of this code for individual cases provided the building official finds: (1) there are practical difficulties involved in carrying out the provisions of this code; (2) the modification is in conformity with the intent and purpose of this code; and (3) the modification will provide a reasonable level of fire protection and structural integrity when considered together with other safety features of the building or other relevant circumstances. The building official may, but is not required to, record the approval of modifications and any relevant information in the files of the building official or on the approved permit plans.

104.15 Alternate Materials, Methods of Construction and Design. This code does not prevent the use of any material, design or method of construction not specifically allowed or prohibited by this code, provided the alternate has been approved and its use authorized by the building official.

The building official may approve an alternate, provided he/she finds that the proposed alternate complies with the provisions of this code and that the alternate, when considered together with other safety features of the building or other relevant circumstances, will provide at least an equivalent level of strength, effectiveness, fire resistance, durability, safety and sanitation. Certain code alternates have been pre-approved by the building official and are identified in this code as numbered code alternates.

The building official may require that sufficient evidence or proof be submitted to reasonably substantiate any claims regarding the use or suitability of the alternate. The building official may, but is not required to, record the approval of modifications and any relevant information in the files of the building official or on the approved permit plans.

104.16 Tests. Whenever there is insufficient evidence of compliance with any of the provisions of this code or evidence that any material or construction does not conform to the requirements of this code, the building official may require tests as proof of compliance to be made at no expense to the City.

Test methods shall be specified by this code or by other recognized test standards. If there are no recognized and accepted test methods for the proposed alternate, the building official shall determine the test procedures. All tests shall be made by an approved agency. Reports of such tests shall be retained by the building official.

104.17 Rules of the Building Official.

104.17.1 Authority of Building Official. The building official has the power to render interpretations of this code and to adopt and enforce rules and regulations supplemental to this code as may be deemed necessary in order to clarify the application of the provisions of this code. Such interpretations, rules and regulations shall be in conformity with the intent and purpose of this code. The building official is authorized to promulgate, adopt and issue the following rules:

1. "Building Construction Standards" to promulgate standards which are acceptable as a method or as an alternative design for meeting code-required performance criteria, to recognize new technical data affecting code requirements and to eliminate conflicts among code requirements.

2. "Code Interpretations" to interpret and clarify conditions or language expressed in this code.

3. Any other rule necessary for the administration of the purpose and intent of this code.

104.17.2 Procedure for Adoption of Rules. The building official shall promulgate, adopt and issue rules according to the procedures as specified in Chapter 3.02 of the Administrative Code, Seattle Municipal Code.

104.18 Appeals. Appeals from decisions or actions pertaining to the administration and enforcement of this code shall be addressed to the building official. The appellant may request a review by three or more members of the Construction Codes Advisory Board, convened by the Chair. The issue of the appeal shall be taken into account by the Chair when selecting members to hear an appeal. The results of this appeal shall be advisory only.

SECTION 105--CONSTRUCTION CODES ADVISORY BOARD

105.1 Establishment. There is hereby created a "Construction Codes Advisory Board" ("Board") to consist of 13 voting members, appointed by the Mayor and subject to confirmation by the City Council. The Board membership shall consist of one representative of each of the following professions or organizations. The representative of a profession need not be a member of the profession but may be a representative of an organization of such professionals.

1 architect;
1 structural engineer;
1 electrical engineer;
1 heating, refrigeration and air-conditioning engineer;
1 general contractor;
1 electrical contractor;
1 commercial building owner or operator;
1 apartment building owner or operator;
1 developer and/or contractor of residential projects;
1 member of organized labor; and
3 members of the general public.

A representative of each of the following departments shall be ex officio, non-voting members of the Board:

Seattle Fire Department;
Seattle City Light; and
Seattle-King County Department of Public Health.

105.2 Duties of Board.

105.2.1 General. The Board shall act in an advisory capacity for all of its duties. The Board shall meet on call either by the building official or the Board Chair, subject to timely notice.

105.2.2 Code Adoption and Amendment. The Board may examine proposed new editions and amendments to the following codes and regulations:

Seattle Building Code - Chapter 22.100 S.M.C.*
Seattle Mechanical Code - Chapter 22.400 S.M.C.
Seattle Boiler Code - Chapter 22.450 S.M.C.
Seattle Energy Code - Chapter 22.700 S.M.C.
Seattle Electrical Code - Chapter 22.300 S.M.C.
Grading regulations contained in the Stormwater, Grading and Drainage Control Code - Chapter 22.800 through 22.808 S.M.C.
Building Code-related provisions of the Housing and Building Maintenance Code - Chapter 22.206.

* S.M.C. is the Seattle Municipal Code.

The Board may make recommendations to the building official and to the City Council for adoption and amendment of these codes.

CB 19.2

105.2.3 Review of Director's Rules. The Board may examine proposed administrative rules relating to the codes and regulations listed above and make recommendations to the building official.

105.2.4 Appeals. The Board shall serve as an advisory hearing body for appeals sought under Section 104.18 of the Seattle Building Code, Section 110 of the Seattle Mechanical Code and Section 208 of the Seattle Electrical Code. The final decision on any appealable matter shall be made by the building official.

105.3 Organization. The Board shall organize, elect a chair and any other officers as may be established by the Board. The Board may adopt rules of procedure. There shall be a committee of the Board for each code assigned to its review. Committees shall consist of Board members and may include additional members such as representatives of the general public and professions not specifically represented on the Board. Non-Board members of committees shall be appointed by the Chair. The Chair may, from time to time, appoint special topic subcommittees.

105.4 Terms of Service. Terms of Board members are three years dating from the day of expiration of the preceding term; provided, a member whose term has expired shall continue to serve until a successor is appointed and confirmed. Terms on the Board shall be staggered so that the terms of not more than 5 positions expire concurrently. Vacancies shall be filled for any unexpired term in the same manner as original appointment.

105.5 Removal of Board Member. A member may be removed by the Mayor, subject to a vote of a majority of members of the City Council.

105.6 Compensation of Board Members. No member shall receive any compensation for service on the Board.

SECTION 106--BUILDING PERMITS

106.1 Permits Required. It is unlawful to erect, construct, enlarge, alter, repair, move, improve, remove, change the occupancy of, or demolish any building or structure in the City, or allow the same to be done, without first obtaining a building permit for each such building or structure from the building official. All work shall comply with this code, even where no permit is required.

106.2 Work Exempt from Permit. A building permit shall not be required for the work listed below. Exemption from the permit requirements of this code shall not be deemed to grant authorization for any work to be done in any manner in violation of the provisions of this code or any other laws or ordinances of the City.

1. Minor repairs or alterations which, as determined by the building official, cost the owner $4,000 or less in any 6-month period, provided that no structural changes are made and egress, light, air and ventilation are not reduced.

Note: A shoreline substantial development permit may be required for work with a value of more than $2,500.

2. Miscellaneous work including the following, provided no changes are made to the building envelope: patio and concrete slabs on grade, painting or cleaning a building, repointing a chimney, installing kitchen cabinets, paneling or other surface finishes over existing wall and ceiling systems applied in accordance with Sections 801-806, insulating existing buildings, abatement of hazardous materials, demolition of nonstructural interior tenant improvements in retail and office uses, and in-kind or similar replacement of or repair of deteriorated members of a structure.

3. One-story detached accessory buildings used for greenhouse, tool or storage shed, or similar uses, provided:

3.1 The projected roof area does not exceed 120 square feet; and

3.2 The building is not placed on a concrete foundation other than a slab on grade.

4. Fences not over 8 feet high which do not have masonry or concrete elements above 6 feet.

5. Cases, counters and partitions not over 5 feet 9 inches high.

6. Retaining walls and rockeries which are not over 4 feet in height measured from the bottom of the footing to the top of the wall, provided:

CS 19.2

6.1 There is no surcharge or impoundment of Class I, II or III-A liquids.

6.2 Construction is not in a critical area or an environmentally sensitive area, nor supports soils in areas of geologic hazard, steep slope or having landslide potential as identified in the environmentally sensitive and critical area regulations contained in Chapters 25.05 and 25.09 of the Seattle Municipal Code.

6.3 Possible failure would likely cause no damage to adjoining property or structures.

7. Platforms, walks and driveways not more than 18 inches above grade and not over any basement or story below.

8. Temporary motion picture, television and theater stage sets and scenery.

9. Window awnings supported by an exterior wall of Group R, Division 3, and Group U Occupancies when projecting not more than 54 inches.

10. Prefabricated swimming pools, spas and similar equipment accessory to a Group R, Division 3 occupancy in which the pool walls are entirely above the adjacent grade and if the capacity does not exceed 5,000 gallons.

11. Replacement of roofing materials and siding. This shall not include structural changes, replacement of sheathing or alterations to doors and windows. In single-family dwelling reroofing projects, the existing roof sheathing may be replaced and roof structure may be repaired without permit provided no changes are made to the building envelope other than adding or replacing insulation, and the work is equivalent or better than the existing structure. See Energy Code Sections 101.3.2.5 and 1132.1 for insulation requirements for existing buildings.

12. School, park or private playground equipment including playhouses and tree houses.

13. Removal and/or replacement of underground storage tanks that are subject to regulation by a state or federal agency.

Note: A Fire Department permit is required for removal, replacement and decommissioning of underground storage tanks.

14. Installation of dish antennas and video programming service antennas 6.56 feet (2 m) or less in diameter or diagonal measurement, used for receiving only.

106.3 Other Permits Required. Unless otherwise exempted by this or other pertinent codes, separate master use, plumbing, electrical and mechanical permits shall be required for the above exempted items.

106.4 Flood Hazard Areas. In addition to the permit required by this section, all work to be performed in areas of special flood hazard, as identified in the report entitled "Flood Insurance Study for King County, Washington and Incorporated Areas" and the accompanying Flood Insurance Rate Maps and filed in C.F. 295948, is subject to additional standards and requirements, including floodplain development approval or a Floodplain Development License, as set forth in Chapter 25.06, the Seattle Floodplain Development Ordinance.

106.5 Application for Permit

106.5.1 Application. To obtain a permit, the applicant shall first file an application in writing on a form furnished by the Department of Construction and Land Use for that purpose. Every such application shall:

1. Identify and describe the work to be covered by the permit for which application is made.

2. Describe the land on which the proposed work is to be done by legal description, property address or similar description that will readily identify and definitely locate the proposed building or work.

3. Provide contractor's business name, address, phone number and current contractor registration number (required if contractor has been selected).

4. Be accompanied by plans, and other data as required in Section 106.5.2.

5. State the valuation of any new building or structure or any addition, remodeling or alteration to an existing building including cost breakdown between additions and alterations.

6. Be signed by the owner of the property or building, or his/her authorized agent who may be required to submit evidence to indicate such authority.

7. Give such other data and information as may be required by the building official, including, but not limited to, master use and shoreline permits and building identification plans.

8. Indicate the name of the owner and contractor and the name, address and phone number of a contact person.

9. Substantially conform with the Land Use Code, critical areas regulations and building code regulations in effect on the date that the application is submitted.

106.5.2 Plans and Specifications.

106.5.2.1 General. Plans, engineering calculations, diagrams and other data shall be submitted in two or more sets with each application for a permit.

EXCEPTION: The building official may waive the submission of plans, calculations, diagrams and other data, if he/she finds that the nature of the work applied for is such that reviewing of plans is not necessary to obtain compliance with this code.

106.5.2.2 Preparation by Licensed Professionals. Plans, computations and specifications for all work shall be prepared and designed by or under the direct supervision of an architect or structural engineer licensed to practice under the laws of the State of Washington. Plans and specifications for work not involving structural design shall be prepared by a professional engineer or architect qualified in the proposed work. Each sheet of plans shall bear the seal and the signature of the licensee.

EXCEPTION: When authorized by the building official, plans and specifications need not be prepared by an engineer or architect licensed by the State of Washington for the following:

1. One- and two-family dwellings.
2. New buildings or structures, and additions, alterations or repairs of conventional light frame construction, having a total valuation of less than $30,000.
3. Nonstructural alterations and repairs having a total valuation of less than $30,000, excluding electrical and mechanical systems, fixtures, equipment, interior finish and millwork.
4. The building official may accept the design of a licensed professional engineer for assembly line products or designed specialty structural products.
5. Other work as specified in rules promulgated by the Director.

106.5.2.3 Clarity of Plans. Plans shall be drawn to a clearly indicated and commonly accepted scale upon substantial paper such as blueprint quality or standard drafting paper. Tissue paper, posterboard or cardboard will not be accepted. The plans shall be of microfilm quality and limited to a minimum size of 18 inches by 18 inches and a maximum size of 41 inches by 54 inches.

EXCEPTION: The plans for metal plate connected wood trusses may be not less than 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches for single family structures and no less than 11 inches by 17 inches for all other structures.

106.5.2.4 Information Required on Plans. Plans shall include the following, as applicable:

1. A plot plan showing the width of streets, alleys, yards and courts.

2. The location (and/or location within a building), floor area, story, height, type of construction and occupancy classification as defined by the Building Code and use as defined by the Land Use Code of the proposed building and of every existing building on the property.

3. Where there are more than two buildings located on a property, a building identification plan identifying the location of each building on the property and identifying each building by a numbering system unrelated to address. Such plan shall not be required where a plan for the site is already on file and no new buildings are being added to the site.

4. Types of heating and air conditioning systems.

5. Architectural plans, including floor plans, elevations and door and finish schedules showing location of all doors, windows, mechanical equipment, shafts, pipes, vents and ducts.

6. Structural plans, including foundation plan and framing plans.

7. Cross-sections and construction details for both architectural and structural plans including wall sections, foundation, floor and roof details, connections of structural members and types of construction material.

8. Topographic plans, including original and final contours, location of all buildings and structures on and, when required by the building official, adjacent to the site, and cubic yards of cut and fill.

A survey of the property prepared by a land surveyor licensed by the State of Washington shall be required for all new construction, and for additions or accessory buildings where the building official has reason to believe that there may be an intrusion into required open areas or over the property line.

9. Where any building or structure is to be erected or constructed on property abutting an unimproved or partially improved street or alley, such plans shall also include a profile showing the established or proposed grade of such street or alley, based upon information obtained from the Director of Transportation relating to the proposed finished elevations of the property and improvements thereon.

106.5.2.5 Information on First Sheet. The first or general note sheet of each set of plans shall specify the following, as applicable:

1. The building and street address of the work.
2. The name and address of the owner and person who prepared the plans.
3. Legal description of the property.
4. Type of occupancy of all parts of the building as defined in this code including notation of fixed fire protection devices or systems.
5. Zoning classification of the property and existing and proposed uses of the structure as defined in the Land Use Code.
6. Indication of location within the fire district as defined in this code, if applicable.
7. Type of construction as defined in this code.
8. Number of stories and basements as defined in this code.
9. Variances, conditional uses, special exceptions, including project numbers, approval and approval extension dates.
10. Where applicable, a description of the design selected and approved at a Section 307 hazardous occupancy pre-design conference, a Section 402 atrium pre-design conference, a Section 403 highrise building pre-design conference, a Section 1629 seismic design pre-design conference or a similar conference on a building subject to Fire Code Article 193.

106.5.2.6 Structural Notes. Plans submitted for buildings with an occupant load of 50 or more, buildings of more than two stories, buildings of more than 4,500 square feet total floor area or buildings or other structures that are determined by the building official to embody hazards or complex structural concepts shall include applicable information including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Design loads: Snow load, live loads and live load reductions and lateral loads.

When required by the building official, the structural notes for plans engineered to Division IV, Earthquake Design, of Chapter 16 shall include the factors of the base shear formula used in the design;

2. Foundations: Foundation investigations, allowable bearing pressure for spread footings, allowable load capacity of piles, pile driving formulas, lateral earth pressure;
3. Soil fill and back fill: Type, compaction and drainage;
4. Masonry: Type and strength of units, strength or proportions of mortar and grout, type and strength of reinforcement, method of testing, design strength;
5. Wood: Species or species groups, and grades of sawn lumber, glued-laminated lumber, plywood and assemblies, type of fasteners;
6. Concrete: Design strengths, mix designs, type and strength of reinforcing steel, welding of reinforcing steel, restrictions, if any;
7. Steel and aluminum: Specification types, grades and strengths, welding electrode types and strengths;

8. Assignment of responsibilities for inspection and testing during construction, and the degree of inspection and testing;

9. Computations, stress diagrams, shop and fabrication drawings and other data sufficient to show the adequacy of the plans shall be submitted when required by the building official.

In lieu of detailed structural notes the building official may approve minor references on the plans to a specific section or part of this code or other ordinances or laws.

106.5.2.7 Fire-resistive Notes. The building official may require that plans for buildings more than two stories in height of other than Groups R, Division 3 and U Occupancies indicate how required structural and fire-resistive integrity will be maintained where a penetration will be made for electrical, mechanical, plumbing and communication conduits, pipes and similar systems.

The building official may require that, when required for fire-resistive construction, the method of installation of wall and ceiling coverings and the protection of structural parts be specified on the plans unless the listing which documents the rating specifies a method no more restrictive than the minimum standards of Chapter 25.

106.5.3 Construction Inspection Notes. The engineer or architect of record shall include in the final permit documents the following:

1. Special inspections required by Section 1701.
2. Other structural inspections required by the engineer or architect of record.

106.6 Permit Issuance

106.6.1 General. The application, plans, specifications and other data filed by an applicant for permit shall be reviewed by the building official. Such plans may be reviewed by other departments of the City to check compliance with the laws and ordinances under their jurisdiction. The building official shall mail notice to or otherwise notify the applicant within twenty-eight days of application if additional information is required and what additional information is required before the application will be complete. Within fourteen days of receiving the additional information, the building official shall notify the applicant in writing whether the application is now complete or what additional information is necessary. An application shall be deemed to be complete if the building official does not notify the applicant in writing by the deadlines in this section that the application is incomplete. The Director shall approve, condition or deny the application within 120 days as that time period is calculated pursuant to RCW 36.70B.090. If the building official finds that the work as described in an application for permit and the plans, specifications and other data filed therewith substantially conforms to the requirements of this code and other pertinent laws and ordinances and that the fees specified in the Fee Subtitle have been paid, he/she shall issue a permit therefor to the applicant who becomes the permit holder or authorized agent.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. The building official may issue a permit for the construction of part of a building or structure before complete plans for the whole building or structure have been submitted or approved, provided that the proposed project complies with the State Environmental Policy Act as adopted by the City (Chapter 25.05 Seattle Municipal Code) and as amended and the Land Use Code, as amended; and provided further that adequate information and plans have been filed and checked to assure compliance with all pertinent requirements of this and other pertinent codes. The holder of such a permit shall proceed at his/her own risk without the assurance that the permit for the entire building or structure will be granted.

2. After approval of a Master Use Permit as required by the Land Use Code, a permit for excavation may be issued.

The building official may condition a permit where he/she determines that risks associated with development, construction, ownership and occupation in areas of the city, including, but not limited to potential slide areas, can be reduced to an acceptable level. The building official may deny such permit where he/she determines that the risks cannot be reduced to an acceptable level.

106.6.2 Compliance with Approved Plans and Permit. When the building official issues a permit, he/she shall endorse the permit in writing and endorse in writing or stamp the plans **APPROVED.** Such approved plans and permit shall not be changed, modified or altered without authorization from the building official, and all work shall be done in accordance

with the approved plans and permit except as the building official may require during field inspection to correct errors or omissions.

106.6.3 Amendments to the Permit. When substitutions or changes are made during construction, approval shall be secured prior to execution, however, the building inspector may approve minor modifications to the plans for work not reducing the structural strength or fire and life safety of the structure. The building inspector shall determine if it is necessary to revise the approved plans. Substitutions or changes made during construction subject to special inspection required by Section 1701 shall be approved by the building official. Substitutions, changes and clarifications shall be shown on two sets of plans which shall be submitted to and approved by the building official, accompanied by fees specified in the Fee Subtitle prior to occupancy. These substitutions and changes shall conform to the requirements of this code and other pertinent laws and ordinances.

106.6.4. Cancellation of Permit Application. An application shall be deemed abandoned and void if a permit is not issued after a period of sixty days from the date of written notice of approval for issuance or if complete corrections are not received after a period of sixty days from the date of written notification of required corrections for compliance with this code. The building official may extend the period for issuance or submission of corrections if the building official determines that there are satisfactory reasons for the delay, or if a different schedule is agreed upon in writing before the end of the sixty day period. The building official may require the applicant to submit a written request for the extension with rationale before the end of the sixty day period. If the permit application is canceled, the site may be inspected to verify that no work has taken place. The application and any accompanying plans and specifications may be destroyed. If the application is being reviewed concurrently with a Master Use Permit application, and it is for a project vested to prior Land Use Code or Zoning Ordinance provisions, and the project does not conform with the codes in effect while it is being reviewed for Master Use Permit approval, cancellation of the building permit application under the provisions of this section shall cause the concurrent cancellation of the Master Use Permit application.

106.7 Retention of Plans. One set of approved plans, which may be on microfilm, shall be retained by the building official. One set of approved plans shall be returned to the applicant and shall be kept at the site of the building or work at all times during which the work authorized is in progress for use by the inspection personnel.

106.8 Validity of Permit. The issuance or granting of a permit or approval of plans shall not be construed to be a permit for, or an approval of, any violation of any of the provisions of this code or other pertinent laws and ordinances. No permit presuming to give authority to violate or cancel the provisions of this code shall be valid, except insofar as the work or use which it authorizes is lawful.

The issuance of a permit based upon plans shall not prevent the building official from thereafter requiring the correction of errors in said plans or from preventing building operations being carried on thereunder when in violation of this code or of other pertinent laws and ordinances of the City.

The issuance of a building permit shall not prevent the building official from requiring correction of conditions found to be in violation of this code or other pertinent laws and ordinances of the City, nor shall the period of time for which any such permit is issued be construed to extend or otherwise affect any period of time for compliance specified in any notice or order issued by the building official or other administrative authority requiring the correction of any such conditions.

106.9 Expiration and Renewal.

106.9.1 Expiration. Permits and renewed permits shall expire eighteen months from the date of issuance.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Initial permits for major construction projects that require more than eighteen months to complete, according to a construction schedule submitted by the applicant, may be issued for a period that provides reasonable time to complete the work but in no case longer than three years.

2. Permits which expire in less than eighteen months may be issued where the building official determines a shorter period is appropriate.

106.9.2 Renewal. Permits may be renewed and renewed permits may be further renewed by the building official provided the following conditions are met:

1. Application for renewal shall be made within the thirty-day period immediately preceding the date of expiration of the permit; and
2. If the permit has had an associated discretionary Land Use review,

(a) the Land Use application was approved for issuance five years or less before the date of the application for renewal; or

(b) the work authorized by the permit has been started and is substantially underway. "Substantially underway" means that work such as excavation, inspections, and installation of framing, electrical, mechanical and finish work is being completed on a continuing basis.

3. If an application for renewal is made either more than eighteen months after the date of mandatory compliance with a new or revised edition of the building code or after the effective date of an amendment to applicable provisions of the Land Use Code or the Regulations for Environmentally Critical Areas, the permit shall not be renewed unless:

3.1 The building official determines that the permit complies, or is modified to comply, with the code or codes in effect on the date of application renewal; or

3.2 The work authorized by the permit is substantially underway and progressing at a rate approved by the building official. "Substantially underway" means that work such as excavation, inspections, and installation of framing, electrical, mechanical and finish work is being completed on a continuing basis.

Permits may also be renewed where commencement or completion of the work authorized by the permit is delayed by litigation, appeals, strikes or other causes related to the work authorized by the permit, beyond the permit holder's control.

Note: In addition to satisfying the provisions of this section, an applicant seeking to renew a building permit for new or additional development in a landslide-prone area, as described in the Environmentally Critical Areas (ECA) Ordinance, (SMC 25.09), must satisfy Section 25.09.345 of the ECA Ordinance, Permit Renewals in Landslide-prone Areas.

106.9.3 Reestablishment. A new permit shall be required to complete work where a permit has expired and was not renewed.

EXCEPTION: A permit which has been expired for less than one year may be reestablished upon approval of the building official provided it complies with Section 106.9.2, Items 2 and 3 above.

106.9.4 Suspension or Revocation. The building official may, by written order, suspend or revoke a permit issued under the provisions of this code whenever the permit is issued in error or on the basis of incorrect information supplied, or in violation of any ordinance or regulation or any provisions of this code.

106.10 Permits and Certificates of Occupancy for Temporary Structures.

106.10.1 Tents and Similar Facilities. The building official may issue a nonrenewable permit and certificate of occupancy to erect and maintain for a period not to exceed six months, a tent or other temporary structure to be used for religious services, conventions, circuses, carnivals, fairs, special sales or similar uses.

Such structures shall be removed before the expiration of the six-month period specified on the certificate of occupancy. Removal shall be guaranteed by a cash deposit with the building official or by a surety bond, the amount of which, in either case, shall be fixed by the building official.

Note: The Land Use and Fire codes may impose additional restrictions on tents and temporary structures.

The conditions relative to the cash deposit or the bond shall be such that in case of failure of the occupant or owner to conform to any of the lawful requirements of the City relative to erection, maintenance or removal of said tent or other structure, the properly authorized officers of the City may enter the premises and take such steps as are necessary to conform to such lawful requirements, and shall recover the cost thereof from the cash deposit or bond.

The construction of the structure shall be subject to reasonable safeguards for the persons and property as the building official shall prescribe. The nature and extent of fire-extinguishing equipment and decorations shall be subject to the requirements of the fire chief, and the sanitary facilities shall meet the requirements of the Director of Public Health.

106.10.2 Temporary Structures. Temporary structures such as reviewing stands and other miscellaneous structures conforming to the requirements of this code, and sheds, canopies, or fences used for the protection of the public around and in conjunction with construction work may be erected by special permit from the building official for a limited period of time and such building or structure shall be subject to the bonding, removal and safety provisions noted in Section 106.10.1. Temporary buildings or structures in the right-of-way shall be regulated by the Director of Transportation.

106.10.3 Temporary Office Trailers. The building official may issue a building/use permit and certificate of occupancy for eighteen months for the installation of a Commercial Coach or Modular Home as a temporary office or other uses as may be determined by the building official, subject to the following:

1. The Commercial Coach shall be identified by a State of Washington black sticker located by the door. The structure may be placed on a temporary foundation and shall be anchored to resist wind and seismic lateral forces.

2. The Modular Home shall be identified by a State of Washington gold sticker located by the door. It will be accepted as long as no heavy storage is anticipated for the temporary office use. The structure may be placed on a temporary foundation and shall be anchored to resist wind and seismic lateral forces.

3. A plot plan shall be submitted to verify compliance with the Land Use Code and to check exposure to other buildings.

4. The proposed use must be permitted outright under the Land Use Code and comply with all other pertinent laws and ordinances.

5. Construction offices shall be regulated by Section 106.10.4.

A subsequent permit and certificate of occupancy for another eighteen months may be issued at the end of each eighteen-month period if the building official determines that the trailer complies with this section.

106.10.4 Construction Buildings. The building official may issue a permit to erect and maintain construction offices, dry shacks and similar temporary buildings, including material and equipment storage, all for the purpose of constructing an improvement.

EXCEPTION: Construction offices and similar temporary buildings located on the same premises for which a construction permit has been issued, do not require an additional temporary permit.

Such structures shall be removed within 14 days after the termination of the permit, and such removal shall be guaranteed by a cash deposit with the building official or by a surety bond, the amount of which, in either case, shall be fixed by the building official.

The conditions relative to the cash deposit or the bond shall be such that in case of failure of the occupant or owner to conform to any of the lawful requirements of the City relative to erection, maintenance or removal of said construction offices, dry shacks or similar temporary buildings, the properly authorized officers of the City may enter the premises and take such steps as are necessary to conform to such lawful requirements, and shall recover the cost thereof from the cash deposit or bond.

The construction of the structure shall be subject to reasonable safeguards for persons and property as the building official shall prescribe; the nature and extent of fire-extinguishing equipment shall be subject to the requirements of the fire chief, and the sanitary facilities shall meet the requirements of the Director of Public Health.

SECTION 107--FEES

A fee for each building permit and for other activities related to the enforcement of this code shall be paid as set forth in the Fee Subtitle.

SECTION 108--INSPECTIONS

108.1 General. All construction or work for which a permit is required is subject to inspection by the building official, and certain types of construction shall have special inspections by registered special inspectors as specified in Section 1701.

A survey of the lot may be required by the building official to verify compliance of the structure with approved plans.

108.2 Inspection Requests. It is the duty of the owner of the property or his/her authorized agent, or the person designated by the owner/agent to do the work authorized by a permit, to notify the building official that work requiring inspection as specified in this section and Section 1701 is ready for inspection.

It is the duty of the person requesting any inspections required by this code to provide access to and means for proper inspection of such work. It is the duty of the permit holder to cause the work to be accessible and exposed for inspection purposes until approved by the building official. Neither the building official nor the City shall be liable for expense entailed in the required removal or replacement of any material to allow inspection.

108.3 Inspection Record. Work requiring a permit shall not be commenced until the permit holder or his/her agent has posted an inspection record in a conspicuous place on the premises and in a position which allows the building official to conveniently make the required entries thereon regarding inspection of the work. This record shall be maintained in such a position by the permit holder until final approval has been granted by the building official.

108.4 Approvals Required. No work shall be done on any part of the building or structure beyond the point indicated in each successive inspection without first obtaining the written approval of the building official. Such written approval shall be given only after an inspection has been made of each successive step in the construction as indicated by each of the inspections required in Section 108.5.

There shall be a final inspection and approval of all buildings when completed and ready for occupancy.

Approval as a result of an inspection shall not be construed to be an approval of a violation of the provisions of this code or of other pertinent laws and ordinances of the City. Inspections presuming to give authority to violate or cancel the provisions of this code or of other pertinent laws and ordinances of the City shall not be valid.

108.5 Required Inspections.

108.5.1 General. No required reinforcing steel or structural framework of any part of any building or structure shall be covered or concealed in any manner whatsoever without first obtaining the approval of the building official.

EXCEPTION: Modular homes and commercial coaches identified by State of Washington stickers as specified in Section 106.10.3 and placed upon a permanent foundation approved and inspected by the building official.

The building official, upon notification by the permit holder or his/her agent, of the property address and permit number, shall make the following inspections and shall either approve that portion of the construction as completed or shall notify the permit holder or his/her agent where the construction fails to comply with the law.

108.5.2 Foundation and Site Inspection: To be made after trenches are excavated and forms erected and when all materials for the foundation are delivered on the job. Where concrete from a central mixing plant (commonly termed "ready mix") is to be used, materials need not be on the job.

108.5.3 Concrete Slab or Under-floor Inspection: To be made after all in-slab or under-floor building service equipment, conduit, piping accessories and other ancillary equipment items are in place but before any concrete is poured or floor sheathing installed, including the subfloor.

108.5.4 Frame Inspection: To be made after the roof, all framing, fire-blocking and bracing are in place and all pipes, chimneys and vents are complete and the rough electrical, plumbing, and heating wires, pipes and ducts are approved.

CS 19.2

108.5.5 Insulation Inspection: To be made after all insulation and vapor barriers are in place but before any gypsum board or plaster is applied.

108.5.6 Lath and/or Gypsum Board Inspection: For shear walls, to be made after lathing and/or gypsum board, interior and exterior, is in place, but before any plastering is applied or before gypsum board joints and fasteners are taped and finished.

108.5.7 Final Inspection: To be made after finish grading and the building is completed and before occupancy.

108.6 Special Inspections. For special inspections, see Chapter 17.

108.7 Other Inspections. In addition to the called inspections specified above, the building official may make or require any other inspections of any construction work to ascertain compliance with the provisions of this code and other pertinent laws and ordinances which are enforced by the building official.

Where work, for which any permit or approval is required, is commenced or performed prior to making formal application and receiving the building official's permission to proceed, the building official may make a special investigation inspection before a permit may be issued for such work. Where a special investigation is made, a special investigation fee may be assessed in accordance with the Fee Subtitle.

108.8 Reinspections. The building official may require a reinspection when work for which inspection is called is not complete, corrections called for are not made, the inspection record is not properly posted on the work site, the approved plans are not readily available to the inspector, for failure to provide access on the date for which inspection is requested, or when deviations from plans which require the approval of the building official have been made without proper approval.

For the purpose of determining compliance with Section 3402, Maintenance, the building official or the fire chief may cause any structure to be reinspected.

The building official may assess a reinspection fee as set forth in the Fee Subtitle for any action listed above for which reinspection may be required, whether or not a reinspection is actually performed. A reinspection fee shall not be assessed the first time the work subject to inspection is rejected for failure to comply with the requirements of this code.

In instances where reinspection fees have been assessed, no additional inspection of the work shall be performed until the required fees have been paid.

SECTION 109--CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY

109.1 Occupancy. No new building or structure shall be used or occupied, and no change in the existing occupancy classification of a building or structure, or portion thereof, shall be made until the building official has issued a Certificate of Occupancy therefor.

EXCEPTION: Group R, Division 3, and Group U Occupancies provided buildings and structures of Group R, Division 3 shall not be used or occupied until approved for occupancy after final inspection.

Issuance of a Certificate of Occupancy shall not be construed as an approval of a violation of the provisions of this code or other pertinent laws and ordinances of the City. Certificates presuming to give authority to violate or cancel the provisions of this code or of other pertinent laws and ordinances of the City shall not be valid.

109.2 Change in Occupancy. Changes in the occupancy of a building shall not be made except as specified in Section 3405 of this code.

109.3 Certificate Issued. After satisfactory completion of inspections, when it is found that the building or structure requiring a Certificate of Occupancy complies with the provisions of this code, the Fire Code and other pertinent laws and ordinances of the City, the building official shall issue a Certificate of Occupancy which shall contain the following information:

1. The building permit number;
2. The address of the building;
3. A description of that portion of the building for which the certificate is issued;

4. A statement that the described portion of the building complies with the requirements of this code for group and division of occupancy and the activity for which the proposed occupancy is classified; and

5. The name of the building official.

109.4 Temporary Certificate. A Temporary Certificate of Occupancy may be issued by the building official for the use of a portion, or portions, of a building or structure prior to the completion of the entire building or structure provided all devices and safeguards for fire protection and life safety, as required by this code, the Fire Code, and other pertinent laws and ordinances of the City, are maintained in a safe and usable condition. See Section 106.10 for Certificates of Occupancy for temporary structures.

109.5 Posting. A Certificate of Occupancy shall be posted in a conspicuous place on the premises and shall not be removed except by the building official.

109.6 Revocation. The building official may, in writing, suspend or revoke a Certificate of Occupancy issued under the provisions of this code whenever the certificate is issued in error, or on the basis of incorrect information supplied, or when it is determined that the building or structure or portion thereof is in violation of any pertinent laws or ordinances of the City or any of the provisions of this code.

Section 5. Chapter 2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

Chapter 2
DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

SECTION 201 — DEFINITIONS

201.1 General. For the purpose of this code, certain terms, phrases, words and their derivatives shall be construed as specified in this chapter and elsewhere in this code where specific definitions are provided. Terms, phrases and words used in the singular include the plural and the plural the singular. Terms, phrases and words used in the masculine gender include the feminine and the feminine the masculine.

Where terms, phrases and words are not defined, they shall have their ordinary accepted meanings within the context with which they are used. *Webster's Third New International Dictionary of the English Language, Unabridged,* copyright 1986, shall be considered as providing ordinarily accepted meanings.

Interpretation I201: Whenever a Uniform or National code is referenced in this code, it shall mean the Seattle edition of that code, including local amendments.

201.2 Standards of Quality.

201.2.1 General. The standards listed below labeled a "UBC Standard" are also listed in Chapter 35, Part II, and are part of this code. The other standards listed below are recognized standards (see Sections 3503 and 3504).

201.2.2 Noncombustible material.

UBC Standard 2-1, Noncombustible Material Test

201.2.3 Burning characteristics of building materials.

1. UBC Standard 8-1, Test Method for Surface-burning Characteristics of Building Materials

2. UBC Standard 23-4, Fire-retardant-treated Wood Tests on Durability and Hygroscopic Properties

3. UBC Standard 26-5, Chamber Method of Test for Measuring the Density of Smoke from the Burning or Decomposition of Plastic Materials

4. UBC Standard 26-6, Ignition Properties of Plastics

201.2.4 Corrosives and irritants.

1. 49 C.F.R. 173, Appendix A, Testing for Corrosiveness

2. 16 C.F.R. 1500.41 and 1500.42, Methods of Testing Primary Irritant Substances and Test for Eye Irritants

201.2.5 Ranking of hazardous materials.

UFC Standard 79-3, Identification of the Health, Flammability and Reactivity of Hazardous Materials

201.2.6 Classification of plastics.

UBC Standard 26-7, Method of Test for Determining Classification of Approved Light-transmitting Plastics

SECTION 202 — A

ACCESS FLOOR SYSTEM is an assembly consisting of panels mounted on pedestals to provide an under-floor space for the installations of mechanical, electrical, communication or similar systems or to serve as an air-supply or return-air plenum.

ACCREDITATION BODY is an approved, third-party organization that initially accredits and subsequently monitors, on a continuing basis, the competency and performance of a grading or inspection agency related to carrying out specific tasks.

ACI is the American Concrete Institute, Box 19150, Redford Station, Detroit, Michigan 48219.

ADDITION is an extension or increase in floor area or height of a building or structure.

AEROSOL is a product that is dispensed by a propellant from a metal can up to a maximum size of 33.8 fluid ounces (1000 mL) or a glass or plastic bottle up to a size of 4 fluid ounces (118.3 mL), other than a rim-vented container.

VIAQ: **AGGREGATE**, for the purpose of emission control design is crushed stone, stone, or other inert material or combinations thereof having hard, strong, durable pieces.

AGRICULTURAL BUILDING is a structure designed and constructed to house farm implements, hay, grain, poultry, livestock or other horticultural products. This structure shall not be a place of human habitation or a place of employment where agricultural products are processed, treated or packaged, nor shall it be a place used by the public.

VIAQ: **AIR BARRIER** is a continuous material or system of materials used for the purpose of minimizing the movement of air across a defined boundary, and capable of withstanding the maximum pressure developed across it, without failing by becoming significantly more leaky.

VIAQ: **AIR, SUPPLY** is that air delivered to the conditioned space and used for ventilation, heating, cooling, humidification or dehumidification.

AISC is the American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc., One East Wacker Drive, Suite 3100, Chicago, Illinois 60601-2001.

ALLEY is any public way or thoroughfare ((~~less than~~)) 16 feet (4877 mm) or less but not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) in width that has been dedicated or deeded to the public for public use.

ALTER or **ALTERATION** is any change, addition or modification in construction or occupancy.

AMUSEMENT BUILDING. See Section 408.2.

ANSI is the American National Standards Institute, 1430 Broadway, New York, New York 10018.

APARTMENT HOUSE is any building or portion thereof that contains three or more dwelling units and, for the purpose of this code, includes residential condominiums.

APPROVED, as to materials and types of construction, refers to approval by the building official as the result of investigation and tests conducted by the building official, or by

reason of accepted principles or tests by recognized authorities, technical or scientific organizations.

APPROVED AGENCY is an established and recognized agency regularly engaged in conducting tests or furnishing inspection services, when such agency has been approved.

APPROVED FABRICATOR is an established and qualified person, firm or corporation approved by the building official pursuant to Section 1701.7 of this code.

ARCHITECT. See "project architect or engineer."

AREA. See "floor area."

ASSEMBLY BUILDING is a building or portion of a building used for the gathering together of 50 or more persons for such purposes as deliberation, education, instruction, worship, entertainment, amusement, drinking or dining, or awaiting transportation.

ASTM is the American Society for Testing and Materials, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, Pennsylvania 19428.

ATRIUM is an opening through two or more floor levels other than enclosed stairways, elevators, hoistways, escalators, plumbing, electrical, air-conditioning or other equipment, which is closed at the top and not defined as a mall. Floor levels, as used in this definition, do not include balconies within assembly occupancies or mezzanines that comply with Section 507.

AUTOMATIC, as applied to fire-protection devices, is a device or system providing an emergency function without the necessity of human intervention and activated as a result of a predetermined temperature rise, rate of rise of temperature or increase in the level of combustion products.

AWNING. See Section 3203.

AWNING SIGN. See Section 3203.

SECTION 203 — B

BALCONY is that portion of the seating space of an assembly room, the lowest part of which is raised 4 feet (1219 mm) or more above the level of the main floor and shall include the area providing access to the seating area or serving only as a foyer.

BALCONY, EXTERIOR EXIT. See Section 1006.3.

BASEMENT is any floor level below the first story in a building ((~~, except that a floor level in a building having only one floor level shall be classified as a basement unless such floor level qualifies as a first story as defined herein.~~)) See "Story".

BOILER, HIGH-PRESSURE, is a boiler furnishing steam at pressures in excess of 15 pounds per square inch (psi) (103.4 kPa) or hot water at temperatures in excess of 250°F (121°C), or at pressures in excess of 160 psi (1103.2 kPa).

BOILER ROOM is any room containing a steam or hot-water boiler.

BUILDING is any structure used or intended for supporting or sheltering any ((~~use or~~)) occupancy.

BUILDING, EXISTING, is a building erected prior to the adoption of this code, or one for which a legal building permit has been issued under the prior code and construction has been started within eighteen months after adoption of this code.

BUILDING OFFICIAL is the officer or other designated authority charged with the administration and enforcement of this code, or the building official's duly authorized representative.

Interpretation I203: BUILDING OFFICIAL is the Director of the Department of Construction and Land Use. As used in this code, the term includes authorized representatives of the Director of the Department of Construction and Land Use.

BUILDING PERMIT APPLICATION, FULLY COMPLETE, is an application which the building official has judged to meet the requirements of Section 106.5. It shall be the application for all the architectural and structural parts of a building, except when the building official allows application for portions of buildings the application shall be at least the complete structural frame.

BULK HANDLING is the transferring of flammable or combustible liquids from tanks or drums into smaller containers for distribution.

SECTION 204 — C

CAST STONE is a precast building stone manufactured from portland cement concrete and used as a trim, veneer or facing on or in buildings or structures.

CENTRAL HEATING PLANT is environmental heating equipment that directly utilizes fuel to generate heat in a medium for distribution by means of ducts or pipes to areas other than the room or space in which the equipment is located.

C.F.R. is the Code of Federal Regulations, a regulation of the United States of America available from the Superintendent of Documents, United States Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402.

CHIEF OF THE FIRE DEPARTMENT or FIRE CHIEF is the head of the fire department or a regularly authorized deputy.

CHILD DAY CARE means the care of children during any period of a 24-hour day.

CHILD DAY CARE HOME, FAMILY is a child day care facility, licensed by the state, located in the family abode of the person or persons under whose direct care and supervision the child is placed, for the care of twelve or fewer children, including children who reside at the home.

Interpretation I204: CITY, as used in this code, is the City of Seattle, Washington.

COMBUSTIBLE LIQUID. See the Fire Code.

CONDOMINIUM, RESIDENTIAL. See "apartment house."

CONGREGATE RESIDENCE is any building or portion thereof that contains facilities for living, sleeping and sanitation, as required by this code, and may include facilities for eating and cooking, for occupancy by other than a family. A congregate residence may be a shelter, convent, monastery, dormitory, fraternity or sorority house, but does not include jails, hospitals, nursing homes, hotels or lodging houses.

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS are those design drawings, written specifications, letters, sketches and other documents that fully define the work to be constructed.

CONTROL AREA is a building or portion of a building within which the exempted amounts of hazardous materials may be stored, dispensed, handled or used.

CORROSIVE is a chemical that causes visible destruction of, or irreversible alterations in, living tissue by chemical action at the site of contact. A chemical is considered to be corrosive if, when tested on the intact skin of albino rabbits by the method described in the United States Department of Transportation in Appendix A to 49 C.F.R. 173, it destroys or changes irreversibly the structure of the tissue at the site of contact following an exposure period of four hours. This term shall not refer to action on inanimate surfaces.

COURT is a space, open and unobstructed to the sky, located at or above grade level on a lot and bounded on three or more sides by walls of a building.

SECTION 205 — D

((~~**DANGEROUS BUILDINGS CODE** is the *Uniform Code for the Abatement of Dangerous Buildings* promulgated by the International Conference of Building Officials, as adopted by this jurisdiction.~~))

DAY CARE CENTER is an agency, other than a family child day care home, which provides care for children for periods of less than 24 hours.

DAY TREATMENT CENTER is an agency which provides care, supervision and appropriate therapeutic and educational services during part of the 24-hour day for children.

VIAQ: DEPRESSURIZATION SYSTEM is a contaminated soil gas control technique that depressurizes the space below a concrete slab or other soil gas retarder relative to the space above it. The purpose of the depressurization system is to maintain a slightly lower pressure in the soil gas under the slab or other soil gas retarder, compared to the indoor pressure above it, to ensure that flows are from the indoors to the soil, thus preventing mass transport of contaminated soil gas to the indoor air.

DIRECTOR. See "building official."

DISPENSING is the pouring or transferring of any material from a container, tank or similar vessel, whereby vapors, dusts, fumes, mists or gases may be liberated to the atmosphere.

DISPERSAL AREA, SAFE. See Section 1008.2.

DRAFT STOP is a material, device or construction installed to restrict the movement of air within open spaces of concealed areas of building components such as crawl spaces, floor-ceiling assemblies, roof-ceiling assemblies and attics.

DWELLING is any building or portion thereof that contains not more than two dwelling units.

DWELLING UNIT is any building or portion thereof that contains living facilities, including provisions for sleeping, eating, cooking and sanitation, as required by this code, for not more than one family, or a congregate residence for 10 or less persons.

SECTION 206 — E

EFFICIENCY DWELLING UNIT is a dwelling unit containing only one habitable room.

ELECTRICAL CODE is the *National Electrical Code* promulgated by the National Fire Protection Association, as adopted by this jurisdiction.

ELEVATOR CODE is the safety code for elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators and moving walks as adopted by this jurisdiction (see ((~~Appendix~~)) Chapter 30).

EMERGENCY CONTROL STATION is an approved location on the premises of a Group H, Division 6 Occupancy where signals from emergency equipment are received and that is continually staffed by trained personnel.

ENERGY CODE is the Seattle Energy Code.

ENGINEER. See "project architect or engineer" and "structural engineer of record."

EXISTING BUILDINGS. See "building, existing."

EXIT. See Section ((~~1001.2~~)) 1005.1.

EXIT COURT. See Section ((~~1001.2~~)) 1006.3.5.1.

EXIT PASSAGEWAY. See Section ((~~1001.2~~)) 1005.3.4.

EXIT PLACARD. See Section 1002.

EXIT SIGN. See Section 1002.

EXTERIOR STAIRWAY. See Section 1006.3.3.1.

CS 19.2

SECTION 207 — F

FABRICATION AREA (fab area) is an area within a semiconductor fabrication facility and related research and development areas in which there are processes using hazardous production materials. Such areas are allowed to include ancillary rooms or areas such as dressing rooms and offices that are directly related to the fab area processes.

FAMILY is ((~~an individual or two or more persons related by blood or marriage or a group of not more than five persons (excluding servants) who need not be related by blood or marriage living together in a dwelling unit~~)) a housekeeping unit consisting of any number of related persons; eight or fewer non-related, non-transient persons; or eight or fewer related and non-related, non-transient persons other than congregate residences, fraternities, sororities, or groups occupying dormitory buildings or residential clubs.

WSBC: **FAMILY ABODE** is a single dwelling unit and accessory buildings occupied for living purposes by a family which provides permanent provisions for living, sleeping, eating, cooking and sanitation.

FAMILY CHILD DAY CARE HOME. See "child day care home, family."

FIRE ASSEMBLY. See Section 713.2.

FIRE CODE is the *Uniform Fire Code* promulgated by the International Fire Code Institute, as adopted by this jurisdiction.

FIRE RESISTANCE or **FIRE-RESISTIVE CONSTRUCTION** is construction to resist the spread of fire, details of which are specified in this code.

FIRE-RETARDANT COVERING. See Section 3203.

FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED WOOD is any wood product impregnated with chemicals by a pressure process or other means during manufacture, and which, when tested in accordance with UBC Standard 8-1 for a period of 30 minutes, shall have a flame spread of not over 25 and show no evidence of progressive combustion. In addition, the flame front shall not progress more than $10^1/_2$ feet (3200 mm) beyond the center line of the burner at any time during the test. Materials that may be exposed to the weather shall pass the accelerated weathering test and be identified as Exterior type, in accordance with UBC Standard 23-4. Where material is not directly exposed to rainfall but exposed to high humidity conditions, it shall be subjected to the hygroscopic test and identified as Interior Type A in accordance with UBC Standard 23-4.

All materials shall bear identification showing the fire performance rating thereof. Such identifications shall be issued by an approved agency having a service for inspection of materials at the factory.

FLAMMABLE LIQUID. See the Fire Code.

FLOOR AREA is the area included within the surrounding exterior walls of a building or portion thereof, exclusive of vent shafts, ((~~and~~)) courts and gridirons. The floor area of a building, or portion thereof, not provided with surrounding exterior walls shall be the usable area under the horizontal projection of the roof or floor above.

FM is Factory Mutual Engineering and Research, 1151 Boston-Providence Turnpike, Norwood, Massachusetts 02062.

FOAM PLASTIC INSULATION is a plastic that is intentionally expanded by the use of a foaming agent to produce a reduced-density plastic containing voids consisting of hollow spheres or interconnected cells distributed throughout the plastic for thermal insulating or acoustical purposes and that has a density less than 20 pounds per cubic foot (320 kg/m^3).

FOOTING is that portion of the foundation of a structure that spreads and transmits loads directly to the soil or the piles.

FRONT OF LOT is the front boundary line of a lot bordering on the street and, in the case of a corner lot, may be either frontage.

CS 19.2

SECTION 208 — G

GARAGE is a building or portion thereof in which a motor vehicle containing flammable or combustible liquids or gas in its tank is stored, repaired or kept.

GARAGE, PRIVATE, is a building or a portion of a building, not more than 1,000 square feet (93 m^2) in area, in which only motor vehicles used by the tenants of the building or buildings on the premises are stored or kept. (See Section 312.)

GARAGE, PUBLIC, is any garage other than a private garage.

GAS ROOM is a separately ventilated, fully enclosed room in which only toxic and highly toxic compressed gases and associated equipment and supplies are stored or used.

GRADE (Adjacent Ground Elevation) is the lowest point of elevation of the finished surface of the ground, paving or sidewalk within the area between the building and the property line or, when the property line is more than 5 feet (1524 mm) from the building, between the building and a line 5 feet (1524 mm) from the building.

For grade of structures built over water, see Section 413.2.

GRADE (Lumber) is the classification of lumber in regard to strength and utility.

GUARDRAIL is a system of building components located near the open sides of elevated walking surfaces for the purpose of minimizing the possibility of an accidental fall from the walking surface to the lower level.

GUEST is any person hiring or occupying a room for living or sleeping purposes.

GUEST ROOM is any room or rooms used or intended to be used by a guest for living or sleeping purposes. Every 100 square feet (9.3 m^2) of superficial floor area in a dormitory shall be considered to be a guest room.

SECTION 209 — H

HABITABLE SPACE (ROOM) is space in a structure for living, sleeping, eating or cooking. Bathrooms, toilet compartments, closets, halls, storage or utility space, and similar areas, are not considered habitable space.

HANDLING is the deliberate movement of material by any means to a point of storage or use.

HANDRAIL is a railing provided for grasping with the hand for support. See also "guardrail."

HAZARDOUS PRODUCTION MATERIAL (HPM) is a solid, liquid or gas that has a degree of hazard rating in health, flammability or reactivity of 3 or 4 and that is used directly in research, laboratory or production processes that have, as their end product, materials that are not hazardous.

HEALTH HAZARD is a classification of a chemical for which there is statistically significant evidence based on at least one study conducted in accordance with established scientific principles that acute or chronic health effects may occur in exposed persons. The term "health hazard" includes chemicals that are carcinogens, toxic or highly toxic agents, reproductive toxins, irritants, corrosives, sensitizers, hepatotoxins, nephrotoxins, neurotoxins, agents that act on the hematopoietic system, and agents that damage the lungs, skin, eyes or mucous membranes.

HEIGHT OF BUILDING is the vertical distance above a reference datum measured to the highest point of the coping of a flat roof or to the deck line of a mansard roof or to the average height of the highest gable of a pitched or hipped roof. The reference datum shall be selected by either of the following, whichever yields a greater height of building:

1. The elevation of the highest adjoining sidewalk or ground surface within a 5-foot (1524 mm) horizontal distance of the exterior wall of the building when such sidewalk or ground surface is not more than 10 feet (3048 mm) above lowest grade.

2. An elevation 10 feet (3048 mm) higher than the lowest grade when the sidewalk or ground surface described in Item 1 is more than 10 feet (3048 mm) above lowest grade.

The height of a stepped or terraced building is the maximum height of any segment of the building.

HELIPORT is an area of land or water or a structural surface that is used, or intended for use, for the landing and take-off of helicopters, and any appurtenant areas that are used, or intended for use, for heliport buildings and other heliport facilities.

HELISTOP is the same as a heliport, except that no refueling, maintenance, repairs or storage of helicopters is permitted.

HIGHLY TOXIC MATERIAL is a material that produces a lethal dose or a lethal concentration that falls within any of the following categories:

1. A chemical that has a median lethal dose (LD_{50}) of 50 milligrams or less per kilogram of body weight when administered orally to albino rats weighing between 200 and 300 grams each.

2. A chemical that has a median lethal dose (LD_{50}) of 200 milligrams or less per kilogram of body weight when administered by continuous contact for 24 hours (or less if death occurs within 24 hours) with the bare skin of albino rabbits weighing between 2 and 3 kilograms each.

3. A chemical that has a median lethal concentration (LC_{50}) in air of 200 parts per million by volume or less of gas or vapor, or 2 milligrams per liter or less of mist, fume or dust, when administered by continuous inhalation for one hour (or less if death occurs within one hour) to albino rats weighing between 200 and 300 grams each.

Mixtures of these materials with ordinary materials, such as water, may not warrant a classification of highly toxic. While this system is basically simple in application, any hazard evaluation that is required for the precise categorization of this type of material shall be performed by experienced, technically competent persons.

HORIZONTAL EXIT. See Section 1005.3.5.

HOTEL is any building containing six or more guest rooms intended or designed to be used, or that are used, rented or hired out to be occupied, or that are occupied for sleeping purposes by guests.

HOT-WATER-HEATING BOILER is a boiler having a volume exceeding 120 gallons (454.2 L), or a heat input exceeding 200,000 Btu/h (149 540 kW), or an operating temperature exceeding 210°F (99°C) that provides hot water to be used externally to itself.

HPM ROOM is a room used in conjunction with or serving a Group H, Division 6 Occupancy that hazardous production materials (HPM) are stored or used and that is classified as a Group H, Division 2, 3 or 7 Occupancy.

VIAQ: HVAC means heating, ventilating and air conditioning.

SECTION 210 — I

IRRITANT is a chemical that is not corrosive but that causes a reversible inflammatory effect on living tissue by chemical action at the site of contact. A chemical is a skin irritant if, when tested on the intact skin of albino rabbits by the methods of 16 C.F.R. 1500.41 for four hours' exposure or by other appropriate techniques, it results in an empirical score of 5 or more. A chemical is an eye irritant if so determined under the procedure listed in 16 C.F.R. 1500.42 or other appropriate techniques.

CS 19.2

SECTION 211 — J

JURISDICTION, as used in this code, is ((~~any political subdivision that adopts this code for administrative regulations within its sphere of authority~~)) the City of Seattle.

SECTION 212 — K

No definitions.

SECTION 213 — L

LAND USE CODE is the Land Use Code, Title 23 of the Seattle Municipal Code, as amended.

LINTEL is a structural member placed over an opening or a recess in a wall and supporting construction above.

LIQUID is any material that has a fluidity greater than that of 300 penetration asphalt when tested in accordance with the *Uniform Fire Code* standards. When not otherwise identified, the term "liquid" is both flammable and combustible liquids.

LIQUID STORAGE ROOM is a room classified as a Group H, Division 3 Occupancy used only for the storage of flammable or combustible liquids in a closed condition. The quantities of flammable or combustible liquids in storage shall not exceed the limits set forth in the Fire Code.

LIQUID STORAGE WAREHOUSE is a Group H, Division 3 Occupancy used only for the storage of flammable or combustible liquids in an unopened condition. The quantities of flammable or combustible liquids stored are not limited.

LISTED and **LISTING** are terms referring to equipment or materials included in a list published by an approved testing laboratory, inspection agency or other organization concerned with product evaluation that maintains periodic inspection of current productions of listed equipment or materials. The published list shall state that the material or equipment complies with approved nationally recognized codes, standards or tests and has been tested or evaluated and found suitable for use in a specified manner.

LOADS. See Chapter 16.

LODGING HOUSE is any building or portion thereof containing not more than five guest rooms where rent is paid in money, goods, labor or otherwise.

LOW-PRESSURE HOT-WATER-HEATING BOILER is a boiler furnishing hot water at pressures not exceeding 160 psi (1103.2 kPa) and at temperatures not exceeding 250°F (121°C).

LOW-PRESSURE STEAM-HEATING BOILER is a boiler furnishing steam at pressures not exceeding 15 psi (103.4 kPa).

SECTION 214 — M

MARQUEE is a ((~~permanent roofed structure attached to and supported by the building and projecting over public property~~)) a rigid structure projecting from and supported by a building. Marquees are regulated in Chapter 32.

MASONRY is that form of construction composed of stone, brick, concrete, gypsum, hollow-clay tile, concrete block or tile, glass block or other similar building units or materials or combination of these materials laid up unit by unit and set in mortar.

MASONRY, SOLID, is masonry of solid units built without hollow spaces.

Interpretation I214: MAY, as used in this code, is permissive for compliance.

MECHANICAL CODE is the *Uniform Mechanical Code* promulgated by the International Conference of Building Officials, as adopted by this jurisdiction.

MEZZANINE or **MEZZANINE FLOOR** is an intermediate floor placed within a room.

MOTEL shall mean hotel as defined in this code.

MOTOR VEHICLE FUEL-DISPENSING STATION is that portion of a building where flammable or combustible liquids or gases used as motor fuels are stored and dispensed from fixed equipment into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles.

SECTION 215 — N

NONCOMBUSTIBLE, as applied to building construction material, means a material that, in the form in which it is used, is either one of the following:

1. Material of which no part will ignite and burn when subjected to fire. Any material conforming to UBC Standard 2-1 shall be considered noncombustible within the meaning of this section.

2. Material having a structural base of noncombustible material as defined in Item 1, with a surfacing material not over $^{1}/_{8}$ inch (3.2 mm) thick which has a flame-spread rating of 50 or less.

"Noncombustible" does not apply to surface finish materials. Material required to be noncombustible for reduced clearances to flues, heating appliances or other sources of high temperature shall refer to material conforming to Item 1. No material shall be classed as noncombustible, which is subject to increase in combustibility or flame-spread rating, beyond the limits herein established, through the effects of age, moisture or other atmospheric condition.

Flame-spread rating as used herein refers to rating obtained according to tests conducted as specified in UBC Standard 8-1.

SECTION 216 — O

OCCUPANCY is the purpose for which a building, or part thereof, is used or intended to be used.

ORIEL WINDOW is a window that projects from the main line of an enclosing wall of a building and is carried on brackets or corbels.

OWNER is any person, agent, firm or corporation having a legal or equitable interest in the property.

SECTION 217 — P

PANIC HARDWARE. See Section 1002.

PEDESTRIAN WALKWAY is a walkway used exclusively as a pedestrian trafficway.

PERMIT is an official document or certificate issued by the building official authorizing performance of a specified activity.

PERSON is a natural person, heirs, executors, administrators or assigns, and includes a firm, partnership or corporation, its or their successors or assigns, or the agent of any of the aforesaid.

PHOTOLUMINESCENT is the property of emitting light as the result of absorption of visible or invisible light, which continues for a length of time after excitation.

PLASTIC MATERIALS, APPROVED, other than foam plastics regulated under Sections 601.5.5 and 2602, are those plastic materials having a self-ignition temperature of 650°F (343°C) or greater as determined in accordance with UBC Standard 26-6, and a smoke-density rating not greater than 450 when tested in accordance with UBC Standard 8-1, in the way intended for use, or a smoke-density rating not greater than 75 when tested in accordance with UBC Standard 26-5 in the thickness intended for use. Approved plastics shall be classified as either CC1 or CC2 in accordance with UBC Standard 26-7. See also "foam plastic insulation."

PLATFORM. See Section 405.1.2.

PLUMBING CODE is the *Plumbing Code,* as adopted by this jurisdiction.

WSBC: PORTABLE SCHOOL CLASSROOM is a structure, transportable in one or more sections, which requires a chassis to be transported, and is designed to be used as an educational space with or without a permanent foundation. The structure shall be trailerable and capable of being demounted and relocated to other locations as needs arise.

PROJECT ARCHITECT OR ENGINEER is the licensed architect or engineer who has been commissioned as the prime consultant, having overall responsibility for the design and the coordination of the design work of other consultants and whose seal is on the contract documents.

PROTECTIVE MEMBRANE is a surface material that forms the required outer layer or layers of a fire-resistive assembly containing concealed spaces.

PUBLIC WAY. See Section 1002.

SECTION 218 — Q

No definitions.

SECTION 219 — R

REPAIR is the reconstruction or renewal of any part of an existing building for the purpose of its maintenance.

SECTION 220 — S

SELF-LUMINOUS means powered continuously by a self-contained power source other than a battery or batteries, such as radioactive tritium gas. A self-luminous sign is independent of external power supplies or other energy for its operation.

SENSITIZER is a chemical that causes a substantial proportion of exposed people or animals to develop an allergic reaction in normal tissue after repeated exposure to the chemical.

SERVICE CORRIDOR is a fully enclosed passage used for transporting hazardous production materials and for purposes other than required exiting.

CS 19.2

SHAFT is an interior space, enclosed by walls or construction, extending through one or more stories or basements that connects openings in successive floors, or floors and roof, to accommodate elevators, dumbwaiters, mechanical equipment or similar devices or to transmit light or ventilation air.

SHAFT ENCLOSURE is the walls or construction forming the boundaries of a shaft.

SHALL, as used in this code, is mandatory.

SIGN. See Section 3204.

SMOKE DETECTOR is an approved, listed device that senses visible or invisible particles of combustion.

VIAQ: SOIL GAS RETARDER MEMBRANE is a flexible sheet material placed between the soil and the indoor air for the purpose of reducing the flow of soil gas into the building.

STAGE. See Chapter 4.

STORY is that portion of a building included between the upper surface of any floor and the upper surface of the floor next above, except that the topmost story shall be that portion of a building included between the upper surface of the topmost floor and the ceiling or roof above. If the finished floor level directly above a ((~~usable~~)) basement or unused under-floor space is more than 6 feet (1829 mm) above grade, as defined herein, for more than 50 percent of the total perimeter or is more than 12 feet (3658 mm) above grade((~~, as defined herein, at any point,~~)) for more than 25 feet (7620 mm) of the perimeter plus required driveways up to 22 feet (6706 mm) such ((~~usable~~)) basement or unused under-floor space shall be considered as a story; provided, however, that there is a 10-foot (3048 mm) minimum width between the driveway and any portion of the 25-foot (7620 mm) exemption. See Figure 2-1.

Interpretation I220: In stepped or terraced buildings, the number of stories is the number counted from the first story of the lowest building segment to the top story of the highest building segment. For purposes of this interpretation, portions of buildings divided by area separation walls shall be considered separate buildings.

STORY, BASEMENT-LIKE is a story which, because of topography, has exterior walls that are covered or partially covered by earth, where the building official determines that egress and emergency access are restricted and which is subject to special restrictions for occupancy, egress and sprinkler systems that apply to basements.

((~~**STORY, FIRST,** is the lowest story in a building that qualifies as a story, as defined herein, except that a floor level in a building having only one floor level shall be classified as a first story, provided such floor level is not more than 4 feet (1219 mm) below grade, as defined herein, for more than 50 percent of the total perimeter, or not more than 8 feet (2438 mm) below grade, as defined herein, at any point.~~))

STREET is any thoroughfare or public way ((~~not less than~~)) more than 16 feet (4877 mm) in width that has been dedicated or deeded to the public for public use.

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER OF RECORD is the engineer who has been commissioned to design the primary structure of the building. The structural documents prepared by, or under the supervision of, this engineer must contain his/her seal and are the structural contract documents used for the construction permit application.

STRUCTURAL OBSERVATION means the visual observation of the structural system, for general conformance to the approved plans and specifications((~~, at significant construction stages and at completion of the structural system~~)). Structural observation does not include or waive the responsibility for the inspections required by Sections 108, 1701, or other sections of this code.

STRUCTURALLY QUALIFIED PRODUCTS are products that have been pre-qualified by current acceptance and certification by an accepted authority such as International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO), American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), American Concrete Institute (ACI), American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC), or others widely accepted in the engineering field.

STRUCTURE is that which is built or constructed, an edifice or building of any kind, or any piece of work artificially built up or composed of parts joined together in some definite manner.

SURGICAL AREA is the preoperating, operating, recovery and similar rooms within an outpatient health-care center where the patients are incapable of unassisted self-preservation.

SECTION 221 — T

TOWNHOUSE is a form of ground-related housing in which individual dwelling units are attached along at least one common wall to at least one other dwelling unit. Each dwelling unit occupies space from the ground to the roof. For the purposes of this code a townhouse containing more than two dwelling units shall be considered an apartment house, and a townhouse containing only two dwelling units shall be considered a dwelling.

TRAVEL DISTANCE. See Section 1004.2.5.

SECTION 222 — U

UBC STANDARDS are those standards published in Volume 3 of the *Uniform Building Code* promulgated by the International Conference of Building Officials, as adopted by this jurisdiction. (See Chapter 35.)

UL is the Underwriters Laboratories Inc., 333 Pfingsten Road, Northbrook, Illinois 60062.

USE, with reference to flammable or combustible liquids, is the placing in action or service of flammable or combustible liquids whereby flammable vapors may be liberated to the atmosphere.

USE, with reference to hazardous materials other than flammable or combustible liquids, is the placing in action or making available for service by opening or connecting any container utilized for confinement of material whether a solid, liquid or gas.

Interpretation I222: USE where otherwise mentioned in this code is equivalent to character of occupancy and not intended to be construed as the definition of USE in the Land Use Code.

USE, CLOSED SYSTEM, is use of a solid or liquid hazardous material in a closed vessel or system that remains closed during normal operations where vapors emitted by the product are not liberated outside of the vessel or system and the product is not exposed to the atmosphere during normal operations, and all uses of compressed gases. Examples of closed systems for solids and liquids include product conveyed through a piping system into a closed vessel, system or piece of equipment, and reaction process operations.

USE, OPEN SYSTEM, is use of a solid or liquid hazardous material in a vessel or system that is continuously open to the atmosphere during normal operations and where vapors are liberated, or the product is exposed to the atmosphere during normal operations. Examples of open systems for solids and liquids include dispensing from or into open beakers or containers, dip tank and plating tank operations.

SECTION 223 — V

VALUE or **VALUATION** of a building shall be the estimated cost to replace the building and structure in kind, based on current replacement costs, as determined in ((~~Section 107.2~~)) the Fee Subtitle.

VENEER. See Section 1403.2.

VIAQ: VENTILATION EFFECTIVENESS is the fraction of the outdoor air delivered to the space that reaches the occupied zone.

VIAQ: VIRGIN POLYETHYLENE is extruded polyethylene sheets made from nonreprocessed resins.

SECTION 224 — W

WALLS shall be defined as follows:

Bearing Wall is any wall meeting either of the following classifications:

1. Any metal or wood stud wall that supports more than 100 pounds per lineal foot (0.445 kN per lineal meter) of superimposed load.

2. Any masonry or concrete wall that supports more than 200 pounds per lineal foot (0.89 kN per lineal meter) superimposed load, or any such wall supporting its own weight for more than one story.

Exterior Wall is any wall or element of a wall, or any member or group of members, that defines the exterior boundaries or courts of a building and that has a slope of 60 degrees or greater with the horizontal plane.

Faced Wall is a wall in which the masonry facing and backing are so bonded as to exert a common action under load.

Nonbearing Wall is any wall that is not a bearing wall.

Parapet Wall is that part of any wall entirely above the roof line.

Retaining Wall is a wall designed to resist the lateral displacement of soil or other materials.

WATER HEATER is an appliance designed primarily to supply hot water and is equipped with automatic controls limiting water temperature to a maximum of 210°F (99°C).

Interpretation I224: "Water Heater" includes only those appliances which do not exceed pressure of 160 pounds per square inch, volume of 120 gallons and a heat input of 200,000 Btu/hr.

WEATHER-EXPOSED SURFACES are all surfaces of walls, ceilings, floors, roofs, soffits and similar surfaces exposed to the weather, excepting the following:

1. Ceilings and roof soffits enclosed by walls or by beams, which extend a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) below such ceiling or roof soffits.

2. Walls or portions of walls within an unenclosed roof area, when located a horizontal distance from an exterior opening equal to twice the height of the opening.

3. Ceiling and roof soffits beyond a horizontal distance of 10 feet (3048 mm) from the outer edge of the ceiling or roof soffits.

WINDOW WELL is a soil-retaining structure at a window having a sill height lower than the adjacent ground elevation.

SECTION 225 — X

No definitions.

SECTION 226 — Y

YARD is an open space, other than a court, unobstructed from the ground to the sky, except where specifically provided by this code, on the lot on which a building is situated.

SECTION 227 — Z

No definitions.

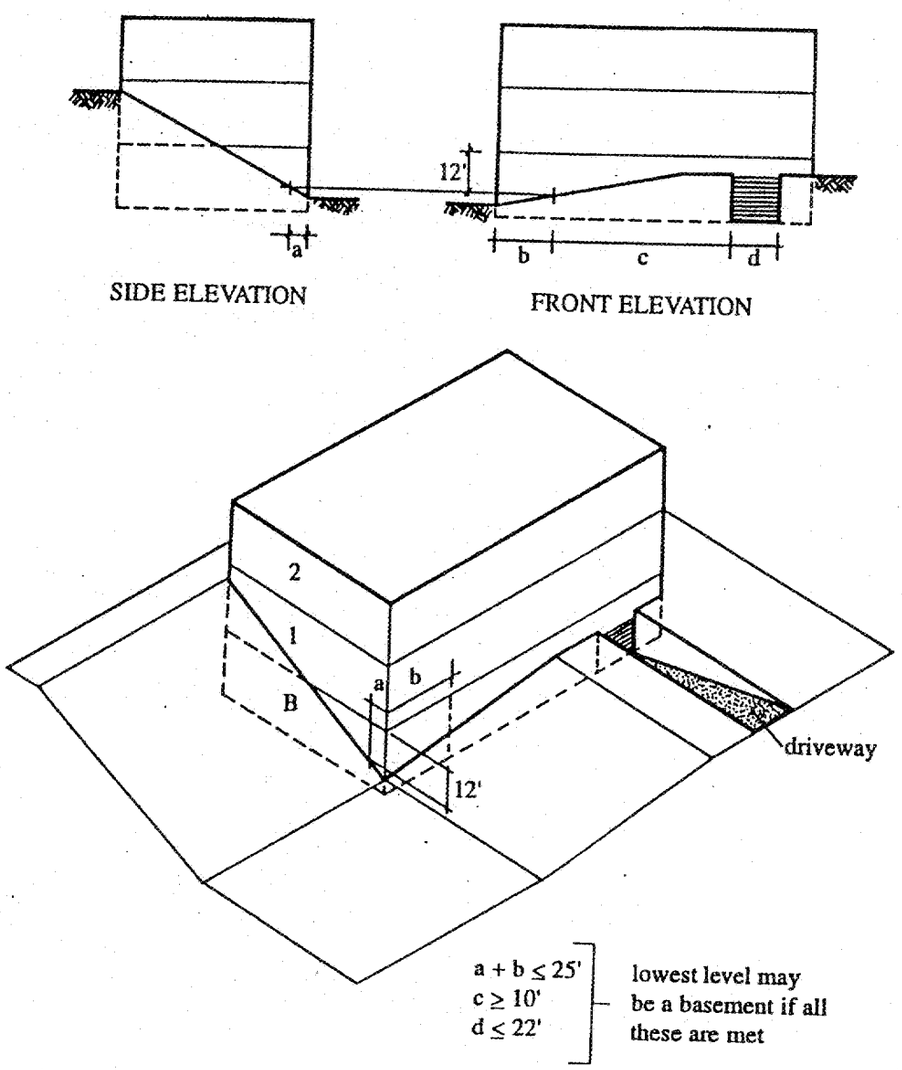


Figure 2-1
"STORY"

Section 6. Section 302.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

302.1 General. When a building is used for more than one occupancy purpose, each part of the building comprising a distinct "occupancy," as described in Section 301, shall be separated from any other occupancy as specified in Section 302.4.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. When an approved spray booth constructed in accordance with the Fire Code is installed, such booth need not be separated from Group B, F, H, M or S Occupancies.

2. The following occupancies need not be separated from the uses to which they are accessory:

2.1 Assembly rooms having a floor area of not over 750 square feet (69.7 m^2).

2.2 Administrative and clerical offices and similar rooms that do not exceed 25 percent of the floor area of the major use when not related to Group H, Division 2 and Group H, Division 3 Occupancies.

2.3 Gift shops, administrative offices and similar rooms in Group R, Division 1 Occupancies not exceeding 10 percent of the floor area of the major use.

2.4 The kitchen serving the dining area of which it is a part.

Interpretation I302.1: Paragraph 2.4 waives the separation between a kitchen and dining area when they are adjacent and when the kitchen serves the dining area.

2.5 Customer waiting rooms not exceeding 450 square feet (41.8 m^2) when not related to Group H Occupancies and when such waiting rooms have an exit directly to the exterior.

2.6. Business, office or similar uses occurring within a dwelling unit, conducted primarily by the occupants of the dwelling, and which are secondary to the use of the unit for dwelling purposes.

3. An occupancy separation need not be provided between a Group R, Division 3 Occupancy and a carport having no enclosed uses above, provided the carport is entirely open on two or more sides.

4. A Group S, Division 3 Occupancy used exclusively for the parking or storage of private or pleasure-type motor vehicles need not be separated from a Group S, Division 4 Occupancy open parking garage as defined in Section 311.1.

When a building houses more than one occupancy, each portion of the building shall conform to the requirements for the occupancy housed therein.

An occupancy shall not be located above the story or height set forth in Table 5-B, except as provided in Section 506. When a mixed occupancy building contains a Group H, Division 6 Occupancy, the portion containing the Group H, Division 6 Occupancy shall not exceed three stories or 55 feet (16 764 mm) in height.

Section 7. Section 302.3 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

302.3 Types of Occupancy Separations. Occupancy separations shall be classed as "four-hour fire-resistive," "three-hour fire-resistive," "two-hour fire-resistive" and "one-hour fire-resistive."

1. A four-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation shall have no openings therein and shall not be of less than four-hour fire-resistive construction.

2. A three-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation shall not be of less than three-hour fire-resistive construction. All openings in walls forming such separation shall be protected by a fire assembly having a three-hour fire-protection rating. The total width of all openings in any three-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation wall in any one story shall not exceed 25 percent of the length of the wall in that story and no single opening shall have an area greater than 120 square feet (11 m^2).

All openings in floors forming a three-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation shall be protected by shaft, stairway, ramp or escalator enclosures extending above and below such openings. The walls of such enclosures shall not be of less than two-hour fire-resistive

CS 19.2

construction and all openings therein shall be protected by a fire assembly having a one- and one-half-hour fire-protection rating.

EXCEPTION: When the walls of such enclosure extending below the three-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation to the foundation are provided with a fire-resistive rating of not less than three hours with openings therein protected as required for walls forming three-hour occupancy separations, the enclosure walls extending above such floor used as the three-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation may have a one-hour fire-resistive rating, provided:

1. The occupancy above is not required to be of Type I or II fire-resistive construction, and

2. The enclosure walls do not enclose an exit stairway, a ramp or an escalator required to have enclosure walls of not less than two-hour fire-resistive construction.

Code Alternate CA302.3: Stair and elevator doors in the three-hour enclosure walls may be one and one-half hour fire assemblies if they open into vestibules which are separated from the remainder of the floor by walls of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction. Openings in vestibule walls shall be protected by a tightfitting smoke and draft control assembly conforming to Sections 1004.3.4.3.2.1 and 1004.3.4.3.2.2.

3. A two-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation shall not be of less than two-hour fire-resistive construction. All openings in such separation shall be protected by a fire assembly having a one- and one-half-hour fire-protection rating.

4. A one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistive construction. All openings in such separation shall be protected by a fire assembly having a one-hour fire-protection rating.

Section 8. Section 302.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

302.4 Fire Ratings for Occupancy Separations. Occupancy separations shall be provided between the various groups and divisions of occupancies as set forth in Table 3-B. For required separation of specific uses in Group I, Division 1 hospitals and nursing homes, see Table 3-C. See also Section 504.6.1.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. A three-hour occupancy separation may be used between a Group A, Division 1 and a Group S, Division 3 Occupancy used exclusively for the parking or storage of private or pleasure-type motor vehicles provided no repair or fueling is done. A two-hour occupancy separation may be used between a Group A, Division 2, 2.1, 3 or 4 or E or I Occupancy and a Group S, Division 3 Occupancy used exclusively for the parking or storage of private or pleasure-type motor vehicles provided no repair or fueling is done.

2. Unless required by Section 311.2.2, the three-hour occupancy separation between a Group R, Division 1 Occupancy and a Group S, Division 3 Occupancy used only for the parking or storage of private or pleasure-type motor vehicles with no repair or fueling may be reduced to two hours. Such occupancy separation may be further reduced to one hour where the area of such Group S, Division 3 Occupancy does not exceed 3,000 square feet (279 m^2).

Code Alternate CA302.4a: When exception 2 above is used for areas larger than 3,000 square feet and not exceeding 10,000 square feet, a one-hour occupancy separation is permitted provided the garage is equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system.

3. In the one-hour occupancy separation between Group R, Division 3 and Group U Occupancies, the separation may be limited to the installation of ((~~materials approved for one hour fire resistive construction~~)) 1/2-inch gypsum wallboard on the garage side and a self-closing, tightfitting solid-wood door $1^3/_8$ inches (35 mm) in thickness, or a self-closing, tightfitting door having a fire-protection rating of not less than 20 minutes when tested in accordance with Part II of UBC Standard 7-2, which is a part of this code, is permitted in lieu of a one-hour fire assembly. Fire dampers need not be installed in air ducts passing through the wall, floor or ceiling separating a Group R, Division 3 Occupancy from a Group U Occupancy, provided such ducts within the Group U Occupancy are constructed of steel having a thickness not less than 0.019 inch (0.48 mm) (No. 26 galvanized sheet gage) and have no openings into the Group U Occupancy.

4. Group H, Division 2 and Group H, Division 3 Occupancies need not be separated from Group H, Division 7 Occupancies when such occupancies also comply with the requirements for a Group H, Division 7 Occupancy.

Interpretation I302.4: The construction requirements of Section 307 for storage and mixing rooms apply when exception 4 above is used.

CS-19.2

Code Alternate CA302.4b: No occupancy separation is required between Group A, Division 2.1 and Groups B or M occupancies when both are protected by an automatic sprinkler system.

Code Alternate CA302.4c: Subject to the approval of the building official, opening protection in occupancy separation walls may be waived between Group S, Division 3 or Division 4 parking areas and enclosed portions of buildings such as entry lobbies and similar areas provided:

A. The floors of the enclosed building, where the opening protection is waived, are protected by an automatic sprinkler system;

B. The openings are glazed with either tempered or laminated glazing materials;

C. When required by the building official, the glazing is protected on the parking side with a sprinkler system designed to wet the entire glazed surface; and

D. The Group S, Division 3 or Division 4 occupancy is used primarily for passenger loading and unloading and vehicle drive-through uses.

Section 9. Section 303.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

303.4 Access and Exit Facilities. Exits shall be provided as specified in Chapter 10. (For special exiting requirements, see Section 1007.2.) Access to, and egress from, buildings required to be accessible shall be provided as specified in Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code.

For amusement buildings, see Section 408.

Section 10. Section 303.5 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

303.5 Light, Ventilation and Sanitation. ((~~Light and ventilation shall be in accordance with Chapter 12. The number of plumbing fixtures shall not be less than specified in Section 2902.2.~~))

In Group A Occupancies, light, ventilation and sanitation shall be as specified in Chapters 12 and 29.

Section 11. Section 303.9 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

303.9 Fire Detection and Alarm Systems. An approved fire alarm system shall be installed as set forth in the Fire Code in Group A, Divisions 1, 2 and 2.1 Occupancies. Fire detection and alarm systems shall be provided and installed as required by Article 10 of the Fire Code. See also Section 1105.4.9 for requirements for visible alarms.

For amusement building alarm systems, see Section 408.5.1.

Section 12. Section 304.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

304.2 Construction, Height and Allowable Area.

304.2.1 General. Buildings or parts of buildings classed as Group B Occupancies because of the use or character of the occupancy shall be limited to the types of construction set forth in Table 5-B. Such occupancies shall not exceed, in area or height, the limits specified in Sections 504, 505 and 506 and shall comply with the provisions of this section.

304.2.2 Special provisions.

304.2.2.1 Laboratories and vocational shops. Laboratories or groups of laboratories under the same management, ((~~and~~)) vocational shops ((~~in buildings used for educational purposes,~~)) and similar areas containing hazardous materials, shall be separated from each other and other portions of the building by not less than a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation. Laboratories or groups of laboratories need not be separated from accessory support areas such as offices. When the quantities of hazardous materials in such uses do not exceed those listed in Table 3-D or 3-E, the requirements of Sections 307.5 and 307.8 shall apply. When the quantities of hazardous materials in such uses exceed those listed in Table 3-D or 3-E, the use shall be classified as the appropriate Group H Occupancy.

For the application and use of control areas, see Footnote 1 of Tables 3-D and 3-E.

((~~Occupants in l~~)) Laboratories having an ((~~area in excess of 200 square feet (18.6 m^2~~))) occupant load in excess of 10 shall have ((~~access to~~)) at least two exits or exit-access doors from the room and all portions of the room shall be within 75 feet (22 860 mm) of an exit or exit-access door.

304.2.2.2 Amusement buildings. Amusement buildings with an occupant load of less than 50 shall comply with Section 408.

Section 13. Section 304.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

304.4 Access and Means of Egress Facilities. Means of egress shall be provided as specified in Chapter 10. See also Section 304.2.2.1 for means of egress from laboratories.

Access to, and egress from, buildings required to be accessible shall be provided as specified in Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code.

Section 14. Section 304.5 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

304.5 Light, Ventilation and Sanitation. ((~~Light, ventilation and sanitation shall be in accordance with Chapters 12 and 29 and this section.~~))

In Group B Occupancies, light, ventilation and sanitation shall be as specified in Chapters 12 and 29.

((~~**304.5.1 Ventilation of flammable vapors.** See Section 1202.2.2 for ventilation of flammable vapors.~~

~~**304.5.2 Sanitation.** The number of plumbing fixtures shall not be less than specified in Section 2902.3.~~))

Section 15. Section 304.7 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

304.7 Fire Detection, Alarm, Sprinkler and Standpipe Systems. Fire detection and alarm systems shall be provided and installed as required by Article 10 of the Fire Code. When required by Section 904.2.1 or other provisions of this code, automatic sprinkler systems and standpipes shall be installed as specified in Chapter 9. See also Section 1105.4.9 for requirements for visible alarms.

Section 16. Section 304.8 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

304.8 Special Hazards. Chimneys and heating apparatus shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 31 of this code and the Mechanical Code.

Storage and use of flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with NFPA Standard 31 and the Fire Code.

Devices generating a glow, spark or flame capable of igniting flammable vapors shall be installed such that sources of ignition are at least 18 inches (457 mm) above the floor of any room in which Class I flammable liquids or flammable gases are used or stored. See also Section 303.1.3 of the Mechanical Code.

Stationary lead-acid battery systems used for facility standby, emergency power or uninterrupted power supplies shall be installed and maintained in accordance with the Fire Code.

Section 17. Section 305 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 305 — REQUIREMENTS FOR GROUP E OCCUPANCIES

305.1 Group E Occupancies Defined. Group E Occupancies shall be:

Division 1. Any building used for educational purposes through the 12th grade by 50 or more persons for more than 12 hours per week or four hours in any one day.

Division 2. Any building used for educational purposes through the 12th grade by less than 50 persons for more than 12 hours per week or four hours in any one day.

Division 3. ((~~Any building or portion thereof used for day care purposes for more than six persons.~~)) Day care centers, preschools, and day treatment centers.

EXCEPTION: Family child day-care homes shall be considered Group R, Division 3 Occupancies.

For occupancy separations, see Table 3-B.

305.2 Construction, Height and Allowable Area.

305.2.1 General. Buildings or parts of buildings classed in Group E because of the use or character of the occupancy shall be limited to the types of construction set forth in Table 5-B and shall not exceed, in area or height, the limits specified in Sections 504, 505 and 506, except that the area may be increased by 50 percent when the maximum travel distance specified in Section 1004.2.5 is reduced by 50 percent.

305.2.2 Atmospheric separation requirements.

305.2.2.1 Definitions. For the purpose of this chapter and Section 1007.3, the following definitions are applicable:

COMMON ATMOSPHERE exists between rooms, spaces or areas within a building that are not separated by an approved smoke- and draft-stop barrier.

CS 19.2

SEPARATE ATMOSPHERE exists between rooms, spaces or areas that are separated by an approved smoke barrier.

SMOKE BARRIER consists of walls, partitions, floors and openings therein as will prevent the transmission of smoke or gases through the construction. See Section 905.

305.2.2.2 General provisions. The provisions of this section apply when a separate exit system is required in accordance with Section 1007.3.

Walls, partitions and floors forming all or part of an atmospheric separation shall be as required by Section 905.2.3. Glass lights of approved wired glass set in steel frames may be installed in such walls or partitions.

All automatic-closing fire assemblies installed in the atmospheric separation shall be activated by approved smoke detectors.

The specific requirements of this section are not intended to prevent the design or use of other systems, equipment or techniques that will effectively prevent the products of combustion from breaching the atmospheric separation.

305.2.3 Special provisions. Rooms in Divisions 1 and 2 Occupancies used for kindergarten, first- or second-grade pupils, and Division 3 Occupancies shall not be located above or below the first story.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Basements or stories having floor levels located within 4 feet (1219 mm), measured vertically, from adjacent ground level at the level of exit discharge, provided the basement or story has exterior exit doors at that level.

2. In buildings equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout, rooms used for kindergarten, and first- ((~~and second~~))-grade children or for day-care purposes may be located on the second story, provided there are at least two exterior exit doors for the exclusive use of such occupants or to exits or exit-access doorways into separate means of egress systems as defined in Section 1007.3.

3. Division 3 Occupancies may be located above the first story in buildings of Type I construction and in Types II-F.R., II One-hour and III One-hour construction, subject to the limitation of Section 506 when:

3.1 Division 3 Occupancies ((~~with children under the age of seven or~~)) containing more than 12 children per story shall not be located above the fourth floor; and

3.2 The entire story in which the day-care facility is located is equipped with an approved manual fire alarm and smoke-detection system. (See the Fire Code.) Actuation of an initiating device shall sound an audible alarm throughout the entire story. When a building fire alarm system is required by other provisions of this code or the Fire Code, the alarm system shall be connected to the building alarm system.

An approved alarm signal shall sound at an approved location in the day-care occupancy to indicate a fire alarm or sprinkler flow condition in other portions of the building; and

3.3 The day-care facility, if more than 1,000 square feet (92.9 m^2) in area, is divided into at least two compartments of approximately the same size by a smoke barrier with door openings protected by smoke- and draft-control assemblies having a fire-protection rating of not less than 20 minutes. Smoke barriers shall have a fire-resistive rating of not less than one hour. In addition to the requirements of Section 302, occupancy separations between Division 3 Occupancies and other occupancies shall be constructed as smoke barriers. Door openings in the smoke barrier shall be tightfitting, with gaskets installed as required by Section 1005, and shall be automatic closing by actuation of the automatic sprinklers, fire alarm or smoke-detection system. Openings for ducts and other heating, ventilating and air-conditioning openings shall be equipped with a minimum Class I, 250°F (121°C) smoke damper as defined and tested in accordance with approved recognized standards. See Chapter 35, Part IV. The damper shall close upon detection of smoke by an approved smoke detector located within the duct, or upon the activation of the fire alarm system; and

3.4 Each compartment formed by the smoke barrier has not less than two exits or exit-access doors, one of which is permitted to pass through the adjoining compartment; and

3.5 At least one exit or exit-access door from the Division 3 Occupancy shall be into a separate means of egress as defined in Section 1007.3; and

3.6 The building is equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout.

4. In buildings equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout using fast-response heads, rooms used for second-grade children may be located on the second story. In existing buildings, fast-response heads are not required in attic spaces.

Stages and platforms shall be constructed in accordance with Chapter 4. For attic space partitions and draft stops, see Section 708.

305.2.4 Special hazards. Laboratories, vocational shops and similar areas containing hazardous materials shall be separated from each other and from other portions of the building by not less than a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation. When the quantities of hazardous materials in such uses do not exceed those listed in Table 3-D or 3-E, the requirements of Sections 307.5.2 and 307.8 shall apply. When the quantities of hazardous materials in such uses exceed those listed in Table 3-D or 3-E, the use shall be classified as the appropriate Group H Occupancy.

See Section 1007.3 for means of egress from laboratories in Group E Occupancies.

Equipment in rooms or groups of rooms sharing a common atmosphere where flammable liquids, combustible dust or hazardous materials are used, stored, developed or handled shall conform to the requirements of the Fire Code.

305.3 Location on Property. All buildings housing Group E Occupancies shall front directly on a public street or an exit discharge not less than 20 feet (6096 mm) in width. The exit discharge to the public street shall be a minimum 20-foot-wide (6096 mm) right-of-way, unobstructed and maintained only as access to the public street. At least one required exit shall be located on the public street or on the exit discharge.

For fire-resistive protection of exterior walls and openings, as determined by location on property, see Section 503 and Chapter 6.

EXCEPTION: Group E, Divisions 2 and 3 Occupancies in buildings of Types II One-hour, II-N or V construction having an occupant load of not more than 20, may have exterior wall and opening protection as required for Group R, Division 3 Occupancies.

305.4 Access and Means of Egress Facilities. Means of egress shall be provided as specified in Chapter 10. (For special provisions, see Section 1007.3.)

Access to, and egress from, buildings required to be accessible shall be provided as specified in Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code.

305.5 Light, Ventilation and Sanitation. ((~~All portions of Group E Occupancies customarily occupied by human beings shall be provided with light and ventilation, either natural or artificial, as specified in Chapter 12. See Section 1003.2.9 for required means of egress illumination.~~

~~The number of urinals and drinking fountains shall be as specified in Section 2902.4.~~))

In Group E Occupancies, light, ventilation and sanitation shall be as specified in Chapters 12 and 29.

305.6 Shaft and Exit Enclosures. Exits shall be enclosed as specified in Chapter 10. Elevator shafts, vent shafts and other vertical openings shall be enclosed, and the enclosure shall be as specified in Section 711.

305.7 Sprinkler and Standpipe Systems. When required by Section 904.2.1 or other provisions of this code, automatic sprinkler systems and standpipes shall be designed and installed as specified in Chapter 9.

305.8 Special Hazards. Chimneys and heating apparatus shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 31 of this code and the Mechanical Code.

Motion picture machine rooms shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 4.

All exterior openings in a boiler room or rooms containing central heating equipment, if located below openings in another story or if less than 10 feet (3048 mm) from other doors or windows of the same building, shall be protected by a fire assembly having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating. Such fire assemblies shall be fixed, automatic closing or self-closing.

Class I, II or III-A liquids shall not be placed, stored or used in Group E Occupancies, except in approved quantities as necessary in laboratories and classrooms and for operation and maintenance as set forth in the Fire Code.

CS 19.2

305.9 Fire Alarm Systems. An approved fire alarm system shall be provided for Group E Occupancies with an occupant load of 50 or more persons. In Group E Occupancies provided with an automatic sprinkler or detection system, the operation of such system shall automatically activate the school fire alarm system, which shall include an alarm mounted on the exterior of the building. Fire detection and fire alarm systems shall be provided and installed as specified in Article 10 of the Fire Code. See also Section 1105.4.9 for requirements for visible alarms.

See Chapter 10 for smoke-detection requirements.

For installation requirements, see the Fire Code.

Section 18. Section 306.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

306.1 Group F Occupancies Defined. Group F Occupancies shall include the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, for assembling, disassembling, fabricating, finishing, manufacturing, packaging, repair or processing operations that are not classified as Group H Occupancies.

Interpretation I306.1a: Where amounts of hazardous materials less than specified in Tables 3-D and 3-E are present, the occupancy will not be classified as a Group H occupancy. For the application and use of control areas, see Footnote 1 of Tables 3-D and 3-E.

Factory and industrial occupancies shall include the following:

Division 1. Moderate-hazard factory and industrial occupancies shall include factory and industrial uses that are not classified as Group F, Division 2 Occupancies, but are not limited to facilities producing the following:

1. Aircraft.
2. Appliances.
3. Athletic equipment.
4. Automobiles and other motor vehicles.
5. Bakeries.
6. Alcoholic beverages.
7. Bicycles.
8. Boats.
9. Brooms and brushes.
10. Business machines.
11. Canvas or similar fabric.
12. Cameras and photo equipment.
13. Carpets and rugs, including cleaning.
14. Clothing.
15. Construction and agricultural machinery.
16. Dry cleaning and dyeing.
17. Electronics assembly.
18. Engines, including rebuilding.
19. Photographic film.
20. Food processing.
21. Furniture.
22. Hemp products.
23. Jute products.

24. Laundries.
25. Leather products.
26. Machinery.
27. Metal.
28. Motion pictures and television filming and videotaping.
29. Musical instruments.
30. Optical goods.
31. Paper mills or products.
32. Plastic products.
33. Printing or publishing.
34. Recreational vehicles.
35. Refuse incineration.
36. Shoes.
37. Soaps and detergents.
38. Tobacco.
39. Trailers.
40. Wood, distillation.
41. Millwork (sash and door).
42. Woodworking, cabinet.

Interpretation I306.1b: Group F, Division 1 includes facilities producing and repairing boats and ships of all types. If hazardous materials are present in excess of exempt amounts, Section 307 shall apply. Painting and use of synthetic materials may require compliance with Section 307.

Division 2. Low-hazard factory and industrial occupancies shall include facilities producing noncombustible or nonexplosive materials which, during finishing, packing or processing, do not involve a significant fire hazard, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Nonalcoholic beverages.
2. Brick and masonry.
3. Ceramic products.
4. Foundries.
5. Glass products.
6. Gypsum.
7. Steel products—fabrication and assembly.

For occupancy separations, see Table 3-B.

Section 19. Section 306.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

306.4 Access and Means of Egress Facilities. Means of egress shall be provided as specified in Chapter 10.

Access to, and egress from, buildings required to be accessible shall be provided as specified in Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code.

Section 20. Section 306.7 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

306.7 Fire Detection, Alarm, Sprinkler and Standpipe Systems. When required by Section 904.2 or other provisions of this code, automatic sprinkler systems and standpipes shall be installed as specified in Chapter 9. Fire detection and fire alarm systems shall also be provided and installed as required in Article 10 of the Fire Code. See also Section 1105.4.9 for requirements for visible alarms.

Section 21. Section 306.8 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

306.8 Special Hazards. For special hazards of Group F Occupancies, see Section 304.8.

Storage and use of flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with NFPA Standard 31 and the Fire Code.

Buildings erected or converted to house high-piled combustible stock or aerosols shall comply with the Fire Code.

Equipment, machinery or appliances that generate finely divided combustible waste or that use finely divided combustible material shall be equipped with an approved method of collection and removal.

Section 22. Section 307.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

307.1 Group H Occupancies Defined.

307.1.1 General. Group H Occupancies shall include buildings or structures, or portions thereof, that involve the manufacturing, processing, generation or storage of materials that constitute a high fire, explosion or health hazard. For definitions, identification and control of hazardous materials and pesticides, and the display of nonflammable solid and nonflammable and noncombustible liquid hazardous materials in Group B, F, M or S Occupancies, see the Fire Code. For hazardous materials used as refrigerants or lubricants within closed cycle refrigeration systems and the areas served by them, see Chapter 28 of this code, the Mechanical Code and the Fire Code. For the application and use of control areas, see Footnote 1 of Tables 3-D and 3-E. Group H Occupancies shall be:

Division 1. Occupancies with a quantity of material in the building in excess of those listed in Table 3-D, which present a high explosion hazard, including, but not limited to:

1. Explosives, blasting agents, Class 1.3G (Class B, Special) fireworks and black powder.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Storage and use of pyrotechnic special effect materials in motion picture, television, theatrical and group entertainment production when under permit as required in the Fire Code. The time period for storage shall not exceed 90 days.

2. Indoor storage and display of smokeless powder, black sporting powder, and primers or percussion caps exceeding the exempt amounts for Group M retail sales need not be classified as a Group H, Division 1 Occupancy where stored and displayed in accordance with the Fire Code.

2. Manufacturing of Class 1.4G (Class C, Common) fireworks.

3. Unclassified detonatable organic peroxides.

4. Class 4 oxidizers.

5. Class 4 or Class 3 detonatable unstable (reactive) materials.

Division 2. Occupancies where combustible dust is manufactured, used or generated in such a manner that concentrations and conditions create a fire or explosion potential;

CS 19.2

occupancies with a quantity of material in the building in excess of those listed in Table 3-D, which present a moderate explosion hazard or a hazard from accelerated burning, including, but not limited to:

1. Class I organic peroxides.

2. Class 3 nondetonatable unstable (reactive) materials.

3. Pyrophoric gases.

4. Flammable or oxidizing gases.

5. Class I, II or III-A flammable or combustible liquids which are used or stored in normally open containers or systems, or in closed containers or systems pressurized at more than 15-pounds-per-square-inch(psi) (103.4 kPa) gage.

EXCEPTION: Aerosols.

6. Class 3 oxidizers.

7. Class 3 water-reactive materials.

Division 3. Occupancies where flammable solids, other than combustible dust, are manufactured, used or generated.

Division 3 Occupancies also include uses in which the quantity of material in the building in excess of those listed in Table 3-D presents a high physical hazard, including, but not limited to:

1. Class II, III or IV organic peroxides.

2. Class 1 or 2 oxidizers.

3. Class I, II or III-A flammable or combustible liquids that are used or stored in normally closed containers or systems and containers or systems pressurized at 15 psi (103.4 kPa) gage or less, and aerosols.

4. Class III-B combustible liquids.

5. Pyrophoric liquids or solids.

6. Class 1 or 2 water-reactive materials.

7. Flammable solids in storage.

8. Flammable or oxidizing cryogenic fluids (other than inert).

9. Class 1 unstable (reactive) gas or Class 2 unstable (reactive) materials.

10. Storage of Class 1.4G (Class C, Common) fireworks.

Division 4. Repair garages and body shops not classified as Group S, Division 3 Occupancies.

Division 5. Aircraft repair hangars not classified as Group S, Division 5 Occupancies and heliports.

Division 6. Semiconductor fabrication facilities and comparable research and development areas in which hazardous production materials (HPM) are used and the aggregate quantity of materials are in excess of those listed in Table 3-D or 3-E. Such facilities and areas shall be designed and constructed in accordance with Section 307.11.

Division 7. Occupancies having quantities of materials in excess of those listed in Table 3-E that are health hazards, including:

1. Corrosives.

EXCEPTION: Stationary lead-acid battery systems.

2. Toxic and highly toxic materials.

((~~3. Irritants.~~

~~4. Sensitizers.~~

~~5. Other health hazards.~~))

307.1.2 Multiple hazards. When a hazardous material has multiple hazards, all hazards shall be addressed and controlled in accordance with the provisions of this chapter.

CS 19.2

307.1.3 Liquid use, dispensing and mixing rooms. Rooms in which Class I, Class II and Class III-A flammable or combustible liquids are used, dispensed or mixed in open containers shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements for a Group H, Division 2 Occupancy and the following:

1. Rooms in excess of 500 square feet (46.5 m^2) shall have at least one exterior exit door approved for fire department access.

2. Rooms shall be separated from other areas by an occupancy separation having a fire-resistive rating of not less than one hour for rooms up to 150 square feet (13.9 m^2) in area and not less than two hours where the room is more than 150 square feet (13.9 m^2) in area. Separations from other occupancies shall not be less than required by Section 302 and Table 3-B.

3. Shelving, racks and wainscoting in such areas shall be of noncombustible construction or wood not less than 1-inch (25 mm) nominal thickness.

4. Liquid use, dispensing and mixing rooms shall not be located in basements.

307.1.4 Liquid storage rooms. Rooms in which Class I, Class II and Class III-A flammable or combustible liquids are stored in closed containers shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements for a Group H, Division 3 Occupancy and to the following:

1. Rooms in excess of 500 square feet (46.5 m^2) shall have at least one exterior exit door approved for fire department access.

2. Rooms shall be separated from other areas by an occupancy separation having a fire-resistive rating of not less than one hour for rooms up to 150 square feet (13.9 m^2) in area and not less than two hours where the room is more than 150 square feet (13.9 m^2) in area. Separations from other occupancies shall not be less than required by Section 302 and Table 3-B.

3. Shelving, racks and wainscoting in such areas shall be of noncombustible construction or wood of not less than 1-inch (25 mm) nominal thickness.

4. Rooms used for the storage of Class I flammable liquids shall not be located in a basement.

307.1.5 Flammable or combustible liquid storage warehouses. Liquid storage warehouses in which Class I, Class II and Class III-A flammable or combustible liquids are stored in closed containers shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements for a Group H, Division 3 Occupancy and the following:

1. Liquid storage warehouses shall be separated from all other uses by a four-hour area separation wall.

2. Shelving, racks and wainscoting in such warehouses shall be of noncombustible construction or wood not less than 1-inch (25 mm) nominal thickness.

3. Rooms used for the storage of Class I flammable liquids shall not be located in a basement.

307.1.6 Requirement for report. The building official may require a technical opinion and report to identify and develop methods of protection from the hazards presented by the hazardous material. The opinion and report shall be prepared by a qualified person, firm or corporation approved by the building official and shall be provided without charge to the enforcing agency.

The opinion and report may include, but is not limited to, the preparation of a hazardous material management plan (HMMP); chemical analysis; recommendations for methods of isolation, separation, containment or protection of hazardous materials or processes, including appropriate engineering controls to be applied; the extent of changes in the hazardous behavior to be anticipated under conditions of exposure to fire or from hazard control procedures; and the limitations or conditions of use necessary to achieve and maintain control of the hazardous materials or operations. The report shall be entered into the files of the

code enforcement agencies. Proprietary and trade secret information shall be protected under the laws of the state or jurisdiction having authority.

307.1.7. Pre-design Conference. Prior to application for permit for a Division 6 Occupancy, the applicant shall arrange a pre-design conference with the design team, the building official and fire chief to review proposed emergency life safety systems for the building and the appropriate protection of the life safety systems. For Division 7 occupancies, a pre-design conference is recommended. (See also Table 5-B). It is the purpose of the meeting to obtain conceptual approval from the building official and the fire chief of the proposed systems and to allow for design based upon the latest state-of-the-art.

Applicants shall bring to the conference preliminary building plans and a draft of the Hazardous Materials Management Plan. The building official and fire chief may require sufficient documentation, based upon appropriate analyses, that the proposal meets the intent of nationally-recognized good practices. The building permit shall not be issued until the building official and fire chief have approved, in writing, the emergency life safety systems for the building and the appropriate protection of the life safety systems. The documentation of the pre-design meeting shall be reflected on the plans for the building and become a permanent part of the Department of Construction and Land Use's records.

Section 23. Section 307.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

307.2 Construction, Height and Allowable Area.

307.2.1 General. Buildings or parts of buildings classed in Group H because of the use or character of the occupancy shall be limited to the types of construction set forth in Table 5-B and shall not exceed, in area or height, the limits specified in Sections 504, 505 and 506. For restrictions on Group H Occupancies in the Downtown Fire District, see Section 511.

307.2.2 Floors. Except for surfacing, floors in areas containing hazardous materials and in areas where motor vehicles, boats, helicopters or airplanes are stored, repaired or operated shall be of noncombustible, liquid-tight construction.

EXCEPTION: In Group H, Divisions 4 and 5 Occupancies, floors may be surfaced or waterproofed with asphaltic paving materials in that portion of the facility where no repair work is done.

307.2.3 Spill control and secondary containment for the storage of hazardous materials liquids and solids.

307.2.3.1 Applicability. When required by the Fire Code, rooms, buildings or areas used for the storage of liquid or solid hazardous materials shall be provided with spill control and secondary containment in accordance with Section 307.2.3.

See the Fire Code for outdoor storage provisions.

307.2.3.2 Spill control for hazardous materials liquids. Rooms, buildings or areas used for the storage of hazardous materials liquids in individual vessels having a capacity of more than 55 gallons (208.2 L) or when the aggregate capacity of multiple vessels exceeds 1,000 gallons (3785 L) shall be provided with spill control to prevent the flow of liquids to adjoining areas. Floors shall be constructed to contain a spill from the largest single vessel by one of the following methods:

1. Liquid-tight sloped or recessed floors,

2. Liquid-tight floors provided with liquid-tight raised or recessed sills or dikes, or

3. Sumps and collection systems.

Except for surfacing, the floors, sills, dikes, sumps and collection systems shall be constructed of noncombustible material, and the liquid-tight seal shall be compatible with the material stored. When liquid-tight sills or dikes are provided, they are not required at perimeter

openings, which are provided with an open-grate trench across the opening that connects to an approved collection system.

307.2.3.3 Secondary containment for hazardous materials liquids and solids. When required by the Fire Code, buildings, rooms or areas used for the storage of hazardous materials liquids or solids shall be provided with secondary containment in accordance with this section when the capacity of an individual vessel or the aggregate capacity of multiple vessels exceeds the following:

Liquids:	Capacity of an individual vessel exceeds 55 gallons (208.2 L) or the aggregate capacity of multiple vessels exceeds 1,000 gallons (3785 L).
Solids:	Capacity of an individual vessel exceeds 550 pounds (248.8 kg) or the aggregate capacity of multiple vessels exceeds 10,000 pounds (4524.8 kg).

The building, room or area shall contain or drain the hazardous materials and fire-protection water through the use of one of the following methods:

1. Liquid-tight sloped or recessed floors,
2. Liquid-tight floors provided with liquid-tight raised or recessed sills or dikes,
3. Sumps and collection systems, or
4. Drainage systems leading to an approved location.

Incompatible materials shall be separated from each other in the secondary containment system.

Secondary containment for indoor storage areas shall be designed to contain a spill from the largest vessel, plus the design flow volume of fire-protection water calculated to discharge from the fire-extinguishing system over the minimum required system design area or area of the room or area in which the storage is located, whichever is smaller, for a period of 20 minutes.

A monitoring method shall be provided to detect hazardous materials in the secondary containment system. The monitoring method is allowed to be visual inspection of the primary or secondary containment, or other approved means. Where secondary containment is subject to the intrusion of water, a monitoring method for detecting water shall be provided. When monitoring devices are provided, they shall be connected to distinct visual or audible alarms.

Drainage systems shall be in accordance with the Plumbing Code and the following:

1. The slope of floors to drains shall not be less than 1 percent,
2. Drains shall be sized to carry the volume of the fire-protection water as determined by the design density discharged from the automatic fire-extinguishing system over the minimum required system design area or area of the room or area in which the storage is located, whichever is smaller,
3. Materials of construction for drainage systems shall be compatible with the materials stored,
4. Incompatible materials shall be separated from each other in the drainage system, and
5. Drains shall terminate in an approved location away from buildings, valves, means of egress, fire-access roadways, adjoining property and storm drains.

307.2.4 Spill control and secondary containment for use of hazardous materials liquids.

307.2.4.1 Open containers and systems.

307.2.4.1.1 Spill control for hazardous materials liquids. When required by the Fire Code, buildings, rooms or areas where hazardous materials liquids are dispensed into vessels exceeding a 1.1-gallon (4 L) capacity or used in open systems exceeding a 5.3-gallon (20 L) capacity shall be provided with spill control in accordance with Section 307.2.3.2.

307.2.4.1.2 Secondary containment for hazardous materials liquids. When required by the Fire Code, buildings, rooms or areas where hazardous materials liquids are dispensed or used

CS 19.2

in open systems shall be provided with secondary containment in accordance with Section 307.2.3.3 when the capacity of an individual vessel or system or the capacity of multiple vessels or systems exceeds the following:

Individual vessel or system: Greater than 1.1 gallons (4 L)

Multiple vessels or systems: Greater than 5.3 gallons (20 L)

307.2.4.2 Closed containers and systems.

307.2.4.2.1 Spill control for hazardous materials liquids. When required by the Fire Code, buildings, rooms or areas where hazardous materials liquids are used in individual vessels exceeding a 55-gallon (208.2 L) capacity shall be provided with spill control in accordance with Section 307.2.3.2.

307.2.4.2.2 Secondary containment for hazardous materials liquids. When required by the Fire Code, buildings, rooms or areas where hazardous materials liquids are used in vessels or systems shall be provided with secondary containment in accordance with Section 307.2.3.3 when the capacity of an individual vessel or system or the capacity of multiple vessels or systems exceeds the following:

Individual vessel or system: Greater than 55 gallons (208.2 L)

Multiple vessels or systems: Greater than 1,000 gallons (3785 L)

307.2.5 Smoke and heat vents. Smoke and heat venting shall be provided in areas containing hazardous materials as set forth in the Fire Code in addition to the provisions of this code.

307.2.6 Standby power. Standby power shall be provided in Group H, Divisions 1, ((~~and~~)) 2 and 3 Occupancies and in Group H, Division ((~~3~~)) 7 Occupancies in which ((~~Class I or II organic peroxides are stored~~)) there is use or storage of corrosives, highly toxic solids and liquids. The standby power system shall be designed and installed in accordance with Article 701-11 (a), (b), (c) or (f) of the Electrical Code to automatically supply power to all required electrical equipment when the normal electrical supply system is interrupted.

307.2.7 Emergency power. An emergency power system shall be provided in Group H, Division((~~s~~)) 6 ((~~and 7~~)) Occupancies and in Group H, Division 7 Occupancies in which highly toxic or toxic gases are stored or used. The emergency power system shall be designed and installed in accordance with the Electrical Code to automatically supply power to all required electrical equipment when the normal electrical supply system is interrupted.

((~~The exhaust system may be designed to operate at not less than one half the normal fan speed on the emergency power system when it is demonstrated that the level of exhaust will maintain a safe atmosphere.~~))

Interpretation I307.2: The standby and emergency power systems required by Sections 307.2.6 and 307.2.7 shall be provided for required mechanical exhaust ventilation, treatment, temperature control, liquid-level limit control, pressure control, alarm, and detection or other required electrically-operated systems. For required systems, see the Fire Code.

The systems shall be designed and installed in accordance with Article 700-12 (a), (b), (c) or (e) of the Electrical Code, or, if the building official approves at the predesign conference, they may be designed and installed in accordance with Article 700-12 (d) of the Electrical Code.

307.2.8 Special provisions for Group H, Division 1 Occupancies. Group H, Division 1 Occupancies shall be in buildings used for no other purpose, without basements, crawl spaces or other under-floor spaces. Roofs shall be of lightweight construction with suitable thermal insulation to prevent sensitive material from reaching its decomposition temperature.

Group H, Division 1 Occupancies containing materials, which are in themselves both physical and health hazards in quantities exceeding the exempt amounts in Table 3-E, shall comply with requirements for both Group H, Division 1 and Group H, Division 7 Occupancies.

CS 19.2

307.2.9 Special provisions for Group H, Divisions 2 and 3 Occupancies. Group H, Divisions 2 and 3 Occupancies containing quantities of hazardous materials in excess of those set forth in Table 3-G shall be in buildings used for no other purpose, shall not exceed one story in height and shall be without basements, crawl spaces or other under-floor spaces.

Group H, Divisions 2 and 3 Occupancies containing water-reactive materials shall be resistant to water penetration. Piping for conveying liquids shall not be over or through areas containing water reactives, unless isolated by approved liquid-tight construction.

EXCEPTION: Fire-protection piping may be installed over reactives without isolation.

307.2.10 Special provisions for Group H, Division 4 Occupancies. Group H, Division 4 Occupancies having a floor area not exceeding 2,500 square feet (232 m^2) may have exterior walls of not less than two-hour fire-resistive construction when less than 5 feet (1524 mm) from a property line and not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction when less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet (((~~6096~~)) 4877 mm) from a property line.

307.2.11 Special provisions for Group H, Division 6 Occupancies. See Section 307.10.

Section 24. Section 307.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

307.4 Access and Means of Egress Facilities. Means of egress shall be provided as specified in Chapter 10. (For special provisions, see Section 1007.4.)

Access to, and egress from, buildings required to be accessible shall be provided as specified in Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code.

Section 25. Section 307.5 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

307.5 Light, Ventilation and Sanitation. In Group H Occupancies, light, ventilation and sanitation shall be as specified in Chapters 12 and 29.

((~~**307.5.1 General.** Light, ventilation and sanitation in Group H Occupancies shall comply with requirements in this section and Chapters 12 and 29.~~

~~**307.5.2 Ventilation in hazardous locations.** See Section 1202.2.3 for ventilation requirements in hazardous locations.~~

~~**307.5.3 Ventilation in Group H, Division 4 Occupancies.** See Section 1202.2.4 for ventilation requirements in Group H, Division 4 Occupancies.~~

~~**307.5.4 Sanitation.** The number of plumbing fixtures shall not be less than specified in Section 2902.3.~~))

Section 26. Section 307.9 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

307.9 Fire Alarm and Detection Systems. An approved manual fire alarm system shall be provided in Group H Occupancies used for the manufacturing of organic coatings. Approved automatic fire detection, fire alarm and smoke detection shall be provided for rooms used for the storage, dispensing, use and handling of hazardous materials when required by the Fire Code. See also Section 1105.4.9 for requirements for visible alarms.

For Group H, Division 6 Occupancies, see Section 307.11.

For installation requirements, see the Fire Code.

For aerosol storage warehouses, see the Fire Code.

CS 19.2

Section 27. Section 308.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

308.1 Group I Occupancies Defined. Group I Occupancies shall be:

Division 1.1. Nurseries for the full-time care of children under the age of six (each accommodating more than five children).

Hospitals, ((~~sanitariums,~~)) psychiatric hospitals, nursing homes with nonambulatory or mobile nonambulatory patients and similar buildings (((~~each accommodating more than five patients~~))).

Division 1.2. Health-care centers for ambulatory patients receiving outpatient medical care that may render the patient incapable of unassisted self-preservation (each tenant space accommodating more than five such patients).

Division 2. Nursing homes for ambulatory patients((~~, homes for children six years of age or over (each accommodating more than five patients or children)~~))).

Division 3. ((~~Mental~~)) Psychiatric hospitals, ((~~mental sanitariums,~~)) jails, prisons, reformatories and buildings where personal liberties of inmates or patients are similarly restrained.

For occupancy separations, see Table 3-B.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Group I Occupancies shall not include buildings used only for private residential purposes for a family group.

2. One-story nursing homes accommodating 15 or fewer ambulatory or mobile nonambulatory developmentally-disabled persons shall be classified as a Group R, Division 1 Occupancy, or as a Group LC Occupancy if licensed by the State.

Section 28. Section 308.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

308.4 Access and Means of Egress Facilities. Means of egress shall be provided as specified in Chapter 10. (For special provisions, see Section 1007.5.)

Access to, and egress from, buildings required to be accessible shall be provided as specified in Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code.

Section 29. Section 308.5 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

308.5 Light, Ventilation and Sanitation. In Group I Occupancies, light, ventilation and sanitation shall be as specified in Chapters 12 and 29.

((~~**308.5.1 Light and ventilation.** All portions of enclosed Group I Occupancies customarily occupied by human beings shall be provided with light and ventilation, either natural or artificial, as specified in Section 1202. See Section 1003.2.9 for required exit illumination.~~

~~**308.5.2 Sanitation.** The number of plumbing fixtures shall not be less than specified in Section 2902.5.~~))

Section 30. Section 308.9 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

308.9 Fire Detection and Alarm Systems. An approved manual and automatic fire alarm system shall be provided for Group I Occupancies. Audible alarm devices shall be used in nonpatient areas. Visible alarm devices may be used in lieu of audible devices in patient-

occupied areas. For installation requirements, see Article 10 of the Fire Code. Fire detection and fire alarm systems shall also be provided and installed as specified in Article 10 of the Fire Code. See also Section 1105.4.9 for requirements for visible alarms.

Section 31. Section 309.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

309.4 Access and Means of Egress Facilities. Means of egress shall be provided as specified in Chapter 10.

Access to, and egress from, buildings required to be accessible shall be provided as specified in Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code.

Section 32. Section 309.7 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

309.7 Fire Detection, Alarm, Sprinkler and Standpipe Systems. When required by other provisions of this code, automatic sprinkler systems and standpipes shall be installed as specified in Chapter 9. Fire detection and fire alarm systems shall be provided and installed as specified in Article 10 of the Fire Code. See also Section 1105.4.9 for requirements for visible alarms.

Section 33. Section 309.8 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

309.8 Special Hazards. For special hazards of Group M Occupancies, see Section 304.8.

Storage and use of flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with NFPA Standard 31 and the Fire Code.

Buildings erected or converted to house high-piled combustible stock or aerosols shall comply with the Fire Code.

Section 34. Section 310.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

310.1 Group R Occupancies Defined. Group R Occupancies shall be:

Division 1. Hotels and apartment houses.

Congregate residences (each accommodating more than 10 persons).

Division 2. Not used.

Division 3. ((~~Dwellings and l~~)) Lodging houses and detached dwellings.

Family child day care homes.

((~~Congregate residences (each accommodating 10 persons or less).~~))

For occupancy separations, see Table 3-B.

Interpretation I310.1: For the purposes of this code, one or two dwelling units located in a mixed occupancy building shall be regulated the same as apartment houses except where the only other occupancy is Group U. Living quarters for a building's watchkeeper or caretaker occupied by not more than 2 adults shall be considered Group R, Division 3 Occupancies.

CS 19.2

Interpretation I310.2: See the following definitions related to Group R, Division 3: "Dwelling"; "Dwelling unit"; "Congregate residence"; "Family".

Group R, Division 3 "detached dwellings" includes single-family residences; duplexes; and buildings containing one or two congregate residences, each of which accommodates 10 or fewer persons.

WSBC: Foster family care homes licensed by the Washington State Department of Social and Health Services shall be permitted, as an accessory use to a dwelling unit, for six or fewer children including those of the resident family.

((~~A complete code for construction of detached one- and two-family dwellings is in Appendix Chapter 3, Division III, of this code. When adopted, as set forth in Section 101.3, it will take precedence over the other requirements set forth in this code.~~))

Section 35. Section 310.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

310.2 Construction, Height and Allowable Area.

310.2.1 General. Buildings or parts of buildings classed in Group R because of the use or character of the occupancy shall be limited to the types of construction set forth in Table 5-B and shall not exceed, in area or height, the limits specified in Sections 504, 505 and 506.

For radon-resistive construction standards and formaldehyde reduction requirements, see Chapter 12.

310.2.2 Special provisions. Walls and floors separating individual dwelling units in the same building, separating individual guest rooms in hotels and walls separating dwelling units and guest rooms from corridors, or guest rooms in Group R, Division 1 hotel occupancies, shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistive construction. Roof-ceiling soffits shall be provided with a minimum of 1/2-inch gypsum wallboard in buildings of Types II-N, III-N and V-N construction.

Group R, Division 1 Occupancies more than two stories in height or having more than 3,000 square feet (279 m^2) of floor area above the first story shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistive construction throughout, except as provided in Section 601.5.2.2.

Storage or laundry rooms that are within Group R, Division 1 Occupancies that are used in common by tenants shall be separated from the rest of the building by not less than one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation. Individual storage lockers shall be separated from each other with one-hour fire-resistive construction, and openings in the separation shall have one-hour protection.

EXCEPTION: The separation between individual storage lockers may be non-rated in rooms 500 square feet (46 m^2) or less in area and in sprinklered rooms of any size.

For automatic sprinkler system requirements for storage rooms in basements and basement-like stories, see Section 904.2.2.

For Group R, Division 1 Occupancies with a Group S, Division 3 parking garage in the basement or first story, see Section 311.2.2.

For attic space partitions and draft stops, see Section 708.

Section 36. Section 310.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

310.4 Access and Means of Egress Facilities and Emergency Escapes. Means of egress shall be provided as specified in Chapter 10. (See also Section 1007.6.2 for exit markings.)

EXCEPTION: Only one egress door from a family child day care home need comply with the requirements of Section 1003.3.1.5.

Access to, and egress from, buildings required to be accessible shall be provided as specified in Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code.

Basements in dwelling units and every sleeping room below the fourth story shall have at least one operable window or door approved for emergency escape or rescue that shall open directly into a public street, public alley, yard or exit court. The emergency door or window shall be operable from the inside to provide a full, clear opening without the use of separate tools.

EXCEPTION: The window or door may open into an atrium complying with Section 402 provided the window or door opens onto an exit-access balcony and the dwelling unit or guest room has an exit or exit-access doorway that does not open into the atrium.

Escape or rescue windows shall have a minimum net clear openable area of 5.7 square feet (0.53 m^2). The minimum net clear openable height dimension shall be 24 inches (610 mm). The minimum net clear openable width dimension shall be 20 inches (508 mm). When windows are provided as a means of escape or rescue, they shall have a finished sill height not more than 44 inches (1118 mm) above the floor.

Escape and rescue windows with a finished sill height below the adjacent ground elevation shall have a window well. Window wells at escape or rescue windows shall comply with the following:

1. The clear horizontal dimensions shall allow the window to be fully opened and provide a minimum accessible net clear opening of 9 square feet (0.84 m^2), with a minimum dimension of 36 inches (914 mm).

2. Window wells with a vertical depth of more than 44 inches (1118 mm) shall be equipped with an approved permanently affixed ladder or stairs that are accessible with the window in the fully open position. The ladder or stairs shall not encroach into the required dimensions of the window well by more than 6 inches (152 mm).

Bars, grilles, grates or similar devices may be installed on emergency escape or rescue windows, doors or window wells, provided:

1. The devices are equipped with approved release mechanisms that are openable from the inside without the use of a key or special knowledge or effort; and

2. The building is equipped with smoke detectors installed in accordance with Section 310.9.

Section 37. Section 310.5 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

310.5 Light, Ventilation and Sanitation. ((~~Light and ventilation shall be as specified in Chapter 12. The number of plumbing fixtures shall not be less than specified in Section 2902.6.~~)) In Group R Occupancies, light, ventilation and sanitation shall be as specified in Chapters 12 and 29.

In no dwelling unit or congregate residence shall the only access from a bedroom to a bathroom be through another bedroom. No water closet shall be housed in any room or space used for the preparation of food nor shall a water closet compartment open directly, without a door, into any such room or space.

Kitchens shall be provided with a kitchen sink, hot and cold running water, counter work space, cabinets for storage of cooking utensils and dishes, and stove and refrigerator or

adequate space for the installation of the stove and refrigerator. Splash backs and counter tops shall have impervious surfaces.

Section 38. Section 310.6 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

310.6 Room Dimensions.

310.6.1 Ceiling heights. Habitable space shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet 6 inches (2286 mm) except as otherwise permitted in this section. Kitchens, halls, bathrooms and toilet compartments may have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet (2134 mm) measured to the lowest projection from the ceiling. Where exposed beam ceiling members are spaced at less than 48 inches (1219 mm) on center, ceiling height shall be measured to the bottom of these members. Where exposed beam ceiling members are spaced at 48 inches (1219 mm) or more on center, ceiling height shall be measured to the bottom of the deck supported by these members, provided that the bottom of the members is not less than 7 feet (2134 mm) above the floor.

If any room in a building has a sloping ceiling, the prescribed ceiling height for the room is required in only one half the area thereof. No portion of the room measuring less than 5 feet (1524 mm) from the finished floor to the finished ceiling shall be included in any computation of the minimum area thereof.

If any room has a furred ceiling, the prescribed ceiling height is required in two thirds the area thereof, but in no case shall the height of the furred ceiling be less than 7 feet (2134 mm).

310.6.2 Floor area. Dwelling units and congregate residences shall have at least one common room that shall have not less than 120 square feet (11.2 m^2) of floor area. Every room which is used for both cooking and living or both living and sleeping quarters shall have a floor area of not less than 130 square feet (12 m^2) if used or intended to be used by only one occupant, or of not less than 150 square feet (14 m^2) if used or intended to be used by more than one occupant. Where more than two persons occupy a room used for sleeping purposes, the required floor area shall be increased at the rate of 50 square feet (4.6 m^2) for each occupant in excess of two. In a dormitory, minimum floor area shall be 60 square feet (5.5 m^2) per single or double bunk and aisles not less than 3 feet (914 mm) in width shall be provided between the sides of bunks and from every bunk to an exit or exit-access doorway. Other habitable rooms except kitchens shall have an area of not less than 70 square feet (6.5 m^2). Efficiency dwelling units shall comply with the requirements of Section 310.7.

310.6.3 Width. Habitable rooms other than a kitchen shall not be less than 7 feet (2134 mm) in any dimension.

Section 39. Section 310.7 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

310.7 Efficiency Dwelling Units. An efficiency dwelling unit shall conform to the requirements of the code except as herein provided:

1. The unit shall have a living room of not less than 220 square feet (20.4 m^2) of superficial floor area. An additional 100 square feet (9.3 m^2) of superficial floor area shall be provided for each occupant of such unit in excess of two.

Interpretation I310.7: The required square footage may not include built-in equipment which extends from floor to ceiling such as wardrobes, cabinets, kitchen units or fixtures.

2. The unit shall be provided with a separate closet.

CS 19.2

3. The unit shall be provided with a kitchen sink, cooking appliance and refrigeration facilities, each having a clear working space of not less than 30 inches (762 mm) in front. Light and ventilation conforming to this code shall be provided.

4. The unit shall be provided with a separate bathroom containing a water closet, lavatory and bathtub or shower.

Section 40. Section 310.9 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

310.9 Smoke Detectors and Sprinkler Systems.

310.9.1 Smoke detectors.

310.9.1.1 General. Dwelling units, congregate residences and hotel or lodging house guest rooms that are used for sleeping purposes shall be provided with smoke detectors. Detectors shall be installed in accordance with the approved manufacturer's instructions.

310.9.1.2 Additions, alterations or repairs to Group R Occupancies. When the valuation of an addition, alteration or repair to a Group R Occupancy exceeds ((~~$1,000~~)) $2,500 and a permit is required, or when one or more sleeping rooms are added or created in existing Group R Occupancies, smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with Sections 310.9.1.3, 310.9.1.4, ((~~and~~)) 310.9.1.5 and 310.9.1.6 of this section.

EXCEPTION: Repairs to the exterior surfaces of a Group R Occupancy are exempt from the requirements of this section.

310.9.1.3 Power source. In new construction, required smoke detectors shall receive their primary power from the building wiring when such wiring is served from a commercial source and shall be equipped with a battery backup. The detector shall emit a signal when the batteries are low. Wiring shall be permanent and without a disconnecting switch other than those required for overcurrent protection. Smoke detectors may be solely battery operated when installed in existing buildings; or in buildings without commercial power; or in buildings which undergo alterations, repairs or additions regulated by Section 310.9.1.2.

310.9.1.4 Location within dwelling units and congregate residences. In dwelling units and congregate residences, a detector shall be installed in each sleeping room and at a point centrally located in the corridor or area giving access to each separate sleeping area. When the dwelling unit or congregate residence has more than one story and in dwellings and congregate residences with basements, a detector shall be installed on each story and in the basement. In dwelling units and congregate residences where a story or basement is split into two or more levels, the smoke detector shall be installed on the upper level, except that when the lower level contains a sleeping area, a detector shall be installed on each level. When sleeping rooms are on an upper level, the detector shall be placed at the ceiling of the upper level in close proximity to the stairway. In dwelling units and congregate residences where the ceiling height of a room open to the hallway serving the bedrooms exceeds that of the hallway by 24 inches (610 mm) or more, smoke detectors shall be installed in the hallway and in the adjacent room. Detectors shall sound an alarm audible in all sleeping areas of the dwelling unit or congregate residence in which they are located.

310.9.1.5 Location in efficiency dwelling units((~~, congregate residences~~)) and hotels. In efficiency dwelling units, hotel suites and in hotel ((~~and congregate residence~~)) sleeping rooms, detectors shall be located on the ceiling or wall of the main room or ((~~each~~)) hotel sleeping room. When sleeping rooms within an efficiency dwelling unit or hotel suite are on an upper level, the detector shall be placed at the ceiling of the upper level in close proximity to the stairway. When actuated, the detector shall sound an alarm audible within the sleeping area of the dwelling unit ((~~or congregate residence~~)), hotel suite, or sleeping room in which it is located.

310.9.1.6 Location within family child day care homes. In family child day care homes, operable detectors shall be located in all sleeping and napping areas. When the family child day care home has more than one story, and in family child day care homes with basements, an operable detector shall be installed on each story and in the basement. In family child day care homes where a story or basement is split into two or more levels, the smoke detector shall be installed in the upper level, except that when the lower level contains a sleeping or napping area, an operable detector shall be located on each level. When sleeping rooms are on an upper level, the detector shall be placed at the ceiling of the upper level in close proximity to the stairway. In family child day care homes where the ceiling height of a room open to the hallway serving the bedrooms exceeds that of the hallway by 24 inches or more, smoke detectors shall be installed in the hallway and the adjacent room. Detectors shall sound an alarm audible in all areas of the building.

310.9.2 Sprinkler and standpipe systems. When required by Section 904.2.1 or other provisions of this code, automatic sprinkler systems and standpipes shall be designed and installed as specified in Chapter 9.

Section 41. Section 310.10 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

310.10 Fire Alarm Systems. Group R, Division 1 Occupancies shall be provided with a manual and automatic fire alarm system in apartment houses three or more stories in height or containing 16 or more dwelling units, in hotels three or more stories in height or containing 20 or more guest rooms and in congregate residences three or more stories in height or having an occupant load of 20 or more. A fire alarm and communication system shall be provided in Group R, Division 1 Occupancies located in a high-rise building. Fire detection and fire alarm systems shall also be provided and installed as specified in Article 10 of the Fire Code. See also Section 1105.4.9 for requirements for visible alarms.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. A manual fire alarm system need not be provided in buildings not over two stories in height when all individual dwelling units and contiguous attic and crawl spaces are separated from each other and public or common areas by at least one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separations and each individual dwelling unit or guest room has an exit directly to a public way, exit court or yard.

Code Alternate CA310.10: A fire alarm system need not be installed in buildings of 3 stories or less, where units are separated as specified in exception 1 above, where each unit has means of egress directly to the public way which are not shared by another unit and where no unit is located above another unit.

2. A separate fire alarm system need not be provided in buildings that are protected throughout by an approved supervised fire sprinkler system having a local alarm to notify all occupants.

The alarm signal shall be a distinctive sound that is not used for any other purpose other than the fire alarm. Alarm-signaling devices shall produce a sound that exceeds the prevailing equivalent sound level in the room or space by 15 decibels minimum, or exceeds any maximum sound level with a duration of 30 seconds minimum by 5 decibels minimum, whichever is louder. Sound levels for alarm signals shall be 120 decibels maximum.

For the purposes of this section, area separation walls shall not define separate buildings.

Section 42. Section 310.11 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

310.11 Heating. Dwelling units, guest rooms and congregate residences shall be provided with heating facilities capable of maintaining an average room temperature of 70°F (21°C) at a point 3 feet (914 mm) above the floor in all habitable rooms, baths and toilet rooms when the outside temperature is 24°F. See also the Seattle Energy Code and the Seattle Mechanical Code for further requirements concerning heating systems.

Section 43. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Section 310.13 to read as follows:

310.13 Family Child Day Care Homes. For family child day care homes with more than six children, each floor level used for family child day care purposes shall be served by two remote means of egress. Outside exit doors shall be operable from the inside without the use of keys or any special knowledge or effort.

Basements with exit discharge located more than four feet (1219 mm) below grade level shall not be used for family child day care homes unless one of the following conditions exist:

1. Egress stairways from the basement open directly to exterior of the building without entering the first floor; or

2. One of the two required means of egress discharges directly to the exterior from the basement level, and a self-closing door is installed at the top or bottom of the interior stair leading to the floor above; or

3. One operable window or door, approved for emergency escape or rescue, that opens directly to a public street, public alley, yard or exit court is provided; or

4. A residential sprinkler system is provided in accordance with National Fire Protection Association Standard 13D.

Floors with exit discharge located more than four feet (1219 mm) above grade level shall not be occupied by children in family child day care homes.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Use of toilet facilities while under supervision of an adult staff person.

2. Family child day care homes may be allowed on the second story if one of the following conditions exists:

2.1 Egress stairways from the second story open directly to the exterior of the building without entering the first floor; or

2.2 One of the two required means of egress discharges directly to the exterior from the second story level, and a self-closing door is installed at the top or bottom of the interior stair leading to the floor below; or

2.3 A residential sprinkler system is provided throughout the entire building in accordance with National Fire Protection Association Standard 13D.

Every sleeping or napping room in a family child day care home shall have at least one operable window for emergency rescue.

EXCEPTION: Sleeping or napping rooms having doors leading to two separate exits or exit access doorway, or to a door leading directly to the exterior of the building.

Rooms or spaces containing a commercial-type cooking kitchen, boiler, maintenance shop, janitor closet, laundry, woodworking shop, flammable or combustible storage, or painting operation shall be separated from the family child day care area by at least one-hour fire-resistive construction.

EXCEPTION: A fire-resistive separation shall not be required where the food preparation kitchen contains only a domestic cooking range, and the preparation of food does not result in the production of smoke or grease ladened vapors.

For restrictions on the installation of warm-air furnaces in bedrooms, bathrooms or closets, see Section 315 of the Mechanical Code.

Section 44. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Section 310.14 to read as follows:

310.14 Security from Criminal Activity CS 19.2

310.14.1 Group R Occupancies other than Detached One-family Dwellings.

310.14.1.1. General. This section applies to all housing units except detached one-family dwellings.

310.14.1.2. Definition. For the purposes of this section, **HOUSING UNIT** is any dwelling unit, guest room or congregate residence.

310.14.1.3. Building entrance doors and locks. Building entrance doors shall be without openings and shall be as capable of resisting forcible entry as a flush solid core wood door 1-3/8 inches thick.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Building entrance doors may have visitor-observation ports which do not impair the fire resistance of the door.

2. Main entrance doors may be framed or unframed non-shattering glass, framed 1/4-inch plate glass or other security glazing.

3. Building entrance doors other than main entrance doors may have glazed openings. Glazed openings shall have wire or grilles to prevent operation of the door latch from outside by hand or instrument.

Building entrance doors shall be self-closing, self-locking and equipped with a dead-locking latch bolt with at least a 1/2-inch throw which shall penetrate the striker at least 1/4 inch.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Building entrance doors that open directly into a housing unit shall comply with Section 310.14.1.5 below.

2. Garage-to-building doors need not be self-locking when the garage-to-exterior door is equipped with an electrically-operated remote control device for opening and automatically closing.

3. When either the garage-to-exterior doors or garage-to-building doors are equipped for self-closing and self-locking, the other need not be so equipped.

310.14.1.4. Locks. All exit doors, including those from individual housing units, shall be openable from the interior without use of keys or special knowledge or effort.

310.14.1.5. Housing unit doors and locks. Doors from interior corridors to individual housing units shall not have glass openings and shall be as capable of resisting forcible entry as a flush solid core wood door 1-3/8 inches thick.

Every entrance door to a housing unit shall have a dead bolt or dead-locking latch bolt with at least a 1/2-inch throw which penetrates the striker not less than 1/4 inch. In hotels and other multi-unit buildings that provide housing for rent on a daily or weekly basis, every entrance door to a housing unit shall also be provided with a chain door guard or barrel bolt on the inside.

310.14.1.6. Observation ports. Every entrance door to a housing unit, other than transparent doors, shall have a visitor-observation port. The port shall not impair the fire resistance of the door. Observation ports shall be installed not less than 54 inches and not more than 66 inches above the floor.

310.14.1.7. Non-exit doors. Doors to storage, maintenance and building service rooms shall be self-closing and self-locking.

310.14.1.8. Sliding doors. Dead bolts or other approved locking devices shall be provided on all sliding doors. These locks shall be installed so that the mounting screws for the lock cases are inaccessible from the outside.

310.14.1.9. Windows. Openable windows shall have operable inside latching devices.

EXCEPTION: Windows whose sills are located 10 feet or more above grade, or 10 feet or more above a deck, balcony or porch that is not readily accessible from grade except through a housing unit need not have operable inside latching devices.

310.14.1.10. Alternate security devices. Subject to the approval of the building official, alternate security devices may be substituted for those required by this section if they have

equal capability to resist illegal entry. The installation of the device must not conflict with other requirements of this code and other ordinances regulating the safety of exiting.

310.14.2 Detached One-family Dwellings.

310.14.2.1. Building entrance locks. Building entrance doors, including garage doors, shall be capable of locking. They shall be equipped with a dead-locking latch bolt with at least a 1/2-inch throw which penetrates the striker not less than 1/4 inch. Building entrance doors shall be openable from the inside without use of a key or special knowledge or effort.

EXCEPTION: Garage-to-exterior doors may be equipped with an electronically-operated remote control device for opening and closing in lieu of a dead-locking latch bolt. When garage-to-exterior doors are equipped with remote control devices, garage-to-building doors need not be capable of locking.

310.14.2.2. Observation Ports. Every building entrance door, other than garage doors, shall have a visitor observation port or glass side light. Observation ports shall be installed at a height of not less than 54 inches and not more than 66 inches from the floor.

310.14.2.3. Windows and Sliding Doors. Dead bolts or other approved locking devices shall be provided on all sliding doors and openable windows. The lock shall be installed so that the mounting screws for the lock case are inaccessible from the outside.

EXCEPTION: Windows whose sills are located 10 feet or more above grade, or 10 feet or more above a deck, balcony or porch that is not readily accessible from grade except through a housing unit need not have operable inside latching devices.

310.14.2.4. Alternate security devices. Subject to the approval of the building official, alternate security devices may be substituted for those required by this section. Alternate devices must have equal capability to resist illegal entry. The installation of the device must not conflict with other requirements of this code and other ordinances regulating the safety of exiting.

Section 45. Section 311.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

311.1 Group S Occupancies Defined. Group S Occupancies shall include the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, for storage not classified as a hazardous occupancy. Storage occupancies shall include the following:

Division 1. Moderate hazard storage occupancies shall include buildings or portions of buildings used for storage of combustible materials that are not classified as a Group S, Division 2 or as a Group H Occupancy.

Interpretation I311.1: Liquor warehouses are classified as Group S, Division 1 Occupancies.

Division 2. Low-hazard storage occupancies shall include buildings, structures, or portions thereof, used for storage of noncombustible materials, such as products on wood pallets or in paper cartons with or without single-thickness divisions, or in paper wrappings and shall include ice plants, power plants and pumping plants. Such products may have a negligible amount of plastic trim such as knobs, handles or film wrapping. Low-hazard storage occupancies shall include, but are not limited to, storage of the following items:

1. Beer or wine (in metal, glass or ceramic containers).
2. Cement in bags.
3. Cold storage and creameries.
4. Dairy products in nonwax-coated paper containers.
5. Dry-cell batteries.
6. Dryers.

7. Dry pesticides in a building not classed as a Group H Occupancy.

8. Electrical coils.

9. Electrical insulators.

10. Electrical motors.

11. Empty cans.

12. Foods in noncombustible containers.

13. Fresh fruits in nonplastic trays or containers.

14. Frozen foods.

15. Glass bottles (empty or filled with nonflammable liquids).

16. Gypsum board.

17. Inert pigments.

18. Meats.

19. Metal cabinets.

20. Metal furniture.

21. Oil-filled distribution transformers.

22. Stoves.

23. Washers.

Division 3. Division 3 Occupancies shall include repair garages where work is limited to exchange of parts and maintenance requiring no open flame or welding, motor vehicle fuel-dispensing stations, and parking garages not classed as Group S, Division 4 open parking garages or Group U private garages.

Covered boat moorage not classed as Group U.

For the use of flammable and combustible liquids, see Section 307 and the Fire Code.

Division 4. Open parking garages per Section 311.9.

Division 5. Aircraft hangars where work is limited to exchange of parts and maintenance requiring no open flame or welding and helistops.

For occupancy separations, see Table 3-B.

Section 46. Section 311.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

311.2 Construction, Height and Allowable Area.

311.2.1 General. Buildings or parts of buildings classed in Group S Occupancy because of the use or character of the occupancy shall be limited to the types of construction set forth in Table 5-B and shall not exceed, in area or height, the limits specified in Sections 504, 505 and 506.

311.2.2 Special provisions.

311.2.2.1 Group R, Division 1 or Group S, Division 3 with Group A, Division 3; Group B; Group M; ((or)) Group R, Division 1 or Group S, Division 3 Occupancy above. Other provisions of this code notwithstanding, a basement ((or)) first or second story of a building may be considered as a separate and distinct building for the purpose of area limitations, limitation of number of stories and type of construction, when all of the following conditions are met:

1. The basement, ((or)) first and second stories are ((story is)) of Type I construction and ((is)) are separated from the building above with a three-hour occupancy separation. See Section 302.3.

2. The building above the three-hour occupancy separation contains only Group A, Division 3; Group B; or Group M or R, Division 1 Occupancies, or a Group S, Division 3

CS 19.2

Occupancy used exclusively for the parking and storage of private or pleasure–type motor vehicles.

3. The building below the three-hour occupancy separation is a Group R, Division 1 or Group S, Division 3 Occupancy used exclusively for the parking and storage of private or pleasure-type motor vehicles.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Entry lobbies, mechanical rooms and similar uses incidental to the operation of the building.

2. Group A, Division 3 and Group B office, drinking and dining establishments and Group M retail occupancies in addition to those uses incidental to the operation of the building (including storage areas), provided that the entire structure below the three-hour occupancy separation is protected throughout by an automatic sprinkler system.

4. The maximum building height in feet shall not exceed the limits set forth in Table 5-B for the least type of construction involved.

5. Where a second story is located below the three–hour occupancy separation, the building shall comply with the following:

5.1 The three–hour occupancy separation shall be no more than 15 feet above the highest grade and no more than 25 feet above the lowest grade; and

5.2 When the building above the three–hour occupancy separation contains more than three stories of Type III or Type V construction, all portions of the buildings above and below the occupancy separation shall be protected throughout with an automatic sprinkler system that complies with UBC Standard 9-1; and

5.3 Occupied areas, including roof decks, shall be not more than 75 feet above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.

Code Alternate CA311.2a: When the upper building is of Type V-One hour construction, the height may be measured from the three-hour occupancy separation, provided the building above and below the separation is protected throughout by an automatic sprinkler system designed to UBC Standard 9-1.

Code Alternate CA311.2b: Exterior walls on floors in the Type I building may have opening protection as required for the building above the three-hour occupancy separation, provided the following criteria are met:

1. The floor contains a Group S, Division 3 parking garage; and

2. The floor is protected by an automatic sprinkler system conforming to UBC Standard 9-1.

311.2.2.2 Group S, Division 3 Occupancy with Group S, Division 4 Occupancy above. Other provisions of this code notwithstanding, a Group S, Division 3 Occupancy, located in the basement or first story below a Group S, Division 4 Occupancy, as defined in Section 311.9, may be classified as a separate and distinct building for the purpose of determining the type of construction when all of the following conditions are met:

1. The allowable area of the structure shall be such that the sum of the ratios of the actual area divided by the allowable area for each separate occupancy shall not exceed one.

2. The Group S, Division 3 Occupancy is of Type I or II construction and is at least equal to the fire resistance of the Group S, Division 4 Occupancy.

3. The height and the number of the tiers above the basement shall be limited as specified in Table 3-H or Section 311.9.5.

4. The floor-ceiling assembly separating the Group S, Division 3 and Group S, Division 4 Occupancy shall be protected as required for the floor-ceiling assembly of the

Group S, Division 3 Occupancy. Openings between the Group S, Division 3 and Group S, Division 4 Occupancy, except exit openings, need not be protected.

5. The Group S, Division 3 Occupancy is used exclusively for the parking or storage of private or pleasure-type motor vehicles, but may contain (i) mechanical equipment rooms incidental to the operation of the building and (ii) an office, and waiting and toilet rooms having a total area of not more than 1,000 square feet (93 m^2).

311.2.3 Specific use provisions.

311.2.3.1 Group S, Divisions 3 and 5 Occupancies. In areas where motor vehicles, boats or aircraft are stored, and in motor vehicle fuel-dispensing stations and repair garages, floor surfaces shall be of noncombustible, nonabsorbent materials. Floors shall drain to an approved oil separator or trap discharging to sewers in accordance with the Plumbing Code.

EXCEPTION: Floors may be surfaced or waterproofed with asphaltic paving materials in areas where motor vehicles or ((~~airplanes~~)) aircraft are stored or operated.

311.2.3.2 Marine or motor vehicle fuel-dispensing stations. Marine or motor vehicle fuel dispensing stations, including canopies and supports over fuel dispensers, shall be of noncombustible, fire-retardant-treated wood or of one-hour fire-resistive construction.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Roofs of one-story fuel-dispensing stations may be of heavy-timber construction.

2. Canopies conforming to Section 2603.13 may be erected over pumps.

Canopies under which fuels are dispensed shall have a clear, unobstructed height of not less than 13 feet 6 inches (4114 mm) to the lowest projecting element in the vehicle drive-through area.

A one-hour occupancy separation need not be provided between fuel dispensers covered with a canopy that is open on three or more sides, and a Group M Occupancy retail store having an area of less than 2,500 square feet (232 m^2) when the following conditions exist:

1. The Group M Occupancy is provided with two exits or exit-access doorways separated as required by Section 1004.2.4 and not located in the same exterior wall.

2. Fuel-dispenser islands are not located within 20 feet (6096 mm) of the Group M Occupancy retail store.

311.2.3.3 Parking garage headroom. Parking garages shall have an unobstructed headroom clearance of not less than ((~~7 feet (2134 mm)~~)) 6 feet 6 inches (1981 mm) above the finish floor to any ceiling, beam, pipe or similar obstruction, except for wall-mounted shelves, storage surfaces, racks or cabinets. See Section 1107 for requirements for accessible parking.

311.2.3.4 Group S, Division 2 Occupancy roof framing. In Division 2 Occupancies, the roof-framing system may be of unprotected construction.

311.2.3.5 Vehicle barriers. In parking garages where any parking area is located more than 5 feet (1524 mm) above the adjacent grade, vehicle barriers shall be provided.

EXCEPTION: Parking garages of Group U, Division 1 Occupancies.

Vehicle barriers shall have a minimum vertical dimension of 12 inches (305 mm) and shall be centered at 18 inches (457 mm) above the parking surface. See Table 16-B for load criterion.

311.2.3.6 Mini-storage warehouses. In mini-storage warehouse buildings, individual storage lockers shall be separated from each other with one-hour fire-resistive construction, and openings in the separation shall have one-hour protection.

EXCEPTION: The separation between individual storage lockers may be non-rated in rooms 500 square feet (46 m^2) or less in area and in sprinklered rooms of any size.

For storage accessory to Group R, Division 1 Occupancies, see Section 310.2.2. For automatic sprinkler system requirements for storage rooms in basements and basement-like stories, see Section 904.2.2.

Section 47. Section 311.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

311.4 Access and Means of Egress Facilities. Means of egress shall be provided as specified in Chapter 10.

Access to, and egress from, buildings required to be accessible shall be provided as specified in Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code.

Section 48. Section 311.5 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

311.5 Light, Ventilation and Sanitation. ((~~In Group S Occupancies, light, ventilation and sanitation shall be as contained in Chapters 12 and 29, except as noted below.~~

~~**311.5.1 Repair and storage garages, aircraft hangars.** See Section 1202.2.6 for ventilation requirements for Group S, Division 3 repair garages, storage garages and Group S, Division 5 aircraft hangars.~~

~~**311.5.2 Parking garages.** See Section 1202.2.7 for ventilation requirements for parking garages.~~))

In Group S Occupancies, light, ventilation and sanitation shall be as specified in Chapters 12 and 29.

Section 49. Section 311.7 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

311.7 Fire Detection, Alarm, Sprinkler and Standpipe Systems. When required by Section 904.2 or other provisions of this code, automatic sprinkler systems and standpipes shall be installed as specified in Chapter 9. Fire detection and fire alarm systems shall be provided and installed as specified in Article 10 of the Fire Code. See Section 1105.4.9 for requirements for visible alarms.

Section 50. Section 311.9 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

311.9 Group S, Division 4 Open Parking Garages.

311.9.1 Scope. Except where specific provisions are made in the following sections, other requirements of this code shall apply.

311.9.2 Definitions.

311.9.2.1 General. For the purpose of this section, certain terms are defined as follows:

MECHANICAL-ACCESS OPEN PARKING GARAGES are open parking garages employing parking machines, lifts, elevators or other mechanical devices for vehicles moving from and to street level and in that public occupancy is prohibited above the street level.

OPEN PARKING GARAGE is a structure of Type I or II construction with the openings as described in Section 311.9.2.2 on two or more sides and that is used exclusively for the parking or storage of private or pleasure-type motor vehicles.

EXCEPTION: The grade-level tier may contain an office, and waiting and toilet rooms having a total area of not more than 1,000 square feet (93 m^2). Such area need not be separated from the open parking garage.

RAMP-ACCESS OPEN PARKING GARAGES are open parking garages employing a series of continuously rising floors or a series of interconnecting ramps between floors permitting the movement of vehicles under their own power from and to the street level.

311.9.2.2 Openings. For natural ventilation purposes, the exterior side of the structure shall have uniformly distributed openings on two or more sides. The area of such openings in exterior walls on a tier must be at least 20 percent of the total perimeter wall area of each tier. The aggregate length of the openings considered to be providing natural ventilation shall constitute a minimum of 40 percent of the perimeter of the tier. Interior wall lines and column lines shall be at least 20 percent open with uniformly distributed openings.

311.9.3 Construction. Construction shall be of noncombustible materials. Open parking garages shall meet the design requirements of Chapter 16. For vehicle barriers, see Section 311.2.3.5.

311.9.4 Area and height. Area and height of open parking garages shall be limited as set forth in Table 3-H, except for increases allowed by Section 311.9.5.

In structures having a spiral or sloping floor, the horizontal projection of the structure at any cross section shall not exceed the allowable area per parking tier. In the case of a structure having a continuous spiral floor, each 9 feet 6 inches (2896 mm) of height, or portion thereof, shall be considered a tier.

The clear height of a parking tier shall not be less than ((~~7 feet (2134 mm)~~)) 6 feet 6 inches (1981 mm), except that a lower clear height may be permitted in mechanical-access open parking garages when approved by the building official.

See Section 1107 for requirements for accessible parking.

311.9.5 Area and height increases. The area and height of structures with cross ventilation throughout may be increased in accordance with provisions of this section. Structures with sides open on three fourths of the building perimeter may be increased by 25 percent in area and one tier in height. Structures with sides open around the entire building perimeter may be increased 50 percent in area and one tier in height. For a side to be considered open under the above provisions, the total area of openings along the side shall not be less than 50 percent of the interior area of the side at each tier, and such openings shall be equally distributed along the length of the tier.

Open parking garages constructed to heights less than the maximums established by Table 3-H may have individual tier areas exceeding those otherwise permitted, provided the gross tier area of the structure does not exceed that permitted for the higher structure. At least three sides of each such larger tier shall have continuous horizontal openings not less than 30 inches (762 mm) in clear height extending for at least 80 percent of the length of the sides, and no part of such larger tier shall be more than 200 feet (60 960 mm) horizontally from such an opening. In addition, each such opening shall face a street or yard accessible to a street with a width of at least 30 feet (9144 mm) for the full length of the opening, and standpipes shall be provided in each such tier.

Structures of Type II-F.R., Type II One-hour or Type II-N construction, with all sides open, may be unlimited in area when the height does not exceed 75 feet (22 860 mm). For a side to be considered open, the total area of openings along the side shall not be less than 50 percent of the interior area of the side at each tier, and such openings shall be equally distributed along the length of the tier. All portions of tiers shall be within 200 feet (60 960 mm) horizontally from such openings.

311.9.6 Location on property. Exterior walls and openings in exterior walls shall comply with Table 5-A. The distance from an adjacent property line shall be determined in accordance with Section 503.

311.9.7 Stairs and means of egress. Where persons other than parking attendants are permitted, the means of egress shall meet the requirements of Chapter 10, based on an occupant load of 200 square feet (18.6 m^2) per occupant. Where no persons other than parking attendants are permitted, there shall not be less than two 3-foot-wide (914 mm) stairs. Lifts

CS #2

may be installed for use of employees only, provided they are completely enclosed by noncombustible materials.

311.9.8 Standpipes. Standpipes shall be installed when required by the provisions of Chapter 9.

311.9.9 Sprinkler systems. When required by other provisions of this code, automatic sprinkler systems and standpipes shall be installed in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 9.

311.9.10 Enclosure of vertical openings. Enclosure shall not be required for vertical openings except as specified in Section 311.9.7 for lifts.

311.9.11 Ventilation. Ventilation, other than the percentage of openings specified in Section 311.9.2.2, shall not be required.

311.9.12 Prohibitions. The following uses and alterations are not permitted:

1. Automobile repair work.

2. Parking of buses, trucks and similar vehicles.

3. Partial or complete closing of required openings in exterior walls by tarpaulins or any other means.

4. Dispensing of fuel.

Section 51. Section 312.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

312.1 Group U Occupancies Defined. Group U Occupancies shall include buildings or structures, or portions thereof, and shall be:

Division 1. Private garages, carports, sheds and agricultural buildings.

~~((EXCEPTION: Where applicable (see Section 101.3) for agricultural buildings, see Appendix Chapter 3.))~~

Covered boat moorage accessory to a Group R, Division 3 dwelling unit.

Division 2. Fences over 6 feet (1829 mm) high, tanks and towers.

For occupancy separations, see Table 3-B.

Section 52. Section 312.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

312.2 Construction, Height and Allowable Area.

312.2.1 General. Buildings or parts of buildings classed as Group U, Division 1 Occupancies because of the use or character of the occupancy shall not exceed 1,000 square feet (92.9 m^2) in area or one story in height except as provided in Section 312.2.2. Any building or portion thereof that exceeds the limitations specified in this chapter shall be classed in the occupancy group other than Group U, Division 1 that it most nearly resembles.

312.2.2 Special area provisions. The total area of a private garage used only as a parking garage for private or pleasure-type motor vehicles where no repair work is done or fuel dispensed may be 3,000 square feet (279 m^2), provided the provisions set forth in Item 1 or 2 are satisfied. More than one 3,000-square-foot (279 m^2) Group U, Division 1 Occupancy may be within the same building, provided each 3,000-square-foot (279 m^2) area is separated by area separation walls complying with Section 504.6.

1. For a mixed-occupancy building, the exterior wall and opening protection for the Group U, Division 1 portion of the building shall be as required for the major occupancy of the

building. For such mixed-occupancy building, the allowable floor area of the building shall be as permitted for the major occupancy contained therein.

2. For a building containing only a Group U, Division 1 Occupancy, the exterior wall and opening protection shall be as required for a building classified as a Group R, Division 1 Occupancy.

312.2.3 Headroom clearance. Garages in connection with Group R, Division 1 Occupancies shall have an unobstructed headroom clearance of not less than ((~~7 feet (2134 mm)~~)) 6 feet 6 inches (1981 mm), above the finish floor to any ceiling, beam, pipe or similar construction except for wall-mounted shelves, storage surfaces, racks or cabinets.

Section 53. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Section 313 to read as follows:

313.1 Group LC Occupancies Defined. Group LC Occupancies shall include buildings, structures, or portions thereof, used for the business of providing licensed care to clients in one of the following categories regulated by either the Washington Department of Health or the Department of Social and Health Services:

1. Adult family home.
2. Adult residential rehabilitation facility.
3. Alcoholism intensive inpatient treatment service.
4. Alcoholism detoxification service.
5. Alcoholism long term treatment service.
6. Alcoholism recovery house service.
7. Boarding home.
8. Group care facility.
9. Group care facility for severely and multiple handicapped children.
10. Residential treatment facility for psychiatrically impaired children and youth.

EXCEPTION: Where the care provided at an alcoholism detoxification service is acute care similar to that provided in a hospital, the facility shall be classified as a Group I, Division 1.1 hospital.

313.2 Construction, Height and Allowable Area.

313.2.1 General. Buildings or parts of buildings classed in Group LC because of the use or character of the occupancy shall be limited to the types of construction set forth in this section.

313.2.1.1 Type of construction. Except as provided herein, LC Occupancy buildings may be of any construction type allowed in this code and shall not exceed the limits specified in Sections 504, 505 and 506.

Group LC Occupancies which are licensed for more than six clients and which are more than two stories in height or which have more than 3,000 square feet (279 m^2) above the first story shall not be less than one-hour fire-resistive construction throughout.

EXCEPTION: Buildings which are licensed for not more than 16 clients may be of Type V-N construction provided:

1. The entire building has interior wall and ceiling covering consisting of 1/2 inch gypsum wall board or an approved equal installed in accordance with Section 2511; and,

2. An approved smoke-detection system, supervised by an approved central, proprietary or remote station service, is installed throughout the entire structure and is interconnected with any required sprinkler system.

For attic space partitions and draft stops, see Section 708.

313.2.1.2 Area and height. Buildings classified as Group LC Occupancy shall not exceed, in area or height, the limitations set forth in Table 5-B for Group R, Division 1 Occupancies.

EXCEPTION: Group LC occupancies licensed for six or fewer clients may be of unlimited area provided they are limited to 3 stories or less.

313.2.1.3 Mixed Occupancies. Group LC Occupancies shall be separated from Group H occupancies by a four-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation and shall be separated from all other occupancies by a one-hour fire-resistive assembly.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. An occupancy separation need not be provided between a Group LC Occupancy licensed for 16 or fewer clients and a carport having no enclosed use above, provided the carport is entirely open on two or more sides.

2. In a Group LC Occupancy licensed for 16 or fewer clients, the one-hour occupancy separation between a Group LC Occupancy and a Group U, Division 1 Occupancy, may be limited to the installation of materials approved for one-hour fire-resistive construction on the garage side and a self-closing, tight-fitting solid-wood door 1-3/8 inches (35 mm) in thickness, or a self-closing tight-fitting door having a fire-protection rating of not less than 20 minutes when tested in accordance with Part II of UBC Standard 7-2, which is a part of this code, is permitted in lieu of a one-hour fire assembly. Fire dampers need not be installed in air ducts passing through the wall, floor or ceiling separating a Group LC Occupancy from a Group U Occupancy, provided such ducts within the Group U Occupancy are constructed of steel having a thickness not less than 0.019 inch (0.48 mm) (No. 26 galvanized sheet gage) and having no openings into the Group U Occupancy.

3. An occupancy separation need not be provided between a Group LC, Boarding Home Occupancy and a Group R, Division 1 Occupancy.

313.3 Location on Property. For fire-resistive protection of exterior walls and openings, as determined by location on property, see Section 503 and Chapter 6. For the purpose of this determination, LC Occupancies licensed for six or fewer clients shall comply with provisions for Group R, Division 3 Occupancies; and all other LC occupancies shall comply with provisions for Group R, Division 1 Occupancies.

313.4 Access, Means of Egress and Emergency Escapes.

313.4.1 Evacuation capability. Evacuation capability is the ability of the clients of a licensed care facility to respond to an emergency situation and either evacuate a building or move to a point of safety. Clients shall be classified in one of the following levels:

I -- persons physically and mentally capable of walking or traversing a normal path to safety, including the ascent and descent of stairs, and capable of self-preservation, without the physical assistance of another person.

II -- persons physically and mentally capable of traversing a normal path to safety with the use of mobility aids, but unable to ascend or descend stairs without the physical assistance of another person.

III -- persons physically or mentally unable to walk or traverse a normal path to safety without the physical assistance of another person.

313.4.2 Means of egress. Means of egress shall be provided as specified in Chapter 10. For the purpose of determining egress requirements, Group LC Occupancies shall be considered to have an occupant load factor of 300. At least two means of egress shall be required when the number of occupants (clients and staff) is 10 or more. For all other requirements of Chapter 10, Group LC Occupancies licensed for six or fewer clients shall comply with provisions for Group R, Division 3 Occupancies; and all other Group LC Occupancies shall comply with provisions for Group R, Division 1 Occupancies.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Means of egress illumination required by Section 1003.2.9.1 need not be provided in any Group LC Occupancy licensed for six or fewer clients.

2. In LC Occupancies with an approved automatic fire sprinkler system and approved automatic fire alarm system, waiting and resting areas may be open to the corridor provided:

2.1 Each rest area does not exceed 150 square feet, excluding the corridor width; and

2.2 Walls defining the space shall continue the construction of the corridor's wall; and

2.3 The floor on which the rest area or areas are located is divided into at least two compartments by smoke barrier walls of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction meeting the requirements of Section 308.2.2.1 and Section 905.2.3; and

2.4 Combustible furnishings located within the rest area are flame resistant as defined by Uniform Fire Code Section 207; and

2.5 Emergency means of egress lighting is provided as required by Section 1003.2.9.1 to illuminate the area.

CS 19.2

313.4.3 Accessibility. In new construction, Group LC Occupancies, regardless of the number of clients, shall comply with accessibility standards for Group R, Division 1 apartment buildings or congregate residences as specified in Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code.

Where a Group LC Occupancy is being established by change of occupancy in an existing building, the building shall be altered to comply with apartment buildings or congregate residence provisions of Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code if any of the clients is a person with disability. The alterations shall provide the minimum necessary access appropriate for the disabilities of the clients. Any alteration, whether to accommodate a client with disability or for another purpose, shall comply with Part III of Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code.

313.4.4 Emergency escape.

313.4.4.1 Location of sleeping rooms. In every licensed care facility, all sleeping rooms occupied by clients with an evacuation capability of II or III shall be located on a grade level floor which provides not less than two means of egress which do not require clients to use stairs, elevator, or platform lift to exit the facility.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In a Group LC Occupancy licensed to provide care to two or fewer clients with an evacuation capability of II or III and six or fewer total clients, only one means of egress which does not require clients to use stairs, elevator or platform lift to exit the facility need be provided.

2. Sleeping rooms for clients with an evacuation capability of II or III may be located on floors other than at grade level, provided the facility is divided into at least two compartments by smoke barriers of not less than one-hour fire resistance meeting the requirements of Sections 308.2.2.1 and 905.2.3.

313.4.4.2 Escape windows and doors. Every sleeping room below the fourth story (including basements) shall have at least one operable window or door approved for emergency escape or rescue which shall open directly into a public street, public alley, yard or exit court. The emergency window shall be operable from the inside to provide a full, clear opening without the use of separate tools.

EXCEPTION: The window or door may open into an atrium complying with Section 402 provided the window or door opens onto an exit-access balcony and the sleeping room has an exit or exit-access doorway which does not open into the atrium.

Escape or rescue windows shall have a minimum net clear openable area of 5.7 square feet (0.53 m^2). The minimum net clear openable height dimension shall be 24 inches (610 mm). The minimum net clear openable width dimension shall be 20 inches (508 mm). When windows are provided as a means of escape or rescue, they shall have a finished sill height not more than 44 inches (1118 mm) above the floor.

Escape and rescue windows with a finished sill height below the adjacent ground elevation shall have a window well. Window wells at escape and rescue windows shall comply with the following:

1. The clear horizontal dimensions shall allow the window to be fully opened and provide a minimum accessible net clear opening of 9 square feet (0.84 m^2), with a minimum dimension of 36 inches (914 mm).

2. Window wells with a vertical depth of more than 44 inches (1118 mm) shall be equipped with an approved permanently affixed ladder or stairs that are accessible with the window in the fully open position. The ladder or stairs shall not encroach into the required dimensions of the window well by more than six inches (152 mm).

Bars, grilles, grates or similar devices may be installed on emergency escape windows, doors or window wells, provided:

1. The devices are equipped with approved release mechanisms which are operable from the inside without the use of a key or special knowledge or effort; and

2. The building is equipped with smoke detectors installed in accordance with Section 313.8.

313.5 Light, Ventilation and Sanitation.

313.5.1 General. For the purpose of determining the light and ventilation for Group LC Occupancies required by this section, any room may be considered as a portion of an adjoining room when one half of the area of the common wall is open and unobstructed and provides an opening of not less than one tenth of the floor area of the interior room or 25 square feet (2.3 m^2), whichever is greater.

Exterior openings for natural light or ventilation required by this section shall open directly onto a public way or a yard or court as set forth in Section 313.5.4.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Required exterior openings may open into a roofed porch where the porch:

1.1 Abuts a public way, yard or court; and

1.2 Has a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet (2134 mm); and

1.3 Has a longer side at least 65 percent open and unobstructed.

2. Skylights.

313.5.2 Light. Sleeping rooms and habitable rooms within the licensed care facility shall be provided with natural light by means of exterior glazed openings with an area not less than one tenth of the floor area of such rooms with a minimum of 10 square feet (0.93 m^2).

EXCEPTION: Kitchens may be provided with artificial light.

313.5.3 Ventilation. Group LC Occupancies shall comply with provisions for Group R Occupancies as provided in the Mechanical Code.

313.5.4 Yards and Courts.

313.5.4.1 General. This section shall apply to yards and courts adjacent to exterior openings that provide required light or ventilation. Such yards and courts shall be on the same property as the building.

313.5.4.2 Yards. Yards shall not be less than 3 feet (914 mm) in width for one-story and two-story buildings. For buildings more than two stories in height, the minimum width of the yard shall be increased at the rate of 1 foot (305 mm) for each additional story. For buildings exceeding 14 stories in height, the required width of the yard shall be computed on the basis of 14 stories.

313.5.4.3 Courts. Courts shall not be less than 3 feet (914 mm) in width. Courts having windows opening on opposite sides shall not be less than 6 feet (1829 mm) in width. Courts bounded on three or more sides by the walls of the building shall not be less than 10 feet (3048 mm) in length unless bounded on one end by a public way or yard. For buildings more than two stories in height, the court shall be increased 1 foot (305 mm) in width and 2 feet (610 mm) in length for each additional story. For buildings exceeding 14 stories in height, the required dimensions shall be computed on the basis of 14 stories.

Adequate access shall be provided to the bottom of all courts for cleaning purposes. Every court more than two stories in height shall be provided with a horizontal air intake at the bottom not less than 10 square feet (0.93 m^2) in area and leading to the exterior of the building unless abutting a yard or a public way. The construction of the air intake shall be as required for the court walls of the building but in no case less than one-hour fire-resistive.

313.5.4.4 Eaves. Eaves over required windows shall extend no closer than 30 inches (762 mm) from the side and rear property lines. See also Sections 503.2 and 705.

313.5.5 Sanitation.

313.5.5.1 General. Sanitation facilities shall comply with Chapter 29 and the provisions of this section. Any room in which a water closet is located shall be separated from food preparation or storage rooms by a self-closing tight-fitting door.

313.5.5.2 Group LC Occupancies with six or fewer clients. Group LC Occupancies licensed for six or fewer clients shall be provided with not less than one water closet, one lavatory and one bathtub or shower.

313.5.5.3 Group LC Occupancies with more than six clients. Group LC Occupancies licensed for more than six clients shall provide not less than one water closet for each 10 male clients, or fractional part thereof, and not less than one water closet for each 8 female clients, or fractional part thereof.

In addition, not less than one lavatory shall be provided for each 12 male clients, or fractional part thereof, and not less than one lavatory for each 12 female clients, or fractional part thereof. Where the number of clients of either sex exceeds 12, one lavatory shall be added for each additional 20 males, or fractional part thereof, and one lavatory shall be added for each additional 15 females, or fractional part thereof.

In addition, not less than one bathtub or shower shall be provided for every eight clients, or fractional part thereof. Where there are female clients, one additional bathtub or shower shall be provided for each 30 female clients, or fractional part thereof. Where the number of total clients exceeds 150, one bathtub or shower shall be provided for each 20 clients, or fractional part thereof, over 150 clients.

313.6 Room Dimensions.

313.6.1 Ceiling Heights. Habitable space shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet 6 inches (2286 mm) except as otherwise permitted in this section. Kitchens, halls, bathrooms and toilet compartments may have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet (2134 mm) measured to the lowest projection from the ceiling. Where exposed beam ceiling members are spaced at less than 48 inches (1219 mm) on center, ceiling height shall be measured to the bottom of those members. Where exposed beam ceiling members are spaced at 48 inches (1219 mm) or more on center, ceiling height shall be measured to the bottom of the deck supported by these members, provided that the bottom of the members is not less than 7 feet (2134 mm) above the floor.

If any room in a building has a sloping ceiling, the prescribed ceiling height for the room is required in only one half of the area thereof. No portion of the room measuring less than 5 feet (1524 mm) from the finished floor to the finished ceiling shall be included in any computation of the minimum area thereof.

If any room has a furred ceiling, the prescribed ceiling height is required in two thirds the area thereof, but in no case shall the height of the furred ceiling be less than 7 feet (2134 mm).

313.6.2 Floor area. Group LC Occupancies shall have at least one room which shall have not less than 120 square feet (11.2 m^2) of floor area. Other habitable rooms except kitchens shall have an area of not less than 70 square feet (6.5 m^2).

313.6.3 Width. Habitable rooms other than kitchens shall not be less than 7 feet (2134 mm) in any dimension.

313.7 Shaft and Exit Enclosures. Exits shall be enclosed as specified in Chapter 10.

Elevator shafts, vent shafts, dumbwaiter shafts, clothes chutes and other vertical openings shall be enclosed and the enclosure shall be as specified in Section 711.

313.8 Smoke Detectors and Sprinkler Systems.

CS 19.2

313.8.1 Smoke detectors.

313.8.1.1 General. Rooms within licensed care facilities that are used for sleeping purposes shall be provided with smoke detectors. Detectors shall be installed in accordance with the approved manufacturer's instructions.

313.8.1.2 Additions, alterations or repairs. When the valuation of an addition, alteration or repair to a Group LC Occupancy exceeds $2,500 and a permit is required, or when one or more sleeping rooms is added or created in an existing Group LC Occupancy, smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with Sections 313.8.1.3 and 313.8.1.4 of this section.

EXCEPTION: Repairs to the exterior surfaces are exempt from the requirements of this section.

313.8.1.3 Power source. In new construction, required smoke detectors shall receive their primary power from the building wiring when such wiring is served from a commercial source and shall be equipped with a battery backup. The detector shall emit a signal when the batteries are low. Wiring shall be permanent and without a disconnecting switch other than those required for overcurrent protection. Smoke detectors may be solely battery operated when installed in existing buildings; in buildings without commercial power; and in buildings which undergo alterations, repairs or additions regulated by Section 313.8.1.2.

313.8.1.4 Location. A detector shall be installed in each sleeping room and at a point centrally located in the corridor or area giving access to each separate sleeping area. When the licensed care facility has more than one story or in facilities with basements, a detector shall be installed on each story and in the basement. Where a story or basement is split into two or more levels, the smoke detector shall be installed on the upper level, except that when the lower level contains a sleeping area, a detector shall be installed on each level. When sleeping rooms are on an upper level, the detector shall be placed at the ceiling of the upper level in close proximity to the stairway. Where the ceiling height of a room open to a hallway serving the bedrooms exceeds that of the hallway by 24 inches (610 mm) or more, smoke detectors shall be installed in the hallway and in the adjacent room. Detectors shall sound an alarm audible in all sleeping areas of the licensed care facility in which they are located.

313.8.2 Sprinkler and standpipe systems.

313.8.2.1 Sprinkler systems. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout every licensed care facility three or more stories in height or licensed for more than 16 clients. Licensed care facilities with 16 or fewer clients, licensed to provide care for more than two clients who have an evacuation capability of II or III, shall be provided with an automatic sprinkler system throughout the facility.

EXCEPTION: An automatic sprinkler system need not be installed in any licensed care facility licensed for six or fewer clients regardless of the level of evacuation capability.

Where a sprinkler system is required, a system complying with UBC Standard 9-1 shall be installed.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. An automatic sprinkler system complying with UBC Standard 9-3 may be installed in buildings of four stories or less.

2. Where a Group LC Occupancy is being established by change of occupancy in an existing building not protected by a sprinkler system as is required above for buildings of new construction, an automatic sprinkler system complying with NFPA Standard 13-D may be installed provided the care facility is licensed for not more than 16 clients.

Residential or quick-response heads shall be used in all sprinkler systems.

313.8.2.2 Standpipe systems. Standpipe systems shall be provided where required by Section 904.5.

313.9 Fire Alarm Systems. Group LC Occupancies licensed for more than 16 clients shall be provided with an approved manual and automatic fire alarm system. The local alarm shall provide an alarm signal with a sound pressure level of 15 dBA above the average ambient sound level in every occupied space within the building. The minimum sound

pressure level shall be 70 dBA. The maximum sound pressure level shall not exceed 110 dBA at the minimum hearing distance from the audible appliance.

313.10 Heating. Licensed care facilities shall be provided with heating facilities capable of maintaining a room temperature of 70° F. (21° C.) at a point 3 feet (914 mm) above the floor in all habitable rooms.

313.11 Special Hazards. Chimneys and heating apparatus shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 31 and the Mechanical Code.

In Group LC Occupancies licensed for more than six clients, the storage, use and handling of flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with the Fire Code. In such facilities, doors leading into rooms in which Class I flammable liquids are stored or used shall be protected by a fire assembly having a one-hour fire-protection rating. Such fire assembly shall be self-closing and shall be posted with a sign on each side of the door in 1-inch (25.4 mm) block letters stating: **FIRE DOOR - KEEP CLOSED.**

In Group LC Occupancies licensed for more than 16 clients, rooms containing a boiler, central heating plant or hot-water supply boiler shall be separated from the rest of the building by not less than a one-hour occupancy separation.

Section 54. Table 3-A of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 3-A—DESCRIPTION OF OCCUPANCIES BY GROUP AND DIVISION[1]

GROUP AND DIVISION	SECTION	DESCRIPTION OF OCCUPANCY
A-1	303.1.1	A building or portion of a building having an assembly room with an occupant load of 1,000 or more and a legitimate stage.
A-2		A building or portion of a building having an assembly room with an occupant load of less than 1,000 and a legitimate stage.
A-2.1		A building or portion of a building having an assembly room with an occupant load of 300 or more without a legitimate stage, including such buildings used for educational purposes and not classed as a Group E or Group B Occupancy.
A-3		Any building or portion of a building having an assembly room with an occupant load of less than 300 without a legitimate stage, including such buildings used for educational purposes and not classed as a Group E or Group B Occupancy.
A-4		Stadiums, reviewing stands and amusement park structures not included within other Group A Occupancies.
B	304.1	A building or structure, or a portion thereof, for office, professional or service-type transactions, including storage of records and accounts; eating and drinking establishments with an occupant load of less than 50.
E-1	305.1	Any building used for educational purposes through the 12th grade by 50 or more persons for more than 12 hours per week or four hours in any one day.
E-2		Any building used for educational purposes through the 12th grade by less than 50 persons for more than 12 hours per week or four hours in any one day.
E-3		((~~Any building or portion thereof used for day care purposes for more than six persons.~~)) Day care centers, preschools, and day treatment centers.
F-1	306.1	Moderate-hazard factory and industrial occupancies include factory and industrial uses not classified as Group F, Division 2 Occupancies.
F-2		Low-hazard factory and industrial occupancies include facilities producing noncombustible or nonexplosive materials that during finishing, packing or processing do not involve a significant fire hazard.
H-1	307.1	Occupancies with quantities of material in the building in excess of those listed in Table 3-D that present a high explosion hazard as listed in Section 307.1.1.
H-2		Occupancies with quantities of material in the building in excess of those listed in Table 3-D that present a moderate explosion hazard or a hazard from accelerated burning as listed in Section 307.1.1.
H-3		Occupancies with quantities of material in the building in excess of those listed in Table 3-D that present a high fire or physical hazard as listed in Section 307.1.1.
H-4		Repair garages and body shops not classified as Group S, Division 3 Occupancies.
H-5		Aircraft repair hangars not classified as Group S, Division 5 Occupancies and heliports.
H-6	307.1 and 307.11	Semiconductor fabrication facilities and comparable research and development areas when the facilities in which hazardous production materials are used, and the aggregate quantities of material is in excess of those listed in Table 3-D or 3-E.
H-7	307.1	Occupancies having quantities of materials in excess of those listed in Table 3-E that are health hazards as listed in Section 307.1.1.
I-1.1	308.1	Nurseries for the full-time care of children under the age of six (each accommodating more than five children), hospitals, ((~~sanitariums~~)) psychiatric hospitals, nursing homes with nonambulatory or mobile nonambulatory patients and similar buildings (((~~each accommodating more than five patients~~))).
I-1.2		Health-care centers for ambulatory patients receiving outpatient medical care which may render the patient incapable of unassisted self-preservation (each tenant space accommodating more than five such patients).
I-2		Nursing homes for ambulatory patients((~~, homes for children six years of age or over (each accommodating more than five persons)~~)).
I-3		((~~Mental~~)) Psychiatric hospitals, ((~~mental sanitariums,~~)) jails, prisons, reformatories and buildings where personal liberties of inmates or patients are similarly restrained.
M	309.1	A building or structure, or a portion thereof, for the display and sale of merchandise, and involving stocks of goods, wares or merchandise, incidental to such purposes and accessible to the public.
R-1	310.1	Hotels and apartment houses, congregate residences (each accommodating more than 10 persons).

CS 19.2

R-3		((~~Dwellings, 1~~)) Lodging houses and detached dwellings, family day care homes. ((~~congregate residences (each accommodating 10 or fewer persons)~~))
S-1	311.1	Moderate hazard storage occupancies including buildings or portions of buildings used for storage of combustible materials not classified as Group S, Division 2 or Group H Occupancies.
S-2		Low-hazard storage occupancies including buildings or portions of buildings used for storage of noncombustible materials.
S-3		Repair garages where work is limited to exchange of parts and maintenance not requiring open flame or welding, and parking garages not classified as Group S, Division 4 Occupancies.
S-4		Open parking garages.
S-5		Aircraft hangars and helistops.
U-1	312.1	Private garages, carports, sheds and agricultural buildings.
U-2		Fences over 6 feet (1829 mm) high, tanks and towers.

[1]For detailed descriptions, see the occupancy definitions in the noted sections.

Section 55. Table 3-D of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 3-D—EXEMPT AMOUNTS OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS PRESENTING A PHYSICAL HAZARD MAXIMUM QUANTITIES PER CONTROL AREA[1]

When two units are given, values within parentheses are in cubic feet (cu. ft.) or pounds (lbs.)

CONDITION		STORAGE[2]			USE[2]—CLOSED SYSTEMS			USE[2]—OPEN SYSTEMS	
Material	Class	Solid Lbs.[3] (Cu. Ft.)	Liquid Gallons[3] (Lbs.)	Gas Cu. Ft.	Solid Lbs. (Cu. Ft.)	Liquid Gallons (Lbs.)	Gas Cu. Ft.	Solid Lbs. (Cu. Ft.)	Liquid Gallons (Lbs.)
		× 0.4536 for kg × 0.0283 for m^3	×3.785 for L × 0.4536 for kg	× 0.0283 for m^3	× 0.4536 for kg × 0.0283 for m^3	×3.785 for L × 0.4536 for kg	× 0.0283 for m^3	× 0.4536 for kg × 0.0283 for m^3	×3.785 for L × 0.4536 for kg
1.1 Combustible liquid[4,5,6,7,8,9]	II	N.A.	120[10]	N.A.	N.A.	120	N.A.	N.A.	30
	III-A	N.A.	330[10]	N.A.	N.A.	330	N.A.	N.A.	80
	III-B	N.A.	13,200[10,11]	N.A.	N.A.	13,200[11]	N.A.	N.A.	3,300[11]
1.2 Combustible fiber (loose) (baled)		(100) (1,000)	N.A. N.A.	N.A. N.A.	(100) (1,000)	N.A. N.A.	N.A. N.A.	(20) (200)	N.A. N.A.
1.3 Cryogenic, flammable or oxidizing		N.A.	45	N.A.	N.A.	45	N.A.	N.A.	10
2.1 Explosives		1[10,13]	(1)[10,13]	N.A.	1/4[12]	(1/4)[12]	N.A.	1/4[12]	(1/4)[12]
3.1 Flammable solid		125[6,10]	N.A.	N.A.	[14]	N.A.	N.A.	[14]	N.A.
3.2 Flammable gas (gaseous) (liquefied)		N.A. N.A.	N.A. 15[6,10]	750[6,10] N.A.	N.A. N.A.	N.A. 15[6,10]	750[6,10] N.A.	N.A. N.A.	N.A. N.A.
3.3 Flammable liquid[4,5,6,7,8,9]	I-A	N.A.	30[10]	N.A.	N.A.	30	N.A.	N.A.	10
	I-B	N.A.	60[10]	N.A.	N.A.	60	N.A.	N.A.	15
	I-C	N.A.	90[10]	N.A.	N.A.	90	N.A.	N.A.	20
Combination I-A, I-B, I-C[15]		N.A.	120[10]	N.A.	N.A.	120	N.A.	N.A.	30

CS 19.2

CONDITION		STORAGE[2]			USE[2]—CLOSED SYSTEMS			USE[2]—OPEN SYSTEMS	
Material	Class	Solid Lbs.[3] (Cu. Ft.)	Liquid Gallons[3] (Lbs.)	Gas Cu. Ft.	Solid Lbs. (Cu. Ft.)	Liquid Gallons (Lbs.)	Gas Cu. Ft.	Solid Lbs. (Cu. Ft.)	Liquid Gallons (Lbs.)
		× 0.4536 for kg × 0.0283 for m^3	×3.785 for L × 0.4536 for kg	× 0.0283 for m^3	× 0.4536 for kg × 0.0283 for m^3	×3.785 for L × 0.4536 for kg	× 0.0283 for m^3	× 0.4536 for kg × 0.0283 for m^3	×3.785 for L × 0.4536 for kg
4.1 Organic peroxide, unclassified detonatable		1[10,12]	(1)[10,12]	N.A.	1/4[12]	(1/4)[12]	N.A.	1/4[12]	(1/4)[12]
4.2 Organic peroxide	I	5[6,10]	(5)[6,10]	N.A.	1[6]	(1)[6]	N.A.	1[6]	(1)[6]
	II	50[6,10]	(50)[6,10]	N.A.	50[6]	(50)[6]	N.A.	10[6]	(10)[6]
	III	125[6,10]	(125)[6,10]	N.A.	125[6]	(125)[6]	N.A.	25[6]	(25)[6]
	IV	500[6,10]	(500)[6,10]	N.A.	500[6]	(500)[6]	N..A.	100[6]	(100)[6]
	V	N.L.	N.L.	N.A.	N.L.	N.L.	N.A.	N.L.	N.L.
4.3 Oxidizer	4	1[10,12]	(1)[10,12]	N.A.	1/4[12]	(1/4)[12]	N.A.	1/4[12]	(1/4)[12]
	3[16]	10[6,10]	(10)[6,10]	N.A.	2[6]	(2)[6]	N.A.	2[6]	(2)[6]
	2	250[6,10]	(250)[6,10]	N.A.	250[6]	(250)[6]	N.A.	50[6]	(50)[6]
	1	4,000[6,10]	(4,000)[6,10]	N.A.	4,000[6]	(4,000)[6]	N.A.	1,000[6]	(1,000)[6]
4.4 Oxidizer—gas (gaseous)[6,10] (liquefied)[6,10]		N.A. N.A.	N.A. 15	1,500 N.A.	N.A. N.A.	N.A. 15	1,500 N.A.	N.A. N.A.	N.A. N.A.
5.1 Pyrophoric		4[10,12]	(4)[10,12]	50[10,12]	1[12]	(1)[12]	10[10,12]	0	0
6.1 Unstable (reactive)	4	1[10,12]	(1)[10,12]	10[10,12]	1/4[12]	(1/4)[12]	2[10,12]	1/4[12]	(1/4)[12]
	3	5[6,10]	(5)[6,10]	50[6,10]	1[6]	(1)[6]	10[6,10]	1[6]	(1)[6]
	2	50[6,10]	(50)[6,10]	250[6,10]	50[6]	(50)[6]	250[6,10]	10[6]	(10)[6]
	1	N.L.	N.L.	750[6,10]	N.L.	N.L.	N.L.	N.L.	N.L.
7.1 Water reactive	3	5[6,10]	(5)[6,10]	N.A.	5[6]	(5)[6]	N.A.	1[6]	(1)[6]
	2	50[6,10]	(50)[6,10]	N.A.	50[6]	(50)[6]	N.A.	10[6]	(10)[6]
	1	125[10,11]	(125)[10,11]	N.A.	125[11]	(125)[11]	N.A.	25[11]	(25)[11]

N.A.—Not applicable. N.L.—Not limited.

[1]Control areas shall be separated from each other by not less than a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation. The number of control areas within a building used for retail or wholesale sales shall not exceed two. The number of control areas in buildings with other uses shall not exceed four. See Section 204.

[2]The aggregate quantity in use and storage shall not exceed the quantity listed for storage.

[3]The aggregate quantity of nonflammable solid and nonflammable or noncombustible liquid hazardous materials within a single control area of Group M Occupancies used for retail sales may exceed the exempt amounts when such areas are in compliance with the Fire Code.

[4]The quantities of alcoholic beverages in retail sales uses are unlimited provided the liquids are packaged in individual containers not exceeding 4 liters.

The quantities of medicines, foodstuffs and cosmetics containing not more than 50 percent of volume of water-miscible liquids and with the remainder of the solutions not being flammable in retail sales or storage occupancies are unlimited when packaged in individual containers not exceeding 4 liters.

[5]For aerosols, see the Fire Code.

[6]Quantities may be increased 100 percent in sprinklered buildings. When Footnote 10 also applies, the increase for both footnotes may be applied.

[7]For storage and use of flammable and combustible liquids in Groups A, B, E, F, H, I, M, R, S and U Occupancies, see Sections 303.8, 304.8, 305.8, 306.8, 307.1.3 through 307.1.5, 308.8, 309.8, 310.12, 311.8 and 312.4.

[8]For wholesale and retail sales use, also see the Fire Code.

[9]Spray application of any quantity of flammable or combustible liquids shall be conducted as set forth in the Fire Code.

CS 19.2

[10]Quantities may be increased 100 percent when stored in approved storage cabinets, gas cabinets or exhausted

enclosures or when under Fire Department permit as specified in the Fire Code. When Footnote 6 also applies, the increase for both footnotes may be applied.

[11]The quantities permitted in a sprinklered building are not limited.

[12]Permitted in sprinklered buildings only. None is allowed in unsprinklered buildings.

[13]One pound of black sporting powder and 20 pounds (9 kg) of smokeless powder are permitted in sprinklered or unsprinklered buildings.

[14]See definitions of Divisions 2 and 3 in Section 307.1.

[15]Containing not more than the exempt amounts of Class I-A, Class I-B or Class I-C flammable liquids.

[16]A maximum quantity of 200 pounds (90.7 kg) of solid or 20 gallons (75.7 L) of liquid Class 3 oxidizers may be permitted when such materials are necessary for maintenance purposes or operation of equipment as set forth in the Fire Code.

Section 56. Table 3-E of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 3-E—EXEMPT AMOUNTS OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS PRESENTING A HEALTH HAZARD
MAXIMUM QUANTITIES PER CONTROL AREA[1,2]
When two units are given, values within parentheses are in pounds (lbs.)

MATERIAL	STORAGE[3]			USE[3]—CLOSED SYSTEMS			USE[3]—OPEN SYSTEMS	
	Solid Lbs.[4,5,6]	Liquid Gallons[4,5,6] (Lbs.)	Gas Cu. Ft.[5]	Solid Lbs.[4,5]	Liquid Gallons[4,5] (Lbs.)	Gas Cu. Ft.[5]	Solid Lbs.[4,5]	Liquid Gallons[4,5] (Lbs.)
	x 0.4536 for kg	x 3.785 for L x 0.4536 for kg	x 0.028 for m^3	x 0.4536 for kg	x 3.785 for L x 0.4536 for kg	x 0.028 for m^3	x 0.4536 for kg	x 3.785 for L x 0.4536 for kg
1. Corrosives[10]	5,000	500	810[6]	5,000	500	810[6]	1,000	100
2. Highly toxics[7]	10	(10)	20[8]	10	(10)	20[8]	3	(3)
((~~3. Irritants[9]~~	~~N.L.~~	~~N.L.~~	~~810[6,]~~ +	~~N.L.~~	~~N.L.~~	~~810[6,]~~ +	~~5,000[+]~~ +	~~500[11]~~
~~4. Sensitizers[9]~~	~~N.L.~~	~~N.L.~~	~~810[6,]~~ +	~~N.L.~~	~~N.L.~~	~~810[6,]~~ +	~~5,000[+]~~ +	~~500[11]~~
~~5. Other health hazards[9]~~	~~N.L.~~	~~N.L.~~	~~810[6,]~~ +	~~N.L.~~	~~N.L.~~	~~810[6,]~~ +	~~5,000[+]~~ +	~~500[11])~~
((~~6~~)) 3. Toxics[7]	500	(500)	810[6]	500	(500)	810[8]	125	(125)

N.L. = Not limited.

[1]Control areas shall be separated from each other by not less than a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation. The number of control areas within a building used for retail or wholesale sales shall not exceed two. The number of control areas in buildings with other uses shall not exceed four. See Section 204.

[2]The quantities of medicines, foodstuffs and cosmetics, containing not more than 50 percent by volume of water-miscible liquids and with the remainder of the solutions not being flammable, in retail sales uses are unlimited when packaged in individual containers not exceeding 4 liters.

[3]The aggregate quantity in use and storage shall not exceed the quantity listed for storage.

[4]The aggregate quantity of nonflammable solid and nonflammable or noncombustible liquid health hazard materials within a single control area of Group M Occupancies used for retail sales may exceed the exempt amounts when such areas are in compliance with the Fire Code.

[5]Quantities may be increased 100 percent in sprinklered buildings. When Footnote 6 also applies, the increase for both footnotes may be applied.

[6]Quantities may be increased 100 percent when stored in approved storage cabinets, gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures as specified in the Fire Code. When Footnote 5 also applies, the increase for both footnotes may be applied.

[7]For special provisions, see the Fire Code.

[8]Permitted only when stored in approved exhausted gas cabinets, exhausted enclosures or fume hoods.

((~~[9]Irritants, sensitizers and other health hazards do not include commonly used building materials and consumer products that are not otherwise regulated by this code.~~))

[10]For stationary lead-acid battery systems, see the Fire Code.

((~~[11]The quantities allowed in a sprinklered building are not limited when exhaust ventilation is provided in accordance with the Fire Code. See Table 8001.15-B, Footnote 12.~~))

CS 19.2

Section 57. Section 402 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 402 — ATRIA

402.1 General.

402.1.1 Scope. Buildings, of other than Group H Occupancy, with automatic sprinkler protection throughout may have atria complying with the provisions of this section. Such atria shall have a minimum opening area and dimension as set forth in Table 4-A.

Interpretation I402.1: No increases for building area or height are allowed for the sprinkler protection.

402.1.2 Predesign Conference. At least 60 days prior to application, the applicant shall arrange a predesign conference with the design team, the building official and the fire chief, to review the proposed smoke control and life safety systems for the building. It is the purpose of the meeting to obtain conceptual approval from the building official and the fire chief of the proposed systems and to allow for a design based upon the latest state-of-the-art.

The building official and fire chief may require sufficient documentation, based upon appropriate analyses, that the concept meets the intent of nationally recognized good practices. The building permit shall not be issued until the building official and fire chief have approved, in writing, the smoke control and life safety systems for the building. The documentation of the predesign meeting shall be reflected on the plans for the building and become a permanent part of the Department of Construction and Land Use's records.

402.2 Smoke-control System. A smoke-control system meeting the requirements of Section 905 shall be provided within the atrium and areas open to the atrium. The smoke-control system shall operate automatically upon actuation of the automatic sprinkler system within the atrium or areas open to the atrium and as required by Section 905.9.

402.3 Enclosure of Atria. Atria shall be separated from adjacent spaces by not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. The separation between atria and tenant spaces that are not guest rooms, congregate residences or dwelling units may be omitted at three floor levels.

2. Open exit-access balconies are permitted within the atrium

Code Alternate CA402.3.a: The separation between the atrium and tenant spaces that are not guest rooms, congregate residences, or dwelling units may be omitted on four floors when:

1. The perimeter of the opening is protected by draft curtains and a row of automatic sprinkler heads not more than six feet (1829 mm) on center as required for escalator protection;

2. All spaces of the building separated from the atrium by less than one-hour fire-resistive construction are equipped with an automatic smoke detection system;

3. Tenant spaces open to the atrium have access to two enclosed exits separated by one-half the building diagonal with one exit located so that occupants can exit in a direction away from the atrium. For the purpose of this requirement "away from the atrium" means not being forced to exit parallel and adjacent to the atrium opening; and

4. The building is of Type I-F.R. or Type II-F.R. construction.

Openings in the atrium enclosure other than fixed glazing shall be protected by smoke- and draft-control assemblies conforming to Section 1004.3.4.3.2.

EXCEPTION: Other tightfitting doors that are maintained automatic closing, in accordance with Section 713.2, by actuation of a smoke detector, or self-closing may be used when protected as required for glazed openings in Exception 2.

Fixed glazed openings in the atrium enclosure shall be equipped with fire windows

having a fire-resistive rating of not less than three-fourths hour, and the total area of such openings shall not exceed 25 percent of the area of the common wall between the atrium and the room into which the opening is provided.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Group R, Division 1 Occupancies, openings may be unprotected when the floor area of each guest room, congregate residence or dwelling unit does not exceed 1,000 square feet (92.9 m^2) and each room or unit has an approved means of egress not entering the atrium.

2. Guest rooms, dwelling units, congregate residences and tenant spaces may be separated from the atrium by approved fixed wired glass set in steel frames. In lieu thereof, tempered or laminated glass or listed glass block may be used, subject to the following:

2.1 The glass shall be protected by a sprinkler system equipped with listed quick-response sprinklers. The sprinkler system shall completely wet the entire surface of the glass wall when actuated. Where there are walking surfaces on both sides of the glass, both sides of the glass shall be so protected.

2.2 The tempered or laminated glass shall be in a gasketed frame so installed that the glazing system may deflect without breaking (loading) the glass before the sprinkler system operates.

2.3 The glass block wall assembly shall be installed in accordance with its listing for a three-fourths-hour fire-resistive rating and Section 2110.

2.4 Obstructions such as curtain rods, drapery traverse rods, curtains, drapes or similar materials shall not be installed between the sprinkler and the glass.

402.4 Escalators and Elevators. Escalators and elevators located entirely within the atrium enclosure need not be enclosed unless required by Chapter 30.

402.5 Means of Egress.

402.5.1 Travel distance. Not more than 100 feet (30 480 mm) of the travel distance allowed by Section 1004.2.5 may be on an open exit-access balcony within the atrium.

402.5.2 Group I Occupancy means of egress. Required means of egress from sleeping rooms in Group I Occupancies other than jails, prisons and reformatories shall not pass through the atrium.

402.5.3 Stairs and ramps. Stairways and ramps in the atrium space shall be enclosed.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Stairs and ramps not required for egress need not be enclosed.

2. Stairs and ramps connecting only the lowest two floors in the atrium space need not be enclosed.

3. Stairs and ramps connecting floor levels within a story need not be enclosed.

402.6 Occupancy Separation Exceptions. The vertical portion of the occupancy separation that is adjacent to the atrium may be omitted between a Group B Occupancy office, Group M Occupancy sales area or Group A, Division 3 Occupancy and Group R, Division 1 apartment, congregate residence or guest room located on another level.

402.7 Standby Power. Smoke control for the atrium and the smoke-control system for the tenant space shall be provided with standby power as required in Section 905.8.

Code Alternate CA402.7: Standby power is not required for smoke control systems in buildings that have at least two exits and atria with a total volume of less than 40,000 cubic feet (1133m^3).

402.8 Interior Finish. The interior finish of walls and ceilings of the atrium and all unseparated tenant spaces ((~~allowed under Exception 1 to the first paragraph of Section 402.3~~)) shall be Class ((~~I~~)) II with no reduction in class for sprinkler protection.

402.9 Acceptance of the Smoke-control System. Acceptance shall be as required by Section 905.15.

402.10 Combustible Furnishings in Atria. The quantity of combustible furnishings in atria shall not exceed that specified in the Fire Code.

Section 58. Section 403 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 403 — SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ((~~GROUP B OFFICE BUILDINGS AND GROUP R, DIVISION 1 OCCUPANCIES~~)) HIGH-RISE BUILDINGS

403.1 General.

403.1.1 Scope. This section applies to all ((~~Group B office~~)) buildings ((~~and Group R, Division 1 Occupancies, each~~)) having floors used for human occupancy located more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access and to buildings having floors used for human occupancy more than 35 feet above grade which lack fire department vehicle access to at least one side. Such buildings shall be of Type I or II-F.R. construction and shall be provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 403.2.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Group S, Division 4 open parking garage occupancies.

2. Subject to the approval of the building official:

2.1. Group A, Division 4 Occupancies.

2.2. Other occupancies where the occupant load above 75 feet (22 860 mm) is very low.

Interpretation I403.1: For the purpose of this section, occupied roof decks shall be considered floors used for human occupancy where the occupant load of the deck is 10 or more on the roof of an unsprinklered building or where the occupant load is 50 or more on the roof of a sprinklered building.

403.1.2. Predesign Conference. At least 60 days prior to application, the applicant shall arrange a predesign conference with the design team, the building official and the fire chief, to review the proposed emergency life safety systems for the building and the protection of the life safety systems. It is the purpose of the meeting to obtain conceptual approval from the building official and the fire chief of the proposed systems and to allow for design based upon the latest state-of-the-art.

The building official and fire chief may require sufficient documentation, based upon appropriate analyses, that the proposal meets the intent of nationally recognized good practices. The building permit shall not be issued until the building official and fire chief have approved, in writing, the emergency life safety systems for the building and the protection of the life safety systems. The documentation of the predesign meeting shall be reflected on the plans for the building and become a permanent part of the Department of Construction and Land Use's records.

403.1.3 Testing. All mechanical and electrical equipment installed per approved plans and specifications pursuant to this section shall be tested and proven to be in proper working condition to the satisfaction of the fire chief before issuance of the Certificate of Occupancy. Such systems shall be maintained in accordance with the Fire Code.

403.2 Automatic Sprinkler System.

403.2.1 System design. The automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout the building as specified by UBC Standard 9-1, and shall be designed in accordance with that standard and the following:

1. Shutoff valves and ((a)) water-flow device(s) shall be provided for each floor. ((~~The sprinkler riser may be combined with the standpipe riser.~~))

2. ((~~In Seismic Zones 2, 3 and 4, in addition to the main water supply, a secondary on-site supply of water equal to the hydraulically calculated sprinkler design demand plus 100 gallons per minute (378.5 L/m) additional for the total standpipe system shall be provided.~~))

An on-site supply of water equal to a twenty-minute demand or 15,000 gallons (56 781 L) on a combined sprinkler and standpipe, whichever is the smaller, shall be provided. This supply shall be automatically available if the principal supply fails ((~~and shall have a duration of 30 minutes~~)).

EXCEPTION: Subject to the approval of the fire chief, the on-site water supply may be waived when water is supplied to the property from two different water mains which are separated by a sectional valve.

3. The sprinkler system shall be looped between standpipe risers. The installation of check valves shall be approved by the fire chief. The standpipe risers shall be interconnected and have an isolation valve for each standpipe. Two four-way fire department connections shall be provided, piped to separate standpipe risers. At least one fire department connection shall be piped to the standpipe side of an isolation valve.

EXCEPTION: Dry pipe sprinkler systems serving parking garages may be supplied separately from the standpipe risers and use a separate two-way fire department connection. The systems shall be connected to both water supplies.

4. Pitching of lines is not required.

5. A minimum of two fire pumps independently driven shall be provided and sized for the sprinkler demand and for standpipe operations. At least one fire pump shall be piped to the standpipe side of an isolation valve.

EXCEPTION: Subject to the approval of the fire chief, the secondary fire pump may be sized for the sprinkler demand only when an on-site water supply is provided in accordance with Item 2 above.

403.2.2 Modifications. The following modifications of code requirements are permitted:

1. In buildings of Type I construction, the fire-resistive time periods set forth in Table 6-A may be reduced by one hour for interior-bearing walls, exterior-bearing and nonbearing walls, roofs and the beams supporting roofs, provided they do not frame into columns or support tributary areas exceeding 500 square feet (46 m^2). In buildings of Type II-F.R. construction, the fire-resistive time period set forth in Table 6-A may be reduced by one hour for interior-bearing walls, exterior-bearing and nonbearing walls, but no reduction is allowed for roofs. The fire-resistive time period reduction as specified herein shall not apply to exterior-bearing and nonbearing walls whose fire-resistive rating is less than four hours.

Shafts other than stairway enclosures and elevator shafts may be reduced to one hour when sprinklers are installed within the shafts at alternate floors.

2. Except for corridors ((~~in Group B offices and Group R, Division 1 Occupancies,~~)) required by Section 1004.3.4 and partitions separating dwelling units or guest rooms, all interior-nonbearing partitions required to be one-hour fire-resistive construction by Table 6–A may be of noncombustible construction without a fire-resistive time period.

3. ((~~Fire dampers, other than those needed to protect floor-ceiling assemblies to maintain the fire resistance of the assembly, are not required.~~)) See exceptions for buildings with automatic sprinkler systems in Section 709.3.2.

4. Emergency windows required by Section 310.4 are not required.

5. A manually-operated fire alarm system is not required on floors occupied by Group B offices.

403.3 Smoke and Heat Detection.

403.3.1 Smoke Detection. Smoke detectors shall be provided in accordance with this section. Smoke detectors shall be connected to an automatic fire alarm system installed in accordance with the Fire Code. The actuation of any detector required by this section shall operate the emergency voice alarm signaling system and shall place into operation all equipment necessary to prevent the recirculation of smoke.

CS 19.2

Smoke detectors shall be located as follows:

1. In every unsprinklered mechanical equipment, electrical, ((~~transformer,~~)) telephone equipment, elevator machine or similar room and in elevator lobbies. Elevator lobby detectors shall be connected to an alarm verification zone or be listed as releasing devices.

2. In the main return-air and exhaust-air plenum of each air-conditioning system. Such detector shall be located in a serviceable area downstream of the last duct inlet.

3. At each connection to a vertical duct or riser serving two or more stories from a return-air duct or plenum of an air-conditioning system. In Group R, Division 1 Occupancies, an approved smoke detector may be used in each return-air riser carrying not more than 5,000 cubic feet per minute (2360 L/s) and serving not more than 10 air inlet openings.

4. For Group R, Division 1 Occupancies in all interior corridors serving as a means of egress for an occupant load of 10 or more.

403.3.2 Heat Detection. At least one approved heat detector suitable for the intended use shall be installed in transformer vaults.

403.3.3 Sequence of Operation of Smoke and Heat Detection. The sequence and/or timing of operation of smoke and heat detection systems shall be determined at the predesign conference.

403.4 Smoke Control. A smoke-control system meeting the requirements of Chapter 9 shall be provided.

403.5 Fire Alarm and Communication Systems.

403.5.1 General. The fire alarm, emergency voice/alarm signaling system and fire department communication systems shall be designed and installed as set forth in this code and the Fire Code. For Group B office occupancies alarm sound levels shall not be less than 55 dBa. Audibility tests shall be performed with the doors open to offices of 300 square feet (28 m^2) or less and all other doors closed.

403.5.2 Emergency voice alarm signaling system. The operation of any automatic fire detector, sprinkler or water-flow device shall automatically sound ((~~an alert tone~~)) a warning signal which conforms to fire department standards followed by voice instructions giving appropriate information and direction on a general or selective basis to the following terminal areas:

1. Elevators.
2. Elevator lobbies.
3. Corridors.
4. Exit stairways.
5. Rooms and tenant spaces exceeding 1,000 square feet (93 m^2) in area.
6. Dwelling units in apartment houses.
7. Hotel guest rooms or suites.
8. Areas ((~~of refuge~~)) for evacuation assistance (as defined in Section ((~~1102~~)) 1104).

A manual override for emergency voice communication shall be provided for all paging zones.

403.5.3 Fire department communication system. A two-way, approved fire department communication system shall be provided for fire department use. It shall operate between the central control station and elevators, elevator lobbies, emergency and standby power rooms and on the stairway side of every entry door ((~~and at entries~~)) into enclosed stairways. The stairway phones or phone jacks shall be a part of this system.

403.6 Central Control Station.

403.6.1 General. A central control station room for fire department operations shall be provided. The location, ((~~and accessibility~~)) size and arrangement of the central control station room shall be approved by the fire department. The central control station room shall be separated from the remainder of the building by not less than a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation. ((~~The room shall be a minimum of 96 square feet (9 m^2) with a minimum dimension of 8 feet (2438 mm).~~)) It shall contain the following as a minimum:

1. The voice alarm and public address system panels. Backup amplifier capability is required.

2. The fire department communications panel with 8 portable handsets.

3. Fire-((~~detection and~~)) alarm system annunciator panel((s)) with zoning by floor.

EXCEPTION: Zoning by floor is not required when using addressable device fire alarm systems.

4. Annunciator visually indicating the location of the elevators and whether they are operational, and controls for elevators.

5. Status indicators and controls for air-handling systems.

6. Controls for unlocking all stairway doors simultaneously.

7. Sprinkler valve and water-flow detector display panels.

Note: Sprinkler valve and water-flow detectors may indicate as part of the floor zones on the fire alarm system annunciator panel required by Item 3 above.

8. Emergency and standby power status indicators.

9. A telephone for fire department use with controlled access to the public telephone system.

10. Fire pump status indicators.

11. Schematic building plans indicating the typical floor plan and detailing the building core, means of egress, fire-protection systems, firefighting equipment and fire department access.

12. Work table or counter.

403.6.2 Annunciation identification. Control panels in the central control station shall be permanently identified as to function.

Alarm, supervisory and trouble signals as required by Items 3 and 7 above shall be annunciated in compliance with the Fire Code in the central control station by means of an audible and visual indicator. For purposes of annunciation, zoning shall be in accordance with the following:

1. When the system serves more than one building, each building shall be considered separately.

2. Each floor shall be considered a separate zone. When one or more sprinkler risers serve the same floor, each riser shall be considered a separate zone.

EXCEPTION: When more than one riser serves the same system on the floor.

403.7 Elevators. Elevators and elevator lobbies shall comply with the provisions of Chapter 30. Elevators traveling more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) shall comply with the requirements of Section 905 and the following:

NOTE: A bank of elevators is a group of elevators or a single elevator controlled by a common operating system; that is, all those elevators that respond to a single call button constitute a bank of elevators. There is no limit on the number of cars that may be in a bank or group, but there may not be more than four cars within a common hoistway.

In buildings with stories which are located more than 160 feet (48 768 mm) above the lowest point of fire department access, access to each floor shall be provided by not less than two elevators served by separate machine rooms.

EXCEPTION: Subject to the approval of the building official, floors may be served by one elevator or by a common machine room.

1. Elevators on all floors shall open into elevator lobbies that are separated from the remainder of the building, including corridors and other means of egress, by walls extending from the floor to the underside of the fire-resistive floor or roof above. Such walls shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistive construction. Openings through such walls shall conform to Section 1004.3.4.3.2.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. The main entrance-level elevator lobby in office buildings.

2. Elevator lobbies located within an atrium complying with the provisions of Section ~~402~~.2

3. In ((~~fully sprinklered~~)) office buildings, corridors may lead through enclosed elevator lobbies if

all areas of the building have access to at least one required means of egress without passing through the elevator lobby.

Code Alternate CA403.7: Elevator lobbies need not be provided where elevator hoistways are pressurized to a minimum of 0.10 inch of water column relative to atmospheric pressure with all cars at the designated recall level with the doors in the open position.

2. Each elevator lobby shall be provided with approved smoke ((~~detector(s) installed in accordance with their listings~~)) detection. When the detector is activated, elevator doors shall not open and all cars serving that lobby are to return to the main floor and be under manual control only. If the main floor detector or a transfer floor detector is activated, all cars serving the main floor or transfer floor shall return to a location approved by the fire department and building official and be under manual control only. The detector may serve to close the lobby doors, additional doors at the hoistway opening allowed in Section ((~~3007~~)) 3016.9 and smoke dampers serving the lobby.

3. Elevator hoistways shall not be vented through an elevator machine room. Each elevator machine room shall be treated as a separate smoke-control zone.

403.8 Standby Power, Light and Emergency Systems.

403.8.1 Standby power. A standby power-generator set conforming to the Electrical Code shall be provided on the premises. The set shall supply all functions required by this section at full power. Set supervisions with manual start and transfer override features shall be provided at the central control station.

An on-premises fuel supply sufficient for not less than two hours' full-demand operation of the system shall be provided.

The standby system shall have a capacity and rating that would supply all equipment required to be operational at the same time, including a selected elevator in each bank, as defined in Section 403.7 above. The generating capacity need not be sized to operate all the connected electrical equipment simultaneously.

All power((~~,~~)) and control wiring for lighting, signal, ((~~and~~)) communication and emergency facilities specified in Sections 403.3, 403.4, 403.5, 403.6, 403.7 and 403.8, as applicable; fire pumps required to maintain pressure, standby lighting and normal circuits supplying exit signs and means of egress illumination shall be transferable to the standby source. Each elevator shall be transferable to the standby power source. Other than the selected car(s), the elevators need not run simultaneously and the switching may be either manual or automatic.

403.8.2 Standby lighting. Standby lighting shall be provided as follows:

1. Separate lighting circuits and fixtures sufficient to provide light ((~~with an intensity of not less than 1 footcandle (10.76 lx) measured at floor level~~)) at the rate of 1/4 watt of incandescent illumination per square foot of floor area in all corridors, stairways, pressurized enclosures, elevator cars and lobbies and other areas that are clearly a part of the escape route.

Code Alternate CA403.8: Installations using fluorescent lamps shall have a minimum wattage of at least 1/3 of the incandescent requirements.

2. All circuits supply lighting for the central control station and mechanical equipment room.

403.8.3 Emergency systems. The following are classified as emergency systems and shall operate within 10 seconds of failure of the normal power supply:

1. Exit sign and means of egress illumination as required by Sections 1003.2.8 and 1003.2.9.

2. Elevator car lighting.

3. Fire alarm system.

403.9 Means of Egress. Means of egress shall comply with other requirements of this code and the following:

CS 19.2

1. All stairway doors that are locked from the stairway side shall have the capability of being unlocked simultaneously without unlatching upon a signal from the central control station.

2. A telephone or other two-way communications system connected to an approved emergency service that operates continuously shall be provided at not less than every fifth floor in each required stairway where other provisions of this code permit the doors to be locked.

3. Re-entry shall be provided at approximately 5-story intervals at all times the building is occupied.

4. All required exit stairways shall terminate at the roof in a penthouse with a door complying with Sections 1003.3.1.3 and 1003.3.1.5. The building official may approve an alternate design for rescue purposes at the pre-design conference.

403.10 Seismic Considerations. In Seismic Zones 2, 3 and 4, the anchorage of mechanical and electrical equipment required for life-safety systems, including fire pumps and elevator drive and suspension systems, shall be designed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1626.

403.11 Emergency Operational Plan. Prior to the issuance of a Certificate of Occupancy, the owner-occupant of the building shall assign a responsible person as the building's Fire Safety Director to work with the fire chief in establishing an operational plan for the building. Such operational plan shall contain the guideline procedures to be followed and responsibilities of the fire department, building employees, and tenants under emergency conditions including special provisions for persons with disabilities. The plan shall also include procedures for operation, maintenance and testing of the life safety systems and the allowable use and occupancy of each portion of the building. One copy of the operational plan shall be filed with the fire chief, and one shall be posted in the central control station, prior to issuance of the Certificate of Occupancy.

403.12 Location of Standpipes and Hose Connections. Standpipes shall be provided as specified in Section 904.5. Such standpipes shall be located in required stairways. In buildings without vestibules each standpipe shall have two firefighter's hose connections on each floor. One connection shall be located in each required stair shaft. The second connection shall be located within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the corridor or room side of the stair enclosure door. In sprinklered buildings the fire chief may allow only one standpipe connection at the room or corridor side of the stair enclosure at each floor when the distance from that standpipe connection to any part of that floor is within 150 feet (45 720 mm) of hose travel.

403.13 Signs.

403.13.1. Elevator Lobbies. A sign shall be posted in every lobby above each call switch noting that the elevators will be recalled to the building lobby on fire alarm. This sign shall warn persons not to use the elevator in the event of fire and shall direct them to use the stairway or give other appropriate directions for exiting.

EXCEPTION: Signs need not be posted in lobbies at the main egress level when the means of egress are obviously identifiable if approved by the building official.

403.13.2. Main Floor Lobbies. A sign indicating the number of each elevator shall be posted and maintained at each main floor elevator lobby and at alternate floors of recall, when provided.

403.13.3. Stair Re-entry Signs. A sign shall be posted on each floor landing within a stairway indicating where re-entry is provided into the building or indicating the location of telephones or other means of two-way communication.

403.13.4. Other Signs. Other signs required by this code, including, but not limited to, stairway identification signs required by Section 1003.3.3.13 and exit signs required by Section 1003.2.8, shall be provided.

Section 59. Section 404.3 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as

CS 19.2

follows:

404.3 Special Provisions.

404.3.1 Automatic sprinkler systems. The covered mall building shall be provided with an automatic sprinkler system conforming to the provisions of UBC Standard 9-1, which is a part of this code. See Chapter 35. In addition to these standards, the automatic sprinkler system shall comply with the following:

1. All automatic sprinkler system control valves shall be electrically supervised by an approved central, proprietary or remote station or a local alarm service that will give an audible signal at a constantly attended location.

2. The automatic sprinkler system shall be complete and operative throughout the covered mall building prior to occupancy of any of the tenant spaces. The separation between an unoccupied tenant space and the covered mall building shall be subject to the approval of the building official and the fire department.

Interpretation I404.3: Item 2 above requires that the sprinkler system be completed only in the common areas of the covered mall building, not in unoccupied tenant spaces.

3. Sprinkler protection for the mall shall be independent from that provided for tenant spaces. However, tenant spaces may be supplied by the same system if they can be independently controlled.

The respective increases for area and height for covered mall buildings, including anchor buildings, specified in Sections 311.9, 505 and 506, shall be permitted.

404.3.2 Standpipes. There shall be a combined Class I standpipe outlet connected to a system sized to deliver 250 gallons per minute (946.4 L/m) at the most hydraulically remote outlet. The outlet shall be supplied from the mall zone sprinkler system and shall be hydraulically calculated. Standpipe outlets shall be provided at each of the following locations:

1. Within the mall at the entrance to each exit passage or corridor.
2. At each floor-level landing within enclosed stairways opening directly onto the mall.
3. At exterior public entrances to the mall.

404.3.3 Smoke-control system. A smoke-control system meeting the requirements of Section 905 shall be provided.

EXCEPTION: A smoke-control system need not be provided when both of the following conditions exist:

1. The mall does not exceed one story, and
2. The gross leasable area does not exceed 24,000 square feet (2230 m^2).

404.3.4 Fire department access to equipment. Rooms or areas containing controls for air-conditioning systems, automatic fire-extinguishing systems or other detection, suppression or control elements shall be identified for use by the fire department.

404.3.5 Tenant separation. Each tenant space shall be separated from other tenant spaces by a wall having a fire-resistive rating of not less than one hour. The separation wall shall extend from the floor to the underside of the ceiling above. Except as required by other provisions of this code, the ceiling need not be a fire-resistive assembly. A separation is not required between any tenant space and a mall except for occupancy separations required by Section 404.5 or for smoke-control purposes.

404.3.6 Public address system. Covered mall buildings exceeding 50,000 square feet (4645 m^2) in total floor area shall be provided with a public address system accessible for use by the fire department. Covered mall buildings of 50,000 square feet (4645 m^2) or less in total floor area, when provided with a public address system, shall have such system accessible for use by the fire department.

404.3.7 Plastic panels and plastic signs. Within every story or level and from side wall to side wall of each tenant space or mall, plastic panels and plastic signs shall comply with the following:

ES 9.2

1. Plastics other than foam plastics shall be approved plastic materials as defined in Section 217.

2. Foam plastics shall have a maximum heat-release rate of 150 kilowatts when tested in accordance with approved recognized standards (see Chapter 35, Part IV) and shall have the following physical characteristics:

2.1 A density not less than 20 pounds per cubic foot (320.4 kg/m^3) and

2.2 A thickness not greater than $^1/_2$ inch (12.7 mm). .

3. They shall not exceed 20 percent of the wall area facing the mall.

4. They shall not exceed a height of 36 inches (914 mm) except that if the sign is vertical, then the height shall not exceed 96 inches (2438 mm) and the width shall not exceed 36 inches (914 mm).

5. They shall be located a minimum distance of 18 inches (457 mm) from adjacent tenants.

~~((404.3.8 Lease plan. Each covered mall building owner shall provide both the building and fire departments with a lease plan showing the location of each occupancy and its means of egress after the certificate of occupancy has been issued. Such plans shall be kept current. No modifications or changes in occupancy or use shall be made from that shown on the lease plan without prior approval of the building official.~~

~~404.3.9~~)) 404.3.8 **Openings between anchor building and mall.** Except for the occupancy separation between Group R, Division 1 sleeping rooms and the mall, openings between anchor buildings of Type I, Type II-F.R., Type II One-hour or Type II-N construction and the mall need not be protected.

~~((404.3.10))~~ 404.3.9 **Standby power.** Covered mall buildings exceeding 50,000 square feet (4645 m^2) shall be provided with standby power systems that are capable of operating the public address system, the smoke-control activation system and the smoke-control equipment as required by Section 905.

Section 60. Section 405.3 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

405.3 Stages.

405.3.1 Construction. The minimum type of construction for stages shall be as required for the building except that the finish floor, in all types of construction, may be of wood.

Stages having a stage height exceeding 50 feet (15 240 mm) shall be separated from the balance of the building by not less than a two-hour occupancy separation.

EXCEPTION: The opening in the proscenium wall used for viewing performances may be protected by a proscenium fire-safety curtain conforming to UBC Standard 4–1.

Where permitted by the building construction type or where the stage is separated from all other areas as required in the paragraph above, the stage floor may be of unprotected noncombustible or heavy-timber framing members with a minimum $1^1/_2$-inch-thick (38 mm) wood deck.

Where a stage floor is required to be of one-hour fire-resistive-rated construction, the stage floor may be unprotected when the space below the stage is sprinklered throughout.

Where the stage height is 50 feet (15 240 mm) or less, the stage area shall be separated from accessory spaces by a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation.

EXCEPTION: Control rooms and follow spot rooms may be open to the audience.

405.3.2 Accessory rooms. Dressing rooms, workshops, storerooms and other accessory spaces contiguous to stages shall be separated from one another and other building areas by a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation.

CS 19.2

EXCEPTION: A separation is not required for stages having a floor area not exceeding 500 square feet (46.5 m^2).

405.3.3 Ventilation. Emergency ventilation shall be provided for all stage areas greater than 1,000 square feet (93 m^2) or with a stage height of greater than 50 feet (15 240 mm) to provide a means of removing smoke and combustion gases directly to the outside in the event of a fire. Ventilation shall be by one or a combination of the following methods in Section 405.3.3.1 and 405.3.3.2.

405.3.3.1 Smoke control. A means shall be provided to maintain the smoke level not less than 6 feet (1829 mm) above the highest level of assembly seating or above the top of the proscenium opening where proscenium wall and opening protection is provided. The system shall be activated independently by each of the following: (1) activation of the sprinkler system in the stage area and (2) by a manually operated switch at an approved location. The emergency ventilation system shall be connected to both normal and standby power. The fan(s) power wiring and ducts shall be located and properly protected to ensure a minimum 20 minutes of operation in the event of activation.

405.3.3.2 Roof vents. Two or more vents shall be located near the center of and above the highest part of the stage area. They shall be raised above the roof and provide a net free vent area equal to 5 percent of the stage area. Vents shall be constructed to open automatically by approved heat-activated devices. Supplemental means shall be provided for manual operation of the ventilator from the stage floor. Vents shall be ((~~of an approved type~~)) labeled by an approved agency.

405.3.4 Proscenium walls. The proscenium opening shall be protected by an approved fire curtain or an approved water curtain complying with UBC Standard 4-1. The fire curtain shall be designed to close automatically upon automatic detection of a fire and upon manual activation and shall resist the passage of flame and smoke for 20 minutes between the stage area and the audience area.

405.3.5 Gridirons, fly galleries and pinrails. Beams designed only for the attachment of portable or fixed theater equipment, gridirons, galleries and catwalks shall be constructed of materials consistent with the building type of construction. A fire-resistance rating is not required.

EXCEPTION: Combustible materials shall be permitted for use as the floors of galleries and catwalks of all types of construction.

405.3.6 Flame-retardant requirements. Combustible scenery of cloth, film, dry vegetation and similar materials shall meet the requirements of the Fire Code. Foam plastics shall have a maximum heat release rate of 100 kilowatts.

Section 61. Section 408.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

408.2 Definition. For the purposes of this code, the following definition applies:

AMUSEMENT BUILDING is a building or portion thereof, ((~~temporary or permanent,~~)) used for entertainment or educational purposes and that contains a system that transports passengers or provides a walkway through a course so arranged that the means of egress are not apparent due to theatrical distractions, are disguised or are not readily available due to the method of transportation through the building or structure.

Permanent amusement building is any amusement building not otherwise classified as portable or temporary.

Portable amusement structure is an amusement building designed and constructed to be portable to be erected and used on a short term basis at each location.

Temporary amusement building is an amusement building used for that purpose for a period of 6 weeks or less in any given twelve months.

Section 62. Section 408.5 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

408.5 Alarm Systems.

408.5.1 General. An approved smoke-detection system installed in accordance with the Fire Code shall be provided in amusement buildings.

EXCEPTION: In areas where ambient conditions will cause a smoke-detector system to alarm, an approved alternate type of automatic detector shall be installed.

408.5.2 Alarm system. Activation of any single smoke detector, the automatic sprinkler system or other automatic fire-detection device shall immediately sound an alarm in the building at a constantly supervised location from which the manual operation of systems noted in Section 408.5.3, Items 1, 2 and 3, may be initiated.

408.5.3 System response. In other than temporary amusement buildings, ((~~T~~))the activation of two or more smoke detectors, a single smoke detector monitored by an alarm verification zone, the automatic sprinkler system or other approved automatic fire-detection device shall automatically:

1. Stop ((~~confusing~~)) sounds and visual effects,
2. Activate an approved directional exit marking, and
3. Cause illumination of the means of egress with light of not less than 1 footcandle (10.76 lx) at the walking surface.

408.5.4 Public address system. A public address system that is audible throughout the amusement building shall be provided in all portable and permanent amusement buildings. The ((~~public address~~)) fire alarm system may also serve as ((~~an alarm~~)) a public address system.

Section 63. Section 409.8 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

409.8 Pedestrian Walkways over Public Streets. Pedestrian walkways over public streets shall be subject to the ((~~approval of local jurisdictions~~)) Street Use Ordinance, Title 15, Seattle Municipal Code.

Section 64. Section 410 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

Section 410 — MEDICAL GAS SYSTEMS IN GROUPS B AND I OCCUPANCIES.

Medical gas systems in Groups B and I Occupancies shall be installed and maintained in accordance with this section and the Fire Code. When nonflammable gas cylinders for such systems are located inside buildings, they shall be in a separate room or enclosure separated from the rest of the building by not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction. Doors to the room or enclosure shall be self-closing smoke- and draft-control assemblies having a fire-protection rating of not less than one hour. Rooms shall have at least one exterior wall in which there are not less than two vents of not less than 36 square inches (0.023 m^2) in area per vent. One vent shall be within 6 inches (152 mm) of the floor and one shall be within 6 inches (152 mm) of the ceiling. Containers of medical gases shall be provided with at least one fire sprinkler to provide container cooling in case of fire.

EXCEPTION: When an exterior wall cannot be provided for the room, automatic sprinklers shall be installed within the room and the room shall be vented to the exterior through ducting contained within a one-hour-rated shaft enclosure. Approved mechanical ventilation shall provide six air changes per hour for the room.

Note: In existing buildings, when it is impractical to comply with the venting requirements of Section 410, the building official and the fire chief may approve the installation of two

CS 19.2

vents in the door to the room as an alternate. Each of the vents shall be at least 36 square inches in area and shall have a fire damper that is actuated by a fusible link.

Section 65. Section 412 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 412 — ((~~AVIATION CONTROL TOWERS~~)) FLOATING HOMES

((~~Where applicable (see Section 101.3) for aviation control towers, see Appendix Chapter 4, Division II.~~))

412.1 Definitions. Certain words and terms used in this chapter, unless clearly inconsistent with their context, shall be defined as follows:

FLOATING HOME is a building constructed on a float used in whole or in part for human habitation as a single-family dwelling which is moored, anchored or otherwise secured in waters.

FLOATING HOME MOORAGE is a waterfront facility for the moorage of one or more floating homes and the land and water premises on which such facility is located.

FLOATING HOME SITE is a part of a floating home moorage, located over water, and designed to accommodate one floating home.

GARBAGE is all discarded putrescible waste matter, including small dead animals weighing not over 15 pounds (6.8kg), but not including sewage or human or animal excrement.

SEWAGE is all water-carried waste discharged from the sanitary facilities of buildings occupied or used by people.

412.2 Moorage Location. Every floating home moorage shall be located on privately-owned or privately-controlled premises in accordance with the Land Use Code.

412.3 Land Access. Every floating home moorage shall have not less than 20 feet (6096 mm) of land frontage abutting a public street sufficiently improved for automobile travel.

412.4 Moorage Walkways. Every floating home moorage shall have firm and substantial walkways with a net width of not less than 4 feet (1219 mm) and extending from land to every floating home site in such moorage.

412.5 Moorage Lighting. Every floating home moorage and the walkways to every floating home site shall be illuminated to provide safe access. All lighting fixtures shall be listed for the use.

412.6 Fire Protection. Floating home moorages shall be provided with fire extinguishing equipment as follows:

1. **Portable Fire-protection Equipment**. One fire extinguisher, 2A, 20-B:C rating minimum, shall be provided in each required hose station. The fire chief shall designate the type and number of all other fire appliances to be installed and maintained in each floating home moorage.

2. **Standpipes**. All portions of floats exceeding 250 feet (76 500 mm) in distance from fire apparatus access and marine service stations shall be provided with an approved wet standpipe system installed in conformity with applicable standards set forth in UBC Standard 9-2 and the Fire Code Appendix II-C.

2.1. Hose stations shall be spaced to provide protection to any portion of floats, floating homes or floating vessels. Hoses shall be mounted on a reel or rack and

enclosed within an approved cabinet. Hose stations shall be labeled FIRE HOSE-EMERGENCY USE ONLY. All equipment shall meet the approval of the fire chief.

2.2. At the shore end, the waterline shall be equipped with a single 2-1/2 inch (64 mm) fire department connection.

2.3. Waterlines shall normally be dry where the area is subject to freezing temperatures.

412.7 Water Service Connections. Every floating home moorage shall have a lawfully-installed water service connection and shall provide water service piping securely fastened and stabilized above water from such water service connection to an outlet connection at each floating home site on a floating home moorage. The water piping in every floating home in a floating home moorage shall be connected to the water service outlet serving such floating home and such connection shall be securely fastened and stabilized above high water line. Water service connections and water service piping shall be constructed, installed and maintained in accordance with applicable standards established by or pursuant to ordinances.

412.8 Public Sewer Connection. Every floating home moorage any part of which is within 300 feet (91 440 mm) of a public sewer and every floating home moorage on Shilshole Bay, Salmon Bay, Lake Washington Ship Canal, Lake Union, Portage Bay, Union Bay and that portion of Lake Washington lying within the City limits of Seattle shall have a lawfully-installed connection to a public sewer.

412.9 Local Side Sewer System. Every floating home moorage within the limits specified in Section 412.8 shall provide a local side sewer system for the collection of sewage from every floating home in such moorage. Such local side sewer system shall be connected to the public sewer, shall have an inlet connection at each floating home site and shall be constructed, installed and maintained in accordance with this and all other applicable ordinances regulating the construction, alteration, repair and connection of side sewers.

412.10 Connection to Local Side Sewer System. Every floating home in a floating home moorage which is required under Section 412.8 to be connected to a public sewer shall be connected to the local side sewer system and no owner or operator of such a floating home moorage shall permit to be moored at such moorage under his/her control any floating home which is not connected to the local side sewer system. It is unlawful for any person to use, occupy or let any floating home for human habitation within the limits specified in Section 412.8 unless the same is connected to the sewer system.

A reconnection permit shall be required for any floating home which is relocated from its original site of connection to a local side sewer system and such reconnection shall be subject to the approval of the Director of Seattle Public Utilities as to compliance with this chapter.

412.11 Sewer Installation Fees. The fee for the installation of any side sewer serving a floating home moorage shall be the fee provided by law for the connection to the public sewer of side sewers serving mobile home parks.

412.12 Plumbing Systems. All plumbing and plumbing systems in every floating home shall meet the requirements of the Seattle Plumbing Code except as otherwise approved by the Director of Public Health in accordance with the Plumbing Code.

412.13 Garbage Disposal. Every floating home moorage shall be provided with adequate garbage storage and collection facilities which shall be located in an accessible place on the moorage site and no garbage or refuse shall be thrown or dumped into the waters.

412.14 Electrical Service and Wiring. Electrical service to floating homes and floating home moorages shall be provided as approved by the City Light Department. Electrical wiring and equipment in every floating home shall conform to requirements of the Electrical

Code as set forth for residential occupancies. No floating home shall be permitted to connect or reconnect to the electric utility's distribution system unless approved for such connection by the building official in accordance with the Electrical Code.

412.15 New Construction. All new construction of floating homes or major alterations thereto and all floating homes moved into city waters, excluding the structural members used for flotation, shall conform to the requirements for dwellings as set forth in this code and all other applicable codes and ordinances regulating the design, construction, use and occupancy of such buildings and the required installations therein.

412.16 Housing Standards for Existing Floating Homes. Every floating home shall comply with the minimum housing standards as set forth in the Seattle Housing and Building Maintenance Code except as otherwise approved by the building official in accordance with the Housing and Building Maintenance Code.

412.17. Property Lines. The boundaries of floating home moorage sites shall be considered the property line for determining compliance with Section 503.

Interpretation I412.17: For the purposes of determining the required wall and opening protection and roof-covering requirements, distance shall be measured to the exterior wall of the home, and not to the float.

412.18 Approval of Moorage Site Plan Required. Every floating home moorage shall continuously conform to a moorage site plan which has been approved by the building official. Such approval shall be obtained as follows: Three copies of the site plan, drawn to scale and completely dimensioned, and setting forth the address and legal description of the property on which the moorage is located and the name and address of the owner or operator of the moorage, shall be filed with the building official.

The moorage site plan shall show:

1. The dimensions of the floating home moorage site;
2. The location of abutting public waterways;
3. The location and dimensions of private waterways and land access to the moorage;
4. The location and identification of individual floating home sites;
5. The location and dimensions of off-street parking spaces;
6. The location and dimensions of walkways and any accessory structures or facilities;
7. The water service system;
8. The local side sewer system; and
9. The electrical service and lighting system.

Such site plan shall be examined by the building official, the fire chief, the Director of Public Health, the Director of Seattle Public Utilities, and by the Director of Transportation, to each of whom the building official shall refer such plan. Upon approval of a floating home moorage site plan by the fire chief, the Director of Public Health, the Director of Seattle Public Utilities, and the Director of Transportation as to compliance with laws and ordinances under their respective jurisdictions, and upon being satisfied that the plan conforms to the requirements of this code and other applicable ordinances and is otherwise lawful, the building official shall approve such plan. One copy of the approved site plan shall be retained in the office of the building official, one copy in the office of the Director of Public Health, and one copy, which shall be maintained on the premises of the floating home moorage, shall be returned to the owner or operator.

412.19 Moorage Register of Ownership. Every owner or operator of a floating home moorage shall maintain a current register of every floating home moored on the premises, such register to record the name and address of the legal owner of each floating home and the registration number assigned to it by the King County Assessor. A copy of said register

shall be made available upon request to any City department head referred to in this chapter or to his/her representative.

Section 66. Section 413 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 413 — ((~~DETENTION AND CORRECTION FACILITIES~~))
WATERFRONT STRUCTURES: PIERS, WHARVES AND BUILDINGS

((~~Where applicable (see Section 101.3) for detention and correction facilities, see Appendix Chapter 3, Division I.~~))

413.1 General.

413.1.1 Scope. Waterfront structures shall be subject to all of the requirements of this code relating to other structures except as limited by, added to, or otherwise specified in this chapter. Unless otherwise specified, all wood dimensions are nominal size as defined in Section 2302.

For occupancy separations, see Table 3-B.

EXCEPTION: Fire-resistive walls as specified in Section 413.6.6 may be used as one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separations and as a separation between Group H, Division 4 and Group A, Division 2, 2.1, 3 or 4 Occupancies, including the specified opening protection in buildings of Types II-N, IV and V-N construction.

413.1.2 Definitions. For the purposes of this chapter, certain terms are defined as follows:

COVERED BOAT MOORAGE is a pier or system of floating or fixed accessways to which vessels on water may be secured, 50 percent or more of which is covered by a roof.

DOCK is a natural open or artificially closed basin in which vessels may remain afloat when berthed at a wharf or pier.

PIER is a structure, usually of greater length than width, of timber, stone, concrete or other material, having a deck and projecting from the shore into waters so that vessels may be moored alongside for loading, unloading, storage, repairs or commercial uses.

SUBSTRUCTURE is that portion of the construction below and including the deck.

SUPERSTRUCTURE is that portion of construction above the deck.

WATERFRONT STRUCTURE is a structure with at least 20 percent or 8,000 square feet (743 m^2), whichever is greater, of its area over water.

WHARF OR QUAY is a structure of timber, stone, concrete or other material having a platform built along and parallel to waters so that vessels may be moored alongside for loading, unloading, storage, repair or commercial uses.

413.2 Allowable Area and Height for Waterfront Structures. The height of structures to be built over water shall be measured from the elevation of ordinary high water as provided in Title 23 of the Seattle Municipal Code Sections 23.60.952 and 23.60.930 for Shoreline Districts. Height and area shall comply with the requirements of Table 5-B, except that the increases allowed in Section 505.2 are not applicable to waterfront structures.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In covered boat moorages, the areas in Table 5-B may be increased not more than 400 percent when an approved automatic sprinkler system is provided throughout.

2. Each covered area of a boat moorage may be considered as a separate building subject to the following conditions:

CS 19.2

2.1. Maximum individual areas shall be 8,000 square feet (743 m^2). The maximum width of connecting walkways shall be 10 feet (3048 mm).

2.2. Walkways, finger piers and other decked areas shall not exceed 30 percent of the area of the roof that extends over water.

2.3. Covered areas shall be separated by not less than 16 feet (4877 mm). The intervening areas may be used for moorage provided the adjacent covered areas comply with Item 2.4 below.

2.4. Covered roof areas constructed in such manner that would trap smoke or hot gases shall be provided with the following:

2.4.1 Vents or monitors of not less than 5 percent of the roof area.

2.4.2 A draft stop of splined or tongue-and-groove planking not less than 1 inch (25 mm) in thickness, 1/2-inch (13 mm) exterior-type plywood or 26 gauge steel shall extend across the end of each roof area when such roof is closer than 30 feet (9144 mm) to an adjacent building. The draft stop shall extend to not less than 24 inches (610 mm) below the lower edge of the roof. A draft stop constructed in accordance with Section 413.5 shall be provided under the walkway at each location where draft stops are required at the end of roofed areas.

413.3 Accessory Uses. Uses accessory to the principal occupancy shall be permitted, provided they are conducted in an area separated from the moorage area by not less than 16 feet (4877 mm) and the exposed side of the moorage area is protected by a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation as specified in Section 413.1 extending 2-1/2 feet (762 mm) above the roof line. One-story superstructures shall be permitted for accessory uses but shall not exceed 1,000 square feet (93 m^2) in area nor 20 feet (6096 mm) in height.

EXCEPTION: Storage shall be allowed in the moorage area, provided it conforms to the following:

1. There may be one unprotected moorage equipment locker of not more than 150 cubic feet (115 m^3) for each slip.

2. Where groups of three or more lockers are provided, they shall be separated from each other with one-hour fire-resistive construction and openings in the separation shall have one-hour protection.

3. Storage of flammable liquids shall be in accordance with NFPA Standard 31 and the Fire Code.

413.4 Location on Property. Exterior walls shall have fire resistance and opening protection as determined by Section 503.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Fire resistive construction and opening protection required because of proximity to property lines may be omitted for waterfront structures which are located on the same property, separated by an unobstructed deck not less than 16 feet (4877 mm) wide, and which have a draft stop constructed according to Section 413.5.2 installed in the substructure between the buildings.

2. In covered boat moorages, exterior walls which are built entirely over water may be of tongue-and-groove or splined planks not less than 2 inches (51 mm) in thickness, covered with 26 gauge sheet metal, 3/8-inch (9.5 mm) exterior type plywood or equivalent on both sides, regardless of proximity to property lines. Walls at the substructure may be constructed as specified in Subsection 413.5.2 for draft stops. Where such walls (even though part of such covered boat moorage) are built on land, this exception shall not apply.

413.5 Substructure.

413.5.1 Construction. Substructures may be of any type of construction permitted in this code subject to the area limitations of Section 413.2, except that, when constructed of wood, the members shall not be less than the following in any dimension, exclusive of piling:

MEMBER	SIZE UNLIMITED USE × 25.4 for mm	PIERS FOR BOAT MOORAGE ONLY, NOT EXCEEDING 10 FEET (3048 mm) IN WIDTH × 25.4 for mm
Caps and girders	8"	6"
Joists, beams and other members	4"	3"
Flooring or deck	3" T & G or splined or 4" square edged	2"
Bracing	3"	2"

CS 19.2

If the flooring or deck is under a roof or is used for parking, there shall be applied over the flooring or deck a tight-fitting wearing surface of softwood not less than 2 inches (51 mm) thick and not more than 6 inches (152 mm) wide, 1-inch (25 mm) thick hardwood, 2-inch (51 mm) thick asphaltic concrete or other material of equivalent fire resistance.

EXCEPTION: Covered piers used for moorage only need not have a wearing surface.

For types of softwoods, see UBC Standard 23-1.

413.5.2 Draft Stops. Draft stops shall be installed in all substructures constructed of combustible materials, exclusive of piling and pile bracing. They shall be placed not more than 100 feet (2540 mm) apart measured along the main axis of the pier or wharf. They shall fit tightly around all joists, beams, etc., and extend from the underside of the deck to city datum if over salt water or to low water if over fresh water. See Section 413.6.7 for draft stops in superstructures.

Substructure draft stops shall be constructed of at least two layers of lumber not less than 2 inches (51 mm) in thickness laid with broken joints or materials of equal fire resistance.

413.5.3 Automatic Sprinklers. Automatic sprinklers shall be installed under the substructure of every new waterfront structure and as specified in Chapter 9.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Combustible substructures whose deck area does not exceed 8,000 square feet (743.2 m^2) supporting no superstructures.

2. Combustible substructures whose deck area does not exceed 8,000 square feet (743.2 m^2) supporting superstructures not required to be provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system as specified in Section 413.6.9.

3. Noncombustible substructures with or without superstructures.

4. Substructures, over other than tidal water, where sprinkler heads cannot be installed with a minimum clearance of 4 feet (1219 mm) above mean high water.

5. Substructures resulting from walkways or finger piers which do not exceed 10 feet (3048 mm) in width.

413.6 Superstructure.

413.6.1 Construction. Superstructures may be of any type of construction permitted by this code subject to the height and area limitations of Section 413.2 and the requirements of this section.

413.6.2 Floors. See Section 413.5.

413.6.3 Exterior Walls. Exterior walls of Types II-N, II One-hour, III, IV and V buildings, when not subject to the requirements of Section 413.4 because of their proximity to property lines, may be constructed of matched or lapped lumber not less than 2 inches (51 mm) thick and not more than 6 inches (153 mm) wide, or not less than 1 inch (25 mm) thick with a weather covering of noncombustible material applied directly to the wood. Fire blocks shall be required as specified in Section 708. Openings in exterior walls shall be protected by a fire assembly having a three-fourths-hour fire- protection rating when fire-resistive openings are required by Sections 503.2 and 1006.3.5.3.

413.6.4 Roof Coverings. Roof coverings shall be fire-retardant as specified in Chapter 15.

413.6.5 Roof Construction. In Type IV buildings the roof may be constructed of corrugated galvanized steel attached directly to wood or steel purlins in lieu of that specified in Section 605.6.

413.6.6 Fire-resistive Walls. In Types II-N, II One-hour, III, IV and V buildings, there shall be at least one fire-resistive wall from the deck to at least 3 feet (914 mm) above the roof for each 500 feet (152 m) of length. Areas greater than 100,000 square feet (9290 m^2) shall be divided with such fire-resistive walls. There shall be a draft stop constructed as specified in Section 413.5.2, installed in the substructure immediately below every required

CS1996

fire-resistive wall when the deck is of combustible materials.

Fire-resistive walls shall be constructed as required for two-hour fire-resistive walls or may consist of at least 2 layers of tongue-and-groove or splined lumber, not less than 2 inches (51 mm) thick and not more than 6 inches (153 mm) wide, with a sheet of not less than No. 26 gauge galvanized steel or 3/8-inch (3.2 mm) exterior type plywood between the two layers, placed vertically with broken joints, or equivalent fire-resistive construction.

Openings in fire-resistive walls shall be protected by a fire assembly having a one and one-half hour fire protection rating.

413.6.7 Draft Stops. Superstructure draft stops shall be installed as specified in Section 708. Substructure draft stops constructed as specified in Section 413.5.2 shall be installed in line with the superstructure draft stops above.

413.6.8 Means of Egress. Means of egress shall be provided as specified in Chapter 10.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Where two means of egress are required from an occupancy, they shall not terminate on the same open deck.

2. An open deck may be considered an exit court and shall not be less than 10 feet (3048 mm) in width.

3. In Group A, Division 2, 2.1, 3 and 4 Occupancies, the maximum travel distance shall not be more than 75 percent of that specified in Section 1004.2.5.

4. Boat moorages which have no sales, service or repair facilities may have a single means of egress not less than 3 feet (914 mm) wide and shall be exempt from the requirements of Section 1004.2.5 if a Class I standpipe is provided as specified in Section 413.8.

413.6.9 Automatic Sprinklers. Automatic sprinklers shall be provided as specified in Chapter 9.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Outside of the fire district, an automatic sprinkler system shall not be required in superstructures which are less than 8,000 square feet (743.2 m^2) in floor area or in individual superstructures less than 8,000 square feet (743.2 m^2) in floor area when separated by a substructure of a width not less than 16 feet (4877 mm) and a substructure draft stop constructed as specified in Section 413.5.2.

2. An automatic sprinkler system shall not be required in one story superstructures which do not exceed 1,000 square feet (93 m^2) in floor area or 20 feet (6096 mm) in height.

3. An automatic sprinkler system shall not be required in Group R, Division 1 Occupancies or Group B office buildings of Type I construction, provided no one assembly room exceeds 1,000 square feet (93 m^2) in floor area and the entire substructure is of Type I construction, unless otherwise required by Section 403.

413.7 Width of Piers. Floats, piers and walkways shall provide an aisle not less than 3 feet 6 inches (1067 mm) in width for the purpose of fire department access.

EXCEPTION: Floats, piers and walkways which are less than 40 feet (12 192 mm) in length and which are not open to the public.

413.8 Travel Distance. When the travel distance exceeds 300 feet (91 440 mm), an approved Class I standpipe shall be provided. A Siamese connection at the shore end and direct access for fire department pumping apparatus shall be provided.

Section 67. Section 414 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 414 — ((~~AGRICULTURAL BUILDINGS~~))TRANSFORMER VAULTS

((~~Where applicable (see Section 101.3) for agricultural buildings, see Appendix Chapter 3, Division II.~~))

CS 19.2

414.1 Scope. Vaults housing private transformers shall comply with the provisions of this chapter and Article 450 of the Seattle Electrical Code. The provisions of this chapter are minimum standards for private transformer vaults. Vaults containing utility transformers or equipment will be required to comply with additional requirements of Seattle City Light.

414.2 Definitions.

PRIVATE TRANSFORMER VAULT. Private transformer vaults are those which contain transformer equipment that is not owned by Seattle City Light or other electric power utility.

UTILITY TRANSFORMER VAULT. Utility transformer vaults are those which contain transformer equipment owned by Seattle City Light or other electric power utility.

414.3 When Required.

414.3.1. Utility Transformers. Transformer vaults shall be required for all utility transformers located inside a building. Seattle City Light shall approve the size, location, and layout of all utility vaults. See Appendix Chapter 4 for requirements.

414.3.2 Private Transformers. Transformer vaults shall be required for all oil-insulated private transformers. Vaults shall be required for other private transformers rated over 35,000 volts which are located inside a building.

EXCEPTION: Vaults need not be provided for certain oil-insulated private transformers in accordance with Article 450 of the Seattle Electrical Code.

414.4 Access to Private Transformer Vaults. At least one accessible opening, which may be a door or ventilation opening, shall be provided to every vault. The opening shall be adequate in size to permit the installation and removal of the equipment located in the vault, and shall be kept unobstructed at all times. An unobstructed level area shall be provided at the entrance to all vaults. The level area shall be large enough to allow for removal of the transformer.

414.5 Location. Private transformer vaults shall be located where they can be ventilated to the outside air without using flues or ducts wherever such an arrangement is practicable.

414.6 Construction. All private transformer vaults shall be of at least three-hour fire-resistive construction. The floors of private transformer vaults in contact with the earth shall be of concrete not less than four inches thick.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Subject to the approval of the building official, where the total capacity of private oil-insulated transformers does not exceed 112-1/2 kVA, vaults may be constructed of reinforced concrete not less than 4 inches (102 mm) thick.

2. Subject to the approval of the building official, private transformer vaults may be constructed of one-hour fire-resistive construction where the transformer is protected with an automatic sprinkler, water spray, carbon dioxide, or halon fire extinguishing system.

414.7 Openings into Private Transformer Vaults.

414.7.1 Protection of Openings. All doorways opening into a transformer vault from the building interior shall be protected by a fire assembly having a fire-protection rating equal to that required for the vault. Exterior openings, other than doors and ventilation openings, shall be protected by fire assemblies having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating when located below openings in another story or when located less than 10 feet (3048 mm) from other doors or windows of the same buildings.

414.7.2 Locks. All doors shall be equipped with locks and shall be kept locked. Personnel doors shall be equipped with panic bars, pressure plates, or other devices that are normally latched but open under simple pressure.

CS 19.2

414.7.3 Doorways. A removable curb 4 inches (103 mm) high, or as high as necessary to

contain oil, shall be installed below each door. All doors shall be made of steel and shall swing out of the vault 180 degrees. Equipment access doorways to vaults containing single-phase transformers shall have clear openings of at least 42 inches (1067 mm) wide and 6 feet 8 inches (2057 mm) high. Doorways for personnel access shall have clear openings of at least 36 inches (914 mm) wide and 6 feet 8 inches (2057 mm) high.

414.8 Ventilation Systems for Private Transformer Vaults.

414.8.1 General. Ventilation systems shall be provided to dispose of heat from transformer total losses without creating a temperature rise which is in excess of the transformer rating.

414.8.2 Method of Ventilation. Ventilation shall be provided by either natural circulation or mechanical circulation.

414.8.2.1 Natural Circulation. The combined minimum net intake and exhaust area, exclusive of area occupied by screens, grating or louvers, shall not be less than 3 square inches (1935 mm^2) per kVA of transformer capacity. The total required area shall be divided roughly equally between intake and exhaust. In no case shall either the intake or exhaust area be less than 72 square inches (46 452 mm^2).

414.8.2.2 Mechanical Circulation. Positive or negative pressure ventilation systems shall supply a minimum of 1.6 cfm (.76 L/s) of air per kVA of transformer capacity. The fans shall be installed outside of the vault and shall be controlled by a thermostat located inside the vault. The intake shall be located in the lower one-half of an exterior walls of the vault and the exhaust shall be in the roof or ceiling of the vault or in the upper one-half of the sidewalls of the vault. The ventilation system shall cause air to flow longitudinally across the transformers.

414.8.3 Ventilation Openings and Duct Terminations. Ventilation openings and duct terminations shall comply with the following:

1. **Location of exhaust ventilation openings and exhaust duct terminations.** Unless otherwise approved by the building official, exhaust ventilation openings and duct terminations shall be located not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) from fire escapes, required means of egress, combustible materials and unprotected openings. Exhaust outlets shall be located on the exterior of the building.

2. **Covering.** Ventilation openings shall be covered with durable metal gratings, screens or louvers.

3. **Opening protection.** Intake ventilation openings in the vault walls on the interior of the building shall be protected by automatic closing fire dampers having a fire-resistance rating at least equal to that required for the vault. The actuating device on the fire damper should be made to function at a temperature of 165 degrees F (92 degrees C).

4. **Ventilation ducts.** Exhaust ventilation ducts, if used, shall be enclosed in construction having a fire-resistance rating at least equal to that required for the vault. Exhaust ducts shall extend from the vault to the outside of the building. An exhaust duct for a mechanically ventilated vault shall be used exclusively for ventilating the vault. No fire dampers shall be installed in exhaust ventilation ducts.

414.9 Drainage For Private Transformer Vaults.

414.9.1 General. Drains shall be prohibited in all transformer vaults.

414.9.2 Sumps. Vaults shall have a dry sump. All sumps shall have an opening of at least 12 inches (305 mm) diameter with a removable metal grate that is flush with the floor. The sump shall be located near the personnel door, out of the entry path. The vault floor shall slope at least one inch in ten feet toward the sump.

CS 19.2

Sumps in private vaults shall have at least 8 cubic foot (.23 m^3) capacity.

414.10 Pipes and Ducts in Private Transformer Vaults. No pipes or ducts foreign to the electrical installation shall enter or pass through any transformer vault. Piping or other facilities provided for fire protection inside the vault or for transformer cooling are deemed not to be foreign to the electrical installation.

414.11 Storage in Private Transformer Vaults. No material shall be stored in any transformer vault.

Section 68. Sections 415, 416, 417, and 418 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code are hereby repealed.

Section 69. Section 501 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 501 — SCOPE

Buildings and structures shall comply with the location on property, area, height and other provisions of this chapter.

For additional limitations or allowances for special uses or occupancies, see the following:

SECTION	SUBJECT
402	Atria
403	High-rise ((~~office~~)) buildings ((~~and Group R, Division 1 Occupancies~~))
404	Malls
311.9	Open parking structures
307	Group H, Division 6 Occupancies
((~~412~~	~~Aviation control towers~~
~~414~~	~~Agricultural buildings~~
~~3111~~	~~Membrane structures~~))

Section 70. Section 502 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 502 — PREMISES IDENTIFICATION

((~~Approved numbers or addresses shall be provided for all new buildings in such a position as to be plainly visible and legible from the street or road fronting the property.~~))

502.1 Enforcement by Building Official - Owners to Affix and Maintain Building Numbers. The building official shall determine the address of any property in the City in accordance with the numbering system established in this Chapter.

Whenever the irregularity of plats, the changing direction of streets, avenues, or other highways, the interruption of the continuity of highways or any other condition causes doubt or difference of opinion as to the correct number of any piece of property or any building thereon, the number shall be determined by the building official. He/she shall be guided by the specific provisions of this chapter as far as they are applicable and when not applicable by such rules as may be established to carry out the intent of this chapter.

The owner of any building or other structure shall maintain the street number of each building and structure in a conspicuous place over or near the principal street entrance or

CS 19-2

entrances, or in other conspicuous places as is necessary for the easy locating of such address.

EXCEPTION: Where there are multiple buildings on a site, the building official may waive the requirement for posting an address on appurtenant or accessory buildings where individual identification of each building is not essential.

Where a property has frontage along more than one named street or for any other property where there may be confusion regarding the address of a building or structure, the building official may require the complete address, including street number and street name to be conspicuously posted.

Numbers and letters shall be easily legible and shall not be less than 3 inches (76 mm) in height for dwellings and apartments and not less than 5 inches (127 mm) in height for all other occupancies. Numbers shall have a high contrast with the color of the building or other structure upon which they are posted.

Buildings served by a private road or a common driveway shall post their address number(s) at the head of the road or driveway in a manner that can be easily read from the intersecting street. Where the existing street grid may not adequately allow for the assignment of street addresses which will promote the easy locating of such addresses, or for any other reason consistent with the intent of this chapter, the building official may assign a name to the private road or common driveway which shall be used for addressing purposes. In addition, one or more property owners along the road or driveway may be required to post a sign displaying the assigned name at a location near the intersection of the road or driveway with a named public street.

Should the building official find that any building, structure or premises are not provided with numbers as herein required, or are not correctly numbered, he/she shall notify the owner, agent or tenant of the correct street number and shall require that the same shall be properly placed, in accordance with the provisions of this chapter, within a reasonable length of time. It is unlawful for any person to fail to comply with such notice.

502.2 Numbering System Prescribed. The numerical designation of all doorways and entrances to buildings, lots, yards and grounds fronting upon the several ways, avenues, streets, drives, places and squares of the City are established in accordance with the following system:

Except where otherwise specified, 100 numbers are allotted to each block; one whole number is allotted to each 20 feet (6096 mm) of frontage in each block; even numbers shall be used on the northerly side of streets or ways extending in an easterly and westerly direction and on the easterly side of avenues or ways extending in a northerly and southerly direction; odd numbers shall be used on the southerly side of streets or ways extending in an easterly and westerly direction and on the westerly side of avenues or ways extending in a northerly and southerly direction.

In the case of irregular drives, places, streets, ways or avenues, the frontages shall be numbered as near as may be according to the uniform series of block numbers with which they most nearly correspond.

502.3 Numbering of Buildings

502.3.1 Numbering of Buildings Downtown. Between Yesler Way and Denny Way all frontages upon avenues west of Broadway, East Union Street, Minor Avenue and Melrose Avenue shall be numbered as follows:

Yesler Way to Fir Street number 100 and upwards, Fir Street to Spruce Street number 150 and upwards, Spruce Street to Alder Street number 200 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds to Pine Street; Pine Street to Olive Street number 1600 and upwards, Olive Street to Howell Street number 1700 and upwards, Howell Street to Stewart Street number 1800 and upwards, Stewart Street to Virginia Street number 1900 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds to Denny Way.

Between Yesler Way and Denny Way all frontages upon avenues east of Broadway, East Union Street, Minor Avenue and Melrose Avenue shall be numbered as follows:

Yesler Way to East Fir Street number 100 and upwards, East Fir Street to East Spruce Street number 150 and upwards, East Spruce Street to East Alder Street number 200 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds to East Marion Street; East Marion

Street to East Spring Street number 900 and upwards, East Spring Street to East Union Street number 1100 and upwards, East Union Street to East Pike Street number 1400 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds to Denny Way.

Between Yesler Way and Denny Way all frontages upon ways and streets west of Broadway, East Union Street, Minor Avenue and Melrose Avenue shall be numbered as follows:

Westward from Elliott Avenue number 51 and downwards, Elliott Avenue to Western Avenue number 52 and upwards, Western Avenue to First Avenue number 76 and upwards, First Avenue to Second Avenue number 100 and upwards, continuing eastward to Broadway, East Union Street or Melrose Avenue by consecutive hundreds.

Between Yesler Way and East Denny Way all frontages upon ways and streets east of Broadway, East Union Street, Minor Avenue and Melrose Avenue shall be numbered as follows:

Melrose Avenue to Bellevue Avenue number 300 and upwards, Bellevue Avenue to Summit Avenue number 400 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds to Broadway.

Broadway to Tenth Avenue number 900 and upwards, Tenth Avenue to Eleventh Avenue number 1000 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds corresponding with the numbered series of avenues eastward to Lake Washington.

On Olive Way eastward from Melrose Avenue, the street numbers shall run upwards consecutively, eastward from the existing street numbers which are west of the Melrose Avenue intersection.

502.3.2 Numbering of Buildings South of Downtown and East of the East Waterway. South of Yesler Way the frontages upon the avenues shall be numbered as follows:

Yesler Way to South Washington Street number 100 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds to South Orcas Street with blocks and streets on the east side of 1st Avenue South being taken as a controlling series for numbering purposes.

South of South Orcas Street, 51st Avenue South shall be taken as the controlling series to the southern City limits. Note: Between South Othello Street and South Barton, 51st Avenue South becomes Rainier Avenue South, which shall be used for the controlling series until 51st Avenue South separates from Rainier Avenue South and continues on southward.

On the Second Avenue Extension from Jackson Street to Yesler Way all frontages shall be numbered as follows:

From Jackson Street to Main Street number 200 and upwards, Main Street to Washington Street number 300 and upwards, Washington Street to Yesler Way number 400 and upwards.

South of Yesler Way the frontages upon ways and streets shall be numbered as follows:

Westward from First Avenue South to the Harbor Line or East Waterway number 99 and downwards, First Avenue South to Occidental Avenue number 100 and upwards, Occidental Avenue to Second Avenue South number 150 and upwards, Second Avenue South to Third Avenue South number 200 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds to Sixth Avenue South; Sixth Avenue South to Maynard Avenue number 600 and upwards, Maynard Avenue to Seventh Avenue South number 650 and upwards, Seventh Avenue South to Eighth Avenue South number 700 and upwards, continuing eastward by consecutive hundreds corresponding with the numbered series of avenues to Lake Washington, provided, that on South Michigan Street from 5th Place South to Seventh Avenue South all frontages shall be numbered as follows:

From 5th Place South to 6th Avenue South numbers 550 to 570 inclusive, and from 6th Avenue South to 7th Avenue South numbers 600 to 624 inclusive;

and on South River Street from 5th Place South to 7th Avenue South all frontages shall be numbered as follows:

From 5th Place South to 6th Avenue South numbers 550 to 570 inclusive, and from 6th Avenue South to 7th Avenue South numbers 600 to 624 inclusive.

502.3.3 Numbering of Buildings Between Downtown and the Ship Canal. North of Denny Way (and East Denny Way) the frontages upon the avenues shall be numbered as follows:

Denny Way (and East Denny Way) to John Street (and East John Street) number 100 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds to Galer Street (and East Galer Street), the blocks and streets on the east side of Queen Anne Avenue being taken as a controlling series for numbering purposes.

Galer Street (and East Galer Street) to Garfield Street (and East Garfield Street) number 1500 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds to Smith Street (and Louisa Street), the blocks and streets along the east side of First Avenue North being taken as a controlling series for numbering purposes; Smith Street (and Louisa Street) to Raye and West Raye Street (and Roanoke Street) number 2500 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds to Barrett Street, East Roanoke Street to Edgar Street number 2600 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds north to Lake Union; the blocks and streets along Queen Anne Avenue shall be taken as a controlling series for numbering purposes.

West Barrett Street number 3000 and upwards, to West Grover Street number 3400 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds to West Emerson Street; West Emerson Street to West Thurman Street number 3800 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds based on the shortest series of blocks northward to Salmon Bay and Admiralty Inlet.

Between Queen Anne Avenue and Eastlake Avenue and Lake Union the frontages on the ways and streets shall be numbered as follows:

Queen Anne Avenue to First Avenue North number 1 and upwards, First Avenue North to Warren Avenue number 100 and upwards, Warren Avenue to Second Avenue North number 150 and upwards, Second Avenue North to Third Avenue North number 200 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds corresponding to the numbered series of avenues with half hundreds in the case of Nob Hill, Taylor and Dexter Avenues, to Ninth Avenue North; Ninth Avenue North to Westlake Avenue number 900 and upwards, Westlake Avenue to Terry Avenue North number 950 and upwards, Terry Avenue North to Boren Avenue North number 1000 and upwards, Boren Avenue North to Fairview Avenue number 1100 and upwards, Fairview Avenue to Minor Avenue North number 1150 and upwards, Minor Avenue North to Pontius Avenue number 1200 and upwards, Pontius Avenue to Howard Avenue North and Yale Avenue North number 1250 and upwards, Howard Avenue North and Yale Avenue North to Eastlake Avenue number 1300 and upwards.

East of Eastlake Avenue and Lake Union and North of East Denny Way the frontages upon the ways and streets shall be numbered as follows:

Eastlake Avenue to Melrose Avenue North number 200 and upwards continuing by consecutive hundreds eastward to North Broadway; North Broadway to Tenth Avenue North number 900 and upwards, Tenth Avenue North to Federal Avenue number 1000 and upwards, Federal Avenue to Eleventh Avenue North number 1050 and upwards, Eleventh Avenue North to Twelfth Avenue North number 1100 and upwards, continuing eastward to Lake Washington by consecutive hundreds corresponding with the numbered series of avenues with half hundreds where an additional avenue intervenes between two consecutively numbered avenues.

West of Queen Anne Avenue the frontages upon ways and streets shall be numbered westward from Queen Anne Avenue, all numbers being prefixed by the letter W, as follows:

Queen Anne Avenue to First Avenue West number W 1 and upwards, First Avenue West to Second Avenue West number W 100 and upwards, continuing westward consecutive hundreds corresponding with the numbered avenues with half hundreds where an additional avenue intervenes between two consecutively numbered avenues.

502.3.4 Numbering Buildings North of Union Bay of Lake Washington, Lake Union, Salmon Bay and Lake Washington Canal. The plan for the numbering of frontages upon the various avenues, streets and other public places in that portion of the City of Seattle lying north of Union Bay of Lake Washington, Lake Union, Salmon Bay and Lake

Washington Canal is established as follows:

The frontages upon the avenues and places which run in a general northerly and southerly direction, shall be numbered in accordance with the designations of the intersecting numbered streets, as follows: north from the southern-most line of the State Harbor Line abutting Gas Works Park, from 2900 upwards; from North Thirtieth Street, from 3000 upwards, from Fiftieth Street (or Northeast Fiftieth Street, or Northwest Fiftieth Street) from 5000 upwards; one hundred numbers being allowed for each block, except in cases where a named "place" intervenes between two consecutively numbered streets, and in such case 50 numbers shall be allowed for each block. Frontages on avenues and places shall number from 3400 upwards in the block commencing from North Thirty-fourth Street and running north; from 3500 upwards in the block north from North and Northwest Thirty-fifth Street and from 3600 upwards in the block north of North, Northwest and Northeast Thirty-sixth Street.

The frontages upon the streets and places which run in a general easterly and westerly direction, shall be numbered as follows:

West from First Avenue Northwest, commencing with 100, and continuing west in correspondence with the numbers of the avenues; 100 numbers being allowed for each block, except where an avenue or place intervenes between two consecutively numbered avenues, and in such case 50 numbers shall be allowed for each block.

East from First Avenue Northwest, commencing with 100 and continuing as follows: East from Palatine Avenue, 200 and upwards; from Greenwood Avenue, 300 and upwards; from Phinney Avenue, 400 and upwards; from Sunset Place, 450 and upwards; from Dayton Avenue, 500 and upwards; from Evanston Avenue, 600 and upwards; from Fremont Avenue, 700 and upwards; from Linden Avenue, 800 and upwards; from Aurora Avenue, 900 and upwards; from Winslow Place, 950 and upwards; from Whitman Avenue 1000 and upwards; from Albion Place, 1050 and upwards; from Woodland Park Avenue, 1100 and upwards; from Midvale Avenue, 1200 and upwards; from Stone Avenue, 1300 and upwards; from Interlake Avenue, 1400 and upwards; from Ashworth Avenue, 1500 and upwards; from Carr Place, 1550 and upwards; from Woodlawn Avenue, 1600 and upwards, from Densmore Avenue, 1700 and upwards; from Wallingford Avenue, 1800 and upwards; from Burke Avenue, 1900 and upwards; from Meridian Avenue, 2100 and upwards; from Bagley Avenue, 2200 and upwards; from Corliss Avenue, 2300 and upwards; from Sunnyside Avenue, 2400 and upwards; and from Eastern Avenue, 2500 and upwards.

East from First Avenue Northeast, commencing with 100, and continuing east in correspondence with the numbered avenues; 100 numbers being allowed for each block, except where an avenue or place intervenes between two consecutively numbered avenues, and in such case 50 numbers shall be allowed for each block.

502.3.5 Numbering Buildings on Harbor Island. The frontages upon avenues and places which run in a general northerly and southerly direction, shall be numbered as follows:

South of Southwest Massachusetts Street, commencing with 1700 and continuing south corresponding with the numbers of the intersecting streets to the southernmost edge of Harbor Island.

West of the East Waterway beginning with 1000 and continuing westward to the West Waterway.

502.3.6 Numbering Buildings West of the West Waterway and the Duwamish Waterway. The frontages upon avenues and places which run in a general northerly and southerly direction, shall be numbered as follows:

North of Southwest Andover Street, commencing with 3800 and continuing north in correspondence with the numbers of the intersecting streets to the Duwamish Head.

South of Southwest Andover Street, commencing with 4000 and continuing south in correspondence with the numbers of the intersecting streets to the south City limits.

The frontages upon streets and places which run in a general easterly and westerly direction, shall be numbered as follows:

West of California Avenue Southwest, commencing with 4300 and continuing westward in correspondence with the numbers of the intersecting avenues to Puget

CS 19.2

Sound, provided that Thirty-fifth Avenue Southwest shall control the series south of Southwest Holden Street.

East of California Avenue Southwest, commencing with 4200 and continuing eastward in correspondence with the numbers of the intersecting avenues to the Duwamish Waterway; provided that Thirty-fifth Avenue Southwest shall be taken as the controlling series south of Southwest Holden Street.

Section 71. Section 503.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

503.1 General. Buildings shall adjoin or have access to a public way or yard on not less than one side. Required yards shall be permanently maintained.

For the purpose of this section, the ((~~center line~~)) opposite side of an adjoining public way shall be considered an adjacent property line. (See also Section 1203.4 and see Section 503.4 for Group H Occupancies. See Section 1204 for location of eaves.)

Access driveways shall have a vertical clearance of not less than 14 feet (4267 mm) above the finished driveway surface. The fire chief may modify or waive the requirements of this paragraph and may approve alternate means of access for fire protection.

When fire protection facilities are to be installed by the developer, such facilities, including all surface access roads, shall be installed and made serviceable prior to and maintained during the time of construction.

Section 72. Section 503.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

503.2 Fire Resistance of Walls.

503.2.1 General. Exterior walls shall have fire resistance and opening protection as set forth in Table 5-A and in accordance with such additional provisions as are set forth in Chapter 6. Distance shall be measured at right angles from the property line. The above provisions shall not apply to walls at right angles to the property line.

Projections beyond the exterior wall shall comply with Section 705 and shall not extend beyond:

1. A point one third the distance to the property line from an assumed vertical plane located where fire-resistive protection of openings is first required due to location on property; or

2. More than 12 inches (305 mm) into areas where openings are prohibited.

Interpretation I503.2a: The least restrictive of Items 1 and 2 shall apply.

Interpretation I503.2b: Where Table 5-A does not include a requirement for protected openings, Item 1 above shall be a point one-third the distance to the property line from an assumed vertical plane located where openings are first prohibited.

503.2.2 Area of openings. When openings in exterior walls are required to be protected due to distance from property line, the sum of the area of such openings shall not exceed 50 percent of the total area of the wall in each story.

Section 73. Section 503.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

503.4 Special Provisions and Exceptions to Table 5-A.

503.4.1 General. The provisions of this section are exceptions to, or special provisions of, the construction requirements of Table 5-A, Chapters 3 and 6.

503.4.2 One-story Groups B, F, M, ((~~and~~)) S and U Occupancies. In Groups B, F, M, ((~~and~~)) S and U Occupancies, a fire-resistive time period will not be required for an exterior wall of a one-story, Type II-N building, provided the floor area of the building does not exceed 1,000 square feet (93 m^2) and such wall is located not less than 5 feet (1524 mm) from a property line.

503.4.3 Fire-retardant-treated wood framing. In Types III and IV construction, approved fire-retardant-treated wood framing may be used within the assembly of exterior walls when Table 5-A allows a fire-resistive rating of two hours or less, provided the required fire resistance is maintained and the exposed outer and inner faces of such walls are noncombustible.

503.4.4 Wood columns and arches. In Types III and IV construction, wood columns and arches conforming to heavy-timber sizes may be used externally when exterior walls are permitted to be unprotected, noncombustible construction or when one-hour fire-resistive noncombustible exterior walls are permitted.

503.4.5 Group H Occupancies—minimum distance to property lines. Regardless of any other provisions, Group H Occupancies shall be set back a minimum distance from property lines as set forth in Items 1 through 4. Distances shall be measured from the walls enclosing the occupancy to all property lines, including those on a public way.

1. Group H, Division 1 Occupancies. Not less than 75 feet (22 860 mm) and not less than required by Table 3-F.

2. Group H, Division 2 Occupancies. Not less than 30 feet (9144 mm) when the area of the occupancy exceeds 1,000 square feet (93 m^2) and it is not required to be located in a detached building.

3. Group H, Divisions 2 and 3 Occupancies. Not less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) when a detached building is required. See Table 3-G.

4. Group H, Divisions 2 and 3 Occupancies containing materials with explosive characteristics. Not less than the distances required by Table 3-F.

503.4.6 Group H, Division 1, 2 or 3 Occupancies—detached buildings. When a detached building is required by Table 3-G, there are no requirements for wall and opening protection based on location on property.

503.4.7 Group H, Division 4 Occupancies. Group H, Division 4 Occupancies having a floor area not exceeding 2,500 square feet (232 m^2) may have exterior-bearing walls of not less than two-hour fire-resistive construction when less than 5 feet (1524 mm) from a property line, and not less than one hour when less than 20 feet (6096 mm) from a property line.

503.4.8 Group U, Division 1 Occupancies. In Group U, Division 1 Occupancies, exterior walls that are required to be of one-hour fire-resistive construction due to location on property may be protected only on ((~~the exterior~~)) one side with materials approved for one-hour fire-resistive construction.

When work is exempt from a permit as listed in Section 106.2, Item ((~~1~~)) 3, there are no requirements for wall and opening protection based on location on property when accessory to a Group R, Division 3 Occupancy.

503.4.9 Exterior wall assemblies. Exterior wall assemblies complying with Section 2602.5.2 may be used in all types of construction.

Section 74. Section 504.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

504.1 One-story Areas. The area of a one-story building shall not exceed the limits set forth in Table 5-B, except as provided in Section 505, nor the limits in Section 511.

Section 75. Section 504.6 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

504.6 Area Separation Walls.

504.6.1 General. Each portion of a building separated by one or more area separation walls that comply with the provisions of this section may be considered a separate building, except as provided in Section 904.2.9. The extent and location of such area separation walls shall provide a complete separation.

When an area separation wall also separates occupancies that are required to be separated by an occupancy separation, the most restrictive requirements of each separation shall apply.

504.6.2 Fire resistance and openings. Area separation walls shall not be less than four-hour fire-resistive construction in Types I, II-F.R., III and IV buildings and two-hour fire-resistive construction in Type II One-hour, Type II-N or Type V buildings. The total width of all openings in such walls shall not exceed 25 percent of the length of the wall in each story. All openings shall be protected by a fire assembly having a three-hour fire-protection rating in four-hour fire-resistive walls and one- and one-half-hour fire-protection rating in two-hour fire-resistive walls. Penetrations shall be protected as required by Section 709.

504.6.3 Extensions beyond exterior walls. Area separation walls shall extend ((~~horizontally~~)) to the outer edges of horizontal projecting elements such as balconies, roof overhangs, canopies, marquees or architectural projections extending beyond the floor area as defined in Section 207.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. When horizontal projecting elements do not contain concealed spaces, the area separation wall may terminate at the exterior wall.

2. When the horizontal projecting elements contain concealed spaces, the area separation wall need only extend through the concealed space to the outer edges of the projecting elements.

In either Exception 1 or 2, the exterior walls and the projecting elements above shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistive construction for a distance not less than the depth of the projecting elements on both sides of the area separation wall. Openings within such widths shall be protected by fire assemblies having a fire-protection rating of not less than three-fourths hour.

504.6.4 Terminating. Area separation walls shall extend vertically from the foundation to a point at least 30 inches (762 mm) above the roof.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Any area separation wall may terminate at the underside of the roof sheathing, deck or slab, provided the roof-ceiling assembly is of at least two-hour fire-resistive construction.

2. Two-hour area separation walls may terminate at the underside of the roof sheathing, deck or slab, provided:

2.1 When the roof-ceiling framing elements are parallel to the walls, such framing and elements supporting such framing shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistive construction for a width of not less than 5 feet (1524 mm) on each side of the wall.

2.2 When roof-ceiling framing elements are not parallel to the wall, the entire span of such framing and elements supporting such framing shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistive construction.

2.3 Openings in the roof shall not be located within 5 feet (1524 mm) of the area separation wall.

2.4 The entire building shall be provided with not less than a Class B roof covering as specified in Table 15–A.

3. Two-hour area separation walls may terminate at the underside of noncombustible roof sheathing, deck or slabs of roofs of noncombustible construction, provided:

3.1 Openings in the roof are not located within 5 feet (1524 mm) of the area separation wall.

3.2 The entire building is provided with not less than a Class B roofing assembly as specified in Table 15–A.

504.6.5 Parapet faces. Parapets of area separation walls shall have noncombustible faces for the uppermost 18 inches (457 mm), including counterflashing and coping materials.

504.6.6 Building of different heights. Where an area separation wall separates portions of a building having different heights, such wall may terminate at a point 30 inches (762 mm) above the lower roof level, provided the exterior wall for a height of 10 feet (3048 mm) above the lower roof is of one-hour fire-resistive construction with openings protected by assemblies having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating.

EXCEPTION: Two-hour area separation walls may terminate at the underside of the roof sheathing, deck or slab of the lower roof, provided:

1. When the roof-ceiling framing elements are parallel to the wall, such framing and elements supporting such framing shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistive construction for a width of 10 feet (3048 mm) along the wall at the lower roof.

2. When the lower roof-ceiling framing elements are not parallel to the wall, the entire span of such framing and elements supporting such framing shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistive construction.

3. Openings in the lower roof shall not be located within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the area separation wall.

4. Where the building is not protected by an automatic sprinkler system designed to either NFPA 13 (UBC Standard 9-1) or NFPA 13R (UBC Standard 9-3), the exterior wall for a height of 10 feet (3048 mm) above the lower roof, shall be of one-hour fire-resistive construction with openings protected by assemblies having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating.

Interpretation I504.6: Where a two-hour area separation wall intersects an exterior wall at a point where the exterior wall forms an angle of less than 180 degrees (an inside angle), a property line shall be assumed so as to regulate construction and opening protection per Table 5–A.

See Chapters 3 and 4 for special occupancy provisions.

504.6.7 Combustible framing in area separation walls. Adjacent combustible members entering into a masonry area separation wall from opposite sides shall not have less than a 4-inch (102 mm) distance between embedded ends. Where combustible members frame into hollow walls or walls of hollow units, all hollow spaces shall be solidly filled for the full thickness of the wall and for a distance not less than 4 inches (102 mm) above, below and between the structural members, with noncombustible materials approved for fireblocking.

Section 76. Section 506 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 506 — MAXIMUM HEIGHT OF BUILDINGS AND INCREASES

The maximum height and number of stories of buildings shall be dependent on the character of the occupancy and the type of construction and shall not exceed the limits set forth in Table 5-B, except as provided in this section and as specified in Section 302.1 for mixed occupancy buildings.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Towers, spires and steeples erected as a part of a building and not used for habitation or storage are limited as to height only by structural design if completely of noncombustible materials, or may extend not to exceed 20 feet (6096 mm) above the height limit in Table 5-B if of combustible materials.

2. The height of one-story aircraft hangars and buildings used for manufacture of aircraft shall not be limited if the building is provided with automatic sprinkler systems throughout as specified in Chapter 9 and is entirely surrounded by public ways or yards not less in width than one- and one-half times the height of the building.

CS 19.2

Interpretation I506a: An unenclosed and uncovered roof deck shall not be considered a

story for the purpose of determining the number of stories in a building.

The story limits set forth in Table 5-B may be increased by one story if the building is provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system throughout. The increase in the number of stories for automatic sprinkler systems shall not apply when the automatic sprinkler systems throughout are installed under the following provisions:

1. Section 904.2.6 for Group H, Divisions 1, 2, 3, 6 and 7 Occupancies.

2. Section 505 for an increase in allowable area.

3. Substitution for one-hour fire-resistive construction pursuant to Section 508.

4. Section 402, Atria.

5. Section 904.2.7 for Group I, Divisions 1.1 and 1.2 Occupancies used as hospitals, nursing homes or health-care centers in Type II One-hour, Type III One-hour, Type IV or Type V One-hour construction.

Interpretation I506b: Except when specifically approved by the building official, filling above existing grade near the perimeter of a building shall not be allowed for the purposes of: (1) gaining additional floors or height, (2) reducing sprinkler protection, or (3) reducing the type of construction.

See Chapters 3 and 4 for special occupancy provisions.

Section 77. Section 507 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 507 — MEZZANINES

A mezzanine need not be counted as a story for determining the allowable number of stories when constructed in accordance with the following:

1. The construction of a mezzanine shall be consistent with the requirements for the type of construction in which the mezzanine is located, but the fire-resistive time period need not exceed one hour for unenclosed mezzanines. The clear height above and below the mezzanine floor construction shall not be less than 7 feet (2134 mm).

Interpretation I507a: Only such main floor area having sufficient ceiling height to produce a proper mezzanine floor shall be used in calculating the size of the mezzanine floor.

Code Alternate CA507a: In buildings of Types I and II construction, where the floor in question is protected throughout by an automatic sprinkler system, mezzanines not exceeding 900 square feet (84 m^2) in area or one-half of the area of the room in which the mezzanine is located, whichever is more restrictive, may have fire-retardant-treated wood included in the one-hour fire-resistive construction.

2. There shall not be more than two levels of mezzanines in a room. However, there is no limitation on the number of mezzanines within a room.

3. The aggregate area of mezzanines within a room shall not exceed ((~~one third~~)) one half of the area of the room in which they are located.

EXCEPTION: The area of the mezzanine floor within a dwelling unit shall not exceed one half of the area of the main floor of the dwelling unit.

4. All portions of a mezzanine shall be open and unobstructed to the room in which they are located, except for columns and posts and protective walls or railings not more than 44 inches (1118 mm) in height.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Partitioning may be installed if either of the following conditions exist:

1.1 The aggregate floor area of the enclosed space does not exceed 10 percent of the allowable mezzanine area, or

1.2 The occupant load of the enclosed area of the mezzanine does not exceed 10. CS 19.2

2. A mezzanine having two or more means of egress need not be open into the room in which it is

located, provided at least one of the means of egress gives direct access to a protected corridor, exit court or exit.

3. In industry facilities, mezzanines used for control equipment may be glazed on all sides.

5. Two means of egress shall be provided from a mezzanine when two are required by Table 10-A.

6. If any required means of egress enters the room below, the occupant load of the mezzanine shall be added to the occupant load of the room in which it is located.

7. Mezzanines within individual dwelling units shall not be located above other dwelling units or common space other than corridors.

Section 78. Section 508 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 508 — FIRE-RESISTIVE SUBSTITUTION

When an approved automatic sprinkler system is not required throughout a building by other sections of this code, it may be used in a building of Type II One-hour, Type III One-hour and Type V One-hour construction to substitute for the one-hour fire-resistive construction. Such substitution shall not waive or reduce the required fire-resistive construction for:

1. Occupancy separations (Section 302.3).
2. Exterior wall protection due to proximity of property lines (Section 503.2).
3. Area separations (Section 504.6).
4. Dwelling unit separations (Section 310.2.2)
5. Shaft enclosures (Section 711).
6. Corridors (Sections 1004.3.4.3.1 and 1004.3.4.3.2).
7. Stair enclosures (Section 1005.3.3).
8. Exit passageways (Section 1005.3.4).
9. Type of construction separation (Section 601.1).
10. Boiler, central heating plant or hot-water supply boiler room enclosures (Section 302.5).

Interpretation I508: Substitution of sprinkler systems for one-hour construction may waive or reduce required fire-resistive construction when the waiver or reduction is specifically allowed in the sections referenced above.

Section 79. Section 509.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

509.1 Where Required. Unenclosed floor and roof openings, open and glazed sides of stairways, aisles, landings and ramps, balconies or porches, which are more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the adjacent grade or floor below, and roofs used for other than service of the building shall be protected by a guardrail. Guardrails shall be provided at the ends of aisles where they terminate at a fascia of boxes, balconies and galleries.

EXCEPTION: Guardrails need not be provided at the following locations:

1. On the loading side of loading docks.

2. On the auditorium side of a stage, raised platforms and other raised floor areas such as runways, ramps and side stages used for entertainment or presentation. Along the side of an elevated walking surface when used for the normal functioning of special lighting or for access and use of other special equipment. At vertical openings in the performance area of stages.

3. Along vehicle service pits not accessible to the public.

Section 80. Section 509.3 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

509.3 Openings. Open guardrails shall have intermediate rails or an ornamental pattern such that a sphere 4 inches (102 mm) in diameter cannot pass through.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. The open space between the intermediate rails or ornamental pattern of guardrails in areas of commercial and industrial-type occupancies which are not accessible to the public may be such that a sphere 12 inches (305 mm) in diameter cannot pass through.

2. The triangular openings formed by the riser, tread and bottom element of a guardrail at the open side of a stairway may be of such size that a sphere 6 inches (152 mm) in diameter cannot pass through.

Code Alternate CA509: Intermediate rails need not be provided at the glazed sides of stairs, ramps and landings provided the glazing complies with Section 2406.6.

For guardrail requirements at grandstands, bleachers or other elevated seating facilities, see Section 1008.5.7.

Section 81. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Section 510 to read as follows:

Section **510 — METHANE REDUCTION MEASURES**

510.1 Applicability. This section applies to all construction activities on or within 1,000 feet (305 m) of an active, closed or abandoned landfill that has been identified by the building official to be generating levels of methane gas on-site at the lower explosive limits or greater levels. The distance shall be calculated from the location of the proposed structure to the nearest property line of the active or former landfill site. The building official may waive these requirements if technical studies demonstrate that dangerous amounts of methane are not present on the site.

510.2 Protection of Structures. All enclosed structures to be built within the 1,000 foot (305 m) landfill zone must be protected from potential methane migration. The method for insuring a structure's protection from methane shall be addressed in a report prepared by a licensed civil engineer and submitted by the applicant to the department for approval. The report shall contain a description of the investigation and recommendations for preventing the accumulation of explosive concentrations of methane gas within or under enclosed portions of the building or structure. At the time of final inspection, the civil engineer shall furnish a signed statement attesting that, to the best of the engineer's knowledge, the building or structure has been constructed in accordance with the recommendations for addressing methane gas migration.

Section 82. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Section 511 to read as follows:

Section **511 — RESTRICTIONS IN THE FIRE DISTRICT**

511.1 General. The provisions of this chapter apply only to the Fire District. All areas of the city lying outside the boundaries described here shall be considered to be outside of the Fire District for the purpose of applying this code.

CS 19.2

511.2 Fire District - Boundaries. The Fire District shall consist of that part of the city within the boundary described as follows:

Beginning at the intersection of the center line of Alaskan Way and Clay Street; thence northeasterly along the center line of Clay Street to an intersection with the center line of Denny Way; thence easterly along the center line of Denny Way to an intersection with the center line of Yale Avenue; thence southeasterly along the center line of Yale Avenue to an intersection with the center line of Interstate Highway 5; thence southerly and south-easterly along the centerline of Interstate 5 to an intersection with the center line of 7th Avenue South; thence southerly along the center line of 7th Avenue South to an intersection with the center line of Dearborn Street; thence westerly along the center line of Dearborn Street to an intersection with the center line of Airport Way; thence northwesterly along the center line of Airport Way to an intersection with the center line of 4th Avenue South; thence southerly along the center line of 4th Avenue South to an intersection with the center line of South Royal Brougham Way; thence westerly along said center line of South Royal Brougham Way to an intersection with the center line of South Alaskan Way; thence southerly along the center line of South Alaskan Way to an intersection with the center line of South Massachusetts Street, thence westerly along the center line of South Massachusetts Street to the Outer Harbor Line in Elliott Bay, thence northerly and northwesterly along said Outer Harbor Line to an intersection with the center line of West Harrison Street, thence easterly along the center line of West Harrison Street to an intersection with the center line of Alaskan Way, then southeasterly along the center line of Alaskan Way to the point of beginning.

511.3 Buildings Located Partially in the Fire District. A building or structure which is located partially within and partially outside of the Fire District, is considered to be located in the Fire District.

511.4 Occupancies Prohibited in the Fire District. No Group H, Divisions 1 or 5 Occupancy is permitted in the Fire District. No Group H, Division 2 Occupancy having a floor area in excess of 500 square feet (46 m^2) is permitted in the Fire District. No Group H, Division 3 Occupancy having a floor area in excess of 1,500 square feet (139 m^2) is permitted in the Fire District.

Section 83. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Section 512 to read as follows:

Section **512 — RECYCLABLE MATERIALS.**

512.1 Definition. Recyclable materials are those solid wastes that are separated for recycling or reuse, such as papers, metals and glass.

512.2 Storage Space for Recyclable Materials. All occupancies shall be provided with space for the storage of recyclable materials and solid waste.

EXCEPTION: Group R, Division 3 and Group U Occupancies.

The storage area shall be designed to meet the needs of the occupancy, efficiency of pick-up, and shall be available to occupants and haulers.

Section 84. Table 5-A of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 5-A—EXTERIOR WALL AND OPENING PROTECTION BASED ON LOCATION ON PROPERTY FOR ALL CONSTRUCTION TYPES[1,2,3,8]

CS 19.2

For exceptions, see Section 503.4.

OCCUPANCY GROUP[4]	CONSTRUCTION TYPE	EXTERIOR WALLS		OPENINGS[5]
		Bearing	Nonbearing	
		Distances are measured to property lines (see Section 503).		
		× 304.8 for mm		
A-1	I-F.R. II-F.R.	Four-hour N/C	Four-hour N/C less than 5 feet Two-hour N/C less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet One-hour N/C less than 40 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
	II One-hour II-N III One-hour III-N IV-H.T. V One-hour V-N	Group A, Division 1 Occupancies are not allowed in these construction types.		
A-2 A-2.1[2,9] A-3 A-4	I-F.R. II-F.R. III One-hour IV-H.T.	Four-hour N/C	Four-hour N/C less than 5 feet Two-hour N/C less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet One-hour N/C less than 40 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
A-2 A-2.1[2,9]	II One-hour	Two-hour N/C less than 10 feet One-hour N/C elsewhere	Same as bearing except NR, N/C 40 feet or greater	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
	II-N III-N V-N	Group A, Divisions 2 and 2.1 Occupancies are not allowed in these construction types.		
	V One-hour	Two-hour less than 10 feet One-hour elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
A-3	II One-hour	Two-hour N/C less than 5 feet One-hour N/C elsewhere	Same as bearing except NR, N/C 40 feet or greater	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
	II-N	Two-hour N/C less than 5 feet One-hour N/C less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
	III-N	Four-hour N/C	Four-hour N/C less than 5 feet Two-hour N/C less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet One-hour N/C less than 40 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
	V One-hour	Two-hour less than 5 feet One-hour elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
	V-N	Two-hour less than 5 feet One-hour less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet NR elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
A-4	II One-hour	One-hour N/C	Same as bearing except NR, N/C 40 feet or greater	Protected less than 10 feet
	II-N	One-hour N/C less than 10 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Same as bearing	Protected less than 10 feet
	III-N	Four-hour N/C	Four-hour N/C less than 5 feet	Not permitted less than 5 feet

CS 19.2

OCCUPANCY GROUP[4]	CONSTRUCTION TYPE	EXTERIOR WALLS		OPENINGS[5]
		Bearing	Nonbearing	
		Distances are measured to property lines (see Section 503).		
		× 304.8 for mm		
			Two-hour N/C less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet One-hour N/C less than 40 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Protected less than 10 feet
	V One-hour	One-hour	Same as bearing	Protected less than 10 feet
	V-N	One-hour less than 10 feet NR elsewhere	Same as bearing	Protected less than 10 feet
B, F-1, M, S-1, S-3 18	I-F.R. II-F.R. III One-hour III-N IV-H.T.	Four-hour N/C less than 5 feet Two-hour N/C elsewhere	Four-hour N/C less than 5 feet Two-hour N/C less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet One-hour N/C less than 40 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
B F-1 M S-1, S-3	II One-hour	One-hour N/C	Same as bearing except NR, N/C 40 feet or greater	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
	II-N[3]	One-hour N/C less than ((~~20~~)) 10 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
	V One-hour	One-hour	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
	V-N	One-hour less than ((~~20~~)) 10 feet NR elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
E-1 E-2 6,10 E-3 6,10	I-F.R. II-F.R. III One-hour III-N IV-H.T.	Four-hour N/C	Four-hour N/C less than 5 feet Two-hour N/C less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet One-hour N/C less than 40 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
	II One-hour	Two-hour N/C less than 5 feet One-hour N/C elsewhere	Same as bearing except NR, N/C 40 feet or greater	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
	II-N	Two-hour N/C less than 5 feet One-hour N/C less than 10 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
	V One-hour	Two-hour less than 5 feet One-hour elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
	V-N	Two-hour less than 5 feet One-hour less than 10 feet NR elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
	I-F.R. II-F.R. III One-hour III-N IV-H.T.	Four-hour N/C less than ((~~5~~)) 3 feet Two-hour N/C elsewhere	Four-hour N/C less than ((~~5~~)) 3 feet Two-hour N/C less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet One-hour N/C less than 40 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Not permitted less than 3 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
	II One-hour	One-hour N/C	Same as bearing NR, N/C 40 feet or greater	Not permitted less than 5 feet ((~~Protected less than 10 feet~~)) CS 19.2

OCCUPANCY GROUP[4]	CONSTRUCTION TYPE	EXTERIOR WALLS		OPENINGS[5]
		Bearing	Nonbearing	
		Distances are measured to property lines (see Section 503).		
		× 304.8 for mm		
F-2 S-2	II-N[3]	One-hour N/C less than 5 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet ((~~Protected less than 10 feet~~))
	V One-hour	One-hour	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet ((~~Protected less than 10 feet~~))
	V-N	One-hour less than 5 feet NR elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet ((~~Protected less than 10 feet~~))
H-1[2,3,11,12]	I-F.R. II-F.R.	Four-hour N/C	NR N/C	Not restricted[3]
	II One-hour	One-hour N/C	NR N/C	Not restricted[3]
	II-N	NR N/C	Same as bearing	Not restricted[3]
	III One-hour III-N IV-H.T. V One-hour V-N	Group H, Division 1 Occupancies are not allowed in buildings of these construction types.		
H-2[2,3,11,13] H-3[2,3,11,14] H-4[3,11,15] H-6 H-7	I-F.R. II-F.R. III One-hour III-N IV-H.T.	Four-hour N/C	Four-hour N/C less than 5 feet Two-hour N/C less than 10 feet One-hour N/C less than 40 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
	II One-hour	Four-hour N/C less than 5 feet Two-hour N/C less than 10 feet One-hour N/C elsewhere	Four-hour N/C less than 5 feet Two-hour N/C less than 10 feet One-hour N/C less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
	II-N	Four-hour N/C less than 5 feet Two-hour N/C less than 10 feet One-hour N/C less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
	V One-hour	Four-hour less than 5 feet Two-hour less than 10 feet One-hour elsewhere	((~~Same as bearing~~)) One-hour less than 10 feet NR elsewhere	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
	V-N	Four-hour less than 5 feet Two-hour less than 10 feet One-hour less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet NR elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
H-5[2,12]	I-F.R. II-F.R. III One-hour III-N IV-H.T.	Four-hour N/C	Four-hour N/C less than 40 feet One-hour N/C less than 60 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Protected less than 60 feet
	II One-hour	One-hour N/C	Same as bearing, except NR, N/C 60 feet or greater	Protected less than 60 feet
	II-N	One-hour N/C less than 60 feet	Same as bearing	Protected less than 60 feet

OCCUPANCY GROUP[4]	CONSTRUCTION TYPE	EXTERIOR WALLS		OPENINGS[5]
		Bearing	Nonbearing	
		Distances are measured to property lines (see Section 503).		
		× 304.8 for mm		
		NR, N/C elsewhere		
	V One-hour	One-hour	Same as bearing	Protected less than 60 feet
	V-N	One-hour less than 60 feet NR elsewhere	Same as bearing	Protected less than 60 feet
I-1.1 I-1.2 I-2 I-3	I-F.R. II-F.R.	Four-hour N/C	Four-hour N/C less than 5 feet Two-hour N/C less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet One-hour N/C less than 40 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
I-1.1 I-1.2 I-3[2,16]	II One-hour	Two-hour N/C less than 5 feet One-hour N/C elsewhere	Same as bearing except NR, N/C 40 feet or greater	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
	V One-hour	Two-hour less than 5 feet One-hour elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
I-1.1 I-1.2 I-2 I-3	II-N III-N V-N	These occupancies are not allowed in buildings of these construction types.[7,16]		
I-3	IV-H.T.	Group I, Division 3 Occupancies are not allowed in buildings of this construction type.		
I-1.1 I-1.2 I-2 I-3[16]	III One-hour	Four-hour N/C	Same as bearing except NR, N/C 40 feet or greater	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
I-1.1 I-1.2 I-2	IV-H.T.	Four-hour N/C	Same as bearing except NR, N/C 40 feet or greater	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
I-2	II One-hour	One-hour N/C	Same as bearing except NR, N/C 40 feet or greater	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
	V One-hour	One-hour	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
R-1	I-F.R. II-F.R. III One-hour III-N IV-H.T.	Four-hour N/C less than 3 feet Two-hour N/C elsewhere	Four-hour N/C less than 3 feet Two-hour N/C less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet One-hour N/C less than 40 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Not permitted less than 3 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
	II One-hour	One-hour N/C	Same as bearing except NR, N/C 40 feet or greater	Not permitted less than 5 feet
	II-N	One-hour N/C less than 5 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet
	V One-hour	One-hour	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet
	V-N	One-hour less than 5 feet NR elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet

OCCUPANCY GROUP[4]	CONSTRUCTION TYPE	EXTERIOR WALLS		OPENINGS[5]
		Bearing	Nonbearing	
		Distances are measured to property lines (see Section 503).		
		× 304.8 for mm		
R-3	I-F.R. II-F.R. III One-hour III-N IV-H.T.	Four-hour N/C	Four-hour N/C less than 3 feet Two-hour N/C less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet One-hour N/C less than 40 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Not permitted less than 3 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
	II One-hour	One-hour N/C	Same as bearing except NR, N/C 40 feet or greater	Not permitted less than 3 feet
	II-N	One-hour N/C less than 3 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 3 feet
	V One-hour	One-hour	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 3 feet
	V-N	One-hour less than 3 feet NR elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 3 feet
S-4	I-F.R. II-F.R. II One-hour II-N[3]	One-hour N/C less than 10 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
	III One-hour III-N IV-H.T. V One-hour V-N	Group S, Division 4 open parking garages are not permitted in these types of construction.		
S-5	I-F.R. II-F.R. III One-hour III-N IV-H.T.	Four-hour N/C less than 5 feet Two-hour N/C elsewhere	Four-hour N/C less than 5 feet Two-hour N/C less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet One-hour N/C less than 40 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
	II One-hour	One-hour N/C	Same as bearing except NR, N/C 40 feet or greater	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
	II-N[3]	One-hour N/C less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
	V One-hour	One-hour	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
	V-N[3]	One-hour less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet NR elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
U-1[3]	I-F.R. II-F.R. III One-hour III-N IV-H.T.	Four-hour N/C	Four-hour N/C less than 3 feet Two-hour N/C less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet One-hour N/C less than 40 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Not permitted less than 3 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
	II One-hour	One-hour N/C	Same as bearing except NR, N/C 40 feet or greater	Not permitted less than 3 feet
	V One-hour	One-hour	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 3 feet
	II-N[2]	One-hour N/C less than 3 feet[3,17] NR, N/C elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 3 feet

CS 19.2

OCCUPANCY GROUP[4]	CONSTRUCTION TYPE	EXTERIOR WALLS		
		Bearing	Nonbearing	OPENINGS[5]
		Distances are measured to property lines (see Section 503).		
		× 304.8 for mm		
	V-N	One-hour less than 3 feet[3,17] NR elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 3 feet
U-2	All	Not regulated		

N/C — Noncombustible.
NR — Nonrated.
H.T. — Heavy timber.
F.R. — Fire resistive.

[1]See Section 503 for types of walls affected and requirements covering percentage of openings permitted in exterior walls. For walls facing streets, yards and public ways, see also Section 601.5.

[2]For additional restrictions, see Chapters 3 and 6.

[3]For special provisions and exceptions, see also Section 503.4.

[4]See Table 3-A for a description of each occupancy type.

[5]Openings requiring protection in exterior walls shall be protected by a fire assembly having at least a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating.

[6]Group E, Divisions 2 and 3 Occupancies having an occupant load of not more than 20 may have exterior wall and opening protection as required for Group R, Division 3 Occupancies.

[7]See Section 308.2.1, Exception 3.

[8] See Sections 602 and 603 for allowances of fire-retardant-treated wood in walls which otherwise are required to be noncombustible.

[9]See Section 303.2.2.1 for limitations on Group A-2.1 Occupancies with an occupant load in excess of 1000.

[10]See Section 305.2.3 for exceptions for Types II-One hour, II-N and V construction.

[11]For special provisions for Group H Occupancies, see Sections 307.2.10, 307.2.11 and 307.3. When a detached building is required for Group H, Division 1, 2 or 3 Occupancies, there are no requirements for wall and opening protection based on location.

[12] Group H, Divisions 1 and 5 Occupancies are prohibited in the Fire District. See Section 511.

[13]Group H, Division 2 Occupancies with floor area greater than 500 square feet (46 m^2) are prohibited in the Fire District. See Section 511.

[14]Group H, Division 3 Occupancies with floor area greater than 1,500 square feet (139 m^2) are prohibited in the Fire District. See Section 511.

[15]Group H, Division 4 Occupancies having a floor area not exceeding 2,500 square feet (232 m^2) may have exterior walls of not less than two-hour fire-resistive construction when less than 5 feet (1524 mm) from a property line and of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction when 5 feet (1524 mm) or more but less than 16 feet (4877 mm) from a property line. See Section 307.2.10.

[16]See Section 308.2.2.2 for special provisions for Group I-3 Occupancies.

[17]The requirement for one-hour fire-resistive construction may be limited to the installation of materials approved for such on the outside only. (See Sections 302 and 503).

[18]For code alternate for Group S-3 Occupancies in mixed-use buildings, see Section 311.2.2.1.

Section 85. Table 5-B of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 5-B—BASIC ALLOWABLE BUILDING HEIGHTS AND BASIC CS 19.2

ALLOWABLE FLOOR AREA FOR BUILDINGS ONE STORY IN HEIGHT[1]

((~~TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION~~))		TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION								
		I	II			III		IV	V	
		F.R.	F.R.	One-hour	N	One-hour	N	H.T.	One-hour	N
		Maximum Height (feet)								
		UL	160 (48 768 mm)	65 (19 812 mm)	55 (16 764 mm)	65 (19 812 mm)	55 (16 764 mm)	65 (19 812 mm)	50 (15 240 mm)	40 (12 192 mm)
Use Group	Height/ Area	Maximum Height (stories) and Maximum Area (sq. ft.) (x 0.0929 for m^2)								
A-1	H	UL	4	Not Permitted						
	A	UL	29,900							
A-2, 2.1[2]	H	UL	4	2	NP	2	NP	2	2	NP
	A	UL	29,900	13,500	NP	13,500	NP	13,500	10,500	NP
A-3, 4[2]	H	UL	12	2	1	2	1	2	2	1
	A	UL	29,900	13,500	9,100	13,500	9,100	13,500	10,500	6,000
B, F-1, M, S-1, S-3, S-5	H	UL	12	4	2	4	2	4	((~~3~~)) 4	2
	A	UL	39,900	18,000	12,000	18,000	12,000	18,000	14,000	8,000
E-1, 2, 3[4]	H	UL	4	2	1	2	1	2	2	1
	A	UL	45,200	20,200	13,500	20,200	13,500	20,200	15,700	9,100
F-2, S-2	H	UL	12	4	2	4	2	4	((~~3~~)) 4	2
	A	UL	59,900	27,000	18,000	27,000	18,000	27,000	21,000	12,000
H-1[5]	H	1	1	1	1	Not Permitted				
	A	15,000	12,400	5,600	3,700					
H-2[5]	H	UL	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	A	15,000	12,400	5,600	3,700	5,600	3,700	5,600	4,400	2,500
H-3, 4, 5[5]	H	UL	5	2	1	2	1	2	2	1
	A	UL	24,800	11,200	7,500	11,200	7,500	11,200	8,800	5,100
H-6, 7[11]	H	3	3	3	2	3	2	3	3	1
	A	UL	39,900	18,000	12,000	18,000	12,000	18,000	14,000	8,000
I-1.1, 1.2[6,10]	H	UL	3	1	NP	1	NP	1	1	NP
	A	UL	15,100	6,800	NP	6,800	NP	6,800	5,200	NP
I-2	H	UL	3	2	NP	2	NP	2	2	NP
	A	UL	15,100	6,800	NP	6,800	NP	6,800	5,200	NP
I-3	H	UL	2	Not Permitted[7]						
	A	UL	15,100							
R-1	H	UL	12	4	2[9]	4	2[9]	4	((~~3~~)) 4	2[9]
	A	UL	29,900	13,500	9,100[9]	13,500	9,100[9]	13,500	10,500	6,000[9]
R-3	H	UL	((~~3~~)) 4	((~~3~~)) 4	((~~3~~)) 4	((~~3~~)) 4	3	((~~3~~)) 4	((~~3~~)) 4	3
	A	Unlimited								
S-4[3]	H	See Table 3-H								
	A									
U[8]	H	See Chapter 3								
	A									

A—Building area in square feet.
H—Building height in number of stories.
H.T.—Heavy timber.
NP—Not permitted.
N—No requirements for fire resistance.
F.R.—Fire resistive.
UL—Unlimited.

[1]For multistory buildings, see Section 504.2.

[2]For limitations and exceptions, see Section 303.2.

[3]For open parking garages, see Section 311.9.

[4]See Section 305.2.3.

[5]See Section 307.

[6]See Section 308.2.1 for exception to the allowable area and number of stories in hospitals, nursing homes and health-care centers.

[7]See Section 308.2.2.2.

[8]For agricultural buildings, see also Appendix Chapter 3.

CS 19.2

[9]For limitations and exceptions, see Section 310.2.

[10]For Type II F.R., the maximum height of Group I, Division 1.1 Occupancies is limited to 75 feet (22 860 mm). For Type II, One-hour construction, the maximum height of Group I, Division 1.1 Occupancies is limited to 45 feet (13 716 mm).

[11] Subject to the approval of the building official, buildings containing Group H, Division 7 Occupancies may have increased height when fire and life safety systems are enhanced. A pre-design conference per Section 307.1.7 is required.

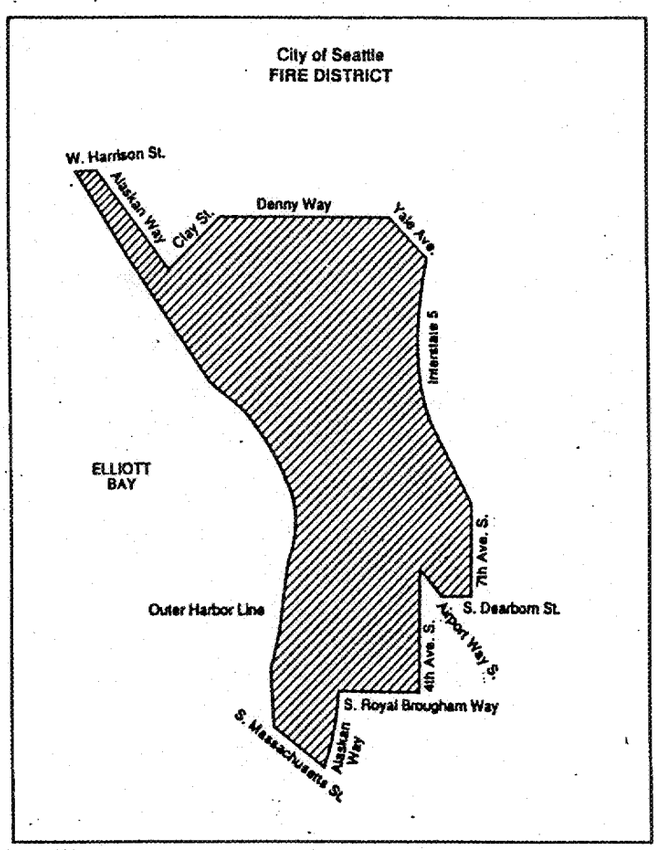


FIGURE 5-1

CS 19 2

Section 86. Section 601.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

601.1 General. The requirements of this chapter are for the various types of construction and represent varying degrees of public safety and resistance to fire. Every building shall be classified by the building official into one of the types of construction set forth in Table 6-A. Any building that does not entirely conform to a type of construction set forth in Table 6-A shall be classified by the building official into a type having an equal or lesser degree of fire resistance.

A building or portion thereof shall not be required to conform to the details of a type of construction higher than that type that meets the minimum requirements based on occupancy even though certain features of such building actually conform to a higher type of construction.

When specific materials, types of construction or fire-resistive protection are required, such requirements shall be the minimum requirements, and any materials, types of construction or fire-resistive protection that will afford equal or greater public safety or resistance to fire, as specified in this code, may be used.

For additional limitations or allowances for special uses or occupancies, see the following:

SECTION	SUBJECT
402	Atria
403	High-rise ((~~office~~)) buildings and ((~~Group R, Division 1 Occupancies~~))
404	Malls
405	Open parking structures
307.11	Group H, Division 6 Occupancies
((~~411~~	~~Aviation control structures~~
~~413~~	~~Agricultural buildings~~
~~3111~~	~~Membrane structures~~))

Section 87. Section 601.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

601.4 Structural Frame. The structural frame shall be considered to be the columns and the girders, beams, trusses, and spandrels having direct connections to the columns and bracing members designed to carry gravity loads. The members of floor or roof panels that have no connection to the columns shall be considered secondary members and not a part of the structural frame.

Interpretation I601.4a: Structural elements supporting tributary areas exceeding 500 square feet (46 m^2) shall be considered part of the structural frame.

Interpretation I601.4b: Bracing members that provide vertical stability shall be considered part of the structural frame whether or not they carry gravity loads.

Section 88. Section 601.5 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

601.5 Exceptions to Table 6-A.

CS 19.2

601.5.1 General. The provisions of this section are exceptions to the construction

requirements of Table 6-A, Chapter 3 and Sections 602 through 606.

601.5.2 Fixed partitions.

601.5.2.1 Stores and offices. Interior nonload-bearing partitions dividing portions of stores, offices or similar places occupied by one tenant only ((~~and that do not establish a corridor that is required to be of fire resistive construction under the provisions of Section 1004.3.4.3.1~~)) and where one-hour fire-resistive corridors are not otherwise required may be constructed of:

1. Noncombustible materials.

2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.

3. One-hour fire-resistive construction.

4. Wood panels or similar light construction up to three fourths the height of the room in which placed; when more than three fourths the height of the room, such partitions shall not have less than the upper one fourth of the partition constructed of glass.

601.5.2.2 Hotels and apartments. Interior nonload-bearing partitions within individual dwelling units in apartment houses and guest rooms or suites in hotels when such dwelling units, guest rooms or suites are separated from each other and from corridors by not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction may be constructed of:

1. Noncombustible materials ((~~or fire-retardant-treated wood in buildings of any type of construction~~)); or

((~~2. Combustible framing with noncombustible materials applied to the framing in buildings of Type III or V construction.~~))

2. Fire-retardant-treated wood covered with materials complying with Item 4.

3. Combustible framing within a one-hour fire-resistive assembly.

4. Combustible framing with noncombustible materials having an approved thermal barrier with an index of 15 in accordance with UBC Standard 26-2 applied to the framing in buildings of Type III or V construction. One-half-inch thick gypsum wallboard is acceptable as a thermal barrier.

Openings to such corridors shall be equipped with doors conforming to Section 1004.3.4.3.2 regardless of the occupant load served.

For use of plastics in partitions, see Section 2603.10.

601.5.3 Folding, portable or movable partitions. Approved folding, portable or movable partitions need not have a fire-resistive rating, provided:

1. They do not block required exits or exit-access doors (without providing alternative conforming exits or exit-access doors) and they do not establish a corridor.

2. Their location is restricted by means of permanent tracks, guides or other approved methods.

3. Flammability shall be limited to materials having a flame-spread classification as set forth in ((~~Table 8-B for rooms or areas~~)) Chapter 8.

Code Alternate CA601.5a: Freestanding Fixtures. Freestanding book shelves, decorative screens, clothes cabinets, closets, office furniture and similar freestanding fixtures more than three-fourths of the height of the room in which they are located may be used to subdivide portions of stores, offices or similar places occupied by one tenant only, provided:

1. They do not block required means of egress (without providing alternative conforming means of egress) and they do not establish a corridor as defined in Section 1004.3.4.

2. Their location is approved by the building official.

3. Flammability shall be limited to materials having a flame-spread classification as

CS 192

set forth in Chapter 8.

Code Alternate CA601.5b: Storage Locker, Mini-warehouse Partitions. Nonbearing partitions separating individual storage lockers in Group S, Division 1 accessory storage areas and in mini-storage warehouse buildings need not have one hour partitions provided that the storage lockers comply with the provisions of Section 311.2.3.6.

601.5.4 Walls fronting on streets or yards. Regardless of fire-resistive requirements for exterior walls, certain elements of the walls fronting on streets or yards having a width of 40 feet (12 192 mm) may be constructed as follows:

1. Bulkheads below show windows, show-window frames, aprons and showcases may be of combustible materials, provided the height of such construction does not exceed 15 feet (4572 mm) above grade.

2. Wood veneer of boards not less than 1-inch (25 mm) nominal thickness or exterior-type panels not less than $^3/_8$-inch (9.5 mm) nominal thickness may be applied to walls, provided the veneer does not exceed 15 feet (4572 mm) above grade, and further provided such veneer shall be placed either directly against noncombustible surfaces or furred out from such surfaces not to exceed $1^5/_8$ inches (41 mm) with all concealed spaces fire-blocked as provided in Section 708. Where boards, panels and furring as described above comply with Section 207 as fire-retardant-treated wood suitable for exterior exposure, the height above grade may be increased to 35 feet (10 668 mm).

601.5.5 Trim. Trim, picture molds, chair rails, baseboards, handrails and show-window backing may be of wood. Unprotected wood doors and windows may be used except where openings are required to be fire protected.

Foam plastic trim covering not more than 10 percent of the wall or ceiling area may be used in other than Group I Occupancies, provided such trim (1) has a density of no less than 20 pounds per cubic foot (320.4 kg/m^3), (2) has a maximum thickness of $^1/_2$ inch (12.7 mm) and a maximum width of 4 inches (102 mm), and (3) has a flame-spread rating no greater than 75.

Materials used for interior finish of walls and ceilings, including wainscoting, shall be as specified in Chapter 8.

601.5.6 Loading platforms. Exterior loading platforms may be of noncombustible construction or heavy-timber construction with wood floors not less than 2-inch (51 mm) nominal thickness. Such wood construction shall not be carried through the exterior walls.

601.5.7 Insulating boards. Combustible insulating boards may be used under finished flooring.

601.5.8 Walls within health-care suites. In health-care suites that comply with Section 1007.5, interior nonload-bearing partitions of noncombustible construction need not be of fire-resistive construction. In buildings of combustible construction, interior nonload-bearing partitions within suites may be of combustible framing covered with noncombustible materials having an approved thermal barrier with an index of 15 in accordance with UBC Standard 26-2.

Interpretation I601.5 One-half-inch gypsum wallboard is acceptable as a thermal barrier within health-care suites.

Section 89. Section 602.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

602.4 Stairway Construction. Stairways shall be constructed of reinforced concrete, iron or steel with treads and risers of concrete, iron or steel. Brick, marble, tile or other hard

noncombustible materials may be used for the finish of such treads and risers. See Chapter 8 for regulation of interior finishes.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. On stairs not required to be enclosed by Section 1005.3.3, the finish material of treads and risers may be of any material permitted by the code.

2. Stairways within individual dwelling units and stairways serving a single tenant space may be of fire-retardant-treated wood or heavy-timber construction. In other than Group R Occupancies, such stairways shall not serve as a required means of egress.

Stairways shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 10.

Section 90. Section 603.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

603.4 Stairway Construction. Stairways of Type II-F.R. buildings shall be constructed of reinforced concrete, iron or steel with treads and risers of concrete, iron or steel. Brick, marble, tile or other hard noncombustible materials may be used for the finish of such treads and risers. Stairways of Type II, One-hour and Type II-N buildings shall be of noncombustible construction. See Chapter 8 for regulation of interior finishes.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. On stairs not required to be enclosed by Section 1005.3.3, the finish material of treads and risers may be of any material permitted by the code.

2.Stairways within individual dwelling units and stairways serving a single tenant space may be of fire-retardant-treated wood or heavy-timber construction. In other than Group R Occupancies, such stairways shall not serve as a required means of egress.

Stairways shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 10.

Section 91. Section 604.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

604.1 Definition. Structural elements in Type III buildings may be of any materials permitted by this code.

Type III One-hour buildings shall be of one-hour fire-resistive construction throughout.

Interpretation I604.1: Type III-One hour buildings may include exposed heavy-timber construction for columns, beams, girders, arches, trusses, floors and roof decks except for fire-resistive construction required by Section 711 and Chapters 5 and 10.

See also Sections 605 and 705.

Section 92. Section 604.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

604.4 Stairway Construction.

604.4.1 General. Stairways shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 10.

604.4.2 Interior. Interior stairways ((~~serving buildings not exceeding three stories in height~~)) may be constructed of any material permitted by this code.

((~~In buildings more than three stories in height, interior stairways shall be constructed as required for Type I buildings.~~))

604.4.3 Exterior. Exterior stairways ((~~shall be of noncombustible material except that on buildings not exceeding two stories in height, they~~)) may be constructed of any material permitted by this code. Wood exterior stairways shall be of wood not less than 2 inches (51 mm) in nominal thickness.

CS 19.2

Section 93. Section 605.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

605.4 Stairway Construction.

605.4.1 General. Stairways shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 10.

605.4.2 Interior. Interior stairways ((~~serving buildings not exceeding three stories in height~~)) may be constructed of any material permitted by this code. ((~~wood or as required for Type I buildings. If constructed of wood, treads and risers shall not be less than 2 inches (51 mm) in thickness, except where built on laminated or plank inclines as required for floors, where they may be of 1 inch (25 mm) thickness. Wood stair stringers shall be a minimum of 3 inches (76 mm) in thickness and not less than 10 inches (254 mm) in depth.~~

~~In buildings more than three stories in height, interior stairways shall be constructed as required for Type I buildings.~~))

605.4.3 Exterior. Exterior stairways may be constructed of any material permitted by this code. Wood exterior stairways shall ((~~be of noncombustible material except that on buildings not exceeding two stories in height they may~~)) be of wood not less than 2 inches (51 mm) in nominal thickness.

Section 94. Section 606.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

606.1 Definition. Type V buildings may be of any materials allowed by this code.

Type V One-hour buildings shall be of one-hour fire-resistive construction throughout.

Interpretation I606.1: Type V-One hour buildings may include exposed heavy-timber construction for columns, beams, girders, arches, trusses, floors and roof decks except for fire-resistive construction required by Section 711 and Chapters 5 and 10.

Materials of construction and fire-resistive requirements shall be as specified in Section 601.

For requirements due to occupancy, see Chapter 3.
See also Sections 605 and 705.

Section 95. Table 6-A of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 6-A—TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION—FIRE-RESISTIVE REQUIREMENTS (In Hours)

For details, see occupancy section in Chapter 3, type of construction sections in this chapter and sections referenced in this table.

BUILDING ELEMENT	TYPE I	TYPE II			TYPE III		TYPE IV	TYPE V	
	Noncombustible				Combustible				
	Fire-resistive	Fire-resistive	1-Hr.	N	1-Hr.	N	H.T.	1-Hr.	N
1. Bearing walls—exterior	((4 ~~Sec. 602.3.1~~)) See Table 5-A	((4 ~~Sec. 603.3.1~~)) See Table 5-A	((~~1~~)) See Table 5-A	((~~N~~)) See Table 5-A	((4 ~~Sec. 604.3.1~~)) See Table 5-A	((4 ~~Sec. 604.3.1~~)) See Table 5-A	((4 ~~Sec. 605.3.1~~)) See Table 5-A	((~~1~~)) See Table 5-A	((~~N~~)) See Table 5-A
2. Bearing walls—interior	3	2	1	N	1	N	1	1	N
3. Nonbearing	((4	((4	((~~1~~	((~~N~~))	((4	((4	((4	((~~1~~))	((~~N~~))

CS 19.2

walls—exterior	~~Sec. 602.3.1))~~ See Table 5-A	~~Sec. 603.3.1))~~ See Table 5-A	~~Sec. 603.3.1~~)) See Table 5-A	See Table 5-A	~~Sec. 604.3.1))~~ See Table 5-A	~~Sec. 604.3.1))~~ See Table 5-A	~~Sec. 605.3.1))~~ See Table 5-A	See Table 5-A	See Table 5-A
4. Structural frame[1]	3	2	1	N	1 or H.T.	N	1 or H.T.	1 or H.T.	N
5. Partitions—permanent	1[2]	1[2]	1[2]	N	1	N	1 or H.T.	1	N
6. Shaft enclosures[3]	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
7. Floors and floor-ceilings[4]	2	2	1	N	1	N	H.T. or 1	1 Sec. 606.1	N
8. Roofs and roof-ceilings	2 Sec. 602.5	1 Sec. 603.5	1 Sec. 603.5	N	1 Sec. 604.1	N	H.T. or 1	1 Sec. 606.1	N
9. Exterior doors and windows	Sec. 602.3.2	Sec. 603.3.2	Sec. 603.3.2	Sec. 603.3.2	Sec. 604.3.2	Sec. 604.3.2	Sec. 605.3.2	Sec. 606.3	Sec. 606.3
10. Stairway construction	Sec. 602.4	Sec. 603.4	Sec. 603.4	Sec. 603.4	Sec. 604.4	Sec. 604.4	Sec. 605.4	Sec. 606.4	Sec. 606.4

N—No general requirements for fire resistance.
H.T.—Heavy timber.

[1]Structural frame elements in an exterior wall that is located where openings are not permitted, or where protection of openings is required, shall be protected against external fire exposure as required for exterior-bearing walls or the structural frame, whichever is greater.
[2]Fire-retardant-treated wood (see Section 207) may be used in the assembly, provided fire-resistance requirements are maintained. See Sections 602 and 603.
[3]For special provisions, see Sections 304.6, 306.6 and 711.
[4]Ventilation openings may be provided in unenclosed balconies according to Section 710.3.

Section 96. Section 705 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 705 — PROJECTIONS

Cornices, eave overhangs, exterior balconies and similar architectural appendages extending beyond the floor area as defined in Section 207 shall conform to the requirements of this section. (See Sections 1006.3.2 and 1006.3.3 for additional requirements applicable to exterior exit balconies and stairways.)

Projections from walls of Type I or II construction shall be of noncombustible materials.

Projections from walls of Type III, IV or V construction may be of noncombustible or combustible materials.

Interpretation I705a: Balconies that are included in the floor area as defined in Section 207 shall be constructed with a fire-resistive value equivalent to the fire resistance required

for floors. See Section 710.3 for allowable vent penetrations.

Interpretation I705b: Eave overhangs from walls of Types III One-hour, IV or V One-hour construction or from walls that are otherwise required to be of fire resistive construction shall be finished on the underside with at least 1/2-inch (13 mm) gypsum sheathing or equivalent or shall be heavy-timber construction conforming to Section 605.6. See Section 710.3 for allowable vent penetrations.

Combustible projections located where openings are not permitted or where protection of openings is required shall be of one-hour fire-resistive or heavy-timber construction conforming to Section 605.6.

EXCEPTION: Eave overhangs may be of less than one-hour construction provided the underside is finished with at least 1/2-inch (13 mm) gypsum sheathing or equivalent.

For projections extending over public property, see Chapter 32.

For combustible ornamentation, see Section 601.5.4.

For limitations on projection distances, see Sections 503.2 and 1204.

Section 97. Section 707.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

707.1 General. Thermal and acoustical insulation located on or within floor-ceiling and roof-ceiling assemblies, crawl spaces, walls, partitions and insulation on pipes and tubing shall comply with this section. Duct insulation and insulation in plenums shall conform to the requirements of the Mechanical Code.

EXCEPTION: Roof insulation shall comply with Section 1510.

In addition, thermal insulation shall conform to the requirements of the Seattle Energy Code.

Section 98. Section 708.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

708.2 Fire Blocks.

708.2.1 Where required. Fireblocking shall be provided in the following locations:

1. In concealed spaces of stud walls and partitions, including furred spaces, at the ceiling and floor levels and at 10-foot (3048 mm) intervals both vertical and horizontal. See also Section 803, Item 1.

EXCEPTION: Fire blocks may be omitted at floor and ceiling levels when approved smoke-actuated fire dampers are installed at these levels.

2. At all interconnections between concealed vertical and horizontal spaces such as occur at soffits, drop ceilings and cove ceilings.

3. In concealed spaces between stair stringers at the top and bottom of the run and between studs along and in line with the run of stairs if the walls under the stairs are unfinished.

4. In openings around vents, pipes, ducts, chimneys, fireplaces and similar openings that afford a passage for fire at ceiling and floor levels, with noncombustible materials.

5. At openings between attic spaces and chimney chases for factory-built chimneys.

6. Where wood sleepers of 2-inch nominal thickness or less are used for laying wood flooring on masonry or concrete fire-resistive floors, the space between the floor slab and the underside of the wood flooring shall be filled with noncombustible material or fire blocked in such a manner that there will be no open spaces under the flooring that will exceed 100 square

CS 19.2

feet (9.3 m^2) in area and such space shall be filled solidly under all permanent partitions so that there is no communication under the flooring between adjoining rooms. For raised floors, see Section 710.7.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Fire blocking need not be provided in such floors when at or below grade level in gymnasiums.

2. Fire blocking need be provided only at the juncture of each alternate lane and at the ends of each lane in a bowling facility.

708.2.2 Fire block construction. Except as provided in Item 4 above, fireblocking shall consist of 2 inches (51 mm) nominal lumber or two thicknesses of 1-inch (25 mm) nominal lumber with broken lap joints or one thickness of $^{23}/_{32}$-inch (18.3 mm) wood structural panel with joints backed by $^{23}/_{32}$-inch (18.3 mm) wood structural panel or one thickness of $^{3}/_{4}$-inch (19.1 mm) Type 2-M particleboard with joints backed by $^{3}/_{4}$-inch (19.1 mm) Type 2-M particleboard.

Fire blocks may also be of gypsum board, cement fiber board, batts or blankets of mineral or glass fiber, or other approved materials installed in such a manner as to be securely retained in place. Loose-fill insulation material shall not be used as a fire block unless specifically tested in the form and manner intended for use to demonstrate its ability to remain in place and to retard the spread of fire and hot gases.

Walls having parallel or staggered studs for sound-transmission control shall have fire blocks of batts or blankets of mineral or glass fiber or other approved flexible materials.

Section 99. Section 708.3 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

708.3 Draft Stops.

708.3.1 Where required. Draftstopping shall be provided in the locations set forth in this section.

708.3.1.1 Floor-ceiling assemblies.

708.3.1.1.1 Single-family dwellings. When there is usable space above and below the concealed space of a floor-ceiling assembly in a single-family dwelling, draft stops shall be installed so that the area of the concealed space does not exceed 1,000 square feet (93 m^2). Draftstopping shall divide the concealed space into approximately equal areas.

708.3.1.1.2 Two or more dwelling units and hotels. Draft stops shall be installed in floor-ceiling assemblies of buildings having more than one dwelling unit and in hotels. Such draft stops shall be in line with walls separating individual dwelling units and guest rooms from each other and from other areas.

708.3.1.1.3 Other uses. Draft stops shall be installed in floor-ceiling assemblies of buildings or portions of buildings used for other than dwelling or hotel occupancies so that the area of the concealed space does not exceed 1,000 square feet (93 m^2) and so that the horizontal dimension between stops does not exceed 60 feet (18 288 mm).

EXCEPTION: Where approved automatic sprinklers are installed within the concealed space, the area between draft stops may be 3,000 square feet (279 m^2) and the horizontal dimension may be 100 feet (30 480 mm).

708.3.1.2 Attics.

708.3.1.2.1 Two or more dwelling units and hotels. Draft stops shall be installed in the attics, mansards, overhangs, false fronts set out from walls and similar concealed spaces of buildings containing more than one dwelling unit and in hotels. Such draft stops shall be above and in line with the walls separating individual dwelling units and guest rooms from each other and from other uses.

CS 19.2

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Draft stops may be omitted along one of the corridor walls, provided draft stops

at walls separating individual dwelling units and guest rooms from each other and from other uses, extend to the remaining corridor draft stop.

2. Where approved sprinklers are installed, draftstopping may be as specified in the exception to Section 708.3.1.2.2.

3. Where a building contains more than four dwelling units or guest rooms, or where a building is more than two stories in height, draftstopping may be as provided in Section 708.3.1.2.2

708.3.1.2.2 Other uses. Draft stops shall be installed in attics, mansards, overhangs, false fronts set out from walls and similar concealed spaces of buildings having uses other than dwellings or hotels so that the area between draft stops does not exceed 3,000 square feet (279 m^2) and the greatest horizontal dimension does not exceed 60 feet (18 288 mm).

EXCEPTION: Where approved automatic sprinklers are installed, the area between draft stops may be 9,000 square feet (836 m^2) and the greatest horizontal dimension may be 100 feet (30 480 mm).

708.3.1.3 Draft stop construction. Draftstopping materials shall not be less than $^1/_2$-inch (12.7 mm) gypsum board, $^3/_8$-inch (9.5 mm) wood structural panel, $^3/_8$-inch (9.5 mm) Type 2-M particleboard or other approved materials adequately supported.

Openings in the partitions shall be protected by self-closing doors with automatic latches constructed as required for the partitions.

Ventilation of concealed roof spaces shall be maintained in accordance with Section 1505.

Section 100. Section 709.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

709.1 General. Fire-resistive walls and partitions shall be assumed to have the fire-resistance ratings set forth in Table 7-B.

Where materials, systems or devices are incorporated into the assembly that have not been tested as part of the assembly, sufficient data shall be made available to the building official to show that the required fire-resistive rating is not reduced. Materials and methods of construction used to protect joints and penetrations in fire-resistive, fire-rated building assemblies shall not reduce the required fire-resistive rating.

Interpretation I709.1a: Where vinyl siding is installed over gypsum sheathing in Type V-One hour applications, the minimum thickness of the sheathing shall be 5/8 inch. See also Section 1404.

Interpretation I709.1b: Where metal siding, including aluminum, is installed over gypsum sheathing in Type V-One hour applications, the minimum thickness of the sheathing shall be 1/2 inch.

Section 101. Section 709.3 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

709.3 Exterior Walls.

709.3.1 Extension through attics ((~~and concealed spaces~~)). In fire-resistive exterior wall construction, the fire-resistive rating shall be maintained for such walls passing through attic areas ((~~or other areas containing concealed spaces~~)).

709.3.2 Vertical fire spread at exterior walls.

709.3.2.1 General. The provisions of this section are intended to restrict the passage of smoke, flame and hot gases from one floor to another at exterior walls. See Section 710 for floor

CS 19.2

penetrations.

709.3.2.2 Interior. When fire-resistive floor or floor-ceiling assemblies are required, voids created at the intersection of the exterior wall assemblies and such floor assemblies shall be sealed with an approved material. Such material shall be securely installed and capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to UBC Standard 7-1 time-temperature fire conditions under a minimum positive pressure differential of 0.01 inch of water column (2.5 Pa) for the time period at least equal to the fire-resistance rating of the floor assembly.

709.3.2.3 Exterior. When openings in an exterior wall are above and within 5 feet (1524 mm) laterally of an opening in the story below, such openings shall be separated by an approved flame barrier extending 30 inches (762 mm) beyond the exterior wall in the plane of the floor or by approved vertical flame barriers not less than 3 feet (914 mm) high measured vertically above the top of the lower opening. Flame barriers shall have a fire resistance of not less than three-fourths hour.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Flame barriers are not required in buildings equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system throughout.

2. This section shall not apply to buildings of three stories or less in height.

3. Flame barriers are not required on Group S, Division 4 Occupancies.

Section 102. Section 710.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

710.1 General. Fire-resistive floors, floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assemblies shall be assumed to have the fire-resistance ratings set forth in Table 7-C. When materials are incorporated into an otherwise fire-resistive assembly that may change the capacity for heat dissipation, fire test results or other substantiating data ((~~shall be made available to~~)) may be required by the building official to show that the required fire-resistive time period is not reduced.

Where the weight of lay-in ceiling panels used as part of fire-resistive floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assemblies is not adequate to resist an upward force of 1 pound per square foot (0.048 kN/m^2), wire holddowns or other approved devices shall be installed above the panels to prevent vertical displacement under such upward force.

Section 103. Section 710.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

710.2 Through Penetrations.

710.2.1 General. Through penetrations of fire-resistive horizontal assemblies shall be enclosed in fire-resistive shaft enclosures in accordance with Section 711.1 or shall comply with Section 710.2.2 or 710.2.3.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Steel, ferrous or copper conduits, pipes, tubes, vents, concrete, or masonry penetrating items that penetrate a single fire-rated floor assembly where the annular space is protected with materials that prevent the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to UBC Standard 7-1 time-temperature fire conditions under a minimum positive pressure differential of 0.01 inch of water column (2.5 Pa) at the location of the penetration for the time period equivalent to the fire-resistive rating of the construction penetrated. Penetrating items with a maximum 6-inch (152 mm) nominal diameter shall not be limited to the penetration of a single-fire-resistive floor assembly, provided that the area of the penetration does not exceed 144 square inches in any 100 square feet (100 000 mm^2 in10 m^2) of floor area.

2. Penetrations in a single concrete floor by steel, ferrous or copper conduits, pipes, tubes and vents with a maximum 6-inch (152 mm) nominal diameter provided concrete, grout or mortar is installed the full thickness of the floor or the thickness required to maintain the fire-resistive rating. The penetrating items with a maximum 6-inch (152 mm) nominal diameter shall not be limited to the penetration of a single

CS 19-2

concrete floor, provided that the area of the penetration does not exceed 144 square inches (92 903 mm^2).

3. Electrical outlet boxes of any material are permitted provided that such boxes are tested for use in fire-resistive assemblies and installed in accordance with the tested assembly.

710.2.2 Fire-rated assemblies. Penetrations shall be installed as tested in the approved UBC Standard 7-1 unless otherwise approved by the building official.

710.2.3 Penetration firestop system. Penetration shall be protected by an approved penetration firestop system installed as tested in accordance with UBC Standard 7-5. The system shall have an F rating and a T rating of not less than one hour but not less than the required rating of the floor penetrated.

EXCEPTION: Floor penetrations contained and located within the cavity of a wall do not require a T rating.

Section 104. Section 710.3 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

710.3 Membrane Penetrations. Penetrations of membranes that are part of a fire-resistive horizontal assembly shall comply with Section 710.2.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Membrane penetrations of steel, ferrous or copper conduits, electrical outlet boxes, pipes, tubes, vents, concrete, or masonry penetrating items where the annular space is protected in accordance with Section 709.6 or 710.2 or is protected to prevent the free passage of flame and the products of combustion. Such penetrations shall not exceed an aggregate area of 100 square inches in any 100 square feet (694 mm^2/m^2) of ceiling area in assemblies tested without penetrations.

2. Membrane penetrations for electrical outlet boxes of any material are permitted, provided that such boxes are tested for use in fire-resistive assemblies and installed in accordance with the tested assembly.

3. The annular space created by the penetration of a fire sprinkler shall be permitted to be unprotected, provided such space is covered by a metal escutcheon plate.

4. Vents may be installed in soffits of exterior balconies required to have fire resistive value equivalent to the floor. If provided, vent openings shall be covered with corrosion–resistant metal mesh.

5. When Section 705 requires that eaves be finished on the underside with fire-resistive materials, vents may be installed if the vent openings are covered with corrosion–resistant metal mesh.

Code Alternate CA 710.3: When approved by the building official, the following assemblies satisfy the requirements of Section 710.3.

Opening Type	PROTECTION REQUIRED Framing Type	
	Solid Sawn	MPCT & PWJ[1]
Can Light	In floor joists, solid block each side of light with 2 inch framing or 5/8 inch gypsum wallboard. In dropped soffits, prerock bottom of floor joists above with 5/8 inch gypsum wallboard.	Box the light (four sides and top) with 5/8 inch gypsum wallboard, 1-1/2 inch high-density mineral fiber, or 3-1/2 inch fiberglass, securely fastened. See Illustration B.
HVAC[2]	Solid block beside opening with 2 inch framing or 5/8 inch gypsum wallboard and, Drape 1-1/2 inch high-density mineral fiber insulation or 3-1/2 inch fiberglass over top of duct and down sides to contact the ceiling. Secure in place. See Illustration A. Protect duct for 10 feet from opening in ceiling.	Box the fan or diffuser (four sides and top) with 5/8 inch gypsum wallboard, 1-1/2 inch high-density mineral fiber, or 3-1/2 inch fiberglass, securely fastened, and Wrap duct completely with 1-1/2 inch high-density mineral fiber or 3-1/2 inch fiberglass, secured in place, or line joist cavity with 5/8 inch fire-taped gypsum wallboard. See Illustration C. In sprinklered buildings, protection is required for 10 feet from opening only.

[1] MPCT = Metal plate connected trusses
PWJ = Plywood web joists

[2] Fan box or diffuser grille and associated metal duct.

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.

1. The area of openings shall be limited to 100 square inches in 100 square feet aggregate with no opening greater than 8" in diameter.

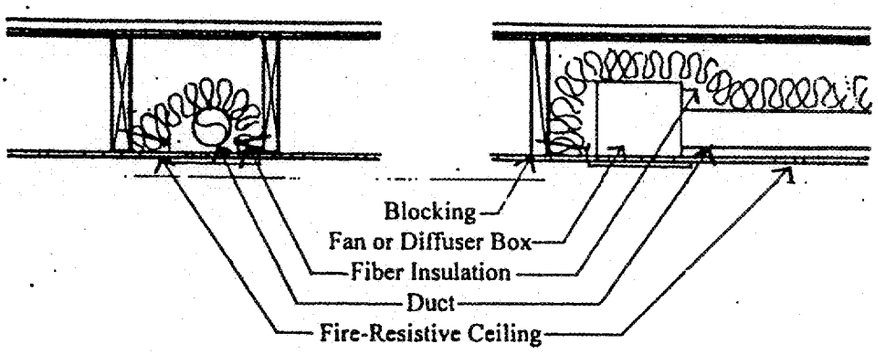
2. HVAC systems installed under permit shall be installed according to plan.

3. Fixtures and equipment shall be installed according to their listing.

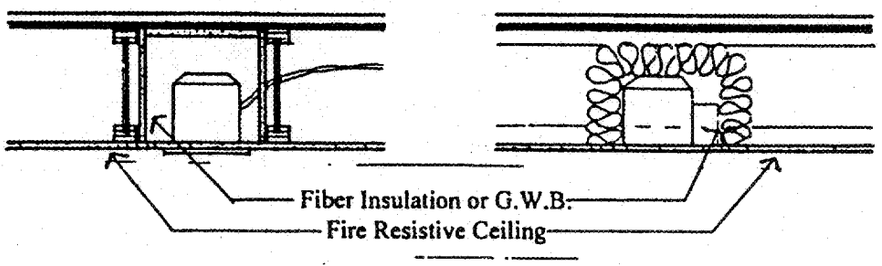
4. Ventilation ducts in attics shall be wrapped with mineral fiber insulation and secured in place with metal hangers.

5. Fixtures protected with insulation shall be steel and IC rated.

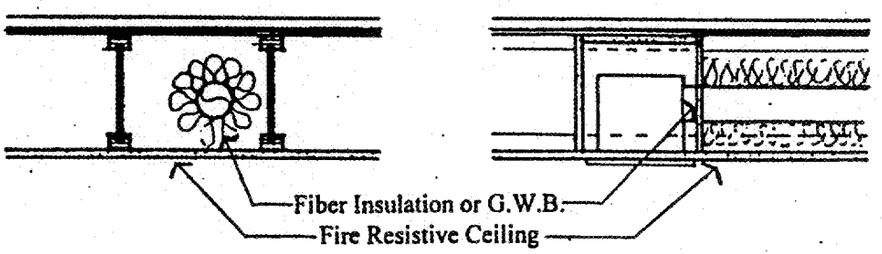
A: HVAC with Solid Sawn



B: Can Light with MPCT/PWJ



C: HVAC with MPCT/PWJ



CS 19.2

Section 105. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Section 710.7 to read as follows:

710.7 Raised Floors.

710.7.1 General. A raised floor is a flooring system constructed above the structural floor by more than the equivalent height of 2 inch nominal thickness wood sleepers, and which has unusable space between the flooring and the structural floor.

Walls on the raised floor required to have fire-resistive construction by either Chapter 5 or 10 shall be fire blocked to the structural floor with construction of the same fire resistance as the wall.

710.7.2 Buildings of Type I and II Construction. In Types I and II buildings, raised floors shall be constructed of noncombustible materials or fire retardant treated wood. If fire retardant treated wood is used, one of the following measures shall be taken:

1. In a fully sprinklered building, the sprinkler system shall be extended into each void space; or

2. All void spaces shall be filled with noncombustible material; or

3. Fire blocking shall be constructed so that no void space under the raised floor exceeds 100 square feet (9.3 m^2) in area. In sprinklered buildings, the walls and soffits of the void space shall be protected on the inside as required for one-hour fire resistive construction.

See Section 708.2.1 for floors in which wood sleepers of 2 inches or less are used.

710.7.3 Buildings of Types III, IV and V Construction. Raised floors in Group A, Divisions 1, 2 or 2.1 occupancies shall conform with the provisions of Section 710.7.2. In all other occupancies located in buildings of Types III, IV and V construction, raised floors may be constructed of untreated wood. See Section 708 for requirements for draft stops and fire blocks.

In buildings protected by an automatic sprinkler system, the system shall extend into each void space.

Exceptions: 1. The void spaces are filled with noncombustible material.

2. The void spaces are protected on the inside as required for one-hour fire-resistive construction.

Section 106. Section 711.3 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

711.3 Special Provision. In other than Group I Occupancies, openings that penetrate only one floor and are not connected with openings communicating with other stories or basements and that are not concealed within building construction assemblies need not be enclosed.

An enclosure shall not be required for automobile ramps in Group S, Division 3 parking garages. An enclosure shall not be required for openings through floors in a Group S, Division 3 parking garage when the occupancy is provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system throughout.

Unless exposed to the exterior in an approved manner, approved factory-built chimneys shall be enclosed in fire-resistive shaft construction as required for the building construction type. Approved chimneys serving multiple dwelling units may be installed within the same shaft, provided approved metal draft stops are installed at each floor level.

All combustible construction shall be protected as required for fire-resistive shaft construction. Interior shaft wall joints shall be fire-taped when required and when space allows, but fire-taping may be omitted from joints on the final closure wall provided the joints are installed in a tight manner.

Code Alternate CA711.3a: Shafts in Group R, Division 3 Occupancies and within individual dwelling units in Group R, Division 1 Occupancies need not comply with Table 6-A provided such shafts are effectively draft stopped at each floor or ceiling.

Exit enclosures shall conform to the applicable provisions of Section 1005.3.3.

In one- and two-story buildings other than Group I Occupancies, gas vents, ducts, piping and factory-built chimneys that extend through not more than two floors need not be enclosed, provided the openings around the penetrations are firestopped at each floor.

EXCEPTION: BW gas vents installed in accordance with their listing.

Gas vents and factory-built chimneys shall be protected as required by the Mechanical Code.

Walls containing gas vents or combustible or noncombustible piping that pass through three floors or less need not provide the fire-resistance rating specified in Table 6-A for "shaft enclosures," provided the annular space around the vents or piping is ((~~filled~~)) covered at each floor or ceiling with noncombustible materials.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. BW gas vents installed in accordance with their listing.

2. Walls in buildings of Types III, IV and V construction need not provide the fire-resistance rating specified in Table 6-A for shaft enclosures.

Code Alternate CA711.3b: Walls containing gas vents or combustible or noncombustible piping which pass through four floors or less need not be fire–resistance rated, provided the building is protected with an automatic sprinkler system and the annular space around the vents or piping is covered at each floor or ceiling with noncombustible materials.

Openings made through a floor for penetrations such as cables, cable trays, conduit, pipes or tubing that are protected with approved through-penetration fire stops to provide the same degree of fire resistance as the floor construction need not be enclosed. For floor-ceiling assemblies, see Section 710.

Section 107. Section 711.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

711.4 Protection of Openings. Openings into a shaft enclosure shall be protected by a self-closing or an automatic-closing fire assembly conforming to Section 713 and having a fire-protection rating of one hour for openings through one-hour fire-resistive walls and one and one-half hours for openings through two-hour fire-resistive walls.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Openings to the exterior may be unprotected when permitted by Table 5-A.

2. Openings protected by through-penetration fire stops to provide the same degree of fire resistance as the shaft enclosure. See Sections 709 and 710.

3. Noncombustible ducts, vents or chimneys used to convey vapors, dusts or combustion products may penetrate the enclosure at the bottom.

4. The back of listed manufactured fireplace boxes may replace that portion of the shaft wall where they are located, provided the joint between the box and the adjacent shaft wall is tightly constructed and installed according to manufacturer's specification. Fresh air make-up ducts required by the Energy or Mechanical codes may penetrate the shaft at the fire box. Fresh air make-up ducts which pass through any portion of the building other than the shaft shall be at least 26 gage metal.

Interpretation I711.4: Air ducts passing through exit enclosures shall be separated from the enclosure by fire-resistive construction at least equal to the exit enclosure walls.

CS 19.2

Openings in shaft enclosures penetrating smoke barriers shall be further protected by

smoke dampers conforming with approved recognized standards. See Chapter 35, Part IV.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Exhaust-only openings serving continuously operating fans and protected using the provisions of Chapter 9.

2. Smoke dampers are not required when their operation would interfere with the function of a smoke-control system.

Section 108. Section 711.6 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

711.6 Chute and Dumbwaiter Shafts. In buildings of Type V construction, chutes and dumbwaiter shafts with a cross-sectional area of not more than 9 square feet (0.84 m^2) may be either of approved fire-resistive wall construction or may have the inside layers of the approved fire-resistive assembly replaced by a lining of not less than 0.019-inch (0.48 mm) No. 26 galvanized sheet gage metal with all joints locklapped. The outside layers of the wall shall be as required for the approved construction. All openings into any such enclosure shall be protected by not less than a self-closing solid-wood door $1^3/_8$ inches (35 mm) thick or equivalent.

Code Alternate CA 711.6: Dumbwaiter shafts containing cars with enclosed sides need not be covered with sheet metal.

Section 109. Section 712 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 712 — USABLE SPACE UNDER FLOORS

((~~Usable~~)) Enclosed storage space under the first story ((~~shall be enclosed, and such enclosure, when constructed of metal or wood,~~)) shall be protected on the side of the usable space as required for one-hour fire-resistive construction. ((~~Doors shall be self-closing, tightfitting of solid-wood construction $1^3/_8$ inches (35 mm) in thickness or self-closing, tightfitting doors acceptable as a part of an assembly having a fire protection rating of not less than 20 minutes when tested in accordance with Part II of UBC Standard 7-2.~~))

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Group R, Division 3 and Group U Occupancies.

((~~2. Basements in single-story Group S, Division 3 repair garages where 10 percent or more of the area of the floor-ceiling is open to the first floor.~~))

((~~3~~)) 2. Underfloor spaces protected by an automatic sprinkler system.

Section 110. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Section 715 to read as follows:

SECTION 715 —ELECTRICAL WIRING, PIPES, DUCTS AND EQUIPMENT IN ELEVATOR HOISTWAYS AND MACHINE ROOMS

Electrical wiring and equipment, pipes, ducts and mechanical equipment shall not be installed in any hoistway, elevator machine room or machinery space unless installed to serve that space only.

Exceptions: 1. Electrical conduit may pass through an elevator machine room or machinery space provided it is separated from the room or space by construction equal to the rated construction of the room or space and so located that all required clearances are maintained.

2. Ducts used for heating, cooling, ventilating or pressurization; and equipment used for heating of hoistways, elevator machine rooms or machinery spaces may be installed in accordance with Section 3022.

3. Ducts may pass through an elevator machine room or machinery space provided they are separated from the room or space by construction equal to the rated construction of the room or space and so located that all required clearances are maintained.

See also Section 3022.

Section 111. Section 801.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

801.1 Scope. Interior ((~~wall and ceiling~~)) finish shall mean the exposed interior surfaces of buildings including, but not limited to, fixed or movable walls and partitions, interior wainscoting, paneling, carpeting or other finish applied structurally or for decoration, acoustical correction, surface insulation, sanitation, structural fire resistance or similar purposes. Requirements for finishes in this chapter shall not apply to trim defined as picture molds, chair rails, baseboards and handrails; or to doors and windows or their frames; or to materials that are less than $^{1}/_{28}$ inch (0.9 mm) in thickness applied directly to the surface of walls or ceilings.

See Chapter 30 for regulation of finishes in elevator cars.

Foam plastics shall not be used as interior finish except as provided in Section 2602. For foam plastic trim, see Section 601.5.5.

See Section 1403 for veneer.

Section 112. Section 803 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 803 — APPLICATION OF CONTROLLED INTERIOR FINISH

Interior finish materials applied to walls and ceilings shall be tested as specified in Section 802 and regulated for purposes of limiting surface-burning by the following provisions:

1. When walls and ceilings are required by any provision in this code to be of fire-resistive or noncombustible construction, the finish material shall be applied directly against such fire-resistive or noncombustible construction or to furring strips not exceeding $1^{3}/_{4}$ inches (44 mm) applied directly against such surfaces. The intervening spaces between such furring strips shall be filled with inorganic or Class I material or shall be fire blocked not to exceed 8 feet (2438 mm) in any direction. See Section 708 for fireblocking.

2. Where walls and ceilings are required to be of fire-resistive or noncombustible construction and walls are set out or ceilings are dropped distances greater than specified in paragraph 1 of this section, Class I finish materials shall be used except where the finish materials are protected on both sides by automatic sprinkler systems or are attached to a noncombustible backing or to furring strips installed as specified in paragraph 1. The hangers and assembly members of such dropped ceilings that are below the main ceiling line shall be of noncombustible materials except that in Types III and V construction, fire-retardant-treated wood may be used. The construction of each set-out wall shall be of fire-resistive construction as required elsewhere in this code. See Section 708 for fire blocks and draft stops.

Code Alternate CA803: When set-out walls are required to be of fire-resistive construction, protection may be limited to the room side of concealed spaces formed entirely of noncombustible materials.

3. Wall and ceiling finish materials of all classes as permitted in this chapter may be installed directly against the wood decking or planking of Type IV heavy-timber construction, or to wood furring strips applied directly to the wood decking or planking installed and fire blocked as specified in Item 1.

CS 19.2

4. An interior wall or ceiling finish that is less than $^1/_4$ inch (6.4 mm) thick shall be applied directly against a noncombustible backing.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Class I finish materials.

2. Finish ((M))materials where the qualifying tests were made with the material suspended or furred out from the noncombustible backing.

Section 113. Section 804 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

804.1 General. The maximum flame-spread class of finish materials used on interior walls and ceilings shall not exceed that set forth in Table 8-B.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Except in Group I Occupancies and in enclosed vertical exits, Class III may be used in other means of egress and rooms as wainscoting extending not more than 48 inches (1219 mm) above the floor and for tack and bulletin boards covering not more than 5 percent of the gross wall area of the room.

2. In other than exit enclosures and Group I, Division 1.1, 1.2 or 2 suites which comply with Section 1007.5.9, ((W)) when a sprinkler system complying with UBC Standard 9-1 or 9-3 is provided, the flame-spread classification rating may be reduced one classification, but in no case shall materials having a classification greater than Class III be used.

3. The exposed faces of Type IV-H.T., structural members, and Type IV-H.T., decking and planking, where otherwise permissible under this code, are excluded from flame-spread requirements.

804.2 Carpeting on Ceilings. When used as interior ceiling finish, carpeting and similar materials having a napped, tufted, looped or similar surface shall have a Class I flame spread.

Carpeting shall not be used on ceilings in exit enclosures.

Section 114. Section 805 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 805 — TEXTILE WALL COVERINGS

When used as interior wall finish, textile wall coverings, including materials such as those having a napped, tufted, looped, non-woven, woven or similar surface shall comply with the following:

1. Textile wall coverings shall have a Class I flame spread and shall be protected by automatic sprinklers complying with UBC Standard 9-1 or 9-3, or

2. The textile wall covering shall meet the acceptance criteria of UBC Standard 8-2 when tested using a product mounting system, including adhesive, representative of actual use.

Carpeting and textile wall coverings shall not be used on walls in exit enclosures.

Section 115. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Section 808 to read as follows:

SECTION 808 — INTERIOR FLOOR FINISHES

808.1 Classification. Interior floor finish materials shall be tested and classified on the basis of tests conducted in accordance with Appendix IV-A of the Seattle Fire Code as follows:

1. **Class 1 Interior Floor Finish.** Materials having a minimum critical radiant flux of 0.45 watt per square centimeter.

CS 19.2

2. **Class 2 Interior Floor Finish.** Materials having a minimum critical radiant flux

of 0.22 watt per square centimeter.

808.2 Interior Floor Materials. The radiant flux value classification of interior floor finish materials shall not exceed that set forth in Table 8-C for the occupancies specified.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Except in exit enclosures in Types I–F.R. and II–F.R. buildings, interior floor finish materials of a traditional type, such as wood, vinyl, linoleum, and other resilient floor covering materials are not required to comply with Table 8-C.

2. In other than exit enclosures, when an approved automatic sprinkler system is installed, Class 2 materials may be used in any area where Class 1 materials are required and the materials need not be classified in areas where Class 2 materials are permitted.

When used as floor finish in exit enclosures, carpeting and similar materials having a napped, tufted, looped or similar surface shall have a Class 1 radiant flux value classification. Carpeting shall not be used in stairways required to be of noncombustible construction as specified for Type I or Type II buildings in Sections 602.4 and 603.4.

Combustible floor finish shall not be installed in rooms occupied by inmates or patients whose personal liberties are forcibly restrained.

808.3 Testing, Identification and Report Availability. Interior floor finishes required to meet the standards of this section shall comply with the testing, classifications, identification and report availability requirements of Appendix IV-A of the Seattle Fire Code.

Section 116. Table 8-B of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 8-B—MAXIMUM FLAME-SPREAD CLASS[1,8]

OCCUPANCY GROUP	ENCLOSED VERTICAL EXITWAYS[2]	((~~OTHER EXITWAYS~~)) CORRIDORS AND EXIT PASSAGEWAYS[2]	ROOMS OR AREAS
A	I	II	II[3]
B	I	II[9]	III[9]
E	I	II	III
F	II	III[9]	III[9]
H	I	II	III[4]
I-1.1, I-1.2, I-2	I	I[5]	II[6]
I-3	I	I[5]	I[6]
M	I	II[9]	III[9]
R-1	I	II	III
R-3	III	III	III[7]
S-1, S-2	II	II[9]	III[9]
S-3, S-4, S-5	I	II[9]	III[9]
U	NO RESTRICTIONS		

[1] Foam plastics shall comply with the requirements specified in Section 2602. Carpeting on ceilings and textile wall coverings shall comply with the requirements specified in Sections 804.2 and 805, respectively.

[2] "Enclosed vertical exitways" are enclosures as regulated in Section 1005.3.3, including horizontal extensions of the enclosure to the exterior of the building. Corridors are regulated in Section 1004.3.4 and exit passageways are regulated in Section 1005.3.4. Finish classification is not applicable to interior walls and ceilings of exterior exit-access balconies.

[3] In Group A, Divisions 3 and 4 Occupancies, Class III may be used.

[4] Over two stories shall be of Class II.

[5] In Group I, Divisions 2 and 3 Occupancies, Class II may be used.

[6] Class III may be used in administrative spaces.

[7] Flame-spread provisions are not applicable to kitchens and bathrooms of Group R, Division 3 Occupancies.

[8] See Section 606.2 of the Mechanical Code for flame spread requirements for suspended ventilating ceilings.

[9] See also Section 1004.3.4.3, Exception 10.

CS 19.2

Section 117. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Table 8-C to

read as follows:

TABLE 8-C—MAXIMUM RADIANT FLUX CLASS
Table 8-C is entirely Seattle amendments and is not underlined.

OCCUPANCY GROUP	CORRIDORS, EXIT ENCLOSURES AND EXIT PASSAGEWAYS	ROOMS OR AREAS
A	2	2
B, F, M, S	2	No restrictions
E	2	2
H 1-6	1	No restrictions
H-7	2	No restrictions
I: I-1.1 Hospitals and nursing homes I-2 Nursing homes All other Group I Occupancies	 1 1 1	 1 2 No restrictions
R-1	2[2]	No restrictions
R-3	No restrictions	No restrictions
U	No restrictions	No restrictions

[1]Combustible floor finish is not permitted for stairs in Types I and II construction except for stairs of combustible construction which are permitted by either Section 602.4 or 603.4, where finishes are not restricted.

[2]The finish materials on stairs within a dwelling unit are not restricted regardless of the construction of the building.

Section 118. Section 902 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 902 — STANDARDS OF QUALITY

Fire-extinguishing systems, including automatic sprinkler systems, Class I, Class II and Class III standpipe systems, special automatic extinguishing systems, basement pipe inlets, smoke-control systems, and smoke and heat vents shall be approved and shall be subject to such periodic tests as may be required.

The standards listed below labeled a "UBC standard" are also listed in Chapter 35, Part II, and are part of this code. The other standards listed below are recognized standards (see Sections 3503 and 3504).

1. **Fire-extinguishing system.**

1.1 UBC Standard 9-1, Installation of Sprinkler Systems

1.2 UBC Standard 9-3, Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Group R Occupancies Four Stories or Less

1.3 NFPA Standard 13D as published by the National Fire Protection Association, 1994 edition.

2. **Standpipe systems.**

UBC Standard 9-2, Standpipe Systems

3. **Smoke control.**

3.1 UBC Standard 7-2, Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

3.2 UL 555, Fire Dampers

3.3 UL 555C, Ceiling Dampers

3.4 UL 555S, Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke Control Systems

CS 19.2

3.5 UL 33, Heat Response Links for Fire Protection Service

3.6 UL 353, Limit Controls

4. **Smoke and heat vents.**

UBC Standard 15-7, Automatic Smoke and Heat Vents

Section 119. Section 904.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

904.1 Installation Requirements.

904.1.1 General. Fire-extinguishing systems required in this code shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of this section.

Fire hose threads used in connection with fire-extinguishing systems shall be national standard hose thread or as approved by the fire department.

The location of fire department hose connections shall be approved by the fire department.

In buildings used for high-piled combustible storage, fire protection shall be in accordance with the Fire Code.

904.1.2 Standards. Fire-extinguishing systems shall comply with UBC Standards 9-1 and 9-2.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Automatic fire-extinguishing systems not covered by UBC Standard 9-1 or 9-2 shall be approved and installed in accordance with approved standards.

2. Automatic sprinkler systems may be connected to the domestic water-supply main when approved by the ((~~building official~~)) fire chief, provided the domestic water supply is of adequate pressure, capacity and sizing for the combined domestic and sprinkler requirements. In such case, the sprinkler system connection shall be made between the public water main or meter and the building shutoff valve, and there shall not be intervening valves or connections. The fire department connection may be omitted when approved by the fire department.

3. Automatic sprinkler systems in Group R Occupancies four stories or less may be in accordance with UBC Standard 9-3.

4. The sprinkler alarm valve for an automatic sprinkler system may be omitted when the sprinkler system serves less than 20 heads or where the system is connected to an approved fire alarm system. See UBC Standard 9-1.

904.1.3 Modifications. When residential sprinkler systems as set forth in UBC Standard 9-3 are provided, exceptions to, or reductions in, code requirements based on the installation of an automatic fire-extinguishing system are not allowed.

Section 120. Section 904.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

904.2 Automatic Fire-extinguishing Systems.

904.2.1 Where required. An automatic fire-extinguishing system shall be installed in the occupancies and locations as set forth in this section.

For provisions on special hazards and hazardous materials, see the Fire Code.

904.2.2 All occupancies except Group R, Division 3 and Group U Occupancies. Except for Group R, Division 3 and Group U Occupancies, an automatic sprinkler system shall be installed:

1. In every story or basement of all buildings when the floor area exceeds 1,500 square feet (139.4 m^2) and there is not provided at least 20 square feet (1.86 m^2) of opening entirely above the adjoining ground level in each 50 lineal feet (15 240 mm) or fraction thereof of exterior wall in the story or basement on at least one side of the building. Openings shall have a minimum dimension of not less than 30 inches (762 mm). Such openings shall be accessible to the fire department from the exterior and shall not be obstructed in a manner that firefighting

or rescue cannot be accomplished from the exterior.

When openings in a story are provided on only one side and the opposite wall of such story is more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) from such openings, the story shall be provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system, or openings as specified above shall be provided on at least two sides of an exterior wall of the story.

If any portion of a basement or basement-like story is located more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) from openings required in this section, the basement or basement-like story shall be provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system.

2. At the top of rubbish and linen chutes and in their terminal rooms. Chutes extending through three or more floors shall have additional sprinkler heads installed within such chutes at alternate floors. Sprinkler heads shall be accessible for servicing.

((~~3. In rooms where nitrate film is stored or handled.~~))

((~~4.~~)) 3. In protected combustible fiber storage vaults as defined in the Fire Code.

((~~5. Throughout all buildings with a floor level with an occupant load of 30 or more that is located 55 feet (16 764 mm) or more above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.~~

~~**EXCEPTIONS:** 1. Airport control towers.~~

~~2. Open parking structures.~~

~~3. Group F, Division 2 Occupancies.~~))

4. In waterfront structures as specified in Sections 413.5.3 and 413.6.9.

5. In warehouses, factories, workshops and stores which are not otherwise covered by this section, where height exceeds four stories.

6. In any basement or basement-like story used for automobile parking or for the storage or sale of combustible materials.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Portions of the basement or basement-like story not containing combustible materials and protected by a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation.

2. Storage rooms not exceeding 500 square feet (46 m^2) in area, protected by a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation, containing no material classified as a flammable liquid, hazardous material or highly combustible material, and served by exterior fire access or interior access by a one-hour fire-resistive corridor as specified in Section 1004.3.4. No more than 3 such rooms shall be permitted in any one basement or basement-like story.

3. In other than a Group U Occupancy, passenger car parking when the ceiling is at least a one-hour occupancy separation; Fire Department access is provided which complies with Section 904.2.2, Item 1; an additional opening, other than an exit enclosure serving upper floors, is provided opposite the Fire Department access openings; automatic heat detection connected to the building fire alarm system is provided and an approved central station monitor is provided in buildings requiring a fire alarm system.

904.2.3 Group A Occupancies.

904.2.3.1 Drinking establishments. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in rooms used by the occupants for the consumption of alcoholic beverages and unseparated accessory uses where the total area of such unseparated rooms and assembly uses exceeds 5,000 square feet (465 m^2). For uses to be considered as separated, the separation shall not be less than as required for a one-hour occupancy separation. The area of other uses shall be included unless separated by at least a one-hour occupancy separation.

904.2.3.2 Basements. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in basements and basement-like stories classified as a Group A Occupancy when the basement is larger than 1,500 square feet (139.4 m^2) in floor area.

904.2.3.3 Exhibition and display rooms. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in Group A Occupancies that have more than 12,000 square feet (1115 m^2) of floor area that can be used for exhibition or display purposes.

904.2.3.4 Stairs. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in enclosed usable space below or over a stairway in Group A, Divisions 2, 2.1, 3 and 4 Occupancies. See Section 1005.3.3.6.

904.2.3.5 Multitheater complexes. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in every building containing a multitheater complex.

904.2.3.6 Amusement buildings. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in all permanent and portable amusement buildings. The main water-flow switch shall be electrically supervised. The sprinkler main cutoff valve shall be supervised. When the amusement building is ((~~temporary~~)) portable, the sprinkler water-supply system may be of an approved temporary type.

EXCEPTION: An automatic sprinkler system need not be provided when the floor area of a ((~~temporary~~)) portable amusement building is less than 1,000 square feet (92.9 m^2) and the exit travel distance from any point is less than 50 feet (15 240 mm).

904.2.3.7 Stages. All stages shall be provided with an automatic sprinkler system. Such sprinklers shall be provided throughout the stage and in dressing rooms, workshops, storerooms and other accessory spaces contiguous to such stages.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Sprinklers are not required for stages 1,000 square feet (92.9 m^2) or less in area and 50 feet (15 240 mm) or less in height where curtains, scenery or other combustible hangings are not retractable vertically. Combustible hangings shall be limited to a single main curtain, borders, legs and a single backdrop.

2. Under stage areas less than 4 feet (1219 mm) in clear height used exclusively for chair or table storage and lined on the inside with $^5/_8$-inch (16 mm) Type X gypsum wallboard or an approved equal.

904.2.3.8 Smoke-protected assembly seating. All areas enclosed with walls and ceilings in buildings or structures containing smoke-protected assembly seating shall be protected with an approved automatic sprinkler system.

EXCEPTION: Press boxes and storage facilities less than 1,000 square feet (92.9 m^2) in area and in conjunction with outdoor seating facilities where all means of egress in the seating area are essentially open to the outside.

904.2.4 Group E Occupancies.

904.2.4.1 General.

WSBC: An automatic fire ((~~sprinkler~~)) extinguishing system shall be installed throughout all buildings ((~~containing~~)) classified as a Group E, Division 1 Occupancy. A minimum water supply meeting the requirements of UBC Standard 9-1 is required. The fire chief may reduce fire flow requirements for buildings protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system.

((~~**EXCEPTIONS:** 1. When each room used for instruction has at least one exterior exit door at ground level and when rooms used for assembly purposes have at least one half of the required exits directly to the exterior ground level, a sprinkler system need not be provided.~~

~~2. When area separation walls, or occupancy separations having a fire resistive rating of not less than two hours subdivide the building into separate compartments such that each compartment contains an aggregate floor area not greater than 20,000 square feet (1858 m^2), an automatic sprinkler system need not be provided.~~))

EXCEPTION: Portable school classrooms, provided:

1. The aggregate area of clusters of portable school classrooms does not exceed 5,000 square feet (1465 m^2); and

2. Clusters of portable school classrooms shall be separated as required by Chapter 5.

When not required by other provisions of this chapter, a fire-extinguishing system installed in accordance with UBC Standard 9-1 may be used for increases allowed in Chapter 5.

904.2.4.2 Basements. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in basements and basement-like stories classified as Group E, Division 1 Occupancies.

904.2.4.3 Stairs. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in enclosed usable space below or over a stairway in Group E, Division 1 Occupancies. See Section 1005.3.3.6.

904.2.4.4 Boiler Rooms. In every boiler room or room containing a central heating plant below usable space unless separated by a three-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation. CS 19.2

904.2.5 Group F Occupancies.

904.2.5.1 Woodworking occupancies. An automatic fire sprinkler system shall be installed in Group F woodworking occupancies over 2,500 square feet (232.3 m^2) in area that use equipment, machinery or appliances that generate finely divided combustible waste or that use finely divided combustible materials.

904.2.6 Group H Occupancies.

904.2.6.1 General. An automatic fire-extinguishing system shall be installed in Group H, Divisions 1, 2, 3 and 7 Occupancies.

904.2.6.2 Group H, Division 4 Occupancies. An automatic fire-extinguishing system shall be installed in Group H, Division 4 Occupancies having a floor area of more than 3,000 square feet (279 m^2).

904.2.6.3 Group H, Division 6 Occupancies. An automatic fire-extinguishing system shall be installed throughout buildings containing Group H, Division 6 Occupancies. The design of the sprinkler system shall not be less than that required under UBC Standard 9-1 for the occupancy hazard classifications as follows:

LOCATION	OCCUPANCY HAZARD CLASSIFICATION
Fabrication areas	Ordinary Hazard Group 2
Service corridors	Ordinary Hazard Group 2
Storage rooms without dispensing	Ordinary Hazard Group 2
Storage rooms with dispensing	Extra Hazard Group 2
Corridors	Ordinary Hazard Group 2[1]

[1]When the design area of the sprinkler system consists of a corridor protected by one row of sprinklers, the maximum number of sprinklers that needs to be calculated is 13.

904.2.7 Group I Occupancies. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in Group I Occupancies. In Group I, Division 1.1 and Group I, Division 2 Occupancies, approved quick-response or residential sprinklers shall be installed throughout patient sleeping areas.

EXCEPTION: In jails, prisons and reformatories, the piping system may be dry, provided a manually operated valve is installed at a continuously monitored location. Opening of the valve will cause the piping system to be charged. Sprinkler heads in such systems shall be equipped with fusible elements or the system shall be designed as required for deluge systems in UBC Standard 9-1.

904.2.8 Group M Occupancies. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in rooms classed as Group M Occupancies and in rooms for storage of combustible materials where the floor area exceeds 12,000 square feet (1115 m^2) on any floor or 24,000 square feet (2230 m^2) on all floors or in Group M Occupancies more than three stories in height. The area of mezzanines shall be included in determining the areas where sprinklers are required.

Automatic sprinkler systems shall be installed in liquor stores located below a residential occupancy other than a caretaker's unit.

((~~**904.2.9 Group R, Division 1 Occupancies.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout every apartment house three or more stories in height or containing 16 or more dwelling units, every congregate residence three or more stories in height or having an occupant load of 20 or more, and every hotel three or more stories in height or containing 20 or more guest rooms. Residential or quick response standard sprinklers shall be used in the dwelling units and guest room portions of the building.~~))

904.2.9 Group R Occupancies.

904.2.9.1. General. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in Group R occupancies which do not have approved fire department access, which do not have adequate fire flow or which are located more than 500 feet (152 400 mm) from the nearest hydrant.

EXCEPTION: For Group R, Division 3 Occupancies, the fire chief may authorize a greater distance, but in no case more than 1,000 feet (304 800 mm) from the nearest hydrant.

CS 19.2

904.2.9.2. Group R, Division 1 Occupancies. An automatic sprinkler system shall be

installed in the following Group R, Division 1 Occupancies:

1. Buildings having three or more stories of height; or

2. Buildings having two floors of Group R, Division 1 Occupancy located above any occupancy other than:

2.1 Group U;

2.2 Group S, Division 3 parking garage; or

2.3 Storage, mechanical or laundry or similar rooms accessory to the Group R, Division 1 occupancy.

3. Apartment buildings containing five or more dwelling units; or

4. Hotels containing ten or more guest rooms; or

5. Congregate residences of 50 or more occupants.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. An automatic sprinkler system shall not be required by Item 1 or 2 above when the building contains no more than two dwelling units which are separated by one-hour fire-resistive construction, and each dwelling unit has separate exits.

2. The requirement for an automatic sprinkler system may be waived in Group R, Division 1 townhouses which are separated by two-hour fire-resistive construction, where the building official determines there is adequate fire department access to the site.

Interpretation I904.2a: Determination of Stories. For the purpose of this section, in mixed occupancy buildings, the number of stories shall be determined based on the total building, including those stories occupied by occupancies other than Group R, Division 1, provided the other occupancies are sprinklered when specifically required for each occupancy.

Interpretation I904.2b: Area Separation Walls. Area separation walls may be used as provided in Section 504 of this code provided, for the purpose of this subsection, the total number of dwelling units or total number of guest rooms shall be determined based on the complete, attached building regardless of area separation walls.

Interpretation I904.2c: Sprinkler Systems. Sprinkler systems installed in Group R, Division 3 occupancies and in Group R, Division 1 townhouses may comply with NFPA Standard 13D. Sprinkler systems installed in other Group R, Division 1 occupancies may be installed in accordance with NFPA Standard 13R (UBC Standard 9-3); provided where a sprinkler system is required throughout, the system shall comply with NFPA 13 (UBC Standard 9-1). With either standard, residential sprinkler heads shall be used in the dwelling unit and guest room portions of the building.

Sprinkler systems which have 100 or more sprinkler heads shall comply with Section 904.3.

904.2.10 Group S Occupancies. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in liquor warehouses.

An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in rooms used for storage of combustible materials where the floor area exceeds 12,000 square feet (1115 m^2) on any floor or 24,000 square feet (2230 m^2) on all floors.

See also Section 904.2.2, Item 6.

Section 121. Section 904.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as CS 19.2

follows:

904.4 Permissible Sprinkler Omissions. Subject to the approval of the building official and with the concurrence of the chief of the fire department, sprinklers may be omitted in rooms or areas as follows:

1. When sprinklers are considered undesirable because of the nature of the contents or in rooms or areas that are of noncombustible construction with wholly noncombustible contents and that are not exposed by other areas. Sprinklers shall not be omitted from any room merely because it is damp, of fire-resistive construction or contains electrical equipment.

2. Sprinklers shall not be installed when the application of water or flame and water to the contents may constitute a serious life or fire hazard, as in the manufacture or storage of quantities of aluminum powder, calcium carbide, calcium phosphide, metallic sodium and potassium, quicklime, magnesium powder and sodium peroxide.

3. Safe deposit or other vaults of fire-resistive construction, when used for the storage of records, files and other documents, when stored in metal cabinets and transformer vaults as specified in Section 414.

4. Communication equipment areas under the exclusive control of a public communication utility agency, provided:

4.1 The equipment areas are separated from the remainder of the building by one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation;

4.2 Such areas are used exclusively for such equipment;

4.3 An approved automatic smoke-detection system is installed in such areas and is supervised by an approved central, proprietary or remote station service or a local alarm that will give an audible signal at a constantly attended location; and

4.4 Other approved fire-protection equipment such as portable fire extinguishers or Class II standpipes are installed in such areas.

5. Other approved automatic fire-extinguishing systems may be installed to protect special hazards or occupancies in lieu of automatic sprinklers.

Interpretation I904.4: Examples of the "special hazards or occupancies" referred to in Section 904.4, item 5 are escalator gear rooms containing electrical switches, and areas occupied by electrical generating, transforming apparatus and switch boards.

Section 122. Section 904.5 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

904.5 Standpipes.

904.5.1 General. Standpipes shall comply with the requirements of this section and UBC Standard 9-2. For additional requirements, see Sections 412 for floating homes and Section 413 for piers, wharves and waterfront buildings.

904.5.2 Where required. Standpipe systems shall be provided as set forth in Table 9-A.

904.5.3 Location of Class I standpipes. There shall be a Class I standpipe outlet connection at every floor-level landing of every required stairway above or below grade and on each side of the wall adjacent to the exit opening of a horizontal exit except as exempted by footnote 5 of Table 9-A. Outlets at stairways shall be located within the exit enclosure or, in the case of pressurized enclosures, within the vestibule or exterior balcony, giving access to the stairway.

Risers and laterals of Class I standpipe systems not located within an enclosed stairway or pressurized enclosure shall be protected by a degree of fire resistance equal to that required for vertical enclosures in the building in which they are located.

CS 19.2
EXCEPTION: In buildings equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system, risers and

laterals that are not located within an enclosed stairway or pressurized enclosure need not be enclosed within fire-resistive construction.

Code Alternate CA904.5a: In other than buildings subject to Section 403, where two stairways are required, a single standpipe may be permitted with the approval of the building official and the fire chief, provided the standpipe is located in the stairway that extends to the roof, the floor area is less than 7,500 square feet (696 m^2) per floor, and all portions of the floor area are within 150 feet (45 720 mm) of hose travel distance of the standpipe.

Code Alternate CA904.5b: In other than buildings subject to Section 403, standpipes at horizontal exits may be omitted with the approval of the building official and fire chief provided standpipes are located in all required stairways, the floor area on each side of the horizontal exit is less than 7,500 square feet (696 m^2) per floor, and all portions of the floor area are within 150 feet (45 720 mm) of hose travel distance of a standpipe.

There shall be at least one outlet above the roof line when the roof has a slope of less than 4 units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33.3% slope).

In buildings where more than one standpipe is provided, the standpipes shall be interconnected at the bottom.

904.5.4 Location of Class II standpipes. Class II standpipe outlets shall be accessible and shall be located so that all portions of the building are within 30 feet (9144 mm) of a nozzle attached to 100 feet (30 480 mm) of hose.

In Group A, Divisions 1 and 2.1 Occupancies, with occupant loads of more than 1,000, outlets shall be located on each side of any stage, on each side of the rear of the auditorium and on each side of the balcony.

Fire-resistant protection of risers and laterals of Class II standpipe systems is not required.

904.5.5 Location of Class III standpipes. Class III standpipe systems shall have outlets located as required for Class I standpipes in Section 904.5.3 and shall have Class II outlets as required in Section 904.5.4.

Risers and laterals of Class III standpipe systems shall be protected as required for Class I systems.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In buildings equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system, risers and laterals that are not located within an enclosed stairway or pressurized enclosure need not be enclosed within fire-resistive construction.

2. Laterals for Class II outlets on Class III systems need not be protected.

In buildings where more than one Class III standpipe is provided, the standpipes shall be interconnected at the bottom.

Section 123. Section 904.6 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

904.6 Buildings under Construction.

904.6.1 General. During the construction of a building and until the permanent fire-extinguishing system has been installed and is in service, fire protection shall be provided in accordance with this section.

904.6.2 Where required. Every building ((~~four~~)) six stories or more in height shall be provided with not less than one standpipe for use during construction. Such standpipes shall be installed when the progress of construction is not more than 35 feet (10 668 mm) in height above the lowest level of fire department access. Such standpipe shall be provided with fire department hose connections at accessible locations adjacent to usable stairs and the standpipe outlets shall be located adjacent to such usable stairs. Such standpipe systems shall be extended as construction progresses to within one floor of the highest point of construction having

secured decking or flooring.

Exception: In buildings of Type III, IV and V construction, installation of the standpipe and stairs may be deferred until 30 days after installation of roof sheathing is completed or the progress of construction reaches 50 feet (15 240 mm), whichever occurs sooner.

In each floor there shall be provided a $2^1/_2$-inch (63.5 mm) valve outlet for fire department use. Where construction height requires installation of a Class III standpipe, fire pumps and water main connections shall be provided to serve the standpipe.

904.6.3 Temporary standpipes. Temporary standpipes may be provided in place of permanent systems if they are designed to furnish a minimum of ((~~500~~)) 75 gallons of water per minute (((~~1893~~)) 284 L) at 50 pounds per square inch (345 kPa) pressure with a standpipe size of not less than 4 inches (102 mm). All outlets shall not be less than $2^1/_2$ inches (63.5 mm). Pumping equipment sufficient to provide this pressure and volume shall be available at all times when a Class III standpipe system is required.

904.6.4 Detailed requirements. Standpipe systems for buildings under construction shall be installed as required for permanent standpipe systems.

Section 124. Section 904.7 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is hereby repealed.

Section 125. Section 905.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 905 — SMOKE CONTROL

905.1 Scope and Purpose. This section applies to mechanical or passive smoke-control systems when they are required by other provisions of this code. The purpose of this section is to establish minimum requirements for the design, installation and acceptance testing of smoke-control systems that are intended to provide a tenable environment for the evacuation or relocation of occupants. These provisions are not intended for the preservation of contents or for assistance in fire-suppression or overhaul activities. Smoke-control systems need not comply with the requirements of Section 609 in the Mechanical Code unless their normal use would otherwise require compliance. Nothing within these requirements is intended to apply when smoke control is not otherwise required by this code. Smoke-control systems are not a substitute for sprinkler protection.

Code Alternate CA905: Smoke control systems which comply with the following in lieu of Section 905 may be approved for high-rise buildings.

1. **Building Ventilation**. Natural or mechanical ventilation for the removal of products of combustion shall be provided in every story and basement and shall consist of one of the following:

1.1. Easily identifiable, manually operable windows or panels shall be distributed around the perimeter of the building at not more than 50-foot (15 240 mm) intervals. The area of operable windows or panels shall not be less than 20 square feet per 50 linear feet of perimeter.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Group R, Division 1 hotel occupancies, each guest room or suite having an exterior wall may be provided with 2 square feet (.19 m^2) of venting area in lieu of the area specified above.

2. Windows may be of fixed tempered glass provided that no coating or film is applied which will modify the natural breaking characteristics of the glass.

1.2. The mechanical air-handling equipment may be designed to accomplish smoke removal in lieu of the requirements of Item 1.1 above. Under fire

CS 19.2

conditions, the return and exhaust air shall be moved directly to the outside without recirculation to other sections of the building. The air-handling system shall provide a minimum of one exhaust air change each 10 minutes for the area involved.

1.3. Any other approved design which will produce equivalent results.

2. **Emergency Shaft Pressurization.** Shafts shall be protected by an emergency shaft pressurization system complying with following:

2.1. All elevator shafts shall be pressurized to 0.10 inch of water column. Enclosed stairways shall be pressurized to 0.15 inch of water column. Other vertical shafts may be required to be pressurized as determined by the building official at the predesign conference.

EXCEPTION: Subject to the approval of the building official, pressurization may be omitted for elevators and enclosed stairways less than 75 feet (22 860 mm) in height.

2.2. The emergency shaft pressurization shall be activated by a fire alarm system on each floor located in a manner approved by the building official and the fire chief.

2.3. Areas separated by two-hour enclosure walls served by common ventilation equipment shall have automatic-closing dampers to prevent loss of pressurization.

2.4. Emergency pressurization equipment and its duct work located within the building shall be separated from other portions of the building by a minimum of two-hour fire-resistive construction. Duct work shall be constructed of noncombustible materials conforming to the requirements of the Mechanical Code.

2.5. Shaft pressurization air intakes shall be located at the exterior of the building.

EXCEPTION: Intakes for elevator shaft pressurization may be located within the building provided they are located no more than 20 feet (6096 mm) from major openings in the building exterior such as loading docks and vehicular entrances. Such intake shall be provided with smoke detectors which shall deactivate the pressurization system for that shaft.

2.6. Whenever emergency shaft pressurization is activated, all horizontal exit doors which have hold-open devices shall be automatically released to close.

2.7. Other measures to prevent loss of pressurization shall be provided in the design and construction of shafts, such as quality of workmanship and caulking of penetrations and joints.

2.8. Exit enclosures shall be equipped with a barometric dampered relief opening at the top and the enclosure shall be supplied mechanically with sufficient air to discharge a minimum of 2,500 cubic feet per minute through the relief opening while maintaining a minimum positive pressure of 0.15-inch water column in the shaft relative to atmospheric pressure with all doors closed. Supply air ducts shall be enclosed in construction at least equivalent to that of the exit enclosure between the exterior of the building and the exit enclosure. Activation of the mechanical equipment shall be initiated by a smoke detector installed outside the enclosure and within 15 feet (4572 mm) of the enclosure door or in accordance with paragraph 2 above. Such equipment shall also be activated by actuation of the automatic sprinkler system.

Section 126. Section 905.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

905.2 Design Methods.

905.2.1 General. Buildings or portions thereof required by this code to have a smoke-control system shall have such systems designed in accordance with the requirements of this section.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Smoke and heat venting required by Section 906.

2. Where emergency elevator or stairway shaft pressurization is required to comply with Code Alternate CA 1003.2b or exception 4 of Section 1004.3.4.5, the pressurization system may comply with the following:

2.1. Shafts in buildings that are not protected throughout with an automatic sprinkler system shall be pressurized to 0.15 inch of water column relative to atmospheric pressure. Stairway pressurization shall be measured with all stairway doors closed. Elevator pressurization shall be measured with elevator cars at the designated recall level with the doors in the open position.

Elevator shafts in buildings that are protected throughout with an automatic sprinkler system, may be pressurized to not less than 0.10 inch of water column.

2.2 The emergency shaft pressurization shall be activated by a fire alarm system which shall include smoke detectors in the corridors located near the shaft on each floor in a manner approved by the building official and the fire chief. If the building has a fire alarm panel, smoke detectors shall be connected to, with power supplied by, the fire alarm panel.

2.3. Emergency pressurization equipment and its duct work located within the building shall be separated from other portions of the building by construction equal to that required for the shaft.

2.4. Shaft pressurization air intakes for shafts other than elevators shall be located at the exterior of the building. Intakes for elevator shaft pressurization may be located within the building provided they are located no more than 20 feet (6096 mm) from major openings in the building exterior such as loading docks and vehicular entrances. Such intake shall be provided with smoke detectors which shall deactivate the pressurization system for that shaft.

2.5. An emergency source of power shall be provided for the fire alarm system.

2.6. A legally-required standby source of power shall be provided for the emergency pressurization system. One power source shall be permitted if it conforms to Seattle Electrical Code Section 230-82, Exception 5; otherwise two sources of power shall be provided conforming to Electrical Code Section 700.12 (a) through (e).

2.7. Other measures to prevent loss of pressurization shall be provided in the design and construction of shafts, such as quality of workmanship and caulking of penetrations and joints.

905.2.2 Rationality.

905.2.2.1 General. Systems or methods of construction to be used in smoke control shall be based on a rational analysis in accordance with well-established principles of engineering. The analysis shall include, but not be limited by, Sections 905.2.2.2 through 905.2.2.6.

905.2.2.2 Stack effect. The system shall be designed such that the maximum probable normal or reverse stack effects will not adversely interfere with the system's capabilities. In determining the maximum probable stack effects, altitude, elevation, weather history and interior temperatures shall be used.

905.2.2.3 Temperature effect of fire. Buoyancy and expansion caused by the design fire (Section 905.6) shall be analyzed. The system shall be designed such that these effects do not adversely interfere with the system's capabilities.

905.2.2.4 Wind effect. The design shall consider the adverse effects of wind. Such consideration shall be consistent with the requirements of Chapter 16, Division III—Wind Design.

905.2.2.5 HVAC systems. The design shall consider the effects of the heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems on both smoke and fire transport. The analysis shall include

all permutations of systems status. The design shall consider the effects of the fire on the heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems.

905.2.2.6 Climate. The design shall consider the effects of low temperatures on systems, property and occupants. Air inlets and exhausts shall be located so as to prevent snow or ice blockage.

905.2.3 Smoke barrier construction. A smoke barrier may or may not have a fire-resistive rating. Smoke barriers shall be constructed and sealed to limit leakage areas exclusive of protected openings. Maximum allowable leakage area shall be the aggregate area calculated using the following leakage area ratios:

1. Walls: $A/A_W = 0.00100$
2. Exit enclosures: $A/A_W = 0.00035$
3. All other shafts: $A/A_W = 0.00150$
4. Floors and roofs: $A/A_F = 0.00050$

WHERE:

A = total leakage area, square feet (m^2).
A_F = unit floor or roof area of barrier, square feet (m^2).
A_W = unit wall area of barrier, square feet (m^2).

Total leakage area of the barrier is the product of the smoke barrier gross area times the allowable leakage area ratio. Compliance shall be determined by achieving the minimum air pressure difference across the barrier with the system in the smoke-control mode for mechanical smoke-control systems. Passive smoke-control systems may be tested using other approved means such as door fan testing.

905.2.4 Opening protection. Openings in smoke barriers shall be protected by self-closing devices or automatic-closing devices actuated by the required controls for the mechanical smoke-control system.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Passive smoke-control systems may have automatic-closing devices actuated by spot-type smoke detectors listed for releasing service.

2. The airflow method may be used to protect openings fixed in a permanently open position which are located between smoke zones.

Door openings shall be protected in accordance with Section 1004.3.4.3.2.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Group I, Division 1 Occupancies when such doors are installed across corridors, a pair of opposite-swinging doors without a center mullion shall be installed having vision panels with approved fire-rated glazing materials in approved fire-rated frames, the area of which shall not exceed that tested. The doors shall be close fitting within operational tolerances, and shall not have undercuts, louvers or grilles. The doors shall have head and jamb stops, astragals or rabbets at meeting edges and automatic-closing devices. Positive latching devices may be omitted.

2. Group I, Division 3 Occupancies.

Duct and other heating, ventilating and air-conditioning openings shall be equipped with a minimum Class II, 250°F (121°C) smoke damper as defined and tested in accordance with approved recognized standards. See Chapter 35, Part IV.

905.2.5 Duration of operation. All portions of active or passive smoke-control systems shall be capable of continued operation after detection of the fire event for not less than 20 minutes.

Section 127. Section 905.14 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

905.14 Response Time. Smoke-control system activation shall be initiated immediately after receipt of an appropriate automatic or manual activation command. Smoke-control systems shall activate individual components (such as dampers and fans) in the sequence necessary to prevent physical damage to the fans, dampers, ducts and other equipment. The total response

time for ((~~individual components~~)) all systems to achieve their desired operating mode shall not exceed ((~~the following:~~)) 60 seconds.

((~~1.~~	~~Control air isolation valves~~	~~Immediately~~
~~2.~~	~~Smoke damper closing~~	~~15 seconds~~
~~3.~~	~~Smoke damper opening~~	~~15 seconds maximum~~
~~4.~~	~~Fan starting (energizing)~~	~~15 seconds maximum~~
~~5.~~	~~Fan stopping (de-energizing)~~	~~Immediately~~
~~6.~~	~~Fan volume modulation~~	~~30 seconds maximum~~
~~7.~~	~~Pressure control modulation~~	~~15 seconds maximum~~
~~8.~~	~~Temperature control safety override~~	~~Immediately~~
~~9.~~	~~Positive indication of status~~	~~15 seconds maximum~~))

For purposes of smoke control, the firefighter's control panel response time shall be the same for automatic or manual smoke-control action initiated from any other building control point.

Section 128. Section 905.15 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

905.15 Acceptance Testing.

905.15.1 General. Devices, equipment, components and sequences shall be individually tested. These tests, in addition to those required above or by other provisions of this code, shall consist of determination of function, sequence and, where applicable, capacity of their installed condition.

See Section 1701.5 for special inspection requirements.

905.15.2 Detection devices. Smoke or fire detectors that are a part of a smoke-control system shall be tested in accordance with the Fire Code in their installed condition. When applicable, this testing shall include verification of airflow in both minimum and maximum conditions.

905.15.3 Ducts. Ducts that are part of a smoke-control system shall be traversed using generally accepted practices to determine actual air quantities.

905.15.4 Dampers. Dampers shall be tested for function in their installed condition.

905.15.5 Inlets and outlets. Inlets and outlets shall be read using generally accepted practices to determine air quantities.

905.15.6 Fans. Fans shall be examined for correct rotation. Measurements of voltage, amperage, revolutions per minute and belt tension shall be made.

905.15.7 Smoke barriers. Measurements using inclined manometers shall be made of the pressure differences across smoke barriers. Such measurements shall be conducted for each possible smoke-control condition.

905.15.8 Controls. Each smoke zone, equipped with an automatic initiation device, shall be put into operation by the actuation of one such device. Each additional such device within the zone shall be verified to cause the same sequence but the operation of fan motors may be bypassed to prevent damage.

Control sequences shall be verified throughout the system, including verification of override from the firefighter's control panel and simulation of standby power conditions.

905.15.9 Reports. A complete report of testing shall be prepared by the required special inspector or special inspection agency. The report shall include identification of all devices by manufacturer, nameplate data, design values, measured values and identification tag or mark. The report shall be reviewed by the responsible designer, and when satisfied that the design

intent has been achieved, the responsible designer shall affix the designer's signature and date to the report with a statement as follows:

I have reviewed this report and by personal knowledge and on-site observation certify that the smoke-control system is in substantial compliance with the design intent, and to the best of my understanding complies with requirements of the code.

A copy of the final report shall be filed with the building official and an identical copy shall be maintained in an approved location at the building.

905.15.10 Identification and documentation. Charts, drawings and other documents identifying and locating each component of the smoke-control system, and describing their proper function and maintenance requirements shall be maintained on file at the building with the above-described report.

Devices shall have an approved identifying tag or mark on them consistent with the other required documentation and shall be dated indicating the last time they were successfully tested and by whom.

Section 129. Section 906.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

906.1 When Required. Smoke and heat vents complying with UBC Standard 15-7 or fixed openings shall be installed in accordance with the provisions of this section as follows:

1. In single-story Groups B, F, M and S, Divisions 1 and 2 Occupancies having over 50,000 square feet (4645 m^2) in undivided area.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Office buildings and retail sales areas where storage does not exceed 12 feet (3658 mm) in height.

2. Group S, Division 2 Occupancies used for bulk frozen food storage when the building is protected by a complete automatic sprinkler system.

2. In Group H, Divisions 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 Occupancies any of which are over 15,000 square feet (1394 m^2) in single floor area.

For requirements on smoke and heat venting in buildings with high-piled combustible stock, see the Fire Code.

For requirements for venting in stage areas, see Section 405.3.3.

Section 130. Section 906.3 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

906.3 Types of Vents. Vents shall be fixed in the open position or vents shall be activated by temperature and shall open automatically in the event of fire.

Fixed openings may consist of skylights or other openings that provide venting directly to exterior above the plane of the main roof in which they are located. Vents shall meet the design criteria of this section regarding elevation, and Section 906.5 regarding venting area, dimensions, spacing and venting ratios. The building official may require documentation of the design to ensure proper performance of required venting.

Temperature activation of vents shall be at or near the highest elevation of the ceiling and in no case lower than the upper one third of the smoke curtain. Where plain or tempered glass is used, provisions shall be made to protect the occupants from glass breakage. In no case shall vents be located closer than 20 feet (6096 mm) to an adjacent property line.

Section 131. Table 9-A of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 9-A—STANDPIPE REQUIREMENTS

OCCUPANCY[13]	NONSPRINKLERED BUILDING[1]		SPRINKLERED BUILDING[2,3]	
× 304.8 for mm × 0.0929 for m²	Standpipe Class	Hose Requirement	Standpipe Class	Hose Requirement
1. Occupancies exceeding ((~~150~~)) 75 feet in height[10] ((~~and more than one story~~))	III[8,9]	Yes[5]	I[8,9]	No
2. Occupancies four stories or more but less than ((~~150~~)) 75 feet in height, except Group R, Division 3[6]	[I[8,9,11] and II[4]] (or III[8,9])	Yes[5]	I[8,9,11] (or III[8,9])	No
3. Group A Occupancies with occupant load exceeding 1,000[7]	II	Yes	No requirement	No
4. Group A, Division 2.1 Occupancies over 5,000 square feet in area used for exhibition	II	Yes	II	Yes
5. Groups I; H; B; S; M; F, Division 1 Occupancies less than four stories in height but greater than 20,000 square feet per floor[6,12]	II[4]	Yes	No requirement[12]	No[12]
6. Stages more than 1,000 square feet in area	II	((~~No~~)) Yes	((~~III~~)) II	((~~No~~)) Yes

[1]Except as otherwise specified in Item 4 of this table, Class II standpipes need not be provided in basements having an automatic fire-extinguishingsystem throughout.

[2]The standpipe system may be combined with the automatic sprinkler system.

[3]Portions of otherwise sprinklered buildings that are not protected by automatic sprinklers shall have Class II standpipes installed as required for the unsprinkleredportions.

[4] In open structures where Class II standpipes may be damaged by freezing, the building official may authorize the use of Class I standpipes that are located as required for Class II standpipes.

[5]((~~Hose is required for Class II standpipes only.~~)) Hose is required for 1½ inch outlets only.

[6]For the purposes of this table, occupied roofs of parking structures shall be considered an additional story. In parking structures, a tier is a story.

[7]Class II standpipes need not be provided in assembly areas used solely for worship.

[8]Fire department outlets on Class I and II standpipes need not be provided at grade level or floors below grade when all portions of such floor are within 150 feet (45 720 mm) hose travel distance of grade level exterior doors fronting on streets or yards usable by fire department apparatus.

[9]Class I and III standpipes shall have two 2-1/2 inch (63.5 mm) roof outlets. The outlets shall be a minimum of 10 feet (3 045 mm) from the roof edge, skylight, light well or other opening, unless protected by a 42-inch (1 067 mm) high guardrail or equivalent.

[10]For additional requirements, see Section 403.

[11] The Class I standpipe may be omitted in Group B and Group R, Division 1 Occupancies when primary fire department vehicle access is provided on at least one side within 3 stories of the roof (not over 35 feet (10 668 mm) total height).

[12] See Article 81 of the Fire Code for special requirements for high-piled combustible storage.

13 See Section 413.8 for requirements for standpipes on waterfront structures.

Section 132. Chapter 10 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

Chapter 10

MEANS OF EGRESS

SECTION 1001 — ADMINISTRATIVE

1001.1 Scope. Every building or portion thereof shall be provided with a means of egress as required by this chapter. A means of egress is an exit system that provides a continuous, unobstructed and undiminished path of exit travel from any occupied point in a building or structure to a public way. Such means of egress system consists of three separate and distinct elements:

CS 19.2

1. The exit access,

2. The exit, and

3. The exit discharge.

1001.2 Standards of Quality. The standards listed below which are labeled a "UBC Standard" are also listed in Chapter 35, Part II, and are part of this code.

1. **Power doors.**

1.1 UBC Standard 10–1, Power-operated Egress Doors

1.2 UBC Standard 7–8, Horizontal Sliding Fire Doors Used in an Exit

2. **Stairway numbering system.**

UBC Standard 10–2, Stairway Identification

3. **Hardware.**

UBC Standard 10–4, Panic Hardware

SECTION 1002 — DEFINITIONS

For the purpose of this chapter, certain terms are defined as follows:

AISLE ACCESSWAYS are that portion of an exit access that leads to an aisle.

EXIT. See Section 1005.1.

EXIT ACCESS. See Section 1004.1.

EXIT ENCLOSURE is an enclosed stairway that complies with Section 1005.3.3.

EXIT DISCHARGE. See Section 1006.1.

EXIT DOOR. See Section 1003.3.1.1.

EXIT PLACARD is a non-illuminated sign or a sign painted on a wall indicating the direction of egress.

EXIT SIGN is an internally-illuminated sign indicating the direction of egress.

MEANS OF EGRESS. See Section 1001.1

MEANS OF EGRESS ILLUMINATION is illumination provided to enable persons to easily find and safely travel the means of egress during an emergency and to preclude a space being left in total darkness in the event of a power failure.

MULTITHEATER COMPLEX is a building or portion thereof containing two or more motion picture auditoriums that are served by a common lobby.

PANIC HARDWARE is a door-latching assembly incorporating an unlatching device, the activating portion of which extends across at least one half the width of the door leaf on which it is installed.

PHOTOLUMINESCENT is the property of emitting light as the result of absorption of visible or invisible light, which continues for a length of time after excitation.

PRIVATE STAIRWAY is a stairway serving one tenant only.

Interpretation I1002: Only stairways that are not open to the public are considered "private stairways".

PUBLIC WAY is any street, alley or similar parcel of land essentially unobstructed from the ground to the sky that is deeded, dedicated or otherwise permanently appropriated to the public for public use and having a clear width of not less than 10 feet (3048 mm).

SELF-LUMINOUS means powered continuously by a self-contained power source other than a battery or batteries, such as radioactive tritium gas. A self-luminous sign is independent of external power supplies or other energy for its operation.

SMOKE-PROTECTED ASSEMBLY SEATING is ((~~seating served by a means of egress system and is not subject to blockage by smoke accumulation within or under a structure~~)) an assembly area wherein the roof is not less than 15 feet (4.5 m) above the highest cross aisle or seat row, and having smoke-actuated venting facilities within that part of the roof sufficient to maintain the level of smoke at least 6 feet (1828.8 mm) above the highest seat or walking level.

SECTION 1003 — GENERAL

1003.1 Means of Egress. All portions of the means of egress shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 1003.

1003.2 System Design Requirements. The general design requirements specified in this section shall apply to all three elements of the means of egress system, in addition to those specific design requirements for the exit access, the exit and the exit discharge detailed elsewhere in this chapter.

1003.2.1 Use.

1003.2.1.1 General. The building official shall assign a use category as set forth in Table 10-A to all portions of a building. When an intended use is not listed in Table 10-A, the building official shall establish a use based on a listed use that most nearly resembles the intended use.

1003.2.1.2 Change in use. No change in use or occupancy shall be made to any existing building or structure unless the means of egress system is made to comply with the requirements of this chapter for the new use or occupancy. See Section 3405.

1003.2.2 Occupant load.

1003.2.2.1 General. The basis for the design of the means of egress system is the occupant load served by the various components of such system.

1003.2.2.2 Determination of occupant load. Occupant loads shall be determined in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1003.2.2.2.1 Areas to be included. In determining the occupant load, all portions of a building shall be presumed to be occupied at the same time.

EXCEPTION: Accessory use areas that ordinarily are used only by persons who occupy the main areas of an occupancy shall be provided with means of egress as though they are completely occupied, but their occupant load need not be included when computing the total occupant load of the building.

Interpretation I1003.2a: Accessory use areas may include foyers, corridors, halls, toilet facilities, file rooms, storage rooms, closets, stairways, elevator enclosures and other service facilities.

Interpretation I1003.2b: In places of worship containing social halls, occupant load for the purpose of determining occupancy group may be computed as the sum of the areas reasonably expected to be occupied at one time, including principal worship area and classrooms or instructional areas, and principal worship area and social hall, and social hall and classrooms or instructional areas. Exits shall be computed on total capacity.

1003.2.2.2.2 Areas without fixed seats. For areas without fixed seats, the occupant load shall not be less than the number determined by dividing the floor area under consideration by the occupant load factor assigned to the use for such area as set forth in Table 10-A.

The occupant load for buildings or areas containing two or more uses or occupancies shall be determined by adding the occupant loads of the various use areas as computed in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 1003.2.2.2.

Where an individual area has more than one proposed use, the occupant load for such area shall be determined based on that use that yields the largest occupant load.

1003.2.2.2.3 Areas with fixed seats. For areas having fixed seats, the occupant load for such areas shall be determined by the number of fixed seats installed therein.

For areas having fixed benches or pews, the occupant load shall not be less than the number of seats based on one person for each 18 inches (457 mm) of length of pew or bench. Where fixed booths are used in dining areas, the occupant load shall be based on one person for each 24 inches (610 mm) of booth length. Where fixed benches, pews or booths are curved, the larger radius shall determine the booth length.

CS 19.2

1003.2.2.2.4 Outdoor areas. The occupant load of yards, patios, courts and similar outdoor areas shall be assigned by the building official in accordance with their anticipated use. Such outdoor areas accessible to and usable by the building occupants shall be provided with a means of egress as required by this chapter. Where an outdoor area exits only through a building, the occupant load of such outdoor area shall be considered in the design of the means of egress system of that building.

1003.2.2.2.5 Reviewing stands, grandstands and bleachers. The occupant load for reviewing stands, grandstands and bleachers shall be calculated in accordance with Section 1003.2.2.2 and the specific requirements contained in Section 1008.

1003.2.2.3 Maximum occupant load.

1003.2.2.3.1 Assembly occupancies. The maximum occupant load for an assembly occupancy shall not exceed the occupant load determined in accordance with Section 1003.2.2.2.

EXCEPTION: When approved by the building official, the occupant load for an assembly occupancy may be increased, provided the maximum occupant load served does not exceed the capacity of the means of egress system for such increased number of occupants.

For temporary increases of occupant loads in places of assembly, see the Fire Code.

1003.2.2.3.2 Other occupancies. For other than assembly occupancies, an occupant load greater than that determined in accordance with Section 1003.2.2.2 is permitted; however, the means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of this chapter for such increased occupant load.

1003.2.2.4 Minimum occupant load. An occupant load less than that determined in accordance with Section 1003.2.2.2 shall not be used.

1003.2.2.5 Revised occupant load. No increase in occupant load shall be made to any existing building or structure unless the means of egress system is made to comply with the requirements of this chapter for such increased occupant load. See Section 3405.

1003.2.3 Width.

1003.2.3.1 General. The width of the means of egress system or any portion thereof shall be based on the occupant load served.

1003.2.3.2 Minimum width. The width, in inches (mm), of any component in the means of egress system shall not be less than the product determined by multiplying the total occupant load served by such component by the applicable factor set forth in Table 10-B. In no case shall the width of an individual means of egress component be less than the minimum required for such component as specified elsewhere in this chapter.

Where more than one exit or exit-access doorway serves a building or portion thereof, such calculated width ((~~may~~)) shall be divided approximately equally among the means of egress components serving as exits or exit-access doorways for that area.

1003.2.3.3 Maintaining width. If the minimum required width of the means of egress system increases along the path of exit travel based on cumulative occupant loads served, such width shall not be reduced or otherwise diminished to less than the largest minimum width required to that point along the path of exit travel.

EXCEPTION: In other than Group H, Divisions 1, 2, 3 and 7 Occupancies, the width of ((~~exterior exit~~)) doors from an exit enclosure may be based on the largest occupant load of ((~~all~~)) any level((~~s~~)) served by such exit enclosure multiplied by a factor of 0.2 (5.08).

1003.2.3.4 Exiting from adjacent levels. No cumulative or contributing occupant loads from adjacent building levels need be considered when determining the required width of means of egress components from a given level.

Where an exit enclosure from an upper floor and a lower floor converge at an intermediate floor, the width of the exit from the intermediate floor shall be based on the sum of the occupant loads of such upper and lower floors.

CS 19.2

1003.2.3.5 Two-way exits. Where exit or exit-access doorways serve paths of exit travel from opposite directions, the width of such exit or exit-access doorways shall be based on the largest occupant load served. Where such exit or exit-access doorways are required to swing in the direction of exit travel by Section 1003.3.1.5, separate exit width for each path of exit travel shall be provided based on the occupant load of the area that is served.

1003.2.4 Height. Except as ((~~specified~~)) allowed elsewhere in this ((~~chapter~~)) code, the means of egress system shall have a clear height of not less than 7 feet (2134 mm) measured vertically from the walking surface to the lowest projection from the ceiling or overhead structure.

((~~**EXCEPTION:** Sloped ceilings permitted by Section 310.6.1.~~))

1003.2.5 Exit continuity. The path of exit travel along a means of egress shall not be interrupted by any building element other than a means of egress component as specified in this chapter. Obstructions shall not be placed in the required width of a means of egress except projections permitted by this chapter. The required capacity of a means of egress system shall not be diminished along the path of exit travel.

1003.2.6 Changes in elevation. All exterior elevation changes and any interior elevation changes of 12 inches (305 mm) or more along the path of exit travel shall be made by steps, stairs or stairways conforming with the requirements of Section 1003.3.3.3 or ramps conforming with the requirements of Section 1003.3.4.

Interior elevation changes of less than 12 inches (305 mm) along the path of exit travel serving an occupant load of 10 or more shall be by ramps conforming with the requirements of Section 1003.3.4.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Group R, Division 3 Occupancies and within individual dwelling units of Group R, Division 1 Occupancies.

2. Along aisles adjoining seating areas.

Interpretation I1003.2c: At the exterior of a building, all changes in elevation are required to be made by steps, stairs or stairways that conform to Section 1003.3.3.3 or ramps that conform to Section 1003.3.4. In the interior of a building, only changes in elevation of 12 inches or more are required to conform with those two sections.

1003.2.7 Elevators or escalators. Elevators or escalators shall not be used as a required means of egress component, unless otherwise approved by the building official.

1003.2.8 Means of egress identification.

1003.2.8.1 General. For the purposes of Section 1003.2.8, the term "exit sign" shall mean those required signs that indicate the path of exit travel within the means of egress system.

1003.2.8.2 Where required. The path of exit travel to and within exits in a building shall be identified by exit signs conforming to the requirements of Section 1003.2.8. Exit signs shall be readily visible from any direction of approach. Exit signs shall be located as necessary to clearly indicate the direction of egress travel. ((~~No point shall be more than 100 feet (30 480 mm) from the nearest visible sign.~~)) Exit signs shall be located so that every point in the means of egress is within 100 feet (30 480 mm) of a location from which an exit sign is visible.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Main exterior exit doors that obviously and clearly are identifiable as exit doors need not have exit signs when approved by the building official.

2. Rooms or areas that require only one exit or exit access other than in buildings designed with a single exit stairway according to Code Alternate CA1004.2b.

3. In Group R, Division 3 Occupancies and within individual units of Group R, Division 1 Occupancies.

4. Exits or exit access from rooms or areas with an occupant load of less than 50 where located within a Group I, Division 1.1, 1.2 or 2 Occupancy or a Group E, Division 3 day-care occupancy.

5. Exit signs are not required within individual tenant spaces of Group B offices.

Interpretation I1003.2d: Exit placards may be used to identify exits in occupancies where exit signs are not required.

CS 19.2

Interpretation I1003.2e: Exit signs shall not be required on exterior stairways serving exterior exit balconies.

Interpretation I1003.2f: Either exit signs or exit placards shall be located at any other location determined by the building official to be necessary to clearly indicate the direction of egress.

1003.2.8.3 Graphics. The color and design of lettering, arrows and other symbols on exit signs shall be in high contrast with their background. Exit signs and placards shall have the word "EXIT" on the sign in green block capital letters not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in height with a stroke of not less than $^3/_4$ inch (19 mm). The word "EXIT" shall have letters having a width of not less than 2 inches (51 mm) except for the letter "I" and a minimum spacing between letters of not less than $^3/_8$ inch (9.5 mm). Signs and placards with lettering larger than the minimum dimensions established herein shall have the letter width, stroke and spacing in proportion to their height.

EXCEPTION: Existing exit signs or placards with letters at least 5 inches (127 mm) in height may be reused.

((~~**1003.2.8.4 Illumination.** Exit signs shall be internally or externally illuminated. When the face of an exit sign is illuminated from an external source, it shall have an intensity of not less than 5 footcandles (54 lx) from either of two electric lamps. Internally illuminated signs shall provide equivalent luminance and be listed for the purpose.~~

~~**EXCEPTION:** Approved self luminous signs that provide evenly illuminated letters that have a minimum luminance of 0.06 foot lambert (0.21 cd/m^2).~~))

All exit signs shall be listed. See Section 213 for the definition of "listed".

1003.2.8.4 Illumination. ((~~**1003.2.8.5 Power source.**~~)) All exit signs shall be illuminated at all times. ((~~To ensure continued illumination for a duration of not less than 1$^1/_2$ hours in case of primary power loss, the exit signs shall also be connected to an emergency electrical system provided from storage batteries, unit equipment or an on-site generator set, and the system shall be installed in accordance with the Electrical Code. For high-rise buildings, see Section 403.~~

~~**EXCEPTION:** Approved self luminous signs that provide continuous illumination independent of an external power source.~~))

1003.2.8.5 Power source. Power shall be supplied as required for means of egress illumination in Section 1003.2.9.

1003.2.8.6 Not-an-Exit Warnings. Placards reading "NOT AN EXIT" shall be installed at all doorways, passageways or stairways which are not exits, exit accesses or exit discharges, and which may be mistaken for an exit. A sign indicating the use of the doorway, passageway or stairway, such as "TO BASEMENT", "STORE ROOM", "LINEN CLOSET", is permitted in lieu of the "NOT AN EXIT" sign.

1003.2.9 Means of egress illumination.

1003.2.9.1 General. Any time a building is occupied, the means of egress shall be illuminated at an intensity of not less than 1 footcandle (10.76 lx) at the floor level at every point in the exit path. Exit illumination shall be installed whenever exit signs are required as specified in Section 1003.2.8.

EXCEPTION((S)): ((~~1.~~)) In Group R, Division 3 Occupancies and within individual units of Group R, Division 1 Occupancies.

((~~2. In auditoriums, theaters, concert or opera halls, and similar assembly uses, the illumination at the floor level may be reduced during performances to not less than 0.2 footcandle (2.15 lx), provided that the required illumination be automatically restored upon activation of a premise's fire alarm system when such system is provided.~~))

Code Alternate CA1003.2g: Compliance with the following paragraphs will be deemed to satisfy the requirement for means of egress illumination with intensity of one footcandle at every point in the means of egress.

1. **Location and Fixture Placement**. Means of egress illumination shall be located in stairways, corridors, halls, passenger elevator cars, lobbies, rooms with an occupant load of 100 or more, and other areas required to provide safe egress from the premises and

immediately outside of the building exit when required by the building official. Fixtures shall be installed to not less than the following schedule:

Interior and exterior stairways and landings and outside building exit	At least one per landing
Corridors and halls and designated means of egress paths in parking garages	At least one for each 40 lineal feet
Lobbies, vestibules, foyers, elevator cars and other similar areas as required	At least one for each 250 sq. ft.
Warehouses	See Item 2 below

These fixtures may be included in the watts per square foot calculation for means of egress illumination.

2. **Amount of Illumination**. Where means of egress illumination is required, illumination shall be provided at the rate of 0.1 watt of fluorescent illumination per square foot of area. Installations using incandescent lamps shall have a minimum wattage of at least 3 times the fluorescent requirements. Use of other light sources shall be subject to the approval of the building official.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In warehouses, the allowable minimum illumination may be 0.1 watt per square foot (0.03 watts for fluorescent) provided fixtures are placed either:

1.1 Where means of egress pathways are not designated, fixtures shall be placed to cover an area not larger than 1,600 square feet, or

1.2 Where means of egress pathways are designated, fixtures shall be placed at least one for every 40 lineal feet.

2. In theaters, auditoriums or other places of assembly where motion pictures or other projections are made by means of directed light, the minimum allowable illumination may be reduced to 0.05 watts per square foot of floor area (0.02 watts for fluorescent).

3. In Groups B, F-1, M and S-1 Occupancies, when approved by the building official, the minimum allowable illumination may be reduced to 0.05 watts per square foot (0.02 watts for fluorescent) of floor area.

4. In Group B Occupancies and parking garages with walls meeting the openness requirements for Group S, Division 4 open parking garages, when approved by the building official, the illumination may be eliminated when within 50 feet of a window wall or open side and light is not totally obscured.

Means of egress illumination fixtures shall be spaced and designed to give adequate distribution of light for safe egress and so that the failure of any individual lighting element, such as the burning out of a light bulb, will not leave any individual space in total darkness. Illumination from battery operated fixtures shall provide the same level of illumination required for hard-wired fixtures.

1003.2.9.2 Power supply. The power supply for means of egress illumination shall normally be provided by the premises' electrical supply. In the event of its failure, illumination shall be automatically provided from an emergency system for Group I, Divisions 1.1 and 1.2 Occupancies and for all other occupancies where the means of egress system serves an occupant load of 100 or more. Such emergency systems shall be installed in accordance with ((~~the~~)) Seattle Electrical Code Section 700-12 a, b, c or e.

For high-rise buildings, see Section 403.

1003.2.10 Building accessibility. In addition to the requirements of this chapter, means of egress, which provide access to, or egress from, buildings for persons with disabilities, shall also comply with the requirements of Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code.

1003.3 Means of egress components. Doors, gates, stairways and ramps that are incorporated into the design of any portion of the means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of this section. These means of egress components may be selectively

included in the exit access, the exit or the exit discharge portions of the means of egress system.

1003.3.1 Doors.

1003.3.1.1 General. For the purposes of Section 1003.3.1, the term "exit door" shall mean all of those doors or doorways along the path of exit travel anywhere in a means of egress system.

Exit doors serving the means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of Section 1003.3.1. Where additional doors are installed for egress purposes, they shall conform to all requirements of this section. Buildings or structures used for human occupancy shall have at least one exterior exit door that meets the requirements of Section 1003.3.1.3.

WSBC: Section 1003.3.1.5 shall apply to all exit doors within an accessible route, regardless of occupant load.

Exit doors shall be readily distinguishable from the adjacent construction and shall be easily recognizable as exit doors. Mirrors or similar reflecting materials shall not be used on exit doors, and exit doors shall not be concealed by curtains, drapes, decorations and similar materials.

1003.3.1.2 Special doors. Revolving, sliding and overhead doors serving an occupant load of 10 or more shall not be used as required exit doors.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Approved revolving doors having leaves that will collapse under opposing pressures may be used, provided

1.1 Such doors have a minimum width of 6 feet 6 inches (1981 mm).

1.2 At least one conforming exit door is located adjacent to each revolving door.

1.3 The revolving door shall not be considered to provide any required width when computing means of egress width in accordance with Section 1003.2.3.

2. Horizontal sliding doors complying with UBC Standard 7-8 may be used

2.1 In elevator lobby separations.

2.2 In other than Groups A and H Occupancies, where smoke barriers are required.

2.3 In other than Group H Occupancies, where serving an occupant load of less than 50.

Power-operated doors complying with UBC Standard 10-1 may be used for egress purposes. Such doors, where swinging, shall have two guide rails installed on the swing side projecting out from the face of the door jambs for a distance not less than the widest door leaf. Guide rails shall not be less than 30 inches (762 mm) in height with solid or mesh panels to prevent penetration into door swing and shall be capable of resisting a horizontal load at top of rail of not less than 50 pounds per lineal foot (730 N/m).

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Walls or other types of separators may be used in lieu of the above guide rail, provided all the criteria are met.

2. Guide rails in industrial or commercial occupancies not accessible to the public may comply with the exception to Section 509.3.

3. Doors swinging toward flow of traffic shall not be permitted unless actuating devices start to function at least 8 feet 11 inches (2718 mm) beyond the door in an open position and guide rails extend 6 feet 5 inches (1956 mm) beyond the door in an open position.

WSBC: Where revolving or overhead doors or turnstiles are used, an adjacent accessible gate or door shall be provided where an accessible route is required by Chapter 11.

Clearances for guide rails shall be as follows:

1. Six inches (152 mm) maximum between rails and leading edge of door at the closest point in its arc of travel.

2. Six inches (152 mm) maximum between rails and the door in an open position.

3. Two inches (51 mm) minimum between rail at hinge side and door in an open position.

4. Two inches (51 mm) maximum between freestanding rails and jamb or other adjacent surface.

CS 19.2

1003.3.1.3 Width and height. Every required exit doorway serving an occupant load of 10 or more shall be of a size to permit the installation of a door not less than 3 feet (914 mm) in nominal width and not less than 6 feet 8 inches (2032 mm) in nominal height. Where installed, exit doors shall be capable of opening such that the clear width of the exit is not less than 32 inches (813 mm). In computing the exit width as required by Section 1003.2.3, the net dimension of the doorway shall be used.

Interpretation I1003.3a: Every building or structure used for human occupancy shall have at least one exterior exit door which meets the requirements of Section 1003.3.1.3 that is not an overhead door.

1003.3.1.4 Door leaf width. A single leaf of an exit door serving an occupant load of 10 or more shall not exceed 4 feet (1219 mm) in width.

1003.3.1.5 Swing and opening force. Exit doors serving an occupant load of 10 or more shall be of the pivoted, balanced or side-hinged swinging type. Exit doors shall swing in the direction of the path of exit travel where the area served has an occupant load of 50 or more. The door shall swing to the fully open position when an opening force not to exceed 30 pounds (133.45 N) is applied to the latch side. For other door opening forces, see Section 905.3 and Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code. See Section ((~~3207~~)) 3201 for doors swinging over public property.

WSBC: Within an accessible route, such force shall not exceed 8.5 pounds (37.8 N) at exterior doors; and shall not exceed 5 pounds (22.24 N) at sliding and folding doors and interior swinging doors. At exterior doors where environmental conditions require greater closing pressure, power-operated doors shall be used within the accessible route.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Group I, Division 3 Occupancy used as a place of detention.

2. In other than accessible dwelling units, d((~~D~~))oors within or serving an individual dwelling unit.

3. Special doors conforming to Section 1003.3.1.2.

WSBC: 4. The opening force at required fire doors within an accessible route may be not greater than 30 pounds (133.45 N).

Double-acting doors shall not be used as exits where any of the following conditions exist:

1. The occupant load served by the door is 100 or more.
2. The door is part of a fire assembly.
3. The door is part of a smoke- and draft-control assembly.
4. Panic hardware is required or provided on the door.

A double-acting door shall be provided with a view panel of not less than 200 square inches (0.129 m^2).

1003.3.1.6 Floor level at doors. Regardless of the occupant load served, there shall be a floor or a landing on each side of a door. Where access for persons with disabilities is required by Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code, the floor or landing shall not be more than $^1/_2$ inch (12.7 mm) lower than the threshold of the doorway. Where such access is not required, the threshold shall not exceed 1 inch (25 mm). Landings shall be level except that exterior landings may have a slope not to exceed $^1/_4$ unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (2% slope).

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Group R, Division 3, and Group U Occupancies and within individual units of Group R, Division 1 Occupancies:

1.1 A door may open at the top step of a((~~n interior~~)) flight of stairs, provided the door does not swing over the top step.

1.2 A door may open at a landing that is not more than 8 inches (203 mm) lower than the floor level, provided the door does not swing over the landing.

1.3 Screen doors and storm doors may swing over stairs, steps or landings.

2. Doors serving building equipment rooms that are not normally occupied.

CS 19.2

WSBC: At exterior sliding doors within accessible dwelling units, the floor or landing may be no more than 3/4 inch (19 mm) lower than the threshold of the doorway, including the sliding door tracks, provided that an additional accessible entrance door is provided into the dwelling unit.

1003.3.1.7 Landings at doors. Regardless of the occupant load served, landings shall have a width not less than the width of the door or the width of the stairway served, whichever is greater. Doors in the fully open position shall not reduce a required dimension by more than 7 inches (178 mm). ((~~Where a landing serves an occupant load of 50 or more, doors in any position shall not reduce the landing dimension to less than one half its required width.~~)) Doors in any position shall not encroach on the required stairway width by more than 12 inches (305 mm). Landings shall have a length measured in the direction of travel of not less than 44 inches (1118 mm).

EXCEPTION: In Group R, Division 3, and Group U Occupancies and within individual units of Group R, Division 1 Occupancies, such length need not exceed 36 inches (914 mm).

When doors open over landings, doors in any position shall not reduce the landing length to less than 12 inches (305 mm).

A landing that has no adjoining door, or where the door does not swing over the landing, shall comply with the requirements of Section 1003.3.3.5.

Interpretation I1003.3b: Landing length, width and slope shall be measured as specified in Section 1003.3.3.5. See Figures 10-1 and 10-2 for illustrations of the requirements of this section.

1003.3.1.8 Type of lock or latch. Regardless of the occupant load served, exit doors shall be openable from the inside without the use of a key or any special knowledge or effort.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Groups A, Division 3; B; F; M and S Occupancies and in all churches, key-locking hardware may be used on the main exit where the main exit consists of a single door or pair of doors where there is a readily visible, durable sign on or adjacent to the door stating, "THIS DOOR MUST REMAIN UNLOCKED DURING BUSINESS HOURS." The sign shall be in letters not less than 1 inch (25 mm) high on a contrasting background. When unlocked, the single door or both leaves of a pair of doors must be free to swing without operation of any latching device. Single-cylinder, manually operated bolts are permitted provided they are manually operable on the inside. The use of this exception may be revoked by the building official for due cause.

2. Exit doors from individual dwelling units; Group R, Division 3 congregate residences; and guest rooms of Group R Occupancies having an occupant load of 10 or less may be provided with a night latch, dead bolt or security chain, provided such devices are openable from the inside without the use of a key or tool and mounted at a height not to exceed 48 inches (1219 mm) above the finished floor.

Interpretation I1003.3c: When doors are used in pairs the added door leaf, if not required for exit purposes by other provisions of this code, may have manually operated bolts or self-latching flush bolts, provided the door leaf having the bolts shall have no dummy trim on the exit side, thus rendering it readily distinguishable from the required door leaf.

((~~Manually operated edge- or surface-mounted flush bolts and surface bolts or any other type of device that may be used to close or restrain the door other than by operation of the locking device shall not be used.~~)) Where exit doors are used in pairs and approved automatic flush bolts are used, the door leaf having the automatic flush bolts shall have no doorknob or surface-mounted hardware. The unlatching of any leaf shall not require more than one operation.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Group R, Division 3 Occupancies.

2. Where a pair of doors serving a room not normally occupied is needed for the movement of equipment, manually operated edge- or surface-mounted bolts or self-latching flush bolts may be used.

1003.3.1.9 Panic hardware. Panic hardware, where installed, shall comply with the requirements of UBC Standard 10-4. The activating member shall be mounted at a height of not less than 30 inches (762 mm) nor more than 44 inches (1118 mm) above the floor. The unlatching force shall not exceed 15 pounds (66.72 N) when applied in the direction of travel.

Where pivoted or balanced doors are used and panic hardware is required, panic hardware shall be of the push-pad type and the pad shall not extend across more than one half of the width of the door measured from the latch side.

1003.3.1.10 Special Locking Arrangements.

1003.3.1.10.1 Special egress-control devices. When approved by the building official, exit doors in Group A libraries other than at main exit doors; Group B; Group E, Division 3; Group F; Group I, Divisions 1.1, 1.2 and 2; Group M, Group ((~~R, Division 1 congregate residences serving as group care facilities~~)) LC and Group S Occupancies may be equipped with approved listed special egress-control devices ((~~of the time-delay type~~)), provided the building is protected throughout by an approved automatic sprinkler system and an approved automatic smoke-detection system. Such devices shall conform to all the following:

1. The egress-control device shall automatically deactivate upon activation of either the sprinkler system or the smoke-detection system.

2. The egress-control device shall automatically deactivate upon loss of electrical power to any one of the following:

2.1 The egress-control device itself.

2.2 The smoke-detection system.

2.3 Means of egress illumination as required by Section 1003.2.9.

3. The egress-control device shall be capable of being deactivated by a signal from a switch located in an approved location.

4. An irreversible process that will deactivate the egress-control device shall be initiated whenever a manual force of not more than 15 pounds (66.72 N) is applied for two seconds to the panic bar or other door-latching hardware. The egress-control device shall deactivate within an approved time period not to exceed a total of 15 seconds. The time delay established for each egress-control device shall not be field adjustable.

5. Actuation of the panic bar or other door-latching hardware shall activate an audible signal at the door.

6. The unlatching shall not require more than one operation.

A sign shall be provided on the door located above and within 12 inches (305 mm) of the panic bar or other door-latching hardware reading:

KEEP PUSHING. THIS DOOR WILL OPEN IN
_____ SECONDS. ALARM WILL SOUND.

Sign lettering shall be at least 1 inch (25 mm) in height and shall have a stroke of not less than $^1/_8$ inch (3.2 mm).

Regardless of the means of deactivation, relocking of the egress-control device shall be by manual means only at the door.

WSBC: Exception: Subject to the approval of the building official, special units for the care of dementia patients in nursing homes which are identified and approved by the state agency licensing such units, may use special egress-control devices where a panic bar is not part of the egress-control mechanism.

1003.3.1.10.2 Access-controlled egress doors. The building official may approve access-controlled egress doors conforming to the requirements of NFPA 101 Section 5-2.1.6.2 provided:

1. The space is provided with an automatic sprinkler system or a fire alarm system which includes a smoke detector within 15 feet (4572 mm) of the door;

2. The lock, motion sensor, push button and control are listed; and

3. A test description for annual confidence test is provided to the building owner and confidence test unit of the Seattle Fire Marshal's Office.

CS 19.2

1003.3.1.11 Safety glazing identification. Regardless of the occupant load served, glass doors shall conform to the requirements specified in Section 2406.

1003.3.2 Gates.

1003.3.2.1 General. Gates serving a means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of Section 1003.3.2.

1003.3.2.2 Detailed requirements. Gates used as a component in a means of egress system shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 1003.3.1.

EXCEPTION: Gates surrounding stadiums may be of the horizontal sliding or swinging type and may exceed the 4-foot (1219 mm) maximum leaf width limitation.

1003.3.3 Stairways.

1003.3.3.1 General. Every stairway having two or more risers serving any building or portion thereof shall comply with the requirements of Section 1003.3.3. For the purposes of Section 1003.3.3, the term "stairway" shall include stairs, landings, handrails and guardrails as applicable. Where aisles in assembly rooms have steps, they shall comply with the requirements in Section 1004.3.2.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Stairs or ladders used only to attend equipment or window wells are exempt from the requirements of this section.

WSBC: 2. Stairs or ladders used within individual dwelling units to gain access to areas 200 square feet (18.6 m^2) or less which do not contain the primary bathroom or kitchen are exempt from the requirements of this section.

For the purpose of this chapter, the term "step" shall mean those portions of the means of egress achieving a change in elevation by means of a single riser. Individual steps shall comply with the detailed requirements of this chapter that specify applicability to steps.

1003.3.3.2 Width. The width of stairways shall be determined as specified in Section 1003.2.3, but such width shall not be less than 44 inches (1118 mm), except as specified herein and in Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code. Stairways serving an occupant load less than 50 shall not be less than 36 inches (914 mm) in width.

Handrails may project into the required width a distance of $3^1/_2$ inches (89 mm) from each side of a stairway. Stringers and other projections such as trim and similar decorative features may project into the required width $1^1/_2$ inches (38 mm) from each side.

1003.3.3.3 Rise and run. The rise of steps and stairs shall not be less than 4 inches (102 mm) nor more than 7-1/2 inches (((~~178~~)) 190 mm). The greatest riser height within any flight of stairs shall not exceed the smallest by more than $^3/_8$ inch (9.5 mm). Except as permitted in Sections 1003.3.3.8.1, 1003.3.3.8.2 and 1003.3.3.8.3, the run shall not be less than ((~~11~~)) 10 inches (((~~279~~)) 254 mm) as measured horizontally between the vertical planes of the furthermost projection of adjacent treads or nosings. Stair treads shall be of uniform size and shape, except the largest tread run within any flight of stairs shall not exceed the smallest by more than $^3/_8$ inch (9.5 mm).

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Private steps and stairways serving an occupant load of less than 10 and stairways to unoccupied roofs may be constructed with an 8-inch-maximum (203 mm) rise and a 9-inch-minimum (229 mm) run.

2. Where the bottom or top riser adjoins a sloping public way, walk or driveway having an established grade (other than natural earth) and serving as a landing, the bottom or top riser may be reduced along the slope ((~~to less than 4 inches (102 mm) in height with the variation in height of the bottom or top riser not to exceed 1 unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (8.3% slope) of stairway width~~)).

WSBC: Where Exception 2 to Section 1103.2.2 is used in a building design, the run of stair treads shall not be less than 11 inches (279 mm), as measured horizontally between the vertical planes of the furthermost projections of adjacent tread. The largest tread run within any flight of stairs shall not exceed the smallest by more than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

1003.3.3.4 Headroom. Every stairway shall have a headroom clearance of not less than 6 feet 8 inches (2032 mm). Such clearances shall be measured vertically from a plane parallel

and tangent to the stairway tread nosings to the soffit or other construction above at all points.

1003.3.3.5 Landings. There shall be a floor or a landing at the top and bottom of each stairway or stair run. Every landing shall have a dimension measured in the direction of travel not less than the width of the stairway. Such dimension need not exceed 44 inches (1118 mm) where the stair has a straight run. At least one intermediate landing shall be provided for each 12 feet (3658 mm) of vertical stairway rise measured between the horizontal planes of adjacent landings. ((~~Landings shall be level~~)) Landings shall have a slope not steeper than 1 vertical to 48 horizontal except that exterior landings may have a slope not to exceed $^1/_4$ unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (2% slope). [Note: The preceding sentence was added in 1997 UBC. For landings with adjoining doors, see Section 1003.3.1.7.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Group R, Division 3, and Group U Occupancies and within individual units of Group R, Division 1 Occupancies, such length need not exceed 36 inches (914 mm) where the stair has a straight run.

2. Stairs serving an unoccupied roof are exempt from these requirements.

1003.3.3.6 Handrails. Stairways shall have handrails on each side, and every stairway required to be more than 88 inches (2235 mm) in width shall be provided with not less than one intermediate handrail for each 88 inches (2235 mm) of required width. Intermediate handrails shall be spaced approximately equally across with the entire width of the stairway.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Stairways less than 44 inches (1118 mm) in width or stairways serving one individual dwelling unit in Group R, Division 1 or 3 Occupancy or a Group R, Division 3 congregate residence may have one handrail.

WSBC: This exception shall not be used concurrently with the second exception to the first paragraph of Section 1103.2.2

2. Private stairways 30 inches (762 mm) or less in height may have a handrail on one side only.

WSBC: This exception shall not be used concurrently with the second exception to the first paragraph of Section 1103.2.2

3. Stairways having less than four risers and serving one individual dwelling unit in Group R, Division 1 or 3, or a Group R, Division 3 congregate residence or Group U Occupancies need not have handrails.

The top of handrails and handrail extensions shall not be placed less than 34 inches (864 mm) nor more than 38 inches (965 mm) above landings and the nosing of treads. Handrails shall be continuous the full length of the stairs and, except for private stairways, at least one handrail shall extend in the direction of the stair run not less than 12 inches (305 mm) beyond the top riser nor less than a length equal to one tread depth plus 12 inches (305 mm) beyond the bottom riser. Ends shall be returned or shall ((~~have rounded terminations or bends~~)) terminate in newel posts or safety terminals.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Private stairways do not require handrail extensions.

2. Handrails may have starting ((~~or volute~~)) newels within the first tread on stairways in Group R, Division 3 Occupancies and within individual dwelling units of Group R, Division 1 Occupancies.

The handgrip portion of handrails shall not be less than $1^1/_4$ inches (32 mm) nor more than 2 inches (51 mm) in cross-sectional dimension or the shape shall provide an equivalent gripping surface. The handgrip portion of handrails shall have a smooth surface with no sharp corners. Handrails projecting from a wall shall have a space of not less than $1^1/_2$ inches (38 mm) between the wall and the handrail.

Any recess containing a handrail shall allow a clearance of not less than 18 inches above the top of the rail, and shall be not more than 3 inches (76 mm) in horizontal depth.

Handrails shall not rotate within their fittings.

1003.3.3.7 Guardrails. Stairways open on one or both sides shall have guardrails as required by Section 509.

1003.3.3.8 Alternative stairways.

1003.3.3.8.1 Circular stairways. Circular stairways conforming to the requirements of this section may be used as a means of egress component in any occupancy. The minimum width

CS 19.2

of run shall not be less than 10 inches (254 mm) and the smaller stairway radius shall not be less than twice the width of the stairway.

1003.3.3.8.2 Winding stairways. In Group R, Division 3 Occupancies and in private stairways in Group R, Division 1 Occupancies, winding stairways may be used if the required width of run is provided at a point not more than 12 inches (305 mm) from the side of the stairway where the treads are narrower, but in no case shall the width of run be less than 6 inches (152 mm) at any point.

1003.3.3.8.3 Spiral stairways. In Group R, Division 3 Occupancies, ((~~and~~)) in private stairways within individual units of Group R, Division 1 Occupancies and in Group U Occupancies, spiral stairways may be installed. A spiral stairway is a stairway having a closed circular form in its plan view with uniform section shaped treads attached to and radiating about a minimum diameter supporting column. Such stairways may be used as a required means of egress component ((~~where the area served is limited to 400 square feet (37.16 m^2)~~)) for not more than one floor, balcony or mezzanine; and in Groups B, F, Division 1, M and S, Division 1 Occupancies serving areas of not more than 400 square feet (37 m^2) which are not open to the public. Spiral stairways may also be used as a convenience stairway in Groups B, F, M and S Occupancies when such stairways are not open to the public and are not required for exits.

Interpretation I1003.3d: Spiral stairways may not serve as an accessible stairway.

The tread shall provide a clear walking area measuring at least 26 inches (660 mm) from the outer edge of the supporting column to the inner edge of the handrail. The effective tread is delineated by the nosing radius line, the exterior arc (inner edge of railing) and the overlap radius line (nosing radius line of tread above). Effective tread dimensions are taken along a line perpendicular to the center line of the tread. A run of at least $7^1/_2$ inches (191 mm) shall be provided at a point 12 inches (305 mm) from where the tread is the narrowest. The rise shall be sufficient to provide a headroom clearance of not less than 6 feet 6 inches (1981 mm); however, such rise shall not exceed $9^1/_2$ inches (241 mm).

1003.3.3.9 Interior stairway construction. Interior stairways shall be constructed based on type of construction requirements as specified in Sections 602.4, 603.4, 604.4, 605.4 and 606.4.

Except where enclosed usable space under stairs is prohibited by Section 1005.3.3.6, the walls and soffits of such enclosed space shall be protected on the enclosed side as required for one-hour fire-resistive construction.

EXCEPTION: Gypsum wallboard 1/2-inch (13 mm) thick may be used in Group R, Division 3 Occupancies and within individual dwelling units of Group R, Division 1 Occupancies where one-hour fire-resistive construction is not otherwise required throughout.

Stairways exiting directly to the exterior of a building four or more stories in height shall be provided with a means for emergency entry for fire department access. (See the Fire Code Section 902.4.)

1003.3.3.10 Protection of exterior wall openings. All openings in the exterior wall below and within 10 feet (3048 mm), measured horizontally, of openings in an interior exit stairway serving a building over two stories in height or a floor level having such openings in two or more floors below, shall be protected by fixed or self-closing fire assemblies having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating. See Section 1006.3.3.1.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Group R, Division 3 Occupancies.

2. Protection of exterior wall openings is not required where the exterior openings in the interior stairway are protected by fixed or self-closing fire assemblies having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating.

3. Protection of openings is not required for open parking garages conforming to Section 405.

1003.3.3.11 Stairway to roof. In buildings four or more stories in height, other than Group R, Division 3 Occupancies, one stairway shall extend to the roof surface, unless the roof has a slope steeper than 4 units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33% slope).

CS 19.2

1003.3.3.12 Roof hatches. All required interior stairways that extend to the top floor in any building four or more stories in height shall have, at the highest point of the stair shaft, an approved ladder and roof hatch openable to the exterior not less than ((~~16~~)) 11 square feet (((~~1.5~~)) 1.1 m^2) in area and having a minimum dimension of 2 feet, 6 inches (((~~610~~)) 762 mm).

EXCEPTION: A roof hatch need not be provided on pressurized enclosures or on stairways that extend to the roof with an opening onto that roof.

1003.3.3.13 Stairway identification. Stairway identification signs shall be located at each floor level in all enclosed stairways in buildings four or more stories in height. Such signs shall identify the stairway, indicate whether or not there is roof access, roof hatch or no roof access, the floor level, and the upper and lower terminus of the stairway. The sign shall be located approximately 5 feet (1524 mm) above the landing floor in a position that is readily visible when the door is in either the open or closed position. Signs shall comply with requirements of UBC Standard 10-2.

WSBC: Each door to a floor level also shall have a tactile sign, including raised letters and Braille, identifying the floor level and shall comply with Part II of Chapter 11.

1003.3.4 Ramps.

1003.3.4.1 General. Ramps used as a component in a means of egress system shall conform to the requirements of Section 1003.3.4.

EXCEPTION: Ramped aisles within assembly rooms shall conform to the requirements in Section 1004.3.2.

1003.3.4.2 Width. The width of ramps shall be determined as specified in Section 1003.2.3, but shall not be less than 44 inches (1118 mm), except as specified herein and in Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code. Ramps serving an occupant load of less than 50 shall not be less than 36 inches (914 mm) in width.

Handrails may project into the required width a distance of $3^1/_2$ inches (89 mm) from each side of a ramp. Other projections, such as trim and similar decorative features, may project into the required width $1^1/_2$ inches (38 mm) from each side.

1003.3.4.3 Slope. The slope of ramps required by Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code that are located within an accessible route of travel shall not be steeper than 1 unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (8.3% slope). The slope of other ramps shall not be steeper than 1 unit vertical in 8 units horizontal (12.5% slope).

EXCEPTION: When provided with fixed seating, theaters and similar assembly rooms may have a slope not steeper than 1 vertical to 5 horizontal (20% slope). (10/02/97.

1003.3.4.4 Landings. Ramps having slopes steeper than 1 unit vertical in 20 units horizontal (5% slope) shall have landings at the top and bottom, and at least one intermediate landing shall be provided for each 5 feet (1524 mm) of vertical rise measured between the horizontal planes of adjacent landings. Top landings and intermediate landings shall have a dimension measured in the direction of ramp run of not less than 5 feet (1524 mm). Landings at the bottom of ramps shall have a dimension in the direction of ramp run of not less than 6 feet (1829 mm).

((~~Doors in any position shall not reduce the minimum dimension of the landing to less than 42 inches (1067 mm) and shall not reduce the required width by more than 7 inches (89 mm) when fully open.~~

~~Where ramp access is provided to comply with the requirements of Chapter 11 and a door swings over a landing, the landing shall extend at least 24 inches (610 mm) beyond the latch edge of the door, measured parallel to the door in the closed position, and shall have a length measured in the direction of travel through the doorway of not less than 5 feet (1524 mm).~~))

1003.3.4.5 Handrails. Ramps having slopes steeper than 1 unit vertical in 20 units horizontal (5% slope) shall have handrails as required for stairways, except that intermediate handrails shall not be required. Ramped aisles serving fixed seating shall have handrails as required in Section 1004.3.2.

WSBC: At least one handrail shall extend in the direction of ramp run not less than 12 inches (305 mm) horizontally beyond the top and bottom of the ramp runs.

1003.3.4.6 Guardrails. Ramps open on one or both sides shall have guardrails as required by Section 509.

1003.3.4.7 Construction. Ramps shall be constructed as required for stairways.

1003.3.4.8 Surface. The surface of ramps shall be roughened or shall be of slip-resistant materials.

SECTION 1004 — THE EXIT ACCESS

1004.1 General. The exit access is that portion of a means of egress system between any occupied point in a building or structure and a door of the exit. Components that may be selectively included in the exit access include aisles, hallways and corridors, in addition to those means of egress components described in Section 1003.3.

1004.2 Exit-access Design Requirements.

1004.2.1 General. The exit access portion of the means of egress system shall comply with the applicable design requirements of Section 1004.2. For the purposes of Section 1004.2, the term "exit-access doorway" shall mean the point of entry to one portion of the building or structure from another along the path of exit travel. An exit-access doorway occurs where access to all exits is not direct (see Section 1004.2.3). An exit-access doorway does not necessarily include a door. When a detailed requirement specifies an "exit-access door," however, then a door shall be included as a portion of the doorway.

1004.2.2 Travel through intervening rooms. The required access to exits from any portion of a building shall be directly from the space under consideration to an exit or to a corridor that provides direct access to an exit. Exit access shall not be interrupted by intervening rooms.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Access to exits may occur through foyers, lobbies and reception rooms.

2. Where access to only one exit is required from a space under consideration, exit access may occur through an adjoining or intervening room, which in turn provides direct access to an exit or to a corridor that provides direct access to an exit.

3. Rooms with a cumulative occupant load of less than 10 may access exits through more than one intervening room.

4. Where access to more than one exit is required from a space under consideration, such spaces may access one required exit through an adjoining or intervening room, which in turn provides direct access to an exit or to a corridor that provides direct access to an exit. All other required access to exits shall be directly from the space under consideration to an exit or to a corridor that provides direct access to an exit.

5. In a one- or two-story building classified as a Group F, Group S or Group H, Division 5 Occupancy, offices and similar administrative areas may have access to two required exits through an adjoining or intervening room, which in turn provides direct access to an exit or to a corridor that provides direct access to an exit, if the building is equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout and is provided with smoke and heat ventilation as specified in Section 906. Such areas shall not exceed 25 percent of the floor area of the major use.

6. Rooms within dwelling units may access exits through more than one intervening room.

Hallways shall be considered as intervening rooms.

Interior courts enclosed on all sides shall be considered as interior intervening rooms.

EXCEPTION: Such courts not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) in width and not less than the width determined as specified in Section 1003.2.3 and providing direct access to the exit need not be considered intervening rooms.

CS 19.2

In other than dwelling units, a means of egress shall not pass through kitchens, storerooms, restrooms, closets or spaces used for similar purposes.

A means of egress serving other than Group H Occupancies shall not pass through rooms that contain Group H Occupancies.

1004.2.3 Access to exits.

1004.2.3.1 General. Exits shall be provided from each building level. Additionally, access to such exits shall be provided from all occupied areas within building levels. The maximum number of exits required from any story, basement or individual space shall be maintained until arrival at grade or the public way.

1004.2.3.2 From individual floors. For the purposes of Section 1004.2, floors, stories, occupied roofs, and similar designations of building levels other than basements and mezzanines shall be considered synonymous.

Every occupant on the first story and stories where the means of egress discharges within four feet, measured vertically, of adjacent finished ground level shall have access to not less than one exit and not less than two exits when required by Table 10-A. Every occupant in basements and on stories ((~~other than the first story~~)) where the means of egress does not discharge within four feet, measured vertically, of adjacent finished ground level shall have access to not less than two exits.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Second stories having an occupant load less than 10 may be provided with access to only one exit.

2. Two or more dwelling units on the second story or in a basement may have access to only one exit where the total occupant load served by that exit does not exceed 10.

3. Except as provided in Table 10-A, access to only one exit need be provided ((~~from the second floor or a basement~~)) within and from an individual dwelling unit or a Group R, Division 3 congregate residence.

((~~4. Where the third floor within an individual dwelling unit or a Group R, Division 3 congregate residence does not exceed 500 square feet (46.45 m^2), access to only one exit need be provided from that floor.~~))

((~~5. Occupied roofs on Group R, Division 3 Occupancies may have access to only one exit where such occupied areas are less than 500 square feet (46.45 m^2) and are located no higher than immediately above the second story.~~

~~6~~)) 4. Floors and basements used exclusively for the service of the building may have access to only one exit. For the purposes of this exception, storage rooms, laundry rooms, maintenance offices and similar uses shall not be considered as providing service to the building.

5. Group B Occupancy office buildings not exceeding two stories in height and not exceeding 3,500 square feet (325 m^2) per floor may have access to only one exit.

No cumulative or contributing occupant loads from adjacent levels need be considered when determining the number of required exits from a given level.

Code Alternate CA1004.2a: Any dwelling unit which has an exit directly to the street or yard at ground level or by way of an exterior stairway or an enclosed stairway with fire-resistance rating of one hour or more serving that dwelling unit only and not communicating with any floor below the floor of exit discharge or other area not a part of the dwelling unit served may have a single exit.

Code Alternate CA1004.2b: Not more than 5 stories of Group R, Division 1 apartment occupancy in buildings not over 6 stories may be served by a single exit under the following conditions:

1. There are no more than four dwelling units on any floor.

2. The building shall be of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction and shall also be protected throughout by an automatic sprinkler system. The sprinkler system shall conform to UBC Standard 9-1. Residential type sprinkler heads shall be used in all habitable spaces in each dwelling unit.

CS 19.2

3. There shall be no more than two single exit stairway conditions on the same property.

4. A stairway pressurized in accordance with exception 2 to Section 905.2.1, or an exterior stairway shall be provided. Doors in pressurized stairways shall swing into the stairway regardless of the occupant load served, provided that doors from the stairway to the building exterior may swing in the direction of exit travel.

5. A corridor shall separate each dwelling unit entry/exit door from the door to an enclosed stairway on each floor. Dwelling unit doors shall not open directly into an enclosed stairway. Dwelling unit doors may open directly into an exterior stairway.

6. There shall be no more than 20 feet (6096 mm) of travel distance to the exit stairway from the entry/exit door of any dwelling unit.

7. The exit shall not terminate in an exit court where the court depth exceeds the court width unless it is possible to exit in either direction to the public way.

8. Elevators shall be pressurized in accordance with exception 2 to Section 905.2.1 or shall open into elevator lobbies. Elevator lobbies shall be separated from the remainder of the building and from the exit stairway with construction as required for corridors in Section 1004.3.4. Doors shall be automatic closing actuated by smoke detector. Where approved by the building official, natural ventilation may be substituted for pressurization where the ventilation would prevent the accumulation of smoke or toxic gases.

9. Other occupancies may be permitted in the same building provided they comply with all the requirements of this code. Except for parking garages accessory to the Group R Occupancy, other occupancies shall not communicate with the Group R occupancy portion of the building or with the single-exit stairway.

1004.2.3.3 From individual spaces. All occupied portions of the building shall have access to not less than one exit or exit-access doorway. Access to not less than two exits, exit-access doorways or combination thereof shall be provided when the individual or cumulative occupant load served by a portion of the exit access is equal to, or greater than, that listed in Table 10-A.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Elevator lobbies may have access to only one exit or exit-access doorway provided the use of such exit or exit-access doorway does not require keys, tools, special knowledge or effort.

2. Storage rooms, laundry rooms and maintenance offices in basements not exceeding ((~~300~~)) 900 square feet (((~~27.87~~)) 83.61 m^2) in floor area and a travel distance of less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) may be provided with access to only one exit or exit-access doorway.

3. Occupied roofs with an occupant load of 10 or less may have one exit.

Unless approved by the building official, where two or more exits are required, exit travel shall not pass through an exit enclosure as the only way to reach another exit.

1004.2.3.4 Additional access to exits. Access to not less than three exits, exit-access doorways or combination thereof shall be provided when the individual or cumulative occupant load served by the exit access is 501 to 1,000.

Access to not less than four exits, exit-access doorways or combination thereof shall be provided when the individual or cumulative occupant load served by the exit access exceeds 1,000.

1004.2.4 Separation of exits or exit-access doorways. Where two or more exits or exit-access doorways are required from any level or portion of the building, at least two of the exits or exit-access doorways shall be placed a distance apart equal to not less than ((~~one half~~)) forty percent of the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the area served measured in a straight line between the center of such exits or exit-access doorways. Additional exits or exit-access doorways shall be arranged a reasonable distance apart so that if one becomes blocked, the others will be available.

CB 192

EXCEPTIONS: 1. The separation distance determined in accordance with this section may be measured along a direct path of exit travel within a corridor serving exit enclosures. The walls of any such exit enclosure shall not be less than ((~~30~~)) 15 feet (((~~9144~~)) mm), measured in a straight line, from the walls of another exit enclosure.

Interpretation I1004.2a: Exception 1 applies where the corridor meets the requirements of Sections 1004.3.4.3, 1004.3.4.3.1, 1004.3.4.3.2, 1004.3.4.3.2.1 and 1004.3.4.3.2.2.

2. Where buildings are constructed in accordance with Section 403, vertical exits may be placed a distance apart equal to not less than 30 percent of the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the building. Exception 1 may be used concurrently.

3. For retail and office tenant spaces in Group B and M Occupancies, exits from the tenant space shall be as far apart as reasonably practicable.

1004.2.5 Travel distance.

1004.2.5.1 General. Travel distance is that distance an occupant must travel from any point within occupied portions of the exit access to the door of the nearest exit. Travel distance shall be measured in a straight line along the path of exit travel from the most remote point through the center of exit-access doorways to the center of the exit door. Travel distance shall include that portion of the path of exit travel through or around permanent construction features and building elements. Travel around tables, chairs, furnishings, cabinets and similar temporary or movable fixtures or equipment need not be considered as the normal presence of such items is factored into the permitted travel distance.

Unless prohibited elsewhere in this chapter, travel within the exit access may occur on multiple levels by way of unenclosed stairways or ramps. Where the path of exit travel includes unenclosed stairways or ramps within the exit access, the distance of travel on such means of egress components shall also be included in the travel distance measurement. The measurement along stairways shall be made on a plane parallel and tangent to the stair tread nosings in the center of the stairway.

1004.2.5.2 Maximum travel distance. The travel distance to at least one exit shall not exceed that specified in this section.

Special travel distance requirements are contained in other sections of this code as follows:

1. For atria, see Section 402.5.
2. For Group E Occupancies, see Section 1007.3.
3. For Group H Occupancies, see Section 1007.4.
4. For malls, see Sections 404.4.3 and 404.4.5.

1004.2.5.2.1 Nonsprinklered buildings. In buildings not equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout, the travel distance shall not exceed 200 feet (60 960 mm).

1004.2.5.2.2 Sprinklered buildings. In buildings equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout, the travel distance shall not exceed 250 feet (76 200 mm).

1004.2.5.2.3 Corridor increases. The travel distances specified in Sections 1004.2.5.2.1, 1004.2.5.2.2, 1004.2.5.2.4 and 1004.2.5.2.5 may be increased up to an additional 100 feet (30 480 mm) provided that the last portion of exit access leading to the exit occurs within a corridor. The length of such corridor shall not be less than the amount of the increase taken, in feet (mm).

Interpretation I1004.2b: Section 1004.2.5.2.3 applies where the corridor meets the requirements of Sections 1004.3.4.3, 1004.3.4.3.1, 1004.3.4.3.2, 1004.3.4.3.2.1 and 1004.3.4.3.2.2.

1004.2.5.2.4 Open parking garages. In a Group S, Division 4 open parking garage as defined in Section 311.9, the travel distance shall not exceed 300 feet (91 440 mm) in a

CS 19.2

building not equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout and 400 feet (121 920 mm) in a building equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout. The travel distance may be measured to open stairways, which are permitted in accordance with Section 1005.3.3.1. When standpipes are required by Chapter 9, additional standpipe connections may be required where the hose travel distance exceeds 150 feet (45 720 mm).

Interpretation I1004.2c: Section 1004.2.5.2.4 may apply to Group S, Division 3 garages, or individual floors thereof, which provide openings which comply with the standards of Section 311.9.

1004.2.5.2.5 Factory, hazardous and storage occupancies. In a one-story building classified as a Group H, Division 5 aircraft repair hangar, or as a Group F or Group S Occupancy, the travel distance shall not exceed 300 feet (91 440 mm) and may be increased to 400 feet (121 920 mm) if the building is equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout and is also provided with smoke and heat ventilation as specified in Section 906.

1004.2.6 Dead ends. Where more than one exit or exit-access doorway is required, the exit access shall be arranged such that there are no dead ends in hallways and corridors. In other than Group B office occupancies in Types I and II construction, dead ends shall not be more than ((~~20~~)) 25 feet (((~~6096~~)) 7620 mm) in length. In buildings of Types I- and II-F.R. construction, areas containing Group B offices may have dead ends not exceeding 75 feet (22 860 mm) in length, provided the cumulative occupant load shall not exceed 50 for all areas for which the dead end serves as the only means of egress.

No part of areas open to the public shall be more than 25 feet (7620 mm) from an aisle, or 50 feet (15 240 mm) from an aisle or corridor providing two directions of travel.

1004.3 Exit-access Components.

1004.3.1 General. Exit-access components incorporated into the design of the exit-access portion of the means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of Section 1004.3.

1004.3.2 Aisles.

1004.3.2.1 General. Aisles serving as a portion of an exit access in the means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of Section 1004.3.2. Aisles shall be provided from all occupied portions of the exit access that contain seats, tables, furnishings, displays, and similar fixtures or equipment.

1004.3.2.2 Width in occupancies without fixed seats. The width of aisles in occupancies without fixed seats shall be determined in accordance with the following:

1. In areas serving employees only, the minimum aisle width shall be 24 inches (610 mm), but not less than the width determined as specified in Section 1003.2.3.

2. In public areas of Groups B and M Occupancies, and in assembly occupancies without fixed seats, the minimum clear aisle width shall be 36 inches (914 mm) where seats, tables, furnishings, displays and similar fixtures or equipment are placed on only one side of the aisle and 44 inches (1118 mm) where such fixtures or equipment are placed on both sides of the aisle.

The required width of aisles shall be unobstructed.

EXCEPTION: Handrails and doors, when fully opened, shall not reduce the required width by more than 7 inches (178 mm). Doors in any position shall not reduce the required width by more than one half. Other nonstructural projections such as trim and similar decorative features may project into the required width $1^1/_2$ inches (38 mm) from each side.

1004.3.2.3 ((~~Occupancies~~)) Areas with fixed seats. Aisles in ((~~occupancies~~)) areas with fixed seats shall comply with the requirements of this section.

1004.3.2.3.1 Width. The clear width of aisles shall be based on the number of fixed seats served by such aisles. The required width of aisles serving fixed seats shall not be used for any other purpose.

CS 19.2

((~~The minimum clear width of aisles in buildings without smoke protected assembly seating shall be in accordance with Table 10-C.~~

~~The minimum clear width of aisles in buildings where smoke protected assembly seating has been provided, and for which an approved life safety evaluation has also been conducted, shall be in accordance with Table 10-D. For Table 10-D, the number of seats specified must be within a single assembly place, and interpolation shall be permitted between the specified values shown.~~

~~For both tables, the minimum clear widths shown shall be modified in accordance with the following:~~))

The clear width of an aisle in inches shall not be less than the occupant load served by the aisle multiplied by 0.3 for aisles with slopes greater than 1 vertical to 8 horizontal and not less than 0.2 for aisles with slopes of 1 vertical to 8 horizontal or less. In addition, when the rise of steps in aisles exceeds 7 inches, the aisle clear width shall be increased by 1-1/4 inches for each 100 occupants or fraction thereof served for each 1/4 inch of riser height above 7 inches.

Exception: For buildings with smoke-protected assembly seating and for which an approved life-safety evaluation is conducted, the minimum clear width of aisles and other means of egress may be in accordance with Table 10-D. For Table 10-D, the number of seats specified must be within a single assembly place, and interpolation shall be permitted between the specified values shown. If Table 10-D is used the minimum clear widths shown shall be modified in accordance with the following:

1. Where risers exceed 7 inches (178 mm) in height, multiply the stairway width in the tables by factor A, where:

$$A = 1 + \frac{\text{(riser height} - 7.0 \text{ inches)}}{5} \qquad (4\text{-}1)$$

For **SI:**

$$A = 1 + \frac{\text{(riser height} - 178 \text{ mm)}}{127}$$

Where risers do not exceed 7 inches (178 mm) in height, $A = 1$.

2. Stairways not having a handrail within a 30-inch (762 mm) horizontal distance shall be 25 percent wider than otherwise calculated, i.e., multiply by $B = 1.25$. For all other stairs, $B = 1$.

3. Ramps steeper than 1 unit vertical in 10 units horizontal (10% slope) where used in ascent shall have their width increased by 10 percent, i.e., multiply by $C = 1.10$. For ramps not steeper than 1 unit vertical in 10 units horizontal (10% slope), $C = 1$. Where fixed seats are arranged in rows, the clear width of aisles shall not be less than set forth above or less than the following minimum widths:

3.1 Forty-eight inches (1219 mm) for stairways having seating on both sides.

3.2 Thirty-six inches (914 mm) for stairways having seating on one side.

3.3 Twenty-three inches (584 mm) between a stairway handrail and seating where the aisles are subdivided by the handrail.

3.4 Forty-two inches (1067 mm) for level or ramped aisles having seating on both sides.

3.5 Thirty-six inches (914 mm) for level or ramped aisles having seating on one side.

3.6 Twenty-three inches (584 mm) between a stairway handrail and seating where an aisle does not serve more than five rows on one side.

Where exit access is possible in two directions, the width of such aisles shall be uniform throughout their length. Where aisles converge to form a single path of exit travel, the aisle width shall not be less than the combined required width of the converging aisles.

1004.3.2.3.2 Seat spacing. Where seating rows have 14 or less seats, the minimum clear width of aisle accessways shall not be less than 12 inches (305 mm) measured as the clear

CS 192

horizontal distance from the back of the row or guardrail ahead and the nearest projection of the row behind. Where seats are automatic or self-rising, measurement may be made with the seats in the raised position. Where seats are not automatic or self-rising, the minimum clear width shall be measured with the seat in the down position.

The clear width shall be increased as follows:

1. For rows of seating served by aisles or doorways at both ends, there shall be no more than 100 seats per row. The minimum clear width of 12 inches (305 mm) for aisle accessways shall be increased by 0.3 inch (7.6 mm) for every additional seat beyond 14, but the minimum clear width need not exceed 22 inches (559 mm). If the aisles are dead-ended, see Section 1004.3.2.4 for further limitations.

EXCEPTION: For smoke-protected assembly seating, the row length limits, beyond which the minimum clear width of 12 inches (305 mm) must be increased, may be in accordance with Table 10-E.

2. For rows of seating served by an aisle or doorway at one end only, the minimum clear width of 12 inches (305 mm) for aisle accessways shall be increased by 0.6 inch (15 mm) for every additional seat beyond seven, but the minimum clear width need not exceed 22 inches (559 mm).

EXCEPTION: For smoke-protected assembly seating, the row length limits, beyond which the minimum clear width of 12 inches (305 mm) must be increased, may be in accordance with Table 10-E.

In addition, the distance to the point where the occupant has a choice of two directions of travel to an exit shall not exceed 30 feet (9144 mm) from the point where the occupant is seated.

EXCEPTION: For smoke-protected assembly seating, the distance to the point where the occupant has a choice of two directions of travel to an exit may be increased to 50 feet (15 240 mm) from the point where the occupant is seated.

1004.3.2.4 Aisle termination. Aisles shall terminate at a cross aisle, vomitory, foyer or doorway. Aisles shall not have a dead end more than ((~~20 feet (6096 mm)~~)) 25 feet (7620 mm) in length.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. A longer dead-end aisle is permitted where seats served by the dead-end aisle are not more than 24 seats from another aisle measured along a row of seats having a minimum clear width of 12 inches (305 mm) plus 0.6 inch (15 mm) for each additional seat above seven in a row.

2. When seats are without backrests, dead ends in vertical aisles shall not exceed a distance of 16 rows.

3. For smoke-protected assembly seating, the dead ends in vertical aisles shall not exceed a distance of 21 rows.

4. For smoke-protected assembly seating, a longer dead-end aisle is permitted where seats served by the dead-end aisle are no more than 40 seats from another aisle, measured along a row of seats having an aisle accessway with a minimum clear width of 12 inches (305 mm) plus 0.3 inch (7.6 mm) for each additional seat above seven in the row.

Each end of a cross aisle shall terminate at an aisle, vomitory, foyer or doorway.

1004.3.2.5 Aisle steps.

1004.3.2.5.1 Where prohibited. Steps shall not be used in aisles having a slope of 1 unit vertical in 8 units horizontal (12.5% slope) or less.

1004.3.2.5.2 Where required. Aisles with a slope steeper than 1 unit vertical in 8 units horizontal (12.5% slope) shall consist of a series of risers and treads extending across the entire width of the aisle except as provided in Section 1004.3.2.6.

The height of risers shall not be more than 8 inches (203 mm) nor less than 4 inches (102 mm) and the tread run shall not be less than ((~~11~~)) 10 inches (((~~279~~)) 254 mm). The

riser height shall be uniform within each flight and the tread run shall be uniform throughout the aisle. Variations in run or height between adjacent treads or risers shall not exceed $^3/_{16}$ inch (4.8 mm).

EXCEPTION: Where the slope of aisle steps and the adjoining seating area is the same, the riser heights may be increased to a maximum of 9 inches (229 mm) and may be nonuniform, but only to the extent necessitated by changes in the slope of the adjoining seating area to maintain adequate sight lines. Variations may exceed $^3/_{16}$ inch (4.8 mm) between adjacent risers, provided the exact location of such variations is identified with a marking stripe on each tread at the nosing or leading edge adjacent to the nonuniform riser. The marking stripe shall be distinctively different from the contrasting marking stripe.

A contrasting marking stripe or other approved marking shall be provided on each tread at the nosing or leading edge such that the location of each tread is readily apparent when viewed in descent. Such stripe shall be a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) wide and a maximum of 2 inches (51 mm) wide.

EXCEPTION: The marking stripe may be omitted where tread surfaces are such that the location of each tread is readily apparent when viewed in descent.

1004.3.2.6 Ramp slope. The slope of ramped aisles shall not be more than 1 unit vertical in 8 units horizontal (12.5% slope). Ramped aisles shall have a slip-resistant surface.

EXCEPTION: When provided with fixed seating, theaters and similar assembly rooms may have a slope not steeper than 1 vertical to 5 horizontal (20% slope).

1004.3.2.7 Handrails. Handrails shall comply with the height, size and shape dimensions set forth in Section 1003.3.3.6, and ends shall be returned or shall have rounded terminations or bends. Ramped aisles having a slope steeper than 1 unit vertical in 15 units horizontal (6.7% slope) and aisle stairs (two or more adjacent steps) shall have handrails located either at the side or within the aisle width. Handrails may project into the required aisle width a distance of $3^1/_2$ inches (89 mm).

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Handrails may be omitted on ramped aisles having a slope not steeper than 1 unit vertical in ((~~8~~)) 5 units horizontal (((~~12.5~~)) 20% slope) and on stairways having fixed seats on both sides of the aisle.

2. Handrails may be omitted where a guardrail is at the side of an aisle that conforms to the size and shape requirements for handrails.

Handrails located within the aisle width shall be discontinuous with gaps or breaks at intervals not to exceed five rows. These gaps or breaks shall have a clear width of not less than 22 inches (559 mm) nor more than 36 inches (914 mm) measured horizontally. ((~~Such handrails shall have an additional intermediate handrail located 12 inches (305 mm) below the main handrail.~~))

1004.3.3 Hallways.

1004.3.3.1 General. Hallways serving as a portion of the exit access in the means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of Section 1004.3.3. Hallways may be used as an exit-access component unless specifically prohibited based on requirements specified elsewhere in this chapter. For exit-access design purposes, hallways shall be considered as intervening rooms.

1004.3.3.2 Width. The width of hallways shall be determined as specified in Section 1003.2.3, but such width shall not be less than 44 inches (1118 mm), except as specified herein. Hallways serving an occupant load of less than 50 shall not be less than 36 inches (914 mm) in width.

Except as otherwise required by Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code, hallways in Group R, Division 3 Occupancies and within dwelling units in Group R, Division 1 Occupancies shall have a minimum width of 30 inches (762 mm).

The required width of hallways shall be unobstructed.

CS 19.2

EXCEPTION: Doors, when fully opened, and handrails shall not reduce the required width by more than 7 inches (178 mm). Doors in any position shall not reduce the required width by more than one half. Other nonstructural projections such as trim and similar decorative features may project into the required width $1^1/_2$ inches (38 mm) from each side.

1004.3.3.3 Construction. Hallways are not required to be of fire-resistive construction unless a building element of the hallway is required to be of fire-resistive construction by some other provision of this code.

Hallways in buildings of Types I or II construction shall be of noncombustible construction, except where combustible materials are permitted in applicable building elements by other provisions of this code. Hallways in buildings of Types III, IV or V construction may be of combustible or noncombustible construction.

Hallways may have walls of any height. Partitions, rails, counters and similar space dividers not over 6 feet (1829 mm) in height above the floor shall not be construed to form a hallway.

1004.3.3.4 Openings. There is no restriction as to the amount and type of openings permitted in hallways, unless protection of openings is required by some other provision of this code.

1004.3.3.5 Elevator lobbies. Elevators opening into hallways need not be provided with elevator lobbies unless smoke- and draft-control assemblies are required for the protection of elevator door openings by some other provision of this code.

1004.3.4 Corridors.

1004.3.4.1 General. Corridors serving as a portion of an exit access in the means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of Section 1004.3.4.

For restrictions on the use of corridors to convey air, see Chapter 6 of the Mechanical Code.

1004.3.4.2 Width. The width of corridors shall be determined as specified in Section 1003.2.3, but such width shall not be less than 44 inches (1118 mm), except as specified herein. Corridors serving an occupant load of less than 50 shall not be less than 36 inches (914 mm) in width.

Except as otherwise required by Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code, corridors in Group R, Division 3 Occupancies and within dwelling units in Group R, Division 1 Occupancies shall have a minimum width of 30 inches (762 mm).

The required width of corridors shall be unobstructed.

EXCEPTION: Doors, when fully opened, and handrails shall not reduce the required width by more than 7 inches (178 mm). Doors in any position shall not reduce the required width by more than one half. Other nonstructural projections such as trim and similar decorative features may project into the required width $1^1/_2$ inches (38 mm) from each side.

1004.3.4.3 Construction. Corridors shall be fully enclosed by walls, a floor, a ceiling and permitted protected openings. The walls and ceilings of corridors shall be constructed of fire-resistive materials as specified in Section 1004.3.4.3.1. See Section 3403.2 for corridor construction requirements for existing buildings.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. One-story buildings housing Group F, Division 2 and Group S, Division 2 Occupancies.

2. Corridors more than 30 feet (9144 mm) in width where occupancies served by such corridors have at least one exit independent from the corridor. (See Chapter 4 for covered malls.)

3. In Group I, Division 3 Occupancies such as jails, prisons, reformatories and similar buildings with open-barred cells forming corridor walls, the corridors and cell doors need not be fire-resistive.

4. Corridor walls and ceilings need not be of fire-resistive construction ((~~within~~)) when serving office spaces having an occupant load of 100 or less when the entire story in which the space is located is equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout and an automatic smoke-detection system installed within the corridor. The actuation of any detector shall activate alarms audible in all areas served by the corridor.

5. Corridor walls and ceilings need not be of fire-resistive construction ((~~within~~)) when serving office spaces having an occupant load of 100 or less when the building in which the space is located is equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout.

6. In Group B office buildings of Type I, Type II-FR and Type II-one-hour construction, corridor walls and ceilings need not be of fire-resistive construction ((~~within~~)) when serving office spaces of a single tenant when the entire story in which the space is located is equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system and an automatic smoke-detection system is installed within the corridor. The actuation of any detector shall activate alarms audible in all areas served by the corridor.

7. In Group M Occupancies, when the floor on which the occupancy is located is protected by an automatic sprinkler system throughout, walls and ceilings of corridors need not be of one-hour fire-resistive construction.

8. Corridor walls and ceilings need not be of fire–resistive construction when serving Group B outpatient clinics, medical offices and related laboratories having an occupant load of 100 or less when the building in which the space is located is equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout.

9. In Group B eating and drinking establishments without grease-producing cooking, motor vehicle showrooms, banks, barber and beauty shops, florists and nurseries, walls and ceilings of corridors need not be of fire-resistive construction, provided the floor on which they are located is equipped with an automatic sprinkler system.

10. In office areas located in buildings of Types I or II-F.R. construction, corridor walls need not be of fire-resistive construction provided that the corridor side of the corridor walls shall be constructed with finish materials with a maximum flame-spread of Class II as specified in Chapter 8. This exception does not apply to outpatient clinics and medical offices.

11. The occupant load of Group B conference rooms, lunch rooms without grease-producing cooking and other assembly rooms with an occupant load of less than 50 in each room need not be considered when determining whether corridor construction is required, provided such rooms are accessory to an office tenant located in a building of Type I or II F.R. construction. This provision may be used in other construction types when the floor on which the assembly room is located is equipped with an automatic sprinkler system.

12. The occupant load of an assembly room need not be considered when determining whether corridor construction is required under the following conditions:

12.1. The occupant load of the assembly room is less than 100;

12.2. The assembly room is accessory to an office tenant;

12.3. The assembly room is located in a high rise building;

12.4. No food preparation which produces grease is allowed;

12.5. The building is equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout;

12.6. All stairway and elevator shafts are pressurized; and

12.7. Corridors serving such rooms comply with the 25-foot dead-end requirement of Section 1004.2.6.

CS 19.2

13. The occupant load of occupancies whose primary business is providing adult training and education need not be considered when determining whether corridor construction is required, under the following conditions:

13.1 The occupancy is located in a high rise office building;

13.2 The building in which the occupancy is located is equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout;

13.3 The stairways and elevator shafts in the building are pressurized; and

13.4 Corridors serving the training and education rooms shall comply with the 25-foot dead end requirement of Section 1004.2.6.

14. The occupant load of occupancies whose primary business is providing adult training and education need not be considered when determining whether corridor construction is required under the following conditions in buildings without an automatic sprinkler system:

14.1. The occupancy is located in a high rise building which is occupied primarily by office occupancies;

14.2. Doors in corridors serving the training rooms are self-closing;

14.3. The total trainee occupant load does not exceed 100, and the occupant load of individual training rooms shall not exceed 25;

14.4. Corridors serving the training and education rooms comply with the 25-foot dead end requirement of Section 1004.2.6; and

14.5. Smoke detectors connected to the building's alarm system are provided in all rooms opening into corridors serving the training rooms.

Corridor floors are not required to be of fire-resistive construction unless specified by some other provision of this code.

Corridors in buildings of Type I or II construction shall be of noncombustible construction, except where combustible materials are permitted in applicable building elements by other provisions of this code. Corridors in buildings of Type III, IV or V construction may be of combustible or noncombustible construction.

1004.3.4.3.1 Fire-resistive materials. Corridor walls shall be constructed of materials approved for one-hour fire-resistive construction on each side. Corridor walls shall extend vertically to a floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling constructed in accordance with one of the following:

1. The corridor-side fire-resistive membrane of the corridor wall shall terminate at the corridor ceiling membrane constructed of materials approved for a one-hour fire-resistive floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly to include suspended ceilings, dropped ceilings and lay-in roof-ceiling panels, which are a portion of a fire-resistive assembly.

The room-side fire-resistive membrane of the corridor wall shall terminate at the underside of a floor or roof constructed of materials approved for a one-hour fire-resistive floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly.

EXCEPTION: Where the corridor ceiling is an element of not less than a one-hour fire-resistive floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly at the entire story, both sides of corridor walls may terminate at the ceiling membrane.

2. The corridor ceiling may be constructed of materials approved for a fire-resistive wall assembly. When this method is utilized, the corridor-side fire-resistive membrane of the corridor wall shall terminate at the lower ceiling membrane and the room-side fire-resistive membrane of the corridor wall shall terminate at the upper ceiling membrane.

Corridor ceilings of noncombustible construction may be suspended below the fire-resistive ceiling membrane.

For wall and ceiling finish requirements, see Table 8-B.

1004.3.4.3.2 Openings. Openings in corridors shall be protected in accordance with the requirements of this section.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Corridors that are excepted from fire-resistive requirements by Section 1004.3.4.3.

2. Corridors on the exterior walls of buildings may have unprotected openings to the exterior when permitted by Table 5-A.

3. Corridors in multitheater complexes may have unprotected openings where each motion picture auditorium has at least one half of its required exit or exit-access doorways opening directly to the exterior or into an exit passageway.

1004.3.4.3.2.1 Doors. All exit-access doorways and doorways from unoccupied areas to a corridor shall be protected by tightfitting smoke- and draft-control assemblies having a fire-protection rating of not less than 20 minutes when tested in accordance with UBC Standard 7-2, Part II. Such doors shall not have louvers, mail slots or similar openings. The door and frame shall bear an approved label or other identification showing the rating thereof, followed by the letter "S," the name of the manufacturer and the identification of the service conducting the inspection of materials and workmanship at the factory during fabrication and assembly. Doors shall be maintained self-closing or shall be automatic closing by actuation of a smoke detector in accordance with Section 713.2. Smoke- and draft-control door assemblies shall be provided with a gasket installed so as to provide a seal where the door meets the stop on both sides and across the top.

EXCEPTION: View ports may be installed if they require a hole not larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter through the door, have at least a $^1/_4$-inch-thick (6.4 mm) glass disc and the holder is of metal that will not melt out when subject to temperatures of 1,700°F (927°C).

Code Alternate CA1004.3: Unlisted door frames, in walls of other than noncombustible construction, may be used in conjunction with labeled doors without bearing a label, provided they are fabricated and installed according to the requirements specified in Figures 10-3 through 10-6.

Exit doors from a corridor shall comply with the requirements for the individual exit component being accessed as specified elsewhere in this chapter.

1004.3.4.3.2.2 Windows. Windows in corridor walls shall be protected by fixed ((~~glazing listed and labeled or marked for a fire protection rating of at least three-fourths hour and complying with Sections 713.8 and 713.9~~)) , approved ¼-inch-thick wired glass installed in steel frames. The total area of windows in a corridor shall not exceed 25 percent of the area of a common wall with any room.

1004.3.4.3.2.3 Duct openings. For duct openings in corridors, see Sections 713.10 and 713.11. Where both smoke dampers and fire dampers are required by Sections 713.10 and 713.11, combination fire/smoke dampers shall be used.

1004.3.4.4 Intervening rooms. Corridors shall not be interrupted by intervening rooms.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Foyers, lobbies or reception rooms constructed as required for corridors shall not be construed as intervening rooms.

2. In fully sprinklered office buildings, corridors may lead through enclosed elevator lobbies if all areas of the building have access to at least one required exit without passing through the elevator lobby.

1004.3.4.5 Elevators. Elevators opening into a corridor shall be provided with an elevator lobby at each floor containing such a corridor. The lobby shall completely separate the elevators from the corridor by construction conforming to Section 1004.3.4.3.1 and all openings into the lobby wall contiguous with the corridor shall be protected as required by Section 1004.3.4.3.2.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In office buildings, separations need not be provided from a street floor elevator lobby, provided the entire street floor is protected with an automatic sprinkler system.

2. Elevators not required to meet the shaft enclosure requirements of Section 711.

CS 19.2

3. Where additional doors are provided in accordance with Section 3007.

4. Where elevator shafts are pressurized in accordance with exception 2 to Section 905.2.1, elevator lobbies need not be provided.

Elevator lobbies shall comply with the requirements of Section 3002.

SECTION 1005 — THE EXIT

1005.1 General. The exit is that portion of the means of egress system between the exit access and the exit discharge or the public way. Components that may be selectively included in the exit include exterior exit doors, exit enclosures, exit passageways and horizontal exits, in addition to those common means of egress components described in Section 1003.3

1005.2 Exit Design Requirements. The exit portion of the means of egress system shall comply with the applicable design requirements of this section.

1005.2.1 Separation of exits. Exits shall be separated in accordance with the requirements of Section 1004.2.4.

1005.2.2 Travel distance. Travel distance shall not be limited within an exit enclosure or exit passageway, which complies with the applicable requirements of Section 1005.3.

1005.2.3 Travel through intervening rooms. Exits shall not be interrupted by intervening rooms.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Horizontal exits may lead to an exit-access element complying with the requirements of Section 1004.

2. In office buildings, and Group I, Division 1.1 hospitals and nursing homes, a maximum of 50 percent of the exits may pass through a street-floor lobby, provided the entire street floor is protected with an automatic sprinkler system.

1005.3 Exit Components.

1005.3.1 General. Exit components incorporated into the design of the exit portion of the means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of Section 1005.3.

Once a given level of fire-resistive protection is achieved in an exit component, the fire-resistive time-period of such component shall not be reduced until arrival at the exit discharge or the public way.

EXCEPTION: Horizontal exits may lead to an exit-access element complying with the requirements of Section 1004.

Doors of exit components that open directly to the exterior of a building shall not be located in areas where openings are not permitted due to location on property by Table 5-A.

1005.3.2 Exterior exit doors.

1005.3.2.1 General. Exterior exit doors serving as an exit in a means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of Section 1005.3.2. Buildings or structures used for human occupancy shall have at least one exterior exit door that meets the requirements of Section 1003.3.1.3. See Section 3201 for doors swinging over public property.

1005.3.2.2 Detailed requirements. Exterior exit doors shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 1003.3.1.

1005.3.2.3 Arrangement. Exterior exit doors shall lead directly to the exit discharge or the public way.

1005.3.3 Exit enclosures.

1005.3.3.1 General. Exit enclosures serving as an exit in a means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of Section 1005.3.3. Exit enclosures shall not be used for any purpose other than as a means of egress.

EXCEPTION: Unfired unit heaters may be installed in exit enclosures where required for freeze protection of fire protection equipment. CA1004.2b shall not be used concurrently with this exception.

Interior stairways, ramps or escalators shall be enclosed as specified in this section.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In other than Groups H and I Occupancies, an exit enclosure need not be provided for a stairway, ramp or escalator serving only one adjacent floor. Any two such atmospherically interconnected floors shall not communicate with other floors. For enclosure of escalators serving Groups B, F, M and S Occupancies, see Sections 304.6, 306.6, 309.6 and 311.6.

2. Stairways in Group R, Division 3 Occupancies and stairways within individual dwelling units in Group R, Division 1 Occupancies need not be enclosed.

3. Stairs in open parking garages, as defined in Section 311.9, need not be enclosed.

4. In Group S, Division 3 garages which provide openings which comply with the standards of Section 311.9, stairways serving only the garage need not be enclosed.

1005.3.3.2 Construction. Exit enclosures shall be of fire-resistive construction as follows:

1. In buildings of other than Type I- or Type II-F.R. construction and less than four stories in height, exit enclosures shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistive construction.

2. In buildings of Type I- or Type II-F.R. construction of any height, exit enclosures shall not be of less than two-hour fire-resistive construction.

3. In buildings of any type of construction and more than four ((~~or more~~)) stories in height, exit enclosures shall not be of less than two-hour fire-resistive construction.

EXCEPTION: In sprinkler-protected parking garages restricted to the storage of private or pleasure-type motor vehicles, exit enclosures of one- or two-hour fire-resistive construction may be enclosed with glazing meeting the requirements of Sections 713.7, 713.8 and 713.9.

Exit enclosures in buildings of Type I or II construction shall be of noncombustible construction except where combustible materials are permitted in applicable building elements by other provisions of this code. Exit enclosures in buildings of Type III, IV or V construction may be of combustible or noncombustible construction.

1005.3.3.3 Extent of enclosure. Exit enclosures shall be continuous and fully enclose all portions of the stairway or ramp to include parts of floors connecting stairway flights. Exit enclosures shall exit directly to the exterior of the building or shall include an exit passageway on the ground floor leading from the exit enclosure directly to the exterior of the building. Openings into the exit passageway shall comply with the requirements of Section 1005.3.3.5.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Exit passageways are not required from unenclosed stairways or ramps.

2. In office buildings, and Group I, Division 1.1 hospitals and nursing homes, a maximum of 50 percent of the exits may pass through a street-floor lobby, provided the entire street floor and any floor which is open to it ((~~is~~)) are protected with an automatic sprinkler system, there is direct and obvious access to the exterior, and Code Alternate CA1005.3a is not used concurrently. The street floor lobby shall be limited to the following criteria:

2.1. Group B occupancies, Group M retail occupancies, and restaurants of either Group A, Division 2.1 or 3 occupancy may open into the street floor lobby. Cooking areas of restaurants requiring Type I commercial kitchen hoods as provided by Mechanical Code Section 508 shall be separated from the lobby with construction for enclosures as specified in Section 1005.3.3.2 and exception 4 of Section 302.4 is not used concurrently.

2.2. The street floor lobby may be open above to one adjacent floor[s] 19.2

2.3. The street floor lobby shall not be open to a floor below.

2.4. Atria and escalators open to more than one adjacent floor shall be separated from the street floor lobby as required by Section 1005.3.3.2.

Code Alternate CA1005.3a: A maximum of 50 percent of the required exit enclosures may terminate in a parking garage level provided the following criteria are met:
1. The parking garage level contains exterior exit doors within 4 feet (1219 mm) of grade.
2. The exit pathway from the enclosures to the exterior is free, unobstructed and provides a direct and obvious access to the exterior door. The required exit width shall be maintained. The exit pathway shall be equipped with illumination as required by Section 1003.2.9.
3. The level used for an exit pathway from an exit enclosure and all levels of the parking garage open to such level are protected by an automatic sprinkler system.

1005.3.3.4 Barrier. A stairway in an exit enclosure shall not continue below the ((~~grade level~~)) exit level nearest grade unless an approved barrier is provided at the ground-floor level to prevent persons from accidentally continuing ((~~into the basement~~)) below the exit level. Directional exit signs shall be provided as specified in Section 1003.2.8.

1005.3.3.5 Openings and penetrations. Openings in exit enclosures shall be limited to those necessary for egress from normally occupied spaces into the enclosure and those necessary for egress from the enclosure.

EXCEPTION: Exit enclosures on the exterior walls of buildings may have unprotected openings to the exterior when permitted by Table 5-A.

All interior exit doors in an exit enclosure shall be protected by a fire assembly having a fire-protection rating of not less than one hour where one-hour enclosure construction is permitted in Section 1005.3.3.2 and one and one-half hours where two-hour enclosure construction is required by Section 1005.3.3.2. Such doors shall be maintained self-closing or shall be automatic closing by actuation of a smoke detector as specified in Section 713.2. All hold-open devices shall be listed for the intended purpose and shall close or release the fire assembly to the closed position in the event of a power failure. The maximum transmitted temperature end point for such doors shall not exceed 450°F (232°C) above ambient at the end of 30 minutes of the fire exposure specified in UBC Standard 7-2. See also Section 711.2.

Penetrations ((~~into or through~~)) passing entirely through both protective membranes of an exit enclosure are prohibited except for those serving the exit enclosure such as ductwork and equipment necessary for independent stairway pressurization, sprinkler piping, standpipes and electrical conduit terminating in a listed box not exceeding 16 square inches (10 323 mm^2) and piping used exclusively for the drainage of rainfall runoff from roof areas provided the roof shall not be used for a helistop or heliport in area. Penetrations and communicating openings between exit enclosures in the same building are not permitted regardless of their protection. Penetrations shall be protected as required by Section 709.

Interpretation I1005.3a: Elevators and accessory rooms such as restrooms, storage closets and laundry rooms shall not open into an exit enclosure.

Interpretation 1005.3b: Unfired unit heaters allowed by Section 1005.3.3.1 to be installed in exit enclosures may penetrate one membrane. The conduit serving the heater may penetrate both membranes.

1005.3.3.6 Use of space under stairway or ramp. There shall not be enclosed usable space under stairways or ramps in an exit enclosure. The open space under such stairways shall not be used for any purpose.

1005.3.3.7 Pressurized enclosure. In a building having a floor level used for human occupancy located more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, all required exit enclosures shall be pressurized in accordance with Section

905 and this section. Pressurization shall occur automatically upon activation of an approved fire alarm system.

EXCEPTION: If the building is not equipped with a fire alarm system, pressurization shall be upon activation of a spot-type smoke detector listed for releasing service located within 5 feet (1524 mm) of each vestibule entry.

A controlled relief vent capable of discharging a minimum of 2,500 cubic feet per minute (1180 L/s) of air at the design pressure difference shall be located in the upper portion of such pressurized exit enclosures.

1005.3.3.7.1 Vestibules. Pressurized exit enclosures shall be provided with a pressurized entrance vestibule that complies with the requirements of this section.

Exception: Pressurized vestibules are not required for enclosures which comply with CA905.

1005.3.3.7.1.1 Vestibule size. Vestibules shall not be less than 44 inches (1118 mm) in width and not less than 72 inches (1829 mm) in the direction of travel.

1005.3.3.7.1.2 Vestibule construction. Vestibules shall have walls, floors and ceilings of not less than two-hour fire-resistive construction.

1005.3.3.7.1.3 Vestibule doors. The door assembly from the building into the vestibule shall not have less than a one and one-half hour fire-protection rating, and the door assembly from the vestibule to the exit enclosure shall be a smoke- and draft-control assembly having not less than a 20-minute fire-protection rating. Doors shall be maintained self-closing or shall be automatic closing by activation of a smoke detector installed in accordance with Section 713. All hold-open devices shall be listed for the intended purpose and shall close or release the fire assembly to the closed position in the event of a power failure. The maximum transmitted temperature end point for the vestibule entry doors shall not exceed 450°F (232°C) above ambient at the end of 30 minutes of the fire exposure specified in UBC Standard 7-2.

1005.3.3.7.1.4 Pressure differences. The minimum pressure differences within the vestibule with the doors closed shall be 0.05-inch water gage (12.44 Pa) positive pressure relative to the fire floor and 0.05-inch water gage (12.44 Pa) negative pressure relative to the exit enclosure. No pressure difference is required relative to a nonfire floor.

1005.3.3.7.1.5 Standpipes. Fire department standpipe connections and valves serving the floor shall be within the vestibule and located in such a manner so as not to obstruct egress where hose lines are connected and charged.

1005.3.4 Exit passageways.

1005.3.4.1 General. Exit passageways serving as an exit in a means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of Section 1005.3.4. Exit passageways shall not be used for any purpose other than as a means of egress.

1005.3.4.2 Width. The width of exit passageways shall be determined as specified in Section 1003.2.3, but such width shall not be less than 44 inches (1118 mm), except as specified herein. Exit passageways serving an occupant load of less than 50 shall not be less than 36 inches (914 mm) in width.

The required width of exit passageways shall be unobstructed.

EXCEPTION: Doors, when fully opened, and handrails shall not reduce the required width by more than 7 inches (178 mm). Doors in any position shall not reduce the required width by more than one half. Other nonstructural projections such as trim and similar decorative features may project into the required width $1^1/_2$ inches (38 mm) on each side.

1005.3.4.3 Construction. Exit passageways less than 400 feet (121 920 mm) in length shall have walls, floors and ceilings of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction. Exit passageways 400 feet (121 920 mm) or more in length shall have walls, floors and ceilings of not less than two-hour fire-resistive construction.

CS 19.2

Exit passageways in buildings of Type I or II construction shall be of noncombustible construction except where combustible materials are permitted in applicable building elements by other provisions of this code. Exit passageways in buildings of Type III, IV or V construction may be of combustible or noncombustible construction.

1005.3.4.4 Openings and penetrations. Openings into exit passageways shall be limited to those necessary for egress from normally occupied spaces into the exit passageway and those necessary for egress from the exit passageway. Elevators shall not open into an exit passageway.

All interior exit doors in an exit passageway shall be protected by a fire assembly having a fire-protection rating of not less than one hour where one-hour exit passageway construction is permitted in Section 1005.3.4.3 and not less than one and one-half hours where two-hour exit passageway construction is required by Section 1005.3.4.3. Such doors shall be maintained self-closing or shall be automatic closing by actuation of a smoke detector as specified in Section 713.2. All hold-open devices shall be listed for the intended purpose and shall close or release the fire assembly to the closed position in the event of a power failure. The maximum transmitted temperature end point for such doors shall not exceed 450°F (232°C) above ambient at the end of 30 minutes of the fire exposure specified in UBC Standard 7-2.

Penetrations into or through an exit passageway are prohibited except for those serving the exit passageway such as sprinkler piping, standpipes and electrical conduit terminating in a listed box not exceeding 16 square inches (10 323 mm^2) in area.

1005.3.4.5 Intervening rooms. Exit passageways shall not be interrupted by intervening rooms.

EXCEPTION: In office buildings, a maximum of 50 percent of the exits may discharge through a street-floor lobby provided the entire street floor is protected with an automatic sprinkler system.

1005.3.4.6 Dead ends. Where an exit passageway is used and more than one exit is required, exit doors shall be arranged so that it is possible to go in either direction from any point in the exit passageway to a separate exit door, except for dead ends not exceeding ((~~20~~)) 25 feet (((~~6096~~ 7620 mm) in length.

1005.3.5 Horizontal exits.

1005.3.5.1 General. Horizontal exits serving as an exit in a means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of Section 1005.3.5. A horizontal exit is a wall that completely divides a floor of a building into two or more separate exit-access areas to afford safety from fire and smoke in the exit-access area of incident origin.

It is permissible for a horizontal exit to serve as an exit for each adjacent exit-access area (e.g., a two-way exit), providing that the exit-access design requirements for each exit-access area are independently satisfied.

A horizontal exit shall not serve as the only exit from the exit access. Where two or more exits are required from the exit access, not more than one half of the total number of exits or total exit width may be provided by horizontal exits.

1005.3.5.2 Construction. The wall containing a horizontal exit shall be constructed as required for an occupancy separation having a fire-resistive rating of not less than two hours. The horizontal exit wall shall be continuous from exterior wall to exterior wall and shall extend from the floor to the underside of the floor or roof directly above so as to completely divide the floor that is served by the horizontal exit. Structural members supporting a horizontal exit shall be protected by equivalent fire-resistive construction.

Horizontal exits in buildings of Type I, II or III construction shall be of noncombustible construction. Horizontal exits in buildings of Type IV or V construction may be of combustible or noncombustible construction.

1005.3.5.3 Openings and penetrations. Openings in a horizontal exit shall be protected by a fire assembly having a fire-protection rating of not less than one and one-half hours. Such fire assemblies shall be maintained self-closing or shall be automatic closing by actuation of a smoke detector as specified in Section 713.2. All hold-open devices shall be listed for the intended purpose and shall close or release the fire assembly to the closed position in the event of a power failure. The maximum transmitted temperature end point for such doors shall not exceed 450°F (232°C) above ambient at the end of 30 minutes of the fire exposure specified in UBC Standard 7-2.

1005.3.5.4 Refuge area. The floor area of the exit access to which a horizontal exit leads shall be of sufficient size to accommodate 100 percent of the occupant load of the exit access from which refuge is sought, plus 100 percent of the normal occupant load of the exit access serving as the refuge area. The capacity of such refuge floor area shall be determined by allowing 3 square feet (0.28 m^2) of net clear floor area of aisles, hallways and corridors per occupant. The area of stairs, elevators and other shafts shall not be used. In Group I, Division 1.1 Occupancies, the capacity of the refuge area shall be determined by allowing 15 square feet (1.4 m^2) of net clear floor area per ambulatory occupant and 30 square feet (2.8 m^2) of net clear floor area per nonambulatory occupant.

The design of the exit access serving as the refuge area shall comply with the requirements of Section 1004.2 based on the normal occupant load served and need not consider the increased occupant load imposed by persons entering such refuge area through horizontal exits.

SECTION 1006 — THE EXIT DISCHARGE

1006.1 General. The exit discharge is that portion of the means of egress system between the exit and the public way. Components that may be selectively included in the exit discharge include exterior exit balconies, exterior exit stairways, exterior exit ramps, exit courts and yards, in addition to those common means of egress components described in Section 1003.3.

EXCEPTION: When approved by the building official, the exit discharge may lead to a safe dispersal area on the same property as the building being exited. The proximity and size of such safe dispersal area shall be based on such factors as the occupant load served, the mobility of occupants, the type of construction of the building, the fire-protection features of the building, the height of the building and the degree of hazard of the occupancy. In any case, such safe dispersal areas shall not be located less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) from the building served. (See Section 1007 for means of egress from safe dispersal areas.)

Grade level areas designated as an exit discharge component for a building shall be permanently maintained. Such areas shall not be developed or otherwise altered in their capacity to provide for a continuous, unobstructed and undiminished means of egress for building occupants. If such areas are sold independent of the building they serve, an exit discharge complying with the requirements of Section 1006 shall be provided for such building.

1006.2 Exit Discharge Design Requirements. The exit discharge portion of the means of egress system shall comply with the applicable design requirements of this section.

1006.2.1 Location. The exit discharge shall be at grade or shall provide direct access to grade. The exit discharge shall not reenter a building <u>except into an exit or as otherwise approved by the building official</u>. Exterior exit balconies, exterior exit stairways and exterior exit ramps shall not be located in areas where building openings are prohibited or openings are required to be protected by Table 5-A.

1006.2.2 Access to ((~~grade~~)) <u>ground level</u>. Where the exit from a building discharges ((~~at other~~)) <u>more than four feet from adjacent finished ground</u> ((~~grade~~)) level <u>and more than one exit is required</u>, there shall not be less than two separate paths of exit travel to ((~~grade~~)) CS 19.2

ground level. Such paths of exit travel shall be arranged so that there are no dead ends more than ((~~20~~)) 25 feet (((~~6096~~)) 7620 mm) in length.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Where the occupant load served by such exit is less than 10, only one path of exit travel to ((~~grade~~)) ground level need be provided.

2. Where exits discharge to an exterior exit stairway, such stairway may serve as a single path of exit travel directly to grade.

1006.2.3 Travel distance. Travel distance in the exit discharge at grade level shall not be limited.

Travel distance in the exit discharge at other than grade level shall not exceed the following:

1. In buildings not equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout, the travel distance to grade shall not exceed 200 feet (60 960 mm).

2. In buildings equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout, the travel distance to grade shall not exceed 250 feet (76 200 mm).

Where the path of exit travel includes unenclosed stairways or ramps within the exit discharge, the distance of travel on such means of egress components shall also be included in the travel distance measurement. The measurement along stairways shall be made on a plane parallel and tangent to the stair tread nosings in the center of the stairway.

1006.3 Exit Discharge Components.

1006.3.1 General. Exit discharge components incorporated into the design of the exit discharge portion of the means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of Section 1006.3. In all cases, components of the exit discharge shall be sufficiently open to the exterior to prevent the accumulation of smoke and toxic gases.

1006.3.2 Exterior exit balconies.

1006.3.2.1 General. Exterior exit balconies serving as a portion of the exit discharge in the means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of Section 1006.3.2. An exterior exit balcony is a balcony, landing or porch projecting from the wall of a building and serves as an exit discharge component in a means of egress system.

1006.3.2.2 Width. The width of exterior exit balconies shall be determined as specified in Section 1003.2.3, but such width shall not be less than 44 inches (1118 mm), except as specified herein. Exterior exit balconies serving an occupant load of less than 50 shall not be less than 36 inches (914 mm) in width.

The required width of exterior exit balconies shall be unobstructed.

EXCEPTION: Doors, when fully opened, and handrails shall not reduce the required width by more than 7 inches (178 mm). Doors in any position shall not reduce the required width by more than one half. Other nonstructural projections such as trim and similar decorative features may project into the required width $1^1/_2$ inches (38 mm) from each side.

1006.3.2.3 Construction. Exterior exit balconies projecting from the walls of buildings of Type I or II construction shall be of noncombustible construction. Exterior exit balconies projecting from the walls of buildings of Type III, IV or V construction may be of combustible or noncombustible construction.

Walls of exterior exit balconies serving a Group R, Division 1 or Group I Occupancy having an occupant load of 10 or more shall not be less than one-hour fire-resistive construction and ceilings shall not be less than that required for a one-hour fire-resistive floor or roof system.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Exterior sides of exterior exit balconies.

2. In other than Type I or II construction, exterior exit balcony roof assemblies may be of heavy-timber construction without concealed spaces.

Interpretation I1006.3: Openings in walls of dead-end corridors connecting with exterior exit balconies shall be protected as required for interior corridors in the occupancy served.

In buildings that are not protected by an automatic sprinkler system, walls and openings in dead-end portions of exterior exit balconies shall comply with Sections 1004.3.4.3.1, 1004.3.4.3.2, 1004.3.4.3.2.1 and 1004.3.4.3.2.2 when interior corridors in the occupancy served are required to comply with those sections.

1006.3.2.4 Openness. The long side of an exterior exit balcony shall be at least 50 percent open, and the open area above the guardrail shall be distributed to prevent the accumulation of smoke or toxic gases.

1006.3.3 Exterior exit stairways.

1006.3.3.1 General. Exterior exit stairways serving as a portion of the exit discharge in the means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of Section 1006.3.3. An exterior exit stairway serves as an exit discharge component in a means of egress system and is ((~~open on not less than two adjacent sides, except for required structural columns and open-type handrails and guardrails. The adjoining open areas shall be either yards, exit courts or public ways; the remaining sides may be enclosed by the exterior walls of the building~~)) at least 50 percent open on one side or end. The open area shall be a minimum of 28 square feet (2.6 m^2) per floor and so distributed as to prevent accumulation of smoke or toxic gases. Any stairway not meeting the definition of an exterior stairway shall comply with the requirements for interior stairways.

1006.3.3.2 Construction. Exterior exit stairways shall be constructed based on type of construction requirements as specified in Sections 602.4, 603.4, 604.4, 605.4 and 606.4.

((~~There shall be no enclosed usable space under exterior exit stairways. The open space under such stairways shall not be used for any purpose.~~))

Enclosed usable space under stairs shall have the walls and soffits protected on the enclosed side as required for one-hour fire-resistive construction.

EXCEPTION: Gypsum wallboard 1/2-inch (13 mm) thick may be used in Group R, Division 3 and Group U Occupancies.

1006.3.3.3 Protection of exterior wall openings. All openings in the exterior wall below and within 10 feet (3048 mm), measured horizontally, of an exterior exit stairway serving a building ((~~over two stories in height~~)) or a floor level having such openings in two or more floors below shall be protected by fixed or self-closing fire assemblies having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Group R, Division 3 Occupancies.

2. Openings may be unprotected where two separated exterior stairways are served by a common exterior exit balcony.

3. Protection of openings is not required for open parking garages conforming to Section 311.9.

Code Alternate CA1006.3: Buildings having a single means of egress under Code Alternate CA1004.2b shall have no openings within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the stairway other than required exit doors having a one-hour fire-resistive rating. The maximum flame-spread classification of finish materials, as specified in Chapter 8, shall not be reduced in exterior stairways as a result of the provision of sprinklers.

1006.3.3.4 Detailed requirements. Except for construction and opening protection as specified in Sections 1006.3.3.2 and 1006.3.3.3, exterior exit stairways shall comply with the applicable requirements for stairways as specified in Section 1003.3.3.

1006.3.4 Exterior exit ramps.

1006.3.4.1 General. Exterior exit ramps serving as a portion of the exit discharge in the means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of Section 1006.3.4. An exterior exit ramp serves as an exit discharge component in a means of egress system and is open on not less than two adjacent sides, except for required structural columns and open-type

CS 19.2

handrails and guardrails. The adjoining open areas shall be either yards, exit courts or public way; the remaining sides may be enclosed by the exterior walls of the building. Any ramp not meeting the definition of an exterior ramp shall comply with the requirements for interior ramps.

1006.3.4.2 Construction. Exterior exit ramps shall be constructed based on type of construction requirements as specified in Sections 602.4, 603.4, 604.4, 605.4 and 606.4

There shall be no enclosed usable space under exterior exit ramps. The open space under such ramps shall not be used for any purpose.

1006.3.4.3 Protection of exterior wall openings. All openings in the exterior wall below and within 10 feet (3048 mm), measured horizontally, of an exterior exit ramp serving a building over two stories in height or a floor level having such openings in two or more floors below shall be protected by fixed or self-closing fire assemblies having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Group R, Division 3 Occupancies.

2. Openings may be unprotected where two separated exterior ramps are served by a common exterior exit balcony.

3. Protection of openings is not required for open parking garages conforming to Section 405.

1006.3.4.4 Detailed requirements. Except for construction and opening protection as specified in Sections 1006.3.4.2 and 1006.3.4.3, exterior exit ramps shall comply with the applicable requirements for ramps as specified in Section 1003.3.4.

1006.3.5 Exit courts.

1006.3.5.1 General. Exit courts serving as a portion of the exit discharge in the means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of Section 1006.3.5. An exit court is a court or yard that provides access to a public way for one or more required exits.

1006.3.5.2 Width. The width of exit courts shall be determined as specified in Section 1003.2.3, but such width shall not be less than 44 inches (1118 mm), except as specified herein. Exit courts serving Group R, Division 3 and Group U Occupancies shall not be less than 36 inches (914 mm) in width.

The required width of exit courts shall be unobstructed to a height of 7 feet (2134 mm).

EXCEPTION: Doors, when fully opened, and handrails shall not reduce the required width by more than 7 inches (178 mm). Doors in any position shall not reduce the required width by more than one half. Other nonstructural projections such as trim and similar decorative features may project into the required width $1^1/_2$ inches (38 mm) from each side.

Where an exit court exceeds the minimum required width and the width of such exit court is then reduced along the path of exit travel, the reduction in width shall be gradual. The transition in width shall be affected by a guardrail not less than 36 inches (914 mm) in height and shall not create an angle of more than 30 degrees with respect to the axis of the exit court along the path of exit travel. In no case shall the width of the exit court be less than the required minimum.

1006.3.5.3 Construction and openings. Where an exit court serving a building or portion thereof having an occupant load of 10 or more is less than 10 feet (3048 mm) in width, the exit court walls shall not be less than one-hour fire-resistive construction for a distance of 10 feet (3048 mm) above the floor of the court, and all openings therein shall be protected by fixed or self-closing fire assemblies having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating.

EXCEPTION: In buildings other than those which have a single means of egress under Code Alternate CA1004.2b, opening protection need not be provided where it is possible to exit in two directions from the court.

CS 19.2

SECTION 1007 — MEANS OF EGRESS REQUIREMENTS BASED ON OCCUPANCY

1007.1 General. In addition to the general means of egress requirements specified elsewhere in this chapter, the detailed requirements of this section shall apply to those occupancies described herein.

1007.2 Group A Occupancies.

1007.2.1 Main exit. Group A, Division 1, 2 and 2.1 Occupancies shall be provided with a main exit. The main exit shall be of sufficient width to accommodate not less than one half of the total occupant load, but such width shall not be less than the total required width of all means of egress components leading thereto.

1007.2.2 Side exits. Auditoriums, theaters and similar assembly rooms of Group A, Division 1, 2 or 2.1 Occupancies shall be provided with exits on each side. The exits on each side of such assembly rooms shall be of sufficient width to accommodate not less than one third of the total occupant load served. Side exits shall open directly to a public way or into an exit or exit discharge leading to a public way. Side exits shall be accessible from a cross aisle.

1007.2.3 Balcony exits. Balconies, mezzanines and similar areas having an occupant load of 10 or more shall be provided with access to a minimum of two exits. Balconies shall directly access an exterior stairway or other approved stairway or ramp. Where there is more than one level of balconies, balconies shall directly access an exit enclosure or an exterior stairway or ramp. Balcony exits or exit access shall be accessible from a cross aisle. The number and distribution of exits and exit access shall be as specified elsewhere in this chapter.

1007.2.4 Multitheater complex. The main exit from a multitheater complex shall be of sufficient width to accommodate one half of the total occupant load of such complex.

EXCEPTION: When approved by the building official, where the main entrance to an above-grade multitheater complex is through a lobby or foyer, there may be two separate exits from the lobby or foyer.

1007.2.5 Panic hardware. Exit and exit-access doors serving Group A Occupancies shall not be provided with a latch or lock unless it is panic hardware.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Group A, Division 3 Occupancies and in all churches, panic hardware may be omitted from the main exit where the main exit consists of a single door or pair of doors. A key-locking device may be used in place of the panic hardware, provided there is a readily visible durable sign adjacent to the doorway stating, "THIS DOOR MUST REMAIN UNLOCKED DURING BUSINESS HOURS." The sign shall be in letters not less than 1 inch (25 mm) high on a contrasting background. When unlocked, the single door or both leaves of a pair of doors must be free to swing without operation of any latching device. Manually operated edge- or surface-mounted flush bolts and surface bolts or any other type of device that may be used to close or restrain the door other than by operation of the locking device shall not be used. The use of this exception may be revoked by the building official for due cause.

2. Panic hardware may be waived on gates surrounding stadiums where such gates are under constant immediate supervision while the public is present, and further provided that safe dispersal areas based on 3 square feet (0.28 m^2) per occupant are located between the stadium and the fence. Such required safe dispersal areas shall not be located less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) from the stadium. Gates may be of the horizontal sliding or swinging type and may exceed the 4-foot (1219 mm) maximum leaf width limitation.

Code Alternate CA1007.2: Doors equipped with panic hardware may be secured with a chain or padlock during the hours when the building is unoccupied by the public provided

there is a readily visible durable sign adjacent to the doorway stating THIS DOOR TO REMAIN UNLOCKED DURING BUSINESS HOURS. The sign shall be in letters not less than 1 inch (25 mm) high on a contrasting background. The use of this exception may be revoked by the fire chief for due cause.

1007.2.6 Posting of room capacity. Any room that is used for an assembly purpose where fixed seats are not installed shall have the capacity of the room posted in a conspicuous place on an approved sign near the main exit or exit-access doorway from the room. Such signs shall indicate the number of occupants permitted for each room use.

1007.2.7 Amusement building exit marking. Approved exit signs and directional exit marking that complies with the provisions of Section 1003.2.8 shall be provided in amusement buildings.

((~~Additional approved low-level exit signs that are internally or externally illuminated, photoluminescent or self-luminous shall be provided. The bottom of such sign shall not be less than 6 inches (152 mm) nor more than 8 inches (203 mm) above the walking surface and shall indicate the path of exit travel. For exit and exit-access doors, the sign shall be on the door or adjacent to the door with the closest edge of the sign within 4 inches (102 mm) of the door frame.~~))

1007.3 Group E Occupancies.

1007.3.1 Definitions. For the purpose of Section 1007.3, certain terms are defined as follows:

INTERIOR ROOM is a room whose only exit access is through an adjoining or intervening room and not a corridor.

ROOM is a space or area enclosed on more than 80 percent of the perimeter of such space or area. When determining the enclosed area, openings less than 3 feet (914 mm) in clear width and less than 6 feet 8 inches (2032 mm) high need not be considered.

SEPARATE MEANS OF EGRESS SYSTEM is not less than two paths of exit travel, which are separated in such a manner to provide an atmospheric separation that precludes contamination of both paths of exit travel by the same fire.

1007.3.2 Separate means of egress systems required. Every room with an occupant load of 300 or more shall have one of its exits or exit-access doorways lead directly into a separate means of egress system. Not more than two required exits or exit-access doorways shall enter into the same means of egress system.

1007.3.3 Travel distance.

1007.3.3.1 In rooms. The travel distance from any point in a room shall not exceed 75 feet (22 860 mm) to a corridor or an exit.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In buildings not more than two stories in height and protected throughout by smoke detectors, the travel distance may be increased to 90 feet (27 432 mm).

2. In buildings equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout, the travel distance may be increased to 110 feet (33 528 mm).

1007.3.3.2 From any location. In buildings not equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout, the travel distance shall not exceed 150 feet (45 720 mm).

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In buildings not more than two stories in height and protected throughout by smoke detectors, the travel distance may be increased to 175 feet (53 340 mm).

2. In buildings equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout, the travel distance may be increased to 225 feet (68 580 mm).

The travel distances specified above may be increased up to an additional 100 feet (30 480 mm), provided that the last portion of travel leading to the exit occurs within a corridor. The length of such corridor shall not be less than the amount of the increase[CS 19.2] taken.

1007.3.4 Travel through intervening rooms. The path of exit travel shall not pass through laboratories using hazardous materials, industrial shops or other similar places.

Where only one exit access is required from an interior room and the path of exit travel is through an adjoining or intervening room, smoke detectors shall be installed throughout the common atmosphere of the exit access through which the path of exit travel passes. Such smoke detectors shall actuate alarms audible in the interior room and shall be connected to the school fire alarm system.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Where the aggregate occupant load of the interior room or rooms is 10 or less.

2. Where the enclosures forming interior rooms are less than two thirds of the floor-to-ceiling height and do not exceed 8 feet (2438 mm).

3. Rooms used exclusively for mechanical or public utility service to the buildings.

1007.3.5 Hallways, corridors and exterior exit balconies. The width of hallways and corridors in a Group E, Division 1 Occupancy shall be determined as specified in Section 1003.2.3, plus 2 feet (610 mm), but shall not be less than 6 feet (1829 mm).

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Where the total number of occupants served is less than 100, such hallway or corridor may be 44 inches (1118 mm) wide.

2. Group E, Division 3 Occupancies with an occupant load of less than 30.

Any change in elevation of less than 2 feet (610 mm) in a hallway, corridor or exterior exit balcony shall be by means of a ramp.

1007.3.6 Stairways. The width of stairways shall be determined as specified in Section 1003.2.3, but stairways serving an occupant load of 100 or more shall not be less than 5 feet (1524 mm) in width.

1007.3.7 Exits serving auditoriums in Group E, Division 1 Occupancies. In determining the means of egress design requirements, an auditorium may be considered an accessory use area in accordance with the provisions of Section 1003.2.2.2.1 if the auditorium is not to be used simultaneously with other rooms.

1007.3.8 Laboratories. Laboratories having a floor area of 200 square feet (18.6 m^2) or more shall have access to not less than two separate exits or exit-access doorways. All portions of such laboratories shall be within 75 feet (22 860 mm) of an exit or exit-access door.

1007.3.9 ((~~Basement rooms~~)) Exits from basements and basement-like stories. Exit stairways from a basement or basement-like story shall open directly to the exterior of the building without entering the first floor.

1007.3.10 Panic hardware. Exit and exit-access doors from rooms having an occupant load of 50 or more and from corridors shall not be provided with a latch or lock unless it is panic hardware.

1007.3.11 Fences and gates. School grounds may be fenced and gates therein may be equipped with locks, provided that safe dispersal areas based on 3 square feet (0.28 m^2) per occupant are located between the school and the fence. Such required safe dispersal areas shall not be located less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) from school buildings. See Section 1008 for means of egress from safe dispersal areas.

1007.4 Group H Occupancies.

1007.4.1 Access to exits. Every portion of a Group H Occupancy having a floor area of 200 square feet (18.6 m^2) or more shall have access to not less than two separate exits or exit-access doors.

EXCEPTION: Group H, Division 4 Occupancies having a floor area of less than 1,000 square feet (92.9 m^2) may have one exit or exit-access door.

CS 19.2

1007.4.2 Travel distance. In Group H, Divisions 1, 2 and 3 Occupancies, the travel distance specified in Section 1004.2.5 shall not exceed 75 feet (22 860 mm).

In Group H, Division 7, and within fabrication areas of Group H, Division 6 Occupancies, the travel distance specified in Section 1004.2.5 shall not exceed 100 feet (30 480 mm).

The travel distances specified above may be increased up to an additional 100 feet (30 480 mm), provided that the last portion of exit access leading to the exit occurs within a corridor. The length of such corridor shall not be less than the amount of the increase taken.

1007.4.3 Corridor doors. Corridor doors shall be protected by a fire assembly having a fire-protection rating of not less than three-fourths-hour, shall not have more than 100 square inches (64 516 mm^2) of wired glass set in steel frames and shall be maintained self-closing or shall be automatic closing as specified in Section 713.2.

1007.4.4 Door swing. All exit and exit-access doors serving hazardous occupancies shall swing in the exit travel, regardless of the occupant load served.

1007.4.5 Panic hardware. Exit and exit-access doors from rooms in Group H, Divisions 1, 2, 3, 6 and 7 Occupancies shall not be provided with a latch or lock unless it is panic hardware.

1007.4.6 Incinerator rooms. Interior openings between a Group H Occupancy and an incinerator room are prohibited.

1007.5 Group I Occupancies.

1007.5.1 Minimum size of means of egress. The clear that of means of egress components in areas serving bed or litter patients shall be such to allow ready passage of beds, gurneys and similar equipment, but shall not be less than 44 inches (1118 mm). Other aisles shall have a clear width of not less than 32 inches (813 mm).

1007.5.2 Travel distance. All portions of Group I, Division 1.1 or 3 Occupancies shall be within 200 feet (76 200 mm) of an exit.

1007.5.3 Hallways. Hallways in Group I Occupancies that serve an occupant load of 10 or more shall comply with the requirements of Sections 1004.3.4 and 1007.5.4 for corridors.

1007.5.4 Corridors. Corridors serving any area caring for one or more nonambulatory persons shall not be less than 8 feet (2438 mm) in width.

EXCEPTION: Corridors serving surgical areas of Group I, Division 1.2 Occupancies shall not be less than 6 feet (1829 mm) in width.

Any change in elevation in a corridor serving nonambulatory persons shall be by means of a ramp.

Corridors shall comply with the requirements of Section 1004.3.4, except that in hospitals and nursing homes classified as Group I, Division 1.1 Occupancies, the following exceptions apply:

1. Nurses' stations, including space for doctors' and nurses' charting and communications, constructed as required for corridors need not be separated from corridors.

2. Waiting areas and similar spaces constructed as required for corridors need not be separated from corridors, provided:

2.1 Where the aggregate of waiting areas in each smoke compartment does not exceed 600 square feet (55.7 m^2).

2.1.1 Each area is located to permit direct visual supervision by the facility staff;

2.1.2 Each area is equipped with an electrically supervised automatic smoke-detection system; and

2.1.3 Each area is arranged not to obstruct access to required exits.

2.2 Where such spaces may be unlimited in size and open to the corridor.[96.19.2]

2.2.1 The spaces are not used for patient sleeping rooms, treatment rooms, hazardous areas or special use areas listed in Table 3-C;

2.2.2 Each space is located to permit direct visual supervision by the facility staff;

2.2.3 The space and corridors that the space open onto in the same smoke compartment are protected by an electrically supervised automatic smoke-detection system; and

2.2.4 The space is arranged not to obstruct access to required exits.

3. In fully sprinklered buildings, door closers need not be installed on doors to sleeping or treatment rooms.

4. Fixed fully tempered or laminated glass in wood or metal frames may be used in corridor walls, provided the glazed area does not exceed 25 percent of the area of the corridor wall of the room.

5. The total area of glass in corridor walls is not limited when the glazing is fixed $^1/_4$-inch-thick (6.4 mm) wired glass in steel frames and the size of individual glazed panel does not exceed 1,296 square inches (0.836 m^2).

6. Corridor doors other than those required to be rated by Section 308.8 or for the enclosing of a vertical opening or an exit are not required to be fire-rated, provided the doors are tightfitting, smoke- and draft-control assemblies and are provided with positive latches. Roller latches are prohibited.

Code Alternate CA1007.5: Doors in one-hour fire-resistive corridors of Group I, Division 1.1 hospitals need not be maintained self- or automatic-closing provided the corridors and all rooms opening into the corridors are protected by an automatic sprinkler system.

1007.5.5 Exterior exit doors. All required exterior exit doors shall open in the direction of exit travel regardless of the occupant load served.

1007.5.6 (~~(Basement exits)~~) Exits from rooms below grade. All rooms below grade shall have not less than one exit that leads directly to the exterior at grade level.

1007.5.7 Ramps. Where the first story of Group I, Divisions 1.1 and 1.2 Occupancies is at other than grade level, such occupancies housing nonambulatory patients shall have a ramp leading from the first story to the exterior of the building at grade level.

1007.5.8 Hardware. Exit and exit-access doors serving an area having an occupant load of 50 or more shall not be provided with a latch or lock unless it is panic hardware. Patient room doors shall be readily openable from either side without the use of keys.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Group I, Division 1.1 hospitals and nursing homes, locking devices, when approved, may be installed on patient sleeping rooms, provided such devices are readily openable from the patient room side and are readily operable by the facility staff on the other side. Where key locks are used on patient room doors, keys shall be located on the floor involved at a prominent location accessible to the staff.

2. In Group I, Division 3 Occupancies, approved locks or safety devices may be used where it is necessary to forcibly restrain the personal liberties of inmates or patients.

1007.5.9 Suites.

1007.5.9.1 General. A group of rooms in a Group I, Division 1.1, Division 1.2 or Division 2 Occupancy may be considered a suite when it complies with the following:

1. **Size.** Suites or rooms, other than suites containing patient sleeping rooms, shall not exceed 10,000 square feet (929 m^2) in area. Suites containing patient sleeping rooms shall not exceed 5,000 square feet (464.5 m^2) in area.

2. **Occupancy separation.** Each suite of rooms shall be separated from the remainder of the building by not less than a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation.

3. **Visual supervision.** Each patient sleeping room in the suite shall be located to permit direct ((~~and constant~~)) visual supervision by the facility staff.

4. **Other exits.** Exiting for portions of the building outside a suite shall not require passage through the suite.

1007.5.9.2 Corridors. One-hour fire-resistive corridor construction is not required within a suite.

1007.5.9.3 Travel through adjoining rooms. Rooms within suites may have access to exits through one adjoining room if there is not more than 100 feet (30 480 mm) of travel distance within the suite to an exit or to a corridor that provides direct access to an exit. Rooms other than patient sleeping rooms may access exits through two adjoining rooms where there is not more than 50 feet (15 240 mm) of travel distance within the suite to an exit or to a corridor that provides direct access to an exit.

Other portions of the exit access shall not pass through suites.

1007.6 Group R Occupancies.

1007.6.1 Hallways. Hallways in Group R, Division 1 Occupancies ((~~which serve an occupant load of 10 or more~~)) shall comply with the requirements of Section 1004.3.4 for corridors.

Exception: Hallways within dwelling units.

((~~**1007.6.2 Floor-level exit signs.** Where exit signs are required by Section 1003.2.8.2, additional approved low-level exit signs that are internally or externally illuminated, photoluminescent or self-luminous, shall be provided in all corridors serving guest rooms of hotels in Group R, Division 1 Occupancies.~~

~~The bottom of such sign shall not be less than 6 inches (152 mm) nor more than 8 inches (203 mm) above the floor level and shall indicate the path of exit travel. For exit and exit-access doors, the sign shall be on the door or adjacent to the door with the closest edge of the sign within 4 inches (102 mm) of the door frame.~~))

1007.7 Special Hazards.

1007.7.1 Rooms containing fuel-fired equipment. All rooms containing a boiler, furnace, incinerator or other fuel-fired equipment shall be provided with access to two exits or exit-access doors when both of the following conditions exist:

1. The area of the room exceeds 500 square feet (46.45 m^2), and

2. The largest piece of fuel-fired equipment exceeds 400,000 Btu per hour (117 228 W) input capacity.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Group R, Division 3 Occupancies.

2. If access to two exits or exit-access doors are required, one such access may be by a fixed ladder.

1007.7.2 Refrigeration machinery rooms.

1007.7.2.1 Access to exits. Machinery rooms larger than 1,000 square feet (92.9 m^2) shall have access to not less than two exits as required in Section 1007.7.1.
See also Section 2802.

1007.7.2.2 Travel distance. Travel distance shall be determined as specified in Section 1004.2.5, but all portions of machinery rooms shall be within 150 feet (45 720 mm) of an exit or exit-access doorway. Travel distance may be increased in accordance with Section 1004.2.5.

1007.7.2.3 Doors. Doors shall swing in the direction of exit travel, regardless of the occupant load served. Doors shall be tightfitting and self-closing.

1007.7.3 Refrigerated rooms or spaces.

1007.7.3.1 Access to exits. Rooms or spaces having a floor area of 1,000 square feet (92.9 m^2) or more, containing a refrigerant evaporator and maintained at a temperature below 68°F (20°C), shall have access to not less than two exits or exit-access doors.

1007.7.3.2 Travel distance. Travel distance shall be determined as specified in Section 1004.2.5, but all portions of refrigerated room or space shall be within 150 feet (45 720 mm) of an exit or exit-access door where such rooms are not protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system. Travel distance may be increased in accordance with Section 1004.2.5. Egress is allowed through adjoining refrigerated rooms or spaces.

EXCEPTION: Where using refrigerants in quantities limited to the amounts based on the volume set forth in the Mechanical Code.

1007.7.4 Cellulose nitrate film handling. Where cellulose nitrate film is handled in film laboratories, projection rooms and film processing rooms, access to not less than two exits or exit-access doors shall be provided. Doors to such rooms shall be protected by a fire assembly having a fire-protection rating of not less than one hour and shall be maintained self-closing.

SECTION 1008 — REVIEWING STANDS, GRANDSTANDS, BLEACHERS, AND FOLDING AND TELESCOPING SEATING

1008.1 Scope. The requirements of Section 1008 shall apply to reviewing stands, grandstands, bleachers, and folding and telescoping seating.

1008.2 Definitions. For the purpose of Section 1008, certain terms are defined as follows:

BLEACHERS are tiered or stepped seating facilities without backrests.

FOLDING AND TELESCOPING SEATING is a structure that is used for tiered seating of persons, and having an overall shape and size that may be reduced without being dismantled, for purposes of moving or storing.

FOOTBOARDS are that part of a raised seating facility other than an aisle or cross aisle upon which the occupant walks to reach a seat.

GRANDSTANDS are tiered or stepped seating facilities.

PERMANENT STANDS are those seating facilities that remain at a location for more than 90 days.

REVIEWING STANDS are elevated platforms accommodating not more than 50 persons. Seating facilities, if provided, are normally in the nature of loose chairs. Reviewing stands accommodating more than 50 persons shall be regulated as grandstands.

SAFE DISPERSAL AREA is an area that will accommodate a number of persons equal to the total capacity of the stand and building that it serves, such that a person within the area will not be closer than 50 feet (15 240 mm) from the stand or building. Safe dispersal area capacity shall be determined by allowing 3 square feet (0.28 m^2) of net clear area per person.

TEMPORARY SEATING FACILITIES are those that are intended for use at a location for not more than 90 days.

1008.3 Height of Reviewing Stands, Grandstands, Bleachers, and Folding and Telescoping Seating. See Section 303.2.

1008.4 Design Requirements. See Chapter 16 and Section 1806.10.

1008.5 General Requirements.

1008.5.1 Row spacing. There shall be a clear space of not less than 12 inches (305 mm) measured horizontally between the back or backrest of each seat and the front of the seat immediately behind it. The minimum spacing of rows of seats measured from back to back shall be:

1. Twenty-two inches (559 mm) for seats without backrests.
2. Thirty inches (762 mm) for seats with backrests.

CS 19.2

3. Thirty-three inches (838 mm) for chair seating.

1008.5.2 Rise between rows. The maximum rise from one row of seats to the next shall not exceed 16 inches (406 mm) unless the seat spacing from back to back measured horizontally is 40 inches (1016 mm) or more.

EXCEPTION: Where automatic- or self-rising seats are installed, the rise between rows may be increased to 24 inches (610 mm) with the horizontal spacing back to back of 33 inches (838 mm).

1008.5.3 Seating capacity determination. Where bench-type seating is used, the number of seats shall be based on one person for each 18 inches (457 mm) of length of the bench.

1008.5.4 Aisles.

1008.5.4.1 Aisles required. Aisles shall be provided in all seating facilities, except that aisles may be omitted when all the following conditions exist:

1. Seats are without backrests.

2. The rise from row to row does not exceed 6 inches (152 mm) per row.

3. The row spacing does not exceed 28 inches (711 mm) unless the seat boards and footboards are at the same elevation.

4. The number of rows does not exceed 16 in height.

5. The first seating board is not more than 12 inches (305 mm) above grade or floor below or a cross aisle.

6. Seat boards are continuous flat surfaces.

7. Seat boards provide a walking surface with a minimum width of 11 inches (279 mm).

1008.5.4.2 Obstructions. No obstruction shall be placed in the required width of any aisle or other means of egress component.

1008.5.4.3 Width. Aisles serving seats on both sides shall have a minimum width of 44 inches (1118 mm). Where serving seats on only one side, the aisle shall have a minimum width of 36 inches (914 mm). Except for temporary seating facilities, the required width for aisles shall equal the greater of the minimum required widths determined in accordance with Section 1004.3.2.3 and this section.

1008.5.5 Cross aisles and vomitories. Cross aisles and vomitories shall not be less than 54 inches (1372 mm) in clear width and shall extend to an exit or an exterior perimeter ramp. Except for temporary seating facilities, the required width for cross aisles shall equal the greatest of the minimum required widths determined as specified in Section 1004.3.2 and this section.

1008.5.6 Stairways and ramps. Except as otherwise provided in this section, grandstands, bleachers, and folding and telescoping seating shall comply with other applicable sections of this chapter. Stairways and ramps shall have a maximum rise and run as provided in Sections 1003.3.3.3 and 1003.3.4, except those within the seating facility that serve as aisles at right angles to the rows of seats where the rise shall not exceed 8 inches (203 mm). Risers may also comply with the exception to Section 1004.3.2.5.2. Where an aisle terminates at an elevation more than 8 inches (203 mm) above grade or floor below, the aisle shall be provided with a stairway or ramp with a width not less than the width of the aisle.

Stairways and ramps shall have handrails as provided in Sections 1003.3.3.6 and 1003.3.4.5, except stairways within the seating facility that serve as aisles at right angles where handrails shall be provided at one side or along the center line. A minimum clear width of 48 inches (1219 mm) between seats shall be provided for aisle stairways having center-aisle handrails. Where there is seating on both sides of the aisle, handrails shall be discontinuous with openings at intervals not exceeding five rows for access to seating. The opening shall have a clear width of at least 22 inches (559 mm) and not more than 36 inches (914 mm) measured horizontally, and the handrail shall have rounded terminations. Where

handrails are provided in the middle of the aisle stairs, there shall be an additional intermediate rail located approximately 12 inches (305 mm) below the top of the handrail.

EXCEPTION: Temporary seating facility stairways within the seating area that serve as aisles at right angles need not be provided with handrails.

1008.5.7 Guardrails. Perimeter guardrails, enclosing walls or fencing shall be provided for all portions of elevated seating facilities that are more than 30 inches (762 mm) above grade or the floor. Construction of guardrails shall comply with the requirements of Section 509 and Table 16-B. Guardrails shall be 42 inches (1067 mm) in height measured vertically above the leading edge of the tread adjacent walking surface, adjacent walking surface or adjacent seatboards.

EXCEPTION: Guardrails at the front of the front row of seats, which are not located at the end of an aisle and where there is no cross aisle, may have a height of 26 inches (660 mm) and need not meet the 4-inch-maximum (102 mm) spacing specified in Section 509; however, a midrail shall be installed.

The open vertical space between footboards and seats shall not exceed 9 inches (229 mm) when footboards are more than 30 inches (762 mm) above grade.

1008.5.8 Toeboards. A 4-inch-high (102 mm) vertical barrier shall be installed along the edge of walking platforms whenever guardrails are required.

EXCEPTION: Toeboards shall not be required at the ends of footboards.

1008.5.9 Footboards. Footboards shall be provided for all rows of seats above the third row or beginning at such a point where the seat is more than 2 feet (610 mm) above the grade or floor below. Where the same platform is used for both seating and footrests, footboards are not required, provided each level or platform is not less than 24 inches (610 mm) wide. When projected on a horizontal plane, there shall not be horizontal gaps exceeding $^1/_4$ inch (6.4 mm) between footboards and seatboards. At aisles, there shall not be horizontal gaps exceeding $^1/_4$ inch (6.4 mm) between footboards.

1008.6 Grandstands, Bleachers, and Folding and Telescoping Seating within Buildings. Except as otherwise provided in this section and Section 1008.7, grandstands, bleachers, and folding and telescoping seating within a building shall comply with the other applicable sections of this chapter.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Where seats are without backrests, there may be nine seats between any seat and an aisle.

2. Where seats are without backrests, dead ends in vertical aisles shall not exceed a depth of 16 rows.

1008.7 Smoke-protected Assembly Seating.

1008.7.1 General. To be considered smoke protected, an assembly seating facility shall comply with the following requirements.

1008.7.2 Roof height. A smoke-protected assembly seating area with a roof shall have the lowest portion of the roof not less than 15 feet (4572 mm) above the level of the highest aisle or aisle accessway.

1008.7.3 Smoke control. All means of egress serving a smoke-protected assembly seating area shall be provided with completely automatic smoke control complying with Section 905.

EXCEPTION: Automatic smoke control is not required when a natural venting system design can be demonstrated to accomplish equivalent results.

1008.7.4 Travel distance. In a smoke-protected assembly seating area, the travel distance from each seat to the nearest entrance to an egress concourse shall not exceed 200 feet (60 960 mm). The travel distance from the entrance to vomitory portal or egress concourse to an approved egress stair, ramp or walk at the building exterior shall not exceed 200 feet (60 960 mm).

In outdoor assembly seating facilities where all portions of the means of egress are open to the outside, the distance of travel to an approved egress stair, ramp or walk at the building exterior shall not exceed 400 feet (121 920 mm). In outdoor assembly seating facilities of Type I or II construction where all portions of the means of egress are essentially open to the outside, the distance shall not be limited.

~~((SECTION 1009 — BUILDING SECURITY~~

~~See Appendix Chapter 10 for requirements covering building security.~~))

TABLE 10-A—MINIMUM EGRESS REQUIREMENTS[1]

USE[2]	MINIMUM OF TWO MEANS OF EGRESS ARE REQUIRED WHERE NUMBER OF OCCUPANTS IS AT LEAST	OCCUPANT LOAD FACTOR[3] (square feet) × 0.0929 for m^2
1. Aircraft hangars (no repair)	10	500
2. Auction rooms	((~~30~~)) 50	7
3. Assembly areas, concentrated use (without fixed seats) Auditoriums Churches and chapels Dance floors Lobby accessory to assembly occupancy Lodge rooms Reviewing stands Stadiums Waiting area	50 50	7 3
4. Assembly areas, less-concentrated use Conference rooms Dining rooms Drinking establishments Exhibit rooms Gymnasiums Lounges Stages Gaming: keno, slot machine and live games area	50 50	15 11
5. Bowling alley (assume no occupant load for bowling lanes)	50	[4]
((~~6. Children's homes and homes for the aged~~	~~6~~	~~80~~))
((~~7~~))6. Classrooms	50	20
((~~8~~)) 7. Congregate residences Accommodating 10 or fewer persons and having an area of 3,000 square feet or less Accommodating more than 10 persons or having an area of more than 3,000 sq. ft	 10 10	 300 200
((~~9~~))8. Courtrooms	50	40
((~~10~~))9. Dormitories	10	50
((~~11~~))10. Dwellings	10	300
((~~12~~))11. Exercising rooms	50	50
((~~13~~))12. Garage, parking	30	200
((~~14~~))13. Health care facilities—Sleeping rooms	8	CS 19.2 120

USE[2]	MINIMUM OF TWO MEANS OF EGRESS ARE REQUIRED WHERE NUMBER OF OCCUPANTS IS AT LEAST	OCCUPANT LOAD FACTOR[3] (square feet) × 0.0929 for m^2
Treatment rooms	10	240
((~~15~~))14. Hotels and apartments	10	200
((~~16~~))15. Kitchen—commercial	30	200
16. Laboratories Instructional and teaching laboratories at colleges (Group B) All other Group B labs Group E laboratories	 10 10 See Sec. 1007.3.8	 50 100 ---
17. Library— Reading rooms Stack areas	 50 30	 50 100
18. Locker rooms	30	50
19. Malls (see Chapter 4)	—	—
20. Manufacturing areas	30	200
21. Mechanical equipment room (For electrical equipment areas, see also Sections 110-16 and 110-33 of the Electrical Code)	30	300
22. Nurseries for children (day care), day treatment centers, preschools	7	35
23. Offices Offices without sprinkler protection Offices on floors protected by an automatic sprinkler system	 ((~~30~~)) 50 50	 100 130
23. Offices	30	100
24. School shops and vocational rooms	50	50
25. Skating rinks	50	50 on the skating area; 15 on the deck
26. Storage and stock rooms	30	300
27. Stores—retail sales rooms Basements and ground floor Upper floors	 50 50	 30 60
28. Swimming pools	50	50 for the pool area; 15 on the deck
29. Warehouses[5]	30	500
30. All others	50	100

[1]Access to, and egress from, buildings for persons with disabilities shall be provided as specified in Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code.

[2]For additional provisions on number of exits from Groups H and I Occupancies and from rooms containing fuel-fired equipment or cellulose nitrate, see Sections 1007.4, 1007.5 and 1007.7, respectively.

[3]This table shall not be used to determine working space requirements per person.

[4]Occupant load based on five persons for each alley, including 15 feet (4572 mm) of runway.

[5]Occupant load for warehouses containing approved high rack storage systems designed for mechanical handling may be based on the floor area exclusive of the rack area rather than the gross floor area.

TABLE 10-B—EGRESS WIDTH PER PERSON SERVED

USE	STAIRWAYS (inches per person)	OTHER EGRESS COMPONENTS (inches per person) (× 25.4 for mm/person)
Hazardous: H-1, H-2, H-3 and H-7	0.7	0.4
Institutional: I-1	0.3	0.2
Institutional: I-2	0.4	0.2
All other uses	0.3	0.2

~~**TABLE 10-C—CALCULATION FOR MINIMUM WIDTH IN BUILDINGS WITHOUT SMOKE-PROTECTED ASSEMBLY SEATING[1]**~~

~~NUMBER OF SEATS~~	~~CLEAR WIDTH PER SEAT SERVED FOR STAIRS (inches)~~	~~CLEAR WIDTH PER SEAT SERVED FOR PASSAGEWAY, RAMPS AND DOORWAYS (inches)~~
	~~× 25.4 for mm~~	
~~Unlimited~~	~~0.300 AB~~	~~0.220 C~~

~~[1]See Section 1004.3.2.3.1 for determination of values A, B and C.~~

TABLE 10-D—CALCULATION FOR MINIMUM WIDTH IN BUILDINGS WITH SMOKE-PROTECTED ASSEMBLY SEATING

NUMBER OF SEATS	CLEAR WIDTH PER SEAT SERVED FOR STAIRS (inches)	CLEAR WIDTH PER SEAT SERVED FOR PASSAGEWAYS, RAMPS AND DOORWAYS (inches)
	× 25.4 for mm	
2,000	0.300 AB	0.220 C
5,000	0.200 AB	0.150 C
10,000	0.130 AB	0.100 C
15,000	0.096 AB	0.070 C
20,000	0.076 AB	0.056 C
25,000 or more	0.060 AB	0.044 C

[1]See Section 1004.3.2.3.1 for determination of values A, B and C.

TABLE 10-E—MAXIMUM NUMBER OF SEATS ALLOWED TO HAVE THE MINIMUM 12 INCH (305 mm) CLEAR WIDTH

TOTAL NUMBER OF SEATS IN THE SPACE	NUMBER OF SEATS PER ROW PERMITTED TO HAVE A MINIMUM 12-INCH (305 mm) CLEAR WIDTH AISLE ACCESSWAY	
	Aisle or Doorway at Both Ends of Row	Aisle or Doorway at One End of Row
< 4,000	14	7
4,000-6,999	15	7
7,000-9,999	16	8
10,000-12,999	17	8
13,000-15,999	18	9
16,000-18,999	19	9
19,000-21,999	20	10
≥ 22,000	21	11

CS 19.2

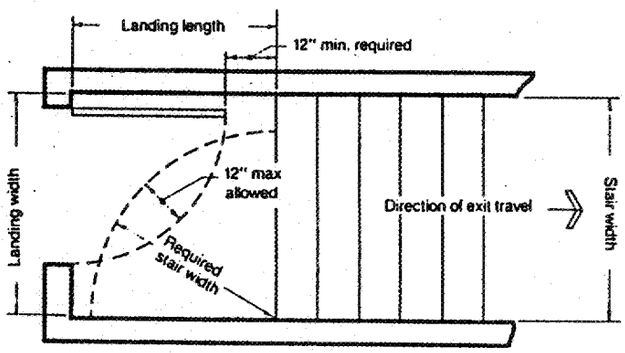


FIGURE 10-1

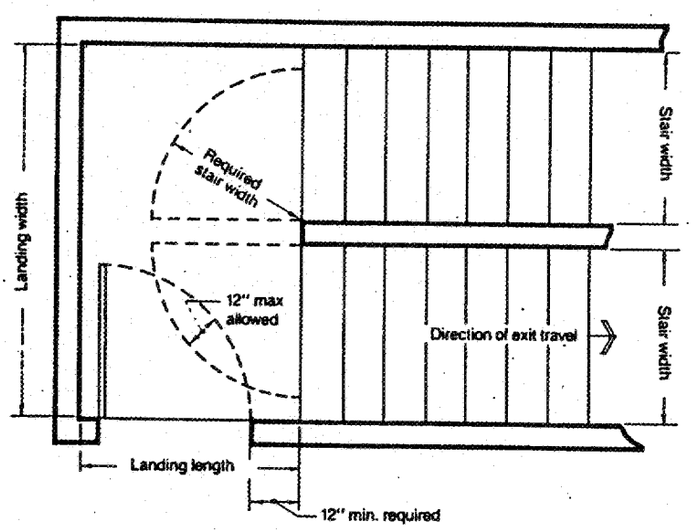


FIGURE 10-2

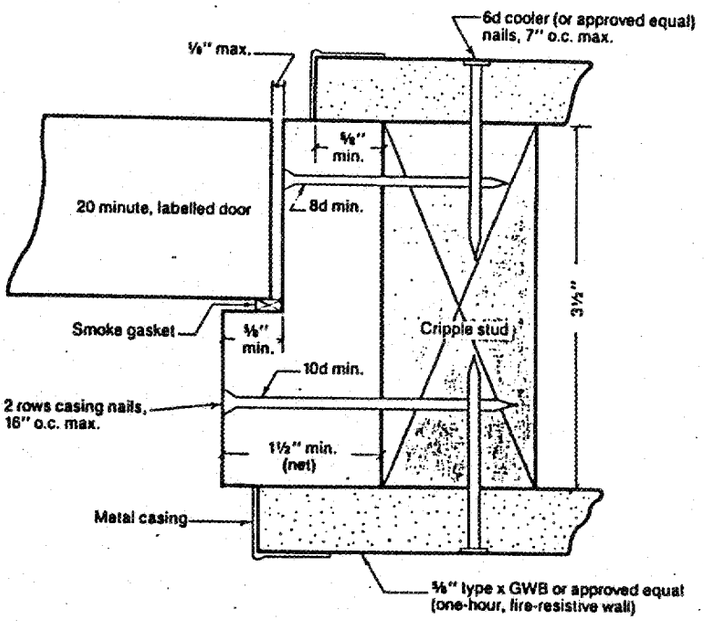


FIGURE 10-3

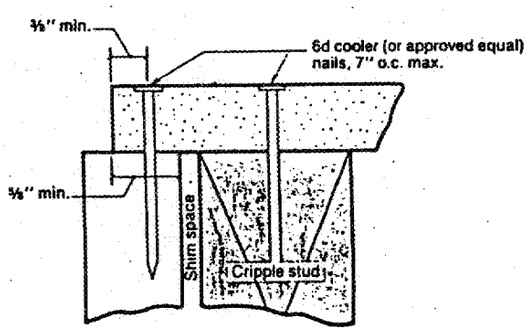


FIGURE 10-4

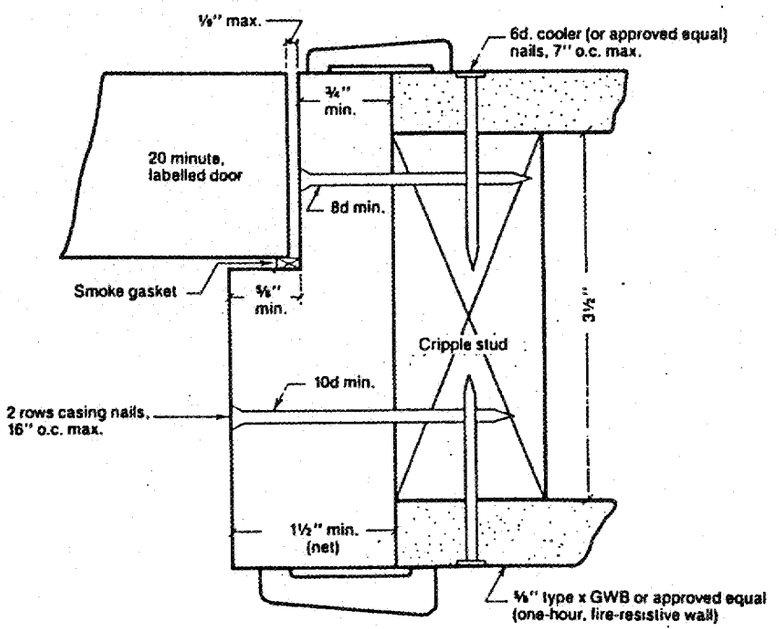


FIGURE 10-5

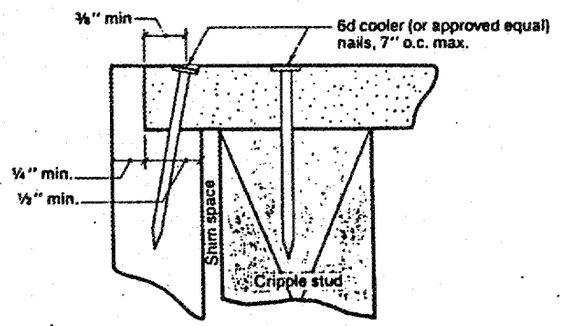


FIGURE 10-6

Section 133. Section 1202.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1202.2 Ventilation.

1202.2.1 General. All enclosed portions of Groups A, B, E, F, H, I, M and S Occupancies customarily occupied by human beings shall be provided with natural ventilation by means of openable exterior openings with an area not less than $^1/_{20}$ of the total floor area or shall be provided with a mechanically operated ventilation system which complies with Mechanical Code Section 406. Such exterior openings shall open directly onto a public way or a yard or court as set forth in Section 1203.4. ((~~Such mechanically operated ventilation system shall be capable of supplying a minimum of 15 cubic feet per minute (7 L/s) of outside air per occupant in all portions of the building during such time as the building is occupied. If the velocity of the air at a register exceeds10 feet per second (3 m/s), the register shall be placed more than 8 feet (2438 mm) above the floor directly beneath.~~))

Toilet rooms shall be provided with a fully openable exterior window with an area not less than 3 square feet (0.279 m^2), or a vertical duct not less than 100 square inches (64 516 mm^2) in area for the first water closet plus 50 square inches (32 258 mm^2) additional of area for each additional water closet, or a mechanically operated exhaust system ((~~capable of providing a complete change of air every 15 minutes~~)) which complies with Mechanical Code Section 406. Such mechanically operated exhaust systems shall be connected directly to the outside, and the point of discharge shall be at least 3 feet (914 mm) from any opening that allows air entry into occupied portions of the building.

For ventilation of hazardous vapors or fumes in Group H Occupancies, see Sections 307.5.2 and 1202.2.3. For Group S, Division 3 Occupancies, see Section 1202.2.7.

1202.2.2 Groups B, F, M and S Occupancies. In all buildings classified as Groups B, F, M and S Occupancies or portions thereof where Class I, II or III-A liquids are used, a mechanically operated exhaust ventilation shall be provided sufficient to produce six air changes per hour. Such exhaust ventilation shall be taken from a point at or near the floor level.

1202.2.3 Group H Occupancies. Rooms, areas or spaces of Group H Occupancies in which explosive, corrosive, combustible, flammable or highly toxic dusts, mists, fumes, vapors or gases are or may be emitted due to the processing, use, handling or storage of materials shall be mechanically ventilated as required by the Fire Code and the Mechanical Code.

Ducts conveying explosives or flammable vapors, fumes or dusts shall extend directly to the exterior of the building without entering other spaces. Exhaust ducts shall not extend into or through ducts and plenums.

EXCEPTION: Ducts conveying vapor or fumes having flammable constituents less than 25 percent of their lower flammability limit may pass through other spaces.

Emissions generated at work stations shall be confined to the area in which they are generated as specified in the Fire Code and the Mechanical Code.

The location of supply and exhaust openings shall be in accordance with the Mechanical Code. Exhaust air contaminated by highly toxic material shall be treated in accordance with the Fire Code.

A manual shutoff control shall be provided outside of the room in a position adjacent to the access door to the room or in a location approved by the chief. The switch shall be of the break-glass type and shall be labeled VENTILATION SYSTEM EMERGENCY SHUTOFF.

1202.2.4 Group H, Division 4 Occupancies. In all buildings classified as Group H, Division 4 Occupancies used for the repair or handling of motor vehicles operating under their own power, mechanical ventilation shall be provided capable of exhausting a minimum of 1 cubic foot per minute per square foot (0.044L/s/m^2) of floor area. Each engine repair stall shall be equipped with an exhaust pipe extension duct, extending to the outside of the building, which, if over 10 feet (3048 mm) in length, shall mechanically exhaust 300 cubic feet per minute (141.6 L/s). Connecting offices and waiting rooms shall be supplied with conditioned air under positive pressure.

CS 19.2

EXCEPTION: When approved, ventilating equipment may be omitted in repair garages, enclosed heliports and aircraft hangars when well-distributed unobstructed openings to the outer air of sufficient size to supply necessary ventilation are furnished.

1202.2.5 Group H, Division 6 Occupancies. In Group H, Division 6 Occupancies, mechanical exhaust ventilation shall be provided throughout the fabrication area at the rate of not less than 1 cubic foot per minute per square foot (0.044 L/s/m^2) of floor area. The exhaust air duct system of one fabrication area shall not connect to another duct system outside that fabrication area within the building.

Ventilation systems shall comply with the Mechanical Code except that the automatic shutoffs need not be installed on air-moving equipment. However, smoke detectors shall be installed in the circulating airstream and shall initiate a signal at the emergency control station.

Except for exhaust systems, at least one manually operated remote control switch that will shut down the fabrication area ventilation system shall be installed at an approved location outside the fabrication area.

A ventilation system shall be provided to capture and exhaust fumes and vapors at work stations. Two or more operations shall not be connected to the same exhaust system when either one or the combination of the substances removed could constitute a fire, explosion or hazardous chemical reaction within the exhaust duct system.

Exhaust ducts penetrating occupancy separations shall be contained in a shaft of equivalent fire-resistive construction. Exhaust ducts shall not penetrate area separation walls. Fire dampers shall not be installed in exhaust ducts.

1202.2.6 Group S repair and storage garages and aircraft hangars. In Group S, Division 3 repair garages and storage garages and in Division 5 aircraft hangars, the mechanical ventilating system required by Section 1202.2.1 may be omitted when, in the opinion of the building official, the building is supplied with unobstructed openings to the outer air that are sufficient to provide the necessary ventilation.

1202.2.7 Group S parking garages. In Group S, Division 3 parking garages, other than open parking garages, used for storing or handling automobiles operating under their own power and on loading platforms in bus terminals, ventilation shall be provided ((~~capable of exhausting a minimum of 1.5 cubic feet per minute (cfm) per square foot (0.71 L/s/m^2) of gross floor area~~)) which complies with Mechanical Code Section 406. The building official may approve an alternate ventilation system designed to exhaust a minimum of 14,000 cfm (6608 L/s) for each operating vehicle. Such system shall be based on the anticipated instantaneous movement rate of vehicles, but not less than 2.5 percent (or one vehicle) of the garage capacity. Automatic carbon monoxide-sensing devices may be employed to modulate the ventilation system to maintain a maximum average concentration of carbon monoxide of 50 parts per million during any eight-hour period, with a maximum concentration not greater than 200 parts per million for a period not exceeding one hour. Connecting offices, waiting rooms, ticket booths and similar uses shall be supplied with conditioned air under positive pressure.

EXCEPTION: Mechanical ventilation need not be provided within a Group S, Division 3 parking garage when openings complying with Section 311.9.2.2 are provided.

Section 134. Section 1203.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1203.2 Light. Guest rooms and habitable rooms within a dwelling unit or congregate residence shall be provided with natural light by means of exterior glazed openings with an area not less than one tenth of the floor area of such rooms with a minimum of 10 square feet (0.93 m^2).

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Kitchens in Group R Occupancies may be provided with artificial light.

2. Artificial light may be provided in lieu of natural light in one habitable room in addition to the kitchen in a dwelling unit provided:

2.1 In Group R, Division 1, the dwelling unit is protected by an automatic sprinkler system meeting at least the requirements of UBC Standard 9-3;

2.2 The room is limited in size to ten percent of the area of the dwelling unit or 100 square feet (3048 mm), whichever is larger; and

2.3 The room is not used as a sleeping room.

Section 135. Section 1203.3 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1203.3 Ventilation. ((~~Guest rooms and habitable rooms within a dwelling unit or congregate residence~~)) Group R Occupancies shall be provided with ventilation systems which comply with Mechanical Code Section 406. Public corridors in Group R Occupancies shall be provided with natural ventilation by means of openable exterior openings with an area of not less than $^{1}/_{20}$ of the floor area of such ((~~rooms~~)) corridors with a minimum of 5 square feet (0.46 m^2).

In lieu of required exterior openings for natural ventilation in public corridors, a mechanical ventilating system may be provided. Such system shall be capable of providing two air changes per hour ((~~in guest rooms, dormitories, habitable rooms and in public corridors~~)) with a minimum of 15 cubic feet per minute (7 L/s) of outside air per occupant during such time as the building is occupied.

((~~Bathrooms, water closet compartments, laundry rooms and similar rooms shall be provided with natural ventilation by means of openable exterior openings with an area not less than $^{1}/_{20}$ of the floor area of such rooms with a minimum of $1^{1}/_{2}$ square feet (0.14 m^2).~~

~~**EXCEPTION:** Laundry rooms in Group R, Division 3 Occupancies.~~

~~In lieu of required exterior openings for natural ventilation in bathrooms containing a bathtub, shower or combination thereof, laundry rooms, and similar rooms, a mechanical ventilation system connected directly to the outside capable of providing five air changes per hour shall be provided. Such systems shall be connected directly to the outside, and t~~)) The point of discharge for mechanical ventilating systems shall be at least 3 feet (914 mm) from any opening that allows air entry into occupied portions of the building. ((~~Bathrooms that contain only a water closet, lavatory or combination thereof and similar rooms may be ventilated with an approved mechanical recirculating fan or similar device designed to remove odors from the air.~~))

Section 136. Section 1205 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 1205 — ((~~ALTERNATE VENTILATION WHEN APPLICABLE~~)) STANDARDS OF QUALITY

((~~**1205.1 General.** Requirements for ventilation are included in Appendix Chapter 12 of this code. When adopted (see Section 101.3) the appendix criteria shall take precedence over the ventilation requirements set forth in Sections 1202 and 1203 of this code.~~))

((~~**1205.2 Standards.**~~)) The standard listed below is a recognized standard (see Sections 3503 and 3504).

ANSI/ASHRAE 62-1989 including ANSI/ASHRAE Addendum 62a-1990, Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality

Section 137. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Section 1206 to read as follows:

SECTION 1206 - SOUND TRANSMISSION CONTROL

1206.1 General. In Group R, Division 1 and Group R, Division 3 duplex occupancies, interior wall and floor-ceiling assemblies separating dwelling units or guest rooms from each other and from public space such as interior corridors and service areas, shall provide airborne sound insulation for walls, and both airborne and impact sound insulation for floor-ceiling assemblies.

The standards listed below are guideline standards and as such are not adopted as part of this code (see Sections 3502 and 3503).

1. ASTM E 90 and E 413 Laboratory Determination of Airborne Sound Transmission Class (STC)

2. ASTM E 492, Impact Sound Insulation

3. ASTM E 336, Airborne Sound Insulation Field Test

Interior wall and floor-ceiling assemblies which provide an occupancy separation between Group R, Division 1 and Group R, Division 3 duplex occupancies shall provide airborne and impact sound insulation as required for walls and floor-ceiling assemblies separating dwelling units.

Joints in the perimeter of such separating wall or floor-ceiling assemblies shall be acoustically sealed with a permanent resilient material approved for such purpose. The separating wall or floor-ceiling assembly shall extend completely to and be sealed to another separating assembly or an exterior wall, roof or floor assembly.

Conduits, ducts, pipes and vents within such wall or floor-ceiling assemblies causing vibration shall be reasonably isolated from the building construction at points of support by means of resilient sleeves, mounts or underlayments. All other openings through which such conduits, ducts, pipes or vents pass shall have the excess opening fully sealed with insulative and permanently resilient materials approved for such purpose.

Design and materials for sound transmission control shall not impair the fire-resistive integrity of separating walls or floor-ceiling assemblies required to be of fire-resistive construction.

1206.2 Airborne Sound Insulation. All such separating walls and floor-ceiling assemblies shall provide an airborne sound insulation equal to that required to meet a sound transmission class (STC) of 50 (45 if field tested).

EXCEPTION: Dwelling unit or guest room entrance doors from interior corridors and interconnecting doors between separate units shall have perimeter seals and such door assemblies shall have a sound transmission class (STC) rating of not less than 28.

Electrical outlet boxes shall not be placed back-to-back and shall be offset by not less than 12 inches (305 mm) from outlets in the opposite wall surface. The back and sides of boxes shall be sealed with one-eighth-inch resilient sealant and backed by a minimum of 2-inch thick material fiber insulation or approved equivalent.

Metal ventilating and conditioned air ducts which pass between dwelling units shall be fabricated and installed to maintain required sound transmission ratings.

1206.3 Impact Sound Insulation. All separating floor-ceiling assemblies between separate units or guest rooms and all floor-ceiling assemblies which provide an occupancy separation shall provide impact sound insulation equal to that required to meet an impact insulation class (IIC) of 50. Floor covering may be included in the assembly to obtain the required ratings.

CS 19.2

EXCEPTION: Floor assemblies in the bathrooms of Group R, Division 1 Occupancies are not required to meet the impact insulation class of 50 where structural concrete floor systems are used.

1206.4 Tested Assemblies. Field- or laboratory-tested wall or floor-ceiling designs having an STC or IIC of 50 or more may be used without additional field testing when, in the opinion of the building official, the tested design has not been compromised by flanking paths. Tests may be required by the building official when evidence of compromised separations are noted. Wall or floor-ceiling designs field tested by ASTM E 336 having a minimum FSTC or FIIC rating of 45 may be used.

1206.5 Field Testing and Certification. Field testing, when permitted to determine airborne sound transmission or impact sound insulation class, shall be done in accordance with ASTM E 492 or ASTM E 336 under the supervision of an acoustical professional who is experienced in the field of acoustical testing and engineering and who shall forward certified test results to the building official that minimum sound insulation requirements stated above have been met.

1206.6 Mechanical Equipment Spaces. Spaces or shafts containing air conditioning, refrigeration or ventilating equipment, elevator machinery, or other mechanical equipment shall be separated both vertically and horizontally from adjoining dwelling units or guest rooms by construction designed to provide a minimum STC rating of 50.

1206.7 Sound Transmission Control Systems. Generic systems as listed in the Fire Resistance Design Manual, Thirteenth Edition, dated April 1992, as published by the Gypsum Association may be accepted where a laboratory test indicates that the requirements of Section 1206 are met by the system.

VIAQ: RADON RESISTIVE CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS–WAC 51-13 CHAPTER 5

(a) General. The criteria of this section establish minimum radon resistive construction requirements for all Group R Occupancies.

(b) Crawl Spaces. All crawl spaces shall be ventilated as specified in Section 2306.7.

If the ventilation openings in a crawl space are less than 1 square foot for each 300 square feet of crawl space area, or if the crawl space vents are equipped with operable louvers, a radon vent shall be installed to originate from a point between the ground cover and soil. The radon vent shall be installed in accordance with Paragraphs (c) 5 and 6 below.

(c) Crawl Space Plenum Systems. 1. General. In crawl space plenum systems used for providing supply air for an HVAC system, aggregate, a permanently sealed soil gas retarder membrane and a radon vent pipe shall be installed in accordance with this section. Crawl spaces shall not be used for return air plenums.

In addition, an operable radon vent fan shall be installed. The fan shall be located as specified in this section. The fan shall be capable of providing at least 100 CFM at one-inch water column static pressure. The fan shall be controlled by a readily accessible manual switch. The switch shall be labeled "RADON VENT FAN."

2. Aggregate. A layer of aggregate of 4-inch-minimum thickness shall be placed beneath the concrete slab. The aggregate shall be continuous to the extent practical. Aggregate shall:

A. Comply with ASTM Standard No. C-33 Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregate and shall be size No. 67 or larger size aggregate as listed in Table No. 2, Grading Requirements for Coarse Aggregate; or

B. Meet the 1988 Washington State Department of Transportation specification 9-03.1 (3) "Coarse Aggregate for Portland Cement Concrete", or any equivalent standards

approved by the building official. Aggregate size shall be of Grade 5 or larger as listed in section 9-03.1 (3) C, "Grading"; or

C. Be screened, washed and free of deleterious substances in a manner consistent with ASTM Standard No. C-33 with 100 percent of the gravel passing a one-inch sieve and less than 2 percent passing a 4-inch sieve. Sieve characteristics shall conform to those acceptable under ASTM Standard No. C-33.

EXCEPTION: Aggregate shall not be required if a substitute material or system, with sufficient load bearing characteristics, and having approved capability to provide equal or superior air flow, is installed.

3. Soil-gas Retarder Membrane. A soil-gas retarder membrane, consisting of at least one layer of virgin polyethylene with a thickness of at least 6 mil, or equivalent flexible sheet material, shall be placed directly under the concrete slab so that the slab is in direct contact with the membrane. The flexible sheet shall extend to the foundation wall or to the outside edge of the monolithic slab. Seams shall overlap at least 12 inches.

EXCEPTION: If the membrane is not in direct contact with the bottom of the concrete slab, all overlapping seams shall be sealed with an approved tape or sealant, and the material shall be sealed to the foundation wall in a permanent manner. The membrane shall also be fitted tightly to all pipes, wire, and other penetrations of the membrane and sealed with an approved sealant or tape. All punctures or tears shall be repaired with the same or approved material and similarly lapped and sealed. In no case shall the membrane be installed below the aggregate.

4. Sealing of Penetrations and Joints. All penetrations and joints in concrete slabs or other floor systems and walls below grade shall be sealed by an approved sealant to create an air barrier to limit the movement of soil gas into the indoor air.

Sealants shall be approved by the manufacturer for the intended purpose. Sealant joints shall conform to manufacturer's specifications. There shall be no gaps or voids after the sealant has cured.

Concrete block walls connected to below grade areas shall be considered unsealed surfaces. All openings in concrete block walls that will not remain accessible upon completion of the building shall be sealed at both vertical and horizontal surfaces, in order to create a continuous air barrier to limit the transport of soil gas into the indoor air.

5. Radon Vent. One continuous sealed pipe shall run from a point within the aggregate under each concrete slab to a point outside the building. Joints and connections shall be permanently gas tight.

The continuous sealed pipe shall interface with the aggregate in the following manner, or by other approved equal method: The pipe shall be permanently connected to a "T" lie within the aggregate area. A minimum of five feet of perforated drain pipe of three inches minimum diameter shall join to and extend from the "T". The perforated pipe shall remain in the aggregate area and shall not be capped at the ends. The "T" and its perforated pipe extensions shall be located at least five feet horizontally from the exterior perimeter of the aggregate area.

The continuous sealed pipe shall terminate no less than 12 inches above the eave, and more than 10 horizontal feet from a woodstove or fireplace chimney, or operable window. The continuous sealed pipe shall be labeled "Radon Vent". The label shall be placed so as to remain visible to an occupant.

The minimum pipe diameter shall be 3 inches unless otherwise approved. Acceptable sealed plastic pipe shall be smooth walled, and may include either PVC schedule 40 or ABS schedule of equivalent wall thickness.

The entire sealed pipe system shall be sloped to drain to the sub-slab aggregate.

CS 19.2

The sealed pipe system may pass through an unconditioned attic before exiting the building; but to the extent practicable, the sealed pipe shall be located inside the thermal envelope of the building in order to enhance passive stack venting.

EXCEPTION: A radon vent shall not be required if a fan-forced sub-slab depressurization system is installed. A fan-forced sub-slab depressurization system includes:

1. Soil-gas retarder membrane as specified in Paragraph (c)3;

2. Sealing of penetrations and joints as specified in Paragraph (c)4 above;

3. A 3-inch continuous sealed radon pipe which shall run from a point within the aggregate under each concrete slab to a point outside the building;

4. Joints and connections may be gas tight, and may be of either PVC schedule 40 or ABS schedule of equivalent wall thickness;

5. A label of "Radon Vent" shall be placed on the pipe so as to remain visible to the occupant; and

6. Fan circuit and wiring as specified in Paragraph (c) 6 below and a fan.

If the sub-slab depressurization system is exhausted through the concrete foundation wall or rim joist, the exhaust terminus shall be a minimum of six feet from operable widows and outdoor air intake vents and shall be directed away from operable windows and outdoor air intake vents to prevent radon re-entrainment.

6. Fan Circuit and Wiring and Location. An area for location of an in-line fan shall be provided. The location shall be as close as practicable to the radon vent pipe's point of exit from the building, or shall be outside the building shell. It shall be located so that the fan and all downstream piping is isolated from the indoor air.

Provisions shall be made to allow future activation of an in-line fan on the radon vent pipe without the need to place new wiring. A 110 volt power supply shall be provided at a junction box near the fan location.

7. Separate Aggregate Areas. If the 4 inch aggregate area underneath the concrete slab is not continuous, but is separated into distinct isolated aggregate areas by a footing or other barrier, a minimum of one radon vent pipe shall be installed into each separate aggregate area.

EXCEPTION: Separate aggregate areas may be considered a single area if a minimum 3 inch diameter connection joining the separate areas is provided for every 30 feet of barrier separating those areas.

VIAQ: FORMALDEHYDE REDUCTION MEASURES: WAC 51-13-401. In all Group R Occupancies all structural panel components within the conditioned space such as plywood, particle board, wafer board, and oriented strand board shall be identified as "EXPOSURE 1", "EXTERIOR" or "HUD APPROVED".

Section 138. Chapter 13 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 1301 — SOLAR ENERGY COLLECTORS

Collectors that function as building components shall comply with the applicable provisions of the code.

Collectors located above or upon a roof and not functioning as building components shall not reduce the required fire-resistance or fire-retardancy classification of the roof-covering materials.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Collectors installed on one- and two-family dwellings.

CS 19.2

2. Noncombustible collectors located on buildings not over three stories in height or 9,000 square feet (836 m^2) in total floor area.

3. Collectors that comply with the provisions of Section 2603.14.

((~~A complete code for energy conservation in new buildings is contained in Appendix Chapter 13. When adopted, as set forth in section 101.3, Appendix Chapter 13 applies.~~))

Section 1302 -- ENERGY CONSERVATION

Energy conservation is regulated according to the Seattle Energy Code.

RCW 70.94.455: No new or substantially remodeled building shall be dependent upon a woodstove for its primary source of heat.

RCW 70.94.455: No used solid fuel burning device shall be installed in a new or existing building unless the device is certified by Oregon Department of Environmental Quality Phase II or the United States Environmental Protection Agency. Pellet stoves may be installed if they either carry such certification or have been exempted from certification by the United States Environmental Protection Agency.

Section 139. Section 1401.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1401.1 Applicability. Exterior wall coverings for the building shall provide weather protection for the building at its exterior boundaries.

Exterior wall covering shall be in accordance with this chapter and as specified by the applicable provisions elsewhere in this code. For additional provisions, see Chapter 19 for concrete, Chapter 20 for lightweight metals, Chapter 21 for masonry, Chapter 22 for steel, Chapter 23 for wood, Chapter 25 for gypsum wallboard and plaster, and Chapter 26 for plastics. Also, see the following:

SECTION	SUBJECT
601.5.4	Walls fronting on streets
602.1	Materials in Type I construction
603.1	Materials in Type II construction
604.3.1	Exterior walls in Type III construction
605.3.1	Exterior walls in Type IV construction
606.1	Materials in Type V construction
709.1	Vinyl and aluminum siding on Type V-One hour construction

Section 140. Section 1402.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1402.1 Weather-resistive Barriers. All weather-exposed surfaces shall have a weather-resistive barrier to protect the ((~~interior~~)) insulation, internal wall structural members and wall covering. Such barrier shall be equal to that provided for in UBC Standard 14-1 for kraft waterproof building paper or asphalt-saturated rag felt. Building paper and felt shall be free from holes and breaks other than those created by fasteners and construction system due to attaching of the building paper, and shall be applied over studs or sheathing of all exterior walls. Such felt or paper shall be applied horizontally, with the upper layer lapped over the lower layer not less than 2 inches (51 mm). Where vertical joints occur, felt or paper shall be lapped not less than 6 inches (152 mm).

A weather-resistive barrier may be omitted in the following cases:

CS 19.2

1. When exterior covering is of approved weatherproof panels.

2. In back-plastered construction.

3. When there is no human occupancy.

4. Over water-repellent panel sheathing.

5. Under approved paperbacked metal or wire fabric lath.

6. Behind lath and portland cement plaster applied to the underside of roof and eave projections.

Section 141. Section 1402.3 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1402.3 Waterproofing Weather-exposed Areas. Balconies, landings, exterior stairways, occupied roofs and similar surfaces exposed to the weather and sealed underneath shall be waterproofed and sloped ((~~a minimum of $^1/_4$ unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (2% slope)~~)) for drainage.

Section 142. Section 1404.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1404.1 General. Vinyl siding conforming to the requirements of this section and complying with UBC Standard 14-2 may be installed on exterior walls of buildings of Type V construction located in areas where the wind speed specified in Figure 16-1 does not exceed 80 miles per hour (129 km/h) and the building height is less than 40 feet (12 192 mm) in Exposure C. If construction is located in areas where wind speed exceeds 80 miles per hour (129 km/h) or building heights are in excess of 40 feet (12 192 mm), data indicating compliance with Chapter 16 must be submitted. Vinyl siding shall be secured to the building to provide weather protection for the exterior walls of the building.

For the use of vinyl siding on fire-rated exterior walls, see Section 709.1.

Section 143. Section 1505.3 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1505.3 Ventilation. ((~~Where determined necessary by the building official due to atmospheric or climatic conditions, e~~)) Enclosed attics and enclosed rafter spaces formed where ceilings are applied directly to the underside of roof rafters shall have cross ventilation for each separate space by ventilating openings protected against the entrance of rain and snow. Where eave or cornice vents are installed, insulation shall not block the free flow of air. A minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) of air space shall be provided between the insulation and the roof sheathing. The net free ventilating area shall not be less than $^1/_{150}$ of the area of the space ventilated.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. The opening area may be $^1/_{300}$ of the area of the space ventilated provided 50 percent of the required opening area is provided by ventilators located in the upper portion of the space to be ventilated at least 3 feet (914 mm) above eave or cornice vents with the balance of the required ventilation provided by eave or cornice vents.

2. The opening area may be $^1/_{300}$ of the area of the space ventilated provided a vapor barrier not exceeding 1 perm [5.7 L 10^{-11} kg/(Pa • s • m^2)] is installed on the warm side of the attic insulation.

Where eave or cornice vents are installed, insulation shall not block the free flow of air. A minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) of air space shall be provided between the insulation and roof sheathing.

Openings for ventilation shall be covered with corrosion-resistant metal mesh with mesh openings of maximum $^1/_4$ inch (6.4 mm) in dimension. See also Section 710.3. CS 19.2

Smoke and heat venting shall be in accordance with Section 906.

Section 144. Section 1506.3 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1506.3 Overflow Drains and Scuppers. Where roof drains are required, overflow drains, ((~~having the same size as the roof drains~~)) sized to accommodate the area to be drained with no more than 2 inches (51 mm) of ponding, shall be installed with the inlet flow line located 2 inches (51 mm) above the low point of the roof, or overflow scuppers having three times the size of the roof drains and having a minimum opening height of 4 inches (102 mm) may be installed in the adjacent parapet walls with the inlet flow line located 2 inches (51 mm) above the low point of the adjacent roof.

All roof drains and overflow drains shall be provided with strainers.

Overflow drains shall discharge to an approved location and shall not be connected to roof drain lines.

Interpretation I1506: Overflow leaders may connect to roof drain risers when the roof drain riser is sized in accordance with either Table No. 4-4 or Appendix D (2-inch (51 mm) rainfall column) of the Seattle Plumbing Code.

Section 145. Section 1506.5 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1506.5 Over Public Property. Roof drainage water from a building shall not be permitted to flow over public property.

((~~**EXCEPTION:** Group R, Division 3 and Group U Occupancies.~~))

Section 146. Section 1511.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1511.4 Construction. Roof structures shall be constructed with walls, floors and roof as required for the main portion of the building.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. On Types I and II-F.R. buildings, the exterior walls and roofs of penthouses that are 5 feet (1524 mm) or more from an adjacent property line may be of one-hour fire-resistive noncombustible construction.

2. On Types III and IV buildings, walls not less than 5 feet (1524 mm) from an adjacent property line may be of one-hour fire-resistive noncombustible construction.

3. Enclosures housing only mechanical equipment and located at least ((~~20 feet (6096 mm)~~)) 16 feet (4877 mm) from adjacent property lines may be of unprotected noncombustible construction.

4. On one-story buildings, unroofed mechanical equipment screens, fences or similar enclosures may be of combustible construction when located at least ((~~20 feet (6096 mm)~~)) 16 feet (4877 mm) from adjacent property lines and when not exceeding 4 feet (1219 mm) in height above the roof surface.

The restrictions of this section shall not prohibit the placing of wood flagpoles or similar structures on the roof of any building.

Section 147. Section 1602 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 1602 — DEFINITIONS

The following terms are defined for use in this code:

ALLOWABLE STRESS DESIGN is a method of proportioning structural elements such that computed stresses produced in the elements by the allowable stress load combinations do not exceed specified allowable stress (also called working stress design).

BALCONY, EXTERIOR, is an exterior floor system projecting from a structure and supported by that structure, with no additional independent supports.

DEAD LOADS consist of the weight of all materials and fixed equipment incorporated into the building or other structure.

DECK is an exterior floor system supported on at least two opposing sides by an adjoining structure and/or posts, piers, or other independent supports.

FACTORED LOAD is the product of a load specified in Sections 1601 through 1611 and a load factor. See Section 1612.2 for combinations of factored loads.

LATERAL EARTH PRESSURE is the lateral pressure the retained earth exerts against foundation walls, basement walls, retaining walls and other earth retention structures.

LIMIT STATE is a condition in which a structure or component is judged either to be no longer useful for its intended function (serviceability limit state) or to be unsafe (strength limit state).

LIVE LOADS are those loads produced by the use and occupancy of the building or other structure and do not include dead load, construction load, lateral earth pressure or environmental loads such as wind load, snow load, rain load, earthquake load or flood load. See Section 1607.3.5 for posting of live loads.

LOAD AND RESISTANCE FACTOR DESIGN (LRFD) is a method of proportioning structural elements using load and resistance factors such that no applicable limit state is reached when the structure is subjected to all appropriate load combinations. The term "LRFD" is used in the design of steel and wood structures.

STRENGTH DESIGN is a method of proportioning structural elements such that the computed forces produced in the elements by the factored load combinations do not exceed the factored element strength. The term "strength design" is used in the design of concrete and masonry structures.

Section 148. Section 1607.3 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1607.3 Floor Live Loads.

1607.3.1 General. Floors shall be designed for the unit live loads as set forth in Table 16-A. These loads shall be taken as the minimum live loads in pounds per square foot of horizontal projection to be used in the design of buildings for the occupancies listed, and loads at least equal shall be assumed for uses not listed in this section but that create or accommodate similar loadings.

Where it can be determined in designing floors that the actual live load will be greater than the value shown in Table 16-A, the actual live load shall be used in the design of such buildings or portions thereof. Special provisions shall be made for machine and apparatus loads.

1607.3.2 Distribution of uniform floor loads. Where uniform floor loads are involved, consideration may be limited to full dead load on all spans in combination with full live load on adjacent spans and alternate spans.

1607.3.3 Concentrated loads. Provision shall be made in designing floors for a concentrated load, *L,* as set forth in Table 16-A placed upon any space $2^1/_2$ feet (762 mm) square, wherever this load upon an otherwise unloaded floor would produce stresses greater than those caused by the uniform load required therefor.

Provision shall be made in areas where vehicles are used or stored for concentrated loads, *L,* consisting of two or more loads spaced 5 feet (1524 mm) nominally on center without uniform live loads. Each load shall be 40 percent of the gross weight of the maximum-size

vehicle to be accommodated. Parking garages for the storage of private or pleasure-type motor vehicles with no repair or refueling shall have a floor system designed for a concentrated load of not less than 2,000 pounds (8.9 kN) acting on an area of 20 square inches (12 903 mm^2) without uniform live loads. The condition of concentrated or uniform live load, combined in accordance with Section 1612.2 or as appropriate, producing the greatest stresses shall govern.

1607.3.4 Special loads. Provision shall be made for the special vertical and lateral loads as set forth in Table 16-B.

1607.3.5 Live loads posted. ((~~The live loads for which e~~))Each floor or portion thereof of a commercial or industrial building ((~~is or has been designed~~)) with a design live load of more than 125 psf, and for warehouse and storage areas for any established live load, shall have such design live loads conspicuously posted by the owner in that part of each story in which they apply, using durable metal signs, and it shall be unlawful to remove or deface such notices. The occupant of the building shall be responsible for keeping the actual load below the allowable limits.

Section 149. Section 1607.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1607.4 Roof Live Loads.

1607.4.1 General. Roofs shall be designed for ((~~the unit live loads, L_r, set forth in Table 16-C~~)) a minimum 25 pounds per square foot snow load. The ((~~live~~)) snow loads shall be assumed to act vertically upon the area projected on a horizontal plane. For greenhouses and lathhouses, see Interpretation I1607.4.

1607.4.2 Distribution of loads. Where uniform roof loads are involved in the design of structural members arranged to create continuity, consideration may be limited to full dead loads on all spans in combination with full roof live loads on adjacent spans and on alternate spans.

EXCEPTION: Alternate span loading need not be considered where the uniform roof live load is 20 psf (0.96 kN/m^2) or more or where load combinations, including snow load, result in larger members or connections.

For those conditions where light-gage metal preformed structural sheets serve as the support and finish of roofs, roof structural members arranged to create continuity shall be considered adequate if designed for full dead loads on all spans in combination with the most critical one of the following superimposed loads:

1. Snow load in accordance with Section 1614.

((~~2. The uniform roof live load, L_r, set forth in Table 16-C on all spans.~~

~~3~~)) 2. A concentrated gravity load, L_r, of 2,000 pounds (8.9 kN) placed on any span supporting a tributary area greater than 200 square feet (18.58 m^2) to create maximum stresses in the member, whenever this loading creates greater stresses than those caused by the uniform live load. The concentrated load shall be placed on the member over a length of $2^1/_2$ feet (762 mm) along the span. The concentrated load need not be applied to more than one span simultaneously.

((4)) 3. Water accumulation as prescribed in Section 1611.7

1607.4.3 Unbalanced loading. Unbalanced loads shall be used where such loading will result in larger members or connections. Trusses and arches shall be designed to resist the stresses caused by unit ((~~live~~)) snow loads on one half of the span in combination with wind loads as specified in Section 1612 if such loading results in reverse stresses, or stresses greater in any portion than the stresses produced by the required unit ((~~live~~)) snow load on the entire span. ((~~For roofs whose structures are composed of a stressed shell, framed or solid, wherein stresses caused by any point loading are distributed throughout the area of the shell, the requirements for unbalanced unit live load design may be reduced 50 percent.~~))

The following additional load combinations shall be considered:

1. One half of the snow load on one half of the span shall be substituted for S/2 in Formula (12-14).

CS 19.2

2. One half of the snow load on one half of the span plus full snow load on the other half shall be substituted for snow in Formula (12-15).

1607.4.4 Special roof loads. Roofs to be used for special purposes shall be designed for appropriate loads as approved by the building official.

Greenhouse roof bars, purlins and rafters shall be designed to carry a 100-pound-minimum (444.8 N) concentrated load, L_r, in addition to the ((~~uniform live~~)) snow load.

Interpretation I1607.4: Greenhouses and lathhouses not used as a place of human habitation may be designed for a 10 pound per square foot snow load.

Section 150. Section 1607.6 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is hereby repealed.

Section 151. Section 1614 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 1614 — SNOW LOADS

Buildings and other structures and all portions thereof that are subject to snow loading shall be designed to resist the snow loads, as determined by the building official, in accordance with the load combinations set forth in Section 1612.2 or 1612.3.

Potential unbalanced accumulation of snow at valleys, parapets, roof structures and offsets in roofs of uneven configuration shall be considered.

Snow loads in excess of 20 psf (0.96 kN/m^2) may be reduced for each degree of pitch over 20 degrees by R_S as determined by the formula:

$$R_S = S/40 - ½$$

For **SI:**

$$R_S = S/40 - 0.024$$

WHERE:

R_S = snow load reduction in pounds per square foot (kN/m^2) per degree of pitch over 20 degrees.

S = total snow load in pounds per square foot (kN/m^2).

((~~For alternate design procedure, where specifically adopted, see Appendix Chapter 16, Division I.~~))

Code Alternate CA1614.a: The engineer may consider drifting and sliding snow loading using the ground snow load per the latest Structural Engineers Association of Washington "Snow Load Recommendations for Washington". However, the results shall be no less than the minimum requirement calculated according to Section 1614.

Section 152. Section 1618 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 1618 — BASIC WIND SPEED

The minimum basic wind speed at any site shall ((~~not be less than that shown in Figure 16-1. For those areas designated in Figure 16-1 as special wind regions and other areas where local records or terrain indicate higher 50-year (mean recurrence interval) fastest-mile wind speeds, these higher values shall be the minimum basic wind speeds~~)) be 80 miles per hour.

Section 153. Section 1619 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 1619 — EXPOSURE

An exposure shall be assigned at each site for which a building or structure is to be designed.

Interpretation I1619: An exposure B may be assigned to any site within the City regardless of individual site characteristics.

Section 154. Section 1629.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 1629 — CRITERIA SELECTION

1629.1.1 Basis for Design. The procedures and the limitations for the design of structures shall be determined considering seismic zoning, site characteristics, occupancy, configuration, structural system and height in accordance with this section. Structures shall be designed with adequate strength to withstand the lateral displacements induced by the Design Basis Ground Motion, considering the inelastic response of the structure and the inherent redundancy, overstrength and ductility of the lateral-force-resistingsystem. The minimum design strength shall be based on the Design Seismic Forces determined in accordance with the static lateral force procedure of Section 1630, except as modified by Section 1631.5.4. Where strength design is used, the load combinations of Section 1612.2 shall apply. Where Allowable Stress Design is used, the load combinations of Section 1612.3 shall apply. Allowable Stress Design my be used to evaluate sliding or overturning at the soil-structure interface regardless of the design approach used in the design of the structure, provided load combinations of Section 1612.3 are utilized. One- and two-family dwellings in Seismic Zone 1 need not conform to the provisions of this section.

1629.1.2 Predesign Conference. At least 60 days prior to application, the applicant shall arrange a predesign conference with the structural engineer of record and the building official to review the proposed building structural system when it is undefined as described in Section 1629.6 or when an alternate procedure is used as allowed in Section 1629.10. It is the purpose of the meeting to obtain conceptual approval from the building official of the proposed structural system and to allow for design based upon the latest state of the art.

The building official may require sufficient documentation, based upon appropriate analyses, that the proposal meets the intent of nationally recognized good practices. The building permit shall not be issued until the building official has approved, in writing, the earthquake design concept for the building. The documentation of the predesign meeting shall be reflected on the plans for the building and become a permanent part of the Department of Construction and Land Use records.

Section 155. Section 1635 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is hereby repealed.

Section 156. Table 16-A of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 16-A—UNIFORM AND CONCENTRATED LOADS

USE OR OCCUPANCY			UNIFORM LOAD[1] (psf)	CONCENTRATED LOAD (pounds)
Category		Description	× 0.0479 for kN/m²	× 0.004 48 for kN
1.	Access floor systems	Office use	50	2,000[2]
		Computer use	100	2,000[2]
2.	Armories		150	0
3.	Assembly areas[3] and auditoriums and balconies therewith	Fixed seating areas	50	0
		Movable seating and other areas	100	0
		Stage areas and enclosed platforms	125	0
4.	((~~Cornices and~~)) marquees[10]		60[4]	0
5.	Exit facilities[5]		100	0[6]
6.	Garages[11]	General storage and/or repair	100	[7]
		Private or pleasure-type motor vehicle storage	50	[7]
7.	Hospitals	Wards and rooms	40	1,000[2]
8.	Libraries	Reading rooms	60	1,000[2]
		Stack rooms	125	1,500[2]
9.	Manufacturing	Light	75	2,000[2]
		Heavy	125	3,000[2]
10.	Offices		50	2,000[2]
11.	Printing plants	Press rooms	150	2,500[2]
		Composing and linotype rooms	100	2,000[2]
12.	Residential[8]	Basic floor area	40	0[6]
		((~~Exterior balconies~~	~~60~~[4]	~~0~~
		~~Decks~~	~~40~~[4]	~~0~~))
		Storage	40	0
13.	Restrooms[9]			
14.	Reviewing stands, grandstands, bleachers, and		100	0

CS 19.2

USE OR OCCUPANCY		UNIFORM LOAD[1] (psf)	CONCENTRATED LOAD (pounds)
Category	Description	× 0.0479 for kN/m²	× 0.004 48 for kN
folding and telescoping seating			
15. ((~~Roof~~)) decks 15.1 Private decks accessory to a dwelling unit 15.2 Common use decks generally not accessible to the public 15.3 All other decks	Same as area served or for the type of occupancy accommodated	40[4] 60[4] 100[4]	
16. Schools	Classrooms	40	1,000[2]
17. Sidewalks and driveways	Public access	250	[7]
18. Storage	Light	125	
	Heavy	250	
19. Stores	Retail	75	2,000[2]
	Wholesale	100	3,000[2]
20. Pedestrian bridges and walkways		100	

[1]See Section 1607 for live load reductions.

[2]See Section 1607.3.3, first paragraph, for area of load application.

[3]Assembly areas include such occupancies as dance halls, drill rooms, gymnasiums, playgrounds, plazas, terraces and similar occupancies that are generally accessible to the public.

[4]When snow loads occur that are in excess of the design conditions, the structure shall be designed to support the loads due to the increased loads caused by drift buildup or a greater snow design as determined by the building official. See Section 1614. For special-purpose roofs, see Section 1607.4.4.

[5]Exit facilities shall include such uses as corridors serving an occupant load of 10 or more persons, exterior exit balconies, stairways, fire escapes and similar uses.

[6]Individual stair treads shall be designed to support a 300-pound (1.33 kN) concentrated load placed in a position that would cause maximum stress. Stair stringers may be designed for the uniform load set forth in the table.

[7]See Section 1607.3.3, second paragraph, for concentrated loads. See Table 16-B for vehicle barriers.

[8]Residential occupancies include private dwellings, apartments, congregate residences and hotel and lodging house guest rooms.

[9]Restroom loads shall not be less than the load for the occupancy with which they are associated, but need not exceed 50 pounds per square foot (2.4 kN/m²).

[10]This loading condition need only be considered for marquees that are less than 10 feet above the ground at all points, more than 10 feet below an adjacent roof, or are located less than 10 feet from operable openings above or adjacent to the level of the marquee and which

CS 19.2

have a slope of less than 30 degrees from horizontal on their upper surface. For other marquees, roof loads as specified in Section 1607 shall be applied.

[11]See Section 311.2.3.5 for vehicle barriers.

Section 157. Table 16-B of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 16-B—SPECIAL LOADS[1]

USE			VERTICAL LOAD	LATERAL LOAD
Category		Description	(pounds per square foot unless otherwise noted)	
			× 0.0479 for kN/m²	
1.	Construction, public access at site (live load)	((~~Walkway, see Section 3303.6~~)) See Seattle Municipal Code Title 15, Street and Sidewalk Use Code	((~~150~~))	
		((~~Canopy, see Section 3303.7~~))	((~~150~~))	
2.	Grandstands, reviewing stands, bleachers, and folding and telescoping seating (live load)	Seats and footboards	120[2]	See Footnote 3
3.	Stage accessories (live load)	Catwalks	40	
		Followspot, projection and control rooms	50	
4.	Ceiling framing (live load)	Over stages	20	
		All uses except over stages	10[4]	
5.	Partitions and interior walls, see Sec.1611.5 (live load)			5
6.	Elevators and dumbwaiters (dead and live loads)		2 × total loads[5]	
7.	Mechanical and electrical equipment (dead load)		Total loads	
8.	Cranes (dead and live loads)	Total load including impact increase	1.25 × total load[6]	.10 × total load[7]
9.	Balcony railings and guardrails	Exit facilities serving an occupant load greater than 50		50[8]
		Other ((~~than exit facilities~~))		20[8]
		Components		25[9]
10.	Vehicle barriers	See Section 311.2.3.5		6,000[10]
11.	Handrails		See Footnote 11	See Footnote 11
12.	Storage racks	Over 8 feet (2438 mm) high	Total loads[12]	See Table ~~9~~ 16-

USE		VERTICAL LOAD	LATERAL LOAD
Category	Description	(pounds per square foot unless otherwise noted)	
			O
13. Fire sprinkler structural support		250 pounds (1112 N) plus weight of water-filled pipe[13]	See Table 16-O
14. Explosion exposure	Hazardous occupancies, see Section 307.10		

[1]The tabulated loads are minimum loads. Where other vertical loads required by this code or required by the design would cause greater stresses, they shall be used.

[2]Pounds per lineal foot (× 14.6 for N/m).

[3]Lateral sway bracing loads of 24 pounds per foot (350 N/m) parallel and 10 pounds per foot (145.9 N/m) perpendicular to seat and footboards.

[4]Does not apply to ceilings that have sufficient total access from below, such that access is not required within the space above the ceiling. Does not apply to ceilings if the attic areas above the ceiling are not provided with access. This live load need not be considered as acting simultaneously with other live loads imposed upon the ceiling framing or its supporting structure.

[5]((~~Where Appendix~~)) See Chapter 30 ((~~has been adopted, see reference standard cited therein~~)) for additional design requirements.

[6]The impact factors included are for cranes with steel wheels riding on steel rails. They may be modified if substantiating technical data acceptable to the building official is submitted. Live loads on crane support girders and their connections shall be taken as the maximum crane wheel loads. For pendant-operated traveling crane support girders and their connections, the impact factors shall be 1.10.

[7]This applies in the direction parallel to the runway rails (longitudinal). The factor for forces perpendicular to the rail is 0.20 × the transverse traveling loads (trolley, cab, hooks and lifted loads). Forces shall be applied at top of rail and may be distributed among rails of multiple rail cranes and shall be distributed with due regard for lateral stiffness of the structures supporting these rails.

[8]A load per lineal foot (× 14.6 for N/m) to be applied horizontally at right angles to the top rail.

[9]Intermediate rails, panel fillers and their connections shall be capable of withstanding a load of 25 pounds per square foot (1.2 kN/m^2) applied horizontally at right angles over the entire tributary area, including openings and spaces between rails. Reactions due to this loading need not be combined with those of Footnote 8.

[10]A horizontal load in pounds (N) applied at right angles to the vehicle barrier at a height of 18 inches (457 mm) above the parking surface. The force may be distributed over a 1-foot-square (304.8-millimeter-square)area.

[11]The mounting of handrails shall be such that the completed handrail and supporting structure are capable of withstanding a load of at least 200 pounds (890 N) applied in any direction at any point on the rail. These loads shall not be assumed to act cumulatively with Item 9.

[12]Vertical members of storage racks shall be protected from impact forces of operating equipment, or racks shall be designed so that failure of one vertical member will not cause collapse of more than the bay or bays directly supported by that member.

[13]The 250-pound (1.11 kN) load is to be applied to any single fire sprinkler support point but not simultaneously to all support joints.

Section 158. Table 16-C of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is hereby repealed.

Section 159. Section 1701.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1701.2 Special Inspector. The special inspector shall be a qualified person who shall demonstrate competence, to the satisfaction of the building official, for inspection of the particular type of construction or operation requiring special inspection.

Unless otherwise approved by the building official, all special inspectors shall be registered by the building official or by the Washington Association of Building Officials.

Section 160. Section 1701.3 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

((~~**1701.3 Duties and Responsibilities of the Special Inspector.** The special inspector shall observe the work assigned for conformance to the approved design drawings and specifications.~~

~~The special inspector shall furnish inspection reports to the building official, the engineer or architect of record, and other designated persons. All discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the contractor for correction, then, if uncorrected, to the proper design authority and to the building official.~~

~~The special inspector shall submit a final signed report stating whether the work requiring special inspection was, to the best of the inspector's knowledge, in conformance to the approved plans and specifications and the applicable workmanship provisions of this code.~~))

1701.3 Responsibility for Performance.

1701.3.1. Responsibility of Architect/Engineer/Owner.

1701.3.1.1 Nomination of Special Inspectors and Agencies. The licensed architect, structural engineer of record or owner is responsible for nominating to the building official registered special inspectors and approved inspection or testing agencies to conduct special inspections and tests required by Section 1701.5.

1701.3.1.2 Preconstruction Conference. When required by the building official, the owner's architect/engineer shall arrange a conference with the project contractor, the design team, the special inspection agency and the building official prior to commencing work on any portion of construction requiring special inspection. The intent of the conference is to identify and clarify the special inspection requirements of the project.

1701.3.1.3 Notification. The owner, or an authorized agent, is responsible for notifying the special inspector when construction activity is scheduled which requires special inspection. Where the owner designates another person to notify the special inspector, the owner retains the responsibility to assure that the special inspections are conducted and required reports submitted to the building official.

1701.3.1.4 Access to Work. It is the duty of the person requesting any special inspections required by this code to provide access to and means for proper inspection of the work.

1701.3.1.5 Posting Special Inspection Record. The building official may require that work requiring special inspection not be commenced until the permit holder or his/her agent posts an inspection log in a conspicuous place on the premises. The record shall be posted

CS 19.2

in a position which allows the special inspector to conveniently enter his/her identification, the date and type of inspection performed. This record shall be maintained there by the permit holder until final approval has been granted by the building official.

1701.3.2. Responsibility of the Building Official. The employment of a registered special inspector on any work shall not be deemed to relieve the building official of responsibility for the inspection or of the periodic and called inspections listed in Section 108.

1701.3.3. Responsibility of the Special Inspector.

1701.3.3.1 General. The special inspector is responsible for conducting all special inspections for which he/she was employed and notified and for carrying out the duties of a special inspector as specified in Section 1701.3.3.

1701.3.3.2 Specific Duties. Registered special inspectors are regularly authorized deputies of the building official and are subject to all duties imposed by the building official, in addition to the following:

1. The registered special inspector shall be present during the execution of all assigned work. The registered special inspector shall report to the job sufficiently in advance of construction to become familiar with the plans and to inspect all materials to be used or concealed within the work; and shall inspect the construction, erection, placing, or other use of materials; and shall observe whether there is compliance with the approved design as to all of the foregoing. During the execution of all assigned work, the registered special inspector shall not undertake or engage in any other task or occupation which interferes with the proper performance of his/her inspection duties.

2. The registered special inspector shall not approve the placing of foundation concrete or pile caps prior to the approval of the soil condition or pile driving reports by the engineer who performed the special inspection for the pile installation.

3. The registered special inspector shall be employed only by an approved inspection or testing agency as defined in Section 1701.8.

4. The registered special inspector shall not inspect work performed, or material supplied, by any contractor, subcontractor, or material vendor with whom the inspector is employed.

5. If any registered special inspector is negligent in the performance of his/her duties, the work may be stopped.

1701.3.3.3. Notification. The approved testing agency shall notify the building official and the architect, engineer or owner of his/her commencement of inspection of a job and shall specify the type of inspection for which he/she has been engaged. This notification shall be made prior to commencement of inspection.

The approved testing agency shall notify the building official prior to commencement of each day's inspection thereafter.

1701.3.3.4. Reports.

1701.3.3.4.1. Daily Reports. The registered special inspector shall immediately report all irregularities, substitution of materials and violations to the contractor for correction, then if uncorrected, to the architect or engineer of record and to the building official.

At the conclusion of each inspection, the registered special inspector shall submit a report to the architect, engineer and owner relative to the portion of the work inspected, stating whether the work requiring special inspection was, to the best of his/her knowledge, in conformance with the approved plans and specifications and the applicable workmanship provisions of this code and related standards. The report shall be signed by the special

inspector. One copy of the report shall be submitted to the building official by the approved inspection or testing agency no later than one week from the date of the inspection and shall be filed in the records of the agency's office. One copy of the report shall be left at the job site by the special inspector. The special inspector shall also provide, as directed by the building official or by the architect, engineer or owner, such other information as may be required during his/her assigned employment.

1701.3.3.4.2. Final Report. The inspection/testing agency shall submit a final signed report listing the scope of required inspection and stating whether all work requiring special inspection was, to the best of the agency's knowledge, inspected and reported as specified on permit documents.

Section 161. Section 1701.5 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1701.5 Types of Work. Except as provided in Section 1701.1, the types of work listed below shall be inspected by a special inspector.

1. **Concrete.** During the taking of test specimens and placing of reinforced concrete. See Item 12 for shotcrete.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Concrete for foundations conforming to minimum requirements of Table 18-I-D or for Group R, Division 3 or Group U, Division 1 Occupancies, provided the building official finds that a special hazard does not exist.

2. For foundation concrete, other than cast-in-place drilled piles or caissons, where the structural design is based on an f'_c no greater than 2,500 pounds per square inch (psi) (17.2 MPa) and where the building official finds the work is of a minor nature and no special hazard exists.

3. Nonstructural slabs on grade, including prestressed slabs on grade when effective prestress in concrete is less than 150 psi (1.03 MPa).

4. Site work concrete fully supported on earth and concrete where no special hazard exists.

5. Inspection during the mixing of concrete shall not be required when the proportions of ingredients are established in accordance with Table 19-A-8 or when a mix has been granted continuous approval by the building official.

2. **Bolts installed in concrete.** Prior to and during the placement of concrete around bolts when stress increases permitted by Footnote 5 of Table 19-D or Section 1923 are utilized.

3. **Special moment-resisting concrete frame.** For moment frames resisting design seismic load in structures within Seismic Zones 3 and 4, the special inspector shall provide reports to the person responsible for the structural design and shall provide continuous inspection of the placement of the reinforcement and concrete.

4. **Reinforcing steel and prestressing steel tendons.**

4.1 During all stressing and grouting of tendons in prestressed concrete.

4.2 During placing of reinforcing steel and prestressing tendons for all concrete required to have special inspection by Item 1.

EXCEPTION: The special inspector need not be present continuously during placing of reinforcing steel and prestressing tendons, provided the special inspector has inspected for conformance to the approved plans prior to the closing of forms or the delivery of concrete to the jobsite.

5. **Structural Steel.**

5.1 General. Fabrication and erection of structural steel members and assemblies.

EXCEPTION: The inspector need not be present during the entire fabrication and erection process provided:

1. Inspection of welding and bolting is in accordance with Items 5.3 and 6 below.
2. That upon completion of fabrication and erection of all members, sizes and grades of steel can be easily identified.

5.2. Erection. Verify grade of steel, size and location of members and assemblies during erection.

5.3 **Structural welding.**

5.3.1 **General.** During the welding of any member or connection that is designed to resist loads and forces required by this code.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Welding done in an approved AISC-certified fabricator's shop or equivalent ((~~in accordance with Section 1701.7~~)).

2. The special inspector need not be continuously present during welding of the following items, provided the materials, qualifications of welding procedures and welders are verified prior to the start of work; periodic inspections are made of work in progress; and a visual inspection of all welds is made prior to completion or prior to shipment of shop welding:

2.1 Single-pass fillet welds not exceeding $^5/_{16}$ inch (7.9 mm) in size.

2.2 Floor and roof deck welding.

2.3 Welded studs when used for structural diaphragm or composite systems.

2.4 Welded sheet steel for cold-formed steel framing members such as studs and joists.

2.5 Welding of stairs and railing systems.

5.3.2 **Special moment-resisting steel frames.** During the welding of special moment-resisting steel frames. In addition to Item 5.1 requirements, nondestructive testing as required by Section 1703 of this code.

5.3.3 **Welding of reinforcing steel.** During the welding of reinforcing steel.

EXCEPTION: The special inspector need not be continuously present during the welding of ASTM A 706 reinforcing steel not larger than No. 5 bars used for embedments, provided the materials, qualifications of welding procedures and welders are verified prior to the start of work; periodic inspections are made of work in progress; and a visual inspection of all welds is made prior to completion or prior to shipment of shop welding.

6. **High-strength bolting.** The inspection of high-strength A 325 and A 490 bolts shall be in accordance with approved nationally recognized standards and the requirements of this section.

While the work is in progress, the special inspector shall determine that the requirements for bolts, nuts, washers and paint; bolted parts; and installation and tightening in such standards are met. Such inspections may be performed on a periodic basis in accordance with the requirements of Section 1701.6. The special inspector shall observe the calibration procedures when such procedures are required by the plans or specifications and shall monitor the installation of bolts to determine that all plies of connected materials have been drawn together and that the selected procedure is properly used to tighten all bolts.

7. **Structural masonry.**

7.1 For masonry, other than fully grouted open-end hollow-unit masonry, during preparation and taking of any required prisms or test specimens, placing of all masonry units, placement of reinforcement, inspection of grout space, immediately prior to closing of cleanouts, and during all grouting operations.

EXCEPTION: For hollow-unit masonry where the f'_m is no more than 1,500 psi (10.34 MPa) for concrete units or 2,600 psi (17.93 MPa) for clay units, or when one half the allowable masonry stresses are used in design, special inspection may be performed as required for fully grouted open-end hollow-unit masonry specified in Item 7.2.

7.2 For fully grouted open-end hollow-unit masonry during preparation and taking of any required prisms or test specimens, at the start of laying units, after the placement of reinforcing steel, grout space prior to each grouting operation, and during all grouting operations.

((~~**EXCEPTION:** Special inspection as required in Items 7.1 and 7.2 need not be provided when design stresses have been adjusted as specified in Chapter 21 to permit noncontinuous inspection.~~))

8. **Reinforced gypsum concrete.** When cast-in-place Class B gypsum concrete is being mixed and placed.

9. **Insulating concrete fill.** During the application of insulating concrete fill when used as part of a structural system.

EXCEPTION: The special inspections may be limited to an initial inspection to check the deck surface and placement of reinforcing. The special inspector shall supervise the preparation of compression test specimens during this initial inspection.

10. **Spray-applied fire-resistive materials.** As required by UBC Standard 7-6.

11. **Piling, drilled piers and caissons.** During driving and testing of piles and construction of cast-in-place drilled piles or caissons. See Items 1 and 4 for concrete and reinforcing steel inspection.

12. **Shotcrete.** During the taking of test specimens and placing of all shotcrete and as required by Sections 1924.10 and 1924.11.

EXCEPTION: Shotcrete work fully supported on earth, minor repairs and when, in the opinion of the building official, no special hazard exists.

13. **Special grading, excavation and filling.** During earth-work excavations, grading and filling operations inspection to satisfy requirements of Chapter 18 and Appendix Chapter 33.

14. **Smoke-control systems <u>other than those designed according to Code Alternate CA905</u>.**

14.1 During erection of ductwork and prior to concealment for the purposes of leakage testing and recording of device location.

14.2 Prior to occupancy and after sufficient completion for the purposes of pressure difference testing, flow measurements, and detection and control verification.

15. **Special cases.** Work that, in the opinion of the building official, involves unusual hazards or conditions.

Section 162. Section 1701.7 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1701.7 Approved Fabricators.

<u>**1701.7.1 General.**</u> Special inspections required by this section and elsewhere in this code are not required where the work is done on the premises of a fabricator registered and approved by the building official to perform such work without special inspection. ((~~The certificate of registration shall be subject to revocation by the building official if it is found that any work done pursuant to the approval is in violation of this code. The approved fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance that the work was performed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications to the building official and to the engineer or architect of record. The approved fabricator's qualifications shall be contingent on compliance with the following:~~

~~1. The fabricator has developed and submitted a detailed fabrication procedural manual reflecting key quality control procedures that will provide a basis for inspection control of workmanship and the fabricator plant.~~

~~2. Verification of the fabricator's quality control capabilities, plant and personnel as outlined in the fabrication procedural manual shall be by an approved inspection or quality control agency.~~

~~3. Periodic plant inspections shall be conducted by an approved inspection or quality control agency to monitor the effectiveness of the quality control program.~~

~~4. It shall be the responsibility of the inspection or quality control agency to notify the approving authority in writing of any change to the procedural manual. Any fabricator approval may be revoked for just cause. Reapproval of the fabricator shall be contingent on compliance with quality control procedures during the past year.~~))

<u>**1701.7.2 Application for Registration.** Application for registration as an approved fabricator may be made to the building official by plants engaged in the manufacture of:</u>

<u>1. Prestressed or precast concrete structural products, and premixed concrete.</u>

<u>2. Unit masonry products.</u>

3. Engineered wood products.

4. Prefabricated or assembly-line produced metal products.

5. Other prefabricated products as the building official may, from time to time, designate.

1701.7.3 Requirements for Registration. The building official may examine manufacturing plants which submit applications for registration and shall issue certificates of registration when the plants have complied with the following requirements:

1. Develop and submit a detailed fabrication procedural manual reflecting key quality control procedures which will provide a basis for inspection control of the fabricating process.

2. Have the fabricator's quality control capabilities, operation of equipment and personnel as outlined in the fabrication procedural manual verified by an approved inspection or quality control agency.

3. Agree to have periodic plant inspections conducted by an approved inspection or quality control agency to monitor the effectiveness of the quality control program and to allow unannounced audits of the plant by the building official.

4. Agree to require the inspection or quality control agency to notify the building official in writing of any changes to the procedural manual.

5. Agree to submit a Certificate of Compliance when required by the building official that work was performed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications to the building official and to the engineer or architect of record.

6. Pay a registration fee as determined by the building official in accordance with provisions of the Fee Subtitle.

1701.7.4 Renewal of Registration. Registration of approved fabricators shall be valid for one year from the date of issuance and shall be subject to renewal annually. Registration may be renewed upon application, contingent on compliance with quality control procedures during the past year and payment of a fee in accordance with provisions of the Fee Subtitle. The building official may revoke registration for cause.

Section 163. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Section 1701.8 to read as follows:

1701.8 Approved Inspection and Testing Agencies.

1701.8.1 Approval by the Building Official. Whenever tests or certification of any material or fabricated assembly are required by this code, the tests or certification shall be made by an agency approved by the building official to conduct the tests or provide the certification.

Special inspectors and inspection and testing agencies shall not conduct any inspections or tests until the building official has approved the inspection or test in writing. The special inspectors or inspection/testing agency approved by the building official may not be changed without obtaining prior approval of the responsible architect/engineer/owner and the building official.

A registered civil or structural engineer or registered architect may employ special inspectors when approved by the building official.

The building official shall establish rules and regulations setting forth conditions and provisions for approval of agencies and for the conduct of any agency so approved.

The building official may suspend or revoke approval of an agency upon evidence of failure of the agency to properly conduct any test, certify any material, or to perform any inspection in a manner required by this code.

1701.8.2. Employment of Special Inspectors. It is the responsibility of an approved agency to employ only registered special inspectors on work required to be so inspected by this code and the agency shall report, as directed by the building official, all special inspections performed by the agency.

Section 164. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Section 1701.9 to read as follows:

1701.9 Registration of Special Inspectors.

1701.9.1. Application for Registration. Criteria for registration of special inspectors shall be established by the building official.

1701.9.2 Issuance of Certificate of Registration. When the building official is satisfied that the applicant is qualified, a Certificate of Registration or a Limited Certificate of Registration shall be issued which specifies the types of inspection the applicant has been authorized to perform. Valid registration from the Washington Association of Building Officials may substitute for registration by the building official.

1701.9.3 Renewal of Special Inspector's Registration. A Certificate of Registration or Limited Certificate of Registration shall be valid for a period of time to be determined by the building official. Upon application for renewal of a Certificate of Registration, the applicant may be re-examined to ascertain his/her fitness to perform the inspection of the type or types for which the application was made.

Section 165. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Section 1701.10 to read as follows:

1701.10 Revocation of Registration or Approval to Inspect. The building official may revoke, suspend or refuse to renew registration or approval of inspection agencies, special inspectors and non-registered special inspectors, including inspectors registered by the Washington Association of Building Officials. This may be done upon evidence submitted to DCLU of incompetence, of willful or negligent failure to observe or report violations of the Seattle Building Code or of any other failure to perform properly and effectively the duties of this document or other duties assumed by an inspection agency or non-registered special inspector.

The inspection agency or special inspector shall be notified in writing of the building official's decision to revoke, suspend or refuse to renew the Certificate or approval to perform inspections. The agency or inspector may request in writing a hearing before the building official for reconsideration of the decision. The request shall be filed with the building official by five o'clock of the fifteenth working day following service of the notice. The hearing shall be held no later than 15 working days from receipt of a written request. After the hearing, the building official shall issue a final decision, in writing, sustaining, modifying or withdrawing the initial decision.

Section 166. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Section 1701.11 to read as follows:

1701.11 Special Inspection Requests. It is the duty of the person doing the work requiring special inspection to notify the special inspector that the work is ready for inspection. The building official may require that every request for special inspection be filed at least one working day before the special inspection is desired. The request may be in writing or by telephone at the option of the building official.

Section 167. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Section 1701.12 to read as follows:

1701.12 Additional Special Inspectors. The building official may require additional special inspectors when the building official determines they are needed due to the magnitude or complexity of the job.

Section 168. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Section 1701.13 to read as follows:

1701.13 Fees. Fees for examination and registration of special inspectors shall be as determined by the building official in accordance with the Fee Subtitle.

Section 169. Section 1702 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 1702 — STRUCTURAL OBSERVATION

Structural observation shall be provided in Seismic Zone 3 or 4 when one of the following conditions exists:

1. The structure is defined in Table 16-K as Occupancy Category I, II or III,

2. The structure is required to comply with Section 403,

3. The structure is in Seismic Zone 4, N_a as set forth in Table 16-S is greater than one, and a lateral design is required for the entire structure,

EXCEPTION: One- and two-story Group R, Division 3 and Group U Occupancies and one- and two-story Groups B, F, M and S Occupancies.

4. When so designated by the architect or engineer of record, or

5. When such observation is specifically required by the building official <u>for unusual lateral-force-resisting structures or irregular structures as defined in Section 1629, or</u>

<u>6. The structure is designed according to Section 311.2.2.1 and the building above the three-hour occupancy separation is 5 or more stories in height.</u>

The owner shall employ the engineer or architect responsible for the structural design, or another engineer or architect designated by the engineer or architect responsible for the structural design, to perform structural observation as defined in Section 220. Observed deficiencies shall be reported in writing to the owner's representative, special inspector, contractor and the building official. The structural observer shall submit to the building official a written statement that the site visits have been made and identifying any reported deficiencies that, to the best of the structural observer's knowledge, have not been resolved.

Section 170. Section 1703 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 1703 — NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING

In Seismic Zones 3 and 4, welded, fully restrained connections between the primary members of ordinary moment frames and special moment-resisting frames shall be tested by nondestructive methods for compliance with approved standards and job specifications. This testing shall be a part of the special inspection requirements of Section 1701.5. A program for this testing shall be established by the person responsible for structural design and as shown on plans and specifications.

As a minimum, this program shall include the following:

1. All complete penetration groove welds contained in joints and splices shall be tested 100 percent either by ultrasonic testing or by radiography.

EXCEPTIONS: ((~~1. When approved, the nondestructive testing rate for an individual welder or welding operator may be reduced to25 percent, provided the reject rate is demonstrated to be 5 percent or less of the welds tested for the welder or welding operator. A sampling of at least 40 completed welds for a job shall be made for such reduction evaluation. Reject rate is defined as the number of welds containing rejectable defects divided by the number of welds completed. For evaluating the reject rate of continuous welds over 3 feet (914 mm) in length where the effective throat thickness is 1 inch (25 mm) or less, each 12 inch increment (305 mm) or fraction thereof shall be considered as one weld. For evaluating the reject rate on continuous welds over 3 feet (914 mm) in length where the effective throat thickness is greater than 1 inch (25 mm), each 6 inches (152 mm) of length or fraction thereof shall be considered one weld.~~

~~2~~)) 1. For complete penetration groove welds on materials less than $^5/_{16}$ inch (7.9 mm) thick, nondestructive testing is not required; for this welding, continuous inspection is required.

((~~3~~)) 2. When approved by the building official and outlined in the project plans and specifications, this nondestructive ultrasonic testing may be performed in the shop of an approved fabricator utilizing qualified test techniques in the employment of the fabricator.

2. Partial penetration groove welds when used in column splices shall be tested either by ultrasonic testing or radiography when required by the plans and specifications. For partial penetration groove welds when used in column splices, with an effective throat less than $^3/_4$ inch (19.1 mm) thick, nondestructive testing is not required; for this welding, continuous special inspection is required.

3. Base metal thicker than $1^1/_2$ inches (38 mm), when subjected to through-thickness weld shrinkage strains, shall be ultrasonically inspected for discontinuities directly behind such welds after joint completion.

Any material discontinuities shall be accepted or rejected on the basis of the defect rating in accordance with the (larger reflector) criteria of approved national standards.

Section 171. Section 1801.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1801.1 General. This chapter sets forth requirements for excavation and fills for any building or structure and for foundations and retaining structures. See also Seattle Stormwater, Grading and Drainage Control Code, Seattle Municipal Code Title 22.

((~~Reference is made to Appendix Chapter 33 for requirements governing excavation, grading and earthwork construction, including fills and embankments.~~))

Section 172. Section 1804.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1804.2 Investigation. The classification shall be based on observation and any necessary tests of the materials disclosed by borings or excavations made in appropriate locations. Additional

studies may be necessary to evaluate soil strength, the effect of moisture variation on soil-bearing capacity, compressibility, liquefaction and expansiveness.

In Seismic Zones 3 and 4, when required by the building official, the potential for seismically induced soil liquefaction and soil instability shall be evaluated as described in Section 1804.5.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. The building official may waive this evaluation upon receipt of written opinion of a qualified geotechnical engineer ((~~or geologist~~)) that liquefaction is not probable.

2. ((~~A~~)) The building official may waive this evaluation for detached((~~, single story~~)) dwellings of Group R, Division 3 Occupancy with or without attached garages.

3. Group U, Division 1 Occupancies.

4. Fences.

5. The building official may waive this evaluation upon receipt of the written opinion of a qualified geotechnical engineer that the building's foundation design adequately addresses liquefaction.

For additional requirements, see Regulations for Environmentally Critical Areas, Seattle Municipal Code Chapter 25.09.

Section 173. Section 1804.5 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1804.5 Liquefaction Potential and Soil Strength Loss.

1804.5.1 Evaluation. When required by Section 1804.2, the potential for soil liquefaction and soil strength loss during earthquakes shall be evaluated during the geotechnical investigation. The geotechnical report shall assess potential consequences of any liquefaction and soil strength loss, including estimation of differential settlement, lateral movement or reduction in foundation soil-bearing capacity, and discuss mitigating measures. Such measures shall be given consideration in the design of the building and may include, but are not limited to, ground stabilization, selection of appropriate foundation type and depths, selection of appropriate structural systems to accommodate anticipated displacements, or any combination of these measures.

1804.5.2 Liquefaction. The potential for ((~~liquefaction and~~)) soil strength loss due to liquefaction shall be evaluated for a site peak ground acceleration that, as a minimum, conforms to the probability of exceedance specified in Section 1631.2. Peak ground acceleration may be determined based on a site-specific study taking into account soil amplification effects. In the absence of such a study, peak ground acceleration may be assumed equal to the seismic zone factor in Table 16-I.

1804.5.3 Slope Instability. The potential for soil strength loss due to slope instability shall be evaluated for an earthquake ground motion that, as a minimum, has a 40% probability of exceedance in 50 years. This is achieved by assuming a near crustal event of magnitude 6.5 directly below the site. Peak ground acceleration may be determined based on a site-specific study taking into account soil amplification effects. In the absence of such a study, peak ground acceleration may be assumed equal to .2g for the purpose of determining soil strength loss due to slope instability.

Section 174. Section 1806.7 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1806.7 Seismic Zones 3 and 4. In Seismic Zones 3 and 4, horizontal reinforcement in accordance with Sections 1806.7.1 and 1806.7.2 shall be placed in continuous foundations to minimize differential settlement. Foundation reinforcement shall be provided with cover in accordance with Section 1907.7.1.

1806.7.1 Foundations with stemwalls. Foundations with stemwalls shall be provided with a minimum of ((~~one~~)) two No. 4 bars at the top of the wall and ((~~one~~)) two No. 4 bars at the bottom of the footing.

1806.7.2 Slabs-on-ground with turned-down footings. Slabs-on-ground with turned-down footings shall have a minimum of ((~~one~~)) two No. 4 bars at the top and bottom.

EXCEPTION: For slabs-on-ground cast monolithically with ((a)) footings, ((~~one~~)) two No. ((~~5~~)) 4 bars may be located at either the top or bottom of interior footings.

Section 175. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Section 1809.6 to read as follows:

1809.6 Group R, Division 3 and Group U Foundations. See Section 1922.10.

Section 176. Table 18-I-A of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 18-I-A—ALLOWABLE FOUNDATION AND LATERAL PRESSURE

CLASS OF MATERIALS[1]	ALLOWABLE FOUNDATION PRESSURE (psf)[2]	LATERAL BEARING LBS./SQ./FT./FT. OF DEPTH BELOW NATURAL GRADE[3]	LATERAL SLIDING[4]	
			Coefficient[5]	Resistance (psf)[6]
	× 0.0479 for kPa	× 0.157 for kPa per meter		× 0.0479 for kPa
1. Massive crystalline bedrock	4,000	1,200	0.70	
2. Sedimentary and foliated rock	2,000	400	0.35	
3. Sandy gravel and/or gravel (GW and GP)	2,000	200	0.35	
4. Sand, silty sand, clayey sand, silty gravel and clayey gravel (SW, SP, SM, SC, GM and GC)	1,500	150	0.25	
5. Clay, sandy clay, silty clay and clayey silt (CL, ML, MH and CH)	1,000[7]	100		130

[1]For soil classifications OL, OH and PT (i.e., organic clays and peat), a foundation investigation shall be required.

[2]All values of allowable foundation pressure are for footings having a minimum width of 12 inches (305 mm) and a minimum depth of 12 inches (305 mm) into natural grade. Except as in Footnote 7, an increase of 20 percent shall be allowed for each additional foot (305 mm) of width or depth to a maximum value of three times the designated value. Additionally, an increase of one third shall be permitted when considering load combinations, including wind or earthquake loads, as permitted by Section 1612.3.2.

[3]May be increased the amount of the designated value for each additional foot (305 mm) of depth to a maximum of 15 times the designated value. Isolated poles for uses such as flagpoles or signs and poles used to support buildings that are not adversely affected by a $^1/_2$-inch (12.7 mm) motion at ground surface due to short-term lateral loads may be designed using lateral bearing values equal to two times the tabulated values.

[4]Lateral bearing and lateral sliding resistance may be combined.

[5]Coefficient to be multiplied by the dead load. Coefficients do not include a factor of safety.

[6]Lateral sliding resistance value to be multiplied by the contact area. In no case shall the lateral sliding resistance exceed one half the dead load.
[7]No increase for width is allowed.

Section 177. Table 18-I-C of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 18-I-C—FOUNDATIONS FOR STUD BEARING WALLS—MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS[1,2,3,4]

NUMBER OF FLOORS SUPPORTED BY THE FOUNDATION[5]	THICKNESS OF FOUNDATION WALL (inches)		WIDTH OF FOOTING (inches)	THICKNESS OF FOOTING (inches)	DEPTH BELOW UNDISTURBED GROUND SURFACE (inches)
	× 25.4 for mm				
	Concrete	Unit Masonry	× 25.4 for mm		
1	6	6	12	6	12
2	((~~8~~)) 6	8	((~~15~~)) 12	((~~7~~)) 6	((~~18~~)) 12
3	((~~10~~)) 8	((~~10~~)) 8	((~~18~~)) 15	8	((~~24~~)) 12

[1]Where unusual conditions or frost conditions are found, footings and foundations shall be as required in Section 1806.1.
[2]The ground under the floor may be excavated to the elevation of the top of the footing. Footings beneath floors may rest on grade when the space beneath the floor is surrounded on all sides by footings supporting exterior walls which conform to the depth requirements of this section.
[3]Interior stud bearing walls may be supported by isolated footings. The footing width and length shall be twice the width shown in this table and the footings shall be spaced not more than 6 feet (1829 mm) on center.
[4]In Seismic Zone 4, continuous footings shall be provided with a minimum of one No. 4 bar top and bottom.
[5]Foundations may support a roof in addition to the stipulated number of floors. Foundations supporting roofs only shall be as required for supporting one floor.

Section 178. Section 1905.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1905.2 Selection of Concrete Proportions.

1905.2.1 Proportions of materials for concrete shall be established to provide:

1. Workability and consistency to permit concrete to be worked readily into forms and around reinforcement under conditions of placement to be employed without segregation or excessive bleeding.

2. Resistance to special exposures as required by Section 1904.

3. Conformance with strength test requirements of Section 1905.6.

1905.2.2 Where different materials are to be used for different portions of proposed work, each combination shall be evaluated.

1905.2.3 Concrete proportions shall be established according to Table 19-A-8. Table 19-A-8 shall be used only for concrete to be made with cements meeting strength requirements for Type I, II, or III of ASTM C 150, and shall not be applied to concrete containing lightweight aggregates. When approved by the building official, Table 19-A-8 may be used with air-entraining admixtures (conforming to ASTM C260) and/or normal-range water-reducing admixtures (conforming to ASTM C494, Types A, D or E).

For strengths greater than 4000 psi, proportions shall be established on the basis of field experience and trial mixtures according to Section 1905.3. When approved by the

CS 192

building official, c((C))oncrete proportions, including water-cementitious materials ratio, ((~~shall~~)) may be established on the basis of field experience and/or trial mixtures with materials to be employed (see Section1905.3), except as permitted in Section 1905.4 or required by Section 1904.

Section 179. Section 1909.3.4.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is hereby repealed.

Section 180. Section 1922.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1922.2 Limitations.

1922.2.1 Provisions of this section shall apply for design of structural plain concrete members defined as either unreinforced or containing less reinforcement than the minimum amount specified in this code for reinforced concrete.

1922.2.2.2 Use of structural plain concrete shall be limited to (1) members that are continuously supported by soil or supported by other structural members capable of providing continuous vertical support, (2) members for which arch action provides compression under all conditions of loading, or (3) walls and pedestals. See Sections 1922.6 and 1922.8. The use of structural plain concrete columns is not permitted.

1922.2.3 This section does not govern design and installation of cast-in-place concrete piles and piers embedded in ground.

1922.2.4 Minimum strength. Specified compressive strength of concrete, f'_c used in structural plain concrete elements shall not be less than ((~~2,500~~)) 2,000 psi (((~~17.2~~)) 13.79 MPa).

1922.2.5 Seismic Zones 2, 3 and 4. Plain concrete shall not be used in Seismic Zone 2, 3 or 4 except where specifically permitted by Section 1922.10.3.

Section 181. Section 1922.10 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1922.10 Seismic Requirements for Plain Concrete.

1922.10.1 General. The design and construction of plain concrete components that resist seismic forces shall conform to the requirements of Section 1922, except as modified by this section.

1922.10.2 Seismic Zones 0 and 1. Structural plain concrete members located in Seismic Zones 0 and 1 shall be designed in accordance with the provisions of Sections 1922.1 through 1922.9.

1922.10.3 Seismic Zones 2, 3 and 4. Structural plain concrete members are not permitted in buildings located in Seismic Zones 2, 3 and 4.

Exceptions: 1. ((~~Footings for buildings of Group R, Division 3 or Group U, Division 1 Occupancy constructed in accordance with Table 18-I-C.~~)) Subject to the approval of the building official, foundations for the support of structures of Type V-N construction for Group R, Division 3 and Group U Occupancies may use plain concrete. Foundations shall also comply with Table 18-I-C. There shall not be less than two No. 4 reinforcing bars at the top and bottom of all foundations and at all window and door openings. Such bars shall extend at least 24 inches behind the corner of the openings and into all intersecting walls.

2. Nonstructural slabs supported directly on the ground or by approved structural systems.

Section 182. Section 1924.10 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1924.10 Strength Test. Strength test for shotcrete shall be made by an approved agency on specimens which are representative of work and which have been water soaked for at least 24 hours prior to testing. When the maximum size aggregate is larger than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm), specimens shall consist of not less than three 3-inch diameter (76 mm) cores or 3-inch (76 mm) cubes. When the maximum size aggregate is 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) or smaller, specimens shall consist of not less than three 2-inch diameter (51 mm) cores or 2-inch (51 mm) cubes. Specimens shall be taken in accordance with one of the following:

1. From the in-place work: taken at least once each shift or less than one for each 50 cubic yards (38.2 m^3) of shotcrete; or

2. From test panels: made not less than once each shift or not less than one for each 50 cubic yards (38.2 m^3) of shotcrete placed. When the maximum size aggregate is larger than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm), the test panels shall have a minimum dimension of 18 inches by 18 inches <u>by 7 inches</u> (457 mm by 457 mm <u>by 178 mm</u>). When the maximum size aggregate is 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) or smaller, the test panels shall have a minimum dimension of 12 inches by 12 inches <u>by 5 inches</u> (305 mm by 305 mm <u>by 127 mm</u>). Panels shall be gunned in the same position as the work, during the course of the work and by nozzlepersons doing the work. The condition under which the panels are cured shall be the same as the work.

The average of three cores from a single panel shall be equal to or exceed 0.85 f'_c with no single core less than 0.75f'_c. The average of three cubes taken from a single panel must equal or exceed f'_c with no individual cube less than 0.88 f'_c. To check testing accuracy, locations represented by erratic core strengths may be retested.

Section 183. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Table 19-A-8 to read as follows:

TABLE 19-A-8—MINIMUM PERMISSIBLE CEMENT CONTENT FOR CONCRETE (WHEN STRENGTH DATA FROM TRIAL BATCHES OR FIELD EXPERIENCE ARE NOT AVAILABLE)

Note: This table is entirely Seattle amendments and is not underlined.

Specified 28-day Compressive Strength in psi (f'_c)	Minimum Permissible Cement Content in Pounds/cu. yd.	Minimum Permissible Cement Content in Std. 94-lb. Sacks/cu. yd.
2000	423	4-1/2[1]
2500	470	5[1]
3000	517	5-1/2
4000[2]	611	6-1/2

MIXES SHALL BE PROPORTIONED TO PRODUCE A FIVE-INCH OR LESS SLUMP. NO MORE THAN A ONE-INCH PLUS TOLERANCE SHALL BE ALLOWED.

[1]Where special inspection is not required under Section 1701.5, the minimum permissible cement content shall be increased 1/2 sack per cubic yard of concrete.

[2]For strengths above 4000 p.s.i., see Section 1905.2.3.

Section 184. Section 2004.6 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

~~((**2004.6 Welder Qualification.** All welds of structural members shall be performed by welders qualified in accordance with the procedures of Division II.))~~

2004.6 Qualifications of Welding Procedure and Welding Operators. The welding process and welding operators shall both meet a qualification test. Criteria for qualification shall be established by the building official.

Section 185. Section 2107.1.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

2107.1.2 Allowable masonry stresses. When quality assurance provisions do not include requirements for continuous special inspection as prescribed in Section 1701, the allowable stresses for masonry in Section 2107 shall be reduced by one half.

When one half allowable masonry stresses are used in Seismic Zones 3 and 4, the value of f'_m from Table 21-D shall be limited to a maximum of 1,500 psi (10 MPa) for concrete masonry and 2,600 psi (18 MPa) for clay masonry unless the value of f'_m is verified by tests in accordance with Section 2105.3.4, Items 1 and 4 or 6. A letter of certification is not required.

When one half allowable masonry stresses are used for design in Seismic Zones 3 and 4, the value of f'_m shall be limited to 1,500 psi (10 MPa) for concrete masonry and 2,600 psi (18 MPa) for clay masonry for Section 2105.3.2, Item 3, and Section 2105.3.3, Item 5, unless the value of f'_m is verified during construction by the testing requirements of Section 2105.3.2, Item 2. A letter of certification is not required.

Section 186. Section 2307 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 2307 — WOOD SUPPORTING MASONRY OR CONCRETE

Wood members shall not be used to permanently support the dead load of any masonry or concrete.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Masonry or concrete nonstructural floor, stair landing or roof surfacing not more than 4 inches (102 mm) thick may be supported by wood members. Precast concrete structural stair treads may be supported by wood stringers.

2. Any structure may rest upon wood piles constructed in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 18.

3. Veneer of brick, concrete or stone applied as specified in Section 1403.6.2 may be supported by approved treated wood foundations when the maximum height of veneer does not exceed 30 feet (9144 mm) above the foundations. Such veneer used as an interior wall finish may also be supported on wood floors that are designed to support the additional load and designed to limit the deflection and shrinkage to $^1/_{600}$ of the span of the supporting members.

4. Glass block masonry having an installed weight of 20 pounds per square foot (97.6 kg/m^2) or less and installed with the provisions of Section 2109.5. When glass block is supported on wood floors, the floors shall be designed to limit deflection and shrinkage to $^1/_{600}$ of the span of the supporting members and the allowable stresses for the framing members shall be reduced in accordance with Division III, Part I.

See Division II, Part II for wood members resisting horizontal forces contributed by masonry or concrete.

Section 187. Table 23-II-1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 23-II-I-1—ALLOWABLE SHEAR FOR WIND OR SEISMIC FORCES IN POUNDS PER FOOT FOR WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL SHEAR WALLS WITH FRAMING OF DOUGLAS FIR-LARCH OR SOUTHERN PINE[1,2,3]

PANEL GRADE	MINIMUM NOMINAL PANEL THICKNESS (inches) × 25.4 for mm	MINIMUM NAIL PENETRATION IN FRAMING (inches)	PANELS APPLIED DIRECTLY TO FRAMING					PANELS APPLIED OVER 1/2-INCH (13 mm) OR 5/8-INCH (16 mm) GYPSUM SHEATHING				
			Nail Size (Common or Galvanized Box)[5]	Nail Spacing at Panel Edges (in.) × 25.4 for mm				Nail Size (Common or Galvanized Box)[5]	Nail Spacing at Panel Edges (in.) × 25.4 for mm			
				6	4	3	2		6	4	3	2
				× 0.0146 for N/mm					× 0.0146 for N/mm			
Structural I	5/16	1 1/4	6d	200	300	390	510	8d	200	300	390	510
	3/8	1 1/2	8d	230[4]	360[4]	460[4]	610[4]	10d	280	430	550	730
	7/16	1 1/2	8d	255[4]	395[4]	505[4]	670[4]	10d	280	430	550	730
	15/32	1 1/2	8d	280	430	550	730	10d	280	430	550	730
	15/32	1 5/8	10d	340	510	665	870	—	—	—	—	—
C-D, C-C Sheathing, plywood panel siding and other grades covered in UBC Standard 23-2 or 23-3	5/16	1 1/4	6d	180	270	350	450	8d	180	270	350	450
	3/8	1 1/4	6d	200	300	390	510	8d	200	300	390	510
	3/8	1 1/2	8d	220[4]	320[4]	410[4]	530[4]	10d	260	380	490	640
	7/16	1 1/2	8d	240[4]	350[4]	450[4]	585[4]	10d	260	380	490	640
	15/32	1 1/2	8d	260	380	490	640	10d	260	380	490	640
	15/32	1 5/8	10d	310	460	600	770	—	—	—	—	—
	19/32	1 5/8	10d	340	510	665	870	—	—	—	—	—
			Nail Size (Galvanized Casing)					Nail Size (Galvanized Casing)				
Plywood panel siding in grades covered in UBC Standard 23-2	5/16	1 1/4	6d	140	210	275	360	8d	140	210	275	360
	3/8	1 1/2	8d	160	240	310	410	10d	160	240	310	410

1 All panel edges backed with 2-inch (51 mm) nominal or wider framing. Panels installed either horizontally or vertically. Space nails at 6 inches (152 mm) on center along intermediate framing members for 3/8-inch (9.5 mm) and 7/16-inch (11 mm) panels installed on studs spaced 24 inches (610 mm) on center and 12 inches (305 mm) on center for other conditions and panel thicknesses. These values are for short-time loads due to wind or earthquake and must be reduced 25 percent for normal loading.

Allowable shear values for nails in framing members of other species set forth in Division III, Part III, shall be calculated for all other grades by multiplying the shear capacities for nails in Structural I by the following factors: 0.82 for species with specific gravity greater than or equal to 0.42 but less than 0.49, and 0.65 for species with a specific gravity less than 0.42.

2 Where panels are applied on both faces of a wall and nail spacing is less than 6 inches (152 mm) on center on either side, panel joints shall be offset to fall on different framing members or framing shall be 3-inch (76 mm) nominal or thicker and nails on each side shall be staggered.

3 In Seismic Zone~~((s 3 and))~~ 4, where allowable shear values exceed 350 pounds per foot (5.11 N/mm), foundation sill plates and all framing members receiving edge nailing from abutting panels shall not be less than a single 3-inch (76 mm) nominal member and foundation sill plates shall not be less than a single 3-inch (76 mm) nominal member. In shear walls where total wall design shear does not exceed 600 pounds per foot (8.76 N/mm), a single 2-inch (51 mm) nominal sill plate may be used, provided anchor bolts are designed for a load capacity of 50 percent or less of the allowable capacity and bolts have a minimum of 2-inch-by-2-inch-by-3/16-inch (51 mm by 51 mm by 5 mm) thick plate washers. Plywood joint and sill plate nailing shall be staggered in all cases.

4 The values for 3/8-inch (9.5 mm) and 7/16-inch (11 mm) panels applied direct to framing may be increased to values shown for 15/32-inch (12 mm) panels, provided studs are spaced a maximum of 16 inches (406 mm) on center or panels are applied with long dimension across studs.

5 Galvanized nails shall be hot-dipped or tumbled.

Section 188. Table 23-II-2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 23-II-I-2—ALLOWABLE SHEAR IN POUNDS PER FOOT FOR PARTICLEBOARD SHEAR WALLS WITH FRAMING OF DOUGLAS FIR-LARCH OR SOUTHERN PINE[1,2,3]

PANEL GRADE	MINIMUM NOMINAL PANEL THICKNESS (inches) × 25.4 for mm	MINIMUM NAIL PENETRATION IN FRAMING (inches) × 25.4 for mm	PANELS APPLIED DIRECT TO FRAMING: Nail size (Common or Galvanized Box)	Allowable Shear (pounds per foot)[1] Nail Spacing at Panel Edges (inches) × 25.4 for mm: 6	4	3	2 (× 0.0146 for N/mm)
M-S[4] and M-2[4]	3/8	1 1/2	6d	120	180	230	300
	3/8	1 1/2	8d	130	190	240	315
	1/2			140	210	270	350
	1/2	1 5/8	10d[5]	185	275	360	460
	5/8			200	305	395	520

[1] All panel edges backed with 2-inch (51 mm) nominal or wider framing. Space nails at 6 inches (152 mm) on center along intermediate framing members for 3/8-inch (9.5 mm) panel installed with the long dimension parallel to studs spaced 24 inches (610 mm) on center and 12 inches (305 mm) on center for other conditions and panel thicknesses. These values are for short-time loads due to wind or earthquake and must be reduced 25 percent for normal loading.

Allowable shear values for nails in framing members of other species set forth in Division III, Part III, shall be calculated for all other grades my multiplying the values for common and galvanized box nails by the following factors: Group III, 0.82 and Group IV, 0.65.

[2] Where particleboard is applied on both faces of a wall and nail spacing is less than 6 inches (152 mm) on center on either side, panel joints shall be offset to fall on different framing members, or framing shall be 3-inch (76 mm) nominal or thicker and nails on each side shall be staggered.

[3] In Seismic Zone((~~3 and~~)) 4, where allowable shear values exceed 350 pounds per foot (5.11 N/mm), foundation sill plates and all framing members receiving edge nailing from abutting panels shall not be less than a single 3-inch (76 mm) nominal member and foundation sill plates shall not be less than a single 3-inch (76 mm) nominal member. In shear walls where total wall design shear does not exceed 600 pounds per foot (8.76 N/mm), a single 2-inch (51 mm) nominal sill plate may be used, provided anchor bolts are designed for a load capacity of 50 percent or less of the allowable capacity and bolts have a minimum of 2-inch-by-2-inch-by-3/16-inch (51 mm by 51 mm by 5 mm) thick plate washers. Plywood joint and sill plate nailing shall be staggered in all cases.

[4] Products shall be manufactured with exterior glue and shall be identified with the words "Exterior Glue" following the product grade designation.

[5] Framing at adjoining panel edges shall be 3-inch (76 mm) nominal or wider and nails shall be staggered where 10d nails having penetration into framing of more than 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) are spaced 3 inches (76 mm) or less on center.

Section 189. Section 2401.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

2401.1 General. The provisions of this chapter apply to:

1. Exterior glass and glazing in all occupancies.

EXCEPTION: Groups R and U Occupancies not over three stories in height and located in areas with a minimum basic wind speed ((~~less than~~)) 80 miles per hour (129 km/h) or less.

2. Interior and exterior glass and glazing in all occupancies subject to human impact as specified in Section 2406 and hinged shower doors in all occupancies as specified in Section 2407.

3. Interior glass and glazing shall comply with Section 2404.1.

EXCEPTION: Groups R and U Occupancies.

4. Skylights and sloped glazing.

Section 190. Section 2406.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

2406.4 Hazardous Locations. The following shall be considered specific hazardous locations for the purposes of glazing:

1. Glazing in ingress and egress doors except jalousies.

2. Glazing in fixed and sliding panels of sliding door assemblies and panels in swinging doors other than wardrobe doors.

3. Glazing in storm doors.

4. Glazing in all unframed swinging doors.

5. Glazing in doors and enclosures for hot tubs, whirlpools, saunas, steam rooms, bathtubs and showers. Glazing in any portion of a building wall enclosing these compartments where the bottom exposed edge of the glazing is less than 60 inches (1525 mm) above a standing surface and drain inlet.

6. Glazing in fixed or operable panels adjacent to a door where the nearest exposed edge of the glazing is within a 24-inch (610 mm) arc of either vertical edge of the door in a closed position and where the bottom exposed edge of the glazing is less than 60 inches (1525 mm) above the walking surface.

7. Glazing in an individual fixed or operable panel, other than those locations described in Items 5 and 6, that meets all of the following conditions:

7.1 Exposed area of an individual pane greater than 9 square feet (0.84 m^2).

7.2 Exposed bottom edge less than 18 inches (457 mm) above the floor.

7.3 Exposed top edge greater than 36 inches (914 mm) above the floor.

7.4 One or more walking surfaces within 36 inches (914 mm) horizontally of the plane of the glazing.

8. Glazing in railings regardless of height above a walking surface. Included are structural baluster panels and nonstructural in-fill panels.

EXCEPTION: The following products and applications are exempt from the requirements for hazardous locations as listed in Items 1 through 8:

1. Glazing in Item 6 when there is an intervening wall or other permanent barrier between the door and the glazing.

2. Glazing in Item 7 when a protective bar is installed on the accessible sides of the glazing 34 inches (864 mm) to 38 inches (965 mm) above the floor. The bar shall be capable of withstanding a

horizontal load of 50 pounds per linear foot (729 N/m) without contacting the glass and be a minimum of $1^1/_2$ inches (38 mm) in height.

3. Outboard pane in insulating glass units and in other multiple glazed panels in Item 7 when the bottom exposed edge of the glass is 25 feet (7620 mm) or more above any grade, roof, walking surface, or other horizontal or sloped (within 45 degrees of horizontal) surface adjacent to the glass exterior.

4. Openings in door through which a 3-inch-diameter(76.2 mm) sphere will not pass.

5. Assemblies of leaded, faceted or carved glass in Items 1, 2, 6 and 7 when used for decorative purposes.

6. Curved panels in revolving door assemblies.

7. Doors in commercial refrigerated cabinets.

8. Glass block panels complying with Section 2110.

9. Glazing in walls and fences used as the barrier for indoor and outdoor swimming pools and spas when all of the following conditions are present:

9.1 The bottom edge of the glazing is less than 60 inches (1525 mm) above the pool side of the glazing.

9.2 The glazing is within 5 feet (1525 mm) of a swimming pool or spa water's edge.

10. Glazing in walls ((~~enclosing~~)) at stairway landings ((~~or~~)) within the width of the stair and within 5 feet (1525 mm) ((~~of~~)) beyond the bottom and top of ((~~stairways~~)) flights of stairs, where the bottom edge of the ((~~glass~~)) glazing is less than 60 inches (1525 mm) above a walking surface. See Figure 24-1 for an illustration.

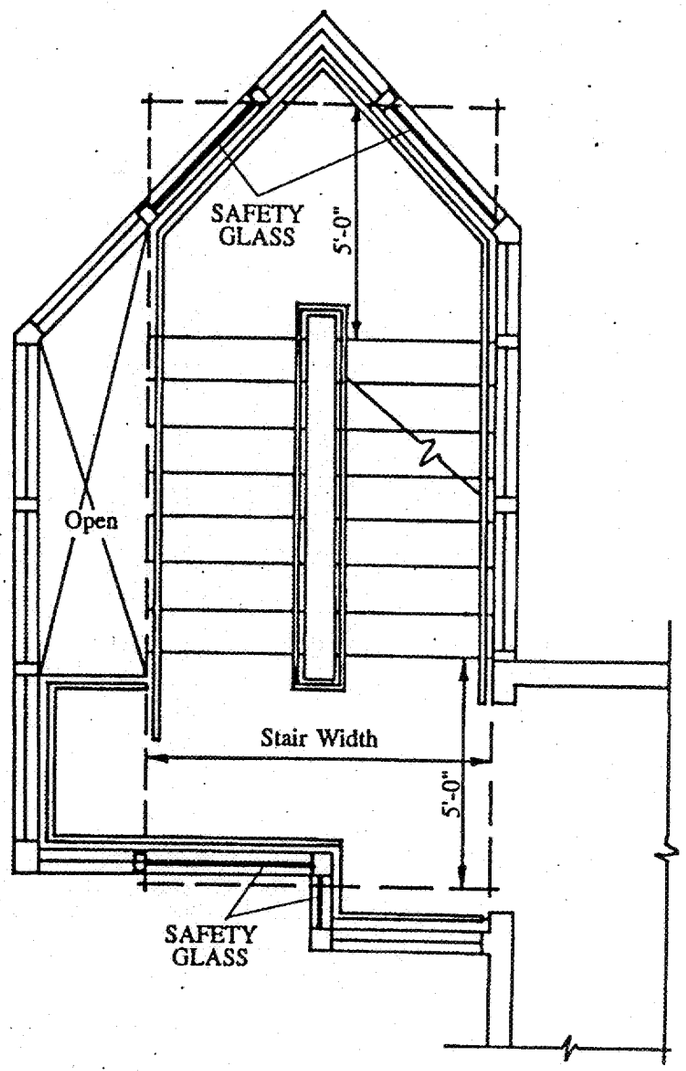


FIGURE 24-1

Note: Refers to 2406.4, item 10 only.
See also 2406.4, items 6, 7, 8 and Exceptions for other applicable requirements.

Section 191. Section 2506.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

2506.4 Weather-resistive Barriers. Weather-resistive barriers shall be installed as required in Section 1402.1 and, when applied over wood base sheathing, shall include two layers of Grade D paper.

Code Alternate CA2506.4: If Grade D paper with a rating of thirty minutes or more is used, one layer may be installed.

Section 192. Section 2512 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 2512 — USE OF GYPSUM IN SHOWERS AND WATER CLOSETS

When gypsum is used as a base for tile or wall panels for tub, shower or water closet compartment walls (see Sections 807.1.2 and 807.1.3), water-resistant gypsum ((~~backing~~)) board shall be used. Regular gypsum wallboard is permitted under tile or wall panels in other wall and ceiling areas when installed in accordance with Table 25-G. Water-resistant gypsum board shall not be used in the following locations:

1. Over a vapor retarder.

2. In areas subject to continuous high humidity, such as saunas, steam rooms or gang shower rooms.

3. On ceilings where frame spacing exceeds ((~~12~~)) 16 inches (((~~305~~)) 406 mm) on center.

Section 193. Section 2602.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

2602.4 Thermal Barrier. The interior of the building shall be separated from the foam plastic insulation by an approved thermal barrier having an index of 15 when tested in accordance with UBC Standard 26-2. The thermal barrier shall be installed in such a manner that it will remain in place for the time of its index classification based on approved diversified tests.

EXCEPTION: The thermal barrier is not required:

1. For siding backer board, provided the foam plastic insulation is not of more than 2,000 Btu per square foot (22.7 MJ/m^2) as determined by UBC Standard 26-1 and when it is separated from the interior of the building by not less than 2 inches (51 mm) of mineral fiber insulation or equivalent, or applied as re-siding over existing wall construction.

2. For walk-in coolers and freezer units having an aggregate floor area less than 400 square feet (37.2 m^2).

3. In a masonry or concrete wall, floor or roof system when the foam plastic insulation is covered by a minimum of 1-inch (25 mm) thickness of masonry or concrete. Loose-fill-type foam plastic insulation shall be tested as board stock for flame spread and smoke development as described above.

4. Within an attic or crawl space where entry is made only for service of utilities, and when foam plastic insulation is covered with a material such as 1$^1/_2$-inch-thick (38 mm) mineral fiber insulation; $^1/_4$-inch-thick (6.4 mm) plywood, hardboard or gypsum wallboard; corrosion-resistant sheet metal having a base metal thickness not less than 0.0160 inch (0.4 mm) at any point; or other approved material installed in such a manner that the foam plastic insulation is not exposed.

5. In cooler and freezer walls when:

5.1 The foam plastic insulation has a flame-spread rating of 25 or less when tested in a minimum 4-inch (102 mm) thickness;

CS 19.2

5.2 Has flash and self-ignition temperatures of not less than 600°F and 800°F (316°C and 427°C), respectively;

5.3 Is covered by not less than 0.032-inch (0.8 mm) aluminum or corrosion-resistant steel having a base metal thickness not less than 0.0160 inch (0.4 mm) at any point; and

5.4 Is protected by an automatic sprinkler system. When the cooler or freezer is within a building, both the cooler or freezer and that part of the building in which it is located shall be sprinklered.

6. Exterior garage doors in Group U, Division 1 Occupancies.

Interpretation I2602.4: For the purposes of this section, 1/2 inch thick gypsum wallboard is acceptable as an approved thermal barrier.

Section 194. Section 2603.6 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

2603.6 Roof Panels. Approved plastic roof panels may be installed in roofs of buildings not required to have a fire-resistive rating, subject to the following limitations:

1. Individual roof panels or units shall be separated from each other by distances of not less than 4 feet (1219 mm) measured in a horizontal plane.

2. Roof panels or units shall not be installed within that portion of a roof located within a distance to property line or public way where openings in exterior walls are prohibited or required to be protected, whichever is most restrictive.

((~~3. Roof panels of Class CC1 plastics shall be limited to a maximum individual panel area of 150 square feet (13.9 m²), and the total maximum aggregate area of all panels shall not exceed 33⅓ percent of the floor area of the room or space sheltered. Roof panels of Class CC2 plastics shall be limited to a maximum individual panel area of 100 square feet (9.3 m²), and the total maximum aggregate area of all panels shall not exceed 25 percent of the floor area of the room or space sheltered.~~))

3. Each roof panel shall be limited to a maximum individual panel area of 100 square feet (9.3 m^2) for Class CC2 material and 150 square feet (13.9 m^2) for Class CC1 material.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Swimming pool shelters are exempt from ((~~the~~)) area limitations ((~~of Section 2603.6~~)), provided such shelters do not exceed 5,000 square feet (464.5 m^2) in area and are not closer than 10 feet (3048 mm) to the property line or adjacent building.

2. Except for Group A, Divisions 1 and 2, Group I and Group H, Divisions 1, 2 and 3 Occupancies, the maximum area need not be limited where roof panels are:

2.1 Serving as a fire-venting system complying with this code, or

2.2. Used in a building equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system throughout.

3. Detached carports, patio covers or roofed decks accessory to detached dwellings are exempt from the requirements of this section provided the roof panels are located at least 10 feet from adjacent buildings and property lines and their floor area does not exceed 250 square feet (23.2 m^2).

4. Attached carports, patio covers or roofed decks accessory to detached dwellings are exempt from the requirements of this section provided the roof panels are of an approved type as defined in this chapter, they are located at least 5 feet (1524 mm) from adjacent property lines and their area does not exceed 250 square feet (23.2 m^2).

The aggregate area of roof panels installed in the roof shall not exceed 33-1/3 percent of the floor area of the room or space sheltered by the roof when Class CC1 materials are used and 25 percent when Class CC2 materials are used.

EXCEPTION: Swimming pool shelters are exempt from the area provisions of this section provided such shelters do not exceed 5,000 square feet (465 m^2) in area and are not closer than 10 feet (3048 mm) to the property line or adjacent buildings.

Section 195. Section 2603.11 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

2603.11 Awnings and Patio Covers. Approved plastics may be used in awnings and patio covers. All such awnings shall be constructed in accordance with provisions specified in Section ((~~3206 for projections and appendages~~)) 3203. For patio covers, see Appendix Chapter 31.

Section 196. Section 2802 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 2802 — REFRIGERATION SYSTEM MACHINERY ROOM

Refrigeration systems shall comply with the Mechanical Code. When a refrigeration machinery room is required, it shall be separated from the remainder of the building or located on the property as required for a Group H, Division 7 Occupancy, regardless of area. A horizontal occupancy separation may be limited to the actual floor area of the machinery room. Structural supporting elements shall be protected only for the type of construction and not the occupancy separation. Means of egress from the machinery room shall comply with Section 1007.7.2. Nothing contained herein shall be used to limit the height or area of the building or the machinery room. The refrigeration system, its refrigerant and its safety devices shall be maintained in accordance with the Fire Code.

Code Alternate CA2802: A three-hour occupancy separation with doors gasketed on four sides may be used in lieu of a four-hour occupancy separation.

Section 197. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding a new Chapter 29 to read as follows:

Chapter 29
PLUMBING SYSTEMS

This chapter is entirely Seattle amendments to the Uniform Building Code and is not underlined.

SECTION 2901 — PLUMBING AND FOOD CODES

Plumbing systems shall comply with the Plumbing Code. See also the Seattle Food Code, SMC Title 10, Subchapter XLI.

SECTION 2902 — GENERAL

2902.1 Enforcement. Authority to enforce Section 2902 is vested in the Director of Public Health.

2902.1.1 Number of Fixtures. Plumbing fixtures shall be provided in the minimum number shown in Table 29-A and in this Chapter. Where the proposed occupancy is not listed in Table 29-A, the building official shall determine fixture requirements based on the occupancy which most nearly resembles the intended occupancy.

2902.1.2 Private offices. Fixtures only accessible to private offices shall not be counted to determine compliance with this section.

2902.1.3 Occupant load distribution. The occupant load shall be divided equally between the sexes, unless data approved by the building official indicates a different distribution of the sexes.

2902.1.4 Food preparation areas. In food preparation, serving and related storage areas, additional fixture requirements may be dictated by health codes.

2902.1.5 Other requirements. For other requirements for plumbing facilities, see Sections 302.6, 807, 313.5.5 and Chapter 11.

2902.2 Access to Fixtures.

2902.2.1 Location. Plumbing fixtures shall be located in each building or conveniently in a building adjacent thereto on the same property.

2902.2.2 Multiple tenants. Access to toilets serving multiple tenants shall be through a common use area and not through an area controlled by a tenant.

2902.2.3 Multi-story buildings. Required fixtures shall not be located more than one vertical story above or below the area served.

2902.3 Separate Facilities.

2902.3.1 Requirements. Separate toilet facilities shall be provided for each sex.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In occupancies serving 10 or fewer persons, one toilet facility designed for use by no more than one person at a time shall be permitted for use by both sexes.

2. In Groups B and M occupancies with a total floor area of 1500 square feet (139 m^2) or less, one toilet facility designed for use by no more than one person at a time shall be permitted for use by both sexes.

2902.3.2 Food service establishments. When customers and employees share the same facilities, customers accessing the facilities shall be excluded from food preparation and storage areas.

2902.4 Pay Facilities. Required facilities shall be free of charge. Where pay facilities are installed, they shall be in addition to the minimum required facilities.

SECTION 2903 — SPECIAL PROVISIONS

2903.1 Group R Occupancies.

2903.1.1 Dwelling units. Dwelling units and congregate residences shall contain within a separate room(s), accessible from inside the dwelling unit or residence, a water closet, a lavatory, and a bathtub or shower.

2903.1.2 Hotels and Other Buildings Containing Guest Rooms. In hotels and other buildings containing guest rooms, where private water closets, lavatories and baths are not provided, there shall be provided on each floor at least one water closet and lavatory and one bathtub or shower accessible from a public hallway. Additional water closets, lavatories, and bathtubs or showers shall be provided on each floor at the rate of one for every additional 8 guests or occupants, or fractional number thereof in excess of 8.

On floors with fewer than 8 occupants, the required sanitary facilities may be provided on an adjacent floor if the floor on which the facilities are provided is directly and readily accessible to such occupants and if such use does not cause the facilities to be used by a total of more than 8 persons.

2903.1.3 Kitchens. Dwelling units and congregate residences shall be provided with a kitchen. Kitchens shall be provided with a kitchen sink, hot and cold running water.

2903.2 Water closet space requirements. The water closet stool in all occupancies shall be located in a clear space not less than 30 inches (762 mm) in width, with a clear space in front of the stool of not less than 24 inches (610 mm).

2903.3 Water. Each required sink, lavatory, bathtub and shower stall shall be equipped with hot and cold running water necessary for its normal operation.

2903.4 Drinking Fountains.

2903.4.1 Number. Occupant loads over 30 shall have one drinking fountain for the first 150 occupants, then one per each additional 500 occupants.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Sporting facilities with concessions serving drinks shall have one drinking fountain for each 1000 occupants.

2. A drinking fountain need not be provided in a drinking or dining establishment.

2903.4.2 Multi-story buildings. Drinking fountains shall be provided on each floor having more than 30 occupants in schools, dormitories, auditoriums, theaters, offices and public buildings.

2903.4.3 Penal institutions. Penal institutions shall have one drinking fountain on each cell block floor and one on each exercise floor.

2903.4.4 Location. Drinking fountains shall not be located in toilet rooms.

2903.5 Fixtures. All plumbing fixtures shall be trapped and vented and connected to a sanitary sewer or to an approved private sewage disposal system. There shall be an approved system of water supply, providing both hot and cold running water at a rate of not less than one gallon per minute. All water closets shall be flush type in good working order.

Exception: Composting toilets shall comply with standards specified by the Director of Public Health.

TABLE 29-A – MINIMUM PLUMBING FIXTURES [1,2,4,6]

TYPE OF BUILDING OR OCCUPANCY	WATER CLOSETS (fixtures per person) MALE[3]	FEMALE	LAVATORIES[5] (fixtures per person) MALE	FEMALE	BATHTUB OR SHOWER (fixtures per person)
For the occupancies listed below, use 30 square feet (2.79 m²) per occupant for the minimum number of plumbing fixtures.					
Group A Conference rooms, dining rooms, drinking establishments, exhibit rooms, gymnasiums, lounges, stages and similar uses including restaurants classified as Group B Occupancies	1:1-25 2:26-75 3:76-125 4:126-200 5:201-300 6:301-400 Over 400, add one fixture for each additional 200 males or 150 females.	1:1-25 2:26-75 3:76-125 4:126-200 5:201-300 6:301-400	one per 2 water closets		
For the assembly occupancies listed below, use the number of fixed seating or, where no fixed seating is provided, use 15 square feet (1.39 m²) per occupant for the minimum number of plumbing fixtures.					
Assembly places – Theaters, auditoriums, convention halls, dance floors, lodge rooms, casinos, and such places which have limited time for fixture use (intermissions)	1:1-100 2:101-200 3:201-400 Over 400, add one fixture for each additional 250 males or 50 females.	One per 25 up to 400	1:1-200 2:201-400 3:401-750 Over 750, add one fixture for each additional 500 persons.	1:1-200 2:201-400 3:401-750	

CS 192

TABLE 29-A -- MINIMUM PLUMBING FIXTURES [1,2,4,6] (continued)

TYPE OF BUILDING OR OCCUPANCY	WATER CLOSETS (fixtures per person) MALE[3]	FEMALE	LAVATORIES[5] (fixtures per person) MALE	FEMALE	BATHTUB OR SHOWER (fixtures per person)
For the assembly occupancies listed below, use the number of fixed seating or, where no fixed seating is provided, use 15 square feet (1.39 m²) per occupant for the minimum number of plumbing fixtures.					
Group A Assembly places -- Stadiums, arena and other sporting facilities where fixture use is not limited to intermissions.	1:1-100 2:101-200 3:201-400 Over 400, add one fixture for each additional 300 males or 100 females.	One per 50 up to 400	1:1-200 2:201-400 3:401-750 Over 750, add one fixture for each additional 500 persons.	1:1-200 2:201-400 3:401-750	
For the assembly occupancies listed below, use the number of fixed seating or, where no fixed seating is provided, use 30 square feet (2.79 m²) per occupant for the minimum number of plumbing fixtures.					
Worship places Principal assembly area	one per 150	one per 75	one per 2 water closets		
Worship places Educational and activity unit	one per 125	one per 75	one per 2 water closets		
For the occupancies listed below, use 200 square feet (18.58 m²) per occupant for the minimum number of plumbing fixtures					
Group B and other clerical or administrative employee accessory use	1:1-15 2:16-35 3:36-55 Over 55, add one for each additional 50 persons.	1:1-15 2:16-35 3:36-55	one per 2 water closets		

CS 19.2

TABLE 29-A – MINIMUM PLUMBING FIXTURES [1,2,4,6] (continued)

TYPE OF BUILDING OR OCCUPANCY	WATER CLOSETS (fixtures per person) MALE[3]	WATER CLOSETS (fixtures per person) FEMALE	LAVATORIES[5] (fixtures per person) MALE	LAVATORIES[5] (fixtures per person) FEMALE	BATHTUB OR SHOWER (fixtures per person)
For the occupancies listed below, use 100 square feet (9.3 m²) per student for the minimum number of plumbing fixtures.					
Group E Schools – for staff use All schools (One staff per 20 students)	1:1-15 2:16-35 3:36-55 Over 55, add one fixture for each additional 40 persons.	1:1-15 2:16-35 3:36-55	one per two water closets		
Schools – for student use Day care	1:1-20 2:21-50 Over 50, add one fixture for each additional 50 persons.	1:1-20 2:21-50	1:1-20 2:21-50 Over 50, add one fixture for each additional 50 persons.	1:1-20 2:21-50	
Elementary	one per 30	one per 25	one per two water closets		
Secondary	one per 40	one per 30	one per two water closets		
For the occupancies listed below, use 50 square feet (4.65 m²) per occupant for the minimum number of plumbing fixtures.					
Education Facilities other than Group E Others (colleges, universities, adult centers, etc.)	one per 40	one per 25	one per two water closets		
For the occupancies listed below, use 2,000 square feet (185.8 m²) per occupant for the minimum number of plumbing fixtures.					
Group F and Group H Workshop, foundries and similar establishments, and hazardous occupancies	1:1-10 2:11-25 3:26-50 4:51-75 5:76-100 Over 100, add one fixture for each additional 30 persons.	1:1-10 2:11-25 3:26-50 4:51-75 5:76-100	one per two water closets		one shower for each 15 persons exposed to excessive heat or to skin contamination with irritating materials

CS 19.2

TABLE 29-A – MINIMUM PLUMBING FIXTURES[1,2,4,6] (continued)

TYPE OF BUILDING OR OCCUPANCY	WATER CLOSETS (fixtures per person) MALE[3]	WATER CLOSETS (fixtures per person) FEMALE	LAVATORIES[5] (fixtures per person) MALE	LAVATORIES[5] (fixtures per person) FEMALE	BATHTUB OR SHOWER (fixtures per person)
For the occupancies listed below, use the designated application and 200 square feet (18.58 m²) per occupant of the general use area for the minimum number of plumbing fixtures.					
Group I[7] Hospital waiting rooms	one per room (usable by either sex)		one per room		
Hospital general use areas	1:1-15 2:16-35 3:36-55 Over 55, add one fixture for each additional 40 persons.	1:1-15 3:16-35 4:36-55	one per two water closets		
Hospital patient rooms: Single Bed	one adjacent to and directly accessible from		one per toilet room		one per toilet room
Isolation	one adjacent to and directly accessible from		one per toilet room		one per toilet room
Multi-Bed	one per four patients		one per four patients		one per eight patients
Long-term	one per four patients		one per four patients		one per 15 patients
Jails and reformatories Cell Exercise room	one per cell one per exercise room		one per cell one per exercise room		
Other institutions (on each occupied floor)	one per 25	one per 25	one per two water closets		one per eight
Group LC For Group LC Occupancies, the minimum number of plumbing fixtures is specified in Section 313.5.5.					
For the occupancies listed below, use 200 square feet (18.58 m²) per occupant for the minimum number of plumbing fixtures.					
Group M Retail or wholesale stores	1:1-50 2:51-100 3:101-400 Over 400, add one fixture for each additional 300 males or 150 females.	1:1-50 2:51-100 3:101-200 4:201-300 5:301-400	one per two water closets		

CS 192

TABLE 29-A – MINIMUM PLUMBING FIXTURES [1,2,4,6] (continued)

TYPE OF BUILDING OR OCCUPANCY	WATER CLOSETS (fixtures per person) MALE[3]	FEMALE	LAVATORIES[5] (fixtures per person) MALE	FEMALE	BATHTUB OR SHOWER (fixtures per person)
For Group R Occupancies, dwelling units and hotel guest rooms, use the table below. For congregate residences, use 200 square feet (18.58 m²) per occupant for Group R, Division 1 Occupancies and 300 square feet (27.87 m²) per occupant for Group R, Division 3 Occupancies for the minimum number of plumbing fixtures.					
Group R Dwelling units Hotel guest rooms	one per dwelling unit one per guest room		one per dwelling unit one per guest room		one per dwelling unit one per guest room
Congregate residences	one per 10 Over 10, add one fixture for each additional 25 males and over 8, add one for each additional 20 females.	one per 8	one per 12 over 12, add one fixture for each additional 20 males and one for each additional 15 females.	one per 12	one per eight For females, add one additional unit per each additional 30. Over 150 persons, add one additional unit per each additional 20 persons.
For the occupancies listed below, use 5,000 square feet (464.5 m²) per occupant for the minimum number of plumbing fixtures.					
Group S Warehouses	1:1-10 2:11-25 3:26-50 4:51-75 5:76-100 Over 100, add one for each 30 persons.	1:1-10 2:11-25 3:26-50 4:51-75 5:76-100	One per 40 occupants of each sex.		one shower for each 15 persons exposed to excessive heat or to skin contamination with poisonous, infectious or irritating materials.

[1]The figures shown are based on one fixture being the minimum required for the number of persons indicated or any fraction thereof.
[2]For occupancies not shown, see Section 2902.1.1.
[3]Where urinals are provided, one water closet less than the number specified may be provided for each urinal installed, except the number of water closets in such cases shall not be reduced to less than one quarter (25%) of the minimum specified. For men's facilities serving 26 or more persons, not less than one urinal shall be provided.
[4]For drinking fountains, see Section 2903.4.
[5]Twenty-four inches (610 mm) of wash sink or 18 inches (457 mm) of a circular basin, when provided with water outlets for such space, shall be considered equivalent to one lavatory.
[6]For when a facility may be usable by either sex, see Section 2902.3.1.
[7]See WAC 246-318-690 for definitions, other fixtures and equipment for hospitals.

CS 19.2

Section 198. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding a new Chapter 30 to read as follows:

CHAPTER 30
ELEVATORS, DUMBWAITERS, MATERIAL LIFTS, ESCALATORS AND MOVING WALKS

Note: This chapter is entirely Seattle amendments to the Uniform Building Code and is not underlined. Where ASME rules are reproduced, Seattle amendments are indicated by strike through and underline.

Section 3001 — PURPOSE

The purpose of this chapter is to protect persons, buildings and the contents thereof from hazards arising from the use of elevators, dumbwaiters, material lifts, escalators and/or moving walks by establishing minimum requirements regulating the design, construction, alteration, operation and maintenance of elevators, dumbwaiters, material lifts, escalators and moving walks, and by establishing procedures by which these requirements may be enforced.

Section 3002 — SCOPE

3002.1 General. This code of safety standards covers the design, construction, installation, operation, inspection testing, maintenance, alteration and repair of elevators, dumbwaiters, material lifts, escalators, moving walks and their hoistways.

3002.2 Application to Existing Conveyances.

3002.2.1 Minimum Standard for Existing Conveyances. All existing conveyances shall comply with Washington Administrative Code (WAC) Chapter 296-95 as a minimum standard.

3002.2.2 Maintenance. All conveyances covered under this chapter, both existing and new, and all parts thereof shall be maintained in a safe condition. All devices and/or safeguards which are required by this chapter shall be maintained in good working order. All devices or safeguards which were required by a code in effect when the conveyance was installed, altered, or repaired shall be maintained in good working order. The owner or his/her designated agent shall be responsible for the maintenance of such equipment.

3002.2.3 Repairs and Replacements. Repairs to existing conveyances and replacements of devices and components shall be made with parts of at least equivalent material, strength and design. They shall comply with Washington Administrative Code Chapter 296-95. In addition, repairs shall comply with ASME A17.1 Rule 1200.4, and replacements shall comply with ASME A17.1 Rule 1200.5.

3002.2.4 Additions and Alterations. Additions and alterations may be made to the conveyance system of existing buildings or structures without making the entire system comply with all of the requirements of this chapter for new buildings or structures, provided the additions and alterations that are made shall comply with the requirements of this chapter for a new system, except as otherwise specifically provided in this code and in other applicable retroactive ordinances of the city.

Unless otherwise approved by the building official, alterations, repairs, replacements and maintenance of conveyances shall comply with the requirements of Part XII of ASME A17.1. Where Part XII refers to a requirement which has been amended by this chapter, the

CS 19.2

requirements of this chapter shall take precedence. Where Part XII refers to ASME A17.3, the requirements of WAC 296-95 shall apply. Alterations to existing material lifts shall conform with the requirements of WAC Chapter 296-93.

3002.2.5 Seismic Improvements. The Director may promulgate rules to establish standards for seismic improvements to existing conveyances.

3002.2.6 Change of Use. When the use of an existing freight elevator is changed to conveyance of passengers, the elevator must comply with the retroactive requirements of this code and WAC 296-95 for passenger elevators.

3002.2.7 Historic Buildings and Structures. See Section 3403.8 for regulations regarding historic buildings or structures.

3002.3 References to the National Electrical Code. For the purpose of this chapter, all references in the ASME Code to the National Electrical Code shall include the Seattle Electrical Code. All electrical work shall be done in accordance with the requirements of the Seattle Electrical Code.

3002.4 Conflicts. In any case where the codes adopted by reference in Section 3003 conflict with the requirements of this chapter, this chapter shall control.

SECTION 3003 — CODES ADOPTED BY REFERENCE

The following codes are hereby adopted by reference and together with the provisions of this chapter shall constitute the Elevator Code of the City of Seattle. A copy of each is filed with the City Clerk.

1. Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, ASME A17.1-1996 with Addenda.

   EXCEPTION: Part XIX of ASME A17.1, Elevators Used for Construction, is not adopted.

2. The building official may adopt by administrative rule, in accordance with Section 104.17 of this code, addenda to the Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, ASME A17.1-1996 which further the intent and purpose of this code, which encourage the use of state of the art technology, materials or methods of construction, and which provide standards which are equal or better than those contained in this code.

3. Safety rules governing elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators and other lifting devices - moving walks, Washington Administrative Code Chapter 296-81, Sections .005 through .370, inclusive, effective March, 1995. All references to WAC 296-81 shall apply to new conveyances only.

4. Safety regulations for casket lifts in mortuaries, Washington Administrative Code Chapter 296-91, 1986 Edition.

5. Chapter 296-93A Washington Administrative Code for Material Lifts, 1997 Edition.

6. Chapter 296-95 Washington Administrative Code establishes minimum standards for all existing conveyances effective March, 1995. All references to A17.3 in Part XII of ASME A17.1 shall mean WAC 296-95.

SECTION 3004 — DEFINITIONS

The following definitions are in addition to Section 3 of ASME A17.1, RCW 70.87, Laws Governing Elevators and Other Lifting Devices, and Chapter 2 of this code.

ALTERATIONS, REPAIRS AND REPLACEMENTS - See Part XII, ASME A17.1.

ASME CODE shall mean the American National Standard Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators with Appendices A through J, published by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, designated ASME A17.1 - 1996.

AUTOMATIC ELEVATOR shall mean a type of elevator which does not require an attendant. All calls are registered by the passengers.

AUTOMOBILE PARKING ELEVATOR shall mean an elevator located in either a stationary or horizontally moving hoistway and used exclusively for parking automobiles where, during the parking process, each automobile is moved under its own power onto and off the elevator directly into parking spaces or cubicles in line with the elevator and where no persons are normally stationed on any level except the receiving level.

CONVEYANCE shall mean an elevator, escalator, dumbwaiter, material lift, automobile parking elevator or moving walk.

CONVEYANCES IN SERVICE shall mean that the units are in operation, are inspected and certified for operation by the building official.

CONVEYANCES OUT OF SERVICE shall mean the use of the unit has been prohibited either temporarily or permanently in accordance with Section 3005 below.

ENFORCING AUTHORITY as used in the ASME Code means the building official.

EXISTING INSTALLATIONS means all conveyances which have been tested and approved for use by the building official.

INSPECTOR means inspectors employed by the City of Seattle and working under order from the building official.

MATERIAL LIFT means a fixed, stationary conveyance that:

1. Has a car or platform that moves in guides;

2. Serves two or more floors or landings of a building or structure;

3. Has a vertical rise of at least five feet (1524 mm) and no more than sixty feet (18 288 mm);

4. Has a maximum speed of fifty feet (15 240 mm) per minute;

5. Is an isolated, self-contained lift and is not a part of a conveying system;

6. Travels in an inclined or vertical, but not horizontal, direction;

7. Is operated only by, or under the direct supervision of, an individual designated by the employer; and

8. Is installed in a commercial or industrial area, and not in an area that is open to access by the general public.

OTHER LIFTING DEVICES as regulated by WAC 296-81 shall include the equipment listed under Section 1.1 of ASME A17.1. The building official shall have the responsibility for making a decision as to whether the proposed installation and use of the device is subject to the requirements of this chapter.

SECTION 3005 — AUTHORITY TO DISCONNECT UTILITIES, TAKE CONVEYANCES OUT OF SERVICE AND INVESTIGATE ACCIDENTS

3005.1 Disconnection of Utilities. In addition to the provisions for Emergency Orders provided in Section 102.2 of this code, the building official shall have the authority to

disconnect or order discontinuance of any utility service or energy supply to equipment regulated by this code in cases of emergency or where necessary for safety to life and property. Such utility service shall be discontinued until the equipment, appliances, devices or wiring found to be defective or defectively installed are replaced, repaired, or restored to a safe condition. Proper posting and seals shall be affixed to the equipment to prevent inadvertent use.

3005.2 Conveyances Out of Service. A conveyance shall be taken out of service temporarily after the building official has inspected the unit for proper parking of the car, securing the hoistway openings, and disconnection of power. A seal and tag shall be placed on the equipment to insure against unauthorized use. A conveyance may remain in a temporarily out-of-service status for a period not to exceed two years, after which time it shall be placed in a permanently out-of-service status.

EXCEPTION: Elevators which could be returned to service without repair may remain in a temporary out-of-service status with approval of the building official.

A conveyance shall be deemed permanently out of service by landing the car and counterweights and removing the hoisting cables or fluid lines. Conveyances placed in a permanently out-of-service status shall have the hoistway sealed off for fire protection by securing existing doors.

Conveyances in an out-of-service status either temporarily or permanently may be placed back into service and classified as an existing installation unless determined to be hazardous by the building official. Requirements in effect at that time must be completed before certification and use. No installation or reconnection of hydraulic elevators powered by city water pressure will be permitted.

3005.3 Report and Investigation of Accidents. The owner or the owner's authorized agent shall promptly notify the building official of each accident involving a conveyance which requires the service of a physician or results in a disability exceeding one day, and shall afford the building official every facility for investigating and inspecting the accident. The building official shall without delay, after being notified, make an inspection and shall place on file a full and complete report of the accident. The report shall give in detail all material facts and information available and the cause or causes, so far as they can be determined. The report shall be open to public inspection at all reasonable hours. When an accident involves the failure or destruction of any part of the construction or the operating mechanism of a conveyance, the use of the conveyance is forbidden until it has been made safe; it has been reinspected and any repairs, changes, or alterations have been approved by the department; and a permit has been issued by the building official. The removal of any part of the damaged construction or operating mechanism from the premises is forbidden until the building official grants permission to do so.

SECTION 3006 — INSTALLATION AND ALTERATION PERMITS

3006.1 Installation Permits. A permit issued by the building official shall be required to install any elevator, escalator, dumbwaiter, automobile parking elevator, material lift or moving walk. A separate permit shall be obtained for each conveyance installed regardless of location and/or contract arrangements.

3006.2 Alteration/Repair Permits. A permit is required to make any alterations to existing elevators, escalators, dumbwaiters, automobile parking elevators, material lifts, moving walks or lifts for people with disabilities. A separate permit shall be obtained for each conveyance altered or relocated regardless of location and/or contract arrangements.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Permits for repairs required by inspection reports may be combined for a single building.

2. The building official may issue a single permit for minor alterations to more than one conveyance which do not require individual retesting of each conveyance.

3. No permit shall be required for ordinary repairs, made with parts of the same materials, strength and design normally necessary for maintenance.

CS 19.2

4. No permit shall be required for: modifications of cars which do not change the weight or materials (see ASME A17.1, Rules 1202.4b and 1203.2m); connection of alarm to stop switch; securing of car top exit cover; installation of door extension panels; cable guards; switch covers; access ladders or access modification; capacity posting; repairs of lighting fixtures; counterweight and pit guards; photoelectric eye devices and/or repairs to hoistway enclosures. All such installations and/or modifications shall be in conformance with the requirements of this code.

3006.3 Expiration and Renewal of Permits. Section 106.9 of the Seattle Building Code shall apply to permits required by this chapter.

SECTION 3007 — PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

Two sets of drawings shall be submitted with applications for installations of new elevators, escalators, dumbwaiters, automobile parking elevators, material lifts and moving walks.

In lieu of complete erection drawings and plans the building official may require details of any portion of an installation. When an installation requires material, fabrication or construction other than recognized standard types, has an offset car frame or is an observation-type elevator installed in other than a fully enclosed hoistway, drawings and details shall be submitted with the application for permit.

SECTION 3008 — REQUIRED INSTALLATION INSPECTIONS

It shall be the duty of the person doing the work authorized by a permit to notify the building official that such work is ready for inspection.

It shall be the duty of the person requesting any inspections required by this code to provide access to and means for proper inspection of such work.

Final inspection shall be called for when the work described on the permit has been completed, and when ready for testing with weights and instruments as may be needed. A final inspection is required after all wiring has been completed and all permanent fixtures such as switches, outlet receptacles, plates, lighting fixtures and all other equipment has been properly installed and the hoistway and machine rooms are properly completed.

SECTION 3009 — CERTIFICATES OF INSPECTION AND OPERATION

3009.1 Certificates Required. It shall be unlawful to operate any elevator, escalator, dumbwaiter, automobile parking elevator, material lift or moving walk without a certificate of inspection issued by the building official. A certificate of inspection shall be issued following an inspection by the building official showing that the conveyance has been found to be in safe operating condition and applicable fees for inspection time, as put forth in the Fee Subtitle, have been paid. The certificate shall remain valid until 45 days after the next inspection or until the certificate is withdrawn, whichever comes first.

EXCEPTION: The building official may, after inspection of a conveyance under construction, authorize temporary use of the conveyance without issuing a certificate of inspection if the building official determines that temporary operation of the conveyance is reasonably safe. The building official may authorize temporary use for a period not to exceed 60 days to allow completion of the installation and passing of the final inspection.

If, at any time during the period of temporary use, the building official determines that the building owner is not making adequate progress toward obtaining a certificate of inspection, the building official may withdraw the temporary use approval on 7-day notice. The building official may forbid further use of the conveyance until a certificate of inspection is obtained.

Operation of a conveyance without either a valid certificate of inspection or authorization of temporary use shall be a violation of this code, as described in Section 103.

Whenever any conveyance is found to be unsafe or fails to comply with a notice of correction, the building official may withdraw the certificate of inspection.

CS 19.2

3009.2 Periodic Inspections. The building official shall cause inspections to be made of every conveyance at intervals of 12 months or as soon thereafter as is practical. The inspector shall file a full and correct report on each conveyance with the building official that shall note any ordinance violations, corrections required and/or the general condition of the conveyance.

3009.3 Inspection Report by Building Official. After each required inspection of a conveyance the building official shall mail a copy of the inspection report to the owner of the conveyance inspected. If inspection shows a conveyance to be in violation of the requirements of this chapter, the building official shall issue a notice in writing listing the corrections to be made to the conveyance which are necessary to bring it into compliance with this chapter and may order the operation thereof discontinued until the corrections are made.

3009.4 Inspections, Tests and Test Reports. Reports of required tests shall be submitted to the owner and to the building official on forms furnished by the building official. Performance of required tests and their cost shall be the responsibility of the owner. Identification of conveyances shall be noted by use of assigned city numbers.

SECTION 3010 — REQUIREMENTS FOR OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

The owner shall be responsible for the safe operation and maintenance of each device regulated by this chapter. The installation of pipes, ducts, conduits, wiring and the storage of materials not required for the operation of the elevator is prohibited in machine rooms and hoistways. Sidewalk elevators on public places are also subject to the requirements of Title 15, Seattle Municipal Code, Street and Sidewalk Use, as amended. (See also Section 715.)

SECTION 3011 — RETROACTIVE REQUIREMENTS FOR EXISTING INSTALLATIONS

3011.1 General. Existing conveyances shall be made to comply with the State of Washington "Safety Rules Governing Existing Elevators, Dumbwaiters, Escalators, and Moving Walks" (WAC 296- 95) and the provisions of this section.

3011.2 Doors to Elevator and Dumbwaiter Machine Rooms. Elevator and dumbwaiter machine room doors shall be self-closing and self-locking. The lock shall be a spring-type lock arranged to permit the door to be opened from the inside without a key, incapable of being left in the unlocked position, and accessible only by a key from the outside.

3011.3 Key Retainer Box. A key retainer box locked and keyed to the standard City access key for elevator access and operation keys shall be provided. The retainer box shall meet the following standards:

1. Dimensions - eight inches high, six inches wide, one inch deep.

2. Material - sixteen gauge steel welded.

3. Color - red (unless located in the main lobby above the hall call button, six feet nominal above the floor).

4. Labeling - "FOR FIRE DEPARTMENT USE."

5. Lock - Ace one-inch cylinder cam lock key #39504.

The key box is to be installed at the designated recall floor above the Phase I recall switch or in the main lobby above the hall call button when no recall feature exists. The key box is to be mounted six feet nominal above the floor. Other locations may be approved by the building official upon request.

CS 19.2

3011.4 Elevator Access Keys. Keys for access to and for the operation of elevator equipment shall be tagged and retained in the key box. The key box shall contain fire emergency service keys (Phase I and II, one key for each switch) and any or all of the following additional keys:

1. Machine room door;

2. Secondary level door;

3. Pit door;

4. Roof door;

5. Independent, hospital emergency and/or attendant operation;

6. Hoistway access;

7. Mechanical hoistway access devices (broken arm, lunar, etc.);

8. Miscellaneous switch keys;

9. Fire alarm panel room;

10. Sprinkler valve control room.

3011.5 Dumbwaiter Machinery Access. Access doors to dumbwaiter machinery space shall be provided with electric contacts and labeled on the exterior side "DANGER - DUMBWAITER MACHINE" in one-inch letters.

3011.6 Machine Space Lighting. Lighting of the machine rooms shall comply with ASME A17.1, Rule 101.5a as amended below:

101.5a Lighting. Permanent electric lighting shall be provided in all machine rooms and machinery spaces.

The illumination shall be not less than 10 ftc (108 lux) at the floor level. The lighting control switch shall be located within easy reach of the access to such rooms or spaces. Where practicable, the light control switch shall be located on the lock-jamb side of the access door.

Where practical, elevator pits and machine rooms shall be provided with an electrical outlet.

3011.7 Access to Terminal Landings. Mechanical access to terminal landings of elevator hoistways shall be provided in accordance with ASME A17.1, Rule 111.9(e) or WAC 296-95-162(1).

3011.8 Wall Covering Material for Passenger Cars. Wall covering material for passenger cars shall comply with the following:

1. ASME A17.1, Rule 204.2a, as amended by the following:

1.1 Seattle Building Code regulations concerning flame spread ratings for wall coverings and use of plastics (See Chapters 7 and 8);

1.2 WAC 296-95-216, except that interior finish materials need not be firmly bonded flat to the enclosure and may be padded.

3011.9 Control and Operating Circuits and Overcurrent Protection. Control and operating circuit requirements shall comply with ASME A17.1, Rules 209.3c, 210.9 and

306.9. Overcurrent protection shall be maintained in accordance with Article 620-61, Electrical Code.

3011.10 Roped Hydraulic Elevators. Roped horizontal hydraulic elevators may continue in service but once taken out of service may not be reactivated.

3011.11 Pit Access and Equipment. Access ladders shall be installed in elevator pits deeper than 3 feet.

Pits shall be illuminated in compliance with ASME A17.1, Rule 106.1e, items 1 and 2.

Pit light control switches shall be located inside the hoistway of every elevator approximately 48 inches above the threshold, and either within 18 inches of the access door or within reach from the access floor and adjacent to the pit ladder if provided.

Access shall be provided for safe maintenance and inspection of all equipment located in the pit.

3011.12 Floor Numbers. Elevator hoistways shall have floor numbers, not less than 2 inches in height, placed on the walls and/or doors of hoistways at intervals such that a person in a stalled elevator upon opening the car door could determine the floor position.

3011.13 Car Top Work Light. A permanently wired work light and outlet shall be installed on top of freight and passenger elevators to provide adequate illumination for inspection and work in the hoistway. The light shall be provided with a non-keyed switch in or adjacent to the fixture. The fixture shall be protected from accidental breakage.

3011.14 Labeling. All equipment (disconnect switches, machines and controllers) operating on a voltage in excess of 250 volts shall be labeled for the voltage used in letters 3/4 inches high.

3011.15 Interior Alterations. Alterations or modifications of elevator car interiors shall comply with ASME A17.1, Rule 1202.4b (increases in dead weight of car), Building Code requirements concerning flame spread ratings for wall coverings [See Chapter 8], and lighting requirements of ASME A17.1.

3011.16 Machine Room Enclosures. Machine room enclosures shall comply with ASME A17.1, Rules 101 and 300; and Electrical Code, Article 620. There shall be no storage of miscellaneous items other than those permitted by ASME A17.1, Rule 1206.2b. There shall be no infringement on required elevator clearances.

3011.17 Illumination. Illumination in the elevator car shall be maintained unless it is turned off manually by the switch in the car. A readily-accessible and labeled toggle-type test switch shall be provided on the top of the car to cut lighting power manually and test the emergency lighting.

3011.18 Conveyance Number Designation. In any building with more than one elevator, escalator or other type of conveyance a designating number (not less than two inches in height) shall be located at the door of the main entrance lobby, inside the car, on the machine, on the disconnect switch or stop switch, and on escalator upper and lower front plates.

3011.19 Escalator Starting Switches. "Up" and "Down" positions shall be clearly indicated on all starting switches.

3011.20 Anchorage for Elevator Equipment. All elevator equipment, hydraulic or cable type shall be anchored.

3011.21 Restricted Opening of Doors. All existing passenger elevators in Group R, Division 1 hotels and dormitory buildings shall comply with the requirements of ASME A17.1, Rule 111.12.

SECTION 3012 — RETROACTIVE REQUIREMENTS FOR EXISTING MATERIAL LIFTS

3012.1 General. Existing material lifts shall be made to comply with the following requirements. (Note: New material lifts shall comply with Section 3013).

3012.2 Hoistway Enclosure Gates and Doors. The openings at each material lift landing must have gates or doors that guard the full width of the opening. A hoistway door shall be vertically sliding, bi-parting, counter-balanced, or horizontally swinging or sliding. Gates and doors must meet the following requirements:

1. A balanced-type, vertically sliding hoistway gate shall extend from not more than two inches from the landing threshold to not less than sixty-six inches above the landing threshold.

2. A gate shall be solid or openwork of a design that will reject a ball two inches in diameter. A gate shall be located so that the distance from the hoistway face of the gate to the hoistway edge of the landing sill is not more than two and one-half inches. A gate shall be designed and guided so that it will withstand a lateral pressure of one hundred pounds applied at approximately its center without breaking or being permanently deformed and without displacing the gate from its guides or tracks.

3. Hoistway gates or doors shall have a combination mechanical lock and electric contact, which shall prevent operation of the material lift by the normal operating devices unless the door or gate is closed.

3012.3 Controls.

1. The control station shall be remotely mounted so that it is inaccessible from the material lift car.

2. Controls shall be clearly marked or labeled to indicate the function of control.

3. All control stations shall have a stop switch. When opened, the stop switch shall remove the electrical power from the driving machine and brake. The stop switch shall:

3.1 Be manually operated;

3.2 Have red operating handles or buttons;

3.3 Be conspicuously and permanently marked "STOP";

3.4 Indicate the stop and run positions; and

3.5 Be arranged to be locked in the open position.

3012.4 Capacity Posting and No-Riders Sign.

Each material lift shall have a capacity sign permanently and securely fastened in place in the material lift car and on the landings. The sign shall indicate the rated load of the material lift in pounds. The sign shall be metal with black letters two inches high on yellow background.

A sign stating "NO PERSONS PERMITTED TO RIDE THIS DEVICE" shall be conspicuously and securely posted on the landing side of all hoistway gates and doors and in

the enclosure of each material lift car. The sign shall be metal with black letters two inches high on red background.

SECTION 3013 — REQUIREMENTS FOR NEW MATERIAL LIFTS.

New material lifts shall comply with ASME A17.1, Sections 101 and 102, Rules 300.2 and 300.2a and the requirements of WAC 296-93.

SECTION 3014 — EMERGENCY SERVICE FOR ELEVATORS IN EXISTING BUILDINGS - PHASE I RECALL.

3014.1 General. All existing elevators requiring Phase I recall when installed or under Article 193 of the Seattle Fire Code shall comply with this section.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Elevators which comply with the standards for new installations as provided in Section 3018;

2. Elevators with less than 25 feet of travel when the building official and the fire chief give written approval; and

3. Elevators which comply with ASME A17.1, Rule 211.3a 1984 edition or later and Sections 3014.10 and 3014.11.

3014.2 Phase I Recall Keyed Switch. A three-position ("on", "off" and "by-pass") key cylinder switch shall be provided at each designated level within easy line of sight of the elevator controlled by the switch. Where additional switches are provided in a central control station they shall be two position ("off" and "on") key-operated switches.

3014.3 Keyed Cylinder-Type Switches. Keyed cylinder-type switches shall comply with the following:

1. Keys shall be removable only in the emergency ("on") and normal ("off") positions. Keys shall not be removable in the by-pass position.

2. One key shall be provided for each Phase I switch or key cylinder.

3. All emergency operation cylinders (Phases I and II) shall be keyed alike but such key shall not be a part of a building master key system.

3014.4 Key Location.

1. A key box meeting the standards of Section 3011.3 shall be provided at the designated recall floor above the Phase I recall switch. The key box is to be mounted approximately six feet above the floor. Other locations may be approved upon request.

2. When a central control station is provided, an additional set of keys shall be provided and hung in the control station in a location designated by the Fire Department. The keys shall be identified by a ring or paddle.

3014.5 Key Switch Functions.

1. The three positions of the switch shall be marked "by-pass", "off" and "on".

2. When the switch is in the "off" position, normal elevator service shall be provided and smoke detectors, where required, shall be functional.

3. When the switch is in the "by-pass" position, normal elevator service shall be restored independent of any required smoke detectors.

4. When the switch is in the "on" position, the elevators are in Phase I elevator recall mode.

3015.7 Car and Hoistway Door Operation. The operation of car and hoistway doors shall comply with the following:

1. The opening of power-operated doors shall be controlled only by constant-pressure open buttons or switches.

2. If the constant-pressure open button or switch is released prior to the doors reaching the fully open position, the doors shall automatically reclose. Once doors are fully open, they shall remain open until signaled to close.

3. The closing of power-operated doors shall be by constant pressure of either the call button or door-close button. If a door-close button is supplied, it shall be operable.

4. If the constant-pressure close button or car call button is released prior to the doors reaching the fully closed position, the doors shall automatically reopen. Once doors are fully closed, they shall remain closed until signaled to open.

EXCEPTION: Momentary pressure control of doors using the sill trip-type operator may be permitted as existing; however, the doors must not open automatically upon arrival at a floor.

3015.8 Door Reopening Devices. Smoke-sensitive door reopening devices and door hold-open switches shall be rendered inoperative. Non-smoke-sensitive door reopening devices required to be operative under all other conditions may be rendered inoperative under Phase II in-car operation only if the doors are closed by constant pressure.

3015.9 Car Call Cancellation. All registered calls shall cancel at the first stop.

3015.10 Direction of Travel. Direction of travel and start shall be by the car call buttons. With doors in the closed position, actuation of the car call button shall select the floor, and start the car to the selected floor. If no door-close button is available, constant pressure of the car call button shall select the floor, close the door, and start the car to the selected floor.

EXCEPTION: On proximity-type car call buttons or any other type subject to false firing (calls being placed by line spikes, intermittent loss of power, etc.), the doors must be closed by a door-close button. Floors may be selected either before or after closing of the doors. The car will start only on the call button or door close button depending on which is the last device to be actuated.

3015.11 Motor Generator Time Out. The motor generator shall not time out automatically.

3015.12 Car Position Indicators. The car position indicators, when provided, shall be operative.

3015.13 Phase II Priority. Phase II operation shall override any floor calls keyed out for security reasons. Floor selection buttons shall be provided in the car to permit travel to all floors served by the car. Means which prevent the operation of these buttons shall be rendered inoperative.

3015.14 False Starts. The elevator shall not start with no calls registered.

3015.15 Terminal Runs. The elevator shall not make unprogrammed terminal runs.

3015.16 Loss of Power. Elevators on fire emergency Phase II car operation shall remain in their respective locations and in Phase II mode upon loss of power. They shall not move unless the elevator is under the control of the operator and power has been restored.

SECTION 3016 — NEW INSTALLATIONS - CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS

3016.1 General. All new elevators, escalators, moving walks and dumbwaiters and their installation shall conform to the requirements of ASME A17.1 as amended in this section and to the specific requirements of Sections 3017, 3018 and 3019. For elevator shaft

3014.6 Phase I Automatic Recall Operation. When the Phase I recall switch is in the emergency ("on") position:

1. All cars controlled by this switch which are on automatic service shall return nonstop to the designated level and power-operated doors shall open and remain open.

2. A car traveling away from the designated level shall reverse at or before the next available floor without opening its doors.

3. A car stopped at a landing shall have the in-car emergency stop switch or in-car stop switch rendered inoperative as soon as the doors are closed and the car starts toward the designated level. A moving car, traveling to or away from the designated level, shall have the in-car emergency stop or in-car stop switch rendered inoperative immediately.

4. A car standing at a floor other than the designated level, with doors open and in-car emergency stop switch or in-car stop switch in the run position, shall conform to the following:

4.1 Elevators having automatic power-operated horizontally sliding doors shall close the doors without delay and proceed to the designated level;

4.2 Elevators having power-operated vertically sliding doors provided with automatic or momentary pressure closing operation in accordance with ASME A17.1, Rule 112.3d shall have the closing sequence initiated without delay in accordance with ASME A17.1, Rule 112.3d (1), (2), (3) and (5) and the car shall proceed to the designated level;

4.3 Elevators having power-operated doors provided with continuous pressure closing operation per ASME A17.1, Rule 112.3b or elevators having manual doors shall conform to the requirements of Section 3014.7. Sequence operation, if provided, shall remain effective.

5. Door reopening devices for power-operated doors which are sensitive to smoke or flame shall be rendered inoperative. Mechanically actuated door reopening devices not sensitive to smoke or flame shall remain operative. Car door open buttons shall remain operative. Door closing shall conform to the requirements of ASME A17.1, Rule 112.5. Door hold open switches shall be rendered inoperative.

6. All car and corridor call buttons and all corridor door opening and closing buttons shall be rendered inoperative. All call register lights and directional lanterns shall be extinguished and remain inoperative. Position indicators, when provided, shall remain in service. All prior registered calls shall be canceled.

7. The activation of a smoke detector installed in accordance with Article 193 of the Seattle Fire Code in any elevator lobby or associated elevator machine room, other than the designated level, shall cause all cars in all groups that serve that lobby to return nonstop to the designated level. The fire chief may approve the connection of other detection devices to activate recall. The operation shall conform to the requirements of Phase I emergency recall operation. Whenever new elevator controllers are installed, they shall meet all provisions of the then current building and elevator codes. Newly-installed controllers shall have the capability of selecting alternate recall floors.

3014.7 Attendant-operated Recall Operation. Attendant-operated elevators shall be provided with visible and audible signals which alert the operator to return to the lobby when the car has been recalled under Phase I control.

3014.8 Dual Recall Operation. Elevators arranged for dual operation shall conform to all requirements for automatic operation and attendant operation as applicable.

3014.9 Inspection/Maintenance Recall Operation. During inspection operation the audible and visible signals required in Section 3014.7 will be actuated when the car has been

recalled under Phase I control. The car shall remain under the control of the operator and/or car top station until the car is returned to service.

3014.10 Nurses' Preemption. Nurses' preemption (hospital service) may be allowed to commandeer up to one-half of the cars in a particular bank of elevators. At least one-half of the cars shall respond to Phase I and all cars not preempted shall respond.

3014.11 Operation Instruction. Operation instructions shall be available in accordance with ASME A17.1, Rule 211.7. In addition, Phase I operating instructions shall be adjacent to the Phase I switch in the fire control center and other approved locations.

3014.12 Latching. All cars responding to Phase I Recall, activated by a smoke detector or other approved detection device, shall return to the appropriate recall floor as determined by the first detector recall signal received. No device, other than the Phase I switch (Rule 211.3a), may override the first recall signal received. A later detection signal shall not change the recall floor. Smoke detector activation shall only be reset manually.

SECTION 3015 — EMERGENCY SERVICE FOR ELEVATORS IN EXISTING BUILDINGS - PHASE II HIGH RISE IN-CAR OPERATION

3015.1 General. Existing elevators in buildings having floors used for human occupancy located more than 75 feet above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, or buildings having floors used for human occupancy 35 feet above grade, which lack fire department vehicle access to at least one side shall have Phase II in-car operation and shall comply with this section.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Elevators which comply with the standards for new installations as provided in Section 3019;

2. Elevators with less than 25 feet of travel when the building official and fire chief give written approval; and

3. Elevators which comply with ASME A17.1, Rule 211.3c.

3015.2 Phase II In-Car Operation Key Switch.

1. A two-position ("off" and "on") key cylinder switch shall be provided in each elevator car.

2. The switch shall become effective only when the designated level Phase I switch is in the "on" position or a smoke detector has been activated and the car has returned to the designated level. The "on" position shall place the elevator in Phase II in-car operation.

3. The elevator shall be removed from Phase II operation only by moving the switch to the "off" position with the car at the designated level.

4. The switch shall be operable by the Phase I key and such key shall not be part of a building's master key system.

5. The key shall be removable only in the "off" position.

6. One key shall be provided for each Phase II switch or key cylinder.

3015.3 Key Location. See Section 3014.4 for the location of the keys.

3015.4 Designated Operator. The operation of elevators on Phase II emergency in-car operation shall be by trained emergency service personnel only.

3015.5 Car Operation Only. An elevator shall be operable only by a person in the car.

3015.6 Corridor Call Buttons and Directional Lanterns. All corridor call buttons and directional lanterns shall remain inoperative.

CS 19.2

requirements, see Table No. 6-A. Material lifts shall conform to the requirements contained in Chapter 296-93 of the Washington Administrative Code.

3016.2 Wall Covering Material for Passenger Cars. Wall covering material for passenger cars shall comply with the following:

1. ASME A17.1, Section 204.

2. Seattle Building Code requirements concerning flame spread ratings for wall coverings and use of plastics. (See Chapters 7 and 8.)

3. WAC 296-95-216, except that interior finish materials need not be firmly bonded flat to the enclosure and may be padded.

3016.3 Working Clearances. Working clearances shall conform to the following. The minimum clear space working clearances shall be 18 inches on two sides and between units of controllers, selectors and/or walls or other building obstructions. The minimum clear space in front of controllers shall be 48 inches. The minimum clear space at the rear of controllers with back-wiring, terminals or other elements requiring access shall be 36 inches. Such clearance shall be free of pipes, vents, storage, ducts or any other obstruction. The 18 inch side clearance may be combined to permit 36 inches clear on one side only.

3016.4 Seismic Considerations. New installations shall comply with ASME A17.1, Part 24.

3016.5 Requirements to Accommodate People with Disabilities. All new elevators shall comply with Washington State Building Code Chapter 11, 51-20-3100 Washington Administrative Code. In addition, WAC 296-81-300 through 365 shall apply.

3016.6 Hoistway Smoke Control. Requirements of ASME A17.1, Rule 100.4 are superseded by the following:

1. Hoistways of elevators shall be provided with means to prevent the accumulation of smoke and hot gases in case of fire.

2. When an elevator hoistway is pressurized and emergency power is provided for the pressurization equipment under the provisions of Section 905, hoistway venting will not be required.

3. Pressurization.

3.1 When pressurization is installed in elevator shafts, the pressurization of the shaft shall be measured with all elevator systems in recall mode, Phase I, and all cars at the designated recall level with the doors in the open position.

3.2 Activation of pressurization may be delayed 30 seconds to allow elevator doors to close.

4. Unless specifically installed to serve that space only, environmental air systems and pressurization systems shall not be located in hoistways, elevator mechanical rooms and elevator machinery spaces.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Pressurization ducts serving a hoistway which are separated from the room or space by construction equal to the rated construction of the room or space and so located that all required clearances are maintained.

2. Pressurization duct openings, dampers and grilles may be located in hoistway shaft walls provided the pressurization air does not impair the operation of the elevator.

5. Hoistways shall not be pressurized through pressurization of elevator machine rooms. The machine room floor between the hoistway and overhead machine room shall contain as few penetrations as possible. All penetrations for cable drops, etc., shall be held to a minimum size.

6. Elevator doors must operate properly when hoistway pressurization is in effect. CS 19.2

7. Ventilation louver operating motors shall not infringe on any elevator machinery or controller working clearances.

8. Hoistways shall be vented in accordance with the following:

8.1 Hoistways of elevators with more than 25 feet of travel from lowest floor level to highest floor level shall be provided with means for venting smoke and hot gases to the outer air in case fire or smoke is detected in the building.

EXCEPTION: Pressurized hoistways may be unvented.

8.2 Vents, if used, shall be located in the side of the hoistway enclosure directly below the machinery room floor or ceiling at the top of the hoistway, and shall open directly to the outer air or through noncombustible ducts to the outer air. Ducts must have the same rating as is required for the hoistway they are venting.

8.3 The area of the vents shall not be less than three and one-half percent of the area of the hoistway nor less than three square feet for each elevator car, whichever is greater. The required area of the vent is to be free area, unobstructed by louvers, etc.

8.4 When dampers are provided, they shall be of the normally-open type (open with power off) which are normally in the closed position in the absence of fire alarm or power failure.

3016.7 Elevator Operation on Emergency Power. All elevators operating on emergency or standby power, when supplied, shall comply with the following:

1. Each elevator shall be transferable to the emergency supply when the emergency supply is designed with the capacity to accommodate the elevators.

2. Emergency power supply systems capable of handling all elevators on the premises need no sequencing or switching other than the possibility of staggering the restarting of the generators.

3. Emergency power supply systems whose capacity can only handle one elevator of a duplex or one elevator in each group of elevators shall comply with the following. (For the purposes of this section, group is defined as all elevators serving the same portions of a building: highrise, midrise, lowrise, etc.)

3.1 All elevators on automatic operation shall be automatically assigned emergency power in sequence and returned to the Phase I recall or lobby floor, where they shall open their doors and then time out of service.

3.2 The last car down will generally be the selected car of a duplex or a group to remain in service. The service shall continue to be automatic.

3.3 The assignment of emergency power will skip or rotate past cars which may be out of service (emergency stop switch pulled, malfunction, car top operation, etc.). If assignment is made to a manual or attendant-operated car and the car is unattended, the system shall rotate past the car as though it is out of service.

4. The car and elevator machine room lights shall be activated on the emergency system.

5. A manual emergency power assignment switch or switches shall be in an elevator status panel located in the fire department central control station. Each elevator shall be capable of being assigned emergency power from this location. The manual switching shall be effective at all times other than when the cars are automatically sequencing to the lobby or when the selected car is traveling. The switch shall not remove power in midflight or with doors closed.

6. Elevators on Phase II car operation shall remain in their respective locations upon loss of power. They shall remain in Phase II mode and shall not move unless the elevator is

CS 19.2

under the control of the operator and normal power has been restored or emergency power has been assigned to the car by either automatic or manual means.

7. Loss of power and initiation of emergency power immediately after Phase I recall operation has occurred shall not cause any cars to be stranded in the building. Upon the application of emergency power to the equipment, the cars shall follow the normal sequencing to the lobby, open their doors and time out of service. When all cars have been bypassed (out of service) or returned to the lobby, the assigned car shall then become available for firefighter's use on Phase II in-car operation.

8. Each elevator operating on emergency power shall be tested in accordance with applicable ASME A17.1-1996, Rules 207.8 and 210.10, and ASME A17.2-1985, Division 118. Note: Rule 207.8 and Division 118 require the tests to be performed with 125 percent of rated load.

9. If the elevator cars are recalled to the alternate floor by Phase I recall and a loss of power occurs, the cars shall be sequenced to the alternate floor upon assignment of standby or emergency power. The cars shall not go to the primary designated recall floor under these conditions.

10. The elevator position indicator system when provided shall not become disoriented due to the loss of power or any other reason, however, upon the resumption of power, the car may move to reestablish absolute car position.

11. Communications to the car shall remain in service.

3016.8 Multiple Hoistways. The number of elevators permissible in a hoistway shall be in accordance with this subsection. The requirements of ASME A17.1, Rule 100.1d are superseded by the following:

1. No more than four elevators may be in a single hoistway.

2. No more than three elevators serving all or the same portion of a building may be in a single hoistway.

EXCEPTION: Four elevators serving all or the same portions of a building may be in a common hoistway under the following conditions:

1. The hoistway is pressurized; and
2. Standby generator power is available to serve both the elevators and pressurization equipment.

3016.9 Additional Doors. Doors other than the hoistway door and the elevator car door shall be prohibited at the point of access to an elevator car.

EXCEPTION: Doors which are readily openable from the car side without a key, tool, or special knowledge or effort.

3016.10 Key Retainer Box. A key retainer box locked and keyed to the standard city access key for elevator access and operation keys shall be provided. The retainer box shall meet the following standards:

1. Dimensions - eight inches high, six inches wide, one inch deep.

2. Material - sixteen gauge steel welded.

3. Color - red (unless located in the main lobby above the hall call button, six feet above the floor).

4. Labeling - "FOR FIRE DEPARTMENT USE."

5. Lock - Ace one-inch cylinder cam lock key #39504.

The key box is to be installed at the designated recall floor above the Phase I recall switch or in the main lobby above the hall call button when no recall feature exists. The key box is

to be mounted approximately six feet above the floor. Other locations may be approved by the building official upon request.

3016.11 Elevator Access Keys. Keys for access to and for the operation of elevator equipment shall be tagged and retained in the key box. The key box shall contain fire emergency service keys (Phase I and II, one key for each switch) and any or all of the following:

1. Machine room door;
2. Secondary level door;
3. Pit door;
4. Roof door;
5. Independent, hospital emergency and/or attendant operation;
6. Hoistway access;
7. Mechanical hoistway access devices (broken arm, lunar, etc.);
8. Miscellaneous switch keys;
9. Fire alarm panel room;
10. Sprinkler valve control room.

3016.12 Access to Elevator Hoistways from Terminal Landings. Mechanical access at terminal landings to elevator hoistways shall be provided in accordance with ASME A17.1, Rule 111.9e and WAC 296-95-162(1).

3016.13 Escalator Conveyance Number Designation. In any building with more than one escalator, a designating number (not less than two inches in height) shall be located on the upper and lower front plates.

3016.14 Keys for Wheelchair Lifts. Inclined stairway chairlifts and inclined and vertical wheelchair lifts installed only for use by persons with disabilities in locations other than in or at a private residence shall be provided with a standard electric switch Chicago lock with key #2252.

3016.15 Machinery Rooms for Private Residence Elevators. Machinery Rooms for private residence elevators shall comply with ASME A17.1, Sections 101 and 102, and Rules 300.2 and 300.2a.

SECTION 3017 — NEW INSTALLATIONS - GENERAL EMERGENCY OPERATION REQUIREMENTS

3017.1 General. All elevators shall conform to the requirements of this section and the specific requirements of Sections 3018 and 3019.

3017.2 Central Control Stations. The following criteria shall be met where buildings provide a central control station in accordance with Section 403:

1. An additional two-position ("off" and "on") Phase I recall switch for each elevator or group as defined by Section 3018 shall be installed when the control station is not within easy line of sight of the lobby Phase I recall switches; the switch(es) shall be rotated clockwise to go from "off" to "on" position;

2. A car position indicator which shall be of a positive type that will not lose the car position nor need resetting on loss of power; however, upon the resumption of power, the car may move to reestablish absolute car position.

3. A telephone connection switch to elevator phones or a firefighter's phone jack connected to the fire control center;

4. A manual emergency power assignment switch;

5. A Phase I indicator;

6. A Phase II indicator.

3017.3 Nurses' Preemption. Nurses' preemption (hospital service) may be allowed to commandeer up to one-half of the cars in a particular bank of elevators. At least one-half of the cars shall respond to Phase I and all cars not preempted shall respond.

3017.4 Phase I and II Operation Instructions. Operation instructions shall be available in accordance with ASME A17.1, Rule 211.7. In addition, Phase I operating instructions shall be adjacent to the Phase I switch in the fire control center and other approved locations.

SECTION 3018 — NEW INSTALLATIONS - PHASE I RECALL OPERATION REQUIREMENTS

3018.1 Rule 211.3 - General. Elevators requiring Phase I recall emergency operation shall comply with ASME A17.1 Rule 211.3, Firefighters' Service - Automatic Elevators, as amended below.

Rule 211.3 Firefighters' Service - Automatic Elevators

~~All automatic (non-designated attendant) elevators shall conform to the requirements of this Rule. The requirements of this Rule do not apply when the hoistway, or portion thereof, is not required to be fire-resistive construction (Rule 100.1a), the travel does not exceed 6 ft 8 in (2.03 m) and the hoistway does not penetrate a floor.~~

Phase I emergency recall operation shall be provided for all elevators with fully automatic open and close power-operated doors.

3018.2 Rule 211.3a Phase I Emergency Recall Operation. Elevators requiring Phase I recall emergency operation shall comply with ASME A17.1 Rule 211.3a, Phase I Emergency Recall, and the following:

Groups of elevators containing four or more cars shall be provided with two, three-position key switches per group. A group shall be defined for the purpose of this section as all elevators serving the same portion of a building. Two-position ("off" and "on") switches may be provided in the fire control center where Chapter 4 of this code requires such a center. The switch(es) shall be rotated clockwise to go from "off" to "on" position. Hall call buttons common to a group will remain in service unless both Phase I recall switches of a four-car or larger group are placed in the recall mode, or a fire alarm recall signal is initiated.

3018.3 Rule 211.3b Smoke Detectors. Elevators requiring Phase I recall emergency operation shall comply with ASME A17.1 Rule 211.3b, Smoke Detectors, except that the fire chief may approve other detection devices in lieu of or in addition to smoke detectors. Such other detection devices may initiate Phase I operation.

SECTION 3019 — NEW INSTALLATIONS - PHASE II IN-CAR OPERATION REQUIREMENTS (ASME A17.1, RULE 211.8)

Elevators requiring Phase II in-car operation shall comply with ASME A17.1, Rule 211.8 Switch Keys, as amended below.

211.8 Switch Keys. The switches required by Rules 211.2 through 211.5, for all elevators in a building, shall be operable by the same key. This key shall only be made available to authorized personnel. This key shall not operate any other switch and shall not be part of a building master key system. There shall be a key for the designated level switch and for each elevator in the group. These keys shall be kept ~~on the premises in a location readily accessible to authorized personnel, but no where they are available to the public~~ in the key retainer box as required by Section 3011 or Section 3016.

SECTION 3020 NEW INSTALLATION - FIRE-RESISTIVE CONSTRUCTION (ASME A17.1, RULE 100.1a)

All new elevator hoistways and machine rooms shall comply with ASME A17.1, Rule 100.1a, Fire-Resistive Construction and the following:

The fire-resistive rating of the hoistway shall be provided for all penetrations for fixture boxes, etc. Fixture boxes or other devices requiring servicing from the hoistway side shall have an access cover with a rating equivalent to that of the hoistway. All other fixture boxes or devices shall be grouted over to a thickness which maintains the rating of the hoistway.

SECTION 3021 - NEW INSTALLATIONS - CONSTRUCTION OF FLOORS (ASME 17.1, RULE 100.3d)

All new elevator hoistways and machine rooms shall comply with ASME A17.1, Rule 100.3d, Construction of Floors, as amended below.

Rule 100.3d Construction of Floors. Floors may be of ~~concrete, or may be of metal construction with or without perforations. Metal floors shall conform to the following.~~ materials permitted by the Building Code.

~~(1) If of bar-type grating, the openings between bars shall reject a ball 3/4 in. (19 mm) in diameter.~~

~~(2) If of perforated sheet metal or of fabricated openwork construction, the openings shall reject a ball 1 in. (25 mm) in diameter.~~

SECTION 3022 — INSTALLATION OF PIPES OR DUCTS CONVEYING GASES, VAPORS OR LIQUIDS OR ELECTRICAL WIRING IN HOISTWAYS, MACHINE ROOMS OR MACHINERY SPACES (ASME A17.1, RULE 102.2)

3022.1 Prohibited Wiring, Pipes and Ducts. In accordance with ASME A17.1, Rule 102, non-elevator electric wiring, pipes and ducts shall be prohibited in elevator machine rooms and hoistways except as otherwise provided in this section. The use of false ceilings and furring does not remove such items from the elevator spaces and shall not be acceptable. See also Section 715.

3022.2 All elevator hoistways and machine rooms shall comply with ASME A17.1, Rule 102.2, Installation of Pipes or Ducts Conveying Gases, Vapors or Liquids in Hoistways, Machine Rooms or Machinery Spaces, as amended below:

Rule 102.2 Installation of Pipes or Ducts Conveying Gases, Vapors or Liquids in Hoistways, Machine Rooms, or Machinery Spaces

(a) ~~Steam and hot water p~~ Pipes conveying gases, vapors or liquids are not permitted to be installed in hoistways, machine rooms, and machinery spaces. ~~for the purpose of heating these areas only, subject to the following~~.

~~(1) Heating pipes shall convey only low pressure steam [5 psi (34 kPa) or less] or hot water [212° F (100° C) or less].~~

~~(2) All risers and return pipes shall be located outside the hoistway.~~

~~(3) Traps and shutoff valves shall be provided in accessible locations outside the hoistway.~~

(b) Only ducts for heating, cooling, ventilating, and venting these spaces are permitted to be installed in the hoistway, machine room, and machinery space.

Ducts and electrical conduit may pass through an elevator machine room or machinery space provided they are separated from the room or space by construction equal to the rated construction of the room or space and so located that all required clearances are maintained.

If a vented machine room is not vented directly to the outside of the building, the vent shall be enclosed within one-hour fire-resistive construction, or as required for shafts where it passes through occupied floors.

(c) Standard sprinkler protection conforming to the requirements of ANSI/NFPA 13 shall be permitted to be installed in these spaces, subject to ~~the following~~ rules promulgated by the building official.

~~(1) All risers and returns shall be located outside these spaces.~~

~~(2) Branch lines in the hoistway shall supply sprinklers at not more than one floor level.~~

~~(3) Means shall be provided to automatically disconnect the main line power supply to the affected elevator upon or prior to the application of water from sprinklers located in the machine room or in the hoistway. This means shall be independent of the elevator control and shall not be self-resetting. The activation of sprinklers outside of the hoistway or machine room shall not disconnect the main line power supply.~~

~~(4) Smoke detectors shall not be used to activate sprinklers in these spaces or to disconnect the main line power supply.~~

(d) Other pipes or ducts conveying gases, vapors, or liquid and not used in connection with the operation of the elevator shall not be installed in any hoistway, machine room, or machinery space.

SECTION 3023 — ACCESS TO PITS (ASME A17.1, RULE 106.1D)

All pits shall comply with ASME A17.1 as amended below:

Rule 106.1d Access to Pits. Safe and convenient access shall be provided to all pits, and shall conform to the following.

(1) Access shall be by means of the lowest hoistway door or by means of a separate pit access door.

(2) There shall be installed in the pit of each elevator where the pit extends more than 3 ft (914 mm) below the sill of the pit access door, a fixed vertical ladder of noncombustible material, located within reach of the access door unlocking device. The ladder shall extend not less than 42 in. (1067 mm) above the sill of the access door, or handgrips shall be

provided to the same height. The rungs, cleats, or steps shall be a minimum of 12 in. (305 mm) wide. When unavoidable obstructions are encountered, the width shall be permitted to be decreased to less than 12 in. (305 mm). The reduced width shall be as wide as the available space permits but not less than 9 in. (229 mm) wide. The rungs, cleats, or steps shall be spaced 12 in. (305 mm) on center. A clear distance of not less than ~~4-1/2~~ 4 in. (~~114~~ 101 mm) from the centerline of the rungs, cleats, or steps to the nearest permanent object in back of the ladder shall be provided. Handgrips, if provided, shall have a clear distance of not less than 4-1/2 in. (114 mm) from their centerline to the nearest permanent object.

(3) Pits shall be accessible only to authorized persons.

(4) Where a separate pit access door is provided, it shall be self-closing and provided with a spring-type lock arranged to permit the door to be opened from inside the pit without a key. Such doors shall be kept locked.

(a) If the door swings into the pit, it shall be located so that it does not interfere with moving equipment.

(b) The door shall have a minimum width of 30 in. (762 mm) and a minimum height of 80 in. (2032 mm) ~~6 ft. (1829 mm)~~.

(c) Keys to unlock the pit access door [Rule 106.1d(4)] shall be kept on the premises in a location readily accessible to authorized personnel, but not where they are accessible to the general public. The keys may be the same as those used for the machine room access door. (Rule 101.3d).

(5) Separate pit access doors shall not be located where a person, upon entering the pit, can be struck by any part of the car or counterweight when either is on its fully compressed buffer.

(6) Permanent noncombustible platforms for safe access and maintenance to the underside of elevator cars shall be provided where pit depths exceed 8 feet as approved by the building official.

SECTION 3024 — NO REQUIREMENTS.

SECTION 3025 —MACHINE ROOMS AND MACHINERY SPACES

3025.1 Electric Elevators. Machine rooms and machinery spaces for electric elevators shall comply with ASME A17.1, Rule 101.1b Non-Fire-Resistive Construction, as amended below:

Rule 101.1b Non-Fire-Resistive Construction

(1) Where fire-resistive construction is not required by Rule 101.1a(1), machine rooms and machinery spaces shall conform to the requirements of Rules 101.1b(2) and (3).

(2) The machine room or machinery space shall be enclosed with ~~noncombustible material extending to a height of not less than 6 ft (1829 mm)~~ solid walls.

(3) Machines, control equipment, sheaves, and other machinery shall not be exposed to the weather.

3025.2 Hydraulic Elevators. All machine rooms and machinery spaces for hydraulic elevators shall comply with ASME A17.1, Rule 300.2, Machine Rooms and Machinery Spaces, as amended below:

Rule 300.2 Machine Rooms and Machinery Spaces

Machine rooms and machinery spaces for hydraulic elevators shall conform with Section 3025.1 and ~~to~~ the requirements of Rules 101.1 through 101.5 and 101.7.

300.2a Location of Machine Rooms. Hydraulic elevator machine and control rooms shall be permitted to be located overhead, adjacent to, underneath the hoistway, or at a remote location. They shall not be located in the hoistway.

Where hydraulic machine and electrical control equipment are located in spaces separated from the hoistway enclosure (Rule 100.1), such spaces shall be separated from other parts of the building by enclosures conforming to the requirements of Rule 101.1b ~~and having an access door conforming to the requirements of Rule 101.3d~~ as amended in Section 3025.1.

SECTION 3026 — SUPPLY LINE SHUTOFF VALVE (ASME A17.1, RULE 303.4a)

All hydraulic elevators shall comply with ASME A17.1, Rule 303.4a, Shut-off Valve, as amended below:

Rule 303.4a Shut-off Valve A manually operated shut-off valve shall be provided between the hydraulic machines and hydraulic jack and shall be located outside the hoistway and adjacent to the hydraulic machine on all hydraulic elevators. An additional shut-off valve may be provided in the pit.

SECTION 3027 — GUARDS AT CEILING INTERSECTION (ASME A17.1, RULE 802.3g)

All escalators shall comply with ASME A17.1, Rule 802.3g, Guard at Ceiling Intersection, WAC 296-95-410, and the following:

Guards shall be provided at any pinching, snagging or wedging points between the handrail, balustrade and adjacent building components or equipment when such points are within the clearances delineated in Rule 802.3g.

SECTION 3028 —TEST REPORTS

When tests are required by ASME 17.1, Part X, as amended in this code, immediately after tests are completed all test results shall be submitted to the building official for approval on forms furnished by the building official. The submitted results shall be completed and signed by the person performing the tests and shall identify the testing firm. Copies of the completed forms shall be provided to the owner.

SECTION 3029 — ROUTINE AND ACCEPTANCE INSPECTION AND TESTS

3029.1 Acceptance Inspection and Tests. Inspections and tests shall comply with ASME A17.1, Rule 1000.1c, Acceptance Inspection and Tests, as amended below:

Rule 1000.1c Acceptance Inspection and Tests

(1) The acceptance inspection shall be made by an inspector employed by the building official ~~authority having jurisdiction, except as specified in Rule 1000.1c(3)~~.

(2) The person installing or altering the equipment shall perform all of the tests required by Sections 1003, 1006, 1009, and 1010 of ASME A17.1 in the presence of an inspector employed by the building official ~~authority having jurisdiction, except as specified in Rule 1000.1c(3)~~.

~~(3) The authority having jurisdiction may authorize a qualified person to make the inspection and witness the tests on its behalf. Immediately after the inspection and tests, the~~ CS 19.2

~~inspector shall submit to the authority having jurisdiction a statement certifying that the inspection and test have been performed and a report on the results thereof.~~

3029.2 Routine Inspection and Tests. Routine inspection and tests required by ASME A17.1 Sections 1001 (electric elevators), 1004 (hydraulic elevators), 1007 (escalators and moving walks) and Section 1010 (other equipment) shall be performed at intervals of approximately 1 year as part of the periodic inspection and tests of those conveyances.

EXCEPTION: Routine Inspection and Tests are not required for Private Residence Elevators and Lifts.

SECTION 3030 — SAFETY INSPECTION AND TEST REQUIREMENTS (ASME A17.1, RULES 1002.2B AND 1002.3)

3030.1 ASME A17.1, Rule 1002.3. Elevators shall be subject to five-year inspection test requirements in accordance with ASME A17.1, Rule 1002.3, 5-Year Inspection Test Requirements, except that safety and governor systems of cars operating on wood guide rails shall be tested by tripping the governor by hand with rated load in the car, and the car at rest.

3030.2 ASME A17.1, Rule 1002.2b. The tests required by ASME A17.1, Rule 1002.2 shall be performed at five-year intervals. The tests required by ASME A17.1, Rule 1002.2 paragraphs 2a, 2b, 2c and 2d shall be performed with rated load in the car.

SECTION 3031 — PERIODIC INSPECTION AND TESTS OF PASSENGER AND FREIGHT HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS (ASME A17.1, RULE 1005.1)

Hydraulic elevator test periods shall be in accordance with ASME A17.1, Rule 1005.1, Inspection and Test Periods, as amended below:

Rule 1005.1 Inspection and Test Periods

In addition to the routine inspections and tests (Rule 1004.2), the inspections and tests specified in ~~Rule 1005.2~~ Section 1005 shall be performed at intervals ~~not longer than 1 year, the inspections and tests specified in Rule 1005.3 shall be made at intervals not longer than 3 years, and the inspections and tests specified in Rule 1005.4 shall be made at intervals not longer than 5 years~~ determined by the building official. See Section 3009.2 for mandatory inspections.

~~NOTE: See Rule 1010.2 for private residence elevators.~~

SECTION 3032 —NO REQUIREMENTS.

SECTION 3033 — PERIODIC INSPECTION AND TESTS OF ESCALATORS AND MOVING WALKS (ASME A17.1, RULE 1008.1)

Escalators and moving walks shall be inspected and tested in accordance with ASME A17.1, Rule 1008.1, Inspection and Test Periods, as amended below:

Rule 1008.1 Inspection and Test Periods

In addition to the routine inspection and test (Rule 1007.2), the inspection and tests specified in Rule 1008.2, inspection and test of all safety switches and a certificate of cleaning the escalator trusses and pan shall be performed at intervals not longer than ~~1~~ 2 years.

Section 199. Section 3102.3 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

3102.3 Chimneys, General.

3102.3.1 Chimney support. Chimneys shall be designed, anchored, supported and reinforced as required in this chapter and applicable provisions of Chapters 16, 18, 19, 21 and 22 of this code. A chimney shall not support any structural load other than its own weight unless designed as a supporting member.

3102.3.2 Construction. Each chimney shall be so constructed as to safely convey flue gases not exceeding the maximum temperatures for the type of construction as set forth in Table 31-B and shall be capable of producing a draft at the appliance not less than that required for safe operation.

3102.3.3 Clearance. Clearance to combustible material shall be as required by Table 31-B.

3102.3.4 Lining. When required by Table 31-B, chimneys shall be lined with clay flue tile, firebrick, molded refractory units or other approved lining not less than $^5/_8$ inch (15.9 mm) thick as set forth in Table 31-B. Chimney liners shall be carefully bedded in approved medium-duty refractory mortar with close-fitting joints left smooth on the inside. Medium-duty ((~~fractory motor~~)) refractory mortar shall be in accordance with Sections 3503, 3504 and ASTM C 199.

3102.3.5 Area. The minimum net cross-sectional area of the chimney flue for fireplaces shall be determined in accordance with Figure 31-1. The minimum cross-sectional area shown or a flue size providing equivalent net cross-sectional area shall be used. The height of the chimney shall be measured from the firebox floor to the top of the last chimney flue tile. Chimney passageways for low-heat chimneys and incinerators shall not be smaller in area than the vent connection on the appliance attached thereto or not less than that set forth in Table 31-A.

EXCEPTION: Chimney passageways designed by engineering methods approved by the building official.

3102.3.6 Height and termination. Every chimney shall extend above the roof and the highest elevation of any part of a building as shown in Table 31-B. For altitudes over 2,000 feet (610 m), the building official shall be consulted in determining the height of the chimney.

3102.3.7 Cleanouts. Cleanout openings shall be provided within 6 inches (152 mm) of the base of every masonry chimney.

((~~**3102.3.8 Spark arrester.** Where determined necessary by the building official due to local climatic conditions or where sparks escaping from the chimney would create a hazard, chimneys attached to any appliance or fireplace that burns solid fuel shall be equipped with an approved spark arrester. The net free area of the spark arrester shall not be less than four times the net free area of the outlet of the chimney. The spark arrester screen shall have heat and corrosion resistance equivalent to 0.109 inch (2.77 mm) (No. 12 B.W. gage) wire, 0.042 inch (1.07 mm) (No. 19 B.W. gage) galvanized wire or 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) (No. 24 B.W. gage) stainless steel. Openings shall not permit the passage of spheres having a diameter larger than $^1/_2$ inch (12.7 mm) and shall not block the passage of spheres having a diameter of less than $^3/_8$ inch(9.5 mm).~~

~~Chimneys used with fireplaces or heating appliances in which solid or liquid fuel is used shall be provided with a spark arrester as required in the Fire Code.~~

~~**EXCEPTION:** Chimneys that are located more than 200 feet (60 960 mm) from any mountainous, brush-covered or forest-covered land or land covered with flammable material and that are not attached to a structure having less than a Class C roof covering, as set forth in Chapter 15.~~))

Section 200. Section 3102.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

3102.4 Masonry Chimneys.

3102.4.1 Design. Masonry chimneys shall be designed and constructed to comply with Sections 3102.3.2 and 3102.4.2.

3102.4.2 Walls. Walls of masonry chimneys shall be constructed as set forth in Table 31-B.

3102.4.3 Reinforcing and seismic anchorage. Unless a specific design is provided, every masonry or concrete chimney in Seismic Zones 2, 3 and 4 shall be reinforced with not less than four No. 4 steel reinforcing bars conforming to the provisions of Chapter 19 or 21 of this code. The bars shall extend from the top of the smoke chamber to the chimney cap in a fireplace and the full height of the chimney not serving a fireplace and shall be spliced in accordance with the applicable requirements of Chapter 19 or 21. In masonry chimneys, the vertical bars shall have a minimum cover of $^1/_2$ inch (12.7 mm) of grout or mortar tempered to a pouring consistency. The bars shall be tied horizontally at ((~~18 inch (457 mm)~~)) not more than 16-inch (406 mm) intervals for concrete products in running bond, 9-inch (229 mm) intervals for all other products, with not less than $^1/_4$-inch-diameter (6.4 mm) steel ties or 4-inch (102 mm) standard weight masonry joint reinforcement when one of the following occurs:

1. The distance between the vertical bars and the exterior face of the chimney is greater than 20 inches (508 mm), or

2. The distance between the vertical bars is greater than 28 inches (711 mm).

Regardless of vertical bar spacing, horizontal reinforcement shall be provided at all floor and ceiling lines as well as in the chimney cap. The slope of the inclined portion of the offset in vertical bars shall not exceed 2 units vertical in 1 unit horizontal (200% slope). ((~~Two ties shall also be placed at each bend in vertical bars.~~)) Where the width of the chimney exceeds ((~~40 inches (1016 mm)~~)) 60 inches (1524 mm), two additional No. 4 vertical bars shall be provided for each additional flue incorporated in the chimney or for each additional ((~~40 inches (1016 mm)~~)) 60 inches (1524 mm) in width or fraction thereof.

In Seismic Zones 2, 3 and 4, all masonry and concrete chimneys shall be anchored at each floor or ceiling line more than 6 feet (1829 mm) above grade, except when constructed completely within the exterior walls of the building. Anchorage shall consist of two $^3/_{16}$-inch-by-1-inch (4.8 mm by 25 mm) or equivalent steel straps connected around the nearest vertical bars with a 180-degree bend or a 90-degree bend with an extension of at least 6 inches (152 mm) into the grout space. When straps are connected around the vertical bars in the outer face of the chimney as specified above for the nearest vertical bars, horizontal reinforcement will not be required at floor and ceiling lines and in the chimney cap provided the distance between the vertical bars and the exterior face of the chimney is not greater than 20 inches (508 mm) and the distance between vertical bars is not greater than 28 inches (711 mm). ((~~cast at least 12 inches (305 mm) into the chimney with a 180-degree bend with a 6-inch (152 mm) extension around the vertical reinforcing bars in the outer face of the chimney.~~))

Each strap shall be fastened to the structural framework of the building with two $^1/_2$-inch-diameter (12.7 mm) bolts per strap. Where the joists do not head into the chimney, the anchor strap shall be connected to 2-inch-by-4-inch (51 mm by 102 mm) ties crossing a minimum of four joists. The ties shall be connected to each joist with two 16d nails. As an alternative to the 2-inch-by-4-inch (51 mm by 102 mm) ties, each anchor strap shall be connected to the structural framework by two $^1/_2$-inch-diameter (12.7 mm) bolts in an approved manner.

3102.4.4 Chimney offset. Masonry chimneys may be offset at a slope of not more than 4 units vertical in 24 units horizontal (16.7% slope), but not more than one third of the dimension of the chimney, in the direction of the offset. The slope of the transition from the fireplace to the chimney shall not exceed 2 units vertical in 1 unit horizontal (200% slope). CS 19.2

3102.4.5 Change in size or shape. Masonry chimneys shall not change in size or shape within 6 inches (152 mm) above or below any combustible floor, ceiling or roof component penetrated by the chimney.

3102.4.6 Separation of masonry chimney passageways. ((~~Two~~)) Three or more flues in a chimney shall be separated such that there are no more than two adjacent flues. Interior voids greater than 24 inches (610 mm) in any dimension shall be separated. The separation shall be by masonry not less than 4 inches (102 mm) thick bonded into the masonry wall of the chimney. Reinforcing and anchorage shall be provided as specified in Section 3102.4.3.

3102.4.7 Inlets. Every inlet to any masonry chimney shall enter the side thereof and shall not be of less than $^1/_8$-inch-thick (3.2 mm) metal or $^5/_8$-inch-thick (15.9 mm) refractory material. Where there is no other opening below the inlet other than the cleanout, a masonry plug shall be constructed in the chimney not more than 16 inches (406 mm) below the inlet and the cleanout shall be located where it is accessible above the plug. If the plug is located less than 6 inches (152 mm) below the inlet, the inlet may serve as the cleanout.

Section 201. Section 3102.5 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

3102.5 Factory-built Chimneys and Fireplaces.

3102.5.1 General. Factory-built chimneys and factory-built fireplaces shall be listed and shall be installed in accordance with the terms of their listings and the manufacturer's instructions as specified in the Mechanical Code.

3102.5.2 Hearth extensions. Hearth extensions of listed factory-built fireplaces shall conform to the conditions of listing and the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3102.5.3 Multiple venting in vertical shafts. Factory-built chimneys utilized with listed factory-built fireplaces may be used in a common vertical shaft having the required fire-resistance rating.

WSBC: 3102.5.4 Emission Standards for Factory-built Fireplaces. No new or used factory-built fireplace shall be installed unless it is certified and labeled in accordance with procedures and criteria specified in UBC Standard 31-2 of the Washington State Building Code.

To certify an entire fireplace model line, the internal assembly shall be tested to determine its particulate matter emission performance. Retesting and recertifying are required if the design and construction specifications of the fireplace model line internal assembly change. Testing for certification shall be performed by a Washington State Department of Ecology-approved and U.S. Environmental Protection Agency-accredited laboratory.

Section 202. Section 3102.7 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

3102.7 Masonry and Concrete Fireplaces and Barbecues.

3102.7.1 General. Masonry fireplaces, barbecues, smoke chambers and fireplace chimneys shall be of masonry or reinforced concrete and shall conform to the requirements of this section.

See Seattle Energy Code and Seattle Mechanical Code for additional requirements.

3102.7.2 Support. Masonry fireplaces shall be supported on foundations designed as specified in Chapters 16, 18 and 21.

When an approved design is not provided, foundations for masonry and concrete fireplaces shall not be less than 12 inches (305 mm) thick, extend not less than 6 inches (152

mm) outside the fireplace wall and project below the natural ground surface in accordance with the depth of foundations set forth in Table 18-I-C.

3102.7.3 Fireplace walls. Masonry walls of fireplaces shall not be less than 8 inches (203 mm) in thickness in the back and 7 inches (178 mm) in thickness on the sides. ((~~Walls of fireboxes shall not be less than 10 inches (254 mm) in thickness, except that where a lining of firebrick is used, such walls shall not be less than a total of 8 inches (203 mm) in thickness.~~)) The firebox shall not be less than 20 inches (508 mm) in depth measured from the back of the firebox to the finished face of the fireplace and shall be lined with $4^1/_2$ inches (114 mm) of firebrick laid flat in the back and $2^1/_2$ inches (64 mm) of firebrick on the sides. Joints in firebrick shall not exceed $^1/_4$ inch (6.4 mm).

EXCEPTION: For Rumford fireplaces, the depth may be reduced to 12 inches (305 mm) when:

1. The depth is at least one third the width of the fireplace opening.
2. The throat is at least 12 inches (305 mm) above the lintel and is at least $^1/_{20}$ of the cross-sectional area of the fireplace opening.

3102.7.4 Hoods. Metal hoods used as part of a fireplace or barbecue shall not be less than 0.036-inch (0.92 mm) (No. 19 carbon sheet steel gage) copper, galvanized steel or other equivalent corrosion-resistant ferrous metal with all seams and connections of smokeproof unsoldered constructions. The hoods shall be sloped at an angle of 45 degrees or less from the vertical and shall extend horizontally at least 6 inches (152 mm) beyond the limits of the firebox. Metal hoods shall be kept a minimum of 18 inches (457 mm) from combustible materials unless approved for reduced clearances.

3102.7.5 Metal heat circulators. Approved metal heat circulators may be installed in fireplaces.

3102.7.6 Smoke chamber. Front and side walls shall not be less than 8 inches (203 mm) in thickness. Smoke chamber back walls shall not be less than 6 inches (152 mm) in thickness. A minimum $^5/_8$-inch-thick (16 mm) clay flue lining, complying with Sections 3503, 3504 and ASTM C 315, shall be permitted to form the inside surface of the 8-inch (203 mm) and 6-inch (152 mm) smoke chamber walls.

3102.7.7 Chimneys. Chimneys for fireplaces shall be constructed as specified in Sections 3102.3, 3102.4 and 3102.5 for residential-type appliances.

3102.7.8 Clearance to combustible material. Combustible materials shall not be placed within 2 inches (51 mm) of fireplace, smoke chamber or chimney walls. Combustible material shall not be placed within 6 inches (152 mm) of the fireplace opening. No such combustible material within 12 inches (305 mm) of the fireplace opening shall project more than $^1/_8$ inch (3.2 mm) for each 1-inch (25 mm) clearance from such opening.

No part of metal hoods used as part of a fireplace or barbecue shall be less than 18 inches (457 mm) from combustible material. This clearance may be reduced to the minimum requirements specified in the Mechanical Code.

3102.7.9 Areas of flues, throats and dampers. The throat shall be at least 8 inches (203 mm) above the fireplace opening and shall be at least 4 inches (102 mm) in depth. The net cross-sectional area of the flue and of the throat between the firebox and the smoke chamber of a fireplace shall not be less than that set forth in Figure 31-1 or Table 31-A. Tight-fitting m((~~M~~))etal dampers equivalent to not less than 0.097-inch (2.46 mm) (No. 12 carbon sheet metal gage) steel shall be installed. When fully opened, damper openings shall not be less than 90 percent of the required flue area.

3102.7.10 Lintel. Masonry over the fireplace opening shall be supported by a noncombustible lintel unless the masonry is self-supporting.

3102.7.11 Hearth. Masonry fireplaces shall be provided with a brick, concrete, stone or other approved noncombustible hearth slab. This slab shall ((~~not~~)) be lined with $2^1/_2$ inches (64 mm) of firebrick and shall not be less than ((~~4 inches (102 mm)~~)) 6 inches (152 mm) in total thickness. ((~~thick and~~)) It shall be supported by noncombustible materials or reinforced to

carry its own weight and all imposed loads. Combustible forms and centering shall be removed.

3102.7.12 Hearth extensions. ((~~Hearths shall extend~~)) Masonry fireplaces shall be provided with a brick, concrete, stone or other approved noncombustible hearth extension, extending at least 16 inches (406 mm) from the front of, and at least 8 inches (203 mm) beyond each side of, the fireplace opening. Where the fireplace opening is 6 square feet (0.56 m^2) or larger, the hearth extension shall extend at least 20 inches (508 mm) in front of, and at least 12 inches (305 mm) beyond each side of, the fireplace opening. It shall not be less than 4 inches (102 mm) thick when reinforced to carry its own weight and all imposed loads, and not less than 2 inches (51 mm) thick when supported by approved noncombustible materials.

Except for fireplaces that open to the exterior of the building, the hearth slab shall be readily distinguishable from the surrounding or adjacent floor.

3102.7.13 Fire blocking. Fire blocking between chimneys and combustible construction shall meet the requirements specified in Section 708.

WSBC: 3102.7.14 Emission Standards for Certified Masonry and Concrete Fireplaces. New certified masonry or concrete fireplaces installed in Washington State shall be tested and labeled in accordance with procedures and criteria specified in UBC Standard 31-2 of the Washington State Building Code.

To certify an entire fireplace model line, the internal assembly shall be tested to determine its particulate matter emission performance. Retesting and recertifying are required if the design and construction specifications of the fireplace model line internal assembly change. Testing for certification shall be performed by a Washington State Department of Ecology-approved and U.S. Environmental Protection Agency-accredited laboratory.

Section 203. Section 3103 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 3103 — TEMPORARY BUILDINGS OR STRUCTURES

See Section 106.10.

((~~Temporary buildings or structures such as reviewing stands and other miscellaneous structures, sheds, canopies or fences used for the protection of the public around and in conjunction with construction work may be erected by special permit from the building official for a limited period of time. Such buildings or structures need not comply with the type of construction or fire resistive time periods required by this code. Temporary buildings or structures shall be completely removed upon the expiration of the time limit stated in the permit.~~))

Section 204. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding a new Chapter 32 to read as follows:

Chapter 32

CONSTRUCTION IN THE PUBLIC RIGHT OF WAY, MARQUEES, AWNINGS AND SIGNS

Note: This chapter is entirely Seattle amendments to the Uniform Building Code and is not underlined.

Section 3201 — GENERAL

Any encroachment of a building or structure on, over or under sidewalks, streets and other public property is subject to approval by the Director of Transportation and/or the building official. Such encroachments shall comply with this code or other codes as determined by the Director of Transportation or the building official.

No door in any position shall project over public property.

Structures or appendages regulated by this code shall be constructed of materials as specified in Section 705 except marquees which shall be constructed of materials as specified in Section 3202 and awnings which shall be constructed of materials as specified in Section 3203.

The projection of any structure or appendage shall be the distance measured horizontally from the property line to the outermost point of the projection.

No provisions of this chapter shall be construed to permit the violation of other laws or ordinances regulating the use and occupancy of public property.

SECTION 3202 -- MARQUEES

3202.1 General. For the purpose of this section, a marquee shall include any object or decoration attached to or a part of a marquee. See Section 214 for a definition of marquee. See Table 16-A for structural design requirements for marquees.

3202.2 Size and Location. No marquee shall project more than 16 feet from the face of the building to which it is attached. No marquee shall project closer than 2 feet from any curb.

3202.3 Construction. Marquees shall be of noncombustible material or one-hour fire-resistive construction.

3202.4 Drainage. Marquees shall be provided with conductors for water which shall drain back to the building line and be connected to a sewer or, if approved by the Director of Seattle Public Utilities, to a dry well or under a sidewalk to a gutter.

3202.5 Loads. Marquees shall be designed to comply with the load requirements contained in Table 16-A.

Section 3203 — AWNINGS AND CANOPIES

3203.1 Scope. All awnings and canopies shall be subject to the requirements of this section. Awnings and canopies containing electrical wiring and light fixtures shall also be subject to the Seattle Electrical Code. Awnings and canopies over a public place shall comply with the Street and Sidewalk Use Ordinance (Title 15, Seattle Municipal Code).

3203.2 DEFINITIONS. For the purposes of this chapter, certain terms are defined as follows:

AWNING is a nonrigid, fabric-covered protective covering attached to an exterior wall of a building.

AWNING SIGN is a sign applied to the surface of an awning.

CANOPY is a nonrigid, nonretractable protective covering located at the entrance to a building.

FIRE-RETARDANT COVERING is a material which has a flame spread rating of less than 15 when tested to ASTM-E84.

SIGN. See Section 3204.3.

VENEER. See Section 1403.2.

3203.3 Permits Required. No awning shall be erected, constructed, altered or structurally revised without a permit issued by the building official.

A sign/awning permit shall be required for an awning specific to any business entity. A single permit may be issued for a single awning which serves a multi-tenant building. A single permit may be issued for all awning signs for each business entity installed concurrently. Awning signs for separate business entities must have a separate sign permit whether or not located on a separate awning. Subsequent installation of an awning or awning sign shall require a separate permit.

Painting, cleaning, repair and other maintenance shall not require a permit unless a structural change is made or the awning is covered with new fabric.

3203.4 Permit Application. To obtain a permit as required by this chapter, the applicant shall file an application which shall include the following:

1. The location of the proposed awning on the building;

2. Plans or drawings and specifications;

3. Signature of the building owner or an authorized agent;

4. Permit fee as specified in the Fee Subtitle.

3203.5 Inspections. All awnings shall be subject to inspection and periodic reinspection by the building official.

3203.6 Maintenance Of Awnings And Closure Of Business

3203.6.1 Maintenance. All awnings, together with their supports, braces and anchors, shall be kept in good repair and in a proper state of preservation. The surface of all awnings shall be kept clean and protected with a sealer-type solution. The building official may order the removal of any awning not properly maintained or no longer in use and may cancel the permit.

3203.6.2 Closure of Business. Within 90 days after the date of cessation of a business or activity, the operator of the business or activity shall remove all awnings relating to the business or activity. Failure to remove any awning within the 90-day period shall be a violation of this code unless the business or activity is resumed during that period.

3203.7 Construction.

3203.7.1 General. Awnings and canopies shall have noncombustible or aluminum frames and approved fire-retardant coverings. All structural welding shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 20 for aluminum and Chapter 22 for steel.

3203.7.2 Electric signs. No electric sign, including a neon assembly, shall be attached to, or located on, any part of the frame of an awning or canopy.

3203.7.3 Light fixtures. No electric light fixture shall be mounted or attached to the frame of an awning or canopy.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. The building official may approve light fixtures secured to the vertical and horizontal rear frame members of the awning or canopy.

2. The building official may approve light fixtures secured to the frame of an awning or canopy located at the entrance to a building, provided adequate bracing is designed and installed to sustain the additional loads imposed by the weight of the light fixtures.

Lamps shall be located at least 12 inches from the covering material of the awning or canopy.

3203.7.4 Obstruction of Light and Ventilation. An awning shall not reduce the light or ventilation to any occupancy below requirements of this code.

3203.7.5 Clearances. All portions of awnings shall be at least 8 feet (2438 mm) above the walking surface immediately below. No portion of the surface or support of an awning, including a retracted awning, shall interfere with the free use of a fire escape, exit or standpipe.

3203.7.6 Retractable awnings. Retractable awnings shall be collapsible, retractable or capable of being folded against the face of the supporting building.

3203.7.7 Labels. Every awning and canopy shall display the name of the manufacturer and/or contractor.

3203.7.8 Retractable awnings. Every retractable awning shall be collapsible, retractable or capable of being folded against the face of the supporting building. When collapsed, retracted or folded, the awning shall not block any required exit.

3203.7.9 Supports. The supports for awnings shall be placed in or upon private property. Stanchions for canopies installed on public property shall be located in line with other street furniture. Individual stanchions shall have a cross sectional dimension or diameter no greater than 6 inches.

3203.8 Design

3203.8.1 Design Loads--General. Awnings and canopies shall be designed and constructed to resist all forces to which they are subject as specified in Chapter 16. The frame shall be designed and constructed to transfer all forces to the structural frame of the building or structure.

3203.8.2 Pitch. The upper surface of all awnings shall have a pitch of at least thirty degrees from the horizontal. The building official may approve awnings with a smaller pitch when the design is prepared by a licensed structural engineer.

3203.8.3 Attachment to Masonry, Concrete or Steel. All awnings and canopies attached to masonry, concrete or steel shall be safely secured with steel anchors and bolts, or approved rated expansion bolts of sufficient size and anchorage to support the loads safely.

3203.8.4 Attachment to Parapet Walls. No anchor or support of an awning or canopy shall be connected to or supported by a parapet wall unless the wall is designed for the added forces.

3203.8.5 Attachment to Veneer. No support or attachment for an awning or canopy shall be connected to, supported by, or fastened to exterior veneer.

3203.8.6 Prohibited Anchorage. Wooden blocks, plugs or anchors with wood used in connection with screws or nails shall not be used as anchorage. Lead plugs or anchors shall not be used to support an awning or canopy.

3203.9 Size and Location.

3203.9.1 Size of Awnings. The maximum area of the upper surface of a retractable awning shall be 300 square feet and the maximum projection from the face of the building to which it is attached shall be 6 feet.

The maximum area of the upper surface of a fixed awning shall be 300 square feet and the maximum projection from the face of the building to which it is attached shall be 6 feet. The projection of a fixed awning shall not be less than 3 feet.

3203.9.2 Size of Canopies. Canopies shall be not more than 12 feet in width.

3203.9.3 Location of Awnings and Canopies. The height of awnings and canopies shall not exceed 15 feet above the pedestrian surfaces. The building official may authorize awnings and canopies more than 15 feet above pedestrian surfaces when either:

(1) The awning or canopy is set back more than 20 feet from the public right-of-way; or

(2) When the awning or canopy is designed to be compatible with existing architectural features of the building.

All portions of awnings and canopies shall be at least 8 feet above grade and at least 2 feet from the curb.

SECTION 3204 -- SIGNS AND OUTDOOR DISPLAYS

3204.1 Purpose. It is the purpose of this chapter to safeguard the life, health, property and welfare of the citizens of the City by regulating and controlling the design, quality of materials, construction, location, illumination, and maintenance of signs and sign structures visible from any portion of public property or rights-of-way.

3204.2 Enforcement

3204.2.1 Authority. The building official is hereby authorized and directed to enforce all of the provisions of this chapter, Chapter 23.55 of the Land Use Code relating to signs erected and maintained on private property. The Director of Transportation and the building official shall enforce the provisions of this chapter and Chapter 23.55 of the Land Use Code as it relates to signs over public places as defined in Section 15.02.040 of the Seattle Municipal Code.

Signs erected without permit as required by Section 3204.4 which do not conform to the provisions of this chapter and Chapter 23.55 of the Land Use Code, shall be removed upon notification in writing by the building official.

3204.2.2 Other Requirements. All signs shall comply with any additional regulations as to type, height, clearance, size, copy, design and location imposed by the Land Use Code, and Title 15, Seattle Municipal Code, Street and Sidewalk Use, as amended, and other ordinances of the City. Signs which are unregulated by the Land Use Code may be subject to requirements of this chapter.

3204.3 DEFINITIONS. For the purposes of this chapter, certain terms shall be defined as follows:

APPROVED PLASTIC MATERIALS are those plastic materials which have a flame spread rating of 225 or less when tested in accordance with UBC Standard 8-1, in the way intended for use; and a smoke density rating no greater than 450 when tested in accordance with UBC Standard 8-1, in a way intended for use; or a smoke density rating no greater than 75 when tested in the thickness intended for use by the chamber method of test under UBC Standard 26-5.

The products of combustion shall be no more toxic than those of untreated wood when burned under similar conditions.

BILLBOARD is a ground, wall, or roof sign erected, constructed, or maintained for the purpose of displaying outdoor advertising by means of pictorial or reading matter attached thereto or posted thereon and available by means of rental to persons other than the owner of the sign.

BUILDING FACADE is that portion of any exterior elevation of a building extending from the grade of the building to the top of the parapet wall or eaves, for the entire width of the building elevation.

BUILDING FACADE FACING is a resurfacing of an existing facade with approved material.

BULLETIN BOARD is a board for messages for users of the premises on which the board is erected and not intended for view from the public right-of-way. A bulletin board is not a sign.

DISPLAY SURFACE is the area of a sign structure used to display the advertising message.

ELECTRIC SIGN is any sign containing electrical wiring, but not including signs illuminated by an exterior light source.

FABRIC SIGN is a sign made of canvas, cloth or similar non-rigid material.

MARQUEE SIGN is a sign placed on, constructed in or attached to a marquee.

NONSTRUCTURAL TRIMS are the moldings, battens, caps, nailing strips, latticing or cutouts which are attached to the sign structure.

ON-PREMISE DIRECTIONAL SIGN is an on-premise incidental sign designed to direct pedestrian or vehicular traffic.

ON-PREMISE SIGN is a sign used solely by the business establishment on the lot where the sign is located which displays either (1) commercial messages which are strictly applicable only to a use of the premises on which it is located, including signs or sign devices indicating the business transacted, principal services rendered, goods sold or produced on the premises, name of the business, and name of the person, firm or corporation occupying the premises or (2) noncommercial messages. This definition shall not include signs located within a business establishment except signs oriented so as to be visible through a window.

PORTABLE SIGN is a sign which is not permanently affixed and is designed for or capable of being moved, except those signs explicitly designed for people to carry on their persons or which are permanently affixed to motor vehicles.

PROJECTING SIGN is a sign other than a wall sign, which is rigidly constructed and projects from and is supported by a wall of a building or structure.

PROJECTION is the distance by which a sign extends over public property or beyond the building line.

ROOF SIGN is a sign erected upon or above a roof or parapet of a building or structure.

SIGN is any medium, including its structure and component parts, which is used or intended to be used to attract attention to the subject matter for advertising, identification or informative purposes.

SIGN STRUCTURE is any structure which supports or is designed to support any sign as defined in this chapter. A sign structure may be a single pole or may be an integral part of the building.

WALL SIGN is any sign attached to and supported by a wall of a building or structure, with the exposed face of the sign on a plane parallel to the plane of the wall.

3204.4 Permits Required

3204.4.1 Permanent Signs. No sign shall be erected, re-erected, constructed, painted, posted, applied, altered, structurally revised or repaired, except as provided in this chapter and Chapter 23.55 of the Land Use Code and pursuant to a permit issued by the building official.

A separate permit shall be required for a sign or signs for each business entity and/or a separate permit for each group of signs on a single supporting structure installed simultaneously. Thereafter, each additional sign erected on the structure must have a separate permit, including electric signs. In addition, electrical permits shall be obtained for circuits for electric signs and street use permits shall be required for signs over any public place pursuant to the Street Use Ordinance as amended.

EXCEPTION: The following sign activity shall not require a permit, provided the owner of any such sign shall continue to have the responsibility of erection and maintenance of such sign and for compliance with the provisions of this chapter and any other law or ordinance regulating signs:

1. Signs which are located within the interior of the building and which are not visible from the public right-of-way unless:

1.1 The sign is mounted within an interior shared pedestrian mall of a multi-tenant retail facility; located over or adjoining the pedestrian walking surface; and

1.2. When any individually mounted element of the sign is greater than 10 square feet in area or when it is an electric sign;

2. The changing of the advertising copy or message on a lawfully erected painted or printed sign, theater marquee, gasoline price sign or similar sign specifically designed for the use of replaceable copy;

3. Painting, repainting, cleaning, repairing, and other normal maintenance unless a structural or electrical change is made;

4. One business identification sign, nonelectrical and non-illuminated, 1-1/2 square feet or less in area and permanently affixed to the building facade or wall on a plane parallel to the building facade or wall located entirely on private property;

5. On-premises directional and information signs not over 5 square feet in area;

6. One bulletin board not over 12 square feet in area and not over 8 feet in height for each public, charitable or religious institution when located on the wall of the institution;

7. Memorial signs or tablets and names of buildings and dates of building erection when cut into a masonry surface or constructed of bronze or other noncombustible material;

8. Signs of public service companies indicating danger and/or providing service or safety information.

3204.4.2 Permits Not Required for Temporary Signs. The erection, re-erection, construction, posting or placement of temporary signs as permitted by Section 23.55.012 of the Land Use Code shall not require a temporary sign permit. The owner of any such sign shall be responsible for compliance with the provisions of this section and other law or ordinance regulating signs. Permanent sign permits shall be required for signs which do not comply with the standards for temporary signs found in 23.55.012 of the Land Use Code when required by Section 3204.4.1.

3204.4.3 Number of Signs. Temporary signs as permitted by Section 23.55.012 of the Land Use Code and signs not requiring a permit as specified in Section 3204.4.1 shall not be included as part of the maximum number of signs permitted under Chapter 23.55 of the Land Use Code.

3204.4.4 Attachments to Signs. Ancillary devices, displays and attachments not originally a part of the sign for which a permit was issued shall not be added to an existing sign except as provided in this chapter, Chapter 23.55 of the Land Use Code and pursuant to another permit issued by the building official.

3204.5 Permit Application. To obtain a sign permit, the applicant shall file an application which shall:

1. Clearly indicate the precise location of the proposed sign;
2. Be accompanied with adequate plans and specifications;

EXCEPTION: The building official may waive submission of plans and specifications when the structural aspect is of minor importance.

3. Be signed by the owner of the premises or an authorized agent; and
4. Be accompanied by the permit fee specified in the Fee Subtitle.

3204.6 No requirements.

3204.7. No requirements.

3204.8 Inspections. All signs regulated by this chapter shall be subject to inspection and periodic reinspection by the building official.

All footing inspections shall be made by the building official.

All signs containing electrical wiring shall be subject to the Seattle Electrical Code. Refurbished, used electrical signs and field-assembled electrical signs shall be inspected by the building official.

3204.9 Maintenance and Closure of Business

3204.9.1 Maintenance. All signs, together with all of their supports, braces, guys and anchors, shall be kept in good repair and in a proper state of preservation. The display surface of all signs shall be kept neatly painted or posted at all times. The building official may order the removal of all signs not properly maintained or no longer in use by the owner, occupant or lessee, and the permit therefore may be canceled.

3204.9.2 Closure of Business - Abandoned Signs. Upon the closure and vacation of a business or activity, the operator of the business or activity shall be responsible for the removal of all signs relating to the business or activity within 90 days from the date of such closure. If the operator of the business or activity fails to remove the signs within the designated time period and said business or activity is not reoccupied or resumed during the 90-day period, then the owner of the premises upon which the signs are located shall be responsible for the removal of the signs within 180 days from the date of closure and vacation of the premises.

3204.10 Nonconforming Signs. A nonconforming sign is a sign or any portion thereof which because of its location or construction could not lawfully be reconstructed in its present location. A nonconforming sign shall have no additions thereto.

EXCEPTION: Minor additions which the building official may find necessary in the interest of safety, or the changing of the advertising message thereon in connection with a change of ownership or tenancy of the premises, provided that the addition or physical change does not expand the nonconforming nature of the sign.

3204.11 General Requirements

3204.11.1 General. All signs shall conform to the requirements of this section.

3204.11.2 Clearance from High Voltage Power Lines. Signs shall be located no closer than 3 feet horizontally or 8 feet vertically from overhead electrical conductors which are energized at 750 volts or less and not less than 10 feet in any direction from overhead conductors energized at more than 750 volts. The term "overhead conductors" as used in this section means any electrical conductor, either bare or insulated, installed above the ground except such conductors as are enclosed in iron pipe or other material covering of equal strength.

3204.11.3 Clearance from Fire Escapes, Exits or Standpipes. No sign or sign structure shall be erected in such a manner that any portion of its surface or supports will interfere in any way with the free use of any fire escape, exit or standpipe.

3204.11.4 Obstruction of Openings. No sign shall obstruct any openings to such an extent that light or ventilation is reduced to a point below that required by this code.

Signs erected within 5 feet of an exterior wall in which there are openings within the area of the sign shall be constructed of noncombustible material or approved plastics.

3204.11.5 Supporting Members. Signs mounted on and attached to buildings shall be so designed and mounted that secondary structural members shall be incorporated into and become a part of the sign display. Exterior bracing such as angle irons, guy wires, cables and similar devices shall be permitted only where no other reasonable method of fastening consistent with safety is possible.

3204.11.6 Non-display Surfaces. If a sign is visible from more than one direction, all areas not intended as display surfaces including the back and sides shall be designed so that such areas are given a finished and pleasing appearance with the display surfaces visible only from the directions that they are intended to be seen.

3204.11.7 Label. Every permanent sign shall display the name of the sign erector.

3204.12 Design

3204.12.1 General. Signs and sign structures shall be designed and constructed to resist all forces to which they are subject as specified in Chapter 16 and this section. All signs shall be designed and installed to transfer all forces directly to the structural frame of the building or structure.

The overturning moment produced from lateral forces shall in no case exceed two thirds of the dead load resisting moment. Uplifts due to overturning shall be adequately resisted by proper anchorage to the ground or to the structural frame of the building. The weight of earth superimposed over footings may be used in determining the dead load resisting moment. Such earth shall be carefully placed and thoroughly compacted.

3204.12.2 Wind and Seismic Loads. Signs and sign structures shall be designed and constructed to resist wind and seismic forces as specified in Chapter 16 of this code.

3204.12.3 Allowable Stresses. The design of wood, concrete, steel or aluminum members shall conform to the requirements of Chapters 19, 20, 22 and 23. Loads, both vertical and horizontal, exerted on the soil shall not produce stresses exceeding those specified in Chapter 16 of this code.

The working stresses of wire rope and its fastenings shall not exceed 25 percent of the ultimate strength of the rope or fasteners.

3204.13 Construction

3204.13.1 General. The supports for all signs or sign structures shall be placed in or upon private property and shall be securely built, constructed, and erected in conformance with the requirements of this chapter. All structural welding on signs and sign structures shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 20 for aluminum and Chapter 22 for steel.

3204.13.2 Materials. Materials of construction for signs and sign structures shall be of quality and grade as specified for buildings in this code.

In all signs and sign structures the materials and details of construction shall, in the absence of specified requirements, conform with the following:

1. Structural steel shall be of such quality as to conform with UBC Standard 22-1. Secondary members in contact with or directly supporting the display surface may be formed of light gauge steel provided such members are designed in accordance with the specifications of the design of light gauge steel as specified in Chapter 22 and in addition shall be galvanized. Secondary members, when formed integrally with the display surface, shall not be less than No. 24 gauge in thickness. When not formed integrally with the display surface, the minimum thickness of the secondary members shall be No. 12 gauge.

The minimum thickness of hot-rolled steel members furnishing structural support for signs shall be 1/4 inch except that if galvanized, such members shall not be less than 1/8 inch thick. Steel pipes shall be of such quality as to conform with UBC Standard 22-1. Steel members may be connected with one galvanized bolt provided the connection is adequate to transfer the stresses in the members.

2. Anchors and supports, when of wood and embedded in the soil, or within 6 inches of soil, shall be of all heartwood of a durable species or shall be pressure-treated with an approved preservative. Such members shall be marked or branded by an approved agency.

3204.13.3 Restrictions on Combustible Materials. In the Fire District all signs and sign structural members shall be constructed of noncombustible materials.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Signs fronting on streets or yards. Regardless of fire resistive requirements for exterior walls, certain elements of signs fronting on streets or yards having a width of 50 feet may be constructed as follows:

Wood veneer of boards not less than 1 inch nominal thickness or exterior type plywood panels not less than 3/8 inch nominal thickness may be applied to walls provided the veneer does not exceed 15 feet above grade, and further provided such veneer shall be placed either directly against noncombustible surfaces or furred out from such surfaces not to exceed 1-5/8-inches with all concealed spaces fire-stopped as provided by this code.

2. The display surface of a projecting sign may be of wood provided such sign is not more than 42 square feet in area, is constructed of materials not less than 2 inches in nominal thickness and is not over 15 feet in height, from ground level to the top of the sign.

3. Nonstructural trim as in 3204.13.4 below.

3204.13.4 Nonstructural Trim. Nonstructural trim and portable display surfaces may be of wood, metal, approved plastics or any combination thereof.

3204.13.5 Anchorage. Members supporting unbraced signs shall be so proportioned that the bearing loads imposed on the soil in either direction, horizontal or vertical, shall not exceed the safe values. Braced ground signs shall be anchored to resist the specified wind or seismic load acting in any direction. Anchors and supports shall be designed for safe bearing loads on the soil and for an effective resistance to pull-out amounting to a force 25 percent greater than the required resistance to overturning.

Signs attached to masonry, concrete or steel shall be safely and securely fastened thereto by means of metal anchors, bolts or approved expansion screws of sufficient size and anchorage to support safely the loads applied.

No wooden blocks or plugs or anchors with wood used in connection with screws or nails shall be considered proper anchorage except in the case of signs attached to wood framing.

No lead plugs or anchors shall be used to support signs.

No anchor or support of any sign shall be connected to or supported by an unbraced parapet wall unless the wall is designed or braced for the added forces.

3204.13.6 Display Surfaces. Display surfaces of wood may not be used in electric signs.

Sections of approved plastics on wall signs shall not exceed 150 square feet in area.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Outside the Fire District the area of approved plastics may be increased by 50 percent.

2. Sections of approved plastics on signs other than wall signs may be of unlimited area if approved by the building official.

Sections of approved plastics on wall signs shall be separated 3 feet laterally and 6 feet vertically by the required exterior wall construction.

EXCEPTION: Sections of approved plastics on signs other than wall signs need not be separated if approved by the building official.

3204.13.7 Approved Plastics. The building official may require that sufficient technical data be submitted to substantiate the proposed use of any materials and may approve their use if it is determined that the evidence submitted is satisfactory for the use intended.

3204.14 Roof Signs

3204.14.1 General. Roof signs shall be constructed of noncombustible material except as specified in Section 3204.13. When constructed on a building, the sign shall be thoroughly secured and anchored to the frame of the building on which it is constructed and erected.

3204.14.2 Clearance and Access. A passage clear of all obstructions shall be left under or around, and immediately adjacent to, signs exceeding a height of 4 feet above the roof. Such passage shall not be less than 3 feet wide and 4 feet high and shall be at parapet or roof level.

There shall be one such passage or access opening as follows:

1. For each roof sign upon a building.

2. An access opening for every 50 lineal feet of horizontal roof sign extension.

3. Within 20 feet of walls and parapets when roof signs are at right angles to a face of the building.

3204.15 Electric Signs

3204.15.1 Construction. Electric signs shall be constructed of noncombustible materials except as provided in Section 3204.13. The enclosed shell of electric signs shall be watertight except that service holes fitted with covers shall be provided into each compartment of such signs.

3204.15.2 Installation. Electrical equipment used in connection with display signs shall be installed in accordance with the Seattle Electrical Code.

Section 205. Chapter 33 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

3301.1 General. Excavation or fills for buildings or structures shall be so constructed or protected that they do not endanger life or property.

Slopes for permanent fills shall not be steeper than 1 unit vertical in 2 units horizontal (50% slope). Cut slopes for permanent excavations shall not be steeper than 1 unit vertical in 2 units horizontal (50% slope) unless substantiating data justifying steeper cut slopes are submitted. Deviation from the foregoing limitations ((~~for cut slopes~~)) shall be permitted only upon the presentation of a soil investigation report acceptable to the building official.

No fill or other surcharge loads shall be placed adjacent to any building or structure unless such building or structure is capable of withstanding the additional loads caused by the fill or surcharge.

Existing footings or foundations that may be affected by any excavation shall be underpinned adequately or otherwise protected against settlement and shall be protected against lateral movement.

CS 19.2

For footings on or adjacent to slopes see, Section 1806.5.

Fills to be used to support the foundations of any building or structure shall be placed in accordance with accepted engineering practice. A soil investigation report and a report of satisfactory placement of fill, both acceptable to the building official, shall be submitted.

((~~Where applicable (see Section 101.3), see Appendix Chapter 33 for excavation and grading.~~))

3301.2 Protection of Adjoining Property. When the owner of a lot raises or lowers the level of the lot by a fill or excavation, he/she shall at his/her own expense protect all adjoining property from encroachment by such fill or excavation, or from danger of collapse due to excavation either by the erection of a retaining wall or by sloping the sides of the fill or excavation entirely within the confines of the lot in a manner found safe by the building official.

((~~The requirements for protection of adjacent property and depth to which protection is required shall be as defined by prevailing law. Where not defined by law, the following shall apply: Any person making or causing an excavation to be made to a depth of 12 feet (3658 mm) or less below the grade shall protect the excavation so that the soil of adjoining property will not cave in or settle, but shall not be liable for the expense of underpinning or extending the foundation of buildings on adjoining properties when the excavation is not in excess of 12 feet (3658 mm) in depth. Before commencing the excavation, the person making or causing the excavation to be made shall notify in writing the owners of adjoining buildings not less than 10 days before such excavation is to be made that the excavation is to be made and that the adjoining buildings should be protected.~~

~~The owners of the adjoining properties shall be given access to the excavation for the purpose of protecting such adjoining buildings.~~

~~Any person making or causing an excavation to be made exceeding 12 feet (3658 mm) in depth below the grade shall protect the excavation so that the adjoining soil will not cave in or settle and shall extend the foundation of any adjoining buildings below the depth of 12 feet (3658 mm) below grade at the expense of the person causing or making the excavation. The owner of the adjoining buildings shall extend the foundation of these buildings to a depth of 12 feet (3658 mm) below grade at such owner's expense, as provided in the preceding paragraph.~~

~~**SECTION 3302 — PREPARATION OF BUILDING SITE**~~

~~All stumps and roots shall be removed from the soil to a depth of at least 12 inches (305 mm) below the surface of the ground in the area to be occupied by the building.~~

~~All wood forms that have been used in placing concrete, if within the ground or between foundation sills and the ground, shall be removed before a building is occupied or used for any purpose. Before completion, loose or casual wood shall be removed from direct contact with the ground under the building.~~))

Section **3302 — DEMOLITIONS**

The demolition of any building or structure shall conform to the following provisions:

1. All asbestos material shall be removed prior to demolition, in accordance with regulations of the Environmental Protection Agency and the Puget Sound Air Pollution Control Agency.

2. All utilities shall be disconnected prior to demolition or during the demolition process in accordance with requirements of the governing utility including, but not limited to, the Seattle Public Utilities, Seattle Transportation Department, Fire Department, City Light, Puget Sound Energy, and U.S. West Communications.

3. Removal of combustible waste and welding and cutting shall be performed in accordance with the Fire Code.

CS 19.2

4. During demolition, streets and sidewalks shall be left clean at the end of each day's operation.

5. Provision shall be made to stabilize ground conditions to eliminate dust and erosion.

6. All concrete or masonry floors, foundations, footings, basement walls and retaining walls not to be reused shall be removed to 18 inches below final grade. All concrete floors left in place shall be broken so as to allow water to drain through unless the floors are to be used.

7. If the demolition results in a change of drainage patterns, provision shall be made to assure that the flow of all water courses, including streams, ditches, drains, combined sewers, and runoff, intercepted during the progress of the work, are returned to the condition present before the demolition or as specified on the permit.

8. The site shall be left level and free of debris upon completion of the demolition, and all holes shall be filled or protected with secure fences. Holes may be filled with concrete, rocks or other non-decaying material no larger than 12 inches in diameter. Wood and other organic material may not be buried on the site.

Leaving the site level means:

8.1 The grade conforms to that existing on all sides;

8.2 Surface water will drain off;

8.3 Surface is smooth; and

8.4 Broken sections of the foundation or other material are not exposed.

9. The site shall be seeded upon completion of the demolition if it is to be left vacant for more than six months.

10. The building official may require a structural engineer's analysis of proposed demolitions or any portions of a structure remaining after demolition.

11. When demolition occurs, all underground tanks on the site shall either be removed or filled, as required by the Fire Code.

3303.1 General. The protection of the public and of the sidewalks, streets and other public property during construction or demolition shall be provided as required by Title 15, Seattle Municipal Code, Street and Sidewalk Use.

~~((No person shall use or occupy a street, alley or public sidewalk for the performance of work under a building permit except in accordance with the provisions of this chapter.~~

~~No person shall perform any work on any building or structure adjacent to a public way in general use by the public for pedestrian travel unless the pedestrians are protected as specified in this chapter.~~

~~Any material or structure temporarily occupying public property, including fences and walkways, shall be adequately lighted between sunset and sunrise.~~

~~For additional requirements for temporary buildings or structures, see Section 3103.~~

~~**3303.2 Temporary Use of Streets and Alleys.** The use of public property shall meet the requirements of the public agency having jurisdiction. Whenever requested, plot plans and construction details shall be submitted for review by the agencies concerned.~~

~~**3303.3 Storage on Public Property.** Material and equipment necessary for work to be done under a permit shall not be placed or stored on public property so as to obstruct free and convenient approach to and use of any fire hydrant, fire or police alarm box, utility box, catch basin, or manhole or so as to interfere with the free flow of water in any street or alley gutter.~~

3303.4 Mixing Mortar on Public Property. The mixing or handling of mortar, concrete or other material on public property shall be done in a manner that will not deface public property or create a nuisance.

3303.5 Protection of Utilities. A substantial protective frame and boarding shall be built around and over every street lamp, utility box, fire or police alarm box, fire hydrant, catch basin, and manhole that may be damaged by any work being done under the permit. This protection shall be maintained while such work is being done and shall not obstruct the normal functioning of the device.

3303.6 Walkway. A walkway not less than 4 feet (1219 mm) wide shall be maintained on the sidewalk in front of the building site during construction, alteration or demolition unless the public agency having jurisdiction authorizes the sidewalk to be fenced and closed. Adequate signs and railings shall be provided to direct pedestrian traffic. Railings shall be provided when required by Section 3303.7.

The walkway shall be capable of supporting a uniform live load of 150 pounds per square foot (psf) (7.18 kN/m^2). A durable wearing surface shall be provided.

3303.7 Pedestrian Protection.

3303.7.1 Protection required. Pedestrian traffic shall be protected by a railing on the street side when the walkway extends into the roadway, by a railing adjacent to excavations and by such other protection as set forth in Table 33A. The construction of such protective devices shall be in accordance with the provisions of this chapter.

3303.7.2 Railings. Railings shall be substantially built and, when of wood, shall be constructed of new material having a nominal size of at least 2 inches by 4 inches (51 mm by 102 mm). Railings shall be at least 3 feet 6 inches (1067 mm) in height and, when adjacent to excavations, shall be provided with a midrail.

3303.7.3 Fences. Fences shall be solid and substantially built, be not less than 8 feet (2438 mm) in height above grade and be placed on the side of the walkway nearest to the building site. Fences shall extend the entire length of the building site and each end shall be returned to the building line.

Openings in such fences shall be protected by doors that are normally kept closed.

All fences shall be provided with 2 inch by 4 inch (51 mm by 102 mm) plates, top and bottom, and shall be well braced. The fence material shall be a minimum of $^3/_4$ inch (19.1 mm) boards or $^1/_4$ inch (6.4 mm) plywood. Plywood fences shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Plywood panels shall be bonded with an adhesive identical to that for exterior plywood.

2. Plywood $^1/_4$ inch (6.4 mm) or $^5/_{16}$ inch (7.9 mm) in thickness shall have studs spaced not more than 2 feet (610 mm) on center.

3. Plywood $^3/_8$ inch (9.5 mm) or $^1/_2$ inch (12.7 mm) in thickness shall have studs spaced not more than 4 feet (1219 mm) on center, provided a 2 inch by 4 inch (51 mm by 102 mm) stiffener is placed horizontally at the midheight when the stud spacing exceeds 2 feet (610 mm) on center.

4. Plywood $^5/_8$ inch (15.9 mm) or thicker shall not span over 8 feet (2438 mm).

3303.7.4 Canopies. The protective canopy shall have a clear height of 8 feet (2438 mm) above the walkway. The roof shall be tightly sheathed. The sheathing shall be 2 inch (51 mm) nominal wood planking or equal. Every canopy shall have a solid fence built along its entire length on the construction side.

If materials are stored or work is done on the roof of the canopy, the street sides and ends of the canopy roof shall be protected by a tight curb board not less than 1 foot (305 mm) high and a railing not less than 3 feet 6 inches (1067 mm) high.

~~The entire structure shall be designed to carry the loads to be imposed on it, provided the live load shall not be less than 150 psf (7.18 kN/m²). In lieu of such design, a protection canopy supporting not more than 150 psf (7.18 kN/m²) may be constructed as follows:~~

~~1. Footings shall be continuous 2 inch by 6 inch (51 mm by 152 mm) members with scabbed joints.~~

~~2. Posts not less than 4 inches by 6 inches (102 mm by 152 mm) in size shall be provided on both sides of the canopy and spaced not more than 12 feet (3658 mm), center to center.~~

~~3. Stringers not less than 4 inches by 12 inches (102 mm by 305 mm) in size shall be placed on edge upon the posts.~~

~~4. Joists resting upon the stringers shall be at least 2 inches by8 inches (51 mm by 305 mm) in size and shall be spaced not more than 2 feet (610 m), center to center.~~

~~5. The deck shall be of planks at least 2 inches (51 mm) thick nailed to the joists.~~

~~6. Each post shall be knee-braced to joists and stringers by members 4 feet (1219 mm) long, not less than 2 inches by 4 inches (51 mm by 102 mm) in size.~~

~~7. A curb not less than 2 inches by 12 inches (51 mm by 305 mm) in size shall be set on edge along the outside edge of the deck.~~

~~**EXCEPTION:** Protection canopies for new, light-frame construction not exceeding two stories in height may be designed for a live load of 75 psf (3.59 kN/m²) or the loads to be imposed on it, whichever is the greater.~~

~~**3303.8 Maintenance and Removal of Protective Devices.**~~

~~**3303.8.1 Maintenance.** Pedestrian protection required by Section 3303.7 shall be maintained in place and kept in good order for the entire length of time pedestrians may be endangered.~~

~~**3303.8.2 Removal.** Every protection fence or canopy shall be removed within 30 days after such protection is no longer required by this chapter for protection of pedestrians.~~

~~**3303.9 Demolition.** The work of demolishing any building shall not commence until the required pedestrian protection structures are in place.~~

~~The building official may require the permittee to submit plans and a complete schedule for demolition. Where such are required, no work shall be done until such plans or schedule, or both, are approved by the building official.~~))

Section 206. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding a new Chapter 34 to read as follows:

Chapter 34
EXISTING STRUCTURES

Note: This chapter is entirely Seattle amendments to the Uniform Building Code and is not underlined.

SECTION 3401--GENERAL

Buildings in existence at the time of the passage of this building code which were legally constructed and occupied in accordance with the provisions of a prior code may have their existing occupancy continued, provided such occupancy is not hazardous.

Any change in the occupancy or character of occupancy of any existing building, structure or portion thereof shall comply with the provisions of Section 109 and Section 3405.

In order to legalize an existing occupancy for the record, it is required that the building comply with the fire and life safety requirements of this building code or the effective code at the time the building was constructed. If the existing occupancy or character of occupancy is other than that for which the building was constructed, the building shall comply with this building code or the effective code at the time the existing occupancy was legally established.

SECTION 3402 -- MAINTENANCE

3402.1 General. All buildings or structures, both existing and new, and all parts thereof shall be maintained in a safe and sanitary condition. All devices or safeguards which are or were required by a code in effect when the building or structure was erected, altered, or repaired shall be maintained in good working order. The owner or a designated agent shall be responsible for such maintenance of buildings and structures. It shall be unlawful to fail to so maintain these parts of the building or equipment or to fail to immediately comply with any lawful notice or order of the fire chief or the building official.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. The building official may modify the requirements of this subsection where all or a portion of a building is unoccupied, closed off and reasonably secure from unlawful entry.

2. Occupants of Group R, Division 1 apartments, and Group R, Division 3 dwellings shall be responsible for the maintenance of smoke detectors required by Section 310.9.

3402.2 Unsafe Building Appendages. Parapet walls, cornices, spires, towers, tanks, statuary and other appendages or structural members which are supported by, attached to, or a part of a building and which are in a deteriorated condition or are otherwise unable to sustain the design loads which are specified in this building code, are hereby designated as unsafe building appendages. All such unsafe building appendages are public nuisances and shall be abated in accordance with Section 102 of this building code.

3402.3 Central Waterfront Piers. All piers located between West Harrison Street and South Massachusetts Street, both existing and new, and all portions thereof shall be maintained in a safe condition capable of supporting the design loads as specified in this code. See also Section 413.

SECTION 3403--ADDITIONS, ALTERATIONS OR REPAIRS

3403.1 General. Buildings and structures to which additions, alterations or repairs are made shall comply with all the requirements of this code for new facilities except as specifically provided in this section. See Section 310.9 for provisions requiring installation of smoke detectors in existing Group R, Division 3 Occupancies. See also applicable provisions of the Seattle Energy Code.

3403.2 When Allowed. Additions, alterations or repairs may be made to any building or structure without requiring the existing building or structure to comply with all the requirements of this code, provided the addition, alteration or repair conforms to that required for a new building or structure.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Alterations of existing structural elements, or additions of new structural elements, which are not required by Section 3403.11 and which are initiated for the purpose of increasing the lateral-force-resisting strength or stiffness of an existing structure need not be designed for forces conforming to these regulations provided that an engineering analysis is submitted to show that:

1.1. The capacity of existing structural elements required to resist forces is not reduced, and

1.2. The lateral loading to required existing structural elements is not increased beyond their capacity, and

1.3. New structural elements are detailed and connected to the existing structural elements as required by this code, and

1.4. New or relocated nonstructural elements are detailed and connected to existing or new structural elements as required by this code, and

1.5. An unsafe condition as defined in Section 102 is not created.

2. Where changes to offices, outpatient clinics or medical offices occur on a multi-tenant floor which contains non-conforming corridors, new tenant walls associated with the tenant change need not

meet the standards for one-hour corridor construction, unless the project is considered a substantial alteration as defined in this chapter.

Any building plus new additions shall not exceed the height, number of stories and area specified for new buildings.

EXCEPTION: An addition to an existing nonconforming building may exceed the limitations of the preceding paragraph if an area separation wall is provided, the existing building is not made more nonconforming, and the addition conforms to this code.

3403.3 Impracticality. In cases where total compliance with all the requirements of this code is impractical, the applicant may arrange a pre-design conference with the design team and the building official. The applicant shall identify design solutions and modifications that conform to Section 104.14. The building official may waive specific requirements in this code which he/she has determined to be impractical.

3403.4 Compliance with Retroactive Ordinances. Alterations and repairs to existing buildings which are being made in response to a notice or order requiring compliance with the Housing and Building Maintenance Code, Subtitle II, Title 22 of the Seattle Municipal Code, Fire Code or other ordinances applicable to existing buildings, shall be permitted to be made in accordance with the standards contained in those ordinances, rather than the standards for new buildings contained in this building code. Where standards are not specified in those ordinances, such alterations or repairs must conform to the requirements of this chapter of the building code.

3403.5 Damaged Buildings. When repairs are made to a building that was damaged by fire or other means, and the repairs exceed 60 percent of the building's value, the entire building shall conform to the requirements of this code. The value of the building shall be determined by the building official, or by the assessed value per King County records or by an appraisal made by a recognized appraisal agency approved by the building official.

3403.6 Non-structural Alterations or Repairs. Alterations or repairs which are non-structural and do not affect any member or part of the building or structure having required fire-resistance may be made with the same materials of which the building or structure is constructed, provided that no change shall be permitted which increases its hazard.

3403.7 Maintenance of Structural Stability. When approved by the building official, minor structural alterations or repairs necessary to maintain the structural stability of the building may be made with the same material of which the building or structure is constructed.

3403.8 Historic Buildings and Structures. The building official may modify the specific requirements of this building code as it applies to buildings and structures designated as landmarks of historical or cultural importance and require in lieu thereof alternate requirements which, in the opinion of the building official, will result in a reasonable degree of safety to the public and the occupants of those buildings.

A historic building or structure is one which has been designated for preservation by the City Landmarks Preservations Board or the State of Washington, has been listed, or has been determined eligible to be listed, in the National Register of Historic Places, has been officially nominated for such status, or is a structure contributing to the character of a landmark or special review district.

3403.9 Radon-resistive Construction Requirements. The radon-resistive construction requirements found in Chapter 12 shall apply to all Group R buildings to which either an addition or substantial alteration is made where the basement, foundation or crawl space is altered or expanded.

3403.10. Unreinforced Masonry Chimneys. Existing exterior unreinforced masonry chimneys shall not be extended except with approved metal chimneys in accordance with Section 814 of the Mechanical Code. CS 19.2

Whenever an unreinforced masonry chimney is altered or when the building in which such a chimney is located undergoes substantial alteration, the chimney shall be tied at each floor or ceiling and the portion of the chimney above the roof shall be braced.

3403.11 Substantial Alterations or Repairs.

3403.11.1 General. Any building or structure to which additions, or substantial alterations or repairs are made shall conform with the requirements of this Section and Sections 403 (high rise buildings, when applicable), 511 (special requirements for the Fire District, when applicable), Sections 713.10 (smoke dampers), 713.11 (fire dampers), 801 through 805, 808 (interior finishes), 904 (fire-extinguishing systems), and Chapter 10 (means of egress). Fire alarms shall be provided as required by Chapter 3. See also Article 10 of the Fire Code.

See Section 3403.10 for specific requirements for unreinforced masonry chimneys.

3403.11.2 Definition. For the purpose of this section, substantial alterations or repairs may mean any one of the following and as determined by the building official:

1. Extensive structural repair.

2. Remodeling or additions which substantially extend the useful physical and/or economic life of the building or significant portion of the building, other than typical tenant remodeling.

3. A change of a significant portion of a building to an occupancy that is more hazardous than the existing occupancy, based on the combined life and fire risk as determined by the building official. Table 34-A may be used by the building official as a guideline. A change of tenant does not necessarily constitute a change of occupancy.

4. Reoccupancy of a building that has been substantially vacant for more than 24 months in occupancies other than Group R, Division 3.

5. A significant increase in the occupant load of an unreinforced masonry building.

3403.11.3 Seismic Regulations. The provisions of Division IV of Chapter 16, Earthquake Regulations, shall apply to all buildings or structures to which substantial alterations or repairs are made. In addition, the building official may require testing of existing materials when there is insufficient evidence of structural strength or integrity.

Exceptions: 1. If an alteration is substantial only because it is a change to a more hazardous occupancy, compliance with this subsection is only required if the life hazard risk increases, as determined by the building official.

2. The building official may accept a proposal in lieu of compliance with Chapter 16. The proposal shall be based on a comprehensive report prepared by a licensed structural engineer according to rules promulgated by the Director. The report shall include an investigation and structural analysis of the building based on an approved standard. The report shall specify the building's seismic deficiencies, and propose measures that will provide an acceptable degree of seismic safety considering the nature, size and scope of the project. This requirement shall also apply to Section 102 as conditions may require.

3. In lieu of compliance with the seismic provisions of Chapter 16 for Group R, Division 3 Occupancies, when approved by the building official, the applicant may evaluate and strengthen portions of the building lateral support structure, such as foundations and cripple walls.

3403.11.4 Other Structural Work. All other structural work shall comply with the requirements of Chapters 15 through 23 and Sections 1403 and 2604.

SECTION 3404 -- MOVED BUILDINGS

Buildings or structures moved into or within the city shall comply with standards adopted by the building official. No building shall be moved into or within the city unless, prior to moving, the building official has inspected the building for compliance with this building

code and the permit holder has agreed to correct all deficiencies found and has been issued a building permit for the work. A bond or cash deposit in an amount sufficient to abate or demolish the building shall be posted prior to issuance of a permit. See Section 106 for information required on plans. Any moved building that is not in complete compliance with standards for moved buildings within eighteen months from the date of permit issuance and is found to be a public nuisance may be abated.

SECTION 3405 -- CHANGE OF OCCUPANCY

No change shall be made in the character of occupancies or use of any building which would place the building in a different division or subdivision of the same group of occupancy or in a different group of occupancies, unless such building is made to comply with the requirements of this chapter and the requirements of Chapter 3 for such division or group of occupancy. Change of tenants will be permitted so long as the character of the occupancy is not changed.

EXCEPTION: The character of the occupancy of existing buildings may be changed subject to the approval of the building official, as set forth in Section 3403. The building may be occupied for purposes in other groups without conforming to all the requirements of this code for those groups, provided the new or proposed use is not more hazardous, based on life and fire risk, than the existing use.

No change in the character of occupancy of a building shall be made without a certificate of occupancy, as required in Section 109 of this code. The building official may issue a certificate of occupancy pursuant to the intent of the above exception without certifying that the building complies with all provisions of this code.

In addition to the requirements of Sections 310, 1203 and 2903, upon conversion of an existing building to residential occupancy, the elements of the dwelling unit envelope which are altered shall comply with the sound transmission control requirements of Section 1206.

See Section 3403.11 for additional requirements for substantial alterations.

Table 34-A
RATING OF OCCUPANCIES BY DEGREE OF HAZARD

CLASSIFICATION OF HAZARDS

A. Life hazard based on possible mortality due to occupancy, if fire occurs:

Minimum hazard	1
Minor hazard	2
Average hazard	3
Serious hazard	4
Maximum hazard	5

B. Fire hazard based on possible generating fire due to occupancy:

Noncombustible	1
Slow burning	2
Moderate burning	3
Free burning	4
Quick burning	5
Intense burning	6
Flash burning or explosive	7

Occupancy	Description	Life risk	Fire risk	Combined Life & Fire Risk
H-1	Occupancies with a quantity of material in the building in excess of those listed in Table No. 3-D which present a high explosion hazard as listed in Sec. 307.1.1	5	7	35
H-2	Occupancies where combustible dust is manufactured, used or generated in such a manner that concentrations and conditions create a fire or explosion potential; occupancies with a quantity of material in the building in excess of those listed in Table No. 3-D which present a moderate explosion hazard or a hazard from accelerated burning as listed in Sec. 307.1.1	4	7	28
H-3	Occupancies where flammable solids, other than combustible dust, are manufactured, used or generated. Occupancies with a quantity of material in the building in excess of those listed in Table 9-A which present a high fire or physical hazard as listed in Sec. 307.1.1.	4	5	20
A-1	A building or portion of a building having an assembly room with an occupant load 1000 or more and a legitimate stage	4	4	16
A-2	A building or portion of a building having an assembly room with an occupant load of less than 1000 and a legitimate stage	4	4	16
A-2.1	Any building or portion of a building having an assembly room with an occupant load of 300 or more w/o a legitimate stage	4	4	16
I-3	Psychiatric hospitals where personal liberties of patients are restrained	5	3	15
I-1.1	Nurseries for the full-time care of children under the age of six (each accommodating more than 5 children), hospitals, psychiatric hospitals, nursing homes with nonambulatory patients	5	3	15
F-1	Woodworking establishments in excess of 3,000 sf	3	5	15

Occupancy	Description	Life risk	Fire risk	Combined Life & Fire Risk
H-6	Semiconductor fabrication facilities and comparable research and development areas in which hazardous production materials are used and the aggregate quantity of materials is in excess of those listed in Table No. 3-D or 3-E.	2	7	14
E-1	Any building used for educational purposes through 12th grade by 50 or more persons for more than 12 hours per week or 4 hours in any one day	4	3	12
E-2	Any building used for educational purposes through 12th grade by less than 50 persons for more than 12 hours per week or 4 hours in any one day	4	3	12
E-3	Day care centers, preschools and day treatment centers	4	3	12
A-3	Any building or portion of a building having an assembly room with an occupant load of less than 300 w/o a legitimate stage.	3	4	12
I-2	Nursing homes for ambulatory patients	4	3	12
I-1.2	Health-care centers for ambulatory patients receiving outpatient medical care which may render the patient incapable of unassisted self-preservation	4	3	12
M	Buildings, structures or portions thereof used for the display and sale of merchandise, and involving stocks of goods, wares or merchandise incidental to such purposes and accessible to the public.	3	4	12
H-5	Aircraft repair hangars not classified as Group S, Division 5 Occupancies; heliports	2	5	10
B	Eating & drinking establishments with an occupant load of less than 50	3	3	9
F-1	Moderate hazard factory and industrial occupancies which are not classified as Group F, Division 2 occupancies	3	3	9
R-1	Hotels; congregate residences (each accommodating more than 10 persons)	3	3	9
H-4	Repair garages and body shops not classified as Group S, Division 3.	2	4	8

Occupancy	Description	Life risk	Fire risk	Combined Life & Fire Risk
S-3	Repair garages where work is limited to exchange of parts and maintenance requiring no open flame or welding; parking garages not classed as Group S, Division 4 open parking garages or Group U private garages	2	4	8
A-4	Stadiums, reviewing stands and amusement park structures not included within other Group A Occupancies	2	3	6
H-7	Occupancies having quantities of material in excess of those listed in Table No. 3-E that are health hazards as listed in Sec. 307.1.1.	2	3	6
I-3	Jails, prisons, reformatories and buildings where personal liberties of inmates are similarly restrained	3	2	6
S-4 & S-5	Open parking garages; boat moorage; aircraft hangars where work is limited to exchange of parts and maintenance requiring no open flame or welding; helistops.	2	3	6
R-1	Apartment houses, one or two dwelling units located in a mixed occupancy building	3	2	6
R-3	Lodging houses, detached one- and two-family dwellings, congregate residences (each accommodating 10 or fewer persons), family child day care homes.	3	2	6
S-1	Moderate hazard storage occupancies used for storage of combustible materials that are not classified as a Group S, Division 2 or as a Group H occupancy	1	5	5
S-2	Power plants, pumping plants, ice plants	1	5	5
F-2	Low-hazard factory and industrial occupancies producing noncombustible or nonexplosive materials which, during finishing, packing or processing, do not involve a significant fire hazard	1	4	4
B	Buildings, structures or portions thereof used for office, professional or service-type transactions, including storage of records and accounts, fire and police stations, office buildings	2	2	4
B	Buildings or portions of buildings having rooms used for educational purposes beyond 12th grade	2	2	4
U-1	Private garages, carports, sheds and agricultural buildings	1	4	4

CS 19.2

Occupancy	Description	Life risk	Fire risk	Combined Life & Fire Risk
S-2	Low-hazard storage occupancies used for storage of noncombustible materials	1	3	3
U-2	Fences over 6 feet high, tanks and towers	1	1	1

Section 207. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding a new Appendix Chapter 4 to read as follows:

APPENDIX CHAPTER 4

Division II -- UTILITY TRANSFORMER VAULTS

This chapter is entirely Seattle amendments to the Uniform Building Code and is not underlined.

436.1 General

436.1.1 Scope. Vaults containing utility transformers or equipment will be required to comply with this appendix chapter and requirements of Seattle City Light.

436.1.2 Definition. Utility transformer vaults are those which contain transformer equipment owned by Seattle City Light or other electric power utility.

436.2 When Required. Transformer vaults shall be required for all utility transformers located inside a building. Seattle City Light shall approve the size, location, and layout of all utility vaults.

436.3 Access

436.3.1 General. At least one accessible opening, which may be a door or hatch, shall be provided to every vault. The opening shall be adequate in size to permit the installation and removal of the equipment located in the vault, and shall be kept unobstructed at all times. An unobstructed level area shall be provided at the entrance to all vaults. The level area shall be large enough to allow for removal of the transformer.

436.3.2 Access. Vaults shall be accessible to Seattle City Light personnel at all times. If it is necessary to pass through locked doors to reach a vault, keys to those doors shall be kept in a key box which can be opened with the key to the transformer vault. Persons other than Seattle City Light personnel shall not have access to utility transformer vaults.

436.4 Location. Vaults shall be located so that there is an equipment access path between the vault and the building exterior. The floor along the path shall be designed to support the weight of the transformer and other equipment. If a path is not provided, the building owner shall agree to remove the equipment to the right of way whenever the Superintendent of Seattle City Light determines it is necessary, and the owner shall pay all costs for removal and replacement. All doors between the vault and the building exterior shall be large enough for removal of transformers. See Section 414.7.3 for doorway requirements.

436.5 Size. The size of vaults shall be as determined by the Superintendent of Seattle City Light.

436.6 Construction. Floors, walls and ceilings of vaults shall have at least a three-hour fire-resistive rating and shall be constructed of solid concrete or concrete-filled concrete masonry units at least 6 inches (152 mm) thick. Vault floors shall be smooth with no pads

and shall slope toward the vault sump. Seismic anchor inserts shall be embedded in the floor when required by the Superintendent of Seattle City Light.

436.7 Openings into Transformer Vaults

436.7.1 Protection of Openings. All doorways opening into a transformer vault from the building interior shall be protected by a fire assembly having a fire-protection rating equal to the fire-resistive rating required for the vault. Exterior openings, other than doors and ventilation openings, shall be protected by fire assemblies having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating when located below openings in another story or when located less than 10 feet (3048 mm) from other doors or windows of the same building.

436.7.2 Locks. All doors shall be equipped with locks and shall be kept locked. Doors to vaults shall be equipped with locks provided by the utility. Personnel doors shall be equipped with panic bars, pressure plates, or other devices that are normally latched but open under simple pressure.

436.7.3 Doorways. A removable curb 4 inches (102 mm) high, or as high as necessary to contain oil, shall be installed below each door. All doors shall be made of steel and shall swing out of the vault 180 degrees. Equipment access doorways to vaults containing single-phase transformers shall have clear openings at least 42 inches (1067 mm) wide and 6 feet 8 inches (2032 mm) high. Equipment access doorways for all other transformers shall be as specified by Seattle City Light. Doorways for personnel access shall have clear openings of at least 36 inches (914 mm) wide and 6 feet 8 inches (2032 mm) high.

436.8 Ventilation Systems

436.8.1 General. Ventilation systems shall be provided to dispose of heat from transformer total losses without creating a temperature rise which is in excess of the transformer rating.

436.8.2 Method of Ventilation. Ventilation for transformer vaults shall be provided by either natural circulation or mechanical circulation.

1. **Natural circulation.** All vaults containing up to three transformers of no more than 75 kVA each may be ventilated by natural circulation. The combined minimum net intake and exhaust area, exclusive of area occupied by screen, grating or louvers, shall not be less than 3 square inches (1935 mm^2) per kVA of transformer capacity. The total required area shall be divided roughly equally between intake and exhaust. In no case shall either intake or exhaust be less than 72 square inches (46 452 mm^2).

Roughly one-half the total area of required ventilation openings shall be in one or more openings in the lower one-half of the vault walls and roughly one-half shall be in one or more openings in the upper one-half of the exterior sidewalls or roof of the vault. Intake openings shall be located on the opposite side of the vault from exhaust openings. Intake openings shall not be located in the ceiling of the vault.

2. **Mechanical circulation.** Positive or negative pressure ventilation systems shall supply a minimum of 1.6 cfm (.76 L/s) of air per kVA of transformer capacity. The fans shall be installed outside of the vault and shall be controlled by a thermostat located inside the vault. The intake shall be located in the lower one-half of an exterior wall of the vault and the exhaust shall be in the roof or ceiling or in the upper one-half of the sidewalls of the vault. The ventilation system shall cause air to flow longitudinally across the transformers.

Forced air ventilation systems shall be designed by the applicant. The capacity and location of the ventilation system shall be approved by the Superintendent of Seattle City Light.

Power for the ventilation system shall be provided by the building owner.

436.8.3 Ventilation Openings and Duct Terminations. Ventilation openings and duct terminations shall comply with the following:

1. **Location of exhaust ventilation openings and exhaust duct terminations.** Unless otherwise approved by the building official, exhaust ventilation openings and duct terminations shall be located not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) from fire escapes, required exits, combustible materials and unprotected openings. Exhaust outlets shall be located on the exterior of the building.

2. **Covering.** Ventilation openings shall be covered with durable metal gratings, screens or louvers.

3. **Opening protection.** Intake ventilation openings in the vault walls on the interior of the building shall be protected by automatic closing fire dampers having a fire-resistance rating at least equal to that required for the vault. The actuating device on the fire damper should be made to function at a temperature of 165 degrees F.

4. **Ventilation ducts.** Exhaust ventilation ducts, if used, shall be enclosed in construction having a fire-resistance rating at least equal to that required for the vault. Exhaust ducts shall extend from the vault to the outside of the building. An exhaust duct for a mechanically ventilated vault shall be used exclusively for ventilating the vault.

436.8.4 Mechanical Circulation Temperature Control. A remote temperature controller shall be installed in the vault. The controller shall activate the fan when the temperature in the vault exceeds 70 degrees F., and shall turn the fan off when the temperature reaches 140 degrees F.

A visible or audible alarm shall be installed outside each vault that will be activated if the fan does not operate when the temperature controller calls for ventilation, or if the fan becomes inoperable. A sign shall be mounted near the alarm stating CALL SEATTLE CITY LIGHT WHEN ALARM SOUNDS or CALL SEATTLE CITY LIGHT WHEN LIGHT IS ON.

436.9 Drainage

436.9.1 General. Drains shall be prohibited in all transformer vaults.

436.9.2 Sumps. All transformer vaults shall have a dry sump. All sumps shall have an opening of at least 12 inches (304.8 mm) diameter with a removable metal grate that is flush with the floor. The sump shall be located near the personnel door, out of the entry path. The vault floor shall slope at least one inch in ten feet (25 mm in 305 mm) toward the sump.

Sumps shall have a capacity of at least 8 cubic feet (.23 m^3) or as specified by the utility. Sumps shall have minimum dimensions of 12 inches (305 mm) diameter and 12 inches (305 mm) depth. The sump shall have a grouted bottom. It shall be located within reach of the personnel door and shall not be located in the path for moving transformers in and out of the vault.

436.10 Pipes and Ducts. No pipes or ducts foreign to the electrical installation shall enter or pass through any transformer vault. Piping or other facilities provided for fire protection inside the vault or for transformer cooling are deemed not to be foreign to the electrical installation.

436.11 Storage In Transformer Vaults. No material may be stored in any transformer vault.

Section 208. The Director of the Department of Construction and Land Use shall for a period of 60 days following the effective date of this ordinance, approve applications that comply with either the requirements of this Ordinance or with the requirements of Ordinance 117721 as amended by Ordinances 117865, 118181, 118553 and 118664.

Section 209. This ordinance shall take effect and be in force thirty (30) days from and after its approval by the Mayor, but if not approved and returned by the Mayor within ten (10) days after presentation, it shall take effect as provided by Municipal Code Section 1.04.020.

Section 210. Severability. The several provisions of this ordinance are declared to be separate and severable and the invalidity of any clause, sentence, paragraph, subdivision, section, subsection, or portion of this ordinance, or the invalidity of the application thereof to any person or circumstance, shall not affect the validity of the remainder of this ordinance or the validity of its application to other persons or circumstances.

Passed by the City Council the 13th day of July, 1998, and signed by me in open session in authentication of its passage this 13th day of July, 1998.

President of the City Council

Approved by me this 16th day of July, 1998.

Paul Schell, Mayor

Filed by me this 16 day of July, 1998.

City Clerk

(SEAL)

TIME A[illegible] DATE STAMP

SPONSORSHIP

THE ATTACHED DOCUMENT IS SPONSORED FOR FILING WITH THE CITY COUNCIL BY THE MEMBER(S) OF THE CITY COUNCIL WHOSE SIGNATURE(S) ARE SHOWN BELOW:

Lan Diego

FOR CITY COUNCIL PRESIDENT USE ONLY

COMMITTEE(S) REFERRED TO: _____

_____

_____

_____

PRESIDENT'S SIGNATURE

SEATTLE CITY NOTICES

All notices issued by the city for publication in the DJC will be found here: ordinances, regulations, construction bid calls, hearings, consultant services, supplies, etc.

City of Seattle

ORDINANCE NO. 119079

AN ORDINANCE relating to the Seattle Building Code; repealing Section 22.100.010 (Ordinance 117721, as amended by Ordinances 117865, 118181, 118563 and 118664); adding a new Section 22.100.010; adopting Chapters 2 through 10, 12 through 28, 31, 33 and 35 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code and the 1997 Uniform Building Code Standards; and amending the adopted Uniform Building Code by adding a new Chapter 1 related to administration, enforcement and permitting, a new Chapter 29 related to plumbing fixtures, a new Chapter 30 regulating elevators, escalators and material lifts, a new Chapter 32 regulating construction in the right of way, marquees, awnings and signs, and a new Chapter 34 regulating existing structures; amending Chapter 2, Definitions; amending Chapters 3 and 4, uses and occupancies; amending Chapter 5, providing general building limitations; amending Chapter 6, types of construction; amending Chapter 7, fire-resistant materials and construction; amending Chapter 8, interior finishes; amending Chapter 9, fire-protection systems; amending Chapter 10, means of egress; amending Chapter 12, interior environment; amending Chapter 13, energy conservation; amending Chapter 14, exterior wall coverings, amending Chapter 15, roof coverings and roof structures; amending Chapters 16-23 providing engineering standards for quality, design and materials of construction; amending Chapter 24, Glazing; amending Chapter 25, gypsum board and plaster; amending Chapter 26, plastic; amending Chapters 27 and 28, electrical and mechanical systems; amending Chapter 31, chimneys, fireplaces and barbecues; amending Chapter 33, site work and demolitions

SECTION 1. Section 22.100.010 of the Seattle Municipal Code adopting the 1994 Uniform Building Code and Uniform Building Code Standards (Ordinance 117721 as amended by Ordinances 117865, 118181, 118533 and 118664) is hereby repealed, and a new Section 22.100.010 is added to the Seattle Municipal Code to read as follows:

22.100.010 Adoption of the Uniform Building Code

The following are hereby adopted and by this reference made a part of this subtitle: Uniform Building Code, 1997 edition, excepting Chapters 1, 11, 29, 30, 32 and 34 and including the Uniform Building Code Standards, 1997 edition, as published by the International Conference of Building Officials; ASME A17.1-1996 with ASME A17.1a-1994 Addenda, Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, excepting Part XIX of ASME A17.1, Elevators Used for Construction; Washington Administrative Code Chapter 296-81, Sections .005 through .370, Safety rules governing elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators and other lifting devices — moving walks; Washington Administrative Code Chapter 296-91, Safety regulations for casket lifts in mortuaries, Washington Administrative Code Chapter 296-93 for Material lifts; and Washington Administrative Code Chapter 296-95, Minimum standards for existing conveyances. One copy of each of the above is filed with the City Clerk in C. F. 302707.

The Seattle Building Code shall consist of the Uniform Building Code and Uniform Building Code Standards, 1997 edition, and the codes and standards listed above, together with the amendments and additions thereto adopted.

SECTION 2. Wherever in this ordinance there is a conflict between metric units of measurement and English units, the English units shall govern.

SECTION 3. Wherever in this ordinance there is a reference to "WSBC" it shall

any other effective ordinance.

102.2 EMERGENCY ORDERS. Whenever the building official finds that any building or structure, or portion thereof is in such a dangerous and unsafe condition as to constitute an imminent hazard to life or limb, the building official may issue an emergency order directing that the building or structure, or portion thereof be restored to a safe condition. The order shall specify the time for compliance. The order may also require that the building or structure, or portion thereof, be vacated within a reasonable time, to be specified in the order. In the case of extreme danger, the order may specify immediate vacation of the building or structure, or may authorize disconnection of the utilities or energy source pursuant to the notice provisions of Section 104.6.No person shall occupy the building or structure, or portion thereof after the date on which the building is required to be vacated until the building or structure, or portion thereof, is restored to a safe condition as required by the order and this code. It shall be unlawful for any person to fail to comply with an emergency order issued by the building official.

102.3 HAZARD CORRECTION ORDER. Whenever the building official finds that an unsafe building, structure or premises exists, the building official may issue a hazard correction order specifying the conditions causing the building, structure or premises to be unsafe and directing the owner or other person responsible for the unsafe building, structure or premises to correct the condition. In lieu of correction, the owner may submit a report or analysis to the building official analyzing said conditions and establishing that the building, structure or premises is, in fact, safe. The building official may require that the report or analysis be prepared by a licensed engineer and may require compliance with Chapter 24. It shall be unlawful for any person to fail to comply with a hazard correction order as specified in this subsection.

SECTION 103 — VIOLATIONS AND PENALTIES

103.1 VIOLATIONS. It shall be a violation of this code for any person, firm or corporation to erect, construct, enlarge, repair, move, improve, remove, convert, demolish, equip, occupy, inspect or maintain any building or structure in the City, contrary to or in violation of any of the provisions of this code.

It shall be a violation of this code for any person, firm or corporation to knowingly aid, abet, counsel, encourage, hire, command or otherwise procure another to violate or fail to comply with this code.

It shall be a violation of this code for any person, firm or corporation to use any material or to install any device, appliance or equipment which does not comply with applicable standards of this code or which has not been approved by the building official.

103.2 NOTICE OF VIOLATION. If after investigation the building official determines that standards or requirements of this code have been violated, the building official may serve a notice of violation upon the owner or other person responsible for the action or condition. The notice of violation shall state the standards or requirements violated, shall state what corrective action, if any, is necessary to comply with the standards or requirements, and shall set a reasonable time for compliance. The notice shall be served upon the owner or other responsible person by personal service, certified mail with return receipt requested or registered mail with return receipt requested or registered mail addressed to the last known address of such person. In addition, a copy of the notice may be posted at a conspicuous place on the property. The notice of violation shall be considered an order of the building official. Nothing in this subsection shall be deemed to limit or preclude any action or

officers or employees.

104.3 DEPUTIES. The building official may appoint such officers, inspectors and assistants and other employees as shall be authorized from time to time. The building official may deputize such employees as may be necessary to carry out the functions of the Department of Construction and Land Use.

104.4 RIGHT OF ENTRY. With the consent of the owner or occupier of a building or premises, or pursuant to a lawfully issued warrant, the building official may enter a building or premises at any reasonable time to perform the duties imposed by this code.

104.5 STOP ORDERS. Whenever any work is being done contrary to the provisions of this code, or in the event of dangerous or unsafe conditions related to construction or demolition, the building official may order the affected work stopped by a notice describing the violation in writing, posted on the premises or served on any person responsible for the condition or work. It is unlawful for any person to engage in or to cause any further work to be done until authorization from the building official is received.

104.6 OCCUPANCY VIOLATIONS. Whenever any building or structure is being occupied contrary to the provisions of this code, the building official may order such occupancy discontinued and the building or structure, or portion thereof, vacated by notice, posted on the premises or served on any person causing such occupancy to be continued.

Any person occupying the building or structure shall discontinue the occupancy within 10 days after receipt or posting of such notice or shall make the building or structure, or portion thereof, comply with the requirements of this code; provided, however, that in the event of an unsafe building, Section 102 may apply. It is unlawful for any person to fail to comply with an order or notice issued by the building official.

104.7 LIABILITY. Nothing contained in this code is intended to be nor shall be construed to create or form the basis for any liability on the part of the City, or its officers, employees or agents, for any injury or damage resulting from the failure of a building to conform to the provisions of this code, or by reason or in consequence of any inspection, notice, order, certificate, permission or approval authorized or issued or done in connection with the implementation or enforcement of this code, or by reason of any action or inaction on the part of the City related in any manner to the enforcement of this code by its officers, employees or agents.

Neither the building official nor any employee charged with the enforcement of this code shall be personally liable for any damage that accrues to persons or property as a result of any act or omission committed in the discharge of their duties, provided that the building official or employee acted in good faith and without malice.

This code shall not be construed to relieve from or lessen the responsibility of any person owning, operating or controlling any building or structure for any damages to persons or property caused by defects, nor shall the Department of Construction and Land Use or the City of Seattle be held to have assumed any such liability by reason of the inspections authorized by this code or any permits or certificates issued under this code.

104.8 DUTIES OF THE FIRE CHIEF. The duties of the fire chief are as defined in the Fire Code.

104.9 RESPONSIBILITIES OF PROJECT ARCHITECT OR STRUCTURAL ENGINEER OF RECORD. It is the responsibility of the Project Architect or Structural Engineer of Record to ensure that the information on the contract documents submitted for a building permit is complete and to the best of his/her knowledge conforms with the requirements of this code and other pertinent laws and ordinances.

104.10 RESPONSIBILITIES OF STRUCTURAL ENGINEER OF RECORD. It is the responsibility of the Structural Engineer of Record to:

1. Design the primary structure;

2. Specify design loads, configurations, controlling dimensions, deflection limits and/or other criteria necessary for the design of secondary structural components

that any material or construction does not conform to the requirements of this code, the building official may require tests as proof of compliance to be made at no expense to the City.

Test methods shall be specified by this code or by other recognized test standards. If there are no recognized and accepted test methods for the proposed alternate, the building official shall determine the test procedures. All tests shall be made by an approved agency. Reports of such tests shall be retained by the building official.

104.17 RULES OF THE BUILDING OFFICIAL.

104.17.1 AUTHORITY OF BUILDING OFFICIAL. The building official has the power to render interpretations of this code and to adopt and enforce rules and regulations supplemental to this code as may be deemed necessary in order to clarify the application of the provisions of this code. Such interpretations, rules and regulations shall be in conformity with the intent and purpose of this code. The building official is authorized to promulgate, adopt and issue the following rules:

1. "Building Construction Standards" to promulgate standards which are acceptable as a method or as an alternative design for meeting code-required performance criteria, to recognize new technical data affecting code requirements and to eliminate conflicts among code requirements.

2. "Code Interpretations" to interpret and clarify conditions or language expressed in this code.

3. Any other rule necessary for the administration of the purpose and intent of this code.

104.17.2 PROCEDURE FOR ADOPTION OF RULES. The building official shall promulgate, adopt and issue rules according to the procedures as specified in Chapter 3.02 of the Administrative Code, Seattle Municipal Code.

104.18 APPEALS. Appeals from decisions or actions pertaining to the administration and enforcement of this code shall be addressed to the building official. The appellant may request a review by three or more members of the Construction Codes Advisory Board, convened by the Chair. The issue of the appeal shall be taken into account by the Chair when selecting members to hear an appeal. The results of this appeal shall be advisory only.

SECTION 105 — CONSTRUCTION CODES ADVISORY BOARD

105.1 ESTABLISHMENT. There is hereby created a "Construction Codes Advisory Board" ("Board") to consist of 13 voting members, appointed by the Mayor and subject to confirmation by the City Council. The Board membership shall consist of one representative of each of the following professions or organizations. The following professions or organizations need not be a representative of a profession need not be a member of the profession but may be a representative of an organization of such professionals.

1 architect;

1 structural engineer;

1 electrical engineer;

1 heating, refrigeration and air-conditioning engineer;

1 general contractor;

1 electrical contractor;

1 commercial building owner or operator;

1 apartment building owner or operator;

1 developer and/or contractor of residential projects;

1 member of organized labor; and

3 members at the general public.

A representative of each of the following departments shall be ex officio, non-voting members of the Board:

Seattle Fire Department;

Seattle City Light; and

Seattle King County Department of Public Health.

105.2 DUTIES OF BOARD.

105.2.1 GENERAL. The Board shall act in an advisory capacity for all of its duties. The Board shall meet on call either by the building official or the Board Chair, subject to timely notice.

105.2.2 CODE ADOPTION AND AMENDMENT. The Board may examine proposed new editions and amendments to

ORDINANCE No. 119099

COUNCIL BILL No. 112217

2 of 2

AN ORDINANCE relating to the Seattle Building Code; repealing Section 22.100.010 (Ordinance 117721, as amended by Ordinances 117865, 118181, 118553 and 118664); adding a new Section 22.100.010; adopting Chapters 2 through 10, 12 through 28, 31, 33 and 35 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code and the 1997 Uniform Building Code Standards; and amending the adopted Uniform Building Code by adding a new Chapter 1 related to administration, enforcement and permitting, a new Chapter 29 related to plumbing fixtures, a new Chapter 30 regulating elevators, escalators and material lifts, a new Chapter 32 regulating construction in the right of way, marquees, awnings and signs, and a new Chapter 34 regulating existing structures; amending Chapter 2, Definitions; amending Chapters 3 and 4, uses and occupancies; amending Chapter 5, providing general building limitations; amending Chapter 6, types of construction; amending Chapter 7, fire-resistant materials and construction; amending Chapter 8, interior finishes; amending Chapter 9, fire-protection systems; amending Chapter 10, means of egress; amending Chapter 12, interior environment; amending Chapter 13, energy conservation; amending Chapter 14, exterior wall coverings; amending Chapter 15, roof coverings and roof structures; amending Chapters 16-23 providing engineering standards for quality, design, and materials of construction; amending Chapter 24, glazing; amending Chapter 25, gypsum board and plaster; amending Chapter 26, plastic; amending Chapters 27 and 28, electrical and mechanical systems; amending Chapter 31, chimneys, fireplaces and barbecues; amending Chapter 33, site work and demolitions.

COMPTROLLER FILE No.

Introduced: JUN 15 1998	By: DRAGO
Referred: JUN 15 1998	To: Business, Economic & Community Development Committee
Referred:	To:
Referred:	To:
Reported:	Second Reading:
Third Reading:	Signed:
Presented to Mayor:	Approved:
Returned to City Clerk:	Published:
Vetoed by Mayor:	Veto Published:
Passed over Veto:	Veto Sustained:

Law

The Cit

Honorable President:

Your Committee on

to which was referred the within Coun
report that we have considered the sa

RECD

SMEAD 45 x SP 17703

Law Department

The City of Seattle--Legislative Department

REPORT OF COMMITTEE

Date Reported and Adopted

able President:

ommittee on

ch was referred the within Council Bill No.

that we have considered the same and respectfully recommend that the same:

BE (D Do pass as amended

Committee Chair

SHEAD 48 Y SP 17703

City of Seattle
Paul Schell, Mayor

Department of Construction and Land Use
R. F. Krochalis, Director

MEMORANDUM

TO: Sue Donaldson, President, City Council

FROM: Rick Krochalis, Director

Contact Staff: Maureen Traxler
Code Development Analyst Supervisor

DATE: June 2, 1998

RE: Proposed 1997 Seattle Building Code

Attached for your consideration is the proposed 1997 Seattle Building Code. It is the result of extensive review by Department staff and the Construction Codes Advisory Board.

BACKGROUND

Washington State law (RCW 19.27) requires that each local jurisdiction adopt and enforce the Uniform Building Code (UBC). The UBC is promulgated and revised by the International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO) every three years. The most recent edition was published in February 1997. The Washington State Building Code takes effect on July 1, 1998.

Over the past several years the Department has worked extensively with ICBO and the State Building Code Council to incorporate Seattle's amendments into the Uniform Codes. As a result, many former Seattle amendments are now contained in the uniform codes, or in the State adoption of those codes. However, many local amendments still remain to respond to changing technologies, to provide flexibility, and to inform applicants of common code alternates and interpretations.

The 1997 editions of the Uniform Codes will be the last due to the fact that ICBO is working with the two other model code groups to develop a single set of model codes, the International Codes. During the next three years, DCLU will be participating in development of the International Codes, and in efforts by the State Building Code Council to compare the International Codes to the Uniform Codes.

PUBLIC REVIEW

The primary avenue of public review of this code is the Construction Codes Advisory Board (CCAB). The Board is composed of 13 representatives from the development community and the general public. Staff of the Seattle Fire Marshal's office and the Seattle King County Department of Public Health also participated in review of the Code. The Board established a committee to review the elevator regulations, and reviewed the Building Code as a committee of the whole. Lists of the members serving on the Board and the elevator committee are attached.

We published announcements about the development of the Code in the DCLU INFO and made copies of the draft Code available to the general public. We received and responded to several comments from the public.

DCLU worked with the Board and committees to reach agreement on all the issues in these three codes, with the exception of one issue with which the Fire Department disagrees. The disagreement with the Fire Department is over the question of whether sprinkler systems should be required in liquor stores. The past several editions of the Seattle Building Code have contained an amendment requiring sprinkler systems in all newly-constructed liquor stores. We know of no other jurisdiction that enforces such a requirement. In response to a proposal from a citizen, CCAB and DCLU are recommending that the amendment be deleted. The citizen presented information obtained from the State Liquor Control Board that there has been only one fire in a liquor store since the 1920s.

MAJOR CHANGES AND IMPROVEMENTS

Changes in the State and Uniform Codes were minor except for changes to the exiting and structural chapters. A detailed section-by-section analysis and summary of changes to the Seattle amendments is attached to this memorandum. We would like to bring your attention to the following changes:

AIA Permit Streamlining Task Force Recommendations. Sections 106.2 and 3403.11 have been changed from the 1994 Code in response to recommendations to the Mayor made by a task force of the local chapter of AIA in 1998. Section 106.2 has been revised to allow more work to be done without a building permit. The Task Force has other recommendations for this section that are still under discussion, and are not included in this ordinance. In Section 3403.11, the definition of "substantial alteration" has been revised so that the extent of improvements to building systems required when existing buildings are remodeled will be lower for some projects. Under the 1997 Code, reoccupancy of a vacant building will be considered a substantial alteration if the building has been vacant for 24 months rather than 12 months as in the 1994 Code.

Permit Exemption for Certain Antennas. The exemption for certain antennas is changed to maximum diameter of 2 meters regardless of zone. The Building Code requirements

are the same for antennas, and requiring a permit for smaller antennas has proven to be needless paperwork for both the City and the applicants. Land Use Code requirements are applied independently of the building permit requirements.

Last year, the Council chose the current language, which imposes different permit thresholds depending on the zone in which the antenna would be located, instead of this language.

Atria. The 1994 UBC introduced new provisions requiring more sophisticated smoke control systems in high-rise buildings, atria and covered mall buildings. In 1994, DCLU convened a committee of staff from DCLU, the Seattle Fire Department and the public to examine these new sections. This year, we sponsored a seminar by a consultant who is an expert on smoke control design. Since smoke control is the primary fire safety concern with atrium design, the seminar gave us additional background that allowed us to reexamine our amendments to the UBC atrium provisions. As a result, we are recommending elimination of several amendments that are more restrictive than the UBC.

Exiting. The exiting chapter of the 1997 UBC is renamed "Means of Egress", and introduces new terminology for old concepts. The intent was to change the UBC editorially to more closely resemble the other two model codes and other national standards. New amendments are proposed that are intended to maintain the current requirements.

COST IMPACTS

DCLU considers the cost of adopting these codes as part of its normal operation and budget. The costs include the purchase and distribution to staff of the uniform codes, printing of the City's amendments to the codes, training of staff, providing information to the public, updating forms and brochures, and revising client assistance memoranda (CAMs) and director's rules as needed. In the process of review of these codes, the staff and the Board identified additional areas where new CAMs or Rules would help ease public understanding of new regulations, and the Department's enforcement of them.

ENVIRONMENTAL (SEPA) REVIEW

Adoption of the Building and Mechanical codes is categorically exempt from environmental review per Section 25.05.800U of the Seattle Municipal Code.

TRANSITION

This ordinance includes a section allowing a 60-day period after the effective date, during which applicants may choose whether their application will be reviewed under the 1994 or 1997 Code. Recognizing that changes in building codes can have a significant impact on a design, we use this grace period to accommodate the long lead times involved in the

design and development process. A similar transition period was allowed when the last three editions were adopted in 1987, 1991 and 1995.

CHANGES TO 1997 SEATTLE BUILDING CODE

1. **Section 106.2, items 2, 11 and 13 Work Exempt from Permit.** This section contains several changes recommended by the AIA's Permit Streamlining Task Force. Item 2 is changed to allow some structural work to be exempt from permit, and to include abatement of hazardous materials, demolition of nonstructural interior tenant improvements in retail and office uses, in-kind or similar replacement of or repair of deteriorated members of a structure. Item 11 expands the permit exemption allowed for reroofing of single-family residences. Item 13 expands the exemption for removal of underground storage tanks.

2. **Section 106.2, item 14 Work Exempt from Permit.** The exemption for certain antennas is changed to maximum diameter of 2 meters regardless of zone. The Building Code requirements are the same for antennas, and requiring a permit for smaller antennas has proven to be needless paperwork for both the City and the applicants. Land Use Code requirements are applied independently of the building permit requirements.

3. **Section 106.10 Temporary Structures.** The requirements for permits and certificates of occupancy for temporary structures are clarified and amended to reflect current practice more accurately. The change clarifies that certificates of occupancy are issued for temporary structures.

4. **Sections 303.3, 305.3 and 308.3 Location on Property.** Seattle amendments that required wider accessways to Group A (assembly), Group E (educational), and Group I (institutional) occupancies are deleted. The Seattle Fire Department concurred with this change.

5. **Section 307.1.1 Group H Occupancies Defined.** The UBC has been revised to identify and separate the types of fireworks that are classed as hazardous occupancies.

6. **Section 307.11. Special Provisions for Group H-6 Occupancies.** This section of the UBC was revised to correlate more closely with the semiconductor fabrication provisions of the Uniform Fire Code.

7. **Sections 311.1 and 312.1. Groups S and U Occupancies.** A new amendment reclassifies covered boat moorage from Group S, Division 4 to Group S, Division 3. Boat moorage that is accessory to residences will be in the same occupancy category as private garages.

8. **Table 3-B Occupancy Separations.** The fire-resistance rating of occupancy separations between Group S-2 (low-hazard storage) occupancies and certain other occupancies is reduced.

9. **Section 402 Atria.** Seattle amendments that were more restrictive than the UBC are deleted. The amendments had limited the number of floors that could be open to the atrium. In addition, the UBC provisions regarding exiting within atria were revised to clarify the use of open exit balconies.

10. **Section 403 High-rise Buildings.** This section contains revisions proposed by the Seattle Fire Department. The changes alter the requirements for design of sprinkler and fire alarm systems in high-rise buildings to reflect current practice.

11. **Section 404 Covered Mall Buildings.** The UBC provisions for covered mall buildings were revised to clarify how food courts are treated.

12. **Section 410 Medical Gas Systems.** The UBC added a section on medical gas systems to be consistent with the Uniform Fire Code. We are proposing an amendment requiring one fire sprinkler in medical gas rooms. We are also proposing to add a note alerting applicants that an exception may be available for existing buildings if the fire department and DCLU agree that compliance with the requirements for new buildings is impractical.

13. **Section 412.5 Floating Homes.** The current code requires a minimum of 5 footcandles of illumination on walkways to floating homes. The 1997 Code would eliminate that prescriptive requirement, and substitute a general requirement that illumination adequate for safe access be provided.

14. **Section 506 Maximum Height of Buildings.** The height limit imposed on aircraft manufacturing facilities by the UBC is raised.

15. **Table 5-B Height and Area Limits.** The UBC has been amended to lower the height limit for hospitals and nursing homes of Type II construction.

16. **Section 601.4 Definition of Structural Frame.** An interpretation is added that further clarifies which building elements are considered part of the building's structural frame. The interpretation has an effect on determining which members will be required to be fireproofed.

17. **Chapter 7 Fire-resistant Construction.** The UBC provisions regulating protection of penetrations of fire-resistive membranes have been extensively revised, largely along the lines of a report by the Board for the Coordination of Model Codes.

18. **Section 708.2.2 Fire Blocks.** The UBC was amended to prohibit the use of loose-fill insulation as a fireblocking material unless it has been tested. This change is consistent with current practice in Seattle.

19. **Sections 711 and 905.2 Shaft Pressurization.** Section 711 in the 1994 Code contains provisions for pressurization of elevator and stairway shafts that are applied to certain buildings. These provisions are relocated to Section 905 where the other smoke-control provisions are found.

20. **Section 904.2.8 Automatic Sprinkler Systems.** The Seattle amendment requiring sprinkler systems in liquor stores is deleted. The amendment was originally adopted before extensive provisions for control of hazardous materials were developed for the Building and Fire codes. Under those provisions, liquor is considered a combustible or flammable liquid, but both codes exempt liquor in unlimited quantities from hazardous materials regulations if it is packaged in individual containers no larger than 4 liters.

21. **Section 1002 Means of Egress Definitions.** An interpretation is added to clarify that a stairway may not be considered a "private stairway" if it is open to the public.

22. **Section 1003.2.4.** A revision to the UBC requires a minimum ceiling of seven feet in virtually all parts of a building.

23. **Section 1003.2.8.2 Exit Signs.** An amendment is added to clarify what we believe is the code's intent to require that every point in a means of egress be within 100 feet of a point from which an exit sign is visible. The language of the UBC suggests that every point in the means of egress be within 100 feet of the sign itself.

24. **Section 1003.3.3.8.3 Stairways.** An interpretation is added that clarifies that spiral stairways may not be used in an accessible route of travel.

25. **Sections 1004.2.3.2 and 1006.2.2 Grade-level Exits.** An existing amendment defining "grade-level exit" is replaced with amendments to two code sections. The term was intended to provide that, in some instances, exits that were within four feet of the ground could be treated the same as exits that are located at grade.

26. **Sections 1004.2.4 and 1004.2.5.2.3 Hallways and Corridors.** The 1997 UBC distinguishes among hallways, nonrated corridors and rated corridors. Amendments are proposed that clarify that certain provisions only apply to corridors.

27. **Sections 1005.3.3.1 and 1005.3.3.5 Stairway Enclosures.** Amendments are added to clarify what type of heating equipment is allowed in stairway enclosures. Compatible amendments are proposed for the Mechanical Code to resolve existing conflicts.

28. **Section 1006.2.1 Exit Discharge.** The 1997 UBC contains a new provision that prohibits an egress path from reentering a building. An amendment is proposed that would continue an existing practice of allowing egress paths to reenter the building to go into a protected passageway.

29. **Section 1006.3.2.3 Exterior Exit Balconies.** An amendment is added to clarify that an existing requirement applies in the revised UBC chapter. The existing requirement requires opening protection in dead-end portions of exterior exit balconies.

30. **Section 1007.6.1 Corridors in Group R Occupancies.** An amendment is added to maintain an existing provision that removes hallways within dwelling units from requirements for corridor protection.

31. **Section 1203.2 Natural Light in Group R Occupancies.** An existing amendment that allows one room in a Group R-1 dwelling unit to be provided with artificial light in lieu of a window is extended to Group R-3.

32. **Chapter 15 Roofing.** The UBC provisions for roofing were revised to emphasize that fire-retardant roofs are tested as assemblies rather than as separate components.

33. **Chapter 16 Structural Design.** The structural design chapter of the UBC was revised to incorporate the strength design or load and resistance factor design (LRFD) method. The UBC seismic design provisions were also amended.

34. **Section 1806.7 Footings.** The UBC added requirements for bolting of wood plates and sills to the foundation, and for reinforcement of concrete foundations in Seismic Zones 3 and 4. Amendments are added that extend Seattle's existing requirements for additional reinforcement to this section.

35. **Chapter 19 Concrete.** The UBC Chapter was revised to be consistent with the American Concrete Institute's Standard for reinforced concrete construction.

36. **Chapters 22 and 23 Steel and Wood.** The UBC Chapters were revised to incorporate LRFD methods for steel and wood.

37. **Section 2506.4 Weather Barriers in Exterior Walls.** An interpretation is added that provides that weather-resistant building paper with a 30-minute rating is considered equivalent the code-requirement of two layers of paper with no rating specified. Since no rating is specified, it is assumed that the lowest rated paper, with a 10-minute rating, would satisfy the code.

38. **Chapter 29 Plumbing Fixtures.** Chapter 29 of the Washington State Building Code is substantially revised, although the revisions are largely editorial, to coordinate better with the occupancy-based provisions in Chapter 3. New requirements include the requirement that required plumbing fixtures not be located more than one floor away from the area they serve.

39. **Sections 3011.4 and 3016.11 Elevator Access Keys.** Provisions are added, consistent with changes to the Seattle Fire Code, which require that the keys used by firefighters to operated elevators during fires be kept in the required key retained box.

Keys to the fire alarm panel room and sprinkler valve control room also be added to the box.

40. **Sections 3102.5 and 3102.7.14 Fireplaces.** At the request of the State Legislature, the State Building Code Council developed a standard for control of particulate emissions from fireplaces. The standard and a reference to it are adopted in the Seattle Building Code.

41. **Chapter 32 Structural Building Overhangs.** Existing requirements for structural building overhangs are deleted from the Building Code. Substitute regulations are being developed for inclusion in the Land Use Code.

42. **Section 3203 Awnings and Canopies.** The regulations for awnings and canopies are revised to incorporate the provisions of Director's Rule 40-86, and to allow more liberal use of approved materials.

43. **Section 3403.11.2 Substantial Alterations.** Items 2 and 4 of the definition of substantial alteration is amended in response to the recommendations of the AIA Permit Streamlining Task Force. Item 2 in the current code states that remodeling a complete floor of a building will be considered a substantial alteration because it extends the useful life of the building. The change removes that specific language which will result in remodels of complete floors being considered individually to determine whether they are substantial alterations. Item 4 defines substantial alteration as reoccupancy of a building that has been vacant for a period of time. This ordinance extends that period of time from 12 months to 24 months.

CONSTRUCTION CODES ADVISORY BOARD ROSTER

Name and Address		Representing
Richard Calvert 24629 - 164th Ave. S.E. Kent, WA 98042-5278	(253) 639-1034 (phone and fax) (206) 601-3449 (cell) e-mail: rcalvert@aol.com	Mechanical Engineers *Term ends: 6/1/2000*
Gordon Cochran 12500 Aurora Ave. N. Seattle, WA 98134	(206) 367-1900	Electrical Contractors *Term ends: 6/1/1999*
Gene Colin Ferguson Construction 7433 Fifth Ave. S. Seattle, WA 98108	(206) 767-3810 (206) 767-7342 (fax) e-mail: gjctiltup2@aol.com	General Contractors *Term ends: 6/1/1999*
Thomas Harader Pacific Engineering 1300 Dexter Ave. N., Ste. 100 Seattle, WA 98109	(206) 281-7500 (206) 281-4611 (fax)	Residential Developers *Term ends: 6/1/2000*
Alexander Hicks 7619 S.E. 37th Place Mercer Island, WA 98040	(206) 232-9478	General Public *Term ends: 6/1/1998*
Jesse Jones, Sr. 8426 - 55th Ave. S. Seattle, WA 98118	(206) 441-0470 (206) 728-8756 (fax)	Labor *Term ends: 6/1/1998*
Craig Klinkam The Klinkam Company 735 Skinner Building Seattle, WA 98101	(206) 624-9735	General Public *Term ends: 6/1/1999*
Marjorie Lund 15921 - 91st Ave. S.W. Vashon, WA 98070	(206) 567-5721 (206) 567-5126 (fax) e-mail: lundstructural@msn.com	Structural Engineers *Term ends: 6/1/1998*
Robert Messer 3833 Shelby Road Lynnwood, WA 98037	(425) 745-8333	Building Owners *Term ends: 6/1/1999*
Jack Michaels 616 S.W. 152nd St., Ste. B Seattle, WA 98166	(206) 241-1843 (206) 433-0749 (fax)	General Public *Term ends: 6/1/2000*
James O. Travis 1660 Shenandoah Dr. E. Seattle, WA 98112	(206) 323-9090	Electrical Engineers *Term ends: 6/1/2000*

Judy Tucker
Geise Architects
81 Vine St., Ste. 202
Seattle, WA 98121

(206) 441-1440
(206) 448-7199 (fax)

Architects
Term ends: 6/1/2000

Elsa Young
1601 E. Boston Terrace
Seattle, WA 98112

(206) 323-3482

Apartment Owners
Term ends: 6/1/1998

CITY EMPLOYEES:

Russ Byrd
Seattle Fire Dept.
301 - 2nd Ave. S.
Seattle, 98104
(206) 386-1455
(206) 386-1348 (fax)

Jerry Swanson
Seattle City Light

Dick Andersen
Seattle-King Cnty. Dept. of
Public Health
First Interstate Center
999 Third Ave., Ste. 700
Seattle, WA 98104-4099
(206) 233-7914

1997 CCAB ELEVATOR COMMITTEE ROSTER

Int'l Ass'n of Elevator Constructors
2112 Thorndyke Ave. W.
Seattle, WA 98199
VOICE: (206) 282-4885
FAX: (206) 282-3970

Tom Gascoigne
Montgomery Elevator Co.
1207 Westlake Ave. N.
Seattle, WA 98109
VOICE: (206) 285-1313
FAX: (206) 281-4189

Gordon Ernst
Elevator Consulting Service
15600 N.E. Eighth St., Ste. B1-148
Bellevue, WA 98008
VOICE: (425) 957-4641
FAX: (425) 957-0834
ECS72291@aol.COM

Jack Tornquist
Lorch Bates Assoc.
2911-1/2 Hewitt Ave., Ste. 5
Everett, WA 98201
VOICE: (425) 774-3088
FAX: (425) 258-1081

Bob Howard
VTS
815 W. Ewing St.
Seattle, WA 98108
VOICE: (206) 285-2285
FAX: (206) 285-0250

Bill Cote
Integrated Real Estate
999 Third Ave., Ste. 2626
Seattle, WA 98104
cpafun@nwlink.com
VOICE: (206) 515-0630
FAX: (206) 623-9000

Bill Patterson
111 S. Jackson St.
Seattle, WA 98104
VOICE: (206) 223-5003
FAX: (206) 621-2300

Elsa Young
Apartment Ass'n of Seattle-King County
1601 E. Boston Terrace
Seattle, WA 98112
VOICE: (206) 323-3482

Roland Falb
Seattle Fire Department
301 Second Ave. S.
Seattle, WA 98104
VOICE: (206) 386-1455
FAX: (206) 386-1348

public and professions not specifically represented on the Board. Non-Board members of committees shall be appointed by the Chair. The Chair may, from time to time, appoint special topic subcommittees.

105.4 Terms of Service. Terms of Board members are three years dating from the day of expiration of the preceding term; provided, a member whose term has expired shall continue to serve until a successor is appointed and confirmed. Terms on the Board shall be staggered so that the terms of not more than 5 positions expire concurrently. Vacancies shall be filled for any unexpired term in the same manner as original appointment.

105.5 Removal of Board Member. A member may be removed by the Mayor, subject to a vote of a majority of members of the City Council.

105.6 Compensation of Board Members. No member shall receive any compensation for service on the Board.

SECTION 106--BUILDING PERMITS

106.1 Permits Required. It is unlawful to erect, construct, enlarge, alter, repair, move, improve, remove, change the occupancy of, or demolish any building or structure in the City, or allow the same to be done, without first obtaining a building permit for each such building or structure from the building official. All work shall comply with this code, even where no permit is required.

106.2 Work Exempt from Permit. A building permit shall not be required for the work listed below. Exemption from the permit requirements of this code shall not be deemed to grant authorization for any work to be done in any manner in violation of the provisions of this code or any other laws or ordinances of the City.

1. Minor repairs or alterations which, as determined by the building official, cost the owner $4,000 or less in any 6-month period, provided that no structural changes are made and egress, light, air and ventilation are not reduced.

Note: A shoreline substantial development permit may be required for work with a value of more than $2,500.

2. Miscellaneous work including the following, provided no changes are made to the building envelope: patio and concrete slabs on grade, painting or cleaning a building, repointing a chimney, installing kitchen cabinets, paneling or other surface finishes over existing wall and ceiling systems applied in accordance with Sections 801-806, insulating existing buildings, abatement of hazardous materials, demolition of nonstructural interior tenant improvements in retail and office uses, and in-kind or similar replacement of or repair of deteriorated members of a structure.

3. One-story detached accessory buildings used for greenhouse, tool or storage shed, or similar uses, provided:

3.1 The projected roof area does not exceed 120 square feet; and

3.2 The building is not placed on a concrete foundation other than a slab on grade.

4. Fences not over 8 feet high which do not have masonry or concrete elements above 6 feet.

5. Cases, counters and partitions not over 5 feet 9 inches high.

6. Retaining walls and rockeries which are not over 4 feet in height measured from the bottom of the footing to the top of the wall, provided:

6.1 There is no surcharge or impoundment of Class I, II or III-A liquids.

6.2 Construction is not in a critical area or an environmentally sensitive area, nor supports soils in areas of geologic hazard, steep slope or having landslide potential as identified in the environmentally sensitive and critical area regulations contained in Chapters 25.05 and 25.09 of the Seattle Municipal Code.

6.3 Possible failure would likely cause no damage to adjoining property or structures.

7. Platforms, walks and driveways not more than 18 inches above grade and not over any basement or story below.

8. Temporary motion picture, television and theater stage sets and scenery.

9. Window awnings supported by an exterior wall of Group R, Division 3, and Group U Occupancies when projecting not more than 54 inches.

having a fire-resistive rating of not less than three-fourths hour, and the total area of such openings shall not exceed 25 percent of the area of the common wall between the atrium and the room into which the opening is provided.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Group R, Division 1 Occupancies, openings may be unprotected when the floor area of each guest room, congregate residence or dwelling unit does not exceed 1,000 square feet (92.9 m^2) and each room or unit has an approved means of egress not entering the atrium.

2. Guest rooms, dwelling units, congregate residences and tenant spaces may be separated from the atrium by approved fixed wired glass set in steel frames. In lieu thereof, tempered or laminated glass or listed glass block may be used, subject to the following:

2.1 The glass shall be protected by a sprinkler system equipped with listed quick-response sprinklers. The sprinkler system shall completely wet the entire surface of the glass wall when actuated. Where there are walking surfaces on both sides of the glass, both sides of the glass shall be so protected.

2.2 The tempered or laminated glass shall be in a gasketed frame so installed that the glazing system may deflect without breaking (loading) the glass before the sprinkler system operates.

2.3 The glass block wall assembly shall be installed in accordance with its listing for a three-fourths-hour fire-resistive rating and Section 2110.

2.4 Obstructions such as curtain rods, drapery traverse rods, curtains, drapes or similar materials shall not be installed between the sprinkler and the glass.

402.4 Escalators and Elevators. Escalators and elevators located entirely within the atrium enclosure need not be enclosed unless required by Chapter 30.

402.5 Means of Egress.

402.5.1 Travel distance. Not more than 100 feet (30 480 mm) of the travel distance allowed by Section 1004.2.5 may be on an open exit-access balcony within the atrium.

402.5.2 Group I Occupancy means of egress. Required means of egress from sleeping rooms in Group I Occupancies other than jails, prisons and reformatories shall not pass through the atrium.

402.5.3 Stairs and ramps. Stairways and ramps in the atrium space shall be enclosed.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Stairs and ramps not required for egress need not be enclosed.

2. Stairs and ramps connecting only the lowest two floors in the atrium space need not be enclosed.

3. Stairs and ramps connecting floor levels within a story need not be enclosed.

402.6 Occupancy Separation Exceptions. The vertical portion of the occupancy separation that is adjacent to the atrium may be omitted between a Group B Occupancy office, Group M Occupancy sales area or Group A, Division 3 Occupancy and Group R, Division 1 apartment, congregate residence or guest room located on another level.

402.7 Standby Power. Smoke control for the atrium and the smoke-control system for the tenant space shall be provided with standby power as required in Section 905.8.

Code Alternate CA402.7: Standby power is not required for smoke control systems in buildings that have at least two exits and atria with a total volume of less than 40,000 cubic feet (1133m^3).

402.8 Interior Finish. The interior finish of walls and ceilings of the atrium and all unseparated tenant spaces ((~~allowed under Exception 1 to the first paragraph of Section 402.3~~)) shall be Class ((I)) II with no reduction in class for sprinkler protection.

402.9 Acceptance of the Smoke-control System. Acceptance shall be as required by Section 905.15.

402.10 Combustible Furnishings in Atria. The quantity of combustible furnishings in atria shall not exceed that specified in the Fire Code.

→ an exception is deleted here. It was never meant for this section.

CS 19.2

public and professions not specifically represented on the Board. Non-Board members of committees shall be appointed by the Chair. The Chair may, from time to time, appoint special topic subcommittees.

105.4 Terms of Service. Terms of Board members are three years dating from the day of expiration of the preceding term; provided, a member whose term has expired shall continue to serve until a successor is appointed and confirmed. Terms on the Board shall be staggered so that the terms of not more than 5 positions expire concurrently. Vacancies shall be filled for any unexpired term in the same manner as original appointment.

105.5 Removal of Board Member. A member may be removed by the Mayor, subject to a vote of a majority of members of the City Council.

105.6 Compensation of Board Members. No member shall receive any compensation for service on the Board.

SECTION 106--BUILDING PERMITS

106.1 Permits Required. It is unlawful to erect, construct, enlarge, alter, repair, move, improve, remove, change the occupancy of, or demolish any building or structure in the City, or allow the same to be done, without first obtaining a building permit for each such building or structure from the building official. All work shall comply with this code, even where no permit is required.

106.2 Work Exempt from Permit. A building permit shall not be required for the work listed below. Exemption from the permit requirements of this code shall not be deemed to grant authorization for any work to be done in any manner in violation of the provisions of this code or any other laws or ordinances of the City.

1. Minor repairs or alterations which, as determined by the building official, cost the owner $4,000 or less in any 6-month period, provided that no structural changes are made and egress, light, air and ventilation are not reduced.

$2,500 in original

2. Miscellaneous work including the following, provided no changes are made to the building envelope: patio and concrete slabs on grade, painting or cleaning a building, repointing a chimney, installing kitchen cabinets, paneling or other surface finishes over existing wall and ceiling systems applied in accordance with Sections 801-806, insulating existing buildings, abatement of hazardous materials, demolition of nonstructural interior tenant improvements in retail and office uses, and in-kind or similar replacement of or repair of deteriorated members of a structure.

3. One-story detached accessory buildings used for greenhouse, tool or storage shed, or similar uses, provided:

3.1 The projected roof area does not exceed 120 square feet; and

3.2 The building is not placed on a concrete foundation other than a slab on grade.

4. Fences not over 8 feet high which do not have masonry or concrete elements above 6 feet.

5. Cases, counters and partitions not over 5 feet 9 inches high.

6. Retaining walls and rockeries which are not over 4 feet in height measured from the bottom of the footing to the top of the wall, provided:

6.1 There is no surcharge or impoundment of Class I, II or III-A liquids.

6.2 Construction is not in a critical area or an environmentally sensitive area, nor supports soils in areas of geologic hazard, steep slope or having landslide potential as identified in the environmentally sensitive and critical area regulations contained in Chapters 25.05 and 25.09 of the Seattle Municipal Code.

6.3 Possible failure would likely cause no damage to adjoining property or structures.

7. Platforms, walks and driveways not more than 18 inches above grade and not over any basement or story below.

8. Temporary motion picture, television and theater stage sets and scenery.

9. Window awnings supported by an exterior wall of Group R, Division 3, and Group U Occupancies when projecting not more than 54 inches.

10. Prefabricated swimming pools, spas and similar equipment accessory to a Group R, Division 3 occupancy in which the pool walls are entirely above the adjacent grade and if the capacity does not exceed 5,000 gallons.

11. Replacement of roofing materials and siding. This shall not include structural changes, replacement of sheathing or alterations to doors and windows. In single-family dwelling reroofing projects, the existing roof sheathing may be replaced and roof structure may be repaired without permit provided no changes are made to the building envelope other than adding or replacing insulation, and the work is equivalent or better than the existing structure. See Energy Code Sections 101.3.2.5 and 1132.1 for insulation requirements for existing buildings.

12. School, park or private playground equipment including playhouses and tree houses.

13. Removal and/or replacement of underground storage tanks that are subject to regulation by a state or federal agency.

Note: A Fire Department permit is required for removal, replacement and decommissioning of underground storage tanks. added 6/5

14. Installation of dish antennas and video programming service antennas 6.56 feet (2 m) or less in diameter or diagonal measurement.

106.3 Other Permits Required. Unless otherwise exempted by this or other pertinent codes, separate master use, plumbing, electrical and mechanical permits shall be required for the above exempted items.

106.4 Flood Hazard Areas. In addition to the permit required by this section, all work to be performed in areas of special flood hazard, as identified in the report entitled "Flood Insurance Study for King County, Washington and Incorporated Areas" and the accompanying Flood Insurance Rate Maps and filed in C.F. 295948, is subject to additional standards and requirements, including floodplain development approval or a Floodplain Development License, as set forth in Chapter 25.06, the Seattle Floodplain Development Ordinance.

106.5 Application for Permit

106.5.1 Application. To obtain a permit, the applicant shall first file an application in writing on a form furnished by the Department of Construction and Land Use for that purpose. Every such application shall:

1. Identify and describe the work to be covered by the permit for which application is made.

2. Describe the land on which the proposed work is to be done by legal description, property address or similar description that will readily identify and definitely locate the proposed building or work.

3. Provide contractor's business name, address, phone number and current contractor registration number (required if contractor has been selected).

4. Be accompanied by plans, and other data as required in Section 106.5.2.

5. State the valuation of any new building or structure or any addition, remodeling or alteration to an existing building including cost breakdown between additions and alterations.

6. Be signed by the owner of the property or building, or his/her authorized agent who may be required to submit evidence to indicate such authority.

7. Give such other data and information as may be required by the building official, including, but not limited to, master use and shoreline permits and building identification plans.

8. Indicate the name of the owner and contractor and the name, address and phone number of a contact person.

9. Substantially conform with the Land Use Code, critical areas regulations and building code regulations in effect on the date that the application is submitted.

106.5.2 Plans and Specifications.

106.5.2.1 General. Plans, engineering calculations, diagrams and other data shall be submitted in two or more sets with each application for a permit. CB 119.2

10. Prefabricated swimming pools, spas and similar equipment accessory to a Group R, Division 3 occupancy in which the pool walls are entirely above the adjacent grade and if the capacity does not exceed 5,000 gallons.

11. Replacement of roofing materials and siding. This shall not include structural changes, replacement of sheathing or alterations to doors and windows. In single-family dwelling reroofing projects, the existing roof sheathing may be replaced and roof structure may be repaired without permit provided no changes are made to the building envelope other than adding or replacing insulation, and the work is equivalent or better than the existing structure. See Energy Code Sections 101.3.2.5 and 1132.1 for insulation requirements for existing buildings.

12. School, park or private playground equipment including playhouses and tree houses.

13. Removal and/or replacement of underground storage tanks that are subject to regulation by a state or federal agency.

Note: A Fire Department permit is required for removal, replacement and decommissioning of underground storage tanks.

14. Installation of dish antennas and video programming service antennas 6.56 feet (2 m) or less in diameter or diagonal measurement, used for receiving only.

this is a revision to our recent language

106.3 Other Permits Required. Unless otherwise exempted by this or other pertinent codes, separate master use, plumbing, electrical and mechanical permits shall be required for the above exempted items.

106.4 Flood Hazard Areas. In addition to the permit required by this section, all work to be performed in areas of special flood hazard, as identified in the report entitled "Flood Insurance Study for King County, Washington and Incorporated Areas" and the accompanying Flood Insurance Rate Maps and filed in C.F. 295948, is subject to additional standards and requirements, including floodplain development approval or a Floodplain Development License, as set forth in Chapter 25.06, the Seattle Floodplain Development Ordinance.

106.5 Application for Permit

106.5.1 Application. To obtain a permit, the applicant shall first file an application in writing on a form furnished by the Department of Construction and Land Use for that purpose. Every such application shall:

1. Identify and describe the work to be covered by the permit for which application is made.

2. Describe the land on which the proposed work is to be done by legal description, property address or similar description that will readily identify and definitely locate the proposed building or work.

3. Provide contractor's business name, address, phone number and current contractor registration number (required if contractor has been selected).

4. Be accompanied by plans, and other data as required in Section 106.5.2.

5. State the valuation of any new building or structure or any addition, remodeling or alteration to an existing building including cost breakdown between additions and alterations.

6. Be signed by the owner of the property or building, or his/her authorized agent who may be required to submit evidence to indicate such authority.

7. Give such other data and information as may be required by the building official, including, but not limited to, master use and shoreline permits and building identification plans.

8. Indicate the name of the owner and contractor and the name, address and phone number of a contact person.

9. Substantially conform with the Land Use Code, critical areas regulations and building code regulations in effect on the date that the application is submitted.

106.5.2 Plans and Specifications.

106.5.2.1 General. Plans, engineering calculations, diagrams and other data shall be submitted in two or more sets with each application for a permit.

public and professions not specifically represented on the Board. Non-Board members of committees shall be appointed by the Chair. The Chair may, from time to time, appoint special topic subcommittees.

105.4 Terms of Service. Terms of Board members are three years dating from the day of expiration of the preceding term; provided, a member whose term has expired shall continue to serve until a successor is appointed and confirmed. Terms on the Board shall be staggered so that the terms of not more than 5 positions expire concurrently. Vacancies shall be filled for any unexpired term in the same manner as original appointment.

105.5 Removal of Board Member. A member may be removed by the Mayor, subject to a vote of a majority of members of the City Council.

105.6 Compensation of Board Members. No member shall receive any compensation for service on the Board.

SECTION 106--BUILDING PERMITS

106.1 Permits Required. It is unlawful to erect, construct, enlarge, alter, repair, move, improve, remove, change the occupancy of, or demolish any building or structure in the City, or allow the same to be done, without first obtaining a building permit for each such building or structure from the building official. All work shall comply with this code, even where no permit is required.

106.2 Work Exempt from Permit. A building permit shall not be required for the work listed below. Exemption from the permit requirements of this code shall not be deemed to grant authorization for any work to be done in any manner in violation of the provisions of this code or any other laws or ordinances of the City.

1. Minor repairs or alterations which, as determined by the building official, cost the owner $4,000 or less in any 6-month period, provided that no structural changes are made and egress, light, air and ventilation are not reduced.

2. Miscellaneous work including the following, provided no changes are made to the building envelope: patio and concrete slabs on grade, painting or cleaning a building, repointing a chimney, installing kitchen cabinets, paneling or other surface finishes over existing wall and ceiling systems applied in accordance with Sections 801-806, insulating existing buildings, abatement of hazardous materials, demolition of nonstructural interior tenant improvements in retail and office uses, and in-kind or similar replacement of or repair of deteriorated members of a structure.

3. One-story detached accessory buildings used for greenhouse, tool or storage shed, or similar uses, provided:

3.1 The projected roof area does not exceed 120 square feet; and

3.2 The building is not placed on a concrete foundation other than a slab on grade.

4. Fences not over 8 feet high which do not have masonry or concrete elements above 6 feet.

5. Cases, counters and partitions not over 5 feet 9 inches high.

6. Retaining walls and rockeries which are not over 4 feet in height measured from the bottom of the footing to the top of the wall, provided:

6.1 There is no surcharge or impoundment of Class I, II or III-A liquids.

6.2 Construction is not in a critical area or an environmentally sensitive area, nor supports soils in areas of geologic hazard, steep slope or having landslide potential as identified in the environmentally sensitive and critical area regulations contained in Chapters 25.05 and 25.09 of the Seattle Municipal Code.

6.3 Possible failure would likely cause no damage to adjoining property or structures.

7. Platforms, walks and driveways not more than 18 inches above grade and not over any basement or story below.

8. Temporary motion picture, television and theater stage sets and scenery.

9. Window awnings supported by an exterior wall of Group R, Division 3, and Group U Occupancies when projecting not more than 54 inches.

having a fire-resistive rating of not less than three-fourths hour, and the total area of such openings shall not exceed 25 percent of the area of the common wall between the atrium and the room into which the opening is provided.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Group R, Division 1 Occupancies, openings may be unprotected when the floor area of each guest room, congregate residence or dwelling unit does not exceed 1,000 square feet (92.9 m^2) and each room or unit has an approved means of egress not entering the atrium.

2. Guest rooms, dwelling units, congregate residences and tenant spaces may be separated from the atrium by approved fixed wired glass set in steel frames. In lieu thereof, tempered or laminated glass or listed glass block may be used, subject to the following:

2.1 The glass shall be protected by a sprinkler system equipped with listed quick-response sprinklers. The sprinkler system shall completely wet the entire surface of the glass wall when actuated. Where there are walking surfaces on both sides of the glass, both sides of the glass shall be so protected.

2.2 The tempered or laminated glass shall be in a gasketed frame so installed that the glazing system may deflect without breaking (loading) the glass before the sprinkler system operates.

2.3 The glass block wall assembly shall be installed in accordance with its listing for a three-fourths-hour fire-resistive rating and Section 2110.

2.4 Obstructions such as curtain rods, drapery traverse rods, curtains, drapes or similar materials shall not be installed between the sprinkler and the glass.

402.4 Escalators and Elevators. Escalators and elevators located entirely within the atrium enclosure need not be enclosed unless required by Chapter 30.

402.5 Means of Egress.

402.5.1 Travel distance. Not more than 100 feet (30 480 mm) of the travel distance allowed by Section 1004.2.5 may be on an open exit-access balcony within the atrium.

402.5.2 Group I Occupancy means of egress. Required means of egress from sleeping rooms in Group I Occupancies other than jails, prisons and reformatories shall not pass through the atrium.

402.5.3 Stairs and ramps. Stairways and ramps in the atrium space shall be enclosed.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Stairs and ramps not required for egress need not be enclosed.

2. Stairs and ramps connecting only the lowest two floors in the atrium space need not be enclosed.

3. Stairs and ramps connecting floor levels within a story need not be enclosed.

402.6 Occupancy Separation Exceptions. The vertical portion of the occupancy separation that is adjacent to the atrium may be omitted between a Group B Occupancy office, Group M Occupancy sales area or Group A, Division 3 Occupancy and Group R, Division 1 apartment, congregate residence or guest room located on another level.

402.7 Standby Power. Smoke control for the atrium and the smoke-control system for the tenant space shall be provided with standby power as required in Section 905.8.

Code Alternate CA402.7: Standby power is not required for smoke control systems in buildings that have at least two exits and atria with a total volume of less than 40,000 cubic feet (1133m^3).

402.8 Interior Finish. The interior finish of walls and ceilings of the atrium and all unseparated tenant spaces ((~~allowed under Exception 1 to the first paragraph of Section 402.3~~)) shall be Class ((I)) II with no reduction in class for sprinkler protection.

402.9 Acceptance of the Smoke-control System. Acceptance shall be as required by Section 905.15.

402.10 Combustible Furnishings in Atria. The quantity of combustible furnishings in atria shall not exceed that specified in the Fire Code.

EXCEPTION: Subject to the approval of the fire chief, the on-site water supply may be waived when water is supplied to the property from two different water mains which are separated by a sectional valve.

MT/eph
97bldgord.doc
6/1/98
V#1

ORDINANCE _____

AN ORDINANCE relating to the Seattle Building Code: repealing Section 22.100.010 (Ordinance 117721, as amended by Ordinances 117865, 118181, 118553 and 118664); adding a new Section 22.100.010; adopting Chapters 2 through 10, 12 through 28, 31, 33 and 35 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code and the 1997 Uniform Building Code Standards; and amending the adopted Uniform Building Code by adding a new Chapter 1 related to administration, enforcement and permitting, a new Chapter 29 related to plumbing fixtures, a new Chapter 30 regulating elevators, escalators and material lifts, a new Chapter 32 regulating construction in the right of way, marquees, awnings and signs, and a new Chapter 34 regulating existing structures; amending Chapter 2, Definitions; amending Chapters 3 and 4 , uses and occupancies; amending Chapter 5, providing general building limitations; amending Chapter 6, types of construction; amending Chapter 7, fire-resistant materials and construction; amending Chapter 8, interior finishes; amending Chapter 9, fire-protection systems; amending Chapter 10, means of egress; amending Chapter 12, interior environment; amending Chapter 13, energy conservation; amending Chapter 14, exterior wall coverings; amending Chapter 15, roof coverings and roof structures; amending Chapters 16-23 providing engineering standards for quality, design, and materials of construction; amending Chapter 24, glazing; amending Chapter 25, gypsum board and plaster; amending Chapter 26, plastic; amending Chapters 27 and 28, electrical and mechanical systems; amending Chapter 31, chimneys, fireplaces and barbecues; amending Chapter 33, site work and demolitions.

Section 1. Section 22.100.010 of the Seattle Municipal Code adopting the 1994 Uniform Building Code and Uniform Building Code Standards (Ordinance 117721 as amended by Ordinances 117865, 118181, 118553 and 118664) is hereby repealed, and a new Section 22.100.010 is added to the Seattle Municipal Code to read as follows:

22.100.010 Adoption of the Uniform Building Code

The following are hereby adopted and by this reference made a part of this subtitle: Uniform Building Code, 1997 edition, excepting Chapters 1, 11, 29, 30, 32 and 34 and including the Uniform Building Code Standards, 1997 edition, as published by the International Conference of Building Officials; ASME A17.1-1996 with ASME A17.1a-1994 Addenda, Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, excepting Part XIX of ASME A17.1, Elevators Used for Construction; Washington Administrative Code Chapter 296-81, Sections .005 through .370, Safety rules governing elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators and other lifting devices - moving walks; Washington Administrative Code Chapter 296-91, Safety regulations for casket lifts in mortuaries; Washington Administrative Code Chapter 296-93 for Material lifts; and Washington Administrative Code Chapter 296-95, Minimum standards for existing conveyances. One copy of each of the above is filed with the City Clerk in C. F. _____.

The Seattle Building Code shall consist of the Uniform Building Code and Uniform Building Code Standards, 1997 edition, and the codes and standards listed above, together with the amendments and additions thereto adopted.

CS 19.2

Section 2. Wherever in this ordinance there is a conflict between metric units of measurement and English units, the English units shall govern.

Section 3. Wherever in this ordinance there is a reference to "WSBC", it shall mean the Washington State Building Code, Washington Administrative Code Chapter 51-30. Wherever there is a reference to "VIAQ" it shall mean the Washington State Ventilation and Indoor Air Quality Code, Washington Administrative Code Chapter 51-13. The provisions of the Washington State Building Code and the Ventilation and Indoor Air Quality Code contained herein are adopted as part of the Seattle Building Code.

Section 4. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Chapter 1 to read as follows:

Chapter 1
ADMINISTRATION

NOTE: Chapter 1 is entirely Seattle amendments to the Uniform Building Code and is not underlined.

SECTION 101--TITLE, PURPOSE AND SCOPE

101. 1 Title. This subtitle shall be known as the "Seattle Building Code" and may be so cited, and is referred to herein as "this code."

101.2 Purpose. The purpose of this code is to provide minimum standards to safeguard life or limb, health, property and public welfare by regulating and controlling the design, construction, quality of materials, occupancy, location and maintenance of all buildings and structures within the City and certain equipment specifically regulated herein.

The purpose of this code is to provide for and promote the health, safety and welfare of the general public, and not to create or otherwise establish or designate any particular class or group of persons who will or should be especially protected or benefited by the terms of this code.

101.3 Scope. The provisions of this code shall apply to the construction, alteration, moving, demolition, repair and occupancy of any building or structure within the City, except public utility towers and poles, mechanical equipment not specifically regulated in this code, and hydraulic flood control structures. See Chapter 32 for regulation of structures located on, over or under public property or a public right of way.

Additions, alterations, repairs, and changes of occupancy or character of occupancy in all buildings and structures shall comply with the provisions for new buildings and structures, except as otherwise provided in Chapter 34 of this code.

Code Alternate CA101.3: A building which fully complies with the Washington State Building Code may be permitted for construction and occupancy without meeting all requirements of this Seattle Building Code, provided the building complies with the following Seattle Building Code provisions, when applicable:

1. Section 311.2.3.6 and Section 601.5.3 provisions for mini-storage facilities;
2. Section 307.1 and Section 1629.1.2 requirements for pre-application meetings for hazardous occupancies and buildings with unusual load resisting structural designs;
3. Section 310.2 and Section 1007.6 requirements for one-hour construction and corridor construction for certain residential occupancies;
4. Section 511 requirements for construction in the fire district;
5. Section 402 provisions for atria;
6. Section 403 provisions for high rise buildings;
7. Section 904.2.2, 904.2.4, 904.2.8 and 904.2.9 sprinkler requirements for certain basement-like stories and certain storage and Group R-1 occupancies;
8. Section 502 addressing provisions;
9. Section 412 provisions for floating homes; and
10. Section 413 provisions for waterfront piers.

101.4 Internal Consistency. Where in any specific case, different sections of this code specify different materials, methods of construction or other requirements, the most

restrictive shall govern. Where there is a conflict between a general requirement and a specific requirement, the specific requirement shall be applicable.

Wherever in this code reference is made to the Appendix, the provisions in the Appendix shall not apply unless specifically adopted.

WSBC WAC 51-30-004: Conflict with Ventilation Code. In the case of conflict between the ventilation requirements of Chapter 12 of this code and the ventilation requirements of Section 406 of the Mechanical Code, the provisions of Section 406 shall govern.

SECTION 102--UNSAFE BUILDINGS, STRUCTURES OR PREMISES

102.1 Definition. For the purpose of this section unsafe buildings, structures or premises shall be defined to include all buildings or structures, whether erected before or after the effective date of this code, and all premises immediately surrounding buildings or structures which are structurally unsound or unsafe or not provided with adequate egress, or which constitute a fire hazard, or are otherwise dangerous to human life or which in relation to existing occupancy constitute a hazard to safety, health or public welfare by reason of inadequate maintenance, deterioration, instability, dilapidation, obsolescence, damage by fire or other causes or abandonment as specified in this code or any other effective ordinance.

102.2 Emergency Orders. Whenever the building official finds that any building or structure, or portion thereof is in such a dangerous and unsafe condition as to constitute an imminent hazard to life or limb, the building official may issue an emergency order directing that the building or structure, or portion thereof be restored to a safe condition. The order shall specify the time for compliance. The order may also require that the building or structure, or portion thereof, be vacated within a reasonable time, to be specified in the order. In the case of extreme danger, the order may specify immediate vacation of the building or structure, or may authorize disconnection of the utilities or energy source pursuant to the notice provisions of Section 104.6. No person shall occupy the building or structure, or portion thereof after the date on which the building is required to be vacated until the building or structure, or portion thereof, is restored to a safe condition as required by the order and this code. It shall be unlawful for any person to fail to comply with an emergency order issued by the building official.

102.3 Hazard Correction Order. Whenever the building official finds that an unsafe building, structure or premises exists, the building official may issue a hazard correction order specifying the conditions causing the building, structure or premises to be unsafe and directing the owner or other person responsible for the unsafe building, structure or premises to correct the condition. In lieu of correction, the owner may submit a report or analysis to the building official analyzing said conditions and establishing that the building, structure or premises is, in fact, safe. The building official may require that the report or analysis be prepared by a licensed engineer and may require compliance with Chapter 34. It shall be unlawful for any person to fail to comply with a hazard correction order as specified in this subsection.

SECTION 103--VIOLATIONS AND PENALTIES

103.1. Violations. It shall be a violation of this code for any person, firm or corporation to erect, construct, enlarge, repair, move, improve, remove, convert, demolish, equip, occupy, inspect or maintain any building or structure in the City, contrary to or in violation of any of the provisions of this code.

It shall be a violation of this code for any person, firm or corporation to knowingly aid, abet, counsel, encourage, hire, commend, induce or otherwise procure another to violate or fail to comply with this code.

It shall be a violation of this code for any person, firm or corporation to use any material or to install any device, appliance or equipment which does not comply with applicable standards of this code or which has not been approved by the building official.

103.2. Notice of Violation. If after investigation the building official determines that standards or requirements of this code have been violated, the building official may serve a

CS 19.2

notice of violation upon the owner or other person responsible for the action or condition. The notice of violation shall state the standards or requirements violated, shall state what corrective action, if any, is necessary to comply with the standards or requirements, and shall set a reasonable time for compliance. The notice shall be served upon the owner or other responsible person by personal service, certified mail with return receipt requested or registered mail with return receipt requested or registered mail addressed to the last known address of such person. In addition, a copy of the notice may be posted at a conspicuous place on the property. The notice of violation shall be considered an order of the building official. Nothing in this subsection shall be deemed to limit or preclude any action or proceeding pursuant to Sections 102 or 104 of this code, and nothing in this section shall be deemed to obligate or require the building official to issue a notice of violation prior to the imposition of civil or criminal penalties in this section.

103.3 Civil Penalties. Any person, firm or corporation failing to comply with the provisions of this code shall be subject to a cumulative civil penalty in an amount not to exceed $500 per day for each violation from the date the violation occurs or begins until compliance is achieved. In cases where the building official has issued a notice of violation, the violation will be deemed to begin, for purposes of determining the number of days of violation, on the date compliance is required by the notice of violation.

103.4 Criminal Penalty. Anyone who violates or fails to comply with any order issued by the building official pursuant to this code or who removes, mutilates, destroys or conceals a notice issued or posted by the building official shall, upon conviction thereof, be punished by a fine of not more than $1,000 or by imprisonment for not more than 360 days, or by both such fine and imprisonment. Each day's violation or failure to comply shall constitute a separate offense.

Anyone violating or failing to comply with any of the provisions of this code and who within the past five years has had a judgment against them for civil penalties arising from a violation of the building code, shall upon conviction thereof, be fined in a sum not to exceed $500 or by imprisonment for not more than 180 days, or by both such fine and imprisonment. Each day's violation or failure to comply shall constitute a separate offense.

103.5 Additional Relief. The building official may seek legal or equitable relief to enjoin any acts or practices and abate any condition which constitutes a violation of this code when civil or criminal penalties are inadequate to effect compliance.

103.6 Notices. It shall be unlawful for any person to remove, mutilate, destroy or conceal any notice issued or posted by the building official pursuant to the provisions of this code, or any notice issued or posted by the building official in response to a natural disaster or other emergency.

The building official may record a copy of any order or notice with the Department of Records and Elections of King County.

The building official may record with the Department of Records and Elections of King County a notification that a permit has expired without a final inspection after reasonable efforts have been made to provide a final inspection.

103.7 Review By The Director

103.7.1 Any party affected by a notice of violation issued by the Director pursuant to Section 103.2 may obtain a review of the notice by requesting such review in writing within ten days after service of the notice. When the last day of the period computed is a Saturday, Sunday, federal or City holiday, the period shall run until 5:00 p.m. of the next business day. Upon receipt of a request, the Director shall notify the person requesting the review of the date, time and place of the Director's review. The review shall be not less than ten nor more than twenty days after the request is received, unless otherwise agreed by the person requesting the review. Any person affected by the notice of violation may submit any written material to the Director for consideration on or before the date of the review.

103.7.2 The review will consist of an informal review meeting held at the Department. A representative of the Director who is familiar with the case and the applicable ordinances will attend. The Director's representative shall explain the reasons for the issuance of the

CS 19.2

notice of violation and will consider any information presented by the persons attending. At or after the review, the Director shall:

1. Sustain the notice of violation; or
2. Withdraw the notice of violation; or
3. Continue the review to a future date; or
4. Amend the notice of violation.

103.7.3 The Director shall issue a decision within a reasonable time after the conclusion of the review. The Director shall mail the decision by regular first class mail to the person or persons named in the notice of violation.

SECTION 104--ORGANIZATION AND ENFORCEMENT

104.1 Jurisdiction of Department of Construction and Land Use. The Department of Construction and Land Use is the code enforcement agency in the City of Seattle for this code. The Department is under the administrative and operational control of the Director of the Department of Construction and Land Use who is the building official.

104.2 Powers and Duties of the Building Official. The building official is authorized and directed to enforce this code, except where authority as elsewhere provided in this code is specifically vested in the Director of Public Health, the fire chief, the Director of Transportation or the Director of Seattle Public Utilities. Compliance with the requirements of this code is the obligation of the owner of the building, structure, or premises, the duly authorized agent of the owner, or other person responsible for the condition or work, and not of the City or any of its officers or employees.

104.3 Deputies. The building official may appoint such officers, inspectors and assistants and other employees as shall be authorized from time to time. The building official may deputize such employees as may be necessary to carry out the functions of the Department of Construction and Land Use.

104.4 Right of Entry. With the consent of the owner or occupier of a building or premises, or pursuant to a lawfully issued warrant, the building official may enter a building or premises at any reasonable time to perform the duties imposed by this code.

104.5 Stop Orders. Whenever any work is being done contrary to the provisions of this code, or in the event of dangerous or unsafe conditions related to construction or demolition, the building official may order the affected work stopped by a notice describing the violation in writing, posted on the premises or served on any person responsible for the condition or work. It is unlawful for any person to engage in or to cause any further work to be done until authorization from the building official is received.

104.6 Occupancy Violations. Whenever any building or structure is being occupied contrary to the provisions of this code, the building official may order such occupancy discontinued and the building or structure, or portion thereof, vacated by notice, posted on the premises or served on any person causing such occupancy to be continued.

Any person occupying the building or structure shall discontinue the occupancy within 10 days after receipt or posting of such notice or shall make the building or structure, or portion thereof, comply with the requirements of this code; provided, however, that in the event of an unsafe building, Section 102 may apply. It is unlawful for any person to fail to comply with an order or notice issued by the building official.

104.7 Liability. Nothing contained in this code is intended to be nor shall be construed to create or form the basis for any liability on the part of the City, or its officers, employees or agents, for any injury or damage resulting from the failure of a building to conform to the provisions of this code, or by reason or in consequence of any inspection, notice, order, certificate, permission or approval authorized or issued or done in connection with the implementation or enforcement of this code, or by reason of any action or inaction on the part of the City related in any manner to the enforcement of this code by its officers, employees or agents.

Neither the building official nor any employee charged with the enforcement of this code shall be personally liable for any damage that accrues to persons or property as a result

of any act or omission committed in the discharge of their duties, provided that the building official or employee acted in good faith and without malice.

This code shall not be construed to relieve from or lessen the responsibility of any person owning, operating or controlling any building or structure for any damages to persons or property caused by defects, nor shall the Department of Construction and Land Use or the City of Seattle be held to have assumed any such liability by reason of the inspections authorized by this code or any permits or certificates issued under this code.

104.8 Duties of the Fire Chief. The duties of the fire chief are as defined in the Fire Code.

104.9 Responsibilities of Project Architect or Structural Engineer of Record. It is the responsibility of the Project Architect or Structural Engineer of Record to ensure that the information on the contract documents submitted for a building permit is complete and to the best of his/her knowledge conforms with the requirements of this code and other pertinent laws and ordinances.

104.10 Responsibilities of Structural Engineer of Record. It is the responsibility of the Structural Engineer of Record to:

1. Design the primary structure;

2. Specify design loads, configurations, controlling dimensions, deflection limits and/or other criteria necessary for the design of secondary structural components and sub-systems and the selection of structurally qualified products;

3. Determine the adequacy and conformance of the application of the structurally qualified products with the design intent of the City approved contract documents;

4. Review for compatibility with the design intent of the City approved contract documents the shop drawings for the primary structural parts and design and shop drawings for secondary structural parts for the following structural elements:

Wood trusses	Glue-lam beams
Steel joists	Structural steel
Steel decking	Prefabricated stair systems
Precast concrete piles	Post-tensioned floor systems
Curtain wall systems	Precast prestress planks
Major skylight frames	Precast concrete/masonry wall panels

The building official may approve additions to, or deletions from this list.

5. When required by the building official or the Structural Engineer of Record, review the compatibility with the design intent of the City-approved contract documents of the design and shop drawings for mechanical and electrical life safety equipment anchorage required by Section 403.10, including generators, pressurization fans, fire pumps and elevator drive and suspension systems.

If there is no Structural Engineer of Record on the project, the Project Architect shall assume these responsibilities.

For the purpose of this section, primary structure and secondary structural parts shall be defined as follows:

1. Primary Structure consists of the foundation(s), structural floor(s), roof and walls, bracing members, columns, all other structural components and all connections within and between these elements, which, acting together, provide a complete stable structural framework.

2. Secondary Structural Part (component or subsystem) is a structurally significant portion of the building that is supported by the primary structure, but which does not contribute to the strength or stability of the primary structure. Such a part must have internal structural integrity to perform its function and must have its interactions with, and its attachments to the primary structure analyzed and designed to assure its proper integration within the total structure.

104.11 Responsibilities of Contractor. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to perform all the work in conformance with the City approved contract documents.

104.12 Responsibilities of Plans Examiner. It is the responsibility of the plans examiner to verify that the description of the work in an application for permit and permit plans is substantially complete, and to require corrections where, to the best of the plans examiner's knowledge, the plans do not conform to this code or other pertinent laws and ordinances.

CS 19.2

104.13 Responsibilities of Field Inspector. It is the responsibility of the field inspector to make called inspections to verify that the work in progress conforms with the approved plans and to require corrections where, to the best of the field inspector's knowledge, the work either does not conform to the plans or where the work is in violation of this code or other pertinent laws and ordinances.

104.14 Modifications. The building official may modify the requirements of this code for individual cases provided the building official finds: (1) there are practical difficulties involved in carrying out the provisions of this code; (2) the modification is in conformity with the intent and purpose of this code; and (3) the modification will provide a reasonable level of fire protection and structural integrity when considered together with other safety features of the building or other relevant circumstances. The building official may, but is not required to, record the approval of modifications and any relevant information in the files of the building official or on the approved permit plans.

104.15 Alternate Materials, Methods of Construction and Design. This code does not prevent the use of any material, design or method of construction not specifically allowed or prohibited by this code, provided the alternate has been approved and its use authorized by the building official.

The building official may approve an alternate, provided he/she finds that the proposed alternate complies with the provisions of this code and that the alternate, when considered together with other safety features of the building or other relevant circumstances, will provide at least an equivalent level of strength, effectiveness, fire resistance, durability, safety and sanitation. Certain code alternates have been pre-approved by the building official and are identified in this code as numbered code alternates.

The building official may require that sufficient evidence or proof be submitted to reasonably substantiate any claims regarding the use or suitability of the alternate. The building official may, but is not required to, record the approval of modifications and any relevant information in the files of the building official or on the approved permit plans.

104.16 Tests. Whenever there is insufficient evidence of compliance with any of the provisions of this code or evidence that any material or construction does not conform to the requirements of this code, the building official may require tests as proof of compliance to be made at no expense to the City.

Test methods shall be specified by this code or by other recognized test standards. If there are no recognized and accepted test methods for the proposed alternate, the building official shall determine the test procedures. All tests shall be made by an approved agency. Reports of such tests shall be retained by the building official.

104.17 Rules of the Building Official.

104.17.1 Authority of Building Official. The building official has the power to render interpretations of this code and to adopt and enforce rules and regulations supplemental to this code as may be deemed necessary in order to clarify the application of the provisions of this code. Such interpretations, rules and regulations shall be in conformity with the intent and purpose of this code. The building official is authorized to promulgate, adopt and issue the following rules:

1. "Building Construction Standards" to promulgate standards which are acceptable as a method or as an alternative design for meeting code-required performance criteria, to recognize new technical data affecting code requirements and to eliminate conflicts among code requirements.

2. "Code Interpretations" to interpret and clarify conditions or language expressed in this code.

3. Any other rule necessary for the administration of the purpose and intent of this code.

104.17.2 Procedure for Adoption of Rules. The building official shall promulgate, adopt and issue rules according to the procedures as specified in Chapter 3.02 of the Administrative Code, Seattle Municipal Code.

104.18 Appeals. Appeals from decisions or actions pertaining to the administration and enforcement of this code shall be addressed to the building official. The appellant may request a review by three or more members of the Construction Codes Advisory Board,

CS 19.2

convened by the Chair. The issue of the appeal shall be taken into account by the Chair when selecting members to hear an appeal. The results of this appeal shall be advisory only.

SECTION 105--CONSTRUCTION CODES ADVISORY BOARD

105.1 Establishment. There is hereby created a "Construction Codes Advisory Board" ("Board") to consist of 13 voting members, appointed by the Mayor and subject to confirmation by the City Council. The Board membership shall consist of one representative of each of the following professions or organizations. The representative of a profession need not be a member of the profession but may be a representative of an organization of such professionals.

1 architect;
1 structural engineer;
1 electrical engineer;
1 heating, refrigeration and air-conditioning engineer;
1 general contractor;
1 electrical contractor;
1 commercial building owner or operator;
1 apartment building owner or operator;
1 developer and/or contractor of residential projects;
1 member of organized labor; and
3 members of the general public.

A representative of each of the following departments shall be ex officio, non-voting members of the Board:

Seattle Fire Department;
Seattle City Light; and
Seattle-King County Department of Public Health.

105.2 Duties of Board.

105.2.1 General. The Board shall act in an advisory capacity for all of its duties. The Board shall meet on call either by the building official or the Board Chair, subject to timely notice.

105.2.2 Code Adoption and Amendment. The Board may examine proposed new editions and amendments to the following codes and regulations:

Seattle Building Code - Chapter 22.100 S.M.C.*
Seattle Mechanical Code - Chapter 22.400 S.M.C.
Seattle Boiler Code - Chapter 22.450 S.M.C.
Seattle Energy Code - Chapter 22.700 S.M.C.
Seattle Electrical Code - Chapter 22.300 S.M.C.
Grading regulations contained in the Stormwater, Grading and Drainage Control Code - Chapter 22.800 through 22.808 S.M.C.
Building Code-related provisions of the Housing and Building Maintenance Code - Chapter 22.206.

* S.M.C. is the Seattle Municipal Code.

The Board may make recommendations to the building official and to the City Council for adoption and amendment of these codes.

105.2.3 Review of Director's Rules. The Board may examine proposed administrative rules relating to the codes and regulations listed above and make recommendations to the building official.

105.2.4 Appeals. The Board shall serve as an advisory hearing body for appeals sought under Section 104.18 of the Seattle Building Code, Section 110 of the Seattle Mechanical Code and Section 208 of the Seattle Electrical Code. The final decision on any appealable matter shall be made by the building official.

105.3 Organization. The Board shall organize, elect a chair and any other officers as may be established by the Board. The Board may adopt rules of procedure. There shall be a committee of the Board for each code assigned to its review. Committees shall consist of Board members and may include additional members such as representatives of the general

CS 19.2

public and professions not specifically represented on the Board. Non-Board members of committees shall be appointed by the Chair. The Chair may, from time to time, appoint special topic subcommittees.

105.4 Terms of Service. Terms of Board members are three years dating from the day of expiration of the preceding term; provided, a member whose term has expired shall continue to serve until a successor is appointed and confirmed. Terms on the Board shall be staggered so that the terms of not more than 5 positions expire concurrently. Vacancies shall be filled for any unexpired term in the same manner as original appointment.

105.5 Removal of Board Member. A member may be removed by the Mayor, subject to a vote of a majority of members of the City Council.

105.6 Compensation of Board Members. No member shall receive any compensation for service on the Board.

SECTION 106--BUILDING PERMITS

106.1 Permits Required. It is unlawful to erect, construct, enlarge, alter, repair, move, improve, remove, change the occupancy of, or demolish any building or structure in the City, or allow the same to be done, without first obtaining a building permit for each such building or structure from the building official. All work shall comply with this code, even where no permit is required.

106.2 Work Exempt from Permit. A building permit shall not be required for the work listed below. Exemption from the permit requirements of this code shall not be deemed to grant authorization for any work to be done in any manner in violation of the provisions of this code or any other laws or ordinances of the City.

1. Minor repairs or alterations which, as determined by the building official, cost the owner $4,000 or less in any 6-month period, provided that no structural changes are made and egress, light, air and ventilation are not reduced.

Note: A shoreline substantial development permit may be required for work with a value of more than $2,500.

2. Miscellaneous work including the following, provided no changes are made to the building envelope: patio and concrete slabs on grade, painting or cleaning a building, repointing a chimney, installing kitchen cabinets, paneling or other surface finishes over existing wall and ceiling systems applied in accordance with Sections 801-806, insulating existing buildings, abatement of hazardous materials, demolition of nonstructural interior tenant improvements in retail and office uses, and in-kind or similar replacement of or repair of deteriorated members of a structure.

3. One-story detached accessory buildings used for greenhouse, tool or storage shed, or similar uses, provided:

3.1 The projected roof area does not exceed 120 square feet; and

3.2 The building is not placed on a concrete foundation other than a slab on grade.

4. Fences not over 8 feet high which do not have masonry or concrete elements above 6 feet.

5. Cases, counters and partitions not over 5 feet 9 inches high.

6. Retaining walls and rockeries which are not over 4 feet in height measured from the bottom of the footing to the top of the wall, provided:

6.1 There is no surcharge or impoundment of Class I, II or III-A liquids.

6.2 Construction is not in a critical area or an environmentally sensitive area, nor supports soils in areas of geologic hazard, steep slope or having landslide potential as identified in the environmentally sensitive and critical area regulations contained in Chapters 25.05 and 25.09 of the Seattle Municipal Code.

6.3 Possible failure would likely cause no damage to adjoining property or structures.

7. Platforms, walks and driveways not more than 18 inches above grade and not over any basement or story below.

8. Temporary motion picture, television and theater stage sets and scenery.

9. Window awnings supported by an exterior wall of Group R, Division 3, and Group U Occupancies when projecting not more than 54 inches.

10. Prefabricated swimming pools, spas and similar equipment accessory to a Group R, Division 3 occupancy in which the pool walls are entirely above the adjacent grade and if the capacity does not exceed 5,000 gallons.

11. Replacement of roofing materials and siding. This shall not include structural changes, replacement of sheathing or alterations to doors and windows. In single-family dwelling reroofing projects, the existing roof sheathing may be replaced and roof structure may be repaired without permit provided no changes are made to the building envelope other than adding or replacing insulation, and the work is equivalent or better than the existing structure. See Energy Code Sections 101.3.2.5 and 1132.1 for insulation requirements for existing buildings.

12. School, park or private playground equipment including playhouses and tree houses.

13. Removal and/or replacement of underground storage tanks that are subject to regulation by a state or federal agency.

Note: A Fire Department permit is required for removal, replacement and decommissioning of underground storage tanks.

14. Installation of dish antennas and video programming service antennas 6.56 feet (2 m) or less in diameter or diagonal measurement.

106.3 Other Permits Required. Unless otherwise exempted by this or other pertinent codes, separate master use, plumbing, electrical and mechanical permits shall be required for the above exempted items.

106.4 Flood Hazard Areas. In addition to the permit required by this section, all work to be performed in areas of special flood hazard, as identified in the report entitled "Flood Insurance Study for King County, Washington and Incorporated Areas" and the accompanying Flood Insurance Rate Maps and filed in C.F. 295948, is subject to additional standards and requirements, including floodplain development approval or a Floodplain Development License, as set forth in Chapter 25.06, the Seattle Floodplain Development Ordinance.

106.5 Application for Permit

106.5.1 Application. To obtain a permit, the applicant shall first file an application in writing on a form furnished by the Department of Construction and Land Use for that purpose. Every such application shall:

1. Identify and describe the work to be covered by the permit for which application is made.

2. Describe the land on which the proposed work is to be done by legal description, property address or similar description that will readily identify and definitely locate the proposed building or work.

3. Provide contractor's business name, address, phone number and current contractor registration number (required if contractor has been selected).

4. Be accompanied by plans, and other data as required in Section 106.5.2.

5. State the valuation of any new building or structure or any addition, remodeling or alteration to an existing building including cost breakdown between additions and alterations.

6. Be signed by the owner of the property or building, or his/her authorized agent who may be required to submit evidence to indicate such authority.

7. Give such other data and information as may be required by the building official, including, but not limited to, master use and shoreline permits and building identification plans.

8. Indicate the name of the owner and contractor and the name, address and phone number of a contact person.

9. Substantially conform with the Land Use Code, critical areas regulations and building code regulations in effect on the date that the application is submitted.

106.5.2 Plans and Specifications.

106.5.2.1 General. Plans, engineering calculations, diagrams and other data shall be submitted in two or more sets with each application for a permit.

CB 119.2

EXCEPTION: The building official may waive the submission of plans, calculations, diagrams and other data, if he/she finds that the nature of the work applied for is such that reviewing of plans is not necessary to obtain compliance with this code.

106.5.2.2 Preparation by Licensed Professionals. Plans, computations and specifications for all work shall be prepared and designed by or under the direct supervision of an architect or structural engineer licensed to practice under the laws of the State of Washington. Plans and specifications for work not involving structural design shall be prepared by a professional engineer or architect qualified in the proposed work. Each sheet of plans shall bear the seal and the signature of the licensee.

EXCEPTION: When authorized by the building official, plans and specifications need not be prepared by an engineer or architect licensed by the State of Washington for the following:

1. One- and two-family dwellings.
2. New buildings or structures, and additions, alterations or repairs of conventional light frame construction, having a total valuation of less than $30,000.
3. Nonstructural alterations and repairs having a total valuation of less than $30,000, excluding electrical and mechanical systems, fixtures, equipment, interior finish and millwork.
4. The building official may accept the design of a licensed professional engineer for assembly line products or designed specialty structural products.
5. Other work as specified in rules promulgated by the Director.

106.5.2.3 Clarity of Plans. Plans shall be drawn to a clearly indicated and commonly accepted scale upon substantial paper such as blueprint quality or standard drafting paper. Tissue paper, posterboard or cardboard will not be accepted. The plans shall be of microfilm quality and limited to a minimum size of 18 inches by 18 inches and a maximum size of 41 inches by 54 inches.

EXCEPTION: The plans for metal plate connected wood trusses may be not less than 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches for single family structures and no less than 11 inches by 17 inches for all other structures.

106.5.2.4 Information Required on Plans. Plans shall include the following, as applicable:

1. A plot plan showing the width of streets, alleys, yards and courts.
2. The location (and/or location within a building), floor area, story, height, type of construction and occupancy classification as defined by the Building Code and use as defined by the Land Use Code of the proposed building and of every existing building on the property.
3. Where there are more than two buildings located on a property, a building identification plan identifying the location of each building on the property and identifying each building by a numbering system unrelated to address. Such plan shall not be required where a plan for the site is already on file and no new buildings are being added to the site.
4. Types of heating and air conditioning systems.
5. Architectural plans, including floor plans, elevations and door and finish schedules showing location of all doors, windows, mechanical equipment, shafts, pipes, vents and ducts.
6. Structural plans, including foundation plan and framing plans.
7. Cross-sections and construction details for both architectural and structural plans including wall sections, foundation, floor and roof details, connections of structural members and types of construction material.
8. Topographic plans, including original and final contours, location of all buildings and structures on and, when required by the building official, adjacent to the site, and cubic yards of cut and fill.

A survey of the property prepared by a land surveyor licensed by the State of Washington shall be required for all new construction, and for additions or accessory buildings where the building official has reason to believe that there may be an intrusion into required open areas or over the property line.

9. Where any building or structure is to be erected or constructed on property abutting an unimproved or partially improved street or alley, such plans shall also include a profile showing the established or proposed grade of such street or alley, based upon information obtained from the Director of Transportation relating to the proposed finished elevations of the property and improvements thereon.

106.5.2.5 Information on First Sheet. The first or general note sheet of each set of plans shall specify the following, as applicable:

1. The building and street address of the work.
2. The name and address of the owner and person who prepared the plans.
3. Legal description of the property.
4. Type of occupancy of all parts of the building as defined in this code including notation of fixed fire protection devices or systems.
5. Zoning classification of the property and existing and proposed uses of the structure as defined in the Land Use Code.
6. Indication of location within the fire district as defined in this code, if applicable.
7. Type of construction as defined in this code.
8. Number of stories and basements as defined in this code.
9. Variances, conditional uses, special exceptions, including project numbers, approval and approval extension dates.
10. Where applicable, a description of the design selected and approved at a Section 307 hazardous occupancy pre-design conference, a Section 402 atrium pre-design conference, a Section 403 highrise building pre-design conference, a Section 1629 seismic design pre-design conference or a similar conference on a building subject to Fire Code Article 193.

106.5.2.6 Structural Notes. Plans submitted for buildings with an occupant load of 50 or more, buildings of more than two stories, buildings of more than 4,500 square feet total floor area or buildings or other structures that are determined by the building official to embody hazards or complex structural concepts shall include applicable information including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Design loads: Snow load, live loads and live load reductions and lateral loads.

When required by the building official, the structural notes for plans engineered to Division IV, Earthquake Design, of Chapter 16 shall include the factors of the base shear formula used in the design;

2. Foundations: Foundation investigations, allowable bearing pressure for spread footings, allowable load capacity of piles, pile driving formulas, lateral earth pressure;
3. Soil fill and back fill: Type, compaction and drainage;
4. Masonry: Type and strength of units, strength or proportions of mortar and grout, type and strength of reinforcement, method of testing, design strength;
5. Wood: Species or species groups, and grades of sawn lumber, glued-laminated lumber, plywood and assemblies, type of fasteners;
6. Concrete: Design strengths, mix designs, type and strength of reinforcing steel, welding of reinforcing steel, restrictions, if any;
7. Steel and aluminum: Specification types, grades and strengths, welding electrode types and strengths;
8. Assignment of responsibilities for inspection and testing during construction, and the degree of inspection and testing;
9. Computations, stress diagrams, shop and fabrication drawings and other data sufficient to show the adequacy of the plans shall be submitted when required by the building official.

In lieu of detailed structural notes the building official may approve minor references on the plans to a specific section or part of this code or other ordinances or laws.

106.5.2.7 Fire-resistive Notes. The building official may require that plans for buildings more than two stories in height of other than Groups R, Division 3 and U Occupancies indicate how required structural and fire-resistive integrity will be maintained where a penetration will be made for electrical, mechanical, plumbing and communication conduits, pipes and similar systems.

The building official may require that, when required for fire-resistive construction, the method of installation of wall and ceiling coverings and the protection of structural parts be specified on the plans unless the listing which documents the rating specifies a method no more restrictive than the minimum standards of Chapter 25.

CS 19.2

106.5.3 Construction Inspection Notes. The engineer or architect of record shall include in the final permit documents the following:

1. Special inspections required by Section 1701.
2. Other structural inspections required by the engineer or architect of record.

106.6 Permit Issuance

106.6.1 General. The application, plans, specifications and other data filed by an applicant for permit shall be reviewed by the building official. Such plans may be reviewed by other departments of the City to check compliance with the laws and ordinances under their jurisdiction. The building official shall mail notice to or otherwise notify the applicant within twenty-eight days of application if additional information is required and what additional information is required before the application will be complete. Within fourteen days of receiving the additional information, the building official shall notify the applicant in writing whether the application is now complete or what additional information is necessary. An application shall be deemed to be complete if the building official does not notify the applicant in writing by the deadlines in this section that the application is incomplete. The Director shall approve, condition or deny the application within 120 days as that time period is calculated pursuant to RCW 36.70B.090. If the building official finds that the work as described in an application for permit and the plans, specifications and other data filed therewith substantially conforms to the requirements of this code and other pertinent laws and ordinances and that the fees specified in the Fee Subtitle have been paid, he/she shall issue a permit therefor to the applicant who becomes the permit holder or authorized agent.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. The building official may issue a permit for the construction of part of a building or structure before complete plans for the whole building or structure have been submitted or approved, provided that the proposed project complies with the State Environmental Policy Act as adopted by the City (Chapter 25.05 Seattle Municipal Code) and as amended and the Land Use Code, as amended; and provided further that adequate information and plans have been filed and checked to assure compliance with all pertinent requirements of this and other pertinent codes. The holder of such a permit shall proceed at his/her own risk without the assurance that the permit for the entire building or structure will be granted.

2. After approval of a Master Use Permit as required by the Land Use Code, a permit for excavation may be issued.

The building official may condition a permit where he/she determines that risks associated with development, construction, ownership and occupation in areas of the city, including, but not limited to potential slide areas, can be reduced to an acceptable level. The building official may deny such permit where he/she determines that the risks cannot be reduced to an acceptable level.

106.6.2 Compliance with Approved Plans and Permit. When the building official issues a permit, he/she shall endorse the permit in writing and endorse in writing or stamp the plans **APPROVED.** Such approved plans and permit shall not be changed, modified or altered without authorization from the building official, and all work shall be done in accordance with the approved plans and permit except as the building official may require during field inspection to correct errors or omissions.

106.6.3 Amendments to the Permit. When substitutions or changes are made during construction, approval shall be secured prior to execution, however, the building inspector may approve minor modifications to the plans for work not reducing the structural strength or fire and life safety of the structure. The building inspector shall determine if it is necessary to revise the approved plans. Substitutions or changes made during construction subject to special inspection required by Section 1701 shall be approved by the building official. Substitutions, changes and clarifications shall be shown on two sets of plans which shall be submitted to and approved by the building official, accompanied by fees specified in the Fee Subtitle prior to occupancy. These substitutions and changes shall conform to the requirements of this code and other pertinent laws and ordinances.

106.6.4. Cancellation of Permit Application. An application shall be deemed abandoned and void if a permit is not issued after a period of sixty days from the date of written notice of approval for issuance or if complete corrections are not received after a period of sixty days from the date of written notification of required corrections for compliance with this code. The building official may extend the period for issuance or submission of corrections if the building official determines that there are satisfactory reasons for the delay, or if a

different schedule is agreed upon in writing before the end of the sixty day period. The building official may require the applicant to submit a written request for the extension with rationale before the end of the sixty day period. If the permit application is canceled, the site may be inspected to verify that no work has taken place. The application and any accompanying plans and specifications may be destroyed. If the application is being reviewed concurrently with a Master Use Permit application, and it is for a project vested to prior Land Use Code or Zoning Ordinance provisions, and the project does not conform with the codes in effect while it is being reviewed for Master Use Permit approval, cancellation of the building permit application under the provisions of this section shall cause the concurrent cancellation of the Master Use Permit application.

106.7 Retention of Plans. One set of approved plans, which may be on microfilm, shall be retained by the building official. One set of approved plans shall be returned to the applicant and shall be kept at the site of the building or work at all times during which the work authorized is in progress for use by the inspection personnel.

106.8 Validity of Permit. The issuance or granting of a permit or approval of plans shall not be construed to be a permit for, or an approval of, any violation of any of the provisions of this code or other pertinent laws and ordinances. No permit presuming to give authority to violate or cancel the provisions of this code shall be valid, except insofar as the work or use which it authorizes is lawful.

The issuance of a permit based upon plans shall not prevent the building official from thereafter requiring the correction of errors in said plans or from preventing building operations being carried on thereunder when in violation of this code or of other pertinent laws and ordinances of the City.

The issuance of a building permit shall not prevent the building official from requiring correction of conditions found to be in violation of this code or other pertinent laws and ordinances of the City, nor shall the period of time for which any such permit is issued be construed to extend or otherwise affect any period of time for compliance specified in any notice or order issued by the building official or other administrative authority requiring the correction of any such conditions.

106.9 Expiration and Renewal.

106.9.1 Expiration. Permits and renewed permits shall expire eighteen months from the date of issuance.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Initial permits for major construction projects that require more than eighteen months to complete, according to a construction schedule submitted by the applicant, may be issued for a period that provides reasonable time to complete the work but in no case longer than three years.

2. Permits which expire in less than eighteen months may be issued where the building official determines a shorter period is appropriate.

106.9.2 Renewal. Permits may be renewed and renewed permits may be further renewed by the building official provided the following conditions are met:

1. Application for renewal shall be made within the thirty-day period immediately preceding the date of expiration of the permit; and

2. If the permit has had an associated discretionary Land Use review,

(a) the Land Use application was approved for issuance five years or less before the date of the application for renewal; or

(b) the work authorized by the permit has been started and is substantially underway. "Substantially underway" means that work such as excavation, inspections, and installation of framing, electrical, mechanical and finish work is being completed on a continuing basis.

3. If an application for renewal is made either more than eighteen months after the date of mandatory compliance with a new or revised edition of the building code or after the effective date of an amendment to applicable provisions of the Land Use Code or the Regulations for Environmentally Critical Areas, the permit shall not be renewed unless:

3.1 The building official determines that the permit complies, or is modified to comply, with the code or codes in effect on the date of application renewal; or

3.2 The work authorized by the permit is substantially underway and progressing at a rate approved by the building official. "Substantially underway" means that work

such as excavation, inspections, and installation of framing, electrical, mechanical and finish work is being completed on a continuing basis.

Permits may also be renewed where commencement or completion of the work authorized by the permit is delayed by litigation, appeals, strikes or other causes related to the work authorized by the permit, beyond the permit holder's control.

Note: In addition to satisfying the provisions of this section, an applicant seeking to renew a building permit for new or additional development in a landslide-prone area, as described in the Environmentally Critical Areas (ECA) Ordinance, (SMC 25.09), must satisfy Section 25.09.345 of the ECA Ordinance, Permit Renewals in Landslide-prone Areas.

106.9.3 Reestablishment. A new permit shall be required to complete work where a permit has expired and was not renewed.

EXCEPTION: A permit which has been expired for less than one year may be reestablished upon approval of the building official provided it complies with Section 106.9.2, Items 2 and 3 above.

106.9.4 Suspension or Revocation. The building official may, by written order, suspend or revoke a permit issued under the provisions of this code whenever the permit is issued in error or on the basis of incorrect information supplied, or in violation of any ordinance or regulation or any provisions of this code.

106.10 Permits and Certificates of Occupancy for Temporary Structures.

106.10.1 Tents and Similar Facilities. The building official may issue a nonrenewable permit and certificate of occupancy to erect and maintain for a period not to exceed six months, a tent or other temporary structure to be used for religious services, conventions, circuses, carnivals, fairs, special sales or similar uses.

Such structures shall be removed before the expiration of the six-month period specified on the certificate of occupancy. Removal shall be guaranteed by a cash deposit with the building official or by a surety bond, the amount of which, in either case, shall be fixed by the building official.

Note: The Land Use and Fire codes may impose additional restrictions on tents and temporary structures.

The conditions relative to the cash deposit or the bond shall be such that in case of failure of the occupant or owner to conform to any of the lawful requirements of the City relative to erection, maintenance or removal of said tent or other structure, the properly authorized officers of the City may enter the premises and take such steps as are necessary to conform to such lawful requirements, and shall recover the cost thereof from the cash deposit or bond.

The construction of the structure shall be subject to reasonable safeguards for the persons and property as the building official shall prescribe. The nature and extent of fire-extinguishing equipment and decorations shall be subject to the requirements of the fire chief, and the sanitary facilities shall meet the requirements of the Director of Public Health.

106.10.2 Temporary Structures. Temporary structures such as reviewing stands and other miscellaneous structures conforming to the requirements of this code, and sheds, canopies, or fences used for the protection of the public around and in conjunction with construction work may be erected by special permit from the building official for a limited period of time and such building or structure shall be subject to the bonding, removal and safety provisions noted in Section 106.10.1. Temporary buildings or structures in the right-of-way shall be regulated by the Director of Transportation.

106.10.3 Temporary Office Trailers. The building official may issue a building/use permit and certificate of occupancy for eighteen months for the installation of a Commercial Coach or Modular Home as a temporary office or other uses as may be determined by the building official, subject to the following:

1. The Commercial Coach shall be identified by a State of Washington black sticker located by the door. The structure may be placed on a temporary foundation and shall be anchored to resist wind and seismic lateral forces.

2. The Modular Home shall be identified by a State of Washington gold sticker located by the door. It will be accepted as long as no heavy storage is anticipated for the temporary office use. The structure may be placed on a temporary foundation and shall be anchored to resist wind and seismic lateral forces.

CS 19.2

3. A plot plan shall be submitted to verify compliance with the Land Use Code and to check exposure to other buildings.

4. The proposed use must be permitted outright under the Land Use Code and comply with all other pertinent laws and ordinances.

5. Construction offices shall be regulated by Section 106.10.4.

A subsequent permit and certificate of occupancy for another eighteen months may be issued at the end of each eighteen-month period if the building official determines that the trailer complies with this section.

106.10.4 Construction Buildings. The building official may issue a permit to erect and maintain construction offices, dry shacks and similar temporary buildings, including material and equipment storage, all for the purpose of constructing an improvement.

EXCEPTION: Construction offices and similar temporary buildings located on the same premises for which a construction permit has been issued, do not require an additional temporary permit.

Such structures shall be removed within 14 days after the termination of the permit, and such removal shall be guaranteed by a cash deposit with the building official or by a surety bond, the amount of which, in either case, shall be fixed by the building official.

The conditions relative to the cash deposit or the bond shall be such that in case of failure of the occupant or owner to conform to any of the lawful requirements of the City relative to erection, maintenance or removal of said construction offices, dry shacks or similar temporary buildings, the properly authorized officers of the City may enter the premises and take such steps as are necessary to conform to such lawful requirements, and shall recover the cost thereof from the cash deposit or bond.

The construction of the structure shall be subject to reasonable safeguards for persons and property as the building official shall prescribe; the nature and extent of fire-extinguishing equipment shall be subject to the requirements of the fire chief, and the sanitary facilities shall meet the requirements of the Director of Public Health.

SECTION 107--FEES

A fee for each building permit and for other activities related to the enforcement of this code shall be paid as set forth in the Fee Subtitle.

SECTION 108--INSPECTIONS

108.1 General. All construction or work for which a permit is required is subject to inspection by the building official, and certain types of construction shall have special inspections by registered special inspectors as specified in Section 1701.

A survey of the lot may be required by the building official to verify compliance of the structure with approved plans.

108.2 Inspection Requests. It is the duty of the owner of the property or his/her authorized agent, or the person designated by the owner/agent to do the work authorized by a permit, to notify the building official that work requiring inspection as specified in this section and Section 1701 is ready for inspection.

It is the duty of the person requesting any inspections required by this code to provide access to and means for proper inspection of such work. It is the duty of the permit holder to cause the work to be accessible and exposed for inspection purposes until approved by the building official. Neither the building official nor the City shall be liable for expense entailed in the required removal or replacement of any material to allow inspection.

108.3 Inspection Record. Work requiring a permit shall not be commenced until the permit holder or his/her agent has posted an inspection record in a conspicuous place on the premises and in a position which allows the building official to conveniently make the required entries thereon regarding inspection of the work. This record shall be maintained in such a position by the permit holder until final approval has been granted by the building official.

108.4 Approvals Required. No work shall be done on any part of the building or structure beyond the point indicated in each successive inspection without first obtaining the written

approval of the building official. Such written approval shall be given only after an inspection has been made of each successive step in the construction as indicated by each of the inspections required in Section 108.5.

There shall be a final inspection and approval of all buildings when completed and ready for occupancy.

Approval as a result of an inspection shall not be construed to be an approval of a violation of the provisions of this code or of other pertinent laws and ordinances of the City. Inspections presuming to give authority to violate or cancel the provisions of this code or of other pertinent laws and ordinances of the City shall not be valid.

108.5 Required Inspections.

108.5.1 General. No required reinforcing steel or structural framework of any part of any building or structure shall be covered or concealed in any manner whatsoever without first obtaining the approval of the building official.

EXCEPTION: Modular homes and commercial coaches identified by State of Washington stickers as specified in Section 106.10.3 and placed upon a permanent foundation approved and inspected by the building official.

The building official, upon notification by the permit holder or his/her agent, of the property address and permit number, shall make the following inspections and shall either approve that portion of the construction as completed or shall notify the permit holder or his/her agent where the construction fails to comply with the law.

108.5.2 Foundation and Site Inspection: To be made after trenches are excavated and forms erected and when all materials for the foundation are delivered on the job. Where concrete from a central mixing plant (commonly termed "ready mix") is to be used, materials need not be on the job.

108.5.3 Concrete Slab or Under-floor Inspection: To be made after all in-slab or under-floor building service equipment, conduit, piping accessories and other ancillary equipment items are in place but before any concrete is poured or floor sheathing installed, including the subfloor.

108.5.4 Frame Inspection: To be made after the roof, all framing, fire-blocking and bracing are in place and all pipes, chimneys and vents are complete and the rough electrical, plumbing, and heating wires, pipes and ducts are approved.

108.5.5 Insulation Inspection: To be made after all insulation and vapor barriers are in place but before any gypsum board or plaster is applied.

108.5.6 Lath and/or Gypsum Board Inspection: For shear walls, to be made after lathing and/or gypsum board, interior and exterior, is in place, but before any plastering is applied or before gypsum board joints and fasteners are taped and finished.

108.5.7 Final Inspection: To be made after finish grading and the building is completed and before occupancy.

108.6 Special Inspections. For special inspections, see Chapter 17.

108.7 Other Inspections. In addition to the called inspections specified above, the building official may make or require any other inspections of any construction work to ascertain compliance with the provisions of this code and other pertinent laws and ordinances which are enforced by the building official.

Where work, for which any permit or approval is required, is commenced or performed prior to making formal application and receiving the building official's permission to proceed, the building official may make a special investigation inspection before a permit may be issued for such work. Where a special investigation is made, a special investigation fee may be assessed in accordance with the Fee Subtitle.

108.8 Reinspections. The building official may require a reinspection when work for which inspection is called is not complete, corrections called for are not made, the inspection record is not properly posted on the work site, the approved plans are not readily available to the inspector, for failure to provide access on the date for which inspection is requested, or when deviations from plans which require the approval of the building official have been made without proper approval.

For the purpose of determining compliance with Section 3402, Maintenance, the building official or the fire chief may cause any structure to be reinspected. CS 19.2

The building official may assess a reinspection fee as set forth in the Fee Subtitle for any action listed above for which reinspection may be required, whether or not a reinspection is actually performed. A reinspection fee shall not be assessed the first time the work subject to inspection is rejected for failure to comply with the requirements of this code.

In instances where reinspection fees have been assessed, no additional inspection of the work shall be performed until the required fees have been paid.

SECTION 109--CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY

109.1 Occupancy. No new building or structure shall be used or occupied, and no change in the existing occupancy classification of a building or structure, or portion thereof, shall be made until the building official has issued a Certificate of Occupancy therefor.

EXCEPTION: Group R, Division 3, and Group U Occupancies provided buildings and structures of Group R, Division 3 shall not be used or occupied until approved for occupancy after final inspection.

Issuance of a Certificate of Occupancy shall not be construed as an approval of a violation of the provisions of this code or other pertinent laws and ordinances of the City. Certificates presuming to give authority to violate or cancel the provisions of this code or of other pertinent laws and ordinances of the City shall not be valid.

109.2 Change in Occupancy. Changes in the occupancy of a building shall not be made except as specified in Section 3405 of this code.

109.3 Certificate Issued. After satisfactory completion of inspections, when it is found that the building or structure requiring a Certificate of Occupancy complies with the provisions of this code, the Fire Code and other pertinent laws and ordinances of the City, the building official shall issue a Certificate of Occupancy which shall contain the following information:

1. The building permit number;
2. The address of the building;
3. A description of that portion of the building for which the certificate is issued;
4. A statement that the described portion of the building complies with the requirements of this code for group and division of occupancy and the activity for which the proposed occupancy is classified; and
5. The name of the building official.

109.4 Temporary Certificate. A Temporary Certificate of Occupancy may be issued by the building official for the use of a portion, or portions, of a building or structure prior to the completion of the entire building or structure provided all devices and safeguards for fire protection and life safety, as required by this code, the Fire Code, and other pertinent laws and ordinances of the City, are maintained in a safe and usable condition. See Section 106.10 for Certificates of Occupancy for temporary structures.

109.5 Posting. A Certificate of Occupancy shall be posted in a conspicuous place on the premises and shall not be removed except by the building official.

109.6 Revocation. The building official may, in writing, suspend or revoke a Certificate of Occupancy issued under the provisions of this code whenever the certificate is issued in error, or on the basis of incorrect information supplied, or when it is determined that the building or structure or portion thereof is in violation of any pertinent laws or ordinances of the City or any of the provisions of this code.

Section 5. Chapter 2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

Chapter 2
DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

SECTION 201 — DEFINITIONS

201.1 General. For the purpose of this code, certain terms, phrases, words and their derivatives shall be construed as specified in this chapter and elsewhere in this code where specific definitions are provided. Terms, phrases and words used in the singular include the plural and

the plural the singular. Terms, phrases and words used in the masculine gender include the feminine and the feminine the masculine.

Where terms, phrases and words are not defined, they shall have their ordinary accepted meanings within the context with which they are used. *Webster's Third New International Dictionary of the English Language, Unabridged,* copyright 1986, shall be considered as providing ordinarily accepted meanings.

Interpretation I201: Whenever a Uniform or National code is referenced in this code, it shall mean the Seattle edition of that code, including local amendments.

201.2 Standards of Quality.

201.2.1 General. The standards listed below labeled a "UBC Standard" are also listed in Chapter 35, Part II, and are part of this code. The other standards listed below are recognized standards (see Sections 3503 and 3504).

201.2.2 Noncombustible material.

UBC Standard 2-1, Noncombustible Material Test

201.2.3 Burning characteristics of building materials.

1. UBC Standard 8-1, Test Method for Surface-burning Characteristics of Building Materials

2. UBC Standard 23-4, Fire-retardant-treated Wood Tests on Durability and Hygroscopic Properties

3. UBC Standard 26-5, Chamber Method of Test for Measuring the Density of Smoke from the Burning or Decomposition of Plastic Materials

4. UBC Standard 26-6, Ignition Properties of Plastics

201.2.4 Corrosives and irritants.

1. 49 C.F.R. 173, Appendix A, Testing for Corrosiveness

2. 16 C.F.R. 1500.41 and 1500.42, Methods of Testing Primary Irritant Substances and Test for Eye Irritants

201.2.5 Ranking of hazardous materials.

UFC Standard 79-3, Identification of the Health, Flammability and Reactivity of Hazardous Materials

201.2.6 Classification of plastics.

UBC Standard 26-7, Method of Test for Determining Classification of Approved Light-transmitting Plastics

SECTION 202 — A

ACCESS FLOOR SYSTEM is an assembly consisting of panels mounted on pedestals to provide an under-floor space for the installations of mechanical, electrical, communication or similar systems or to serve as an air-supply or return-air plenum.

ACCREDITATION BODY is an approved, third-party organization that initially accredits and subsequently monitors, on a continuing basis, the competency and performance of a grading or inspection agency related to carrying out specific tasks.

ACI is the American Concrete Institute, Box 19150, Redford Station, Detroit, Michigan 48219.

ADDITION is an extension or increase in floor area or height of a building or structure.

AEROSOL is a product that is dispensed by a propellant from a metal can up to a maximum size of 33.8 fluid ounces (1000 mL) or a glass or plastic bottle up to a size of 4 fluid ounces (118.3 mL), other than a rim-vented container.

VIAQ: AGGREGATE, for the purpose of emission control design is crushed stone, stone, or other inert material or combinations thereof having hard, strong, durable pieces.

AGRICULTURAL BUILDING is a structure designed and constructed to house farm implements, hay, grain, poultry, livestock or other horticultural products. This structure shall not be a place of human habitation or a place of employment where agricultural products are processed, treated or packaged, nor shall it be a place used by the public.

VIAQ: AIR BARRIER is a continuous material or system of materials used for the purpose of minimizing the movement of air across a defined boundary, and capable of withstanding the maximum pressure developed across it, without failing by becoming significantly more leaky.

VIAQ: AIR, SUPPLY is that air delivered to the conditioned space and used for ventilation, heating, cooling, humidification or dehumidification.

AISC is the American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc., One East Wacker Drive, Suite 3100, Chicago, Illinois 60601-2001.

ALLEY is any public way or thoroughfare ((~~less than~~)) 16 feet (4877 mm) or less but not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) in width that has been dedicated or deeded to the public for public use.

ALTER or **ALTERATION** is any change, addition or modification in construction or occupancy.

AMUSEMENT BUILDING. See Section 408.2.

ANSI is the American National Standards Institute, 1430 Broadway, New York, New York 10018.

APARTMENT HOUSE is any building or portion thereof that contains three or more dwelling units and, for the purpose of this code, includes residential condominiums.

APPROVED, as to materials and types of construction, refers to approval by the building official as the result of investigation and tests conducted by the building official, or by reason of accepted principles or tests by recognized authorities, technical or scientific organizations.

APPROVED AGENCY is an established and recognized agency regularly engaged in conducting tests or furnishing inspection services, when such agency has been approved.

APPROVED FABRICATOR is an established and qualified person, firm or corporation approved by the building official pursuant to Section 1701.7 of this code.

ARCHITECT. See "project architect or engineer."

AREA. See "floor area."

ASSEMBLY BUILDING is a building or portion of a building used for the gathering together of 50 or more persons for such purposes as deliberation, education, instruction, worship, entertainment, amusement, drinking or dining, or awaiting transportation.

ASTM is the American Society for Testing and Materials, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, Pennsylvania 19428.

ATRIUM is an opening through two or more floor levels other than enclosed stairways, elevators, hoistways, escalators, plumbing, electrical, air-conditioning or other equipment, which is closed at the top and not defined as a mall. Floor levels, as used in this definition, do not include balconies within assembly occupancies or mezzanines that comply with Section 507.

AUTOMATIC, as applied to fire-protection devices, is a device or system providing an emergency function without the necessity of human intervention and activated as a result of a predetermined temperature rise, rate of rise of temperature or increase in the level of combustion products.

AWNING. See Section 3203.

AWNING SIGN. See Section 3203.

BALCONY is that portion of the seating space of an assembly room, the lowest part of which is raised 4 feet (1219 mm) or more above the level of the main floor and shall include the area providing access to the seating area or serving only as a foyer.

BALCONY, EXTERIOR EXIT. See Section 1006.3.

BASEMENT is any floor level below the first story in a building ((~~,except that a floor level in a building having only one floor level shall be classified as a basement unless such floor level qualifies as a first story as defined herein.~~)) See "Story".

BOILER, HIGH-PRESSURE, is a boiler furnishing steam at pressures in excess of 15 pounds per square inch (psi) (103.4 kPa) or hot water at temperatures in excess of 250°F (121°C), or at pressures in excess of 160 psi (1103.2 kPa).

BOILER ROOM is any room containing a steam or hot-water boiler.

BUILDING is any structure used or intended for supporting or sheltering any ((~~use or~~)) occupancy.

BUILDING, EXISTING, is a building erected prior to the adoption of this code, or one for which a legal building permit has been issued under the prior code and construction has been started within eighteen months after adoption of this code.

BUILDING OFFICIAL is the officer or other designated authority charged with the administration and enforcement of this code, or the building official's duly authorized representative.

Interpretation I203: BUILDING OFFICIAL is the Director of the Department of Construction and Land Use. As used in this code, the term includes authorized representatives of the Director of the Department of Construction and Land Use.

BUILDING PERMIT APPLICATION, FULLY COMPLETE, is an application which the building official has judged to meet the requirements of Section 106.5. It shall be the application for all the architectural and structural parts of a building, except when the building official allows application for portions of buildings the application shall be at least the complete structural frame.

BULK HANDLING is the transferring of flammable or combustible liquids from tanks or drums into smaller containers for distribution.

SECTION 204 — C

CAST STONE is a precast building stone manufactured from portland cement concrete and used as a trim, veneer or facing on or in buildings or structures.

CENTRAL HEATING PLANT is environmental heating equipment that directly utilizes fuel to generate heat in a medium for distribution by means of ducts or pipes to areas other than the room or space in which the equipment is located.

C.F.R. is the Code of Federal Regulations, a regulation of the United States of America available from the Superintendent of Documents, United States Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402.

CHIEF OF THE FIRE DEPARTMENT or FIRE CHIEF is the head of the fire department or a regularly authorized deputy.

CHILD DAY CARE means the care of children during any period of a 24-hour day.

CHILD DAY CARE HOME, FAMILY is a child day care facility, licensed by the state, located in the family abode of the person or persons under whose direct care and supervision the child is placed, for the care of twelve or fewer children, including children who reside at the home.

Interpretation I204: CITY, as used in this code, is the City of Seattle, Washington.

COMBUSTIBLE LIQUID. See the Fire Code.

CS 19.2

CONDOMINIUM, RESIDENTIAL. See "apartment house."

CONGREGATE RESIDENCE is any building or portion thereof that contains facilities for living, sleeping and sanitation, as required by this code, and may include facilities for eating and cooking, for occupancy by other than a family. A congregate residence may be a shelter, convent, monastery, dormitory, fraternity or sorority house, but does not include jails, hospitals, nursing homes, hotels or lodging houses.

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS are those design drawings, written specifications, letters, sketches and other documents that fully define the work to be constructed.

CONTROL AREA is a building or portion of a building within which the exempted amounts of hazardous materials may be stored, dispensed, handled or used.

CORROSIVE is a chemical that causes visible destruction of, or irreversible alterations in, living tissue by chemical action at the site of contact. A chemical is considered to be corrosive if, when tested on the intact skin of albino rabbits by the method described in the United States Department of Transportation in Appendix A to 49 C.F.R. 173, it destroys or changes irreversibly the structure of the tissue at the site of contact following an exposure period of four hours. This term shall not refer to action on inanimate surfaces.

COURT is a space, open and unobstructed to the sky, located at or above grade level on a lot and bounded on three or more sides by walls of a building.

SECTION 205 — D

((~~**DANGEROUS BUILDINGS CODE** is the *Uniform Code for the Abatement of Dangerous Buildings* promulgated by the International Conference of Building Officials, as adopted by this jurisdiction.~~))

DAY CARE CENTER is an agency, other than a family child day care home, which provides care for children for periods of less than 24 hours.

DAY TREATMENT CENTER is an agency which provides care, supervision and appropriate therapeutic and educational services during part of the 24-hour day for children.

VIAQ: DEPRESSURIZATION SYSTEM is a contaminated soil gas control technique that depressurizes the space below a concrete slab or other soil gas retarder relative to the space above it. The purpose of the depressurization system is to maintain a slightly lower pressure in the soil gas under the slab or other soil gas retarder, compared to the indoor pressure above it, to ensure that flows are from the indoors to the soil, thus preventing mass transport of contaminated soil gas to the indoor air.

DIRECTOR. See "building official."

DISPENSING is the pouring or transferring of any material from a container, tank or similar vessel, whereby vapors, dusts, fumes, mists or gases may be liberated to the atmosphere.

DISPERSAL AREA, SAFE. See Section 1008.2.

DRAFT STOP is a material, device or construction installed to restrict the movement of air within open spaces of concealed areas of building components such as crawl spaces, floor-ceiling assemblies, roof-ceiling assemblies and attics.

DWELLING is any building or portion thereof that contains not more than two dwelling units.

DWELLING UNIT is any building or portion thereof that contains living facilities, including provisions for sleeping, eating, cooking and sanitation, as required by this code, for not more than one family, or a congregate residence for 10 or less persons.

SECTION 206 — E

EFFICIENCY DWELLING UNIT is a dwelling unit containing only one habitable room.

ELECTRICAL CODE is the *National Electrical Code* promulgated by the National Fire Protection Association, as adopted by this jurisdiction.

ELEVATOR CODE is the safety code for elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators and moving walks as adopted by this jurisdiction (see ((~~Appendix~~)) Chapter 30).

EMERGENCY CONTROL STATION is an approved location on the premises of a Group H, Division 6 Occupancy where signals from emergency equipment are received and that is continually staffed by trained personnel.

ENERGY CODE is the Seattle Energy Code.

ENGINEER. See "project architect or engineer" and "structural engineer of record."

EXISTING BUILDINGS. See "building, existing."

EXIT. See Section ((~~1001.2~~)) 1005.1.

EXIT COURT. See Section ((~~1001.2~~)) 1006.3.5.1.

EXIT PASSAGEWAY. See Section ((~~1001.2~~)) 1005.3.4.

EXIT PLACARD. See Section 1002.

EXIT SIGN. See Section 1002.

EXTERIOR STAIRWAY. See Section 1006.3.3.1.

SECTION 207 — F

FABRICATION AREA (fab area) is an area within a semiconductor fabrication facility and related research and development areas in which there are processes using hazardous production materials. Such areas are allowed to include ancillary rooms or areas such as dressing rooms and offices that are directly related to the fab area processes.

FAMILY is ((~~an individual or two or more persons related by blood or marriage or a group of not more than five persons (excluding servants) who need not be related by blood or marriage living together in a dwelling unit~~)) a housekeeping unit consisting of any number of related persons; eight or fewer non-related, non-transient persons; or eight or fewer related and non-related, non-transient persons other than congregate residences, fraternities, sororities, or groups occupying dormitory buildings or residential clubs.

WSBC: FAMILY ABODE is a single dwelling unit and accessory buildings occupied for living purposes by a family which provides permanent provisions for living, sleeping, eating, cooking and sanitation.

FAMILY CHILD DAY CARE HOME. See "child day care home, family."

FIRE ASSEMBLY. See Section 713.2.

FIRE CODE is the *Uniform Fire Code* promulgated by the International Fire Code Institute, as adopted by this jurisdiction.

FIRE RESISTANCE or **FIRE-RESISTIVE CONSTRUCTION** is construction to resist the spread of fire, details of which are specified in this code.

FIRE-RETARDANT COVERING. See Section 3203.

FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED WOOD is any wood product impregnated with chemicals by a pressure process or other means during manufacture, and which, when tested in accordance with UBC Standard 8-1 for a period of 30 minutes, shall have a flame spread of not over 25 and show no evidence of progressive combustion. In addition, the flame front shall not progress more than $10^{1}/_{2}$ feet (3200 mm) beyond the center line of the burner at any time during the test. Materials that may be exposed to the weather shall pass the accelerated weathering test and be identified as Exterior type, in accordance with UBC Standard 23-4. Where material is not directly exposed to rainfall but exposed to high humidity conditions, it

shall be subjected to the hygroscopic test and identified as Interior Type A in accordance with UBC Standard 23-4.

All materials shall bear identification showing the fire performance rating thereof. Such identifications shall be issued by an approved agency having a service for inspection of materials at the factory.

FLAMMABLE LIQUID. See the Fire Code.

FLOOR AREA is the area included within the surrounding exterior walls of a building or portion thereof, exclusive of vent shafts, ((~~and~~)) courts and gridirons. The floor area of a building, or portion thereof, not provided with surrounding exterior walls shall be the usable area under the horizontal projection of the roof or floor above.

FM is Factory Mutual Engineering and Research, 1151 Boston-Providence Turnpike, Norwood, Massachusetts 02062.

FOAM PLASTIC INSULATION is a plastic that is intentionally expanded by the use of a foaming agent to produce a reduced-density plastic containing voids consisting of hollow spheres or interconnected cells distributed throughout the plastic for thermal insulating or acoustical purposes and that has a density less than 20 pounds per cubic foot (320 kg/m^3).

FOOTING is that portion of the foundation of a structure that spreads and transmits loads directly to the soil or the piles.

FRONT OF LOT is the front boundary line of a lot bordering on the street and, in the case of a corner lot, may be either frontage.

SECTION 208 — G

GARAGE is a building or portion thereof in which a motor vehicle containing flammable or combustible liquids or gas in its tank is stored, repaired or kept.

GARAGE, PRIVATE, is a building or a portion of a building, not more than 1,000 square feet (93 m^2) in area, in which only motor vehicles used by the tenants of the building or buildings on the premises are stored or kept. (See Section 312.)

GARAGE, PUBLIC, is any garage other than a private garage.

GAS ROOM is a separately ventilated, fully enclosed room in which only toxic and highly toxic compressed gases and associated equipment and supplies are stored or used.

GRADE (Adjacent Ground Elevation) is the lowest point of elevation of the finished surface of the ground, paving or sidewalk within the area between the building and the property line or, when the property line is more than 5 feet (1524 mm) from the building, between the building and a line 5 feet (1524 mm) from the building.

For grade of structures built over water, see Section 413.2.

GRADE (Lumber) is the classification of lumber in regard to strength and utility.

GUARDRAIL is a system of building components located near the open sides of elevated walking surfaces for the purpose of minimizing the possibility of an accidental fall from the walking surface to the lower level.

GUEST is any person hiring or occupying a room for living or sleeping purposes.

GUEST ROOM is any room or rooms used or intended to be used by a guest for living or sleeping purposes. Every 100 square feet (9.3 m^2) of superficial floor area in a dormitory shall be considered to be a guest room.

SECTION 209 — H

HABITABLE SPACE (ROOM) is space in a structure for living, sleeping, eating or cooking. Bathrooms, toilet compartments, closets, halls, storage or utility space, and similar areas, are not considered habitable space.

HANDLING is the deliberate movement of material by any means to a point of storage or use.

HANDRAIL is a railing provided for grasping with the hand for support. See also "guardrail."

HAZARDOUS PRODUCTION MATERIAL (HPM) is a solid, liquid or gas that has a degree of hazard rating in health, flammability or reactivity of 3 or 4 and that is used directly in research, laboratory or production processes that have, as their end product, materials that are not hazardous.

HEALTH HAZARD is a classification of a chemical for which there is statistically significant evidence based on at least one study conducted in accordance with established scientific principles that acute or chronic health effects may occur in exposed persons. The term "health hazard" includes chemicals that are carcinogens, toxic or highly toxic agents, reproductive toxins, irritants, corrosives, sensitizers, hepatotoxins, nephrotoxins, neurotoxins, agents that act on the hematopoietic system, and agents that damage the lungs, skin, eyes or mucous membranes.

HEIGHT OF BUILDING is the vertical distance above a reference datum measured to the highest point of the coping of a flat roof or to the deck line of a mansard roof or to the average height of the highest gable of a pitched or hipped roof. The reference datum shall be selected by either of the following, whichever yields a greater height of building:

1. The elevation of the highest adjoining sidewalk or ground surface within a 5-foot (1524 mm) horizontal distance of the exterior wall of the building when such sidewalk or ground surface is not more than 10 feet (3048 mm) above lowest grade.

2. An elevation 10 feet (3048 mm) higher than the lowest grade when the sidewalk or ground surface described in Item 1 is more than 10 feet (3048 mm) above lowest grade.

The height of a stepped or terraced building is the maximum height of any segment of the building.

HELIPORT is an area of land or water or a structural surface that is used, or intended for use, for the landing and take-off of helicopters, and any appurtenant areas that are used, or intended for use, for heliport buildings and other heliport facilities.

HELISTOP is the same as a heliport, except that no refueling, maintenance, repairs or storage of helicopters is permitted.

HIGHLY TOXIC MATERIAL is a material that produces a lethal dose or a lethal concentration that falls within any of the following categories:

1. A chemical that has a median lethal dose (LD_{50}) of 50 milligrams or less per kilogram of body weight when administered orally to albino rats weighing between 200 and 300 grams each.

2. A chemical that has a median lethal dose (LD_{50}) of 200 milligrams or less per kilogram of body weight when administered by continuous contact for 24 hours (or less if death occurs within 24 hours) with the bare skin of albino rabbits weighing between 2 and 3 kilograms each.

3. A chemical that has a median lethal concentration (LC_{50}) in air of 200 parts per million by volume or less of gas or vapor, or 2 milligrams per liter or less of mist, fume or dust, when administered by continuous inhalation for one hour (or less if death occurs within one hour) to albino rats weighing between 200 and 300 grams each.

Mixtures of these materials with ordinary materials, such as water, may not warrant a classification of highly toxic. While this system is basically simple in application, any hazard evaluation that is required for the precise categorization of this type of material shall be performed by experienced, technically competent persons.

HORIZONTAL EXIT. See Section 1005.3.5. CS 19.2

HOTEL is any building containing six or more guest rooms intended or designed to be used, or that are used, rented or hired out to be occupied, or that are occupied for sleeping purposes by guests.

HOT-WATER-HEATING BOILER is a boiler having a volume exceeding 120 gallons (454.2 L), or a heat input exceeding 200,000 Btu/h (149 540 kW), or an operating temperature exceeding 210°F (99°C) that provides hot water to be used externally to itself.

HPM ROOM is a room used in conjunction with or serving a Group H, Division 6 Occupancy that hazardous production materials (HPM) are stored or used and that is classified as a Group H, Division 2, 3 or 7 Occupancy.

VIAQ: HVAC means heating, ventilating and air conditioning.

SECTION 210 — I

IRRITANT is a chemical that is not corrosive but that causes a reversible inflammatory effect on living tissue by chemical action at the site of contact. A chemical is a skin irritant if, when tested on the intact skin of albino rabbits by the methods of 16 C.F.R. 1500.41 for four hours' exposure or by other appropriate techniques, it results in an empirical score of 5 or more. A chemical is an eye irritant if so determined under the procedure listed in 16 C.F.R. 1500.42 or other appropriate techniques.

SECTION 211 — J

JURISDICTION, as used in this code, is ((~~any political subdivision that adopts this code for administrative regulations within its sphere of authority~~)) the City of Seattle.

SECTION 212 — K

No definitions.

SECTION 213 — L

LAND USE CODE is the Land Use Code, Title 23 of the Seattle Municipal Code, as amended.

LINTEL is a structural member placed over an opening or a recess in a wall and supporting construction above.

LIQUID is any material that has a fluidity greater than that of 300 penetration asphalt when tested in accordance with the *Uniform Fire Code* standards. When not otherwise identified, the term "liquid" is both flammable and combustible liquids.

LIQUID STORAGE ROOM is a room classified as a Group H, Division 3 Occupancy used only for the storage of flammable or combustible liquids in a closed condition. The quantities of flammable or combustible liquids in storage shall not exceed the limits set forth in the Fire Code.

LIQUID STORAGE WAREHOUSE is a Group H, Division 3 Occupancy used only for the storage of flammable or combustible liquids in an unopened condition. The quantities of flammable or combustible liquids stored are not limited.

LISTED and **LISTING** are terms referring to equipment or materials included in a list published by an approved testing laboratory, inspection agency or other organization concerned with product evaluation that maintains periodic inspection of current productions of listed

equipment or materials. The published list shall state that the material or equipment complies with approved nationally recognized codes, standards or tests and has been tested or evaluated and found suitable for use in a specified manner.

LOADS. See Chapter 16.

LODGING HOUSE is any building or portion thereof containing not more than five guest rooms where rent is paid in money, goods, labor or otherwise.

LOW-PRESSURE HOT-WATER-HEATING BOILER is a boiler furnishing hot water at pressures not exceeding 160 psi (1103.2 kPa) and at temperatures not exceeding 250°F (121°C).

LOW-PRESSURE STEAM-HEATING BOILER is a boiler furnishing steam at pressures not exceeding 15 psi (103.4 kPa).

SECTION 214 — M

MARQUEE is a ((~~permanent roofed structure attached to and supported by the building and projecting over public property~~)) a rigid structure projecting from and supported by a building. Marquees are regulated in Chapter 32.

MASONRY is that form of construction composed of stone, brick, concrete, gypsum, hollow-clay tile, concrete block or tile, glass block or other similar building units or materials or combination of these materials laid up unit by unit and set in mortar.

MASONRY, SOLID, is masonry of solid units built without hollow spaces.

Interpretation I214: MAY, as used in this code, is permissive for compliance.

MECHANICAL CODE is the *Uniform Mechanical Code* promulgated by the International Conference of Building Officials, as adopted by this jurisdiction.

MEZZANINE or **MEZZANINE FLOOR** is an intermediate floor placed within a room.

MOTEL shall mean hotel as defined in this code.

MOTOR VEHICLE FUEL-DISPENSING STATION is that portion of a building where flammable or combustible liquids or gases used as motor fuels are stored and dispensed from fixed equipment into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles.

SECTION 215 — N

NONCOMBUSTIBLE, as applied to building construction material, means a material that, in the form in which it is used, is either one of the following:

1. Material of which no part will ignite and burn when subjected to fire. Any material conforming to UBC Standard 2-1 shall be considered noncombustible within the meaning of this section.

2. Material having a structural base of noncombustible material as defined in Item 1, with a surfacing material not over $^1/_8$ inch (3.2 mm) thick which has a flame-spread rating of 50 or less.

"Noncombustible" does not apply to surface finish materials. Material required to be noncombustible for reduced clearances to flues, heating appliances or other sources of high temperature shall refer to material conforming to Item 1. No material shall be classed as noncombustible, which is subject to increase in combustibility or flame-spread rating, beyond the limits herein established, through the effects of age, moisture or other atmospheric condition.

Flame-spread rating as used herein refers to rating obtained according to tests conducted as specified in UBC Standard 8-1.

CS 19.2

SECTION 216 — O

OCCUPANCY is the purpose for which a building, or part thereof, is used or intended to be used.

ORIEL WINDOW is a window that projects from the main line of an enclosing wall of a building and is carried on brackets or corbels.

OWNER is any person, agent, firm or corporation having a legal or equitable interest in the property.

SECTION 217 — P

PANIC HARDWARE. See Section 1002.

PEDESTRIAN WALKWAY is a walkway used exclusively as a pedestrian trafficway.

PERMIT is an official document or certificate issued by the building official authorizing performance of a specified activity.

PERSON is a natural person, heirs, executors, administrators or assigns, and includes a firm, partnership or corporation, its or their successors or assigns, or the agent of any of the aforesaid.

PHOTOLUMINESCENT is the property of emitting light as the result of absorption of visible or invisible light, which continues for a length of time after excitation.

PLASTIC MATERIALS, APPROVED, other than foam plastics regulated under Sections 601.5.5 and 2602, are those plastic materials having a self-ignition temperature of 650°F (343°C) or greater as determined in accordance with UBC Standard 26-6, and a smoke-density rating not greater than 450 when tested in accordance with UBC Standard 8-1, in the way intended for use, or a smoke-density rating not greater than 75 when tested in accordance with UBC Standard 26-5 in the thickness intended for use. Approved plastics shall be classified as either CC1 or CC2 in accordance with UBC Standard 26-7. See also "foam plastic insulation."

PLATFORM. See Section 405.1.2.

PLUMBING CODE is the *Plumbing Code,* as adopted by this jurisdiction.

WSBC: PORTABLE SCHOOL CLASSROOM is a structure, transportable in one or more sections, which requires a chassis to be transported, and is designed to be used as an educational space with or without a permanent foundation. The structure shall be trailerable and capable of being demounted and relocated to other locations as needs arise.

PROJECT ARCHITECT OR ENGINEER is the licensed architect or engineer who has been commissioned as the prime consultant, having overall responsibility for the design and the coordination of the design work of other consultants and whose seal is on the contract documents.

PROTECTIVE MEMBRANE is a surface material that forms the required outer layer or layers of a fire-resistive assembly containing concealed spaces.

PUBLIC WAY. See Section 1002.

SECTION 218 — Q

No definitions.

CS 19.2

SECTION 219 — R

REPAIR is the reconstruction or renewal of any part of an existing building for the purpose of its maintenance.

SECTION 220 — S

SELF-LUMINOUS means powered continuously by a self-contained power source other than a battery or batteries, such as radioactive tritium gas. A self-luminous sign is independent of external power supplies or other energy for its operation.

SENSITIZER is a chemical that causes a substantial proportion of exposed people or animals to develop an allergic reaction in normal tissue after repeated exposure to the chemical.

SERVICE CORRIDOR is a fully enclosed passage used for transporting hazardous production materials and for purposes other than required exiting.

SHAFT is an interior space, enclosed by walls or construction, extending through one or more stories or basements that connects openings in successive floors, or floors and roof, to accommodate elevators, dumbwaiters, mechanical equipment or similar devices or to transmit light or ventilation air.

SHAFT ENCLOSURE is the walls or construction forming the boundaries of a shaft.

SHALL, as used in this code, is mandatory.

SIGN. See Section 3204.

SMOKE DETECTOR is an approved, listed device that senses visible or invisible particles of combustion.

VIAQ: SOIL GAS RETARDER MEMBRANE is a flexible sheet material placed between the soil and the indoor air for the purpose of reducing the flow of soil gas into the building.

STAGE. See Chapter 4.

STORY is that portion of a building included between the upper surface of any floor and the upper surface of the floor next above, except that the topmost story shall be that portion of a building included between the upper surface of the topmost floor and the ceiling or roof above. If the finished floor level directly above a ((~~usable~~)) basement or unused under-floor space is more than 6 feet (1829 mm) above grade, as defined herein, for more than 50 percent of the total perimeter or is more than 12 feet (3658 mm) above grade((~~, as defined herein, at any point,~~)) for more than 25 feet (7620 mm) of the perimeter plus required driveways up to 22 feet (6706 mm) such ((~~usable~~)) basement or unused under-floor space shall be considered as a story; provided, however, that there is a 10-foot (3048 mm) minimum width between the driveway and any portion of the 25-foot (7620 mm) exemption. See Figure 2-1.

Interpretation I220: In stepped or terraced buildings, the number of stories is the number counted from the first story of the lowest building segment to the top story of the highest building segment. For purposes of this interpretation, portions of buildings divided by area separation walls shall be considered separate buildings.

STORY, BASEMENT-LIKE is a story which, because of topography, has exterior walls that are covered or partially covered by earth, where the building official determines that egress and emergency access are restricted and which is subject to special restrictions for occupancy, egress and sprinkler systems that apply to basements.

CS 19.2

((~~**STORY, FIRST,** is the lowest story in a building that qualifies as a story, as defined herein, except that a floor level in a building having only one floor level shall be classified as a first story, provided such floor level is not more than 4 feet (1219 mm) below grade, as defined herein, for more than 50 percent of the total perimeter, or not more than 8 feet (2438 mm) below grade, as defined herein, at any point.~~))

STREET is any thoroughfare or public way ((~~not less than~~)) more than 16 feet (4877 mm) in width that has been dedicated or deeded to the public for public use.

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER OF RECORD is the engineer who has been commissioned to design the primary structure of the building. The structural documents prepared by, or under the supervision of, this engineer must contain his/her seal and are the structural contract documents used for the construction permit application.

STRUCTURAL OBSERVATION means the visual observation of the structural system, for general conformance to the approved plans and specifications((~~, at significant construction stages and at completion of the structural system~~)). Structural observation does not include or waive the responsibility for the inspections required by Sections 108, 1701, or other sections of this code.

STRUCTURALLY QUALIFIED PRODUCTS are products that have been pre-qualified by current acceptance and certification by an accepted authority such as International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO), American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), American Concrete Institute (ACI), American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC), or others widely accepted in the engineering field.

STRUCTURE is that which is built or constructed, an edifice or building of any kind, or any piece of work artificially built up or composed of parts joined together in some definite manner.

SURGICAL AREA is the preoperating, operating, recovery and similar rooms within an outpatient health-care center where the patients are incapable of unassisted self-preservation.

SECTION 221 — T

TOWNHOUSE is a form of ground-related housing in which individual dwelling units are attached along at least one common wall to at least one other dwelling unit. Each dwelling unit occupies space from the ground to the roof. For the purposes of this code a townhouse containing more than two dwelling units shall be considered an apartment house, and a townhouse containing only two dwelling units shall be considered a dwelling.

TRAVEL DISTANCE. See Section 1004.2.5.

SECTION 222 — U

UBC STANDARDS are those standards published in Volume 3 of the *Uniform Building Code* promulgated by the International Conference of Building Officials, as adopted by this jurisdiction. (See Chapter 35.)

UL is the Underwriters Laboratories Inc., 333 Pfingsten Road, Northbrook, Illinois 60062.

USE, with reference to flammable or combustible liquids, is the placing in action or service of flammable or combustible liquids whereby flammable vapors may be liberated to the atmosphere.

USE, with reference to hazardous materials other than flammable or combustible liquids, is the placing in action or making available for service by opening or connecting any container utilized for confinement of material whether a solid, liquid or gas.

Interpretation I222: USE where otherwise mentioned in this code is equivalent to character of occupancy and not intended to be construed as the definition of USE in the Land Use Code.

USE, CLOSED SYSTEM, is use of a solid or liquid hazardous material in a closed vessel or system that remains closed during normal operations where vapors emitted by the product are not liberated outside of the vessel or system and the product is not exposed to the atmosphere during normal operations, and all uses of compressed gases. Examples of closed systems for solids and liquids include product conveyed through a piping system into a closed vessel, system or piece of equipment, and reaction process operations.

USE, OPEN SYSTEM, is use of a solid or liquid hazardous material in a vessel or system that is continuously open to the atmosphere during normal operations and where vapors are liberated, or the product is exposed to the atmosphere during normal operations. Examples of open systems for solids and liquids include dispensing from or into open beakers or containers, dip tank and plating tank operations.

SECTION 223 — V

VALUE or **VALUATION** of a building shall be the estimated cost to replace the building and structure in kind, based on current replacement costs, as determined in ((~~Section 107.2~~)) the Fee Subtitle.

VENEER. See Section 1403.2.

VIAQ: VENTILATION EFFECTIVENESS is the fraction of the outdoor air delivered to the space that reaches the occupied zone.

VIAQ: VIRGIN POLYETHYLENE is extruded polyethylene sheets made from nonreprocessed resins.

SECTION 224 — W

WALLS shall be defined as follows:

Bearing Wall is any wall meeting either of the following classifications:

1. Any metal or wood stud wall that supports more than 100 pounds per lineal foot (0.445 kN per lineal meter) of superimposed load.

2. Any masonry or concrete wall that supports more than 200 pounds per lineal foot (0.89 kN per lineal meter) superimposed load, or any such wall supporting its own weight for more than one story.

Exterior Wall is any wall or element of a wall, or any member or group of members, that defines the exterior boundaries or courts of a building and that has a slope of 60 degrees or greater with the horizontal plane.

Faced Wall is a wall in which the masonry facing and backing are so bonded as to exert a common action under load.

Nonbearing Wall is any wall that is not a bearing wall.

Parapet Wall is that part of any wall entirely above the roof line.

Retaining Wall is a wall designed to resist the lateral displacement of soil or other materials.

WATER HEATER is an appliance designed primarily to supply hot water and is equipped with automatic controls limiting water temperature to a maximum of 210°F (99°C).

Interpretation I224: "Water Heater" includes only those appliances which do not exceed pressure of 160 pounds per square inch, volume of 120 gallons and a heat input of 200,000 Btu/hr.

WEATHER-EXPOSED SURFACES are all surfaces of walls, ceilings, floors, roofs, soffits and similar surfaces exposed to the weather, excepting the following:

1. Ceilings and roof soffits enclosed by walls or by beams, which extend a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) below such ceiling or roof soffits.

2. Walls or portions of walls within an unenclosed roof area, when located a horizontal distance from an exterior opening equal to twice the height of the opening.

3. Ceiling and roof soffits beyond a horizontal distance of 10 feet (3048 mm) from the outer edge of the ceiling or roof soffits.

WINDOW WELL is a soil-retaining structure at a window having a sill height lower than the adjacent ground elevation.

SECTION 225 — X

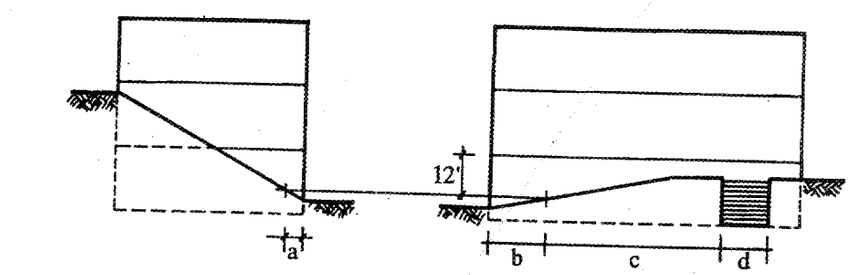
No definitions.

SECTION 226 — Y

YARD is an open space, other than a court, unobstructed from the ground to the sky, except where specifically provided by this code, on the lot on which a building is situated.

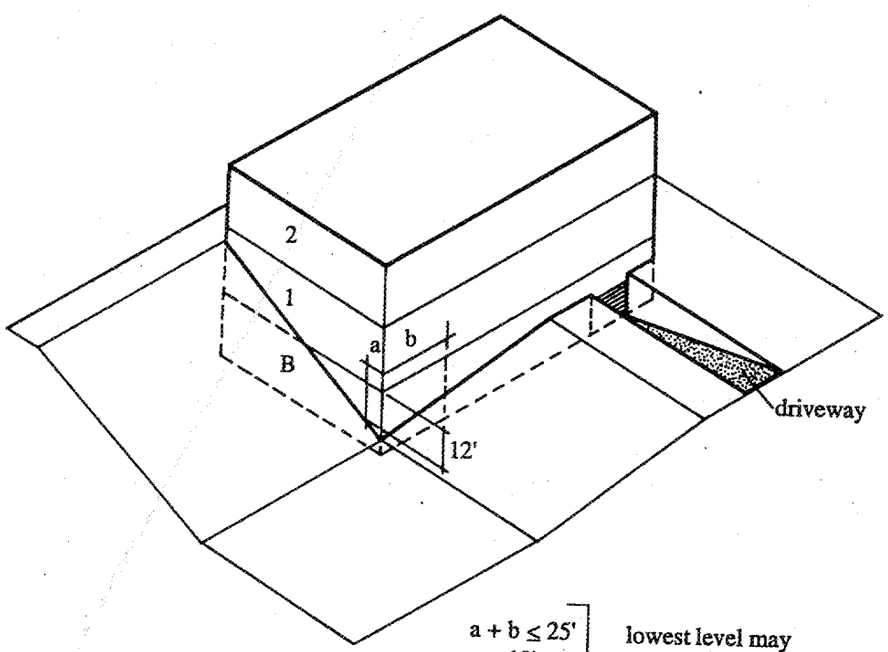
SECTION 227 — Z

No definitions.



SIDE ELEVATION

FRONT ELEVATION



a + b ≤ 25'
c ≥ 10'
d ≤ 22'

lowest level may be a basement if all these are met

Figure 2-1
"STORY"

CS 19.2

Section 6. Section 302.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

302.1 General. When a building is used for more than one occupancy purpose, each part of the building comprising a distinct "occupancy," as described in Section 301, shall be separated from any other occupancy as specified in Section 302.4.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. When an approved spray booth constructed in accordance with the Fire Code is installed, such booth need not be separated from Group B, F, H, M or S Occupancies.

2. The following occupancies need not be separated from the uses to which they are accessory:

2.1 Assembly rooms having a floor area of not over 750 square feet (69.7 m^2).

2.2 Administrative and clerical offices and similar rooms that do not exceed 25 percent of the floor area of the major use when not related to Group H, Division 2 and Group H, Division 3 Occupancies.

2.3 Gift shops, administrative offices and similar rooms in Group R, Division 1 Occupancies not exceeding 10 percent of the floor area of the major use.

2.4 The kitchen serving the dining area of which it is a part.

Interpretation I302.1: Paragraph 2.4 waives the separation between a kitchen and dining area when they are adjacent and when the kitchen serves the dining area.

2.5 Customer waiting rooms not exceeding 450 square feet (41.8 m^2) when not related to Group H Occupancies and when such waiting rooms have an exit directly to the exterior.

2.6. Business, office or similar uses occurring within a dwelling unit, conducted primarily by the occupants of the dwelling, and which are secondary to the use of the unit for dwelling purposes.

3. An occupancy separation need not be provided between a Group R, Division 3 Occupancy and a carport having no enclosed uses above, provided the carport is entirely open on two or more sides.

4. A Group S, Division 3 Occupancy used exclusively for the parking or storage of private or pleasure-type motor vehicles need not be separated from a Group S, Division 4 Occupancy open parking garage as defined in Section 311.1.

When a building houses more than one occupancy, each portion of the building shall conform to the requirements for the occupancy housed therein.

An occupancy shall not be located above the story or height set forth in Table 5-B, except as provided in Section 506. When a mixed occupancy building contains a Group H, Division 6 Occupancy, the portion containing the Group H, Division 6 Occupancy shall not exceed three stories or 55 feet (16 764 mm) in height.

Section 7. Section 302.3 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

302.3 Types of Occupancy Separations. Occupancy separations shall be classed as "four-hour fire-resistive," "three-hour fire-resistive," "two-hour fire-resistive" and "one-hour fire-resistive."

1. A four-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation shall have no openings therein and shall not be of less than four-hour fire-resistive construction.

2. A three-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation shall not be of less than three-hour fire-resistive construction. All openings in walls forming such separation shall be protected by a fire assembly having a three-hour fire-protection rating. The total width of all openings in any three-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation wall in any one story shall not exceed 25 percent of the length of the wall in that story and no single opening shall have an area greater than 120 square feet (11 m^2).

All openings in floors forming a three-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation shall be protected by shaft, stairway, ramp or escalator enclosures extending above and below such openings. The walls of such enclosures shall not be of less than two-hour fire-resistive

construction and all openings therein shall be protected by a fire assembly having a one- and one-half-hour fire-protection rating.

EXCEPTION: When the walls of such enclosure extending below the three-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation to the foundation are provided with a fire-resistive rating of not less than three hours with openings therein protected as required for walls forming three-hour occupancy separations, the enclosure walls extending above such floor used as the three-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation may have a one-hour fire-resistive rating, provided:

1. The occupancy above is not required to be of Type I or II fire-resistive construction, and

2. The enclosure walls do not enclose an exit stairway, a ramp or an escalator required to have enclosure walls of not less than two-hour fire-resistive construction.

Code Alternate CA302.3: Stair and elevator doors in the three-hour enclosure walls may be one and one-half hour fire assemblies if they open into vestibules which are separated from the remainder of the floor by walls of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction. Openings in vestibule walls shall be protected by a tightfitting smoke and draft control assembly conforming to Sections 1004.3.4.3.2.1 and 1004.3.4.3.2.2.

3. A two-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation shall not be of less than two-hour fire-resistive construction. All openings in such separation shall be protected by a fire assembly having a one- and one-half-hour fire-protection rating.

4. A one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistive construction. All openings in such separation shall be protected by a fire assembly having a one-hour fire-protection rating.

Section 8. Section 302.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

302.4 Fire Ratings for Occupancy Separations. Occupancy separations shall be provided between the various groups and divisions of occupancies as set forth in Table 3-B. For required separation of specific uses in Group I, Division 1 hospitals and nursing homes, see Table 3-C. See also Section 504.6.1.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. A three-hour occupancy separation may be used between a Group A, Division 1 and a Group S, Division 3 Occupancy used exclusively for the parking or storage of private or pleasure-type motor vehicles provided no repair or fueling is done. A two-hour occupancy separation may be used between a Group A, Division 2, 2.1, 3 or 4 or E or I Occupancy and a Group S, Division 3 Occupancy used exclusively for the parking or storage of private or pleasure-type motor vehicles provided no repair or fueling is done.

2. Unless required by Section 311.2.2, the three-hour occupancy separation between a Group R, Division 1 Occupancy and a Group S, Division 3 Occupancy used only for the parking or storage of private or pleasure-type motor vehicles with no repair or fueling may be reduced to two hours. Such occupancy separation may be further reduced to one hour where the area of such Group S, Division 3 Occupancy does not exceed 3,000 square feet (279 m^2).

Code Alternate CA302.4a: When exception 2 above is used for areas larger than 3,000 square feet and not exceeding 10,000 square feet, a one-hour occupancy separation is permitted provided the garage is equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system.

3. In the one-hour occupancy separation between Group R, Division 3 and Group U Occupancies, the separation may be limited to the installation of ((~~materials approved for one-hour fire resistive construction~~)) 1/2-inch gypsum wallboard on the garage side and a self-closing, tightfitting solid-wood door $1^3/_8$ inches (35 mm) in thickness, or a self-closing, tightfitting door having a fire-protection rating of not less than 20 minutes when tested in accordance with Part II of UBC Standard 7-2, which is a part of this code, is permitted in lieu of a one-hour fire assembly. Fire dampers need not be installed in air ducts passing through the wall, floor or ceiling separating a Group R, Division 3 Occupancy from a Group U Occupancy, provided such ducts within the Group U Occupancy are constructed of steel having a thickness not less than 0.019 inch (0.48 mm) (No. 26 galvanized sheet gage) and have no openings into the Group U Occupancy.

4. Group H, Division 2 and Group H, Division 3 Occupancies need not be separated from Group H, Division 7 Occupancies when such occupancies also comply with the requirements for a Group H, Division 7 Occupancy.

Interpretation I302.4: The construction requirements of Section 307 for storage and mixing rooms apply when exception 4 above is used.

Code Alternate CA302.4b: No occupancy separation is required between Group A, Division 2.1 and Groups B or M occupancies when both are protected by an automatic sprinkler system.

Code Alternate CA302.4c: Subject to the approval of the building official, opening protection in occupancy separation walls may be waived between Group S, Division 3 or Division 4 parking areas and enclosed portions of buildings such as entry lobbies and similar areas provided:

A. The floors of the enclosed building, where the opening protection is waived, are protected by an automatic sprinkler system;

B. The openings are glazed with either tempered or laminated glazing materials;

C. When required by the building official, the glazing is protected on the parking side with a sprinkler system designed to wet the entire glazed surface; and

D. The Group S, Division 3 or Division 4 occupancy is used primarily for passenger loading and unloading and vehicle drive-through uses.

Section 9. Section 303.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

303.4 Access and Exit Facilities. Exits shall be provided as specified in Chapter 10. (For special exiting requirements, see Section 1007.2.) Access to, and egress from, buildings required to be accessible shall be provided as specified in Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code.

For amusement buildings, see Section 408.

Section 10. Section 303.5 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

303.5 Light, Ventilation and Sanitation. ((~~Light and ventilation shall be in accordance with Chapter 12. The number of plumbing fixtures shall not be less than specified in Section 2902.2.~~))

In Group A Occupancies, light, ventilation and sanitation shall be as specified in Chapters 12 and 29.

Section 11. Section 303.9 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

303.9 Fire Detection and Alarm Systems. An approved fire alarm system shall be installed as set forth in the Fire Code in Group A, Divisions 1, 2 and 2.1 Occupancies. Fire detection and alarm systems shall be provided and installed as required by Article 10 of the Fire Code. See also Section 1105.4.9 for requirements for visible alarms.

For amusement building alarm systems, see Section 408.5.1.

Section 12. Section 304.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

304.2 Construction, Height and Allowable Area.

304.2.1 General. Buildings or parts of buildings classed as Group B Occupancies because of the use or character of the occupancy shall be limited to the types of construction set forth in Table 5-B. Such occupancies shall not exceed, in area or height, the limits specified in Sections 504, 505 and 506 and shall comply with the provisions of this section.

304.2.2 Special provisions.

304.2.2.1 Laboratories and vocational shops. Laboratories or groups of laboratories under the same management, ((~~and~~)) vocational shops ((~~in buildings used for educational purposes,~~)) and similar areas containing hazardous materials, shall be separated from each other and other portions of the building by not less than a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation. Laboratories or groups of laboratories need not be separated from accessory support areas such as offices. When the quantities of hazardous materials in such uses do not exceed those listed in Table 3-D or 3-E, the requirements of Sections 307.5 and 307.8 shall apply. When the quantities of hazardous materials in such uses exceed those listed in Table 3-D or 3-E, the use shall be classified as the appropriate Group H Occupancy.

For the application and use of control areas, see Footnote 1 of Tables 3-D and 3-E.

((~~Occupants in 1~~)) Laboratories having an ((~~area in excess of 200 square feet (18.6 m^2~~)))
occupant load in excess of 10 shall have ((~~access to~~)) at least two exits or exit-access doors from the room and all portions of the room shall be within 75 feet (22 860 mm) of an exit or exit-access door.

304.2.2.2 Amusement buildings. Amusement buildings with an occupant load of less than 50 shall comply with Section 408.

Section 13. Section 304.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

304.4 Access and Means of Egress Facilities. Means of egress shall be provided as specified in Chapter 10. See also Section 304.2.2.1 for means of egress from laboratories.

Access to, and egress from, buildings required to be accessible shall be provided as specified in Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code.

Section 14. Section 304.5 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

304.5 Light, Ventilation and Sanitation. ((~~Light, ventilation and sanitation shall be in accordance with Chapters 12 and 29 and this section.~~))

In Group B Occupancies, light, ventilation and sanitation shall be as specified in Chapters 12 and 29.

((~~**304.5.1 Ventilation of flammable vapors.** See Section 1202.2.2 for ventilation of flammable vapors.~~

~~**304.5.2 Sanitation.** The number of plumbing fixtures shall not be less than specified in Section 2902.3.~~))

Section 15. Section 304.7 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

304.7 Fire Detection, Alarm, Sprinkler and Standpipe Systems. Fire detection and alarm systems shall be provided and installed as required by Article 10 of the Fire Code. When required by Section 904.2.1 or other provisions of this code, automatic sprinkler systems and standpipes shall be installed as specified in Chapter 9. See also Section 1105.4.9 for requirements for visible alarms.

Section 16. Section 304.8 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

304.8 Special Hazards. Chimneys and heating apparatus shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 31 of this code and the Mechanical Code.

Storage and use of flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with NFPA Standard 31 and the Fire Code.

Devices generating a glow, spark or flame capable of igniting flammable vapors shall be installed such that sources of ignition are at least 18 inches (457 mm) above the floor of any room in which Class I flammable liquids or flammable gases are used or stored. See also Section 303.1.3 of the Mechanical Code.

Stationary lead-acid battery systems used for facility standby, emergency power or uninterrupted power supplies shall be installed and maintained in accordance with the Fire Code.

Section 17. Section 305 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 305 — REQUIREMENTS FOR GROUP E OCCUPANCIES

305.1 Group E Occupancies Defined. Group E Occupancies shall be:

Division 1. Any building used for educational purposes through the 12th grade by 50 or more persons for more than 12 hours per week or four hours in any one day.

Division 2. Any building used for educational purposes through the 12th grade by less than 50 persons for more than 12 hours per week or four hours in any one day.

Division 3. ((~~Any building or portion thereof used for day care purposes for more than six persons.~~)) Day care centers, preschools, and day treatment centers.

EXCEPTION: Family child day-care homes shall be considered Group R, Division 3 Occupancies.

For occupancy separations, see Table 3-B.

305.2 Construction, Height and Allowable Area.

305.2.1 General. Buildings or parts of buildings classed in Group E because of the use or character of the occupancy shall be limited to the types of construction set forth in Table 5-B and shall not exceed, in area or height, the limits specified in Sections 504, 505 and 506, except that the area may be increased by 50 percent when the maximum travel distance specified in Section 1004.2.5 is reduced by 50 percent.

305.2.2 Atmospheric separation requirements.

305.2.2.1 Definitions. For the purpose of this chapter and Section 1007.3, the following definitions are applicable:

COMMON ATMOSPHERE exists between rooms, spaces or areas within a building that are not separated by an approved smoke- and draft-stop barrier.

SEPARATE ATMOSPHERE exists between rooms, spaces or areas that are separated by an approved smoke barrier.

SMOKE BARRIER consists of walls, partitions, floors and openings therein as will prevent the transmission of smoke or gases through the construction. See Section 905.

305.2.2.2 General provisions. The provisions of this section apply when a separate exit system is required in accordance with Section 1007.3.

Walls, partitions and floors forming all or part of an atmospheric separation shall be as required by Section 905.2.3. Glass lights of approved wired glass set in steel frames may be installed in such walls or partitions.

All automatic-closing fire assemblies installed in the atmospheric separation shall be activated by approved smoke detectors.

The specific requirements of this section are not intended to prevent the design or use of other systems, equipment or techniques that will effectively prevent the products of combustion from breaching the atmospheric separation.

305.2.3 Special provisions. Rooms in Divisions 1 and 2 Occupancies used for kindergarten, first- or second-grade pupils, and Division 3 Occupancies shall not be located above or below the first story.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Basements or stories having floor levels located within 4 feet (1219 mm), measured vertically, from adjacent ground level at the level of exit discharge, provided the basement or story has exterior exit doors at that level.

2. In buildings equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout, rooms used for kindergarten, and first- ((~~and second~~))-grade children or for day-care purposes may be located on the second story, provided there are at least two exterior exit doors for the exclusive use of such occupants or to exits or exit-access doorways into separate means of egress systems as defined in Section 1007.3.

3. Division 3 Occupancies may be located above the first story in buildings of Type I construction and in Types II-F.R., II One-hour and III One-hour construction, subject to the limitation of Section 506 when:

3.1 Division 3 Occupancies ((~~with children under the age of seven or~~)) containing more than 12 children per story shall not be located above the fourth floor; and

3.2 The entire story in which the day-care facility is located is equipped with an approved manual fire alarm and smoke-detection system. (See the Fire Code.) Actuation of an initiating device shall sound an audible alarm throughout the entire story. When a building fire alarm system is required by other provisions of this code or the Fire Code, the alarm system shall be connected to the building alarm system.

An approved alarm signal shall sound at an approved location in the day-care occupancy to indicate a fire alarm or sprinkler flow condition in other portions of the building; and

3.3 The day-care facility, if more than 1,000 square feet (92.9 m^2) in area, is divided into at least two compartments of approximately the same size by a smoke barrier with door openings protected by smoke- and draft-control assemblies having a fire-protection rating of not less than 20 minutes. Smoke barriers shall have a fire-resistive rating of not less than one hour. In addition to the requirements of Section 302, occupancy separations between Division 3 Occupancies and other occupancies shall be constructed as smoke barriers. Door openings in the smoke barrier shall be tightfitting, with gaskets installed as required by Section 1005, and shall be automatic closing by actuation of the automatic sprinklers, fire alarm or smoke-detection system. Openings for ducts and other heating, ventilating and air-conditioning openings shall be equipped with a minimum Class I, 250°F (121°C) smoke damper as defined and tested in accordance with approved recognized standards. See Chapter 35, Part IV. The damper shall close upon detection of smoke by an approved smoke detector located within the duct, or upon the activation of the fire alarm system; and

3.4 Each compartment formed by the smoke barrier has not less than two exits or exit-access doors, one of which is permitted to pass through the adjoining compartment; and

3.5 At least one exit or exit-access door from the Division 3 Occupancy shall be into a separate means of egress as defined in Section 1007.3; and

3.6 The building is equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout.

4. In buildings equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout using fast-response heads, rooms used for second-grade children may be located on the second story. In existing buildings, fast-response heads are not required in attic spaces.

Stages and platforms shall be constructed in accordance with Chapter 4. For attic space partitions and draft stops, see Section 708. CS 19.2

305.2.4 Special hazards. Laboratories, vocational shops and similar areas containing hazardous materials shall be separated from each other and from other portions of the building by not less than a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation. When the quantities of hazardous materials in such uses do not exceed those listed in Table 3-D or 3-E, the requirements of Sections 307.5.2 and 307.8 shall apply. When the quantities of hazardous materials in such uses exceed those listed in Table 3-D or 3-E, the use shall be classified as the appropriate Group H Occupancy.

See Section 1007.3 for means of egress from laboratories in Group E Occupancies.

Equipment in rooms or groups of rooms sharing a common atmosphere where flammable liquids, combustible dust or hazardous materials are used, stored, developed or handled shall conform to the requirements of the Fire Code.

305.3 Location on Property. All buildings housing Group E Occupancies shall front directly on a public street or an exit discharge not less than 20 feet (6096 mm) in width. The exit discharge to the public street shall be a minimum 20-foot-wide (6096 mm) right-of-way, unobstructed and maintained only as access to the public street. At least one required exit shall be located on the public street or on the exit discharge.

For fire-resistive protection of exterior walls and openings, as determined by location on property, see Section 503 and Chapter 6.

EXCEPTION: Group E, Divisions 2 and 3 Occupancies in buildings of Types II One-hour, II-N or V construction having an occupant load of not more than 20, may have exterior wall and opening protection as required for Group R, Division 3 Occupancies.

305.4 Access and Means of Egress Facilities. Means of egress shall be provided as specified in Chapter 10. (For special provisions, see Section 1007.3.)

Access to, and egress from, buildings required to be accessible shall be provided as specified in Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code.

305.5 Light, Ventilation and Sanitation. ((~~All portions of Group E Occupancies customarily occupied by human beings shall be provided with light and ventilation, either natural or artificial, as specified in Chapter 12. See Section 1003.2.9 for required means of egress illumination.~~

~~The number of urinals and drinking fountains shall be as specified in Section 2902.4.~~))

In Group E Occupancies, light, ventilation and sanitation shall be as specified in Chapters 12 and 29.

305.6 Shaft and Exit Enclosures. Exits shall be enclosed as specified in Chapter 10. Elevator shafts, vent shafts and other vertical openings shall be enclosed, and the enclosure shall be as specified in Section 711.

305.7 Sprinkler and Standpipe Systems. When required by Section 904.2.1 or other provisions of this code, automatic sprinkler systems and standpipes shall be designed and installed as specified in Chapter 9.

305.8 Special Hazards. Chimneys and heating apparatus shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 31 of this code and the Mechanical Code.

Motion picture machine rooms shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 4.

All exterior openings in a boiler room or rooms containing central heating equipment, if located below openings in another story or if less than 10 feet (3048 mm) from other doors or windows of the same building, shall be protected by a fire assembly having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating. Such fire assemblies shall be fixed, automatic closing or self-closing.

Class I, II or III-A liquids shall not be placed, stored or used in Group E Occupancies, except in approved quantities as necessary in laboratories and classrooms and for operation and maintenance as set forth in the Fire Code.

305.9 Fire Alarm Systems. An approved fire alarm system shall be provided for Group E Occupancies with an occupant load of 50 or more persons. In Group E Occupancies provided with an automatic sprinkler or detection system, the operation of such system shall

automatically activate the school fire alarm system, which shall include an alarm mounted on the exterior of the building. Fire detection and fire alarm systems shall be provided and installed as specified in Article 10 of the Fire Code. See also Section 1105.4.9 for requirements for visible alarms.

See Chapter 10 for smoke-detection requirements.

For installation requirements, see the Fire Code.

Section 18. Section 306.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

306.1 Group F Occupancies Defined. Group F Occupancies shall include the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, for assembling, disassembling, fabricating, finishing, manufacturing, packaging, repair or processing operations that are not classified as Group H Occupancies.

Interpretation I306.1a: Where amounts of hazardous materials less than specified in Tables 3-D and 3-E are present, the occupancy will not be classified as a Group H occupancy. For the application and use of control areas, see Footnote 1 of Tables 3-D and 3-E.

Factory and industrial occupancies shall include the following:

Division 1. Moderate-hazard factory and industrial occupancies shall include factory and industrial uses that are not classified as Group F, Division 2 Occupancies, but are not limited to facilities producing the following:

1. Aircraft.
2. Appliances.
3. Athletic equipment.
4. Automobiles and other motor vehicles.
5. Bakeries.
6. Alcoholic beverages.
7. Bicycles.
8. Boats.
9. Brooms and brushes.
10. Business machines.
11. Canvas or similar fabric.
12. Cameras and photo equipment.
13. Carpets and rugs, including cleaning.
14. Clothing.
15. Construction and agricultural machinery.
16. Dry cleaning and dyeing.
17. Electronics assembly.
18. Engines, including rebuilding.
19. Photographic film.
20. Food processing.
21. Furniture.
22. Hemp products.
23. Jute products.
24. Laundries.
25. Leather products.
26. Machinery.

27. Metal.
28. Motion pictures and television filming and videotaping.
29. Musical instruments.
30. Optical goods.
31. Paper mills or products.
32. Plastic products.
33. Printing or publishing.
34. Recreational vehicles.
35. Refuse incineration.
36. Shoes.
37. Soaps and detergents.
38. Tobacco.
39. Trailers.
40. Wood, distillation.
41. Millwork (sash and door).
42. Woodworking, cabinet.

Interpretation I306.1b: Group F, Division 1 includes facilities producing and repairing boats and ships of all types. If hazardous materials are present in excess of exempt amounts, Section 307 shall apply. Painting and use of synthetic materials may require compliance with Section 307.

Division 2. Low-hazard factory and industrial occupancies shall include facilities producing noncombustible or nonexplosive materials which, during finishing, packing or processing, do not involve a significant fire hazard, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Nonalcoholic beverages.
2. Brick and masonry.
3. Ceramic products.
4. Foundries.
5. Glass products.
6. Gypsum.
7. Steel products—fabrication and assembly.

For occupancy separations, see Table 3-B.

Section 19. Section 306.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

306.4 Access and Means of Egress Facilities. Means of egress shall be provided as specified in Chapter 10.

Access to, and egress from, buildings required to be accessible shall be provided as specified in Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code.

Section 20. Section 306.7 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

306.7 Fire Detection, Alarm, Sprinkler and Standpipe Systems. When required by Section 904.2 or other provisions of this code, automatic sprinkler systems and standpipes shall be installed as specified in Chapter 9. Fire detection and fire alarm systems shall also be

provided and installed as required in Article 10 of the Fire Code. See also Section 1105.4.9 for requirements for visible alarms.

Section 21. Section 306.8 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

306.8 Special Hazards. For special hazards of Group F Occupancies, see Section 304.8.

Storage and use of flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with NFPA Standard 31 and the Fire Code.

Buildings erected or converted to house high-piled combustible stock or aerosols shall comply with the Fire Code.

Equipment, machinery or appliances that generate finely divided combustible waste or that use finely divided combustible material shall be equipped with an approved method of collection and removal.

Section 22. Section 307.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

307.1 Group H Occupancies Defined.

307.1.1 General. Group H Occupancies shall include buildings or structures, or portions thereof, that involve the manufacturing, processing, generation or storage of materials that constitute a high fire, explosion or health hazard. For definitions, identification and control of hazardous materials and pesticides, and the display of nonflammable solid and nonflammable and noncombustible liquid hazardous materials in Group B, F, M or S Occupancies, see the Fire Code. For hazardous materials used as refrigerants or lubricants within closed cycle refrigeration systems and the areas served by them, see Chapter 28 of this code, the Mechanical Code and the Fire Code. For the application and use of control areas, see Footnote 1 of Tables 3-D and 3-E. Group H Occupancies shall be:

Division 1. Occupancies with a quantity of material in the building in excess of those listed in Table 3-D, which present a high explosion hazard, including, but not limited to:

1. Explosives, blasting agents, Class 1.3G (Class B, Special) fireworks and black powder.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Storage and use of pyrotechnic special effect materials in motion picture, television, theatrical and group entertainment production when under permit as required in the Fire Code. The time period for storage shall not exceed 90 days.

2. Indoor storage and display of smokeless powder, black sporting powder, and primers or percussion caps exceeding the exempt amounts for Group M retail sales need not be classified as a Group H, Division 1 Occupancy where stored and displayed in accordance with the Fire Code.

2. Manufacturing of Class 1.4G (Class C, Common) fireworks.

3. Unclassified detonatable organic peroxides.

4. Class 4 oxidizers.

5. Class 4 or Class 3 detonatable unstable (reactive) materials.

Division 2. Occupancies where combustible dust is manufactured, used or generated in such a manner that concentrations and conditions create a fire or explosion potential; occupancies with a quantity of material in the building in excess of those listed in Table 3-D, which present a moderate explosion hazard or a hazard from accelerated burning, including, but not limited to:

1. Class I organic peroxides.

2. Class 3 nondetonatable unstable (reactive) materials.

3. Pyrophoric gases.

4. Flammable or oxidizing gases.

5. Class I, II or III-A flammable or combustible liquids which are used or stored in normally open containers or systems, or in closed containers or systems pressurized at more than 15-pounds-per-square-inch (psi) (103.4 kPa) gage.

EXCEPTION: Aerosols.

6. Class 3 oxidizers.

7. Class 3 water-reactive materials.

Division 3. Occupancies where flammable solids, other than combustible dust, are manufactured, used or generated.

Division 3 Occupancies also include uses in which the quantity of material in the building in excess of those listed in Table 3-D presents a high physical hazard, including, but not limited to:

1. Class II, III or IV organic peroxides.

2. Class 1 or 2 oxidizers.

3. Class I, II or III-A flammable or combustible liquids that are used or stored in normally closed containers or systems and containers or systems pressurized at 15 psi (103.4 kPa) gage or less, and aerosols.

4. Class III-B combustible liquids.

5. Pyrophoric liquids or solids.

6. Class 1 or 2 water-reactive materials.

7. Flammable solids in storage.

8. Flammable or oxidizing cryogenic fluids (other than inert).

9. Class 1 unstable (reactive) gas or Class 2 unstable (reactive) materials.

10. Storage of Class 1.4G (Class C, Common) fireworks.

Division 4. Repair garages and body shops not classified as Group S, Division 3 Occupancies.

Division 5. Aircraft repair hangars not classified as Group S, Division 5 Occupancies and heliports.

Division 6. Semiconductor fabrication facilities and comparable research and development areas in which hazardous production materials (HPM) are used and the aggregate quantity of materials are in excess of those listed in Table 3-D or 3-E. Such facilities and areas shall be designed and constructed in accordance with Section 307.11.

Division 7. Occupancies having quantities of materials in excess of those listed in Table 3-E that are health hazards, including:

1. Corrosives.

EXCEPTION: Stationary lead-acid battery systems.

2. Toxic and highly toxic materials.

((~~3. Irritants.~~

~~4. Sensitizers.~~

~~5. Other health hazards.~~))

307.1.2 Multiple hazards. When a hazardous material has multiple hazards, all hazards shall be addressed and controlled in accordance with the provisions of this chapter.

307.1.3 Liquid use, dispensing and mixing rooms. Rooms in which Class I, Class II and Class III-A flammable or combustible liquids are used, dispensed or mixed in open containers shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements for a Group H, Division 2 Occupancy and the following:

1. Rooms in excess of 500 square feet (46.5 m^2) shall have at least one exterior exit door approved for fire department access.

2. Rooms shall be separated from other areas by an occupancy separation having a fire-resistive rating of not less than one hour for rooms up to 150 square feet (13.9 m^2) in area and

CS 19.2

not less than two hours where the room is more than 150 square feet (13.9 m^2) in area. Separations from other occupancies shall not be less than required by Section 302 and Table 3-B.

3. Shelving, racks and wainscoting in such areas shall be of noncombustible construction or wood not less than 1-inch (25 mm) nominal thickness.

4. Liquid use, dispensing and mixing rooms shall not be located in basements.

307.1.4 Liquid storage rooms. Rooms in which Class I, Class II and Class III-A flammable or combustible liquids are stored in closed containers shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements for a Group H, Division 3 Occupancy and to the following:

1. Rooms in excess of 500 square feet (46.5 m^2) shall have at least one exterior exit door approved for fire department access.

2. Rooms shall be separated from other areas by an occupancy separation having a fire-resistive rating of not less than one hour for rooms up to 150 square feet (13.9 m^2) in area and not less than two hours where the room is more than 150 square feet (13.9 m^2) in area. Separations from other occupancies shall not be less than required by Section 302 and Table 3-B.

3. Shelving, racks and wainscoting in such areas shall be of noncombustible construction or wood of not less than 1-inch (25 mm) nominal thickness.

4. Rooms used for the storage of Class I flammable liquids shall not be located in a basement.

307.1.5 Flammable or combustible liquid storage warehouses. Liquid storage warehouses in which Class I, Class II and Class III-A flammable or combustible liquids are stored in closed containers shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements for a Group H, Division 3 Occupancy and the following:

1. Liquid storage warehouses shall be separated from all other uses by a four-hour area separation wall.

2. Shelving, racks and wainscoting in such warehouses shall be of noncombustible construction or wood not less than 1-inch (25 mm) nominal thickness.

3. Rooms used for the storage of Class I flammable liquids shall not be located in a basement.

307.1.6 Requirement for report. The building official may require a technical opinion and report to identify and develop methods of protection from the hazards presented by the hazardous material. The opinion and report shall be prepared by a qualified person, firm or corporation approved by the building official and shall be provided without charge to the enforcing agency.

The opinion and report may include, but is not limited to, the preparation of a hazardous material management plan (HMMP); chemical analysis; recommendations for methods of isolation, separation, containment or protection of hazardous materials or processes, including appropriate engineering controls to be applied; the extent of changes in the hazardous behavior to be anticipated under conditions of exposure to fire or from hazard control procedures; and the limitations or conditions of use necessary to achieve and maintain control of the hazardous materials or operations. The report shall be entered into the files of the code enforcement agencies. Proprietary and trade secret information shall be protected under the laws of the state or jurisdiction having authority.

307.1.7. Pre-design Conference. Prior to application for permit for a Division 6 Occupancy, the applicant shall arrange a pre-design conference with the design team, the building official and fire chief to review proposed emergency life safety systems for the building and the appropriate protection of the life safety systems. For Division 7 occupancies, a pre-design conference is recommended. (See also Table 5-B). It is the purpose of the meeting to obtain conceptual approval from the building official and the fire chief of the proposed systems and to allow for design based upon the latest state-of-the-art.

CS 19.2

Applicants shall bring to the conference preliminary building plans and a draft of the Hazardous Materials Management Plan. The building official and fire chief may require sufficient documentation, based upon appropriate analyses, that the proposal meets the intent of nationally-recognized good practices. The building permit shall not be issued until the building official and fire chief have approved, in writing, the emergency life safety systems for the building and the appropriate protection of the life safety systems. The documentation of the pre-design meeting shall be reflected on the plans for the building and become a permanent part of the Department of Construction and Land Use's records.

Section 23. Section 307.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

307.2 Construction, Height and Allowable Area.

307.2.1 General. Buildings or parts of buildings classed in Group H because of the use or character of the occupancy shall be limited to the types of construction set forth in Table 5-B and shall not exceed, in area or height, the limits specified in Sections 504, 505 and 506. For restrictions on Group H Occupancies in the Downtown Fire District, see Section 511.

307.2.2 Floors. Except for surfacing, floors in areas containing hazardous materials and in areas where motor vehicles, boats, helicopters or airplanes are stored, repaired or operated shall be of noncombustible, liquid-tight construction.

EXCEPTION: In Group H, Divisions 4 and 5 Occupancies, floors may be surfaced or waterproofed with asphaltic paving materials in that portion of the facility where no repair work is done.

307.2.3 Spill control and secondary containment for the storage of hazardous materials liquids and solids.

307.2.3.1 Applicability. When required by the Fire Code, rooms, buildings or areas used for the storage of liquid or solid hazardous materials shall be provided with spill control and secondary containment in accordance with Section 307.2.3.

See the Fire Code for outdoor storage provisions.

307.2.3.2 Spill control for hazardous materials liquids. Rooms, buildings or areas used for the storage of hazardous materials liquids in individual vessels having a capacity of more than 55 gallons (208.2 L) or when the aggregate capacity of multiple vessels exceeds 1,000 gallons (3785 L) shall be provided with spill control to prevent the flow of liquids to adjoining areas. Floors shall be constructed to contain a spill from the largest single vessel by one of the following methods:

1. Liquid-tight sloped or recessed floors,

2. Liquid-tight floors provided with liquid-tight raised or recessed sills or dikes, or

3. Sumps and collection systems.

Except for surfacing, the floors, sills, dikes, sumps and collection systems shall be constructed of noncombustible material, and the liquid-tight seal shall be compatible with the material stored. When liquid-tight sills or dikes are provided, they are not required at perimeter openings, which are provided with an open-grate trench across the opening that connects to an approved collection system.

307.2.3.3 Secondary containment for hazardous materials liquids and solids. When required by the Fire Code, buildings, rooms or areas used for the storage of hazardous materials liquids or solids shall be provided with secondary containment in accordance with this section when the capacity of an individual vessel or the aggregate capacity of multiple vessels exceeds the following:

Liquids: Capacity of an individual vessel exceeds 55 gallons (208.2 L) or the aggregate capacity of multiple vessels exceeds 1,000 gallons (3785 L).

Solids: Capacity of an individual vessel exceeds 550 pounds (248.8 kg) or the aggregate capacity of multiple vessels exceeds 10,000 pounds (4524.8 kg).

The building, room or area shall contain or drain the hazardous materials and fire-protection water through the use of one of the following methods:

1. Liquid-tight sloped or recessed floors,

2. Liquid-tight floors provided with liquid-tight raised or recessed sills or dikes,

3. Sumps and collection systems, or

4. Drainage systems leading to an approved location.

Incompatible materials shall be separated from each other in the secondary containment system.

Secondary containment for indoor storage areas shall be designed to contain a spill from the largest vessel, plus the design flow volume of fire-protection water calculated to discharge from the fire-extinguishing system over the minimum required system design area or area of the room or area in which the storage is located, whichever is smaller, for a period of 20 minutes.

A monitoring method shall be provided to detect hazardous materials in the secondary containment system. The monitoring method is allowed to be visual inspection of the primary or secondary containment, or other approved means. Where secondary containment is subject to the intrusion of water, a monitoring method for detecting water shall be provided. When monitoring devices are provided, they shall be connected to distinct visual or audible alarms.

Drainage systems shall be in accordance with the Plumbing Code and the following:

1. The slope of floors to drains shall not be less than 1 percent,

2. Drains shall be sized to carry the volume of the fire-protection water as determined by the design density discharged from the automatic fire-extinguishing system over the minimum required system design area or area of the room or area in which the storage is located, whichever is smaller,

3. Materials of construction for drainage systems shall be compatible with the materials stored,

4. Incompatible materials shall be separated from each other in the drainage system, and

5. Drains shall terminate in an approved location away from buildings, valves, means of egress, fire-access roadways, adjoining property and storm drains.

307.2.4 Spill control and secondary containment for use of hazardous materials liquids.

307.2.4.1 Open containers and systems.

307.2.4.1.1 Spill control for hazardous materials liquids. When required by the Fire Code, buildings, rooms or areas where hazardous materials liquids are dispensed into vessels exceeding a 1.1-gallon (4 L) capacity or used in open systems exceeding a 5.3-gallon (20 L) capacity shall be provided with spill control in accordance with Section 307.2.3.2.

307.2.4.1.2 Secondary containment for hazardous materials liquids. When required by the Fire Code, buildings, rooms or areas where hazardous materials liquids are dispensed or used in open systems shall be provided with secondary containment in accordance with Section 307.2.3.3 when the capacity of an individual vessel or system or the capacity of multiple vessels or systems exceeds the following:

Individual vessel or system: Greater than 1.1 gallons (4 L)

Multiple vessels or systems: Greater than 5.3 gallons (20 L)

307.2.4.2 Closed containers and systems.

307.2.4.2.1 Spill control for hazardous materials liquids. When required by the Fire Code, buildings, rooms or areas where hazardous materials liquids are used in individual vessels exceeding a 55-gallon (208.2 L) capacity shall be provided with spill control in accordance with Section 307.2.3.2.

307.2.4.2.2 Secondary containment for hazardous materials liquids. When required by the Fire Code, buildings, rooms or areas where hazardous materials liquids are used in vessels or systems shall be provided with secondary containment in accordance with Section 307.2.3.3 when the capacity of an individual vessel or system or the capacity of multiple vessels or systems exceeds the following:

Individual vessel or system: Greater than 55 gallons (208.2 L)

Multiple vessels or systems: Greater than 1,000 gallons (3785 L)

307.2.5 Smoke and heat vents. Smoke and heat venting shall be provided in areas containing hazardous materials as set forth in the Fire Code in addition to the provisions of this code.

307.2.6 Standby power. Standby power shall be provided in Group H, Divisions 1, ((~~and~~)) 2 and 3 Occupancies and in Group H, Division ((~~3~~)) 7 Occupancies in which ((~~Class I or II organic peroxides are stored~~)) there is use or storage of corrosives, highly toxic solids and liquids. The standby power system shall be designed and installed in accordance with Article 701-11 (a), (b), (c) or (f) of the Electrical Code to automatically supply power to all required electrical equipment when the normal electrical supply system is interrupted.

307.2.7 Emergency power. An emergency power system shall be provided in Group H, Division((~~s~~)) 6 ((~~and 7~~)) Occupancies and in Group H, Division 7 Occupancies in which highly toxic or toxic gases are stored or used. The emergency power system shall be designed and installed in accordance with the Electrical Code to automatically supply power to all required electrical equipment when the normal electrical supply system is interrupted.

((~~The exhaust system may be designed to operate at not less than one-half the normal fan speed on the emergency power system when it is demonstrated that the level of exhaust will maintain a safe atmosphere.~~))

Interpretation I307.2: The standby and emergency power systems required by Sections 307.2.6 and 307.2.7 shall be provided for required mechanical exhaust ventilation, treatment, temperature control, liquid-level limit control, pressure control, alarm, and detection or other required electrically-operated systems. For required systems, see the Fire Code.

The systems shall be designed and installed in accordance with Article 700-12 (a), (b), (c) or (e) of the Electrical Code, or, if the building official approves at the predesign conference, they may be designed and installed in accordance with Article 700-12 (d) of the Electrical Code.

307.2.8 Special provisions for Group H, Division 1 Occupancies. Group H, Division 1 Occupancies shall be in buildings used for no other purpose, without basements, crawl spaces or other under-floor spaces. Roofs shall be of lightweight construction with suitable thermal insulation to prevent sensitive material from reaching its decomposition temperature.

Group H, Division 1 Occupancies containing materials, which are in themselves both physical and health hazards in quantities exceeding the exempt amounts in Table 3-E, shall comply with requirements for both Group H, Division 1 and Group H, Division 7 Occupancies.

307.2.9 Special provisions for Group H, Divisions 2 and 3 Occupancies. Group H, Divisions 2 and 3 Occupancies containing quantities of hazardous materials in excess of those set forth in Table 3-G shall be in buildings used for no other purpose, shall not exceed one story in height and shall be without basements, crawl spaces or other under-floor spaces.

Group H, Divisions 2 and 3 Occupancies containing water-reactive materials shall be resistant to water penetration. Piping for conveying liquids shall not be over or through areas containing water reactives, unless isolated by approved liquid-tight construction.

EXCEPTION: Fire-protection piping may be installed over reactives without isolation.

307.2.10 Special provisions for Group H, Division 4 Occupancies. Group H, Division 4 Occupancies having a floor area not exceeding 2,500 square feet (232 m^2) may have exterior walls of not less than two-hour fire-resistive construction when less than 5 feet (~~1524~~ mm)

from a property line and not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction when less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet (((~~6096~~)) 4877 mm) from a property line.

307.2.11 Special provisions for Group H, Division 6 Occupancies. See Section 307.10.

Section 24. Section 307.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

307.4 Access and Means of Egress Facilities. Means of egress shall be provided as specified in Chapter 10. (For special provisions, see Section 1007.4.)

Access to, and egress from, buildings required to be accessible shall be provided as specified in Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code.

Section 25. Section 307.5 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

307.5 Light, Ventilation and Sanitation. In Group H Occupancies, light, ventilation and sanitation shall be as specified in Chapters 12 and 29.

((~~**307.5.1 General.** Light, ventilation and sanitation in Group H Occupancies shall comply with requirements in this section and Chapters 12 and 29.~~

~~**307.5.2 Ventilation in hazardous locations.** See Section 1202.2.3 for ventilation requirements in hazardous locations.~~

~~**307.5.3 Ventilation in Group H, Division 4 Occupancies.** See Section 1202.2.4 for ventilation requirements in Group H, Division 4 Occupancies.~~

~~**307.5.4 Sanitation.** The number of plumbing fixtures shall not be less than specified in Section 2902.3.~~))

Section 26. Section 307.9 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

307.9 Fire Alarm and Detection Systems. An approved manual fire alarm system shall be provided in Group H Occupancies used for the manufacturing of organic coatings. Approved automatic fire detection, fire alarm and smoke detection shall be provided for rooms used for the storage, dispensing, use and handling of hazardous materials when required by the Fire Code. See also Section 1105.4.9 for requirements for visible alarms.

For Group H, Division 6 Occupancies, see Section 307.11.

For installation requirements, see the Fire Code.

For aerosol storage warehouses, see the Fire Code.

Section 27. Section 308.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

308.1 Group I Occupancies Defined. Group I Occupancies shall be:

Division 1.1. Nurseries for the full-time care of children under the age of six (each accommodating more than five children).

Hospitals, ((~~sanitariums,~~)) psychiatric hospitals, nursing homes with nonambulatory or mobile nonambulatory patients and similar buildings (((~~each accommodating more than five patients~~))).

CS 19.2

Division 1.2. Health-care centers for ambulatory patients receiving outpatient medical care that may render the patient incapable of unassisted self-preservation (each tenant space accommodating more than five such patients).

Division 2. Nursing homes for ambulatory patients((~~, homes for children six years of age or over (each accommodating more than five patients or children)~~)).

Division 3. ((~~Mental~~)) Psychiatric hospitals, ((~~mental sanitariums,~~)) jails, prisons, reformatories and buildings where personal liberties of inmates or patients are similarly restrained.

For occupancy separations, see Table 3-B.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Group I Occupancies shall not include buildings used only for private residential purposes for a family group.

2. One-story nursing homes accommodating 15 or fewer ambulatory or mobile nonambulatory developmentally-disabled persons shall be classified as a Group R, Division 1 Occupancy, or as a Group LC Occupancy if licensed by the State.

Section 28. Section 308.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

308.4 Access and Means of Egress Facilities. Means of egress shall be provided as specified in Chapter 10. (For special provisions, see Section 1007.5.)

Access to, and egress from, buildings required to be accessible shall be provided as specified in Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code.

Section 29. Section 308.5 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

308.5 Light, Ventilation and Sanitation. In Group I Occupancies, light, ventilation and sanitation shall be as specified in Chapters 12 and 29.

((~~**308.5.1 Light and ventilation.** All portions of enclosed Group I Occupancies customarily occupied by human beings shall be provided with light and ventilation, either natural or artificial, as specified in Section 1202. See Section 1003.2.9 for required exit illumination.~~

~~**308.5.2 Sanitation.** The number of plumbing fixtures shall not be less than specified in Section 2902.5.~~))

Section 30. Section 308.9 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

308.9 Fire Detection and Alarm Systems. An approved manual and automatic fire alarm system shall be provided for Group I Occupancies. Audible alarm devices shall be used in nonpatient areas. Visible alarm devices may be used in lieu of audible devices in patient-occupied areas. For installation requirements, see Article 10 of the Fire Code. Fire detection and fire alarm systems shall also be provided and installed as specified in Article 10 of the Fire Code. See also Section 1105.4.9 for requirements for visible alarms.

Section 31. Section 309.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

309.4 Access and Means of Egress Facilities. Means of egress shall be provided as specified in Chapter 10.

Access to, and egress from, buildings required to be accessible shall be provided as specified in Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code.

Section 32. Section 309.7 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

309.7 Fire Detection, Alarm, Sprinkler and Standpipe Systems. When required by other provisions of this code, automatic sprinkler systems and standpipes shall be installed as specified in Chapter 9. Fire detection and fire alarm systems shall be provided and installed as specified in Article 10 of the Fire Code. See also Section 1105.4.9 for requirements for visible alarms.

Section 33. Section 309.8 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

309.8 Special Hazards. For special hazards of Group M Occupancies, see Section 304.8.

Storage and use of flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with NFPA Standard 31 and the Fire Code.

Buildings erected or converted to house high-piled combustible stock or aerosols shall comply with the Fire Code.

Section 34. Section 310.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

310.1 Group R Occupancies Defined. Group R Occupancies shall be:

Division 1. Hotels and apartment houses.

Congregate residences (each accommodating more than 10 persons).

Division 2. Not used.

Division 3. ((~~Dwellings and l~~)) Lodging houses and detached dwellings.

Family child day care homes.

((~~Congregate residences (each accommodating 10 persons or less).~~))

For occupancy separations, see Table 3-B.

Interpretation I310.1: For the purposes of this code, one or two dwelling units located in a mixed occupancy building shall be regulated the same as apartment houses except where the only other occupancy is Group U. Living quarters for a building's watchkeeper or caretaker occupied by not more than 2 adults shall be considered Group R, Division 3 Occupancies.

Interpretation I310.2: See the following definitions related to Group R, Division 3: "Dwelling"; "Dwelling unit"; "Congregate residence"; "Family".

Group R, Division 3 "detached dwellings" includes single-family residences; duplexes; and buildings containing one or two congregate residences, each of which accommodates 10 or fewer persons.

WSBC: Foster family care homes licensed by the Washington State Department of Social and Health Services shall be permitted, as an accessory use to a dwelling unit, for six or fewer children including those of the resident family. CS 19.2

((~~A complete code for construction of detached one- and two-family dwellings is in Appendix Chapter 3, Division III, of this code. When adopted, as set forth in Section 101.3, it will take precedence over the other requirements set forth in this code.~~))

Section 35. Section 310.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

310.2 Construction, Height and Allowable Area.

310.2.1 General. Buildings or parts of buildings classed in Group R because of the use or character of the occupancy shall be limited to the types of construction set forth in Table 5-B and shall not exceed, in area or height, the limits specified in Sections 504, 505 and 506.

For radon-resistive construction standards and formaldehyde reduction requirements, see Chapter 12.

310.2.2 Special provisions. Walls and floors separating individual dwelling units in the same building, separating individual guest rooms in hotels and walls separating dwelling units and guest rooms from corridors, or guest rooms in Group R, Division 1 hotel occupancies, shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistive construction. Roof-ceiling soffits shall be provided with a minimum of 1/2-inch gypsum wallboard in buildings of Types II-N, III-N and V-N construction.

Group R, Division 1 Occupancies more than two stories in height or having more than 3,000 square feet (279 m^2) of floor area above the first story shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistive construction throughout, except as provided in Section 601.5.2.2.

Storage or laundry rooms that are within Group R, Division 1 Occupancies that are used in common by tenants shall be separated from the rest of the building by not less than one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation. Individual storage lockers shall be separated from each other with one-hour fire-resistive construction, and openings in the separation shall have one-hour protection.

EXCEPTION: The separation between individual storage lockers may be non-rated in rooms 500 square feet (46 m^2) or less in area and in sprinklered rooms of any size.

For automatic sprinkler system requirements for storage rooms in basements and basement-like stories, see Section 904.2.2.

For Group R, Division 1 Occupancies with a Group S, Division 3 parking garage in the basement or first story, see Section 311.2.2.

For attic space partitions and draft stops, see Section 708.

Section 36. Section 310.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

310.4 Access and Means of Egress Facilities and Emergency Escapes. Means of egress shall be provided as specified in Chapter 10. (See also Section 1007.6.2 for exit markings.)

EXCEPTION: Only one egress door from a family child day care home need comply with the requirements of Section 1003.3.1.5.

Access to, and egress from, buildings required to be accessible shall be provided as specified in Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code.

Basements in dwelling units and every sleeping room below the fourth story shall have at least one operable window or door approved for emergency escape or rescue that shall open directly into a public street, public alley, yard or exit court. The emergency door or window shall be operable from the inside to provide a full, clear opening without the use of separate tools.

EXCEPTION: The window or door may open into an atrium complying with Section 402 provided the window or door opens onto an exit-access balcony and the dwelling unit or guest room has an exit or exit-access doorway that does not open into the atrium.

Escape or rescue windows shall have a minimum net clear openable area of 5.7 square feet (0.53 m^2). The minimum net clear openable height dimension shall be 24 inches (610 mm). The minimum net clear openable width dimension shall be 20 inches (508 mm). When windows are provided as a means of escape or rescue, they shall have a finished sill height not more than 44 inches (1118 mm) above the floor.

Escape and rescue windows with a finished sill height below the adjacent ground elevation shall have a window well. Window wells at escape or rescue windows shall comply with the following:

1. The clear horizontal dimensions shall allow the window to be fully opened and provide a minimum accessible net clear opening of 9 square feet (0.84 m^2), with a minimum dimension of 36 inches (914 mm).

2. Window wells with a vertical depth of more than 44 inches (1118 mm) shall be equipped with an approved permanently affixed ladder or stairs that are accessible with the window in the fully open position. The ladder or stairs shall not encroach into the required dimensions of the window well by more than 6 inches (152 mm).

Bars, grilles, grates or similar devices may be installed on emergency escape or rescue windows, doors or window wells, provided:

1. The devices are equipped with approved release mechanisms that are openable from the inside without the use of a key or special knowledge or effort; and

2. The building is equipped with smoke detectors installed in accordance with Section 310.9.

Section 37. Section 310.5 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

310.5 Light, Ventilation and Sanitation. ((~~Light and ventilation shall be as specified in Chapter 12. The number of plumbing fixtures shall not be less than specified in Section 2902.6.~~)) In Group R Occupancies, light, ventilation and sanitation shall be as specified in Chapters 12 and 29.

In no dwelling unit or congregate residence shall the only access from a bedroom to a bathroom be through another bedroom. No water closet shall be housed in any room or space used for the preparation of food nor shall a water closet compartment open directly, without a door, into any such room or space.

Kitchens shall be provided with a kitchen sink, hot and cold running water, counter work space, cabinets for storage of cooking utensils and dishes, and stove and refrigerator or adequate space for the installation of the stove and refrigerator. Splash backs and counter tops shall have impervious surfaces.

Section 38. Section 310.6 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

310.6 Room Dimensions.

310.6.1 Ceiling heights. Habitable space shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet 6 inches (2286 mm) except as otherwise permitted in this section. Kitchens, halls, bathrooms and toilet compartments may have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet (2134 mm) measured to the lowest projection from the ceiling. Where exposed beam ceiling members are spaced at less than 48 inches (1219 mm) on center, ceiling height shall be measured to the bottoms of these members. Where exposed beam ceiling members are spaced at 48 inches (1219 mm) or more

on center, ceiling height shall be measured to the bottom of the deck supported by these members, provided that the bottom of the members is not less than 7 feet (2134 mm) above the floor.

If any room in a building has a sloping ceiling, the prescribed ceiling height for the room is required in only one half the area thereof. No portion of the room measuring less than 5 feet (1524 mm) from the finished floor to the finished ceiling shall be included in any computation of the minimum area thereof.

If any room has a furred ceiling, the prescribed ceiling height is required in two thirds the area thereof, but in no case shall the height of the furred ceiling be less than 7 feet (2134 mm).

310.6.2 Floor area. Dwelling units and congregate residences shall have at least one common room that shall have not less than 120 square feet (11.2 m^2) of floor area. Every room which is used for both cooking and living or both living and sleeping quarters shall have a floor area of not less than 130 square feet (12 m^2) if used or intended to be used by only one occupant, or of not less than 150 square feet (14 m^2) if used or intended to be used by more than one occupant. Where more than two persons occupy a room used for sleeping purposes, the required floor area shall be increased at the rate of 50 square feet (4.6 m^2) for each occupant in excess of two. In a dormitory, minimum floor area shall be 60 square feet (5.5 m^2) per single or double bunk and aisles not less than 3 feet (914 mm) in width shall be provided between the sides of bunks and from every bunk to an exit or exit-access doorway. Other habitable rooms except kitchens shall have an area of not less than 70 square feet (6.5 m^2). Efficiency dwelling units shall comply with the requirements of Section 310.7.

310.6.3 Width. Habitable rooms other than a kitchen shall not be less than 7 feet (2134 mm) in any dimension.

Section 39. Section 310.7 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

310.7 Efficiency Dwelling Units. An efficiency dwelling unit shall conform to the requirements of the code except as herein provided:

1. The unit shall have a living room of not less than 220 square feet (20.4 m^2) of superficial floor area. An additional 100 square feet (9.3 m^2) of superficial floor area shall be provided for each occupant of such unit in excess of two.

Interpretation I310.7: The required square footage may not include built-in equipment which extends from floor to ceiling such as wardrobes, cabinets, kitchen units or fixtures.

2. The unit shall be provided with a separate closet.

3. The unit shall be provided with a kitchen sink, cooking appliance and refrigeration facilities, each having a clear working space of not less than 30 inches (762 mm) in front. Light and ventilation conforming to this code shall be provided.

4. The unit shall be provided with a separate bathroom containing a water closet, lavatory and bathtub or shower.

Section 40. Section 310.9 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

310.9 Smoke Detectors and Sprinkler Systems.

310.9.1 Smoke detectors.

310.9.1.1 General. Dwelling units, congregate residences and hotel or lodging house guest rooms that are used for sleeping purposes shall be provided with smoke detectors. Detectors shall be installed in accordance with the approved manufacturer's instructions.

310.9.1.2 Additions, alterations or repairs to Group R Occupancies. When the valuation of an addition, alteration or repair to a Group R Occupancy exceeds ((~~$1,000~~)) $2,500 and a permit is required, or when one or more sleeping rooms are added or created in existing Group R Occupancies, smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with Sections 310.9.1.3, 310.9.1.4, ((~~and~~)) 310.9.1.5 and 310.9.1.6 of this section.

EXCEPTION: Repairs to the exterior surfaces of a Group R Occupancy are exempt from the requirements of this section.

310.9.1.3 Power source. In new construction, required smoke detectors shall receive their primary power from the building wiring when such wiring is served from a commercial source and shall be equipped with a battery backup. The detector shall emit a signal when the batteries are low. Wiring shall be permanent and without a disconnecting switch other than those required for overcurrent protection. Smoke detectors may be solely battery operated when installed in existing buildings; or in buildings without commercial power; or in buildings which undergo alterations, repairs or additions regulated by Section 310.9.1.2.

310.9.1.4 Location within dwelling units and congregate residences. In dwelling units and congregate residences, a detector shall be installed in each sleeping room and at a point centrally located in the corridor or area giving access to each separate sleeping area. When the dwelling unit or congregate residence has more than one story and in dwellings and congregate residences with basements, a detector shall be installed on each story and in the basement. In dwelling units and congregate residences where a story or basement is split into two or more levels, the smoke detector shall be installed on the upper level, except that when the lower level contains a sleeping area, a detector shall be installed on each level. When sleeping rooms are on an upper level, the detector shall be placed at the ceiling of the upper level in close proximity to the stairway. In dwelling units and congregate residences where the ceiling height of a room open to the hallway serving the bedrooms exceeds that of the hallway by 24 inches (610 mm) or more, smoke detectors shall be installed in the hallway and in the adjacent room. Detectors shall sound an alarm audible in all sleeping areas of the dwelling unit or congregate residence in which they are located.

310.9.1.5 Location in efficiency dwelling units((~~, congregate residences~~)) and hotels. In efficiency dwelling units, hotel suites and in hotel ((~~and congregate residence~~)) sleeping rooms, detectors shall be located on the ceiling or wall of the main room or ((~~each~~)) hotel sleeping room. When sleeping rooms within an efficiency dwelling unit or hotel suite are on an upper level, the detector shall be placed at the ceiling of the upper level in close proximity to the stairway. When actuated, the detector shall sound an alarm audible within the sleeping area of the dwelling unit ((~~or congregate residence~~)), hotel suite, or sleeping room in which it is located.

310.9.1.6 Location within family child day care homes. In family child day care homes, operable detectors shall be located in all sleeping and napping areas. When the family child day care home has more than one story, and in family child day care homes with basements, an operable detector shall be installed on each story and in the basement. In family child day care homes where a story or basement is split into two or more levels, the smoke detector shall be installed in the upper level, except that when the lower level contains a sleeping or napping area, an operable detector shall be located on each level. When sleeping rooms are on an upper level, the detector shall be placed at the ceiling of the upper level in close proximity to the stairway. In family child day care homes where the ceiling height of a room open to the hallway serving the bedrooms exceeds that of the hallway by 24 inches or more, smoke detectors shall be installed in the hallway and the adjacent room. Detectors shall sound an alarm audible in all areas of the building.

310.9.2 Sprinkler and standpipe systems. When required by Section 904.2.1 or other provisions of this code, automatic sprinkler systems and standpipes shall be designed and installed as specified in Chapter 9.

Section 41. Section 310.10 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

310.10 Fire Alarm Systems. Group R, Division 1 Occupancies shall be provided with a manual and automatic fire alarm system in apartment houses three or more stories in height or containing 16 or more dwelling units, in hotels three or more stories in height or containing 20 or more guest rooms and in congregate residences three or more stories in height or having an occupant load of 20 or more. A fire alarm and communication system shall be provided in Group R, Division 1 Occupancies located in a high-rise building. Fire detection and fire alarm systems shall also be provided and installed as specified in Article 10 of the Fire Code. See also Section 1105.4.9 for requirements for visible alarms.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. A manual fire alarm system need not be provided in buildings not over two stories in height when all individual dwelling units and contiguous attic and crawl spaces are separated from each other and public or common areas by at least one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separations and each individual dwelling unit or guest room has an exit directly to a public way, exit court or yard.

Code Alternate CA310.10: A fire alarm system need not be installed in buildings of 3 stories or less, where units are separated as specified in exception 1 above, where each unit has means of egress directly to the public way which are not shared by another unit and where no unit is located above another unit.

2. A separate fire alarm system need not be provided in buildings that are protected throughout by an approved supervised fire sprinkler system having a local alarm to notify all occupants.

The alarm signal shall be a distinctive sound that is not used for any other purpose other than the fire alarm. Alarm-signaling devices shall produce a sound that exceeds the prevailing equivalent sound level in the room or space by 15 decibels minimum, or exceeds any maximum sound level with a duration of 30 seconds minimum by 5 decibels minimum, whichever is louder. Sound levels for alarm signals shall be 120 decibels maximum.

For the purposes of this section, area separation walls shall not define separate buildings.

Section 42. Section 310.11 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

310.11 Heating. Dwelling units, guest rooms and congregate residences shall be provided with heating facilities capable of maintaining an average room temperature of 70°F (21°C) at a point 3 feet (914 mm) above the floor in all habitable rooms, baths and toilet rooms when the outside temperature is 24°F. See also the Seattle Energy Code and the Seattle Mechanical Code for further requirements concerning heating systems.

Section 43. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Section 310.13 to read as follows:

310.13 Family Child Day Care Homes. For family child day care homes with more than six children, each floor level used for family child day care purposes shall be served by two remote means of egress. Outside exit doors shall be operable from the inside without the use of keys or any special knowledge or effort.

Basements with exit discharge located more than four feet (1219 mm) below grade level shall not be used for family child day care homes unless one of the following conditions exist:

1. Egress stairways from the basement open directly to exterior of the building without entering the first floor; or

2. One of the two required means of egress discharges directly to the exterior from the basement level, and a self-closing door is installed at the top or bottom of the interior stair leading to the floor above; or

3. One operable window or door, approved for emergency escape or rescue, that opens directly to a public street, public alley, yard or exit court is provided; or

4. A residential sprinkler system is provided in accordance with National Fire Protection Association Standard 13D.

Floors with exit discharge located more than four feet (1219 mm) above grade level shall not be occupied by children in family child day care homes.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Use of toilet facilities while under supervision of an adult staff person.

2. Family child day care homes may be allowed on the second story if one of the following conditions exists:

2.1 Egress stairways from the second story open directly to the exterior of the building without entering the first floor; or

2.2 One of the two required means of egress discharges directly to the exterior from the second story level, and a self-closing door is installed at the top or bottom of the interior stair leading to the floor below; or

2.3 A residential sprinkler system is provided throughout the entire building in accordance with National Fire Protection Association Standard 13D.

Every sleeping or napping room in a family child day care home shall have at least one operable window for emergency rescue.

EXCEPTION: Sleeping or napping rooms having doors leading to two separate exits or exit access doorway, or to a door leading directly to the exterior of the building.

Rooms or spaces containing a commercial-type cooking kitchen, boiler, maintenance shop, janitor closet, laundry, woodworking shop, flammable or combustible storage, or painting operation shall be separated from the family child day care area by at least one-hour fire-resistive construction.

EXCEPTION: A fire-resistive separation shall not be required where the food preparation kitchen contains only a domestic cooking range, and the preparation of food does not result in the production of smoke or grease ladened vapors.

For restrictions on the installation of warm-air furnaces in bedrooms, bathrooms or closets, see Section 315 of the Mechanical Code.

Section 44. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Section 310.14 to read as follows:

310.14 Security from Criminal Activity

310.14.1 Group R Occupancies other than Detached One-family Dwellings.

310.14.1.1. General. This section applies to all housing units except detached one-family dwellings.

310.14.1.2. Definition. For the purposes of this section, **HOUSING UNIT** is any dwelling unit, guest room or congregate residence.

310.14.1.3. Building entrance doors and locks. Building entrance doors shall be without openings and shall be as capable of resisting forcible entry as a flush solid core wood door 1-3/8 inches thick.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Building entrance doors may have visitor-observation ports which do not impair the fire resistance of the door.

2. Main entrance doors may be framed or unframed non-shattering glass, framed 1/4-inch plate glass or other security glazing.

CS 19.2

3. Building entrance doors other than main entrance doors may have glazed openings. Glazed openings shall have wire or grilles to prevent operation of the door latch from outside by hand or instrument.

Building entrance doors shall be self-closing, self-locking and equipped with a dead-locking latch bolt with at least a 1/2-inch throw which shall penetrate the striker at least 1/4 inch.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Building entrance doors that open directly into a housing unit shall comply with Section 310.14.1.5 below.

2. Garage-to-building doors need not be self-locking when the garage-to-exterior door is equipped with an electrically-operated remote control device for opening and automatically closing.

3. When either the garage-to-exterior doors or garage-to-building doors are equipped for self-closing and self-locking, the other need not be so equipped.

310.14.1.4. Locks. All exit doors, including those from individual housing units, shall be openable from the interior without use of keys or special knowledge or effort.

310.14.1.5. Housing unit doors and locks. Doors from interior corridors to individual housing units shall not have glass openings and shall be as capable of resisting forcible entry as a flush solid core wood door 1-3/8 inches thick.

Every entrance door to a housing unit shall have a dead bolt or dead-locking latch bolt with at least a 1/2-inch throw which penetrates the striker not less than 1/4 inch. In hotels and other multi-unit buildings that provide housing for rent on a daily or weekly basis, every entrance door to a housing unit shall also be provided with a chain door guard or barrel bolt on the inside.

310.14.1.6. Observation ports. Every entrance door to a housing unit, other than transparent doors, shall have a visitor-observation port. The port shall not impair the fire resistance of the door. Observation ports shall be installed not less than 54 inches and not more than 66 inches above the floor.

310.14.1.7. Non-exit doors. Doors to storage, maintenance and building service rooms shall be self-closing and self-locking.

310.14.1.8. Sliding doors. Dead bolts or other approved locking devices shall be provided on all sliding doors. These locks shall be installed so that the mounting screws for the lock cases are inaccessible from the outside.

310.14.1.9. Windows. Openable windows shall have operable inside latching devices.

EXCEPTION: Windows whose sills are located 10 feet or more above grade, or 10 feet or more above a deck, balcony or porch that is not readily accessible from grade except through a housing unit need not have operable inside latching devices.

310.14.1.10. Alternate security devices. Subject to the approval of the building official, alternate security devices may be substituted for those required by this section if they have equal capability to resist illegal entry. The installation of the device must not conflict with other requirements of this code and other ordinances regulating the safety of exiting.

310.14.2 Detached One-family Dwellings.

310.14.2.1. Building entrance locks. Building entrance doors, including garage doors, shall be capable of locking. They shall be equipped with a dead-locking latch bolt with at least a 1/2-inch throw which penetrates the striker not less than 1/4 inch. Building entrance doors shall be openable from the inside without use of a key or special knowledge or effort.

EXCEPTION: Garage-to-exterior doors may be equipped with an electronically-operated remote control device for opening and closing in lieu of a dead-locking latch bolt. When garage-to-exterior doors are equipped with remote control devices, garage-to-building doors need not be capable of locking.

310.14.2.2. Observation Ports. Every building entrance door, other than garage doors, shall have a visitor observation port or glass side light. Observation ports shall be installed at a height of not less than 54 inches and not more than 66 inches from the floor.

310.14.2.3. Windows and Sliding Doors. Dead bolts or other approved locking devices shall be provided on all sliding doors and openable windows. The lock shall be installed so that the mounting screws for the lock case are inaccessible from the outside.

EXCEPTION: Windows whose sills are located 10 feet or more above grade, or 10 feet or more above a deck, balcony or porch that is not readily accessible from grade except through a housing unit need not have operable inside latching devices.

310.14.2.4. Alternate security devices. Subject to the approval of the building official, alternate security devices may be substituted for those required by this section. Alternate devices must have equal capability to resist illegal entry. The installation of the device must not conflict with other requirements of this code and other ordinances regulating the safety of exiting.

Section 45. Section 311.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

311.1 Group S Occupancies Defined. Group S Occupancies shall include the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, for storage not classified as a hazardous occupancy. Storage occupancies shall include the following:

Division 1. Moderate hazard storage occupancies shall include buildings or portions of buildings used for storage of combustible materials that are not classified as a Group S, Division 2 or as a Group H Occupancy.

Interpretation I311.1: Liquor warehouses are classified as Group S, Division 1 Occupancies.

Division 2. Low-hazard storage occupancies shall include buildings, structures, or portions thereof, used for storage of noncombustible materials, such as products on wood pallets or in paper cartons with or without single-thickness divisions, or in paper wrappings and shall include ice plants, power plants and pumping plants. Such products may have a negligible amount of plastic trim such as knobs, handles or film wrapping. Low-hazard storage occupancies shall include, but are not limited to, storage of the following items:

1. Beer or wine (in metal, glass or ceramic containers).
2. Cement in bags.
3. Cold storage and creameries.
4. Dairy products in nonwax-coated paper containers.
5. Dry-cell batteries.
6. Dryers.
7. Dry pesticides in a building not classed as a Group H Occupancy.
8. Electrical coils.
9. Electrical insulators.
10. Electrical motors.
11. Empty cans.
12. Foods in noncombustible containers.
13. Fresh fruits in nonplastic trays or containers.
14. Frozen foods.
15. Glass bottles (empty or filled with nonflammable liquids).
16. Gypsum board.
17. Inert pigments.

18. Meats.

19. Metal cabinets.

20. Metal furniture.

21. Oil-filled distribution transformers.

22. Stoves.

23. Washers.

Division 3. Division 3 Occupancies shall include repair garages where work is limited to exchange of parts and maintenance requiring no open flame or welding, motor vehicle fuel-dispensing stations, and parking garages not classed as Group S, Division 4 open parking garages or Group U private garages.

Covered boat moorage not classed as Group U.

For the use of flammable and combustible liquids, see Section 307 and the Fire Code.

Division 4. Open parking garages per Section 311.9.

Division 5. Aircraft hangars where work is limited to exchange of parts and maintenance requiring no open flame or welding and helistops.

For occupancy separations, see Table 3-B.

Section 46. Section 311.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

311.2 Construction, Height and Allowable Area.

311.2.1 General. Buildings or parts of buildings classed in Group S Occupancy because of the use or character of the occupancy shall be limited to the types of construction set forth in Table 5-B and shall not exceed, in area or height, the limits specified in Sections 504, 505 and 506.

311.2.2 Special provisions.

311.2.2.1 Group R, Division 1 or Group S, Division 3 with Group A, Division 3; Group B; Group M; ((or)) Group R, Division 1 or Group S, Division 3 Occupancy above. Other provisions of this code notwithstanding, a basement ((or)) first or second story of a building may be considered as a separate and distinct building for the purpose of area limitations, limitation of number of stories and type of construction, when all of the following conditions are met:

1. The basement, ((or)) first and second stories are ((story is)) of Type I construction and ((is)) are separated from the building above with a three-hour occupancy separation. See Section 302.3.

2. The building above the three-hour occupancy separation contains only Group A, Division 3; Group B; or Group M or R, Division 1 Occupancies, or a Group S, Division 3 Occupancy used exclusively for the parking and storage of private or pleasure-type motor vehicles.

3. The building below the three-hour occupancy separation is a Group R, Division 1 or Group S, Division 3 Occupancy used exclusively for the parking and storage of private or pleasure-type motor vehicles.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Entry lobbies, mechanical rooms and similar uses incidental to the operation of the building.

2. Group A, Division 3 and Group B office, drinking and dining establishments and Group M retail occupancies in addition to those uses incidental to the operation of the building (including storage areas), provided that the entire structure below the three-hour occupancy separation is protected throughout by an automatic sprinkler system.

4. The maximum building height in feet shall not exceed the limits set forth in Table 5-B for the least type of construction involved.

5. Where a second story is located below the three–hour occupancy separation, the building shall comply with the following:

5.1 The three–hour occupancy separation shall be no more than 15 feet above the highest grade and no more than 25 feet above the lowest grade; and

5.2 When the building above the three–hour occupancy separation contains more than three stories of Type III or Type V construction, all portions of the buildings above and below the occupancy separation shall be protected throughout with an automatic sprinkler system that complies with UBC Standard 9-1; and

5.3 Occupied areas, including roof decks, shall be not more than 75 feet above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.

Code Alternate CA311.2a: When the upper building is of Type V-One hour construction, the height may be measured from the three-hour occupancy separation, provided the building above and below the separation is protected throughout by an automatic sprinkler system designed to UBC Standard 9-1.

Code Alternate CA311.2b: Exterior walls on floors in the Type I building may have opening protection as required for the building above the three-hour occupancy separation, provided the following criteria are met:

1. The floor contains a Group S, Division 3 parking garage; and

2. The floor is protected by an automatic sprinkler system conforming to UBC Standard 9-1.

311.2.2.2 Group S, Division 3 Occupancy with Group S, Division 4 Occupancy above. Other provisions of this code notwithstanding, a Group S, Division 3 Occupancy, located in the basement or first story below a Group S, Division 4 Occupancy, as defined in Section 311.9, may be classified as a separate and distinct building for the purpose of determining the type of construction when all of the following conditions are met:

1. The allowable area of the structure shall be such that the sum of the ratios of the actual area divided by the allowable area for each separate occupancy shall not exceed one.

2. The Group S, Division 3 Occupancy is of Type I or II construction and is at least equal to the fire resistance of the Group S, Division 4 Occupancy.

3. The height and the number of the tiers above the basement shall be limited as specified in Table 3-H or Section 311.9.5.

4. The floor-ceiling assembly separating the Group S, Division 3 and Group S, Division 4 Occupancy shall be protected as required for the floor-ceiling assembly of the Group S, Division 3 Occupancy. Openings between the Group S, Division 3 and Group S, Division 4 Occupancy, except exit openings, need not be protected.

5. The Group S, Division 3 Occupancy is used exclusively for the parking or storage of private or pleasure-type motor vehicles, but may contain (i) mechanical equipment rooms incidental to the operation of the building and (ii) an office, and waiting and toilet rooms having a total area of not more than 1,000 square feet (93 m^2).

311.2.3 Specific use provisions.

311.2.3.1 Group S, Divisions 3 and 5 Occupancies. In areas where motor vehicles, boats or aircraft are stored, and in motor vehicle fuel-dispensing stations and repair garages, floor surfaces shall be of noncombustible, nonabsorbent materials. Floors shall drain to an approved oil separator or trap discharging to sewers in accordance with the Plumbing Code.

EXCEPTION: Floors may be surfaced or waterproofed with asphaltic paving materials in areas where motor vehicles or ((~~airplanes~~)) aircraft are stored or operated.

311.2.3.2 Marine or motor vehicle fuel-dispensing stations. Marine or motor vehicle fuel dispensing stations, including canopies and supports over fuel dispensers, shall be of noncombustible, fire-retardant-treated wood or of one-hour fire-resistive construction.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Roofs of one-story fuel-dispensing stations may be of heavy-timber construction.

2. Canopies conforming to Section 2603.13 may be erected over pumps.

Canopies under which fuels are dispensed shall have a clear, unobstructed height of not less than 13 feet 6 inches (4114 mm) to the lowest projecting element in the vehicle drive-through area.

A one-hour occupancy separation need not be provided between fuel dispensers covered with a canopy that is open on three or more sides, and a Group M Occupancy retail store having an area of less than 2,500 square feet (232 m^2) when the following conditions exist:

1. The Group M Occupancy is provided with two exits or exit-access doorways separated as required by Section 1004.2.4 and not located in the same exterior wall.

2. Fuel-dispenser islands are not located within 20 feet (6096 mm) of the Group M Occupancy retail store.

311.2.3.3 Parking garage headroom. Parking garages shall have an unobstructed headroom clearance of not less than ((~~7 feet (2134 mm)~~)) 6 feet 6 inches (1981 mm) above the finish floor to any ceiling, beam, pipe or similar obstruction, except for wall-mounted shelves, storage surfaces, racks or cabinets. See Section 1107 for requirements for accessible parking.

311.2.3.4 Group S, Division 2 Occupancy roof framing. In Division 2 Occupancies, the roof-framing system may be of unprotected construction.

311.2.3.5 Vehicle barriers. In parking garages where any parking area is located more than 5 feet (1524 mm) above the adjacent grade, vehicle barriers shall be provided.

EXCEPTION: Parking garages of Group U, Division 1 Occupancies.

Vehicle barriers shall have a minimum vertical dimension of 12 inches (305 mm) and shall be centered at 18 inches (457 mm) above the parking surface. See Table 16-B for load criterion.

311.2.3.6 Mini-storage warehouses. In mini-storage warehouse buildings, individual storage lockers shall be separated from each other with one-hour fire-resistive construction, and openings in the separation shall have one-hour protection.

EXCEPTION: The separation between individual storage lockers may be non-rated in rooms 500 square feet (46 m^2) or less in area and in sprinklered rooms of any size.

For storage accessory to Group R, Division 1 Occupancies, see Section 310.2.2. For automatic sprinkler system requirements for storage rooms in basements and basement-like stories, see Section 904.2.2.

Section 47. Section 311.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

311.4 Access and Means of Egress Facilities. Means of egress shall be provided as specified in Chapter 10.

Access to, and egress from, buildings required to be accessible shall be provided as specified in Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code.

Section 48. Section 311.5 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

311.5 Light, Ventilation and Sanitation. ((~~In Group S Occupancies, light, ventilation and sanitation shall be as contained in Chapters 12 and 29, except as noted below.~~

~~**311.5.1 Repair and storage garages, aircraft hangars.** See Section 1202.2.6 for ventilation requirements for Group S, Division 3 repair garages, storage garages and Group S, Division 5 aircraft hangars.~~

~~**311.5.2 Parking garages.** See Section 1202.2.7 for ventilation requirements for parking garages.~~))

In Group S Occupancies, light, ventilation and sanitation shall be as specified in Chapters 12 and 29.

Section 49. Section 311.7 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

311.7 Fire Detection, Alarm, Sprinkler and Standpipe Systems. When required by Section 904.2 or other provisions of this code, automatic sprinkler systems and standpipes shall be installed as specified in Chapter 9. Fire detection and fire alarm systems shall be provided and installed as specified in Article 10 of the Fire Code. See Section 1105.4.9 for requirements for visible alarms.

Section 50. Section 311.9 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

311.9 Group S, Division 4 Open Parking Garages.

311.9.1 Scope. Except where specific provisions are made in the following sections, other requirements of this code shall apply.

311.9.2 Definitions.

311.9.2.1 General. For the purpose of this section, certain terms are defined as follows:

MECHANICAL-ACCESS OPEN PARKING GARAGES are open parking garages employing parking machines, lifts, elevators or other mechanical devices for vehicles moving from and to street level and in that public occupancy is prohibited above the street level.

OPEN PARKING GARAGE is a structure of Type I or II construction with the openings as described in Section 311.9.2.2 on two or more sides and that is used exclusively for the parking or storage of private or pleasure-type motor vehicles.

EXCEPTION: The grade-level tier may contain an office, and waiting and toilet rooms having a total area of not more than 1,000 square feet (93 m^2). Such area need not be separated from the open parking garage.

RAMP-ACCESS OPEN PARKING GARAGES are open parking garages employing a series of continuously rising floors or a series of interconnecting ramps between floors permitting the movement of vehicles under their own power from and to the street level.

311.9.2.2 Openings. For natural ventilation purposes, the exterior side of the structure shall have uniformly distributed openings on two or more sides. The area of such openings in exterior walls on a tier must be at least 20 percent of the total perimeter wall area of each tier. The aggregate length of the openings considered to be providing natural ventilation shall constitute a minimum of 40 percent of the perimeter of the tier. Interior wall lines and column lines shall be at least 20 percent open with uniformly distributed openings.

311.9.3 Construction. Construction shall be of noncombustible materials. Open parking garages shall meet the design requirements of Chapter 16. For vehicle barriers, see Section 311.2.3.5.

311.9.4 Area and height. Area and height of open parking garages shall be limited as set forth in Table 3-H, except for increases allowed by Section 311.9.5.

In structures having a spiral or sloping floor, the horizontal projection of the structure at any cross section shall not exceed the allowable area per parking tier. In the case of a structure having a continuous spiral floor, each 9 feet 6 inches (2896 mm) of height, or portion thereof, shall be considered a tier.

The clear height of a parking tier shall not be less than ((~~7 feet (2134 mm)~~)) 6 feet 6 inches (1981 mm), except that a lower clear height may be permitted in mechanical-access open parking garages when approved by the building official.

See Section 1107 for requirements for accessible parking.

311.9.5 Area and height increases. The area and height of structures with cross ventilation throughout may be increased in accordance with provisions of this section. Structures with sides open on three fourths of the building perimeter may be increased by 25 percent in area and one tier in height. Structures with sides open around the entire building perimeter may be increased 50 percent in area and one tier in height. For a side to be considered open under the above provisions, the total area of openings along the side shall not be less than 50 percent of the interior area of the side at each tier, and such openings shall be equally distributed along the length of the tier.

Open parking garages constructed to heights less than the maximums established by Table 3-H may have individual tier areas exceeding those otherwise permitted, provided the gross tier area of the structure does not exceed that permitted for the higher structure. At least three sides of each such larger tier shall have continuous horizontal openings not less than 30 inches (762 mm) in clear height extending for at least 80 percent of the length of the sides, and no part of such larger tier shall be more than 200 feet (60 960 mm) horizontally from such an opening. In addition, each such opening shall face a street or yard accessible to a street with a width of at least 30 feet (9144 mm) for the full length of the opening, and standpipes shall be provided in each such tier.

Structures of Type II-F.R., Type II One-hour or Type II-N construction, with all sides open, may be unlimited in area when the height does not exceed 75 feet (22 860 mm). For a side to be considered open, the total area of openings along the side shall not be less than 50 percent of the interior area of the side at each tier, and such openings shall be equally distributed along the length of the tier. All portions of tiers shall be within 200 feet (60 960 mm) horizontally from such openings.

311.9.6 Location on property. Exterior walls and openings in exterior walls shall comply with Table 5-A. The distance from an adjacent property line shall be determined in accordance with Section 503.

311.9.7 Stairs and means of egress. Where persons other than parking attendants are permitted, the means of egress shall meet the requirements of Chapter 10, based on an occupant load of 200 square feet (18.6 m^2) per occupant. Where no persons other than parking attendants are permitted, there shall not be less than two 3-foot-wide (914 mm) stairs. Lifts may be installed for use of employees only, provided they are completely enclosed by noncombustible materials.

311.9.8 Standpipes. Standpipes shall be installed when required by the provisions of Chapter 9.

311.9.9 Sprinkler systems. When required by other provisions of this code, automatic sprinkler systems and standpipes shall be installed in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 9.

311.9.10 Enclosure of vertical openings. Enclosure shall not be required for vertical openings except as specified in Section 311.9.7 for lifts.

CS 19.2

311.9.11 Ventilation. Ventilation, other than the percentage of openings specified in Section 311.9.2.2, shall not be required.

311.9.12 Prohibitions. The following uses and alterations are not permitted:

1. Automobile repair work.

2. Parking of buses, trucks and similar vehicles.

3. Partial or complete closing of required openings in exterior walls by tarpaulins or any other means.

4. Dispensing of fuel.

Section 51. Section 312.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

312.1 Group U Occupancies Defined. Group U Occupancies shall include buildings or structures, or portions thereof, and shall be:

Division 1. Private garages, carports, sheds and agricultural buildings.

((~~**EXCEPTION:** Where applicable (see Section 101.3) for agricultural buildings, see Appendix Chapter 3.~~))

Covered boat moorage accessory to a Group R, Division 3 dwelling unit.

Division 2. Fences over 6 feet (1829 mm) high, tanks and towers.

For occupancy separations, see Table 3-B.

Section 52. Section 312.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

312.2 Construction, Height and Allowable Area.

312.2.1 General. Buildings or parts of buildings classed as Group U, Division 1 Occupancies because of the use or character of the occupancy shall not exceed 1,000 square feet (92.9 m^2) in area or one story in height except as provided in Section 312.2.2. Any building or portion thereof that exceeds the limitations specified in this chapter shall be classed in the occupancy group other than Group U, Division 1 that it most nearly resembles.

312.2.2 Special area provisions. The total area of a private garage used only as a parking garage for private or pleasure-type motor vehicles where no repair work is done or fuel dispensed may be 3,000 square feet (279 m^2), provided the provisions set forth in Item 1 or 2 are satisfied. More than one 3,000-square-foot (279 m^2) Group U, Division 1 Occupancy may be within the same building, provided each 3,000-square-foot (279 m^2) area is separated by area separation walls complying with Section 504.6.

1. For a mixed-occupancy building, the exterior wall and opening protection for the Group U, Division 1 portion of the building shall be as required for the major occupancy of the building. For such mixed-occupancy building, the allowable floor area of the building shall be as permitted for the major occupancy contained therein.

2. For a building containing only a Group U, Division 1 Occupancy, the exterior wall and opening protection shall be as required for a building classified as a Group R, Division 1 Occupancy.

312.2.3 Headroom clearance. Garages in connection with Group R, Division 1 Occupancies shall have an unobstructed headroom clearance of not less than ((~~7 feet (2134 mm)~~)) 6 feet 6 inches (1981 mm), above the finish floor to any ceiling, beam, pipe or similar construction except for wall-mounted shelves, storage surfaces, racks or cabinets.

Section 53. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Section 313 to read as follows:

313.1 Group LC Occupancies Defined. Group LC Occupancies shall include buildings, structures, or portions thereof, used for the business of providing licensed care to clients in one of the following categories regulated by either the Washington Department of Health or the Department of Social and Health Services:

1. Adult family home.
2. Adult residential rehabilitation facility.
3. Alcoholism intensive inpatient treatment service.
4. Alcoholism detoxification service.
5. Alcoholism long term treatment service.
6. Alcoholism recovery house service.
7. Boarding home.
8. Group care facility.
9. Group care facility for severely and multiple handicapped children.
10. Residential treatment facility for psychiatrically impaired children and youth.

EXCEPTION: Where the care provided at an alcoholism detoxification service is acute care similar to that provided in a hospital, the facility shall be classified as a Group I, Division 1.1 hospital.

313.2 Construction, Height and Allowable Area.

313.2.1 General. Buildings or parts of buildings classed in Group LC because of the use or character of the occupancy shall be limited to the types of construction set forth in this section.

313.2.1.1 Type of construction. Except as provided herein, LC Occupancy buildings may be of any construction type allowed in this code and shall not exceed the limits specified in Sections 504, 505 and 506.

Group LC Occupancies which are licensed for more than six clients and which are more than two stories in height or which have more than 3,000 square feet (279 m^2) above the first story shall not be less than one-hour fire-resistive construction throughout.

EXCEPTION: Buildings which are licensed for not more than 16 clients may be of Type V-N construction provided:

1. The entire building has interior wall and ceiling covering consisting of 1/2 inch gypsum wall board or an approved equal installed in accordance with Section 2511; and,

2. An approved smoke-detection system, supervised by an approved central, proprietary or remote station service, is installed throughout the entire structure and is interconnected with any required sprinkler system.

For attic space partitions and draft stops, see Section 708.

313.2.1.2 Area and height. Buildings classified as Group LC Occupancy shall not exceed, in area or height, the limitations set forth in Table 5-B for Group R, Division 1 Occupancies.

EXCEPTION: Group LC occupancies licensed for six or fewer clients may be of unlimited area provided they are limited to 3 stories or less.

313.2.1.3 Mixed Occupancies. Group LC Occupancies shall be separated from Group H occupancies by a four-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation and shall be separated from all other occupancies by a one-hour fire-resistive assembly.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. An occupancy separation need not be provided between a Group LC Occupancy licensed for 16 or fewer clients and a carport having no enclosed use above, provided the carport is entirely open on two or more sides.

2. In a Group LC Occupancy licensed for 16 or fewer clients, the one-hour occupancy separation between a Group LC Occupancy and a Group U, Division 1 Occupancy, may be limited to the installation of materials approved for one-hour fire-resistive construction on the garage side and a self-closing, tight-fitting solid-wood door 1-3/8 inches (35 mm) in thickness, or a self-closing tight-fitting door having a fire-protection rating of not less than 20 minutes when tested in accordance with Part II of UBC Standard 7-2, which is a part of this code, is permitted in lieu of a one-hour fire assembly. Fire dampers need not

be installed in air ducts passing through the wall, floor or ceiling separating a Group LC Occupancy from a Group U Occupancy, provided such ducts within the Group U Occupancy are constructed of steel having a thickness not less than 0.019 inch (0.48 mm) (No. 26 galvanized sheet gage) and having no openings into the Group U Occupancy.

3. An occupancy separation need not be provided between a Group LC, Boarding Home Occupancy and a Group R, Division 1 Occupancy.

313.3 Location on Property. For fire-resistive protection of exterior walls and openings, as determined by location on property, see Section 503 and Chapter 6. For the purpose of this determination, LC Occupancies licensed for six or fewer clients shall comply with provisions for Group R, Division 3 Occupancies; and all other LC occupancies shall comply with provisions for Group R, Division 1 Occupancies.

313.4 Access, Means of Egress and Emergency Escapes.

313.4.1 Evacuation capability. Evacuation capability is the ability of the clients of a licensed care facility to respond to an emergency situation and either evacuate a building or move to a point of safety. Clients shall be classified in one of the following levels:

I -- persons physically and mentally capable of walking or traversing a normal path to safety, including the ascent and descent of stairs, and capable of self-preservation, without the physical assistance of another person.

II -- persons physically and mentally capable of traversing a normal path to safety with the use of mobility aids, but unable to ascend or descend stairs without the physical assistance of another person.

III -- persons physically or mentally unable to walk or traverse a normal path to safety without the physical assistance of another person.

313.4.2 Means of egress. Means of egress shall be provided as specified in Chapter 10. For the purpose of determining egress requirements, Group LC Occupancies shall be considered to have an occupant load factor of 300. At least two means of egress shall be required when the number of occupants (clients and staff) is 10 or more. For all other requirements of Chapter 10, Group LC Occupancies licensed for six or fewer clients shall comply with provisions for Group R, Division 3 Occupancies; and all other Group LC Occupancies shall comply with provisions for Group R, Division 1 Occupancies.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Means of egress illumination required by Section 1003.2.9.1 need not be provided in any Group LC Occupancy licensed for six or fewer clients.

2. In LC Occupancies with an approved automatic fire sprinkler system and approved automatic fire alarm system, waiting and resting areas may be open to the corridor provided:

2.1 Each rest area does not exceed 150 square feet, excluding the corridor width; and

2.2 Walls defining the space shall continue the construction of the corridor's wall; and

2.3 The floor on which the rest area or areas are located is divided into at least two compartments by smoke barrier walls of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction meeting the requirements of Section 308.2.2.1 and Section 905.2.3; and

2.4 Combustible furnishings located within the rest area are flame resistant as defined by Uniform Fire Code Section 207; and

2.5 Emergency means of egress lighting is provided as required by Section 1003.2.9.1 to illuminate the area.

313.4.3 Accessibility. In new construction, Group LC Occupancies, regardless of the number of clients, shall comply with accessibility standards for Group R, Division 1 apartment buildings or congregate residences as specified in Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code.

Where a Group LC Occupancy is being established by change of occupancy in an existing building, the building shall be altered to comply with apartment buildings or congregate residence provisions of Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code if any of the clients is a person with disability. The alterations shall provide the minimum necessary access appropriate for the disabilities of the clients. Any alteration, whether to accommodate a client with disability or for another purpose, shall comply with Part III of Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code.

CS 19.2

313.4.4 Emergency escape.

313.4.4.1 Location of sleeping rooms. In every licensed care facility, all sleeping rooms occupied by clients with an evacuation capability of II or III shall be located on a grade level floor which provides not less than two means of egress which do not require clients to use stairs, elevator, or platform lift to exit the facility.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In a Group LC Occupancy licensed to provide care to two or fewer clients with an evacuation capability of II or III and six or fewer total clients, only one means of egress which does not require clients to use stairs, elevator or platform lift to exit the facility need be provided.

2. Sleeping rooms for clients with an evacuation capability of II or III may be located on floors other than at grade level, provided the facility is divided into at least two compartments by smoke barriers of not less than one-hour fire resistance meeting the requirements of Sections 308.2.2.1 and 905.2.3.

313.4.4.2 Escape windows and doors. Every sleeping room below the fourth story (including basements) shall have at least one operable window or door approved for emergency escape or rescue which shall open directly into a public street, public alley, yard or exit court. The emergency window shall be operable from the inside to provide a full, clear opening without the use of separate tools.

EXCEPTION: The window or door may open into an atrium complying with Section 402 provided the window or door opens onto an exit-access balcony and the sleeping room has an exit or exit-access doorway which does not open into the atrium.

Escape or rescue windows shall have a minimum net clear openable area of 5.7 square feet (0.53 m^2). The minimum net clear openable height dimension shall be 24 inches (610 mm). The minimum net clear openable width dimension shall be 20 inches (508 mm). When windows are provided as a means of escape or rescue, they shall have a finished sill height not more than 44 inches (1118 mm) above the floor.

Escape and rescue windows with a finished sill height below the adjacent ground elevation shall have a window well. Window wells at escape and rescue windows shall comply with the following:

1. The clear horizontal dimensions shall allow the window to be fully opened and provide a minimum accessible net clear opening of 9 square feet (0.84 m^2), with a minimum dimension of 36 inches (914 mm).

2. Window wells with a vertical depth of more than 44 inches (1118 mm) shall be equipped with an approved permanently affixed ladder or stairs that are accessible with the window in the fully open position. The ladder or stairs shall not encroach into the required dimensions of the window well by more than six inches (152 mm).

Bars, grilles, grates or similar devices may be installed on emergency escape windows, doors or window wells, provided:

1. The devices are equipped with approved release mechanisms which are operable from the inside without the use of a key or special knowledge or effort; and

2. The building is equipped with smoke detectors installed in accordance with Section 313.8.

313.5 Light, Ventilation and Sanitation.

313.5.1 General. For the purpose of determining the light and ventilation for Group LC Occupancies required by this section, any room may be considered as a portion of an adjoining room when one half of the area of the common wall is open and unobstructed and provides an opening of not less than one tenth of the floor area of the interior room or 25 square feet (2.3 m^2), whichever is greater.

Exterior openings for natural light or ventilation required by this section shall open directly onto a public way or a yard or court as set forth in Section 313.5.4.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Required exterior openings may open into a roofed porch where the porch:

1.1 Abuts a public way, yard or court; and

1.2 Has a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet (2134 mm); and

1.3 Has a longer side at least 65 percent open and unobstructed.

CS 19.2

2. Skylights.

313.5.2 Light. Sleeping rooms and habitable rooms within the licensed care facility shall be provided with natural light by means of exterior glazed openings with an area not less than one tenth of the floor area of such rooms with a minimum of 10 square feet (0.93 m^2).

EXCEPTION: Kitchens may be provided with artificial light.

313.5.3 Ventilation. Group LC Occupancies shall comply with provisions for Group R Occupancies as provided in the Mechanical Code.

313.5.4 Yards and Courts.

313.5.4.1 General. This section shall apply to yards and courts adjacent to exterior openings that provide required light or ventilation. Such yards and courts shall be on the same property as the building.

313.5.4.2 Yards. Yards shall not be less than 3 feet (914 mm) in width for one-story and two-story buildings. For buildings more than two stories in height, the minimum width of the yard shall be increased at the rate of 1 foot (305 mm) for each additional story. For buildings exceeding 14 stories in height, the required width of the yard shall be computed on the basis of 14 stories.

313.5.4.3 Courts. Courts shall not be less than 3 feet (914 mm) in width. Courts having windows opening on opposite sides shall not be less than 6 feet (1829 mm) in width. Courts bounded on three or more sides by the walls of the building shall not be less than 10 feet (3048 mm) in length unless bounded on one end by a public way or yard. For buildings more than two stories in height, the court shall be increased 1 foot (305 mm) in width and 2 feet (610 mm) in length for each additional story. For buildings exceeding 14 stories in height, the required dimensions shall be computed on the basis of 14 stories.

Adequate access shall be provided to the bottom of all courts for cleaning purposes. Every court more than two stories in height shall be provided with a horizontal air intake at the bottom not less than 10 square feet (0.93 m^2) in area and leading to the exterior of the building unless abutting a yard or a public way. The construction of the air intake shall be as required for the court walls of the building but in no case less than one-hour fire-resistive.

313.5.4.4 Eaves. Eaves over required windows shall extend no closer than 30 inches (762 mm) from the side and rear property lines. See also Sections 503.2 and 705.

313.5.5 Sanitation.

313.5.5.1 General. Sanitation facilities shall comply with Chapter 29 and the provisions of this section. Any room in which a water closet is located shall be separated from food preparation or storage rooms by a self-closing tight-fitting door.

313.5.5.2 Group LC Occupancies with six or fewer clients. Group LC Occupancies licensed for six or fewer clients shall be provided with not less than one water closet, one lavatory and one bathtub or shower.

313.5.5.3 Group LC Occupancies with more than six clients. Group LC Occupancies licensed for more than six clients shall provide not less than one water closet for each 10 male clients, or fractional part thereof, and not less than one water closet for each 8 female clients, or fractional part thereof.

In addition, not less than one lavatory shall be provided for each 12 male clients, or fractional part thereof, and not less than one lavatory for each 12 female clients, or fractional part thereof. Where the number of clients of either sex exceeds 12, one lavatory shall be added for each additional 20 males, or fractional part thereof, and one lavatory shall be added for each additional 15 females, or fractional part thereof.

In addition, not less than one bathtub or shower shall be provided for every eight clients, or fractional part thereof. Where there are female clients, one additional bathtub or shower shall be provided for each 30 female clients, or fractional part thereof. Where the

number of total clients exceeds 150, one bathtub or shower shall be provided for each 20 clients, or fractional part thereof, over 150 clients.

313.6 Room Dimensions.

313.6.1 Ceiling Heights. Habitable space shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet 6 inches (2286 mm) except as otherwise permitted in this section. Kitchens, halls, bathrooms and toilet compartments may have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet (2134 mm) measured to the lowest projection from the ceiling. Where exposed beam ceiling members are spaced at less than 48 inches (1219 mm) on center, ceiling height shall be measured to the bottom of those members. Where exposed beam ceiling members are spaced at 48 inches (1219 mm) or more on center, ceiling height shall be measured to the bottom of the deck supported by these members, provided that the bottom of the members is not less than 7 feet (2134 mm) above the floor.

If any room in a building has a sloping ceiling, the prescribed ceiling height for the room is required in only one half of the area thereof. No portion of the room measuring less than 5 feet (1524 mm) from the finished floor to the finished ceiling shall be included in any computation of the minimum area thereof.

If any room has a furred ceiling, the prescribed ceiling height is required in two thirds the area thereof, but in no case shall the height of the furred ceiling be less than 7 feet (2134 mm).

313.6.2 Floor area. Group LC Occupancies shall have at least one room which shall have not less than 120 square feet (11.2 m^2) of floor area. Other habitable rooms except kitchens shall have an area of not less than 70 square feet (6.5 m^2).

313.6.3 Width. Habitable rooms other than kitchens shall not be less than 7 feet (2134 mm) in any dimension.

313.7 Shaft and Exit Enclosures. Exits shall be enclosed as specified in Chapter 10.

Elevator shafts, vent shafts, dumbwaiter shafts, clothes chutes and other vertical openings shall be enclosed and the enclosure shall be as specified in Section 711.

313.8 Smoke Detectors and Sprinkler Systems.

313.8.1 Smoke detectors.

313.8.1.1 General. Rooms within licensed care facilities that are used for sleeping purposes shall be provided with smoke detectors. Detectors shall be installed in accordance with the approved manufacturer's instructions.

313.8.1.2 Additions, alterations or repairs. When the valuation of an addition, alteration or repair to a Group LC Occupancy exceeds $2,500 and a permit is required, or when one or more sleeping rooms is added or created in an existing Group LC Occupancy, smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with Sections 313.8.1.3 and 313.8.1.4 of this section.

EXCEPTION: Repairs to the exterior surfaces are exempt from the requirements of this section.

313.8.1.3 Power source. In new construction, required smoke detectors shall receive their primary power from the building wiring when such wiring is served from a commercial source and shall be equipped with a battery backup. The detector shall emit a signal when the batteries are low. Wiring shall be permanent and without a disconnecting switch other than those required for overcurrent protection. Smoke detectors may be solely battery operated when installed in existing buildings; in buildings without commercial power; and in buildings which undergo alterations, repairs or additions regulated by Section 313.8.1.2.

313.8.1.4 Location. A detector shall be installed in each sleeping room and at a point centrally located in the corridor or area giving access to each separate sleeping area. When the licensed care facility has more than one story or in facilities with basements, a detector

SB 19.2

shall be installed on each story and in the basement. Where a story or basement is split into two or more levels, the smoke detector shall be installed on the upper level, except that when the lower level contains a sleeping area, a detector shall be installed on each level. When sleeping rooms are on an upper level, the detector shall be placed at the ceiling of the upper level in close proximity to the stairway. Where the ceiling height of a room open to a hallway serving the bedrooms exceeds that of the hallway by 24 inches (610 mm) or more, smoke detectors shall be installed in the hallway and in the adjacent room. Detectors shall sound an alarm audible in all sleeping areas of the licensed care facility in which they are located.

313.8.2 Sprinkler and standpipe systems.

313.8.2.1 Sprinkler systems. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout every licensed care facility three or more stories in height or licensed for more than 16 clients. Licensed care facilities with 16 or fewer clients, licensed to provide care for more than two clients who have an evacuation capability of II or III, shall be provided with an automatic sprinkler system throughout the facility.

EXCEPTION: An automatic sprinkler system need not be installed in any licensed care facility licensed for six or fewer clients regardless of the level of evacuation capability.

Where a sprinkler system is required, a system complying with UBC Standard 9-1 shall be installed.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. An automatic sprinkler system complying with UBC Standard 9-3 may be installed in buildings of four stories or less.

2. Where a Group LC Occupancy is being established by change of occupancy in an existing building not protected by a sprinkler system as is required above for buildings of new construction, an automatic sprinkler system complying with NFPA Standard 13-D may be installed provided the care facility is licensed for not more than 16 clients.

Residential or quick-response heads shall be used in all sprinkler systems.

313.8.2.2 Standpipe systems. Standpipe systems shall be provided where required by Section 904.5.

313.9 Fire Alarm Systems. Group LC Occupancies licensed for more than 16 clients shall be provided with an approved manual and automatic fire alarm system. The local alarm shall provide an alarm signal with a sound pressure level of 15 dBA above the average ambient sound level in every occupied space within the building. The minimum sound pressure level shall be 70 dBA. The maximum sound pressure level shall not exceed 110 dBA at the minimum hearing distance from the audible appliance.

313.10 Heating. Licensed care facilities shall be provided with heating facilities capable of maintaining a room temperature of 70° F. (21° C.) at a point 3 feet (914 mm) above the floor in all habitable rooms.

313.11 Special Hazards. Chimneys and heating apparatus shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 31 and the Mechanical Code.

In Group LC Occupancies licensed for more than six clients, the storage, use and handling of flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with the Fire Code. In such facilities, doors leading into rooms in which Class I flammable liquids are stored or used shall be protected by a fire assembly having a one-hour fire-protection rating. Such fire assembly shall be self-closing and shall be posted with a sign on each side of the door in 1-inch (25.4 mm) block letters stating: **FIRE DOOR - KEEP CLOSED.**

In Group LC Occupancies licensed for more than 16 clients, rooms containing a boiler, central heating plant or hot-water supply boiler shall be separated from the rest of the building by not less than a one-hour occupancy separation.

Section 54. Table 3-A of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 3-A—DESCRIPTION OF OCCUPANCIES BY GROUP AND DIVISION[1]

GROUP AND DIVISION	SECTION	DESCRIPTION OF OCCUPANCY
A-1	303.1.1	A building or portion of a building having an assembly room with an occupant load of 1,000 or more and a legitimate stage.
A-2		A building or portion of a building having an assembly room with an occupant load of less than 1,000 and a legitimate stage.
A-2.1		A building or portion of a building having an assembly room with an occupant load of 300 or more without a legitimate stage, including such buildings used for educational purposes and not classed as a Group E or Group B Occupancy.
A-3		Any building or portion of a building having an assembly room with an occupant load of less than 300 without a legitimate stage, including such buildings used for educational purposes and not classed as a Group E or Group B Occupancy.
A-4		Stadiums, reviewing stands and amusement park structures not included within other Group A Occupancies.
B	304.1	A building or structure, or a portion thereof, for office, professional or service-type transactions, including storage of records and accounts; eating and drinking establishments with an occupant load of less than 50.
E-1	305.1	Any building used for educational purposes through the 12th grade by 50 or more persons for more than 12 hours per week or four hours in any one day.
E-2		Any building used for educational purposes through the 12th grade by less than 50 persons for more than 12 hours per week or four hours in any one day.
E-3		((~~Any building or portion thereof used for day care purposes for more than six persons.~~)) Day care centers, preschools, and day treatment centers.
F-1	306.1	Moderate-hazard factory and industrial occupancies include factory and industrial uses not classified as Group F, Division 2 Occupancies.
F-2		Low-hazard factory and industrial occupancies include facilities producing noncombustible or nonexplosive materials that during finishing, packing or processing do not involve a significant fire hazard.
H-1	307.1	Occupancies with quantities of material in the building in excess of those listed in Table 3-D that present a high explosion hazard as listed in Section 307.1.1.
H-2		Occupancies with quantities of material in the building in excess of those listed in Table 3-D that present a moderate explosion hazard or a hazard from accelerated burning as listed in Section 307.1.1.
H-3		Occupancies with quantities of material in the building in excess of those listed in Table 3-D that present a high fire or physical hazard as listed in Section 307.1.1.
H-4		Repair garages and body shops not classified as Group S, Division 3 Occupancies.
H-5		Aircraft repair hangars not classified as Group S, Division 5 Occupancies and heliports.
H-6	307.1 and 307.11	Semiconductor fabrication facilities and comparable research and development areas when the facilities in which hazardous production materials are used, and the aggregate quantities of material is in excess of those listed in Table 3-D or 3-E.
H-7	307.1	Occupancies having quantities of materials in excess of those listed in Table 3-E that are health hazards as listed in Section 307.1.1.
I-1.1	308.1	Nurseries for the full-time care of children under the age of six (each accommodating more than five children), hospitals, ((~~sanitariums~~)) psychiatric hospitals, nursing homes with nonambulatory or mobile nonambulatory patients and similar buildings (((~~each accommodating more than five patients~~))).
I-1.2		Health-care centers for ambulatory patients receiving outpatient medical care which may render the patient incapable of unassisted self-preservation (each tenant space accommodating more than five such patients).
I-2		Nursing homes for ambulatory patients((~~, homes for children six years of age or over (each accommodating more than five persons)~~)).
I-3		((~~Mental~~)) Psychiatric hospitals, ((~~mental sanitariums,~~)) jails, prisons, reformatories and buildings where personal liberties of inmates or patients are similarly restrained.
M	309.1	A building or structure, or a portion thereof, for the display and sale of merchandise, and involving stocks of goods, wares or merchandise, incidental to such purposes and accessible to the public.
R-1	310.1	Hotels and apartment houses, congregate residences (each accommodating more than 10 persons). CS 19.2

R-3		((~~Dwellings, 1~~)) Lodging houses and detached dwellings, family day care homes. ((~~congregate residences (each accommodating 10 or fewer persons)~~))
S-1	311.1	Moderate hazard storage occupancies including buildings or portions of buildings used for storage of combustible materials not classified as Group S, Division 2 or Group H Occupancies.
S-2		Low-hazard storage occupancies including buildings or portions of buildings used for storage of noncombustible materials.
S-3		Repair garages where work is limited to exchange of parts and maintenance not requiring open flame or welding, and parking garages not classified as Group S, Division 4 Occupancies.
S-4		Open parking garages.
S-5		Aircraft hangars and helistops.
U-1	312.1	Private garages, carports, sheds and agricultural buildings.
U-2		Fences over 6 feet (1829 mm) high, tanks and towers.

[1]For detailed descriptions, see the occupancy definitions in the noted sections.

Section 55. Table 3-D of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 3-D—EXEMPT AMOUNTS OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS PRESENTING A PHYSICAL HAZARD MAXIMUM QUANTITIES PER CONTROL AREA[1]

When two units are given, values within parentheses are in cubic feet (cu. ft.) or pounds (lbs.)

CONDITION		STORAGE[2]			USE[2]—CLOSED SYSTEMS			USE[2]—OPEN SYSTEMS	
Material	Class	Solid Lbs.[3] (Cu. Ft.)	Liquid Gallons[3] (Lbs.)	Gas Cu. Ft.	Solid Lbs. (Cu. Ft.)	Liquid Gallons (Lbs.)	Gas Cu. Ft.	Solid Lbs. (Cu. Ft.)	Liquid Gallons (Lbs.)
		× 0.4536 for kg × 0.0283 for m^3	×3.785 for L × 0.4536 for kg	× 0.0283 for m^3	× 0.4536 for kg × 0.0283 for m^3	×3.785 for L × 0.4536 for kg	× 0.0283 for m^3	× 0.4536 for kg × 0.0283 for m^3	×3.785 for L × 0.4536 for kg
1.1 Combustible liquid[4,5,6,7,8,9]	II	N.A.	120[10]	N.A.	N.A.	120	N.A.	N.A.	30
	III-A	N.A.	330[10]	N.A.	N.A.	330	N.A.	N.A.	80
	III-B	N.A.	13,200[10,11]	N.A.	N.A.	13,200[11]	N.A.	N.A.	3,300[11]
1.2 Combustible fiber (loose) (baled)		(100) (1,000)	N.A. N.A.	N.A. N.A.	(100) (1,000)	N.A. N.A.	N.A. N.A.	(20) (200)	N.A. N.A.
1.3 Cryogenic, flammable or oxidizing		N.A.	45	N.A.	N.A.	45	N.A.	N.A.	10
2.1 Explosives		1[10,13]	(1)[10,13]	N.A.	1/4[12]	(1/4)[12]	N.A.	1/4[12]	(1/4)[12]
3.1 Flammable solid		125[6,10]	N.A.	N.A.	[14]	N.A.	N.A.	[14]	N.A.
3.2 Flammable gas (gaseous) (liquefied)		N.A. N.A.	N.A. 15[6,10]	750[6,10] N.A.	N.A. N.A.	N.A. 15[6,10]	750[6,10] N.A.	N.A. N.A.	N.A. N.A.
3.3 Flammable liquid[4,5,6,7,8,9]	I-A	N.A.	30[10]	N.A.	N.A.	30	N.A.	N.A.	10
	I-B	N.A.	60[10]	N.A.	N.A.	60	N.A.	N.A.	15
	I-C	N.A.	90[10]	N.A.	N.A.	90	N.A.	N.A.	20
Combination I-A, I-B, I-C[15]		N.A.	120[10]	N.A.	N.A.	120	N.A.	N.A.	30

CS 19.2

CONDITION		STORAGE[2]			USE[2]—CLOSED SYSTEMS			USE[2]—OPEN SYSTEMS	
Material	Class	Solid Lbs.[3] (Cu. Ft.)	Liquid Gallons[3] (Lbs.)	Gas Cu. Ft.	Solid Lbs. (Cu. Ft.)	Liquid Gallons (Lbs.)	Gas Cu. Ft.	Solid Lbs. (Cu. Ft.)	Liquid Gallons (Lbs.)
		× 0.4536 for kg × 0.0283 for m^3	×3.785 for L × 0.4536 for kg	× 0.0283 for m^3	× 0.4536 for kg × 0.0283 for m^3	×3.785 for L × 0.4536 for kg	× 0.0283 for m^3	× 0.4536 for kg × 0.0283 for m^3	×3.785 for L × 0.4536 for kg
4.1 Organic peroxide, unclassified detonatable		1[10,12]	(1)[10,12]	N.A.	1/4[12]	(1/4)[12]	N.A.	1/4[12]	(1/4)[12]
4.2 Organic peroxide	I	5[6,10]	(5)[6,10]	N.A.	1[6]	(1)[6]	N.A.	1[6]	(1)[6]
	II	50[6,10]	(50)[6,10]	N.A.	50[6]	(50)[6]	N.A.	10[6]	(10)[6]
	III	125[6,10]	(125)[6,10]	N.A.	125[6]	(125)[6]	N.A.	25[6]	(25)[6]
	IV	500[6,10]	(500)[6,10]	N.A.	500[6]	(500)[6]	N..A.	100[6]	(100)[6]
	V	N.L.	N.L.	N.A.	N.L.	N.L.	N.A.	N.L.	N.L.
4.3 Oxidizer	4	1[10,12]	(1)[10,12]	N.A.	1/4[12]	(1/4)[12]	N.A.	1/4[12]	(1/4)[12]
	3[16]	10[6,10]	(10)[6,10]	N.A.	2[6]	(2)[6]	N.A.	2[6]	(2)[6]
	2	250[6,10]	(250)[6,10]	N.A.	250[6]	(250)[6]	N.A.	50[6]	(50)[6]
	1	4,000[6,10]	(4,000)[6,10]	N.A.	4,000[6]	(4,000)[6]	N.A.	1,000[6]	(1,000)[6]
4.4 Oxidizer—gas (gaseous)[6,10] (liquefied)[6,10]		N.A. N.A.	N.A. 15	1,500 N.A.	N.A. N.A.	N.A. 15	1,500 N.A.	N.A. N.A.	N.A. N.A.
5.1 Pyrophoric		4[10,12]	(4)[10,12]	50[10,12]	1[12]	(1)[12]	10[10,12]	0	0
6.1 Unstable (reactive)	4	1[10,12]	(1)[10,12]	10[10,12]	1/4[12]	(1/4)[12]	2[10,12]	1/4[12]	(1/4)[12]
	3	5[6,10]	(5)[6,10]	50[6,10]	1[6]	(1)[6]	10[6,10]	1[6]	(1)[6]
	2	50[6,10]	(50)[6,10]	250[6,10]	50[6]	(50)[6]	250[6,10]	10[6]	(10)[6]
	1	N.L.	N.L.	750[6,10]	N.L.	N.L.	N.L.	N.L.	N.L.
7.1 Water reactive	3	5[6,10]	(5)[6,10]	N.A.	5[6]	(5)[6]	N.A.	1[6]	(1)[6]
	2	50[6,10]	(50)[6,10]	N.A.	50[6]	(50)[6]	N.A.	10[6]	(10)[6]
	1	125[10,11]	(125)[10,11]	N.A.	125[11]	(125)[11]	N.A.	25[11]	(25)[11]

N.A.—Not applicable. N.L.—Not limited.

[1]Control areas shall be separated from each other by not less than a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation. The number of control areas within a building used for retail or wholesale sales shall not exceed two. The number of control areas in buildings with other uses shall not exceed four. See Section 204.

[2]The aggregate quantity in use and storage shall not exceed the quantity listed for storage.

[3]The aggregate quantity of nonflammable solid and nonflammable or noncombustible liquid hazardous materials within a single control area of Group M Occupancies used for retail sales may exceed the exempt amounts when such areas are in compliance with the Fire Code.

[4]The quantities of alcoholic beverages in retail sales uses are unlimited provided the liquids are packaged in individual containers not exceeding 4 liters.

The quantities of medicines, foodstuffs and cosmetics containing not more than 50 percent of volume of water-miscible liquids and with the remainder of the solutions not being flammable in retail sales or storage occupancies are unlimited when packaged in individual containers not exceeding 4 liters.

[5]For aerosols, see the Fire Code.

[6]Quantities may be increased 100 percent in sprinklered buildings. When Footnote 10 also applies, the increase for both footnotes may be applied.

[7]For storage and use of flammable and combustible liquids in Groups A, B, E, F, H, I, M, R, S and U Occupancies, see Sections 303.8, 304.8, 305.8, 306.8, 307.1.3 through 307.1.5, 308.8, 309.8, 310.12, 311.8 and 312.4.

[8]For wholesale and retail sales use, also see the Fire Code.

[9]Spray application of any quantity of flammable or combustible liquids shall be conducted as set forth in the Fire Code.

CS 19.2

[10]Quantities may be increased 100 percent when stored in approved storage cabinets, gas cabinets or exhausted

enclosures or when under Fire Department permit as specified in the Fire Code. When Footnote 6 also applies, the increase for both footnotes may be applied.

[11]The quantities permitted in a sprinklered building are not limited.

[12]Permitted in sprinklered buildings only. None is allowed in unsprinklered buildings.

[13]One pound of black sporting powder and 20 pounds (9 kg) of smokeless powder are permitted in sprinklered or unsprinklered buildings.

[14]See definitions of Divisions 2 and 3 in Section 307.1.

[15]Containing not more than the exempt amounts of Class I-A, Class I-B or Class I-C flammable liquids.

[16]A maximum quantity of 200 pounds (90.7 kg) of solid or 20 gallons (75.7 L) of liquid Class 3 oxidizers may be permitted when such materials are necessary for maintenance purposes or operation of equipment as set forth in the Fire Code.

Section 56. Table 3-E of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 3-E—EXEMPT AMOUNTS OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS PRESENTING A HEALTH HAZARD
MAXIMUM QUANTITIES PER CONTROL AREA[1,2]
When two units are given, values within parentheses are in pounds (lbs.)

MATERIAL	STORAGE[3]			USE[3]—CLOSED SYSTEMS			USE[3]—OPEN SYSTEMS	
	Solid Lbs.[4,5,6]	Liquid Gallons[4,5,6] (Lbs.)	Gas Cu. Ft.[5]	Solid Lbs.[4,5]	Liquid Gallons[4,5] (Lbs.)	Gas Cu. Ft.[5]	Solid Lbs.[4,5]	Liquid Gallons[4,5] (Lbs.)
	x 0.4536 for kg	x 3.785 for L x 0.4536 for kg	x 0.028 for m^3	x 0.4536 for kg	x 3.785 for L x 0.4536 for kg	x 0.028 for m^3	x 0.4536 for kg	x 3.785 for L x 0.4536 for kg
1. Corrosives[10]	5,000	500	810[6]	5,000	500	810[6]	1,000	100
2. Highly toxics[7]	10	(10)	20[8]	10	(10)	20[8]	3	(3)
((~~3. Irritants[9]~~	~~N.L.~~	~~N.L.~~	~~810[6,11]~~ +	~~N.L.~~	~~N.L.~~	~~810[6,11]~~ +	~~5,000[4]~~ +	~~500[11]~~
~~4. Sensitizers[9]~~	~~N.L.~~	~~N.L.~~	~~810[6,11]~~ +	~~N.L.~~	~~N.L.~~	~~810[6,11]~~ +	~~5,000[4]~~ +	~~500[11]~~
~~5. Other health hazards[9]~~	~~N.L.~~	~~N.L.~~	~~810[6,11]~~ +	~~N.L.~~	~~N.L.~~	~~810[6,11]~~ +	~~5,000[4]~~ +	~~500[11]~~))
((~~6~~)) 3. Toxics[7]	500	(500)	810[6]	500	(500)	810[8]	125	(125)

N.L. = Not limited.

[1]Control areas shall be separated from each other by not less than a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation. The number of control areas within a building used for retail or wholesale sales shall not exceed two. The number of control areas in buildings with other uses shall not exceed four. See Section 204.

[2]The quantities of medicines, foodstuffs and cosmetics, containing not more than 50 percent by volume of water-miscible liquids and with the remainder of the solutions not being flammable, in retail sales uses are unlimited when packaged in individual containers not exceeding 4 liters.

[3]The aggregate quantity in use and storage shall not exceed the quantity listed for storage.

[4]The aggregate quantity of nonflammable solid and nonflammable or noncombustible liquid health hazard materials within a single control area of Group M Occupancies used for retail sales may exceed the exempt amounts when such areas are in compliance with the Fire Code.

[5]Quantities may be increased 100 percent in sprinklered buildings. When Footnote 6 also applies, the increase for both footnotes may be applied.

[6]Quantities may be increased 100 percent when stored in approved storage cabinets, gas cabinets or exhausted enclosures as specified in the Fire Code. When Footnote 5 also applies, the increase for both footnotes may be applied.

[7]For special provisions, see the Fire Code.

[8]Permitted only when stored in approved exhausted gas cabinets, exhausted enclosures or fume hoods.

((~~[9]Irritants, sensitizers and other health hazards do not include commonly used building materials and consumer products that are not otherwise regulated by this code.~~))

[10]For stationary lead-acid battery systems, see the Fire Code.

((~~[11]The quantities allowed in a sprinklered building are not limited when exhaust ventilation is provided in accordance with the Fire Code. See Table 8001.15-B, Footnote 12.~~))

Section 57. Section 402 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 402 — ATRIA

402.1 General.

402.1.1 Scope. Buildings, of other than Group H Occupancy, with automatic sprinkler protection throughout may have atria complying with the provisions of this section. Such atria shall have a minimum opening area and dimension as set forth in Table 4-A.

Interpretation I402.1: No increases for building area or height are allowed for the sprinkler protection.

402.1.2 Predesign Conference. At least 60 days prior to application, the applicant shall arrange a predesign conference with the design team, the building official and the fire chief, to review the proposed smoke control and life safety systems for the building. It is the purpose of the meeting to obtain conceptual approval from the building official and the fire chief of the proposed systems and to allow for a design based upon the latest state-of-the-art.

The building official and fire chief may require sufficient documentation, based upon appropriate analyses, that the concept meets the intent of nationally recognized good practices. The building permit shall not be issued until the building official and fire chief have approved, in writing, the smoke control and life safety systems for the building. The documentation of the predesign meeting shall be reflected on the plans for the building and become a permanent part of the Department of Construction and Land Use's records.

402.2 Smoke-control System. A smoke-control system meeting the requirements of Section 905 shall be provided within the atrium and areas open to the atrium. The smoke-control system shall operate automatically upon actuation of the automatic sprinkler system within the atrium or areas open to the atrium and as required by Section 905.9.

402.3 Enclosure of Atria. Atria shall be separated from adjacent spaces by not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. The separation between atria and tenant spaces that are not guest rooms, congregate residences or dwelling units may be omitted at three floor levels.

2. Open exit-access balconies are permitted within the atrium

Code Alternate CA402.3.a: The separation between the atrium and tenant spaces that are not guest rooms, congregate residences, or dwelling units may be omitted on four floors when:

1. The perimeter of the opening is protected by draft curtains and a row of automatic sprinkler heads not more than six feet (1829 mm) on center as required for escalator protection;

2. All spaces of the building separated from the atrium by less than one-hour fire-resistive construction are equipped with an automatic smoke detection system;

3. Tenant spaces open to the atrium have access to two enclosed exits separated by one-half the building diagonal with one exit located so that occupants can exit in a direction away from the atrium. For the purpose of this requirement "away from the atrium" means not being forced to exit parallel and adjacent to the atrium opening; and

4. The building is of Type I-F.R. or Type II-F.R. construction.

Openings in the atrium enclosure other than fixed glazing shall be protected by smoke- and draft-control assemblies conforming to Section 1004.3.4.3.2.

EXCEPTION: Other tightfitting doors that are maintained automatic closing, in accordance with Section 713.2, by actuation of a smoke detector, or self-closing may be used when protected as required for glazed openings in Exception 2.

Fixed glazed openings in the atrium enclosure shall be equipped with fire windows

CS 19.2

having a fire-resistive rating of not less than three-fourths hour, and the total area of such openings shall not exceed 25 percent of the area of the common wall between the atrium and the room into which the opening is provided.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Group R, Division 1 Occupancies, openings may be unprotected when the floor area of each guest room, congregate residence or dwelling unit does not exceed 1,000 square feet (92.9 m^2) and each room or unit has an approved means of egress not entering the atrium.

2. Guest rooms, dwelling units, congregate residences and tenant spaces may be separated from the atrium by approved fixed wired glass set in steel frames. In lieu thereof, tempered or laminated glass or listed glass block may be used, subject to the following:

2.1 The glass shall be protected by a sprinkler system equipped with listed quick-response sprinklers. The sprinkler system shall completely wet the entire surface of the glass wall when actuated. Where there are walking surfaces on both sides of the glass, both sides of the glass shall be so protected.

2.2 The tempered or laminated glass shall be in a gasketed frame so installed that the glazing system may deflect without breaking (loading) the glass before the sprinkler system operates.

2.3 The glass block wall assembly shall be installed in accordance with its listing for a three-fourths-hour fire-resistive rating and Section 2110.

2.4 Obstructions such as curtain rods, drapery traverse rods, curtains, drapes or similar materials shall not be installed between the sprinkler and the glass.

402.4 Escalators and Elevators. Escalators and elevators located entirely within the atrium enclosure need not be enclosed unless required by Chapter 30.

402.5 Means of Egress.

402.5.1 Travel distance. Not more than 100 feet (30 480 mm) of the travel distance allowed by Section 1004.2.5 may be on an open exit-access balcony within the atrium.

402.5.2 Group I Occupancy means of egress. Required means of egress from sleeping rooms in Group I Occupancies other than jails, prisons and reformatories shall not pass through the atrium.

402.5.3 Stairs and ramps. Stairways and ramps in the atrium space shall be enclosed.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Stairs and ramps not required for egress need not be enclosed.

2. Stairs and ramps connecting only the lowest two floors in the atrium space need not be enclosed.

3. Stairs and ramps connecting floor levels within a story need not be enclosed.

402.6 Occupancy Separation Exceptions. The vertical portion of the occupancy separation that is adjacent to the atrium may be omitted between a Group B Occupancy office, Group M Occupancy sales area or Group A, Division 3 Occupancy and Group R, Division 1 apartment, congregate residence or guest room located on another level.

402.7 Standby Power. Smoke control for the atrium and the smoke-control system for the tenant space shall be provided with standby power as required in Section 905.8.

Code Alternate CA402.7: Standby power is not required for smoke control systems in buildings that have at least two exits and atria with a total volume of less than 40,000 cubic feet (1133m^3).

402.8 Interior Finish. The interior finish of walls and ceilings of the atrium and all unseparated tenant spaces ((~~allowed under Exception 1 to the first paragraph of Section 402.3~~)) shall be Class ((~~I~~)) II with no reduction in class for sprinkler protection.

402.9 Acceptance of the Smoke-control System. Acceptance shall be as required by Section 905.15.

402.10 Combustible Furnishings in Atria. The quantity of combustible furnishings in atria shall not exceed that specified in the Fire Code.

Section 58. Section 403 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 403 — SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ((~~GROUP B OFFICE BUILDINGS AND GROUP R, DIVISION 1 OCCUPANCIES~~)) HIGH-RISE BUILDINGS

403.1 General.

403.1.1 Scope. This section applies to all ((~~Group B office~~)) buildings ((~~and Group R, Division 1 Occupancies, each~~)) having floors used for human occupancy located more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access and to buildings having floors used for human occupancy more than 35 feet above grade which lack fire department vehicle access to at least one side. Such buildings shall be of Type I or II-F.R. construction and shall be provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 403.2.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Group S, Division 4 open parking garage occupancies.

2. Subject to the approval of the building official:

2.1. Group A, Division 4 Occupancies.

2.2. Other occupancies where the occupant load above 75 feet (22 860 mm) is very low.

Interpretation I403.1: For the purpose of this section, occupied roof decks shall be considered floors used for human occupancy where the occupant load of the deck is 10 or more on the roof of an unsprinklered building or where the occupant load is 50 or more on the roof of a sprinklered building.

403.1.2. Predesign Conference. At least 60 days prior to application, the applicant shall arrange a predesign conference with the design team, the building official and the fire chief, to review the proposed emergency life safety systems for the building and the protection of the life safety systems. It is the purpose of the meeting to obtain conceptual approval from the building official and the fire chief of the proposed systems and to allow for design based upon the latest state-of-the-art.

The building official and fire chief may require sufficient documentation, based upon appropriate analyses, that the proposal meets the intent of nationally recognized good practices. The building permit shall not be issued until the building official and fire chief have approved, in writing, the emergency life safety systems for the building and the protection of the life safety systems. The documentation of the predesign meeting shall be reflected on the plans for the building and become a permanent part of the Department of Construction and Land Use's records.

403.1.3 Testing. All mechanical and electrical equipment installed per approved plans and specifications pursuant to this section shall be tested and proven to be in proper working condition to the satisfaction of the fire chief before issuance of the Certificate of Occupancy. Such systems shall be maintained in accordance with the Fire Code.

403.2 Automatic Sprinkler System.

403.2.1 System design. The automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout the building as specified by UBC Standard 9-1, and shall be designed in accordance with that standard and the following:

1. Shutoff valves and ((a)) water-flow device(s) shall be provided for each floor. ((~~The sprinkler riser may be combined with the standpipe riser.~~))

2. ((~~In Seismic Zones 2, 3 and 4, in addition to the main water supply, a secondary on-site supply of water equal to the hydraulically calculated sprinkler design demand plus 100 gallons per minute (378.5 L/m) additional for the total standpipe system shall be provided.~~)) An on-site supply of water equal to a twenty-minute demand or 15,000 gallons (56 781 L) on a combined sprinkler and standpipe, whichever is the smaller, shall be provided. This supply shall be automatically available if the principal supply fails ((~~and shall have a duration of 30~~

~~minutes~~)).

EXCEPTION: Subject to the approval of the fire chief, the on-site water supply may be waived when water is supplied to the property from two different water mains which are separated by a sectional valve.

3. The sprinkler system shall be looped between standpipe risers. The installation of check valves shall be approved by the fire chief. The standpipe risers shall be interconnected and have an isolation valve for each standpipe. Two four-way fire department connections shall be provided, piped to separate standpipe risers. At least one fire department connection shall be piped to the standpipe side of an isolation valve.

EXCEPTION: Dry pipe sprinkler systems serving parking garages may be supplied separately from the standpipe risers and use a separate two-way fire department connection. The systems shall be connected to both water supplies.

4. Pitching of lines is not required.

5. A minimum of two fire pumps independently driven shall be provided and sized for the sprinkler demand and for standpipe operations. At least one fire pump shall be piped to the standpipe side of an isolation valve.

EXCEPTION: Subject to the approval of the fire chief, the secondary fire pump may be sized for the sprinkler demand only when an on-site water supply is provided in accordance with Item 2 above.

403.2.2 Modifications. The following modifications of code requirements are permitted:

1. In buildings of Type I construction, the fire-resistive time periods set forth in Table 6-A may be reduced by one hour for interior-bearing walls, exterior-bearing and nonbearing walls, roofs and the beams supporting roofs, provided they do not frame into columns or support tributary areas exceeding 500 square feet (46 m^2). In buildings of Type II-F.R. construction, the fire-resistive time period set forth in Table 6-A may be reduced by one hour for interior-bearing walls, exterior-bearing and nonbearing walls, but no reduction is allowed for roofs. The fire-resistive time period reduction as specified herein shall not apply to exterior-bearing and nonbearing walls whose fire-resistive rating is less than four hours.

Shafts other than stairway enclosures and elevator shafts may be reduced to one hour when sprinklers are installed within the shafts at alternate floors.

2. Except for corridors ((~~in Group B offices and Group R, Division 1 Occupancies,~~)) required by Section 1004.3.4 and partitions separating dwelling units or guest rooms, all interior-nonbearing partitions required to be one-hour fire-resistive construction by Table 6–A may be of noncombustible construction without a fire-resistive time period.

3. ((~~Fire dampers, other than those needed to protect floor-ceiling assemblies to maintain the fire resistance of the assembly, are not required.~~)) See exceptions for buildings with automatic sprinkler systems in Section 709.3.2.

4. Emergency windows required by Section 310.4 are not required.

5. A manually-operated fire alarm system is not required on floors occupied by Group B offices.

403.3 Smoke and Heat Detection.

403.3.1 Smoke Detection. Smoke detectors shall be provided in accordance with this section. Smoke detectors shall be connected to an automatic fire alarm system installed in accordance with the Fire Code. The actuation of any detector required by this section shall operate the emergency voice alarm signaling system and shall place into operation all equipment necessary to prevent the recirculation of smoke.

Smoke detectors shall be located as follows:

1. In every unsprinklered mechanical equipment, electrical, ((~~transformer,~~)) telephone equipment, elevator machine or similar room and in elevator lobbies. Elevator lobby detectors

shall be connected to an alarm verification zone or be listed as releasing devices.

2. In the main return-air and exhaust-air plenum of each air-conditioning system. Such detector shall be located in a serviceable area downstream of the last duct inlet.

3. At each connection to a vertical duct or riser serving two or more stories from a return-air duct or plenum of an air-conditioning system. In Group R, Division 1 Occupancies, an approved smoke detector may be used in each return-air riser carrying not more than 5,000 cubic feet per minute (2360 L/s) and serving not more than 10 air inlet openings.

4. For Group R, Division 1 Occupancies in all interior corridors serving as a means of egress for an occupant load of 10 or more.

403.3.2 Heat Detection. At least one approved heat detector suitable for the intended use shall be installed in transformer vaults.

403.3.3 Sequence of Operation of Smoke and Heat Detection. The sequence and/or timing of operation of smoke and heat detection systems shall be determined at the predesign conference.

403.4 Smoke Control. A smoke-control system meeting the requirements of Chapter 9 shall be provided.

403.5 Fire Alarm and Communication Systems.

403.5.1 General. The fire alarm, emergency voice/alarm signaling system and fire department communication systems shall be designed and installed as set forth in this code and the Fire Code. For Group B office occupancies alarm sound levels shall not be less than 55 dBa. Audibility tests shall be performed with the doors open to offices of 300 square feet (28 m^2) or less and all other doors closed.

403.5.2 Emergency voice alarm signaling system. The operation of any automatic fire detector, sprinkler or water-flow device shall automatically sound ((~~an alert tone~~)) a warning signal which conforms to fire department standards followed by voice instructions giving appropriate information and direction on a general or selective basis to the following terminal areas:

1. Elevators.
2. Elevator lobbies.
3. Corridors.
4. Exit stairways.
5. Rooms and tenant spaces exceeding 1,000 square feet (93 m^2) in area.
6. Dwelling units in apartment houses.
7. Hotel guest rooms or suites.
8. Areas ((~~of refuge~~)) for evacuation assistance (as defined in Section ((~~1102~~)) 1104).

A manual override for emergency voice communication shall be provided for all paging zones.

403.5.3 Fire department communication system. A two-way, approved fire department communication system shall be provided for fire department use. It shall operate between the central control station and elevators, elevator lobbies, emergency and standby power rooms and on the stairway side of every entry door ((~~and at entries~~)) into enclosed stairways. The stairway phones or phone jacks shall be a part of this system.

403.6 Central Control Station.

403.6.1 General. A central control station room for fire department operations shall be provided. The location, ((~~and accessibility~~)) size and arrangement of the central control station room shall be approved by the fire department. The central control station room shall be separated from the remainder of the building by not less than a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation. ((~~The room shall be a minimum of 96 square feet (9 m^2) with a minimum dimension of 8 feet (2438 mm).~~)) It shall contain the following as a minimum:

1. The voice alarm and public address system panels. Backup amplifier capability is required.

CS 19.2

2. The fire department communications panel with 8 portable handsets.

3. Fire-((~~detection and~~)) alarm system annunciator panel((s)) with zoning by floor.
EXCEPTION: Zoning by floor is not required when using addressable device fire alarm systems.

4. Annunciator visually indicating the location of the elevators and whether they are operational, and controls for elevators.

5. Status indicators and controls for air-handling systems.

6. Controls for unlocking all stairway doors simultaneously.

7. Sprinkler valve and water-flow detector display panels.

Note: Sprinkler valve and water-flow detectors may indicate as part of the floor zones on the fire alarm system annunciator panel required by Item 3 above.

8. Emergency and standby power status indicators.

9. A telephone for fire department use with controlled access to the public telephone system.

10. Fire pump status indicators.

11. Schematic building plans indicating the typical floor plan and detailing the building core, means of egress, fire-protection systems, firefighting equipment and fire department access.

12. Work table or counter.

403.6.2 Annunciation identification. Control panels in the central control station shall be permanently identified as to function.

Alarm, supervisory and trouble signals as required by Items 3 and 7 above shall be annunciated in compliance with the Fire Code in the central control station by means of an audible and visual indicator. For purposes of annunciation, zoning shall be in accordance with the following:

1. When the system serves more than one building, each building shall be considered separately.

2. Each floor shall be considered a separate zone. When one or more sprinkler risers serve the same floor, each riser shall be considered a separate zone.

EXCEPTION: When more than one riser serves the same system on the floor.

403.7 Elevators. Elevators and elevator lobbies shall comply with the provisions of Chapter 30. Elevators traveling more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) shall comply with the requirements of Section 905 and the following:

NOTE: A bank of elevators is a group of elevators or a single elevator controlled by a common operating system; that is, all those elevators that respond to a single call button constitute a bank of elevators. There is no limit on the number of cars that may be in a bank or group, but there may not be more than four cars within a common hoistway.

In buildings with stories which are located more than 160 feet (48 768 mm) above the lowest point of fire department access, access to each floor shall be provided by not less than two elevators served by separate machine rooms.

EXCEPTION: Subject to the approval of the building official, floors may be served by one elevator or by a common machine room.

1. Elevators on all floors shall open into elevator lobbies that are separated from the remainder of the building, including corridors and other means of egress, by walls extending from the floor to the underside of the fire-resistive floor or roof above. Such walls shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistive construction. Openings through such walls shall conform to Section 1004.3.4.3.2.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. The main entrance-level elevator lobby in office buildings.

2. Elevator lobbies located within an atrium complying with the provisions of Section 402.

3. In ((~~fully sprinklered~~)) office buildings, corridors may lead through enclosed elevator lobbies if all areas of the building have access to at least one required means of egress without passing through the elevator lobby.

CS 19.2

Code Alternate CA403.7: Elevator lobbies need not be provided where elevator hoistways are pressurized to a minimum of 0.10 inch of water column relative to atmospheric pressure with all cars at the designated recall level with the doors in the open position.

2. Each elevator lobby shall be provided with approved smoke ((~~detector(s) installed in accordance with their listings~~)) detection. When the detector is activated, elevator doors shall not open and all cars serving that lobby are to return to the main floor and be under manual control only. If the main floor detector or a transfer floor detector is activated, all cars serving the main floor or transfer floor shall return to a location approved by the fire department and building official and be under manual control only. The detector may serve to close the lobby doors, additional doors at the hoistway opening allowed in Section ((~~3007~~)) 3016.9 and smoke dampers serving the lobby.

3. Elevator hoistways shall not be vented through an elevator machine room. Each elevator machine room shall be treated as a separate smoke-control zone.

403.8 Standby Power, Light and Emergency Systems.

403.8.1 Standby power. A standby power-generator set conforming to the Electrical Code shall be provided on the premises. The set shall supply all functions required by this section at full power. Set supervisions with manual start and transfer override features shall be provided at the central control station.

An on-premises fuel supply sufficient for not less than two hours' full-demand operation of the system shall be provided.

The standby system shall have a capacity and rating that would supply all equipment required to be operational at the same time, including a selected elevator in each bank, as defined in Section 403.7 above. The generating capacity need not be sized to operate all the connected electrical equipment simultaneously.

All power((,)) and control wiring for lighting, signal, ((~~and~~)) communication and emergency facilities specified in Sections 403.3, 403.4, 403.5, 403.6, 403.7 and 403.8, as applicable; fire pumps required to maintain pressure, standby lighting and normal circuits supplying exit signs and means of egress illumination shall be transferable to the standby source. Each elevator shall be transferable to the standby power source. Other than the selected car(s), the elevators need not run simultaneously and the switching may be either manual or automatic.

403.8.2 Standby lighting. Standby lighting shall be provided as follows:

1. Separate lighting circuits and fixtures sufficient to provide light ((~~with an intensity of not less than 1 footcandle (10.76 lx) measured at floor level~~)) at the rate of 1/4 watt of incandescent illumination per square foot of floor area in all corridors, stairways, pressurized enclosures, elevator cars and lobbies and other areas that are clearly a part of the escape route.

Code Alternate CA403.8: Installations using fluorescent lamps shall have a minimum wattage of at least 1/3 of the incandescent requirements.

2. All circuits supply lighting for the central control station and mechanical equipment room.

403.8.3 Emergency systems. The following are classified as emergency systems and shall operate within 10 seconds of failure of the normal power supply:

1. Exit sign and means of egress illumination as required by Sections 1003.2.8 and 1003.2.9.

2. Elevator car lighting.

3. Fire alarm system.

403.9 Means of Egress. Means of egress shall comply with other requirements of this code and the following:

1. All stairway doors that are locked from the stairway side shall have the capability of being unlocked simultaneously without unlatching upon a signal from the central control

station.

2. A telephone or other two-way communications system connected to an approved emergency service that operates continuously shall be provided at not less than every fifth floor in each required stairway where other provisions of this code permit the doors to be locked.

3. Re-entry shall be provided at approximately 5-story intervals at all times the building is occupied.

4. All required exit stairways shall terminate at the roof in a penthouse with a door complying with Sections 1003.3.1.3 and 1003.3.1.5. The building official may approve an alternate design for rescue purposes at the pre-design conference.

403.10 Seismic Considerations. In Seismic Zones 2, 3 and 4, the anchorage of mechanical and electrical equipment required for life-safety systems, including fire pumps and elevator drive and suspension systems, shall be designed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1626.

403.11 Emergency Operational Plan. Prior to the issuance of a Certificate of Occupancy, the owner-occupant of the building shall assign a responsible person as the building's Fire Safety Director to work with the fire chief in establishing an operational plan for the building. Such operational plan shall contain the guideline procedures to be followed and responsibilities of the fire department, building employees, and tenants under emergency conditions including special provisions for persons with disabilities. The plan shall also include procedures for operation, maintenance and testing of the life safety systems and the allowable use and occupancy of each portion of the building. One copy of the operational plan shall be filed with the fire chief, and one shall be posted in the central control station, prior to issuance of the Certificate of Occupancy.

403.12 Location of Standpipes and Hose Connections. Standpipes shall be provided as specified in Section 904.5. Such standpipes shall be located in required stairways. In buildings without vestibules each standpipe shall have two firefighter's hose connections on each floor. One connection shall be located in each required stair shaft. The second connection shall be located within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the corridor or room side of the stair enclosure door. In sprinklered buildings the fire chief may allow only one standpipe connection at the room or corridor side of the stair enclosure at each floor when the distance from that standpipe connection to any part of that floor is within 150 feet (45 720 mm) of hose travel.

403.13 Signs.

403.13.1. Elevator Lobbies. A sign shall be posted in every lobby above each call switch noting that the elevators will be recalled to the building lobby on fire alarm. This sign shall warn persons not to use the elevator in the event of fire and shall direct them to use the stairway or give other appropriate directions for exiting.

EXCEPTION: Signs need not be posted in lobbies at the main egress level when the means of egress are obviously identifiable if approved by the building official.

403.13.2. Main Floor Lobbies. A sign indicating the number of each elevator shall be posted and maintained at each main floor elevator lobby and at alternate floors of recall, when provided.

403.13.3. Stair Re-entry Signs. A sign shall be posted on each floor landing within a stairway indicating where re-entry is provided into the building or indicating the location of telephones or other means of two-way communication.

403.13.4. Other Signs. Other signs required by this code, including, but not limited to, stairway identification signs required by Section 1003.3.3.13 and exit signs required by Section 1003.2.8, shall be provided.

Section 59. Section 404.3 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

404.3 Special Provisions.

CS 19.2

404.3.1 Automatic sprinkler systems. The covered mall building shall be provided with an automatic sprinkler system conforming to the provisions of UBC Standard 9-1, which is a part of this code. See Chapter 35. In addition to these standards, the automatic sprinkler system shall comply with the following:

1. All automatic sprinkler system control valves shall be electrically supervised by an approved central, proprietary or remote station or a local alarm service that will give an audible signal at a constantly attended location.

2. The automatic sprinkler system shall be complete and operative throughout the covered mall building prior to occupancy of any of the tenant spaces. The separation between an unoccupied tenant space and the covered mall building shall be subject to the approval of the building official and the fire department.

Interpretation I404.3: Item 2 above requires that the sprinkler system be completed only in the common areas of the covered mall building, not in unoccupied tenant spaces.

3. Sprinkler protection for the mall shall be independent from that provided for tenant spaces. However, tenant spaces may be supplied by the same system if they can be independently controlled.

The respective increases for area and height for covered mall buildings, including anchor buildings, specified in Sections 311.9, 505 and 506, shall be permitted.

404.3.2 Standpipes. There shall be a combined Class I standpipe outlet connected to a system sized to deliver 250 gallons per minute (946.4 L/m) at the most hydraulically remote outlet. The outlet shall be supplied from the mall zone sprinkler system and shall be hydraulically calculated. Standpipe outlets shall be provided at each of the following locations:

1. Within the mall at the entrance to each exit passage or corridor.

2. At each floor-level landing within enclosed stairways opening directly onto the mall.

3. At exterior public entrances to the mall.

404.3.3 Smoke-control system. A smoke-control system meeting the requirements of Section 905 shall be provided.

EXCEPTION: A smoke-control system need not be provided when both of the following conditions exist:

1. The mall does not exceed one story, and

2. The gross leasable area does not exceed 24,000 square feet (2230 m^2).

404.3.4 Fire department access to equipment. Rooms or areas containing controls for air-conditioning systems, automatic fire-extinguishing systems or other detection, suppression or control elements shall be identified for use by the fire department.

404.3.5 Tenant separation. Each tenant space shall be separated from other tenant spaces by a wall having a fire-resistive rating of not less than one hour. The separation wall shall extend from the floor to the underside of the ceiling above. Except as required by other provisions of this code, the ceiling need not be a fire-resistive assembly. A separation is not required between any tenant space and a mall except for occupancy separations required by Section 404.5 or for smoke-control purposes.

404.3.6 Public address system. Covered mall buildings exceeding 50,000 square feet (4645 m^2) in total floor area shall be provided with a public address system accessible for use by the fire department. Covered mall buildings of 50,000 square feet (4645 m^2) or less in total floor area, when provided with a public address system, shall have such system accessible for use by the fire department.

404.3.7 Plastic panels and plastic signs. Within every story or level and from side wall to side wall of each tenant space or mall, plastic panels and plastic signs shall comply with the following:

1. Plastics other than foam plastics shall be approved plastic materials as defined in Section 217.

CS 19.2

2. Foam plastics shall have a maximum heat-release rate of 150 kilowatts

when tested in accordance with approved recognized standards (see Chapter 35, Part IV) and shall have the following physical characteristics:

2.1 A density not less than 20 pounds per cubic foot (320.4 kg/m^3) and

2.2 A thickness not greater than $^1/_2$ inch (12.7 mm).

3. They shall not exceed 20 percent of the wall area facing the mall.

4. They shall not exceed a height of 36 inches (914 mm) except that if the sign is vertical, then the height shall not exceed 96 inches (2438 mm) and the width shall not exceed 36 inches (914 mm).

5. They shall be located a minimum distance of 18 inches (457 mm) from adjacent tenants.

~~((404.3.8 Lease plan. Each covered mall building owner shall provide both the building and fire departments with a lease plan showing the location of each occupancy and its means of egress after the certificate of occupancy has been issued. Such plans shall be kept current. No modifications or changes in occupancy or use shall be made from that shown on the lease plan without prior approval of the building official.~~

~~404.3.9~~)) 404.3.8 **Openings between anchor building and mall.** Except for the occupancy separation between Group R, Division 1 sleeping rooms and the mall, openings between anchor buildings of Type I, Type II-F.R., Type II One-hour or Type II-N construction and the mall need not be protected.

~~((404.3.10))~~ 404.3.9 **Standby power.** Covered mall buildings exceeding 50,000 square feet (4645 m^2) shall be provided with standby power systems that are capable of operating the public address system, the smoke-control activation system and the smoke-control equipment as required by Section 905.

Section 60. Section 405.3 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

405.3 Stages.

405.3.1 Construction. The minimum type of construction for stages shall be as required for the building except that the finish floor, in all types of construction, may be of wood.

Stages having a stage height exceeding 50 feet (15 240 mm) shall be separated from the balance of the building by not less than a two-hour occupancy separation.

EXCEPTION: The opening in the proscenium wall used for viewing performances may be protected by a proscenium fire-safety curtain conforming to UBC Standard 4–1.

Where permitted by the building construction type or where the stage is separated from all other areas as required in the paragraph above, the stage floor may be of unprotected noncombustible or heavy-timber framing members with a minimum $1^1/_2$-inch-thick (38 mm) wood deck.

Where a stage floor is required to be of one-hour fire-resistive-rated construction, the stage floor may be unprotected when the space below the stage is sprinklered throughout.

Where the stage height is 50 feet (15 240 mm) or less, the stage area shall be separated from accessory spaces by a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation.

EXCEPTION: Control rooms and follow spot rooms may be open to the audience.

405.3.2 Accessory rooms. Dressing rooms, workshops, storerooms and other accessory spaces contiguous to stages shall be separated from one another and other building areas by a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation.

EXCEPTION: A separation is not required for stages having a floor area not exceeding 500 square feet (46.5 m^2).

405.3.3 Ventilation. Emergency ventilation shall be provided for all stage areas ~~greater~~ than 1,000 square feet (93 m^2) or with a stage height of greater than 50 feet (15 240 mm) to

provide a means of removing smoke and combustion gases directly to the outside in the event of a fire. Ventilation shall be by one or a combination of the following methods in Section 405.3.3.1 and 405.3.3.2.

405.3.3.1 Smoke control. A means shall be provided to maintain the smoke level not less than 6 feet (1829 mm) above the highest level of assembly seating or above the top of the proscenium opening where proscenium wall and opening protection is provided. The system shall be activated independently by each of the following: (1) activation of the sprinkler system in the stage area and (2) by a manually operated switch at an approved location. The emergency ventilation system shall be connected to both normal and standby power. The fan(s) power wiring and ducts shall be located and properly protected to ensure a minimum 20 minutes of operation in the event of activation.

405.3.3.2 Roof vents. Two or more vents shall be located near the center of and above the highest part of the stage area. They shall be raised above the roof and provide a net free vent area equal to 5 percent of the stage area. Vents shall be constructed to open automatically by approved heat-activated devices. Supplemental means shall be provided for manual operation of the ventilator from the stage floor. Vents shall be ((~~of an approved type~~)) labeled by an approved agency.

405.3.4 Proscenium walls. The proscenium opening shall be protected by an approved fire curtain or an approved water curtain complying with UBC Standard 4-1. The fire curtain shall be designed to close automatically upon automatic detection of a fire and upon manual activation and shall resist the passage of flame and smoke for 20 minutes between the stage area and the audience area.

405.3.5 Gridirons, fly galleries and pinrails. Beams designed only for the attachment of portable or fixed theater equipment, gridirons, galleries and catwalks shall be constructed of materials consistent with the building type of construction. A fire-resistance rating is not required.

EXCEPTION: Combustible materials shall be permitted for use as the floors of galleries and catwalks of all types of construction.

405.3.6 Flame-retardant requirements. Combustible scenery of cloth, film, dry vegetation and similar materials shall meet the requirements of the Fire Code. Foam plastics shall have a maximum heat release rate of 100 kilowatts.

Section 61. Section 408.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

408.2 Definition. For the purposes of this code, the following definition applies:

AMUSEMENT BUILDING is a building or portion thereof, ((~~temporary or permanent,~~)) used for entertainment or educational purposes and that contains a system that transports passengers or provides a walkway through a course so arranged that the means of egress are not apparent due to theatrical distractions, are disguised or are not readily available due to the method of transportation through the building or structure.

Permanent amusement building is any amusement building not otherwise classified as portable or temporary.

Portable amusement structure is an amusement building designed and constructed to be portable to be erected and used on a short term basis at each location.

Temporary amusement building is an amusement building used for that purpose for a period of 6 weeks or less in any given twelve months.

Section 62. Section 408.5 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as

follows:

408.5 Alarm Systems.

408.5.1 General. An approved smoke-detection system installed in accordance with the Fire Code shall be provided in amusement buildings.

EXCEPTION: In areas where ambient conditions will cause a smoke-detector system to alarm, an approved alternate type of automatic detector shall be installed.

408.5.2 Alarm system. Activation of any single smoke detector, the automatic sprinkler system or other automatic fire-detection device shall immediately sound an alarm in the building at a constantly supervised location from which the manual operation of systems noted in Section 408.5.3, Items 1, 2 and 3, may be initiated.

408.5.3 System response. In other than temporary amusement buildings, ((~~T~~))the activation of two or more smoke detectors, a single smoke detector monitored by an alarm verification zone, the automatic sprinkler system or other approved automatic fire-detection device shall automatically:

1. Stop ((~~confusing~~)) sounds and visual effects,

2. Activate an approved directional exit marking, and

3. Cause illumination of the means of egress with light of not less than 1 footcandle (10.76 lx) at the walking surface.

408.5.4 Public address system. A public address system that is audible throughout the amusement building shall be provided in all portable and permanent amusement buildings. The ((~~public address~~)) fire alarm system may also serve as ((~~an alarm~~)) a public address system.

Section 63. Section 409.8 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

409.8 Pedestrian Walkways over Public Streets. Pedestrian walkways over public streets shall be subject to the ((~~approval of local jurisdictions~~)) Street Use Ordinance, Title 15, Seattle Municipal Code.

Section 64. Section 410 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

Section 410 — MEDICAL GAS SYSTEMS IN GROUPS B AND I OCCUPANCIES.

Medical gas systems in Groups B and I Occupancies shall be installed and maintained in accordance with this section and the Fire Code. When nonflammable gas cylinders for such systems are located inside buildings, they shall be in a separate room or enclosure separated from the rest of the building by not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction. Doors to the room or enclosure shall be self-closing smoke- and draft-control assemblies having a fire-protection rating of not less than one hour. Rooms shall have at least one exterior wall in which there are not less than two vents of not less than 36 square inches (0.023 m^2) in area per vent. One vent shall be within 6 inches (152 mm) of the floor and one shall be within 6 inches (152 mm) of the ceiling. Containers of medical gases shall be provided with at least one fire sprinkler to provide container cooling in case of fire.

EXCEPTION: When an exterior wall cannot be provided for the room, automatic sprinklers shall be installed within the room and the room shall be vented to the exterior through ducting contained within a one-hour-rated shaft enclosure. Approved mechanical ventilation shall provide six air changes per hour for the room.

Note: In existing buildings, when it is impractical to comply with the venting requirements of Section 410, the building official and the fire chief may approve the installation of two vents in the door to the room as an alternate. Each of the vents shall be at least 36 square

CS 19.2

inches in area and shall have a fire damper that is actuated by a fusible link.

Section 65. Section 412 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 412 — ((~~AVIATION CONTROL TOWERS~~)) FLOATING HOMES

((~~Where applicable (see Section 101.3) for aviation control towers, see Appendix Chapter 4, Division II.~~))

412.1 Definitions. Certain words and terms used in this chapter, unless clearly inconsistent with their context, shall be defined as follows:

FLOATING HOME is a building constructed on a float used in whole or in part for human habitation as a single-family dwelling which is moored, anchored or otherwise secured in waters.

FLOATING HOME MOORAGE is a waterfront facility for the moorage of one or more floating homes and the land and water premises on which such facility is located.

FLOATING HOME SITE is a part of a floating home moorage, located over water, and designed to accommodate one floating home.

GARBAGE is all discarded putrescible waste matter, including small dead animals weighing not over 15 pounds (6.8kg), but not including sewage or human or animal excrement.

SEWAGE is all water-carried waste discharged from the sanitary facilities of buildings occupied or used by people.

412.2 Moorage Location. Every floating home moorage shall be located on privately-owned or privately-controlled premises in accordance with the Land Use Code.

412.3 Land Access. Every floating home moorage shall have not less than 20 feet (6096 mm) of land frontage abutting a public street sufficiently improved for automobile travel.

412.4 Moorage Walkways. Every floating home moorage shall have firm and substantial walkways with a net width of not less than 4 feet (1219 mm) and extending from land to every floating home site in such moorage.

412.5 Moorage Lighting. Every floating home moorage and the walkways to every floating home site shall be illuminated to provide safe access. All lighting fixtures shall be listed for the use.

412.6 Fire Protection. Floating home moorages shall be provided with fire extinguishing equipment as follows:

1. **Portable Fire-protection Equipment**. One fire extinguisher, 2A, 20-B:C rating minimum, shall be provided in each required hose station. The fire chief shall designate the type and number of all other fire appliances to be installed and maintained in each floating home moorage.

2. **Standpipes**. All portions of floats exceeding 250 feet (76 500 mm) in distance from fire apparatus access and marine service stations shall be provided with an approved wet standpipe system installed in conformity with applicable standards set forth in UBC Standard 9-2 and the Fire Code Appendix II-C.

2.1. Hose stations shall be spaced to provide protection to any portion of floats, floating homes or floating vessels. Hoses shall be mounted on a reel or rack and enclosed within an approved cabinet. Hose stations shall be labeled FIRE HOSE-

EMERGENCY USE ONLY. All equipment shall meet the approval of the fire chief.

2.2. At the shore end, the waterline shall be equipped with a single 2-1/2 inch (64 mm) fire department connection.

2.3. Waterlines shall normally be dry where the area is subject to freezing temperatures.

412.7 Water Service Connections. Every floating home moorage shall have a lawfully-installed water service connection and shall provide water service piping securely fastened and stabilized above water from such water service connection to an outlet connection at each floating home site on a floating home moorage. The water piping in every floating home in a floating home moorage shall be connected to the water service outlet serving such floating home and such connection shall be securely fastened and stabilized above high water line. Water service connections and water service piping shall be constructed, installed and maintained in accordance with applicable standards established by or pursuant to ordinances.

412.8 Public Sewer Connection. Every floating home moorage any part of which is within 300 feet (91 440 mm) of a public sewer and every floating home moorage on Shilshole Bay, Salmon Bay, Lake Washington Ship Canal, Lake Union, Portage Bay, Union Bay and that portion of Lake Washington lying within the City limits of Seattle shall have a lawfully-installed connection to a public sewer.

412.9 Local Side Sewer System. Every floating home moorage within the limits specified in Section 412.8 shall provide a local side sewer system for the collection of sewage from every floating home in such moorage. Such local side sewer system shall be connected to the public sewer, shall have an inlet connection at each floating home site and shall be constructed, installed and maintained in accordance with this and all other applicable ordinances regulating the construction, alteration, repair and connection of side sewers.

412.10 Connection to Local Side Sewer System. Every floating home in a floating home moorage which is required under Section 412.8 to be connected to a public sewer shall be connected to the local side sewer system and no owner or operator of such a floating home moorage shall permit to be moored at such moorage under his/her control any floating home which is not connected to the local side sewer system. It is unlawful for any person to use, occupy or let any floating home for human habitation within the limits specified in Section 412.8 unless the same is connected to the sewer system.

A reconnection permit shall be required for any floating home which is relocated from its original site of connection to a local side sewer system and such reconnection shall be subject to the approval of the Director of Seattle Public Utilities as to compliance with this chapter.

412.11 Sewer Installation Fees. The fee for the installation of any side sewer serving a floating home moorage shall be the fee provided by law for the connection to the public sewer of side sewers serving mobile home parks.

412.12 Plumbing Systems. All plumbing and plumbing systems in every floating home shall meet the requirements of the Seattle Plumbing Code except as otherwise approved by the Director of Public Health in accordance with the Plumbing Code.

412.13 Garbage Disposal. Every floating home moorage shall be provided with adequate garbage storage and collection facilities which shall be located in an accessible place on the moorage site and no garbage or refuse shall be thrown or dumped into the waters.

412.14 Electrical Service and Wiring. Electrical service to floating homes and floating home moorages shall be provided as approved by the City Light Department. Electrical wiring and equipment in every floating home shall conform to requirements of the Electrical Code as set forth for residential occupancies. No floating home shall be permitted to

CS 19.2

connect or reconnect to the electric utility's distribution system unless approved for such connection by the building official in accordance with the Electrical Code.

412.15 New Construction. All new construction of floating homes or major alterations thereto and all floating homes moved into city waters, excluding the structural members used for flotation, shall conform to the requirements for dwellings as set forth in this code and all other applicable codes and ordinances regulating the design, construction, use and occupancy of such buildings and the required installations therein.

412.16 Housing Standards for Existing Floating Homes. Every floating home shall comply with the minimum housing standards as set forth in the Seattle Housing and Building Maintenance Code except as otherwise approved by the building official in accordance with the Housing and Building Maintenance Code.

412.17. Property Lines. The boundaries of floating home moorage sites shall be considered the property line for determining compliance with Section 503.

Interpretation I412.17: For the purposes of determining the required wall and opening protection and roof-covering requirements, distance shall be measured to the exterior wall of the home, and not to the float.

412.18 Approval of Moorage Site Plan Required. Every floating home moorage shall continuously conform to a moorage site plan which has been approved by the building official. Such approval shall be obtained as follows: Three copies of the site plan, drawn to scale and completely dimensioned, and setting forth the address and legal description of the property on which the moorage is located and the name and address of the owner or operator of the moorage, shall be filed with the building official.

The moorage site plan shall show:

1. The dimensions of the floating home moorage site;

2. The location of abutting public waterways;

3. The location and dimensions of private waterways and land access to the moorage;

4. The location and identification of individual floating home sites;

5. The location and dimensions of off-street parking spaces;

6. The location and dimensions of walkways and any accessory structures or facilities;

7. The water service system;

8. The local side sewer system; and

9. The electrical service and lighting system.

Such site plan shall be examined by the building official, the fire chief, the Director of Public Health, the Director of Seattle Public Utilities, and by the Director of Transportation, to each of whom the building official shall refer such plan. Upon approval of a floating home moorage site plan by the fire chief, the Director of Public Health, the Director of Seattle Public Utilities, and the Director of Transportation as to compliance with laws and ordinances under their respective jurisdictions, and upon being satisfied that the plan conforms to the requirements of this code and other applicable ordinances and is otherwise lawful, the building official shall approve such plan. One copy of the approved site plan shall be retained in the office of the building official, one copy in the office of the Director of Public Health, and one copy, which shall be maintained on the premises of the floating home moorage, shall be returned to the owner or operator.

412.19 Moorage Register of Ownership. Every owner or operator of a floating home moorage shall maintain a current register of every floating home moored on the premises, such register to record the name and address of the legal owner of each floating home and the registration number assigned to it by the King County Assessor. A copy of said register shall be made available upon request to any City department head referred to in this chapter

or to his/her representative.

Section 66. Section 413 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 413 — ((~~DETENTION AND CORRECTION FACILITIES~~)) WATERFRONT STRUCTURES: PIERS, WHARVES AND BUILDINGS

((~~Where applicable (see Section 101.3) for detention and correction facilities, see Appendix Chapter 3, Division I.~~))

413.1 General.

413.1.1 Scope. Waterfront structures shall be subject to all of the requirements of this code relating to other structures except as limited by, added to, or otherwise specified in this chapter. Unless otherwise specified, all wood dimensions are nominal size as defined in Section 2302.

For occupancy separations, see Table 3-B.

EXCEPTION: Fire-resistive walls as specified in Section 413.6.6 may be used as one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separations and as a separation between Group H, Division 4 and Group A, Division 2, 2.1, 3 or 4 Occupancies, including the specified opening protection in buildings of Types II-N, IV and V-N construction.

413.1.2 Definitions. For the purposes of this chapter, certain terms are defined as follows:

COVERED BOAT MOORAGE is a pier or system of floating or fixed accessways to which vessels on water may be secured, 50 percent or more of which is covered by a roof.

DOCK is a natural open or artificially closed basin in which vessels may remain afloat when berthed at a wharf or pier.

PIER is a structure, usually of greater length than width, of timber, stone, concrete or other material, having a deck and projecting from the shore into waters so that vessels may be moored alongside for loading, unloading, storage, repairs or commercial uses.

SUBSTRUCTURE is that portion of the construction below and including the deck.

SUPERSTRUCTURE is that portion of construction above the deck.

WATERFRONT STRUCTURE is a structure with at least 20 percent or 8,000 square feet (743 m^2), whichever is greater, of its area over water.

WHARF OR QUAY is a structure of timber, stone, concrete or other material having a platform built along and parallel to waters so that vessels may be moored alongside for loading, unloading, storage, repair or commercial uses.

413.2 Allowable Area and Height for Waterfront Structures. The height of structures to be built over water shall be measured from the elevation of ordinary high water as provided in Title 23 of the Seattle Municipal Code Sections 23.60.952 and 23.60.930 for Shoreline Districts. Height and area shall comply with the requirements of Table 5-B, except that the increases allowed in Section 505.2 are not applicable to waterfront structures.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In covered boat moorages, the areas in Table 5-B may be increased not more than 400 percent when an approved automatic sprinkler system is provided throughout.

2. Each covered area of a boat moorage may be considered as a separate building subject to the following conditions:

CS 19.2

2.1. Maximum individual areas shall be 8,000 square feet (743 m^2). The maximum width of

connecting walkways shall be 10 feet (3048 mm).

2.2. Walkways, finger piers and other decked areas shall not exceed 30 percent of the area of the roof that extends over water.

2.3. Covered areas shall be separated by not less than 16 feet (4877 mm). The intervening areas may be used for moorage provided the adjacent covered areas comply with Item 2.4 below.

2.4. Covered roof areas constructed in such manner that would trap smoke or hot gases shall be provided with the following:

2.4.1 Vents or monitors of not less than 5 percent of the roof area.

2.4.2 A draft stop of splined or tongue-and-groove planking not less than 1 inch (25 mm) in thickness, 1/2-inch (13 mm) exterior-type plywood or 26 gauge steel shall extend across the end of each roof area when such roof is closer than 30 feet (9144 mm) to an adjacent building. The draft stop shall extend to not less than 24 inches (610 mm) below the lower edge of the roof. A draft stop constructed in accordance with Section 413.5 shall be provided under the walkway at each location where draft stops are required at the end of roofed areas.

413.3 Accessory Uses. Uses accessory to the principal occupancy shall be permitted, provided they are conducted in an area separated from the moorage area by not less than 16 feet (4877 mm) and the exposed side of the moorage area is protected by a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation as specified in Section 413.1 extending 2-1/2 feet (762 mm) above the roof line. One-story superstructures shall be permitted for accessory uses but shall not exceed 1,000 square feet (93 m^2) in area nor 20 feet (6096 mm) in height.

EXCEPTION: Storage shall be allowed in the moorage area, provided it conforms to the following:

1. There may be one unprotected moorage equipment locker of not more than 150 cubic feet (115 m^3) for each slip.

2. Where groups of three or more lockers are provided, they shall be separated from each other with one-hour fire-resistive construction and openings in the separation shall have one-hour protection.

3. Storage of flammable liquids shall be in accordance with NFPA Standard 31 and the Fire Code.

413.4 Location on Property. Exterior walls shall have fire resistance and opening protection as determined by Section 503.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Fire resistive construction and opening protection required because of proximity to property lines may be omitted for waterfront structures which are located on the same property, separated by an unobstructed deck not less than 16 feet (4877 mm) wide, and which have a draft stop constructed according to Section 413.5.2 installed in the substructure between the buildings.

2. In covered boat moorages, exterior walls which are built entirely over water may be of tongue-and-groove or splined planks not less than 2 inches (51 mm) in thickness, covered with 26 gauge sheet metal, 3/8-inch (9.5 mm) exterior type plywood or equivalent on both sides, regardless of proximity to property lines. Walls at the substructure may be constructed as specified in Subsection 413.5.2 for draft stops. Where such walls (even though part of such covered boat moorage) are built on land, this exception shall not apply.

413.5 Substructure.

413.5.1 Construction. Substructures may be of any type of construction permitted in this code subject to the area limitations of Section 413.2, except that, when constructed of wood, the members shall not be less than the following in any dimension, exclusive of piling:

MEMBER	SIZE UNLIMITED USE × 25.4 for mm	PIERS FOR BOAT MOORAGE ONLY, NOT EXCEEDING 10 FEET (3048 mm) IN WIDTH × 25.4 for mm
Caps and girders	8"	6"
Joists, beams and other members	4"	3"
Flooring or deck	3" T & G or splined or 4" square edged	2"
Bracing	3"	2"

CS-19.2

If the flooring or deck is under a roof or is used for parking, there shall be applied over the flooring or deck a tight-fitting wearing surface of softwood not less than 2 inches (51 mm) thick and not more than 6 inches (152 mm) wide, 1-inch (25 mm) thick hardwood, 2-inch (51 mm) thick asphaltic concrete or other material of equivalent fire resistance.

EXCEPTION: Covered piers used for moorage only need not have a wearing surface.

For types of softwoods, see UBC Standard 23-1.

413.5.2 Draft Stops. Draft stops shall be installed in all substructures constructed of combustible materials, exclusive of piling and pile bracing. They shall be placed not more than 100 feet (2540 mm) apart measured along the main axis of the pier or wharf. They shall fit tightly around all joists, beams, etc., and extend from the underside of the deck to city datum if over salt water or to low water if over fresh water. See Section 413.6.7 for draft stops in superstructures.

Substructure draft stops shall be constructed of at least two layers of lumber not less than 2 inches (51 mm) in thickness laid with broken joints or materials of equal fire resistance.

413.5.3 Automatic Sprinklers. Automatic sprinklers shall be installed under the substructure of every new waterfront structure and as specified in Chapter 9.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Combustible substructures whose deck area does not exceed 8,000 square feet (743.2 m^2) supporting no superstructures.

2. Combustible substructures whose deck area does not exceed 8,000 square feet (743.2 m^2) supporting superstructures not required to be provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system as specified in Section 413.6.9.

3. Noncombustible substructures with or without superstructures.

4. Substructures, over other than tidal water, where sprinkler heads cannot be installed with a minimum clearance of 4 feet (1219 mm) above mean high water.

5. Substructures resulting from walkways or finger piers which do not exceed l0 feet (3048 mm) in width.

413.6 Superstructure.

413.6.1 Construction. Superstructures may be of any type of construction permitted by this code subject to the height and area limitations of Section 413.2 and the requirements of this section.

413.6.2 Floors. See Section 413.5.

413.6.3 Exterior Walls. Exterior walls of Types II-N, II One-hour, III, IV and V buildings, when not subject to the requirements of Section 413.4 because of their proximity to property lines, may be constructed of matched or lapped lumber not less than 2 inches (51 mm) thick and not more than 6 inches (153 mm) wide, or not less than 1 inch (25 mm) thick with a weather covering of noncombustible material applied directly to the wood. Fire blocks shall be required as specified in Section 708. Openings in exterior walls shall be protected by a fire assembly having a three-fourths-hour fire- protection rating when fire-resistive openings are required by Sections 503.2 and 1006.3.5.3.

413.6.4 Roof Coverings. Roof coverings shall be fire-retardant as specified in Chapter 15.

413.6.5 Roof Construction. In Type IV buildings the roof may be constructed of corrugated galvanized steel attached directly to wood or steel purlins in lieu of that specified in Section 605.6.

413.6.6 Fire-resistive Walls. In Types II-N, II One-hour, III, IV and V buildings, there shall be at least one fire-resistive wall from the deck to at least 3 feet (914 mm) above the roof for each 500 feet (152 m) of length. Areas greater than l00,000 square feet (9290 m^2) shall be divided with such fire-resistive walls. There shall be a draft stop constructed as specified in Section 413.5.2, installed in the substructure immediately below every required

fire-resistive wall when the deck is of combustible materials.

Fire-resistive walls shall be constructed as required for two-hour fire-resistive walls or may consist of at least 2 layers of tongue-and-groove or splined lumber, not less than 2 inches (51 mm) thick and not more than 6 inches (153 mm) wide, with a sheet of not less than No. 26 gauge galvanized steel or 3/8-inch (3.2 mm) exterior type plywood between the two layers, placed vertically with broken joints, or equivalent fire-resistive construction.

Openings in fire-resistive walls shall be protected by a fire assembly having a one and one-half hour fire protection rating.

413.6.7 Draft Stops. Superstructure draft stops shall be installed as specified in Section 708. Substructure draft stops constructed as specified in Section 413.5.2 shall be installed in line with the superstructure draft stops above.

413.6.8 Means of Egress. Means of egress shall be provided as specified in Chapter 10.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Where two means of egress are required from an occupancy, they shall not terminate on the same open deck.

2. An open deck may be considered an exit court and shall not be less than 10 feet (3048 mm) in width.

3. In Group A, Division 2, 2.1, 3 and 4 Occupancies, the maximum travel distance shall not be more than 75 percent of that specified in Section 1004.2.5.

4. Boat moorages which have no sales, service or repair facilities may have a single means of egress not less than 3 feet (914 mm) wide and shall be exempt from the requirements of Section 1004.2.5 if a Class I standpipe is provided as specified in Section 413.8.

413.6.9 Automatic Sprinklers. Automatic sprinklers shall be provided as specified in Chapter 9.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Outside of the fire district, an automatic sprinkler system shall not be required in superstructures which are less than 8,000 square feet (743.2 m^2) in floor area or in individual superstructures less than 8,000 square feet (743.2 m^2) in floor area when separated by a substructure of a width not less than 16 feet (4877 mm) and a substructure draft stop constructed as specified in Section 413.5.2.

2. An automatic sprinkler system shall not be required in one story superstructures which do not exceed 1,000 square feet (93 m^2) in floor area or 20 feet (6096 mm) in height.

3. An automatic sprinkler system shall not be required in Group R, Division 1 Occupancies or Group B office buildings of Type I construction, provided no one assembly room exceeds 1,000 square feet (93 m^2) in floor area and the entire substructure is of Type I construction, unless otherwise required by Section 403.

413.7 Width of Piers. Floats, piers and walkways shall provide an aisle not less than 3 feet 6 inches (1067 mm) in width for the purpose of fire department access.

EXCEPTION: Floats, piers and walkways which are less than 40 feet (12 192 mm) in length and which are not open to the public.

413.8 Travel Distance. When the travel distance exceeds 300 feet (91 440 mm), an approved Class I standpipe shall be provided. A Siamese connection at the shore end and direct access for fire department pumping apparatus shall be provided.

Section 67. Section 414 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 414 — ((~~AGRICULTURAL BUILDINGS~~))TRANSFORMER VAULTS

((~~Where applicable (see Section 101.3) for agricultural buildings, see Appendix Chapter 3, Division II.~~))

414.1 Scope. Vaults housing private transformers shall comply with the provisions of this chapter and Article 450 of the Seattle Electrical Code. The provisions of this chapter are minimum standards for private transformer vaults. Vaults containing utility transformers or equipment will be required to comply with additional requirements of Seattle City Light.

414.2 Definitions.

PRIVATE TRANSFORMER VAULT. Private transformer vaults are those which contain transformer equipment that is not owned by Seattle City Light or other electric power utility.

UTILITY TRANSFORMER VAULT. Utility transformer vaults are those which contain transformer equipment owned by Seattle City Light or other electric power utility.

414.3 When Required.

414.3.1. Utility Transformers. Transformer vaults shall be required for all utility transformers located inside a building. Seattle City Light shall approve the size, location, and layout of all utility vaults. See Appendix Chapter 4 for requirements.

414.3.2 Private Transformers. Transformer vaults shall be required for all oil-insulated private transformers. Vaults shall be required for other private transformers rated over 35,000 volts which are located inside a building.

EXCEPTION: Vaults need not be provided for certain oil-insulated private transformers in accordance with Article 450 of the Seattle Electrical Code.

414.4 Access to Private Transformer Vaults. At least one accessible opening, which may be a door or ventilation opening, shall be provided to every vault. The opening shall be adequate in size to permit the installation and removal of the equipment located in the vault, and shall be kept unobstructed at all times. An unobstructed level area shall be provided at the entrance to all vaults. The level area shall be large enough to allow for removal of the transformer.

414.5 Location. Private transformer vaults shall be located where they can be ventilated to the outside air without using flues or ducts wherever such an arrangement is practicable.

414.6 Construction. All private transformer vaults shall be of at least three-hour fire-resistive construction. The floors of private transformer vaults in contact with the earth shall be of concrete not less than four inches thick.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Subject to the approval of the building official, where the total capacity of private oil-insulated transformers does not exceed 112-1/2 kVA, vaults may be constructed of reinforced concrete not less than 4 inches (102 mm) thick.

2. Subject to the approval of the building official, private transformer vaults may be constructed of one-hour fire-resistive construction where the transformer is protected with an automatic sprinkler, water spray, carbon dioxide, or halon fire extinguishing system.

414.7 Openings into Private Transformer Vaults.

414.7.1 Protection of Openings. All doorways opening into a transformer vault from the building interior shall be protected by a fire assembly having a fire-protection rating equal to that required for the vault. Exterior openings, other than doors and ventilation openings, shall be protected by fire assemblies having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating when located below openings in another story or when located less than 10 feet (3048 mm) from other doors or windows of the same buildings.

414.7.2 Locks. All doors shall be equipped with locks and shall be kept locked. Personnel doors shall be equipped with panic bars, pressure plates, or other devices that are normally latched but open under simple pressure.

CS 19.2

414.7.3 Doorways. A removable curb 4 inches (103 mm) high, or as high as necessary to

contain oil, shall be installed below each door. All doors shall be made of steel and shall swing out of the vault 180 degrees. Equipment access doorways to vaults containing single-phase transformers shall have clear openings of at least 42 inches (1067 mm) wide and 6 feet 8 inches (2057 mm) high. Doorways for personnel access shall have clear openings of at least 36 inches (914 mm) wide and 6 feet 8 inches (2057 mm) high.

414.8 Ventilation Systems for Private Transformer Vaults.

414.8.1 General. Ventilation systems shall be provided to dispose of heat from transformer total losses without creating a temperature rise which is in excess of the transformer rating.

414.8.2 Method of Ventilation. Ventilation shall be provided by either natural circulation or mechanical circulation.

414.8.2.1 Natural Circulation. The combined minimum net intake and exhaust area, exclusive of area occupied by screens, grating or louvers, shall not be less than 3 square inches (1935 mm^2) per kVA of transformer capacity. The total required area shall be divided roughly equally between intake and exhaust. In no case shall either the intake or exhaust area be less than 72 square inches (46 452 mm^2).

414.8.2.2 Mechanical Circulation. Positive or negative pressure ventilation systems shall supply a minimum of 1.6 cfm (.76 L/s) of air per kVA of transformer capacity. The fans shall be installed outside of the vault and shall be controlled by a thermostat located inside the vault. The intake shall be located in the lower one-half of an exterior walls of the vault and the exhaust shall be in the roof or ceiling of the vault or in the upper one-half of the sidewalls of the vault. The ventilation system shall cause air to flow longitudinally across the transformers.

414.8.3 Ventilation Openings and Duct Terminations. Ventilation openings and duct terminations shall comply with the following:

1. **Location of exhaust ventilation openings and exhaust duct terminations.** Unless otherwise approved by the building official, exhaust ventilation openings and duct terminations shall be located not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) from fire escapes, required means of egress, combustible materials and unprotected openings. Exhaust outlets shall be located on the exterior of the building.

2. **Covering.** Ventilation openings shall be covered with durable metal gratings, screens or louvers.

3. **Opening protection.** Intake ventilation openings in the vault walls on the interior of the building shall be protected by automatic closing fire dampers having a fire-resistance rating at least equal to that required for the vault. The actuating device on the fire damper should be made to function at a temperature of 165 degrees F (92 degrees C).

4. **Ventilation ducts.** Exhaust ventilation ducts, if used, shall be enclosed in construction having a fire-resistance rating at least equal to that required for the vault. Exhaust ducts shall extend from the vault to the outside of the building. An exhaust duct for a mechanically ventilated vault shall be used exclusively for ventilating the vault. No fire dampers shall be installed in exhaust ventilation ducts.

414.9 Drainage For Private Transformer Vaults.

414.9.1 General. Drains shall be prohibited in all transformer vaults.

414.9.2 Sumps. Vaults shall have a dry sump. All sumps shall have an opening of at least 12 inches (305 mm) diameter with a removable metal grate that is flush with the floor. The sump shall be located near the personnel door, out of the entry path. The vault floor shall slope at least one inch in ten feet toward the sump.

CS 19.2

Sumps in private vaults shall have at least 8 cubic foot (.23 m^3) capacity.

414.10 Pipes and Ducts in Private Transformer Vaults. No pipes or ducts foreign to the electrical installation shall enter or pass through any transformer vault. Piping or other facilities provided for fire protection inside the vault or for transformer cooling are deemed not to be foreign to the electrical installation.

414.11 Storage in Private Transformer Vaults. No material shall be stored in any transformer vault.

Section 68. Sections 415, 416, 417, and 418 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code are hereby repealed.

Section 69. Section 501 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 501 — SCOPE

Buildings and structures shall comply with the location on property, area, height and other provisions of this chapter.

For additional limitations or allowances for special uses or occupancies, see the following:

SECTION	SUBJECT
402	Atria
403	High-rise ((~~office~~)) buildings ((~~and Group R, Division 1 Occupancies~~))
404	Malls
311.9	Open parking structures
307	Group H, Division 6 Occupancies
((~~412~~	~~Aviation control towers~~
~~414~~	~~Agricultural buildings~~
~~3111~~	~~Membrane structures~~))

Section 70. Section 502 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 502 — PREMISES IDENTIFICATION

((~~Approved numbers or addresses shall be provided for all new buildings in such a position as to be plainly visible and legible from the street or road fronting the property.~~))

502.1 Enforcement by Building Official - Owners to Affix and Maintain Building Numbers. The building official shall determine the address of any property in the City in accordance with the numbering system established in this Chapter.

Whenever the irregularity of plats, the changing direction of streets, avenues, or other highways, the interruption of the continuity of highways or any other condition causes doubt or difference of opinion as to the correct number of any piece of property or any building thereon, the number shall be determined by the building official. He/she shall be guided by the specific provisions of this chapter as far as they are applicable and when not applicable by such rules as may be established to carry out the intent of this chapter.

The owner of any building or other structure shall maintain the street number of each building and structure in a conspicuous place over or near the principal street entrance or

entrances, or in other conspicuous places as is necessary for the easy locating of such address.

EXCEPTION: Where there are multiple buildings on a site, the building official may waive the requirement for posting an address on appurtenant or accessory buildings where individual identification of each building is not essential.

Where a property has frontage along more than one named street or for any other property where there may be confusion regarding the address of a building or structure, the building official may require the complete address, including street number and street name to be conspicuously posted.

Numbers and letters shall be easily legible and shall not be less than 3 inches (76 mm) in height for dwellings and apartments and not less than 5 inches (127 mm) in height for all other occupancies. Numbers shall have a high contrast with the color of the building or other structure upon which they are posted.

Buildings served by a private road or a common driveway shall post their address number(s) at the head of the road or driveway in a manner that can be easily read from the intersecting street. Where the existing street grid may not adequately allow for the assignment of street addresses which will promote the easy locating of such addresses, or for any other reason consistent with the intent of this chapter, the building official may assign a name to the private road or common driveway which shall be used for addressing purposes. In addition, one or more property owners along the road or driveway may be required to post a sign displaying the assigned name at a location near the intersection of the road or driveway with a named public street.

Should the building official find that any building, structure or premises are not provided with numbers as herein required, or are not correctly numbered, he/she shall notify the owner, agent or tenant of the correct street number and shall require that the same shall be properly placed, in accordance with the provisions of this chapter, within a reasonable length of time. It is unlawful for any person to fail to comply with such notice.

502.2 Numbering System Prescribed. The numerical designation of all doorways and entrances to buildings, lots, yards and grounds fronting upon the several ways, avenues, streets, drives, places and squares of the City are established in accordance with the following system:

Except where otherwise specified, 100 numbers are allotted to each block; one whole number is allotted to each 20 feet (6096 mm) of frontage in each block; even numbers shall be used on the northerly side of streets or ways extending in an easterly and westerly direction and on the easterly side of avenues or ways extending in a northerly and southerly direction; odd numbers shall be used on the southerly side of streets or ways extending in an easterly and westerly direction and on the westerly side of avenues or ways extending in a northerly and southerly direction.

In the case of irregular drives, places, streets, ways or avenues, the frontages shall be numbered as near as may be according to the uniform series of block numbers with which they most nearly correspond.

502.3 Numbering of Buildings

502.3.1 Numbering of Buildings Downtown. Between Yesler Way and Denny Way all frontages upon avenues west of Broadway, East Union Street, Minor Avenue and Melrose Avenue shall be numbered as follows:

Yesler Way to Fir Street number 100 and upwards, Fir Street to Spruce Street number 150 and upwards, Spruce Street to Alder Street number 200 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds to Pine Street; Pine Street to Olive Street number 1600 and upwards, Olive Street to Howell Street number 1700 and upwards, Howell Street to Stewart Street number 1800 and upwards, Stewart Street to Virginia Street number 1900 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds to Denny Way.

Between Yesler Way and Denny Way all frontages upon avenues east of Broadway, East Union Street, Minor Avenue and Melrose Avenue shall be numbered as follows:

Yesler Way to East Fir Street number 100 and upwards, East Fir Street to East Spruce Street number 150 and upwards, East Spruce Street to East Alder Street number 200 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds to East Marion Street; East Marion

Street to East Spring Street number 900 and upwards, East Spring Street to East Union Street number 1100 and upwards, East Union Street to East Pike Street number 1400 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds to Denny Way.

Between Yesler Way and Denny Way all frontages upon ways and streets west of Broadway, East Union Street, Minor Avenue and Melrose Avenue shall be numbered as follows:

Westward from Elliott Avenue number 51 and downwards, Elliott Avenue to Western Avenue number 52 and upwards, Western Avenue to First Avenue number 76 and upwards, First Avenue to Second Avenue number 100 and upwards, continuing eastward to Broadway, East Union Street or Melrose Avenue by consecutive hundreds.

Between Yesler Way and East Denny Way all frontages upon ways and streets east of Broadway, East Union Street, Minor Avenue and Melrose Avenue shall be numbered as follows:

Melrose Avenue to Bellevue Avenue number 300 and upwards, Bellevue Avenue to Summit Avenue number 400 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds to Broadway.

Broadway to Tenth Avenue number 900 and upwards, Tenth Avenue to Eleventh Avenue number 1000 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds corresponding with the numbered series of avenues eastward to Lake Washington.

On Olive Way eastward from Melrose Avenue, the street numbers shall run upwards consecutively, eastward from the existing street numbers which are west of the Melrose Avenue intersection.

502.3.2 Numbering of Buildings South of Downtown and East of the East Waterway. South of Yesler Way the frontages upon the avenues shall be numbered as follows:

Yesler Way to South Washington Street number 100 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds to South Orcas Street with blocks and streets on the east side of 1st Avenue South being taken as a controlling series for numbering purposes.

South of South Orcas Street, 51st Avenue South shall be taken as the controlling series to the southern City limits. Note: Between South Othello Street and South Barton, 51st Avenue South becomes Rainier Avenue South, which shall be used for the controlling series until 51st Avenue South separates from Rainier Avenue South and continues on southward.

On the Second Avenue Extension from Jackson Street to Yesler Way all frontages shall be numbered as follows:

From Jackson Street to Main Street number 200 and upwards, Main Street to Washington Street number 300 and upwards, Washington Street to Yesler Way number 400 and upwards.

South of Yesler Way the frontages upon ways and streets shall be numbered as follows:

Westward from First Avenue South to the Harbor Line or East Waterway number 99 and downwards, First Avenue South to Occidental Avenue number 100 and upwards, Occidental Avenue to Second Avenue South number 150 and upwards, Second Avenue South to Third Avenue South number 200 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds to Sixth Avenue South; Sixth Avenue South to Maynard Avenue number 600 and upwards, Maynard Avenue to Seventh Avenue South number 650 and upwards, Seventh Avenue South to Eighth Avenue South number 700 and upwards, continuing eastward by consecutive hundreds corresponding with the numbered series of avenues to Lake Washington, provided, that on South Michigan Street from 5th Place South to Seventh Avenue South all frontages shall be numbered as follows:

From 5th Place South to 6th Avenue South numbers 550 to 570 inclusive, and from 6th Avenue South to 7th Avenue South numbers 600 to 624 inclusive;

and on South River Street from 5th Place South to 7th Avenue South all frontages shall be numbered as follows:

CS 19.2

From 5th Place South to 6th Avenue South numbers 550 to 570 inclusive, and from 6th Avenue South to 7th Avenue South numbers 600 to 624 inclusive.

502.3.3 Numbering of Buildings Between Downtown and the Ship Canal. North of Denny Way (and East Denny Way) the frontages upon the avenues shall be numbered as follows:

Denny Way (and East Denny Way) to John Street (and East John Street) number 100 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds to Galer Street (and East Galer Street), the blocks and streets on the east side of Queen Anne Avenue being taken as a controlling series for numbering purposes.

Galer Street (and East Galer Street) to Garfield Street (and East Garfield Street) number 1500 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds to Smith Street (and Louisa Street), the blocks and streets along the east side of First Avenue North being taken as a controlling series for numbering purposes; Smith Street (and Louisa Street) to Raye and West Raye Street (and Roanoke Street) number 2500 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds to Barrett Street, East Roanoke Street to Edgar Street number 2600 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds north to Lake Union; the blocks and streets along Queen Anne Avenue shall be taken as a controlling series for numbering purposes.

West Barrett Street number 3000 and upwards, to West Grover Street number 3400 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds to West Emerson Street; West Emerson Street to West Thurman Street number 3800 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds based on the shortest series of blocks northward to Salmon Bay and Admiralty Inlet.

Between Queen Anne Avenue and Eastlake Avenue and Lake Union the frontages on the ways and streets shall be numbered as follows:

Queen Anne Avenue to First Avenue North number 1 and upwards, First Avenue North to Warren Avenue number 100 and upwards, Warren Avenue to Second Avenue North number 150 and upwards, Second Avenue North to Third Avenue North number 200 and upwards, continuing by consecutive hundreds corresponding to the numbered series of avenues with half hundreds in the case of Nob Hill, Taylor and Dexter Avenues, to Ninth Avenue North; Ninth Avenue North to Westlake Avenue number 900 and upwards, Westlake Avenue to Terry Avenue North number 950 and upwards, Terry Avenue North to Boren Avenue North number 1000 and upwards, Boren Avenue North to Fairview Avenue number 1100 and upwards, Fairview Avenue to Minor Avenue North number 1150 and upwards, Minor Avenue North to Pontius Avenue number 1200 and upwards, Pontius Avenue to Howard Avenue North and Yale Avenue North number 1250 and upwards, Howard Avenue North and Yale Avenue North to Eastlake Avenue number 1300 and upwards.

East of Eastlake Avenue and Lake Union and North of East Denny Way the frontages upon the ways and streets shall be numbered as follows:

Eastlake Avenue to Melrose Avenue North number 200 and upwards continuing by consecutive hundreds eastward to North Broadway; North Broadway to Tenth Avenue North number 900 and upwards, Tenth Avenue North to Federal Avenue number 1000 and upwards, Federal Avenue to Eleventh Avenue North number 1050 and upwards, Eleventh Avenue North to Twelfth Avenue North number 1100 and upwards, continuing eastward to Lake Washington by consecutive hundreds corresponding with the numbered series of avenues with half hundreds where an additional avenue intervenes between two consecutively numbered avenues.

West of Queen Anne Avenue the frontages upon ways and streets shall be numbered westward from Queen Anne Avenue, all numbers being prefixed by the letter W, as follows:

Queen Anne Avenue to First Avenue West number W 1 and upwards, First Avenue West to Second Avenue West number W 100 and upwards, continuing westward consecutive hundreds corresponding with the numbered avenues with half hundreds where an additional avenue intervenes between two consecutively numbered avenues.

502.3.4 Numbering Buildings North of Union Bay of Lake Washington, Lake Union, Salmon Bay and Lake Washington Canal. The plan for the numbering of frontages upon the various avenues, streets and other public places in that portion of the City of Seattle lying north of Union Bay of Lake Washington, Lake Union, Salmon Bay and Lake

Washington Canal is established as follows:

The frontages upon the avenues and places which run in a general northerly and southerly direction, shall be numbered in accordance with the designations of the intersecting numbered streets, as follows: north from the southern-most line of the State Harbor Line abutting Gas Works Park, from 2900 upwards; from North Thirtieth Street, from 3000 upwards, from Fiftieth Street (or Northeast Fiftieth Street, or Northwest Fiftieth Street) from 5000 upwards; one hundred numbers being allowed for each block, except in cases where a named "place" intervenes between two consecutively numbered streets, and in such case 50 numbers shall be allowed for each block. Frontages on avenues and places shall number from 3400 upwards in the block commencing from North Thirty-fourth Street and running north; from 3500 upwards in the block north from North and Northwest Thirty-fifth Street and from 3600 upwards in the block north of North, Northwest and Northeast Thirty-sixth Street.

The frontages upon the streets and places which run in a general easterly and westerly direction, shall be numbered as follows:

West from First Avenue Northwest, commencing with 100, and continuing west in correspondence with the numbers of the avenues; 100 numbers being allowed for each block, except where an avenue or place intervenes between two consecutively numbered avenues, and in such case 50 numbers shall be allowed for each block.

East from First Avenue Northwest, commencing with 100 and continuing as follows: East from Palatine Avenue, 200 and upwards; from Greenwood Avenue, 300 and upwards; from Phinney Avenue, 400 and upwards; from Sunset Place, 450 and upwards; from Dayton Avenue, 500 and upwards; from Evanston Avenue, 600 and upwards; from Fremont Avenue, 700 and upwards; from Linden Avenue, 800 and upwards; from Aurora Avenue, 900 and upwards; from Winslow Place, 950 and upwards; from Whitman Avenue 1000 and upwards; from Albion Place, 1050 and upwards; from Woodland Park Avenue, 1100 and upwards; from Midvale Avenue, 1200 and upwards; from Stone Avenue, 1300 and upwards; from Interlake Avenue, 1400 and upwards; from Ashworth Avenue, 1500 and upwards; from Carr Place, 1550 and upwards; from Woodlawn Avenue, 1600 and upwards, from Densmore Avenue, 1700 and upwards; from Wallingford Avenue, 1800 and upwards; from Burke Avenue, 1900 and upwards; from Meridian Avenue, 2100 and upwards; from Bagley Avenue, 2200 and upwards; from Corliss Avenue, 2300 and upwards; from Sunnyside Avenue, 2400 and upwards; and from Eastern Avenue, 2500 and upwards.

East from First Avenue Northeast, commencing with 100, and continuing east in correspondence with the numbered avenues; 100 numbers being allowed for each block, except where an avenue or place intervenes between two consecutively numbered avenues, and in such case 50 numbers shall be allowed for each block.

502.3.5 Numbering Buildings on Harbor Island. The frontages upon avenues and places which run in a general northerly and southerly direction, shall be numbered as follows:

South of Southwest Massachusetts Street, commencing with 1700 and continuing south corresponding with the numbers of the intersecting streets to the southernmost edge of Harbor Island.

West of the East Waterway beginning with 1000 and continuing westward to the West Waterway.

502.3.6 Numbering Buildings West of the West Waterway and the Duwamish Waterway. The frontages upon avenues and places which run in a general northerly and southerly direction, shall be numbered as follows:

North of Southwest Andover Street, commencing with 3800 and continuing north in correspondence with the numbers of the intersecting streets to the Duwamish Head.

South of Southwest Andover Street, commencing with 4000 and continuing south in correspondence with the numbers of the intersecting streets to the south City limits.

The frontages upon streets and places which run in a general easterly and westerly direction, shall be numbered as follows:

West of California Avenue Southwest, commencing with 4300 and continuing westward in correspondence with the numbers of the intersecting avenues to Puget

Sound, provided that Thirty-fifth Avenue Southwest shall control the series south of Southwest Holden Street.

East of California Avenue Southwest, commencing with 4200 and continuing eastward in correspondence with the numbers of the intersecting avenues to the Duwamish Waterway; provided that Thirty-fifth Avenue Southwest shall be taken as the controlling series south of Southwest Holden Street.

Section 71. Section 503.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

503.1 General. Buildings shall adjoin or have access to a public way or yard on not less than one side. Required yards shall be permanently maintained.

For the purpose of this section, the ((~~center line~~)) opposite side of an adjoining public way shall be considered an adjacent property line. (See also Section 1203.4 and see Section 503.4 for Group H Occupancies. See Section 1204 for location of eaves.)

Access driveways shall have a vertical clearance of not less than 14 feet (4267 mm) above the finished driveway surface. The fire chief may modify or waive the requirements of this paragraph and may approve alternate means of access for fire protection.

When fire protection facilities are to be installed by the developer, such facilities, including all surface access roads, shall be installed and made serviceable prior to and maintained during the time of construction.

Section 72. Section 503.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

503.2 Fire Resistance of Walls.

503.2.1 General. Exterior walls shall have fire resistance and opening protection as set forth in Table 5-A and in accordance with such additional provisions as are set forth in Chapter 6. Distance shall be measured at right angles from the property line. The above provisions shall not apply to walls at right angles to the property line.

Projections beyond the exterior wall shall comply with Section 705 and shall not extend beyond:

1. A point one third the distance to the property line from an assumed vertical plane located where fire-resistive protection of openings is first required due to location on property; or

2. More than 12 inches (305 mm) into areas where openings are prohibited.

Interpretation I503.2a: The least restrictive of Items 1 and 2 shall apply.

Interpretation I503.2b: Where Table 5-A does not include a requirement for protected openings, Item 1 above shall be a point one-third the distance to the property line from an assumed vertical plane located where openings are first prohibited.

503.2.2 Area of openings. When openings in exterior walls are required to be protected due to distance from property line, the sum of the area of such openings shall not exceed 50 percent of the total area of the wall in each story.

Section 73. Section 503.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

503.4 Special Provisions and Exceptions to Table 5-A.

503.4.1 General. The provisions of this section are exceptions to, or special provisions of, the construction requirements of Table 5-A, Chapters 3 and 6.

503.4.2 One-story Groups B, F, M, ((~~and~~)) S and U Occupancies. In Groups B, F, M, ((~~and~~)) S and U Occupancies, a fire-resistive time period will not be required for an exterior wall of a one-story, Type II-N building, provided the floor area of the building does not exceed 1,000 square feet (93 m^2) and such wall is located not less than 5 feet (1524 mm) from a property line.

503.4.3 Fire-retardant-treated wood framing. In Types III and IV construction, approved fire-retardant-treated wood framing may be used within the assembly of exterior walls when Table 5-A allows a fire-resistive rating of two hours or less, provided the required fire resistance is maintained and the exposed outer and inner faces of such walls are noncombustible.

503.4.4 Wood columns and arches. In Types III and IV construction, wood columns and arches conforming to heavy-timber sizes may be used externally when exterior walls are permitted to be unprotected, noncombustible construction or when one-hour fire-resistive noncombustible exterior walls are permitted.

503.4.5 Group H Occupancies—minimum distance to property lines. Regardless of any other provisions, Group H Occupancies shall be set back a minimum distance from property lines as set forth in Items 1 through 4. Distances shall be measured from the walls enclosing the occupancy to all property lines, including those on a public way.

1. Group H, Division 1 Occupancies. Not less than 75 feet (22 860 mm) and not less than required by Table 3-F.

2. Group H, Division 2 Occupancies. Not less than 30 feet (9144 mm) when the area of the occupancy exceeds 1,000 square feet (93 m^2) and it is not required to be located in a detached building.

3. Group H, Divisions 2 and 3 Occupancies. Not less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) when a detached building is required. See Table 3-G.

4. Group H, Divisions 2 and 3 Occupancies containing materials with explosive characteristics. Not less than the distances required by Table 3-F.

503.4.6 Group H, Division 1, 2 or 3 Occupancies—detached buildings. When a detached building is required by Table 3-G, there are no requirements for wall and opening protection based on location on property.

503.4.7 Group H, Division 4 Occupancies. Group H, Division 4 Occupancies having a floor area not exceeding 2,500 square feet (232 m^2) may have exterior-bearing walls of not less than two-hour fire-resistive construction when less than 5 feet (1524 mm) from a property line, and not less than one hour when less than 20 feet (6096 mm) from a property line.

503.4.8 Group U, Division 1 Occupancies. In Group U, Division 1 Occupancies, exterior walls that are required to be of one-hour fire-resistive construction due to location on property may be protected only on ((~~the exterior~~)) one side with materials approved for one-hour fire-resistive construction.

When work is exempt from a permit as listed in Section 106.2, Item ((~~1~~)) 3, there are no requirements for wall and opening protection based on location on property when accessory to a Group R, Division 3 Occupancy.

503.4.9 Exterior wall assemblies. Exterior wall assemblies complying with Section 2602.5.2 may be used in all types of construction.

Section 74. Section 504.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

504.1 One-story Areas. The area of a one-story building shall not exceed the limits set forth in Table 5-B, except as provided in Section 505, nor the limits in Section 511.

Section 75. Section 504.6 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

504.6 Area Separation Walls.

504.6.1 General. Each portion of a building separated by one or more area separation walls that comply with the provisions of this section may be considered a separate building, except as provided in Section 904.2.9. The extent and location of such area separation walls shall provide a complete separation.

When an area separation wall also separates occupancies that are required to be separated by an occupancy separation, the most restrictive requirements of each separation shall apply.

504.6.2 Fire resistance and openings. Area separation walls shall not be less than four-hour fire-resistive construction in Types I, II-F.R., III and IV buildings and two-hour fire-resistive construction in Type II One-hour, Type II-N or Type V buildings. The total width of all openings in such walls shall not exceed 25 percent of the length of the wall in each story. All openings shall be protected by a fire assembly having a three-hour fire-protection rating in four-hour fire-resistive walls and one- and one-half-hour fire-protection rating in two-hour fire-resistive walls. Penetrations shall be protected as required by Section 709.

504.6.3 Extensions beyond exterior walls. Area separation walls shall extend ((~~horizontally~~)) to the outer edges of horizontal projecting elements such as balconies, roof overhangs, canopies, marquees or architectural projections extending beyond the floor area as defined in Section 207.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. When horizontal projecting elements do not contain concealed spaces, the area separation wall may terminate at the exterior wall.

2. When the horizontal projecting elements contain concealed spaces, the area separation wall need only extend through the concealed space to the outer edges of the projecting elements.

In either Exception 1 or 2, the exterior walls and the projecting elements above shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistive construction for a distance not less than the depth of the projecting elements on both sides of the area separation wall. Openings within such widths shall be protected by fire assemblies having a fire-protection rating of not less than three-fourths hour.

504.6.4 Terminating. Area separation walls shall extend vertically from the foundation to a point at least 30 inches (762 mm) above the roof.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Any area separation wall may terminate at the underside of the roof sheathing, deck or slab, provided the roof-ceiling assembly is of at least two-hour fire-resistive construction.

2. Two-hour area separation walls may terminate at the underside of the roof sheathing, deck or slab, provided:

2.1 When the roof-ceiling framing elements are parallel to the walls, such framing and elements supporting such framing shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistive construction for a width of not less than 5 feet (1524 mm) on each side of the wall.

2.2 When roof-ceiling framing elements are not parallel to the wall, the entire span of such framing and elements supporting such framing shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistive construction.

2.3 Openings in the roof shall not be located within 5 feet (1524 mm) of the area separation wall.

2.4 The entire building shall be provided with not less than a Class B roof covering as specified in Table 15–A.

3. Two-hour area separation walls may terminate at the underside of noncombustible roof sheathing, deck or slabs of roofs of noncombustible construction, provided:

3.1 Openings in the roof are not located within 5 feet (1524 mm) of the area separation wall.

3.2 The entire building is provided with not less than a Class B roofing assembly as specified in Table 15–A.

504.6.5 Parapet faces. Parapets of area separation walls shall have noncombustible faces for the uppermost 18 inches (457 mm), including counterflashing and coping materials.

504.6.6 Building of different heights. Where an area separation wall separates portions of a building having different heights, such wall may terminate at a point 30 inches (762 mm) above the lower roof level, provided the exterior wall for a height of 10 feet (3048 mm) above the lower roof is of one-hour fire-resistive construction with openings protected by assemblies having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating.

EXCEPTION: Two-hour area separation walls may terminate at the underside of the roof sheathing, deck or slab of the lower roof, provided:

1. When the roof-ceiling framing elements are parallel to the wall, such framing and elements supporting such framing shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistive construction for a width of 10 feet (3048 mm) along the wall at the lower roof.

2. When the lower roof-ceiling framing elements are not parallel to the wall, the entire span of such framing and elements supporting such framing shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistive construction.

3. Openings in the lower roof shall not be located within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the area separation wall.

4. Where the building is not protected by an automatic sprinkler system designed to either NFPA 13 (UBC Standard 9-1) or NFPA 13R (UBC Standard 9-3), the exterior wall for a height of 10 feet (3048 mm) above the lower roof, shall be of one-hour fire-resistive construction with openings protected by assemblies having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating.

Interpretation I504.6: Where a two-hour area separation wall intersects an exterior wall at a point where the exterior wall forms an angle of less than 180 degrees (an inside angle), a property line shall be assumed so as to regulate construction and opening protection per Table 5–A.

See Chapters 3 and 4 for special occupancy provisions.

504.6.7 Combustible framing in area separation walls. Adjacent combustible members entering into a masonry area separation wall from opposite sides shall not have less than a 4-inch (102 mm) distance between embedded ends. Where combustible members frame into hollow walls or walls of hollow units, all hollow spaces shall be solidly filled for the full thickness of the wall and for a distance not less than 4 inches (102 mm) above, below and between the structural members, with noncombustible materials approved for fireblocking.

Section 76. Section 506 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 506 — MAXIMUM HEIGHT OF BUILDINGS AND INCREASES

The maximum height and number of stories of buildings shall be dependent on the character of the occupancy and the type of construction and shall not exceed the limits set forth in Table 5-B, except as provided in this section and as specified in Section 302.1 for mixed occupancy buildings.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Towers, spires and steeples erected as a part of a building and not used for habitation or storage are limited as to height only by structural design if completely of noncombustible materials, or may extend not to exceed 20 feet (6096 mm) above the height limit in Table 5-B if of combustible materials.

2. The height of one-story aircraft hangars and buildings used for manufacture of aircraft shall not be limited if the building is provided with automatic sprinkler systems throughout as specified in Chapter 9 and is entirely surrounded by public ways or yards not less in width than one- and one-half times the height of the building.

CS 19.2

Interpretation I506a: An unenclosed and uncovered roof deck shall not be considered a

story for the purpose of determining the number of stories in a building.

The story limits set forth in Table 5-B may be increased by one story if the building is provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system throughout. The increase in the number of stories for automatic sprinkler systems shall not apply when the automatic sprinkler systems throughout are installed under the following provisions:

1. Section 904.2.6 for Group H, Divisions 1, 2, 3, 6 and 7 Occupancies.

2. Section 505 for an increase in allowable area.

3. Substitution for one-hour fire-resistive construction pursuant to Section 508.

4. Section 402, Atria.

5. Section 904.2.7 for Group I, Divisions 1.1 and 1.2 Occupancies used as hospitals, nursing homes or health-care centers in Type II One-hour, Type III One-hour, Type IV or Type V One-hour construction.

Interpretation I506b: Except when specifically approved by the building official, filling above existing grade near the perimeter of a building shall not be allowed for the purposes of: (1) gaining additional floors or height, (2) reducing sprinkler protection, or (3) reducing the type of construction.

See Chapters 3 and 4 for special occupancy provisions.

Section 77. Section 507 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 507 — MEZZANINES

A mezzanine need not be counted as a story for determining the allowable number of stories when constructed in accordance with the following:

1. The construction of a mezzanine shall be consistent with the requirements for the type of construction in which the mezzanine is located, but the fire-resistive time period need not exceed one hour for unenclosed mezzanines. The clear height above and below the mezzanine floor construction shall not be less than 7 feet (2134 mm).

Interpretation I507a: Only such main floor area having sufficient ceiling height to produce a proper mezzanine floor shall be used in calculating the size of the mezzanine floor.

Code Alternate CA507a: In buildings of Types I and II construction, where the floor in question is protected throughout by an automatic sprinkler system, mezzanines not exceeding 900 square feet (84 m^2) in area or one-half of the area of the room in which the mezzanine is located, whichever is more restrictive, may have fire-retardant-treated wood included in the one-hour fire-resistive construction.

2. There shall not be more than two levels of mezzanines in a room. However, there is no limitation on the number of mezzanines within a room.

3. The aggregate area of mezzanines within a room shall not exceed ((~~one third~~)) one half of the area of the room in which they are located.

EXCEPTION: The area of the mezzanine floor within a dwelling unit shall not exceed one half of the area of the main floor of the dwelling unit.

4. All portions of a mezzanine shall be open and unobstructed to the room in which they are located, except for columns and posts and protective walls or railings not more than 44 inches (1118 mm) in height.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Partitioning may be installed if either of the following conditions exist:

1.1 The aggregate floor area of the enclosed space does not exceed 10 percent of the allowable mezzanine area, or

1.2 The occupant load of the enclosed area of the mezzanine does not exceed 10.

CS 19.2

2. A mezzanine having two or more means of egress need not be open into the room in which it is

located, provided at least one of the means of egress gives direct access to a protected corridor, exit court or exit.

3. In industry facilities, mezzanines used for control equipment may be glazed on all sides.

5. Two means of egress shall be provided from a mezzanine when two are required by Table 10-A.

6. If any required means of egress enters the room below, the occupant load of the mezzanine shall be added to the occupant load of the room in which it is located.

7. Mezzanines within individual dwelling units shall not be located above other dwelling units or common space other than corridors.

Section 78. Section 508 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 508 — FIRE-RESISTIVE SUBSTITUTION

When an approved automatic sprinkler system is not required throughout a building by other sections of this code, it may be used in a building of Type II One-hour, Type III One-hour and Type V One-hour construction to substitute for the one-hour fire-resistive construction. Such substitution shall not waive or reduce the required fire-resistive construction for:

1. Occupancy separations (Section 302.3).
2. Exterior wall protection due to proximity of property lines (Section 503.2).
3. Area separations (Section 504.6).
4. Dwelling unit separations (Section 310.2.2)
5. Shaft enclosures (Section 711).
6. Corridors (Sections 1004.3.4.3.1 and 1004.3.4.3.2).
7. Stair enclosures (Section 1005.3.3).
8. Exit passageways (Section 1005.3.4).
9. Type of construction separation (Section 601.1).
10. Boiler, central heating plant or hot-water supply boiler room enclosures (Section 302.5).

Interpretation I508: Substitution of sprinkler systems for one-hour construction may waive or reduce required fire-resistive construction when the waiver or reduction is specifically allowed in the sections referenced above.

Section 79. Section 509.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

509.1 Where Required. Unenclosed floor and roof openings, open and glazed sides of stairways, aisles, landings and ramps, balconies or porches, which are more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the adjacent grade or floor below, and roofs used for other than service of the building shall be protected by a guardrail. Guardrails shall be provided at the ends of aisles where they terminate at a fascia of boxes, balconies and galleries.

EXCEPTION: Guardrails need not be provided at the following locations:

1. On the loading side of loading docks.

2. On the auditorium side of a stage, raised platforms and other raised floor areas such as runways, ramps and side stages used for entertainment or presentation. Along the side of an elevated walking surface when used for the normal functioning of special lighting or for access and use of other special equipment. At vertical openings in the performance area of stages.

CS 19.2

3. Along vehicle service pits not accessible to the public.

Section 80. Section 509.3 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

509.3 Openings. Open guardrails shall have intermediate rails or an ornamental pattern such that a sphere 4 inches (102 mm) in diameter cannot pass through.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. The open space between the intermediate rails or ornamental pattern of guardrails in areas of commercial and industrial-type occupancies which are not accessible to the public may be such that a sphere 12 inches (305 mm) in diameter cannot pass through.

2. The triangular openings formed by the riser, tread and bottom element of a guardrail at the open side of a stairway may be of such size that a sphere 6 inches (152 mm) in diameter cannot pass through.

Code Alternate CA509: Intermediate rails need not be provided at the glazed sides of stairs, ramps and landings provided the glazing complies with Section 2406.6.

For guardrail requirements at grandstands, bleachers or other elevated seating facilities, see Section 1008.5.7.

Section 81. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Section 510 to read as follows:

Section **510 — METHANE REDUCTION MEASURES**

510.1 Applicability. This section applies to all construction activities on or within 1,000 feet (305 m) of an active, closed or abandoned landfill that has been identified by the building official to be generating levels of methane gas on-site at the lower explosive limits or greater levels. The distance shall be calculated from the location of the proposed structure to the nearest property line of the active or former landfill site. The building official may waive these requirements if technical studies demonstrate that dangerous amounts of methane are not present on the site.

510.2 Protection of Structures. All enclosed structures to be built within the 1,000 foot (305 m) landfill zone must be protected from potential methane migration. The method for insuring a structure's protection from methane shall be addressed in a report prepared by a licensed civil engineer and submitted by the applicant to the department for approval. The report shall contain a description of the investigation and recommendations for preventing the accumulation of explosive concentrations of methane gas within or under enclosed portions of the building or structure. At the time of final inspection, the civil engineer shall furnish a signed statement attesting that, to the best of the engineer's knowledge, the building or structure has been constructed in accordance with the recommendations for addressing methane gas migration.

Section 82. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Section 511 to read as follows:

Section **511 — RESTRICTIONS IN THE FIRE DISTRICT**

511.1 General. The provisions of this chapter apply only to the Fire District. All areas of the city lying outside the boundaries described here shall be considered to be outside of the Fire District for the purpose of applying this code.

CS 19.2

511.2 Fire District - Boundaries. The Fire District shall consist of that part of the city within the boundary described as follows:

Beginning at the intersection of the center line of Alaskan Way and Clay Street; thence northeasterly along the center line of Clay Street to an intersection with the center line of Denny Way; thence easterly along the center line of Denny Way to an intersection with the center line of Yale Avenue; thence southeasterly along the center line of Yale Avenue to an intersection with the center line of Interstate Highway 5; thence southerly and south-easterly along the centerline of Interstate 5 to an intersection with the center line of 7th Avenue South; thence southerly along the center line of 7th Avenue South to an intersection with the center line of Dearborn Street; thence westerly along the center line of Dearborn Street to an intersection with the center line of Airport Way; thence northwesterly along the center line of Airport Way to an intersection with the center line of 4th Avenue South; thence southerly along the center line of 4th Avenue South to an intersection with the center line of South Royal Brougham Way; thence westerly along said center line of South Royal Brougham Way to an intersection with the center line of South Alaskan Way; thence southerly along the center line of South Alaskan Way to an intersection with the center line of South Massachusetts Street, thence westerly along the center line of South Massachusetts Street to the Outer Harbor Line in Elliott Bay, thence northerly and northwesterly along said Outer Harbor Line to an intersection with the center line of West Harrison Street, thence easterly along the center line of West Harrison Street to an intersection with the center line of Alaskan Way, then southeasterly along the center line of Alaskan Way to the point of beginning.

511.3 Buildings Located Partially in the Fire District. A building or structure which is located partially within and partially outside of the Fire District, is considered to be located in the Fire District.

511.4 Occupancies Prohibited in the Fire District. No Group H, Divisions 1 or 5 Occupancy is permitted in the Fire District. No Group H, Division 2 Occupancy having a floor area in excess of 500 square feet (46 m^2) is permitted in the Fire District. No Group H, Division 3 Occupancy having a floor area in excess of 1,500 square feet (139 m^2) is permitted in the Fire District.

Section 83. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Section 512 to read as follows:

Section **512 — RECYCLABLE MATERIALS.**

512.1 Definition. Recyclable materials are those solid wastes that are separated for recycling or reuse, such as papers, metals and glass.

512.2 Storage Space for Recyclable Materials. All occupancies shall be provided with space for the storage of recyclable materials and solid waste.

EXCEPTION: Group R, Division 3 and Group U Occupancies.

The storage area shall be designed to meet the needs of the occupancy, efficiency of pick-up, and shall be available to occupants and haulers.

Section 84. Table 5-A of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 5-A—EXTERIOR WALL AND OPENING PROTECTION BASED ON LOCATION ON PROPERTY FOR ALL CONSTRUCTION TYPES[1,2,3,8]

For exceptions, see Section 503.4.

CS 19.2

OCCUPANCY GROUP[4]	CONSTRUCTION TYPE	EXTERIOR WALLS		OPENINGS[5]
		Bearing	Nonbearing	
		Distances are measured to property lines (see Section 503).		
		× 304.8 for mm		
A-1	I-F.R. II-F.R.	Four-hour N/C	Four-hour N/C less than 5 feet Two-hour N/C less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet One-hour N/C less than 40 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
	II One-hour II-N III One-hour III-N IV-H.T. V One-hour V-N	Group A, Division 1 Occupancies are not allowed in these construction types.		
A-2 A-2.1[2,9] A-3 A-4	I-F.R. II-F.R. III One-hour IV-H.T.	Four-hour N/C	Four-hour N/C less than 5 feet Two-hour N/C less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet One-hour N/C less than 40 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
A-2 A-2.1[2,9]	II One-hour	Two-hour N/C less than 10 feet One-hour N/C elsewhere	Same as bearing except NR, N/C 40 feet or greater	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
	II-N III-N V-N	Group A, Divisions 2 and 2.1 Occupancies are not allowed in these construction types.		
	V One-hour	Two-hour less than 10 feet One-hour elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
A-3	II One-hour	Two-hour N/C less than 5 feet One-hour N/C elsewhere	Same as bearing except NR, N/C 40 feet or greater	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
	II-N	Two-hour N/C less than 5 feet One-hour N/C less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
	III-N	Four-hour N/C	Four-hour N/C less than 5 feet Two-hour N/C less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet One-hour N/C less than 40 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
	V One-hour	Two-hour less than 5 feet One-hour elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
	V-N	Two-hour less than 5 feet One-hour less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet NR elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
A-4	II One-hour	One-hour N/C	Same as bearing except NR, N/C 40 feet or greater	Protected less than 10 feet
	II-N	One-hour N/C less than 10 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Same as bearing	Protected less than 10 feet
	III-N	Four-hour N/C	Four-hour N/C less than 5 feet	Not permitted less than 5 feet

OCCUPANCY GROUP[4]	CONSTRUCTION TYPE	EXTERIOR WALLS		OPENINGS[5]
		Bearing	Nonbearing	
		Distances are measured to property lines (see Section 503).		
		× 304.8 for mm		
			Two-hour N/C less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet One-hour N/C less than 40 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Protected less than 10 feet
	V One-hour	One-hour	Same as bearing	Protected less than 10 feet
	V-N	One-hour less than 10 feet NR elsewhere	Same as bearing	Protected less than 10 feet
B, F-1, M, S-1, S-3 18	I-F.R. II-F.R. III One-hour III-N IV-H.T.	Four-hour N/C less than 5 feet Two-hour N/C elsewhere	Four-hour N/C less than 5 feet Two-hour N/C less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet One-hour N/C less than 40 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
B F-1 M S-1, S-3	II One-hour	One-hour N/C	Same as bearing except NR, N/C 40 feet or greater	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
	II-N[3]	One-hour N/C less than ((~~20~~)) 10 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
	V One-hour	One-hour	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
	V-N	One-hour less than ((~~20~~)) 10 feet NR elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
E-1 E-2 6,10 E-3 6,10	I-F.R. II-F.R. III One-hour III-N IV-H.T.	Four-hour N/C	Four-hour N/C less than 5 feet Two-hour N/C less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet One-hour N/C less than 40 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
	II One-hour	Two-hour N/C less than 5 feet One-hour N/C elsewhere	Same as bearing except NR, N/C 40 feet or greater	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
	II-N	Two-hour N/C less than 5 feet One-hour N/C less than 10 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
	V One-hour	Two-hour less than 5 feet One-hour elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
	V-N	Two-hour less than 5 feet One-hour less than 10 feet NR elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
	I-F.R. II-F.R. III One-hour III-N IV-H.T.	Four-hour N/C less than ((~~5~~)) 3 feet Two-hour N/C elsewhere	Four-hour N/C less than ((~~5~~)) 3 feet Two-hour N/C less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet One-hour N/C less than 40 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Not permitted less than 3 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
	II One-hour	One-hour N/C	Same as bearing NR, N/C 40 feet or greater	Not permitted less than 5 feet ((~~Protected less than 10 feet~~))

OCCUPANCY GROUP[4]	CONSTRUCTION TYPE	EXTERIOR WALLS		OPENINGS[5]
		Bearing	Nonbearing	
		Distances are measured to property lines (see Section 503).		
		× 304.8 for mm		
F-2 S-2	II-N[3]	One-hour N/C less than 5 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet ((~~Protected less than 10 feet~~))
	V One-hour	One-hour	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet ((~~Protected less than 10 feet~~))
	V-N	One-hour less than 5 feet NR elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet ((~~Protected less than 10 feet~~))
H-1[2,3,11,12]	I-F.R. II-F.R.	Four-hour N/C	NR N/C	Not restricted[3]
	II One-hour	One-hour N/C	NR N/C	Not restricted[3]
	II-N	NR N/C	Same as bearing	Not restricted[3]
	III One-hour III-N IV-H.T. V One-hour V-N	Group H, Division 1 Occupancies are not allowed in buildings of these construction types.		
H-2[2,3,11,13] H-3[2,3,11,14] H-4[3,11,15] H-6 H-7	I-F.R. II-F.R. III One-hour III-N IV-H.T.	Four-hour N/C	Four-hour N/C less than 5 feet Two-hour N/C less than 10 feet One-hour N/C less than 40 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
	II One-hour	Four-hour N/C less than 5 feet Two-hour N/C less than 10 feet One-hour N/C elsewhere	Four-hour N/C less than 5 feet Two-hour N/C less than 10 feet One-hour N/C less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
	II-N	Four-hour N/C less than 5 feet Two-hour N/C less than 10 feet One-hour N/C less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
	V One-hour	Four-hour less than 5 feet Two-hour less than 10 feet One-hour elsewhere	((~~Same as bearing~~)) One-hour less than 10 feet NR elsewhere	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
	V-N	Four-hour less than 5 feet Two-hour less than 10 feet One-hour less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet NR elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
H-5[2,12]	I-F.R. II-F.R. III One-hour III-N IV-H.T.	Four-hour N/C	Four-hour N/C less than 40 feet One-hour N/C less than 60 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Protected less than 60 feet
	II One-hour	One-hour N/C	Same as bearing, except NR, N/C 60 feet or greater	Protected less than 60 feet
	II-N	One-hour N/C less than 60 feet	Same as bearing	Protected less than ~~60~~ feet

OCCUPANCY GROUP[4]	CONSTRUCTION TYPE	EXTERIOR WALLS		OPENINGS[5]
		Bearing	Nonbearing	
		Distances are measured to property lines (see Section 503).		
		× 304.8 for mm		
		NR, N/C elsewhere		
	V One-hour	One-hour	Same as bearing	Protected less than 60 feet
	V-N	One-hour less than 60 feet NR elsewhere	Same as bearing	Protected less than 60 feet
I-1.1 I-1.2 I-2 I-3	I-F.R. II-F.R.	Four-hour N/C	Four-hour N/C less than 5 feet Two-hour N/C less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet One-hour N/C less than 40 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
I-1.1 I-1.2 I-3[2,16]	II One-hour	Two-hour N/C less than 5 feet One-hour N/C elsewhere	Same as bearing except NR, N/C 40 feet or greater	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
	V One-hour	Two-hour less than 5 feet One-hour elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
I-1.1 I-1.2 I-2 I-3	II-N III-N V-N	These occupancies are not allowed in buildings of these construction types.[7,16]		
I-3	IV-H.T.	Group I, Division 3 Occupancies are not allowed in buildings of this construction type.		
I-1.1 I-1.2 I-2 I-3[16]	III One-hour	Four-hour N/C	Same as bearing except NR, N/C 40 feet or greater	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
I-1.1 I-1.2 I-2	IV-H.T.	Four-hour N/C	Same as bearing except NR, N/C 40 feet or greater	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
I-2	II One-hour	One-hour N/C	Same as bearing except NR, N/C 40 feet or greater	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
	V One-hour	One-hour	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
R-1	I-F.R. II-F.R. III One-hour III-N IV-H.T.	Four-hour N/C less than 3 feet Two-hour N/C elsewhere	Four-hour N/C less than 3 feet Two-hour N/C less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet One-hour N/C less than 40 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Not permitted less than 3 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
	II One-hour	One-hour N/C	Same as bearing except NR, N/C 40 feet or greater	Not permitted less than 5 feet
	II-N	One-hour N/C less than 5 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet
	V One-hour	One-hour	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet
	V-N	One-hour less than 5 feet NR elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet

OCCUPANCY GROUP[4]	CONSTRUCTION TYPE	EXTERIOR WALLS		OPENINGS[5]
		Bearing	Nonbearing	
		Distances are measured to property lines (see Section 503).		
		× 304.8 for mm		
R-3	I-F.R. II-F.R. III One-hour III-N IV-H.T.	Four-hour N/C	Four-hour N/C less than 3 feet Two-hour N/C less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet One-hour N/C less than 40 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Not permitted less than 3 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
	II One-hour	One-hour N/C	Same as bearing except NR, N/C 40 feet or greater	Not permitted less than 3 feet
	II-N	One-hour N/C less than 3 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 3 feet
	V One-hour	One-hour	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 3 feet
	V-N	One-hour less than 3 feet NR elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 3 feet
S-4	I-F.R. II-F.R. II One-hour II-N[3]	One-hour N/C less than 10 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
	III One-hour III-N IV-H.T. V One-hour V-N	Group S, Division 4 open parking garages are not permitted in these types of construction.		
S-5	I-F.R. II-F.R. III One-hour III-N IV-H.T.	Four-hour N/C less than 5 feet Two-hour N/C elsewhere	Four-hour N/C less than 5 feet Two-hour N/C less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet One-hour N/C less than 40 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
	II One-hour	One-hour N/C	Same as bearing except NR, N/C 40 feet or greater	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
	II-N[3]	One-hour N/C less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
	V One-hour	One-hour	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
	V-N[3]	One-hour less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet NR elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
U-1[3]	I-F.R. II-F.R. III One-hour III-N IV-H.T.	Four-hour N/C	Four-hour N/C less than 3 feet Two-hour N/C less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet One-hour N/C less than 40 feet NR, N/C elsewhere	Not permitted less than 3 feet Protected less than ((~~20~~)) 16 feet
	II One-hour	One-hour N/C	Same as bearing except NR, N/C 40 feet or greater	Not permitted less than 3 feet
	V One-hour	One-hour	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 3 feet
	II-N[2]	One-hour N/C less than 3 feet[3,17] NR, N/C elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 3 feet

CS 19.2

OCCUPANCY GROUP[4]	CONSTRUCTION TYPE	EXTERIOR WALLS		
		Bearing	Nonbearing	OPENINGS[5]
		Distances are measured to property lines (see Section 503).		
		× 304.8 for mm		
	V-N	One-hour less than 3 feet[3,17] NR elsewhere	Same as bearing	Not permitted less than 3 feet
U-2	All	Not regulated		

N/C — Noncombustible.
NR — Nonrated.
H.T. — Heavy timber.
F.R. — Fire resistive.

[1]See Section 503 for types of walls affected and requirements covering percentage of openings permitted in exterior walls. For walls facing streets, yards and public ways, see also Section 601.5.

[2]For additional restrictions, see Chapters 3 and 6.

[3]For special provisions and exceptions, see also Section 503.4.

[4]See Table 3-A for a description of each occupancy type.

[5]Openings requiring protection in exterior walls shall be protected by a fire assembly having at least a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating.

[6]Group E, Divisions 2 and 3 Occupancies having an occupant load of not more than 20 may have exterior wall and opening protection as required for Group R, Division 3 Occupancies.

[7]See Section 308.2.1, Exception 3.

[8] See Sections 602 and 603 for allowances of fire-retardant-treated wood in walls which otherwise are required to be noncombustible.

[9]See Section 303.2.2.1 for limitations on Group A-2.1 Occupancies with an occupant load in excess of 1000.

[10]See Section 305.2.3 for exceptions for Types II-One hour, II-N and V construction.

[11]For special provisions for Group H Occupancies, see Sections 307.2.10, 307.2.11 and 307.3. When a detached building is required for Group H, Division 1, 2 or 3 Occupancies, there are no requirements for wall and opening protection based on location.

[12] Group H, Divisions 1 and 5 Occupancies are prohibited in the Fire District. See Section 511.

[13]Group H, Division 2 Occupancies with floor area greater than 500 square feet (46 m^2) are prohibited in the Fire District. See Section 511.

[14]Group H, Division 3 Occupancies with floor area greater than 1,500 square feet (139 m^2) are prohibited in the Fire District. See Section 511.

[15]Group H, Division 4 Occupancies having a floor area not exceeding 2,500 square feet (232 m^2) may have exterior walls of not less than two-hour fire-resistive construction when less than 5 feet (1524 mm) from a property line and of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction when 5 feet (1524 mm) or more but less than 16 feet (4877 mm) from a property line. See Section 307.2.10.

[16]See Section 308.2.2.2 for special provisions for Group I-3 Occupancies.

[17]The requirement for one-hour fire-resistive construction may be limited to the installation of materials approved for such on the outside only. (See Sections 302 and 503).

[18]For code alternate for Group S-3 Occupancies in mixed-use buildings, see Section 311.2.2.1.

Section 85. Table 5-B of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 5-B—BASIC ALLOWABLE BUILDING HEIGHTS AND BASIC CS 19.2

ALLOWABLE FLOOR AREA FOR BUILDINGS ONE STORY IN HEIGHT[1]

((~~TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION~~))		TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION								
		I	II			III		IV	V	
		F.R.	F.R.	One-hour	N	One-hour	N	H.T.	One-hour	N
		Maximum Height (feet)								
		UL	160 (48 768 mm)	65 (19 812 mm)	55 (16 764 mm)	65 (19 812 mm)	55 (16 764 mm)	65 (19 812 mm)	50 (15 240 mm)	40 (12 192 mm)
Use Group	Height/ Area	Maximum Height (stories) and Maximum Area (sq. ft.) (x 0.0929 for m^2)								
A-1	H	UL	4	Not Permitted						
	A	UL	29,900							
A-2, 2.1[2]	H	UL	4	2	NP	2	NP	2	2	NP
	A	UL	29,900	13,500	NP	13,500	NP	13,500	10,500	NP
A-3, 4[2]	H	UL	12	2	1	2	1	2	2	1
	A	UL	29,900	13,500	9,100	13,500	9,100	13,500	10,500	6,000
B, F-1, M, S-1, S-3, S-5	H	UL	12	4	2	4	2	4	((~~3~~)) 4	2
	A	UL	39,900	18,000	12,000	18,000	12,000	18,000	14,000	8,000
E-1, 2, 3[4]	H	UL	4	2	1	2	1	2	2	1
	A	UL	45,200	20,200	13,500	20,200	13,500	20,200	15,700	9,100
F-2, S-2	H	UL	12	4	2	4	2	4	((~~3~~)) 4	2
	A	UL	59,900	27,000	18,000	27,000	18,000	27,000	21,000	12,000
H-1[5]	H	1	1	1	1	Not Permitted				
	A	15,000	12,400	5,600	3,700					
H-2[5]	H	UL	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
	A	15,000	12,400	5,600	3,700	5,600	3,700	5,600	4,400	2,500
H-3, 4, 5[5]	H	UL	5	2	1	2	1	2	2	1
	A	UL	24,800	11,200	7,500	11,200	7,500	11,200	8,800	5,100
H-6, 7[11]	H	3	3	3	2	3	2	3	3	1
	A	UL	39,900	18,000	12,000	18,000	12,000	18,000	14,000	8,000
I-1.1, 1.2[6,10]	H	UL	3	1	NP	1	NP	1	1	NP
	A	UL	15,100	6,800	NP	6,800	NP	6,800	5,200	NP
I-2	H	UL	3	2	NP	2	NP	2	2	NP
	A	UL	15,100	6,800	NP	6,800	NP	6,800	5,200	NP
I-3	H	UL	2	Not Permitted[7]						
	A	UL	15,100							
R-1	H	UL	12	4	2[9]	4	2[9]	4	((~~3~~)) 4	2[9]
	A	UL	29,900	13,500	9,100[9]	13,500	9,100[9]	13,500	10,500	6,000[9]
R-3	H	UL	((~~3~~)) 4	((~~3~~)) 4	((~~3~~)) 4	((~~3~~)) 4	3	((~~3~~)) 4	((~~3~~)) 4	3
	A	Unlimited								
S-4[3]	H	See Table 3-H								
	A									
U[8]	H	See Chapter 3								
	A									

A—Building area in square feet.
H—Building height in number of stories.
H.T.—Heavy timber.
NP—Not permitted.
N—No requirements for fire resistance.
F.R.—Fire resistive.
UL—Unlimited.

[1]For multistory buildings, see Section 504.2.

[2]For limitations and exceptions, see Section 303.2.

[3]For open parking garages, see Section 311.9.

[4]See Section 305.2.3.

[5]See Section 307.

[6]See Section 308.2.1 for exception to the allowable area and number of stories in hospitals, nursing homes and health-care centers.

[7]See Section 308.2.2.2.

[8]For agricultural buildings, see also Appendix Chapter 3.

CS 19.2

[9]For limitations and exceptions, see Section 310.2.

[10]For Type II F.R., the maximum height of Group I, Division 1.1 Occupancies is limited to 75 feet (22 860 mm). For Type II, One-hour construction, the maximum height of Group I, Division 1.1 Occupancies is limited to 45 feet (13 716 mm).

[11] Subject to the approval of the building official, buildings containing Group H, Division 7 Occupancies may have increased height when fire and life safety systems are enhanced. A pre-design conference per Section 307.1.7 is required.

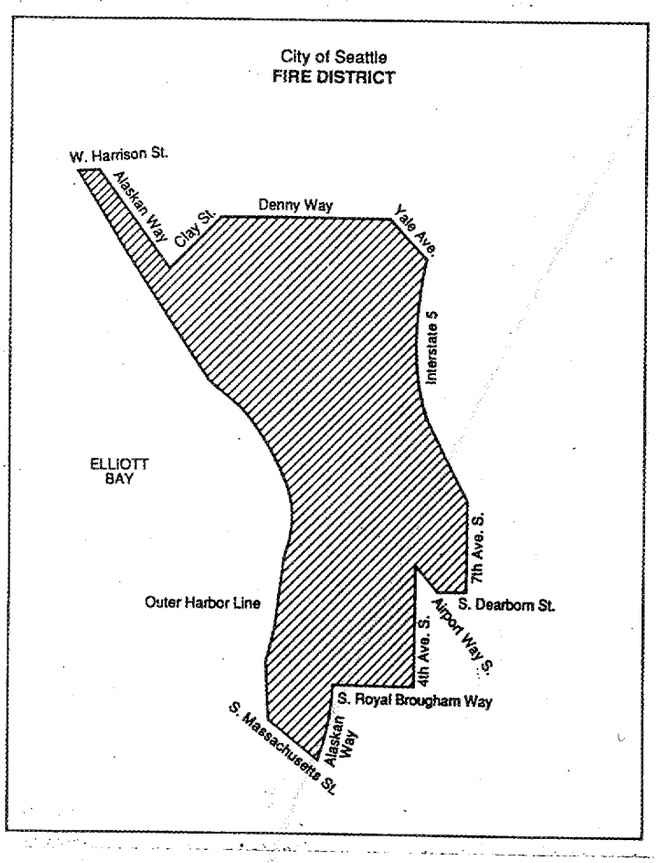

City of Seattle
FIRE DISTRICT
W. Harrison St.
Alaskan Way
Clay St.
Denny Way
Yale Ave.
Interstate 5
ELLIOTT
BAY
7th Ave. S.
S. Dearborn St.
Outer Harbor Line
4th Ave. S.
Airport Way S.
S. Royal Brougham Way
S. Massachusetts St.
Alaskan Way

FIGURE 5-1

Section 86. Section 601.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

601.1 General. The requirements of this chapter are for the various types of construction and represent varying degrees of public safety and resistance to fire. Every building shall be classified by the building official into one of the types of construction set forth in Table 6-A. Any building that does not entirely conform to a type of construction set forth in Table 6-A shall be classified by the building official into a type having an equal or lesser degree of fire resistance.

A building or portion thereof shall not be required to conform to the details of a type of construction higher than that type that meets the minimum requirements based on occupancy even though certain features of such building actually conform to a higher type of construction.

When specific materials, types of construction or fire-resistive protection are required, such requirements shall be the minimum requirements, and any materials, types of construction or fire-resistive protection that will afford equal or greater public safety or resistance to fire, as specified in this code, may be used.

For additional limitations or allowances for special uses or occupancies, see the following:

SECTION	SUBJECT
402	Atria
403	High-rise ((~~office~~)) buildings and ((~~Group R, Division 1 Occupancies~~))
404	Malls
405	Open parking structures
307.11	Group H, Division 6 Occupancies
((~~411~~	~~Aviation control structures~~
~~413~~	~~Agricultural buildings~~
~~3111~~	~~Membrane structures~~))

Section 87. Section 601.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

601.4 Structural Frame. The structural frame shall be considered to be the columns and the girders, beams, trusses, and spandrels having direct connections to the columns and bracing members designed to carry gravity loads. The members of floor or roof panels that have no connection to the columns shall be considered secondary members and not a part of the structural frame.

Interpretation I601.4a: Structural elements supporting tributary areas exceeding 500 square feet (46 m^2) shall be considered part of the structural frame.

Interpretation I601.4b: Bracing members that provide vertical stability shall be considered part of the structural frame whether or not they carry gravity loads.

Section 88. Section 601.5 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

601.5 Exceptions to Table 6-A.

601.5.1 General. The provisions of this section are exceptions to the construction

CS 19.2

requirements of Table 6-A, Chapter 3 and Sections 602 through 606.

601.5.2 Fixed partitions.

601.5.2.1 Stores and offices. Interior nonload-bearing partitions dividing portions of stores, offices or similar places occupied by one tenant only ((~~and that do not establish a corridor that is required to be of fire-resistive construction under the provisions of Section 1004.3.4.3.1~~)) and where one-hour fire-resistive corridors are not otherwise required may be constructed of:

1. Noncombustible materials.

2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.

3. One-hour fire-resistive construction.

4. Wood panels or similar light construction up to three fourths the height of the room in which placed; when more than three fourths the height of the room, such partitions shall not have less than the upper one fourth of the partition constructed of glass.

601.5.2.2 Hotels and apartments. Interior nonload-bearing partitions within individual dwelling units in apartment houses and guest rooms or suites in hotels when such dwelling units, guest rooms or suites are separated from each other and from corridors by not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction may be constructed of:

1. Noncombustible materials ((~~or fire-retardant-treated wood in buildings of any type of construction~~)); or

((~~2. Combustible framing with noncombustible materials applied to the framing in buildings of Type III or V construction.~~))

2. Fire-retardant-treated wood covered with materials complying with Item 4.

3. Combustible framing within a one-hour fire-resistive assembly.

4. Combustible framing with noncombustible materials having an approved thermal barrier with an index of 15 in accordance with UBC Standard 26-2 applied to the framing in buildings of Type III or V construction. One-half-inch thick gypsum wallboard is acceptable as a thermal barrier.

Openings to such corridors shall be equipped with doors conforming to Section 1004.3.4.3.2 regardless of the occupant load served.

For use of plastics in partitions, see Section 2603.10.

601.5.3 Folding, portable or movable partitions. Approved folding, portable or movable partitions need not have a fire-resistive rating, provided:

1. They do not block required exits or exit-access doors (without providing alternative conforming exits or exit-access doors) and they do not establish a corridor.

2. Their location is restricted by means of permanent tracks, guides or other approved methods.

3. Flammability shall be limited to materials having a flame-spread classification as set forth in ((~~Table 8-B for rooms or areas~~)) Chapter 8.

Code Alternate CA601.5a: Freestanding Fixtures. Freestanding book shelves, decorative screens, clothes cabinets, closets, office furniture and similar freestanding fixtures more than three-fourths of the height of the room in which they are located may be used to subdivide portions of stores, offices or similar places occupied by one tenant only, provided:

1. They do not block required means of egress (without providing alternative conforming means of egress) and they do not establish a corridor as defined in Section 1004.3.4.

2. Their location is approved by the building official.

3. Flammability shall be limited to materials having a flame-spread classification as

set forth in Chapter 8.

Code Alternate CA601.5b: Storage Locker, Mini-warehouse Partitions. Nonbearing partitions separating individual storage lockers in Group S, Division 1 accessory storage areas and in mini-storage warehouse buildings need not have one hour partitions provided that the storage lockers comply with the provisions of Section 311.2.3.6.

601.5.4 Walls fronting on streets or yards. Regardless of fire-resistive requirements for exterior walls, certain elements of the walls fronting on streets or yards having a width of 40 feet (12 192 mm) may be constructed as follows:

1. Bulkheads below show windows, show-window frames, aprons and showcases may be of combustible materials, provided the height of such construction does not exceed 15 feet (4572 mm) above grade.

2. Wood veneer of boards not less than 1-inch (25 mm) nominal thickness or exterior-type panels not less than $^3/_8$-inch (9.5 mm) nominal thickness may be applied to walls, provided the veneer does not exceed 15 feet (4572 mm) above grade, and further provided such veneer shall be placed either directly against noncombustible surfaces or furred out from such surfaces not to exceed $1^5/_8$ inches (41 mm) with all concealed spaces fire-blocked as provided in Section 708. Where boards, panels and furring as described above comply with Section 207 as fire-retardant-treated wood suitable for exterior exposure, the height above grade may be increased to 35 feet (10 668 mm).

601.5.5 Trim. Trim, picture molds, chair rails, baseboards, handrails and show-window backing may be of wood. Unprotected wood doors and windows may be used except where openings are required to be fire protected.

Foam plastic trim covering not more than 10 percent of the wall or ceiling area may be used in other than Group I Occupancies, provided such trim (1) has a density of no less than 20 pounds per cubic foot (320.4 kg/m^3), (2) has a maximum thickness of $^1/_2$ inch (12.7 mm) and a maximum width of 4 inches (102 mm), and (3) has a flame-spread rating no greater than 75.

Materials used for interior finish of walls and ceilings, including wainscoting, shall be as specified in Chapter 8.

601.5.6 Loading platforms. Exterior loading platforms may be of noncombustible construction or heavy-timber construction with wood floors not less than 2-inch (51 mm) nominal thickness. Such wood construction shall not be carried through the exterior walls.

601.5.7 Insulating boards. Combustible insulating boards may be used under finished flooring.

601.5.8 Walls within health-care suites. In health-care suites that comply with Section 1007.5, interior nonload-bearing partitions of noncombustible construction need not be of fire-resistive construction. In buildings of combustible construction, interior nonload-bearing partitions within suites may be of combustible framing covered with noncombustible materials having an approved thermal barrier with an index of 15 in accordance with UBC Standard 26-2.

Interpretation I601.5 One-half-inch gypsum wallboard is acceptable as a thermal barrier within health-care suites.

Section 89. Section 602.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

602.4 Stairway Construction. Stairways shall be constructed of reinforced concrete, iron or steel with treads and risers of concrete, iron or steel. Brick, marble, tile or ~~other~~ hard

noncombustible materials may be used for the finish of such treads and risers. See Chapter 8 for regulation of interior finishes.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. On stairs not required to be enclosed by Section 1005.3.3, the finish material of treads and risers may be of any material permitted by the code.

2. Stairways within individual dwelling units and stairways serving a single tenant space may be of fire-retardant-treated wood or heavy-timber construction. In other than Group R Occupancies, such stairways shall not serve as a required means of egress.

Stairways shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 10.

Section 90. Section 603.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

603.4 Stairway Construction. Stairways of Type II-F.R. buildings shall be constructed of reinforced concrete, iron or steel with treads and risers of concrete, iron or steel. Brick, marble, tile or other hard noncombustible materials may be used for the finish of such treads and risers. Stairways of Type II, One-hour and Type II-N buildings shall be of noncombustible construction. See Chapter 8 for regulation of interior finishes.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. On stairs not required to be enclosed by Section 1005.3.3, the finish material of treads and risers may be of any material permitted by the code.

2.Stairways within individual dwelling units and stairways serving a single tenant space may be of fire-retardant-treated wood or heavy-timber construction. In other than Group R Occupancies, such stairways shall not serve as a required means of egress.

Stairways shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 10.

Section 91. Section 604.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

604.1 Definition. Structural elements in Type III buildings may be of any materials permitted by this code.

Type III One-hour buildings shall be of one-hour fire-resistive construction throughout.

Interpretation I604.1: Type III-One hour buildings may include exposed heavy-timber construction for columns, beams, girders, arches, trusses, floors and roof decks except for fire-resistive construction required by Section 711 and Chapters 5 and 10.

See also Sections 605 and 705.

Section 92. Section 604.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

604.4 Stairway Construction.

604.4.1 General. Stairways shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 10.

604.4.2 Interior. Interior stairways ((~~serving buildings not exceeding three stories in height~~)) may be constructed of any material permitted by this code.

((~~In buildings more than three stories in height, interior stairways shall be constructed as required for Type I buildings.~~))

604.4.3 Exterior. Exterior stairways ((~~shall be of noncombustible material except that on buildings not exceeding two stories in height, they~~)) may be constructed of any material permitted by this code. Wood exterior stairways shall be of wood not less than 2 inches (51 mm) in nominal thickness.

CS 19.2

Section 93. Section 605.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

605.4 Stairway Construction.

605.4.1 General. Stairways shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 10.

605.4.2 Interior. Interior stairways ((~~serving buildings not exceeding three stories in height~~)) may be constructed of any material permitted by this code. ((~~wood or as required for Type I buildings. If constructed of wood, treads and risers shall not be less than 2 inches (51 mm) in thickness, except where built on laminated or plank inclines as required for floors, where they may be of 1-inch (25 mm) thickness. Wood stair stringers shall be a minimum of 3 inches (76 mm) in thickness and not less than 10 inches (254 mm) in depth.~~

~~In buildings more than three stories in height, interior stairways shall be constructed as required for Type I buildings.~~))

605.4.3 Exterior. Exterior stairways may be constructed of any material permitted by this code. Wood exterior stairways shall ((~~be of noncombustible material except that on buildings not exceeding two stories in height they may~~)) be of wood not less than 2 inches (51 mm) in nominal thickness.

Section 94. Section 606.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

606.1 Definition. Type V buildings may be of any materials allowed by this code.

Type V One-hour buildings shall be of one-hour fire-resistive construction throughout.

Interpretation I606.1: Type V-One hour buildings may include exposed heavy-timber construction for columns, beams, girders, arches, trusses, floors and roof decks except for fire-resistive construction required by Section 711 and Chapters 5 and 10.

Materials of construction and fire-resistive requirements shall be as specified in Section 601.

For requirements due to occupancy, see Chapter 3.
See also Sections 605 and 705.

Section 95. Table 6-A of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 6-A—TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION—FIRE-RESISTIVE REQUIREMENTS
(In Hours)
For details, see occupancy section in Chapter 3, type of construction sections in this chapter and sections referenced in this table.

BUILDING ELEMENT	TYPE I	TYPE II			TYPE III		TYPE IV	TYPE V	
	Noncombustible				Combustible				
	Fire-resistive	Fire-resistive	1-Hr.	N	1-Hr.	N	H.T.	1-Hr.	N
1. Bearing walls—exterior	((4 ~~Sec. 602.3.1~~)) See Table 5-A	((4 ~~Sec. 603.3.1~~)) See Table 5-A	((1)) See Table 5-A	((N)) See Table 5-A	((4 ~~Sec. 604.3.1~~)) See Table 5-A	((4 ~~Sec. 604.3.1~~)) See Table 5-A	((4 ~~Sec. 605.3.1~~)) See Table 5-A	((1)) See Table 5-A	((N)) See Table 5-A
2. Bearing walls—interior	3	2	1	N	1	N	1	1	N
3. Nonbearing	((4	((4	((1	((N))	((4	((4	((4	((1))	((N))

CS 19.2

walls—exterior	~~Sec. 602.3.1~~)) See Table 5-A	~~Sec. 603.3.1~~)) See Table 5-A	~~Sec. 603.3.1~~)) See Table 5-A	See Table 5-A	~~Sec. 604.3.1~~)) See Table 5-A	~~Sec. 604.3.1~~)) See Table 5-A	~~Sec. 605.3.1~~)) See Table 5-A	See Table 5-A	See Table 5-A
4. Structural frame[1]	3	2	1	N	1 or H.T.	N	1 or H.T.	1 or H.T.	N
5. Partitions—permanent	1[2]	1[2]	1[2]	N	1	N	1 or H.T.	1	N
6. Shaft enclosures[3]	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
7. Floors and floor-ceilings[4]	2	2	1	N	1	N	H.T. or 1	1 Sec. 606.1	N
8. Roofs and roof-ceilings	2 Sec. 602.5	1 Sec. 603.5	1 Sec. 603.5	N	1 Sec. 604.1	N	H.T. or 1	1 Sec. 606.1	N
9. Exterior doors and windows	Sec. 602.3.2	Sec. 603.3.2	Sec. 603.3.2	Sec. 603.3.2	Sec. 604.3.2	Sec. 604.3.2	Sec. 605.3.2	Sec. 606.3	Sec. 606.3
10. Stairway construction	Sec. 602.4	Sec. 603.4	Sec. 603.4	Sec. 603.4	Sec. 604.4	Sec. 604.4	Sec. 605.4	Sec. 606.4	Sec. 606.4

N—No general requirements for fire resistance.
H.T.—Heavy timber.

[1]Structural frame elements in an exterior wall that is located where openings are not permitted, or where protection of openings is required, shall be protected against external fire exposure as required for exterior-bearing walls or the structural frame, whichever is greater.
[2]Fire-retardant-treated wood (see Section 207) may be used in the assembly, provided fire-resistance requirements are maintained. See Sections 602 and 603.
[3]For special provisions, see Sections 304.6, 306.6 and 711.
[4]Ventilation openings may be provided in unenclosed balconies according to Section 710.3.

Section 96. Section 705 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 705 — PROJECTIONS

Cornices, eave overhangs, exterior balconies and similar architectural appendages extending beyond the floor area as defined in Section 207 shall conform to the requirements of this section. (See Sections 1006.3.2 and 1006.3.3 for additional requirements applicable to exterior exit balconies and stairways.)

Projections from walls of Type I or II construction shall be of noncombustible materials.

Projections from walls of Type III, IV or V construction may be of noncombustible or combustible materials.

Interpretation I705a: Balconies that are included in the floor area as defined in Section 207 shall be constructed with a fire-resistive value equivalent to the fire resistance required

for floors. See Section 710.3 for allowable vent penetrations.

Interpretation I705b: Eave overhangs from walls of Types III One-hour, IV or V One-hour construction or from walls that are otherwise required to be of fire resistive construction shall be finished on the underside with at least 1/2-inch (13 mm) gypsum sheathing or equivalent or shall be heavy-timber construction conforming to Section 605.6. See Section 710.3 for allowable vent penetrations.

Combustible projections located where openings are not permitted or where protection of openings is required shall be of one-hour fire-resistive or heavy-timber construction conforming to Section 605.6.

EXCEPTION: Eave overhangs may be of less than one-hour construction provided the underside is finished with at least 1/2-inch (13 mm) gypsum sheathing or equivalent.

For projections extending over public property, see Chapter 32.

For combustible ornamentation, see Section 601.5.4.

For limitations on projection distances, see Sections 503.2 and 1204.

Section 97. Section 707.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

707.1 General. Thermal and acoustical insulation located on or within floor-ceiling and roof-ceiling assemblies, crawl spaces, walls, partitions and insulation on pipes and tubing shall comply with this section. Duct insulation and insulation in plenums shall conform to the requirements of the Mechanical Code.

EXCEPTION: Roof insulation shall comply with Section 1510.

In addition, thermal insulation shall conform to the requirements of the Seattle Energy Code.

Section 98. Section 708.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

708.2 Fire Blocks.

708.2.1 Where required. Fireblocking shall be provided in the following locations:

1. In concealed spaces of stud walls and partitions, including furred spaces, at the ceiling and floor levels and at 10-foot (3048 mm) intervals both vertical and horizontal. See also Section 803, Item 1.

EXCEPTION: Fire blocks may be omitted at floor and ceiling levels when approved smoke-actuated fire dampers are installed at these levels.

2. At all interconnections between concealed vertical and horizontal spaces such as occur at soffits, drop ceilings and cove ceilings.

3. In concealed spaces between stair stringers at the top and bottom of the run and between studs along and in line with the run of stairs if the walls under the stairs are unfinished.

4. In openings around vents, pipes, ducts, chimneys, fireplaces and similar openings that afford a passage for fire at ceiling and floor levels, with noncombustible materials.

5. At openings between attic spaces and chimney chases for factory-built chimneys.

6. Where wood sleepers of 2-inch nominal thickness or less are used for laying wood flooring on masonry or concrete fire-resistive floors, the space between the floor slab and the underside of the wood flooring shall be filled with noncombustible material or fire blocked in such a manner that there will be no open spaces under the flooring that will exceed 100 square

feet (9.3 m^2) in area and such space shall be filled solidly under all permanent partitions so that there is no communication under the flooring between adjoining rooms. For raised floors, see Section 710.7.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Fire blocking need not be provided in such floors when at or below grade level in gymnasiums.

2. Fire blocking need be provided only at the juncture of each alternate lane and at the ends of each lane in a bowling facility.

708.2.2 Fire block construction. Except as provided in Item 4 above, fireblocking shall consist of 2 inches (51 mm) nominal lumber or two thicknesses of 1-inch (25 mm) nominal lumber with broken lap joints or one thickness of $^{23}/_{32}$-inch (18.3 mm) wood structural panel with joints backed by $^{23}/_{32}$-inch (18.3 mm) wood structural panel or one thickness of $^{3}/_{4}$-inch (19.1 mm) Type 2-M particleboard with joints backed by $^{3}/_{4}$-inch (19.1 mm) Type 2-M particleboard.

Fire blocks may also be of gypsum board, cement fiber board, batts or blankets of mineral or glass fiber, or other approved materials installed in such a manner as to be securely retained in place. Loose-fill insulation material shall not be used as a fire block unless specifically tested in the form and manner intended for use to demonstrate its ability to remain in place and to retard the spread of fire and hot gases.

Walls having parallel or staggered studs for sound-transmission control shall have fire blocks of batts or blankets of mineral or glass fiber or other approved flexible materials.

Section 99. Section 708.3 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

708.3 Draft Stops.

708.3.1 Where required. Draftstopping shall be provided in the locations set forth in this section.

708.3.1.1 Floor-ceiling assemblies.

708.3.1.1.1 Single-family dwellings. When there is usable space above and below the concealed space of a floor-ceiling assembly in a single-family dwelling, draft stops shall be installed so that the area of the concealed space does not exceed 1,000 square feet (93 m^2). Draftstopping shall divide the concealed space into approximately equal areas.

708.3.1.1.2 Two or more dwelling units and hotels. Draft stops shall be installed in floor-ceiling assemblies of buildings having more than one dwelling unit and in hotels. Such draft stops shall be in line with walls separating individual dwelling units and guest rooms from each other and from other areas.

708.3.1.1.3 Other uses. Draft stops shall be installed in floor-ceiling assemblies of buildings or portions of buildings used for other than dwelling or hotel occupancies so that the area of the concealed space does not exceed 1,000 square feet (93 m^2) and so that the horizontal dimension between stops does not exceed 60 feet (18 288 mm).

EXCEPTION: Where approved automatic sprinklers are installed within the concealed space, the area between draft stops may be 3,000 square feet (279 m^2) and the horizontal dimension may be 100 feet (30 480 mm).

708.3.1.2 Attics.

708.3.1.2.1 Two or more dwelling units and hotels. Draft stops shall be installed in the attics, mansards, overhangs, false fronts set out from walls and similar concealed spaces of buildings containing more than one dwelling unit and in hotels. Such draft stops shall be above and in line with the walls separating individual dwelling units and guest rooms from each other and from other uses.

CS 19.2
EXCEPTIONS: 1. Draft stops may be omitted along one of the corridor walls, provided draft stops

at walls separating individual dwelling units and guest rooms from each other and from other uses, extend to the remaining corridor draft stop.

2. Where approved sprinklers are installed, draftstopping may be as specified in the exception to Section 708.3.1.2.2.

3. Where a building contains more than four dwelling units or guest rooms, or where a building is more than two stories in height, draftstopping may be as provided in Section 708.3.1.2.2

708.3.1.2.2 Other uses. Draft stops shall be installed in attics, mansards, overhangs, false fronts set out from walls and similar concealed spaces of buildings having uses other than dwellings or hotels so that the area between draft stops does not exceed 3,000 square feet (279 m^2) and the greatest horizontal dimension does not exceed 60 feet (18 288 mm).

EXCEPTION: Where approved automatic sprinklers are installed, the area between draft stops may be 9,000 square feet (836 m^2) and the greatest horizontal dimension may be 100 feet (30 480 mm).

708.3.1.3 Draft stop construction. Draftstopping materials shall not be less than $^1/_2$-inch (12.7 mm) gypsum board, $^3/_8$-inch (9.5 mm) wood structural panel, $^3/_8$-inch (9.5 mm) Type 2-M particleboard or other approved materials adequately supported.

Openings in the partitions shall be protected by self-closing doors with automatic latches constructed as required for the partitions.

Ventilation of concealed roof spaces shall be maintained in accordance with Section 1505.

Section 100. Section 709.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

709.1 General. Fire-resistive walls and partitions shall be assumed to have the fire-resistance ratings set forth in Table 7-B.

Where materials, systems or devices are incorporated into the assembly that have not been tested as part of the assembly, sufficient data shall be made available to the building official to show that the required fire-resistive rating is not reduced. Materials and methods of construction used to protect joints and penetrations in fire-resistive, fire-rated building assemblies shall not reduce the required fire-resistive rating.

Interpretation I709.1a: Where vinyl siding is installed over gypsum sheathing in Type V-One hour applications, the minimum thickness of the sheathing shall be 5/8 inch. See also Section 1404.

Interpretation I709.1b: Where metal siding, including aluminum, is installed over gypsum sheathing in Type V-One hour applications, the minimum thickness of the sheathing shall be 1/2 inch.

Section 101. Section 709.3 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

709.3 Exterior Walls.

709.3.1 Extension through attics ((~~and concealed spaces~~)). In fire-resistive exterior wall construction, the fire-resistive rating shall be maintained for such walls passing through attic areas ((~~or other areas containing concealed spaces~~)).

709.3.2 Vertical fire spread at exterior walls.

709.3.2.1 General. The provisions of this section are intended to restrict the passage of smoke, flame and hot gases from one floor to another at exterior walls. See Section 710 for floor

penetrations.

709.3.2.2 Interior. When fire-resistive floor or floor-ceiling assemblies are required, voids created at the intersection of the exterior wall assemblies and such floor assemblies shall be sealed with an approved material. Such material shall be securely installed and capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to UBC Standard 7-1 time-temperature fire conditions under a minimum positive pressure differential of 0.01 inch of water column (2.5 Pa) for the time period at least equal to the fire-resistance rating of the floor assembly.

709.3.2.3 Exterior. When openings in an exterior wall are above and within 5 feet (1524 mm) laterally of an opening in the story below, such openings shall be separated by an approved flame barrier extending 30 inches (762 mm) beyond the exterior wall in the plane of the floor or by approved vertical flame barriers not less than 3 feet (914 mm) high measured vertically above the top of the lower opening. Flame barriers shall have a fire resistance of not less than three-fourths hour.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Flame barriers are not required in buildings equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system throughout.

2. This section shall not apply to buildings of three stories or less in height.

3. Flame barriers are not required on Group S, Division 4 Occupancies.

Section 102. Section 710.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

710.1 General. Fire-resistive floors, floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assemblies shall be assumed to have the fire-resistance ratings set forth in Table 7-C. When materials are incorporated into an otherwise fire-resistive assembly that may change the capacity for heat dissipation, fire test results or other substantiating data ((~~shall be made available to~~)) <u>may be required by</u> the building official to show that the required fire-resistive time period is not reduced.

Where the weight of lay-in ceiling panels used as part of fire-resistive floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assemblies is not adequate to resist an upward force of 1 pound per square foot (0.048 kN/m^2), wire holddowns or other approved devices shall be installed above the panels to prevent vertical displacement under such upward force.

Section 103. Section 710.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

710.2 Through Penetrations.

710.2.1 General. Through penetrations of fire-resistive horizontal assemblies shall be enclosed in fire-resistive shaft enclosures in accordance with Section 711.1 or shall comply with Section 710.2.2 or 710.2.3.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Steel, ferrous or copper conduits, pipes, tubes, vents, concrete, or masonry penetrating items that penetrate a single fire-rated floor assembly where the annular space is protected with materials that prevent the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to UBC Standard 7-1 time-temperature fire conditions under a minimum positive pressure differential of 0.01 inch of water column (2.5 Pa) at the location of the penetration for the time period equivalent to the fire-resistive rating of the construction penetrated. Penetrating items with a maximum 6-inch (152 mm) nominal diameter shall not be limited to the penetration of a single-fire-resistive floor assembly, provided that the area of the penetration does not exceed 144 square inches in any 100 square feet (100 000 mm^2 in10 m^2) of floor area.

2. Penetrations in a single concrete floor by steel, ferrous or copper conduits, pipes, tubes and vents with a maximum 6-inch (152 mm) nominal diameter provided concrete, grout or mortar is installed the full thickness of the floor or the thickness required to maintain the fire-resistive rating. The penetrating items with a maximum 6-inch (152 mm) nominal diameter shall not be limited to the penetration of a single

CS 10.2

concrete floor, provided that the area of the penetration does not exceed 144 square inches (92 903 mm^2).

3. Electrical outlet boxes of any material are permitted provided that such boxes are tested for use in fire-resistive assemblies and installed in accordance with the tested assembly.

710.2.2 Fire-rated assemblies. Penetrations shall be installed as tested in the approved UBC Standard 7-1 unless otherwise approved by the building official.

710.2.3 Penetration firestop system. Penetration shall be protected by an approved penetration firestop system installed as tested in accordance with UBC Standard 7-5. The system shall have an F rating and a T rating of not less than one hour but not less than the required rating of the floor penetrated.

EXCEPTION: Floor penetrations contained and located within the cavity of a wall do not require a T rating.

Section 104. Section 710.3 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

710.3 Membrane Penetrations. Penetrations of membranes that are part of a fire-resistive horizontal assembly shall comply with Section 710.2.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Membrane penetrations of steel, ferrous or copper conduits, electrical outlet boxes, pipes, tubes, vents, concrete, or masonry penetrating items where the annular space is protected in accordance with Section 709.6 or 710.2 or is protected to prevent the free passage of flame and the products of combustion. Such penetrations shall not exceed an aggregate area of 100 square inches in any 100 square feet (694 mm^2/m^2) of ceiling area in assemblies tested without penetrations.

2. Membrane penetrations for electrical outlet boxes of any material are permitted, provided that such boxes are tested for use in fire-resistive assemblies and installed in accordance with the tested assembly.

3. The annular space created by the penetration of a fire sprinkler shall be permitted to be unprotected, provided such space is covered by a metal escutcheon plate.

4. Vents may be installed in soffits of exterior balconies required to have fire resistive value equivalent to the floor. If provided, vent openings shall be covered with corrosion–resistant metal mesh.

5. When Section 705 requires that eaves be finished on the underside with fire-resistive materials, vents may be installed if the vent openings are covered with corrosion–resistant metal mesh.

Code Alternate CA 710.3: When approved by the building official, the following assemblies satisfy the requirements of Section 710.3.

Opening Type	PROTECTION REQUIRED Framing Type	
	Solid Sawn	MPCT & PWJ[1]
Can Light	In floor joists, solid block each side of light with 2 inch framing or 5/8 inch gypsum wallboard. In dropped soffits, prerock bottom of floor joists above with 5/8 inch gypsum wallboard.	Box the light (four sides and top) with 5/8 inch gypsum wallboard, 1-1/2 inch high-density mineral fiber, or 3-1/2 inch fiberglass, securely fastened. See Illustration B.
HVAC[2]	Solid block beside opening with 2 inch framing or 5/8 inch gypsum wallboard and, Drape 1-1/2 inch high-density mineral fiber insulation or 3-1/2 inch fiberglass over top of duct and down sides to contact the ceiling. Secure in place. See Illustration A. Protect duct for 10 feet from opening in ceiling.	Box the fan or diffuser (four sides and top) with 5/8 inch gypsum wallboard, 1-1/2 inch high-density mineral fiber, or 3-1/2 inch fiberglass, securely fastened, and Wrap duct completely with 1-1/2 inch high-density mineral fiber or 3-1/2 inch fiberglass, secured in place, or line joist cavity with 5/8 inch fire-taped gypsum wallboard. See Illustration C. In sprinklered buildings, protection is required for 10 feet from opening only.

[1] MPCT = Metal plate connected trusses
PWJ = Plywood web joists

[2] Fan box or diffuser grille and associated metal duct.

ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.

1. The area of openings shall be limited to 100 square inches in 100 square feet aggregate with no opening greater than 8" in diameter.

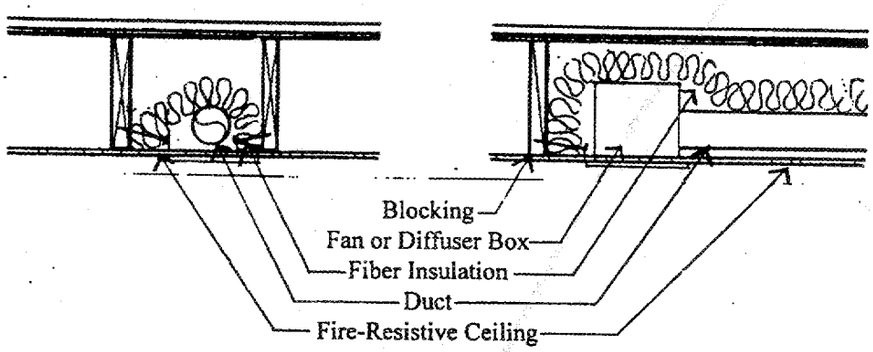
2. HVAC systems installed under permit shall be installed according to plan.

3. Fixtures and equipment shall be installed according to their listing.

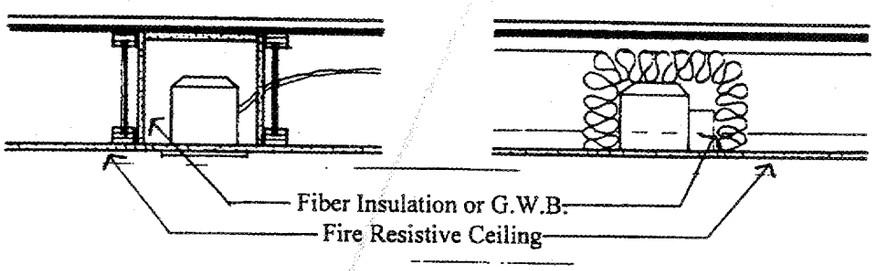
4. Ventilation ducts in attics shall be wrapped with mineral fiber insulation and secured in place with metal hangers.

5. Fixtures protected with insulation shall be steel and IC rated.

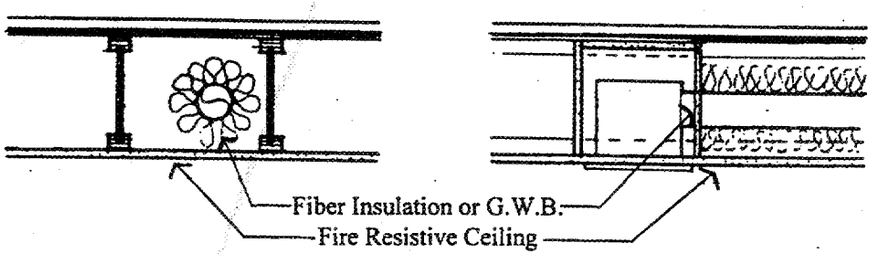
A: HVAC with Solid Sawn



B: Can Light with MPCT/PWJ



C: HVAC with MPCT/PWJ



CS 19.2

Section 105. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Section 710.7 to read as follows:

710.7 Raised Floors.

710.7.1 General. A raised floor is a flooring system constructed above the structural floor by more than the equivalent height of 2 inch nominal thickness wood sleepers, and which has unusable space between the flooring and the structural floor.

Walls on the raised floor required to have fire-resistive construction by either Chapter 5 or 10 shall be fire blocked to the structural floor with construction of the same fire resistance as the wall.

710.7.2 Buildings of Type I and II Construction. In Types I and II buildings, raised floors shall be constructed of noncombustible materials or fire retardant treated wood. If fire retardant treated wood is used, one of the following measures shall be taken:

1. In a fully sprinklered building, the sprinkler system shall be extended into each void space; or

2. All void spaces shall be filled with noncombustible material; or

3. Fire blocking shall be constructed so that no void space under the raised floor exceeds 100 square feet (9.3 m^2) in area. In sprinklered buildings, the walls and soffits of the void space shall be protected on the inside as required for one-hour fire resistive construction.

See Section 708.2.1 for floors in which wood sleepers of 2 inches or less are used.

710.7.3 Buildings of Types III, IV and V Construction. Raised floors in Group A, Divisions 1, 2 or 2.1 occupancies shall conform with the provisions of Section 710.7.2. In all other occupancies located in buildings of Types III, IV and V construction, raised floors may be constructed of untreated wood. See Section 708 for requirements for draft stops and fire blocks.

In buildings protected by an automatic sprinkler system, the system shall extend into each void space.

Exceptions: 1. The void spaces are filled with noncombustible material.

2. The void spaces are protected on the inside as required for one-hour fire-resistive construction.

Section 106. Section 711.3 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

711.3 Special Provision. In other than Group I Occupancies, openings that penetrate only one floor and are not connected with openings communicating with other stories or basements and that are not concealed within building construction assemblies need not be enclosed.

An enclosure shall not be required for automobile ramps in Group S, Division 3 parking garages. An enclosure shall not be required for openings through floors in a Group S, Division 3 parking garage when the occupancy is provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system throughout.

Unless exposed to the exterior in an approved manner, approved factory-built chimneys shall be enclosed in fire-resistive shaft construction as required for the building construction type. Approved chimneys serving multiple dwelling units may be installed within the same shaft, provided approved metal draft stops are installed at each floor level.

All combustible construction shall be protected as required for fire-resistive shaft construction. Interior shaft wall joints shall be fire-taped when required and when space allows, but fire-taping may be omitted from joints on the final closure wall provided the joints are installed in a tight manner.

Code Alternate CA711.3a: Shafts in Group R, Division 3 Occupancies and within individual dwelling units in Group R, Division 1 Occupancies need not comply with Table 6-A provided such shafts are effectively draft stopped at each floor or ceiling.

Exit enclosures shall conform to the applicable provisions of Section 1005.3.3.

In one- and two-story buildings other than Group I Occupancies, gas vents, ducts, piping and factory-built chimneys that extend through not more than two floors need not be enclosed, provided the openings around the penetrations are firestopped at each floor.

EXCEPTION: BW gas vents installed in accordance with their listing.

Gas vents and factory-built chimneys shall be protected as required by the Mechanical Code.

Walls containing gas vents or combustible or noncombustible piping that pass through three floors or less need not provide the fire-resistance rating specified in Table 6-A for "shaft enclosures," provided the annular space around the vents or piping is ((~~filled~~)) covered at each floor or ceiling with noncombustible materials.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. BW gas vents installed in accordance with their listing.

2. Walls in buildings of Types III, IV and V construction need not provide the fire-resistance rating specified in Table 6-A for shaft enclosures.

Code Alternate CA711.3b: Walls containing gas vents or combustible or noncombustible piping which pass through four floors or less need not be fire-resistance rated, provided the building is protected with an automatic sprinkler system and the annular space around the vents or piping is covered at each floor or ceiling with noncombustible materials.

Openings made through a floor for penetrations such as cables, cable trays, conduit, pipes or tubing that are protected with approved through-penetration fire stops to provide the same degree of fire resistance as the floor construction need not be enclosed. For floor-ceiling assemblies, see Section 710.

Section 107. Section 711.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

711.4 Protection of Openings. Openings into a shaft enclosure shall be protected by a self-closing or an automatic-closing fire assembly conforming to Section 713 and having a fire-protection rating of one hour for openings through one-hour fire-resistive walls and one and one-half hours for openings through two-hour fire-resistive walls.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Openings to the exterior may be unprotected when permitted by Table 5-A.

2. Openings protected by through-penetration fire stops to provide the same degree of fire resistance as the shaft enclosure. See Sections 709 and 710.

3. Noncombustible ducts, vents or chimneys used to convey vapors, dusts or combustion products may penetrate the enclosure at the bottom.

4. The back of listed manufactured fireplace boxes may replace that portion of the shaft wall where they are located, provided the joint between the box and the adjacent shaft wall is tightly constructed and installed according to manufacturer's specification. Fresh air make-up ducts required by the Energy or Mechanical codes may penetrate the shaft at the fire box. Fresh air make-up ducts which pass through any portion of the building other than the shaft shall be at least 26 gage metal.

Interpretation I711.4: Air ducts passing through exit enclosures shall be separated from the enclosure by fire-resistive construction at least equal to the exit enclosure walls.

Openings in shaft enclosures penetrating smoke barriers shall be further protected by

CS 19.2

smoke dampers conforming with approved recognized standards. See Chapter 35, Part IV.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Exhaust-only openings serving continuously operating fans and protected using the provisions of Chapter 9.

2. Smoke dampers are not required when their operation would interfere with the function of a smoke-control system.

Section 108. Section 711.6 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

711.6 Chute and Dumbwaiter Shafts. In buildings of Type V construction, chutes and dumbwaiter shafts with a cross-sectional area of not more than 9 square feet (0.84 m^2) may be either of approved fire-resistive wall construction or may have the inside layers of the approved fire-resistive assembly replaced by a lining of not less than 0.019-inch (0.48 mm) No. 26 galvanized sheet gage metal with all joints locklapped. The outside layers of the wall shall be as required for the approved construction. All openings into any such enclosure shall be protected by not less than a self-closing solid-wood door $1^3/_8$ inches (35 mm) thick or equivalent.

Code Alternate CA 711.6: Dumbwaiter shafts containing cars with enclosed sides need not be covered with sheet metal.

Section 109. Section 712 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 712 — USABLE SPACE UNDER FLOORS

((~~Usable~~)) Enclosed storage space under the first story ((~~shall be enclosed, and such enclosure, when constructed of metal or wood,~~)) shall be protected on the side of the usable space as required for one-hour fire-resistive construction. ((~~Doors shall be self-closing, tightfitting of solid-wood construction $1^3/_8$ inches (35 mm) in thickness or self-closing, tightfitting doors acceptable as a part of an assembly having a fire-protection rating of not less than 20 minutes when tested in accordance with Part II of UBC Standard 7-2.~~))

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Group R, Division 3 and Group U Occupancies.

((~~2. Basements in single-story Group S, Division 3 repair garages where 10 percent or more of the area of the floor-ceiling is open to the first floor.~~))

((~~3~~)) 2. Underfloor spaces protected by an automatic sprinkler system.

Section 110. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Section 715 to read as follows:

SECTION 715 —ELECTRICAL WIRING, PIPES, DUCTS AND EQUIPMENT IN ELEVATOR HOISTWAYS AND MACHINE ROOMS

Electrical wiring and equipment, pipes, ducts and mechanical equipment shall not be installed in any hoistway, elevator machine room or machinery space unless installed to serve that space only.

Exceptions: 1. Electrical conduit may pass through an elevator machine room or machinery space provided it is separated from the room or space by construction equal to the rated construction of the room or space and so located that all required clearances are maintained.

2. Ducts used for heating, cooling, ventilating or pressurization; and equipment used for heating of hoistways, elevator machine rooms or machinery spaces may be installed in accordance with Section 3022.

CS19.2

3. Ducts may pass through an elevator machine room or machinery space provided they are separated from the room or space by construction equal to the rated construction of the room or space and so located that all required clearances are maintained.

See also Section 3022.

Section 111. Section 801.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

801.1 Scope. Interior ((~~wall and ceiling~~)) finish shall mean the exposed interior surfaces of buildings including, but not limited to, fixed or movable walls and partitions, interior wainscoting, paneling, carpeting or other finish applied structurally or for decoration, acoustical correction, surface insulation, sanitation, structural fire resistance or similar purposes. Requirements for finishes in this chapter shall not apply to trim defined as picture molds, chair rails, baseboards and handrails; or to doors and windows or their frames; or to materials that are less than $^{1}/_{28}$ inch (0.9 mm) in thickness applied directly to the surface of walls or ceilings.

See Chapter 30 for regulation of finishes in elevator cars.

Foam plastics shall not be used as interior finish except as provided in Section 2602. For foam plastic trim, see Section 601.5.5.

See Section 1403 for veneer.

Section 112. Section 803 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 803 — APPLICATION OF CONTROLLED INTERIOR FINISH

Interior finish materials applied to walls and ceilings shall be tested as specified in Section 802 and regulated for purposes of limiting surface-burning by the following provisions:

1. When walls and ceilings are required by any provision in this code to be of fire-resistive or noncombustible construction, the finish material shall be applied directly against such fire-resistive or noncombustible construction or to furring strips not exceeding $1^{3}/_{4}$ inches (44 mm) applied directly against such surfaces. The intervening spaces between such furring strips shall be filled with inorganic or Class I material or shall be fire blocked not to exceed 8 feet (2438 mm) in any direction. See Section 708 for fireblocking.

2. Where walls and ceilings are required to be of fire-resistive or noncombustible construction and walls are set out or ceilings are dropped distances greater than specified in paragraph 1 of this section, Class I finish materials shall be used except where the finish materials are protected on both sides by automatic sprinkler systems or are attached to a noncombustible backing or to furring strips installed as specified in paragraph 1. The hangers and assembly members of such dropped ceilings that are below the main ceiling line shall be of noncombustible materials except that in Types III and V construction, fire-retardant-treated wood may be used. The construction of each set-out wall shall be of fire-resistive construction as required elsewhere in this code. See Section 708 for fire blocks and draft stops.

Code Alternate CA803: When set-out walls are required to be of fire-resistive construction, protection may be limited to the room side of concealed spaces formed entirely of noncombustible materials.

3. Wall and ceiling finish materials of all classes as permitted in this chapter may be installed directly against the wood decking or planking of Type IV heavy-timber construction, or to wood furring strips applied directly to the wood decking or planking installed and fire blocked as specified in Item 1.

CS 19.2

4. An interior wall or ceiling finish that is less than $^1/_4$ inch (6.4 mm) thick shall be applied directly against a noncombustible backing.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Class I finish materials.

2. Finish ((M))materials where the qualifying tests were made with the material suspended or furred out from the noncombustible backing.

Section 113. Section 804 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

804.1 General. The maximum flame-spread class of finish materials used on interior walls and ceilings shall not exceed that set forth in Table 8-B.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Except in Group I Occupancies and in enclosed vertical exits, Class III may be used in other means of egress and rooms as wainscoting extending not more than 48 inches (1219 mm) above the floor and for tack and bulletin boards covering not more than 5 percent of the gross wall area of the room.

2. In other than exit enclosures and Group I, Division 1.1, 1.2 or 2 suites which comply with Section 1007.5.9, ((W)) when a sprinkler system complying with UBC Standard 9-1 or 9-3 is provided, the flame-spread classification rating may be reduced one classification, but in no case shall materials having a classification greater than Class III be used.

3. The exposed faces of Type IV-H.T., structural members, and Type IV-H.T., decking and planking, where otherwise permissible under this code, are excluded from flame-spread requirements.

804.2 Carpeting on Ceilings. When used as interior ceiling finish, carpeting and similar materials having a napped, tufted, looped or similar surface shall have a Class I flame spread.

Carpeting shall not be used on ceilings in exit enclosures.

Section 114. Section 805 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 805 — TEXTILE WALL COVERINGS

When used as interior wall finish, textile wall coverings, including materials such as those having a napped, tufted, looped, non-woven, woven or similar surface shall comply with the following:

1. Textile wall coverings shall have a Class I flame spread and shall be protected by automatic sprinklers complying with UBC Standard 9-1 or 9-3, or

2. The textile wall covering shall meet the acceptance criteria of UBC Standard 8-2 when tested using a product mounting system, including adhesive, representative of actual use.

Carpeting and textile wall coverings shall not be used on walls in exit enclosures.

Section 115. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Section 808 to read as follows:

SECTION 808 — INTERIOR FLOOR FINISHES

808.1 Classification. Interior floor finish materials shall be tested and classified on the basis of tests conducted in accordance with Appendix IV-A of the Seattle Fire Code as follows:

1. **Class 1 Interior Floor Finish.** Materials having a minimum critical radiant flux of 0.45 watt per square centimeter.

2. **Class 2 Interior Floor Finish.** Materials having a minimum critical radiant flux

CS 19.2

of 0.22 watt per square centimeter.

808.2 Interior Floor Materials. The radiant flux value classification of interior floor finish materials shall not exceed that set forth in Table 8-C for the occupancies specified.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Except in exit enclosures in Types I–F.R. and II–F.R. buildings, interior floor finish materials of a traditional type, such as wood, vinyl, linoleum, and other resilient floor covering materials are not required to comply with Table 8-C.

2. In other than exit enclosures, when an approved automatic sprinkler system is installed, Class 2 materials may be used in any area where Class 1 materials are required and the materials need not be classified in areas where Class 2 materials are permitted.

When used as floor finish in exit enclosures, carpeting and similar materials having a napped, tufted, looped or similar surface shall have a Class 1 radiant flux value classification. Carpeting shall not be used in stairways required to be of noncombustible construction as specified for Type I or Type II buildings in Sections 602.4 and 603.4.

Combustible floor finish shall not be installed in rooms occupied by inmates or patients whose personal liberties are forcibly restrained.

808.3 Testing, Identification and Report Availability. Interior floor finishes required to meet the standards of this section shall comply with the testing, classifications, identification and report availability requirements of Appendix IV-A of the Seattle Fire Code.

Section 116. Table 8-B of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 8-B—MAXIMUM FLAME-SPREAD CLASS[1,8]

OCCUPANCY GROUP	ENCLOSED VERTICAL EXITWAYS[2]	((~~OTHER EXITWAYS~~)) CORRIDORS AND EXIT PASSAGEWAYS[2]	ROOMS OR AREAS
A	I	II	II[3]
B	I	II[9]	III[9]
E	I	II	III
F	II	III[9]	III[9]
H	I	II	III[4]
I-1.1, I-1.2, I-2	I	I[5]	II[6]
I-3	I	I[5]	I[6]
M	I	II[9]	III[9]
R-1	I	II	III
R-3	III	III	III[7]
S-1, S-2	II	II[9]	III[9]
S-3, S-4, S-5	I	II[9]	III[9]
U	NO RESTRICTIONS		

[1] Foam plastics shall comply with the requirements specified in Section 2602. Carpeting on ceilings and textile wall coverings shall comply with the requirements specified in Sections 804.2 and 805, respectively.

[2] "Enclosed vertical exitways" are enclosures as regulated in Section 1005.3.3, including horizontal extensions of the enclosure to the exterior of the building. Corridors are regulated in Section 1004.3.4 and exit passageways are regulated in Section 1005.3.4. Finish classification is not applicable to interior walls and ceilings of exterior exit-access balconies.

[3] In Group A, Divisions 3 and 4 Occupancies, Class III may be used.

[4] Over two stories shall be of Class II.

[5] In Group I, Divisions 2 and 3 Occupancies, Class II may be used.

[6] Class III may be used in administrative spaces.

[7] Flame-spread provisions are not applicable to kitchens and bathrooms of Group R, Division 3 Occupancies.

[8] See Section 606.2 of the Mechanical Code for flame spread requirements for suspended ventilating ceilings.

[9] See also Section 1004.3.4.3, Exception 10.

CS 19.2

Section 117. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Table 8-C to

read as follows:

TABLE 8-C—MAXIMUM RADIANT FLUX CLASS
Table 8-C is entirely Seattle amendments and is not underlined.

OCCUPANCY GROUP	CORRIDORS, EXIT ENCLOSURES AND EXIT PASSAGEWAYS	ROOMS OR AREAS
A	2	2
B, F, M, S	2	No restrictions
E	2	2
H 1-6	1	No restrictions
H-7	2	No restrictions
I: I-1.1 Hospitals and nursing homes I-2 Nursing homes All other Group I Occupancies	 1 1 1	 1 2 No restrictions
R-1	2[2]	No restrictions
R-3	No restrictions	No restrictions
U	No restrictions	No restrictions

[1]Combustible floor finish is not permitted for stairs in Types I and II construction except for stairs of combustible construction which are permitted by either Section 602.4 or 603.4, where finishes are not restricted.

[2]The finish materials on stairs within a dwelling unit are not restricted regardless of the construction of the building.

Section 118. Section 902 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 902 — STANDARDS OF QUALITY

Fire-extinguishing systems, including automatic sprinkler systems, Class I, Class II and Class III standpipe systems, special automatic extinguishing systems, basement pipe inlets, smoke-control systems, and smoke and heat vents shall be approved and shall be subject to such periodic tests as may be required.

The standards listed below labeled a "UBC standard" are also listed in Chapter 35, Part II, and are part of this code. The other standards listed below are recognized standards (see Sections 3503 and 3504).

1. **Fire-extinguishing system.**

1.1 UBC Standard 9-1, Installation of Sprinkler Systems

1.2 UBC Standard 9-3, Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Group R Occupancies Four Stories or Less

1.3 NFPA Standard 13D as published by the National Fire Protection Association, 1994 edition.

2. **Standpipe systems.**

UBC Standard 9-2, Standpipe Systems

3. **Smoke control.**

3.1 UBC Standard 7-2, Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

3.2 UL 555, Fire Dampers

3.3 UL 555C, Ceiling Dampers

3.4 UL 555S, Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke Control Systems

3.5 UL 33, Heat Response Links for Fire Protection Service

CS 19.2

3.6 UL 353, Limit Controls

4. **Smoke and heat vents.**

UBC Standard 15-7, Automatic Smoke and Heat Vents

Section 119. Section 904.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

904.1 Installation Requirements.

904.1.1 General. Fire-extinguishing systems required in this code shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of this section.

Fire hose threads used in connection with fire-extinguishing systems shall be national standard hose thread or as approved by the fire department.

The location of fire department hose connections shall be approved by the fire department.

In buildings used for high-piled combustible storage, fire protection shall be in accordance with the Fire Code.

904.1.2 Standards. Fire-extinguishing systems shall comply with UBC Standards 9-1 and 9-2.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Automatic fire-extinguishing systems not covered by UBC Standard 9-1 or 9-2 shall be approved and installed in accordance with approved standards.

2. Automatic sprinkler systems may be connected to the domestic water-supply main when approved by the ((~~building official~~)) fire chief, provided the domestic water supply is of adequate pressure, capacity and sizing for the combined domestic and sprinkler requirements. In such case, the sprinkler system connection shall be made between the public water main or meter and the building shutoff valve, and there shall not be intervening valves or connections. The fire department connection may be omitted when approved by the fire department.

3. Automatic sprinkler systems in Group R Occupancies four stories or less may be in accordance with UBC Standard 9-3.

4. The sprinkler alarm valve for an automatic sprinkler system may be omitted when the sprinkler system serves less than 20 heads or where the system is connected to an approved fire alarm system. See UBC Standard 9-1.

904.1.3 Modifications. When residential sprinkler systems as set forth in UBC Standard 9-3 are provided, exceptions to, or reductions in, code requirements based on the installation of an automatic fire-extinguishing system are not allowed.

Section 120. Section 904.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

904.2 Automatic Fire-extinguishing Systems.

904.2.1 Where required. An automatic fire-extinguishing system shall be installed in the occupancies and locations as set forth in this section.

For provisions on special hazards and hazardous materials, see the Fire Code.

904.2.2 All occupancies except Group R, Division 3 and Group U Occupancies. Except for Group R, Division 3 and Group U Occupancies, an automatic sprinkler system shall be installed:

1. In every story or basement of all buildings when the floor area exceeds 1,500 square feet (139.4 m^2) and there is not provided at least 20 square feet (1.86 m^2) of opening entirely above the adjoining ground level in each 50 lineal feet (15 240 mm) or fraction thereof of exterior wall in the story or basement on at least one side of the building. Openings shall have a minimum dimension of not less than 30 inches (762 mm). Such openings shall be accessible to the fire department from the exterior and shall not be obstructed in a manner that firefighting

CS 19.2

or rescue cannot be accomplished from the exterior.

When openings in a story are provided on only one side and the opposite wall of such story is more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) from such openings, the story shall be provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system, or openings as specified above shall be provided on at least two sides of an exterior wall of the story.

If any portion of a basement or basement-like story is located more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) from openings required in this section, the basement or basement-like story shall be provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system.

2. At the top of rubbish and linen chutes and in their terminal rooms. Chutes extending through three or more floors shall have additional sprinkler heads installed within such chutes at alternate floors. Sprinkler heads shall be accessible for servicing.

((~~3. In rooms where nitrate film is stored or handled.~~))

((~~4.~~)) 3. In protected combustible fiber storage vaults as defined in the Fire Code.

((~~5. Throughout all buildings with a floor level with an occupant load of 30 or more that is located 55 feet (16 764 mm) or more above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.~~

~~**EXCEPTIONS:** 1. Airport control towers.~~

~~2. Open parking structures.~~

~~3. Group F, Division 2 Occupancies.~~))

4. In waterfront structures as specified in Sections 413.5.3 and 413.6.9.

5. In warehouses, factories, workshops and stores which are not otherwise covered by this section, where height exceeds four stories.

6. In any basement or basement-like story used for automobile parking or for the storage or sale of combustible materials.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Portions of the basement or basement-like story not containing combustible materials and protected by a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation.

2. Storage rooms not exceeding 500 square feet (46 m^2) in area, protected by a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation, containing no material classified as a flammable liquid, hazardous material or highly combustible material, and served by exterior fire access or interior access by a one-hour fire-resistive corridor as specified in Section 1004.3.4. No more than 3 such rooms shall be permitted in any one basement or basement-like story.

3. In other than a Group U Occupancy, passenger car parking when the ceiling is at least a one-hour occupancy separation; Fire Department access is provided which complies with Section 904.2.2, Item 1; an additional opening, other than an exit enclosure serving upper floors, is provided opposite the Fire Department access openings; automatic heat detection connected to the building fire alarm system is provided and an approved central station monitor is provided in buildings requiring a fire alarm system.

904.2.3 Group A Occupancies.

904.2.3.1 Drinking establishments. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in rooms used by the occupants for the consumption of alcoholic beverages and unseparated accessory uses where the total area of such unseparated rooms and assembly uses exceeds 5,000 square feet (465 m^2). For uses to be considered as separated, the separation shall not be less than as required for a one-hour occupancy separation. The area of other uses shall be included unless separated by at least a one-hour occupancy separation.

904.2.3.2 Basements. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in basements and basement-like stories classified as a Group A Occupancy when the basement is larger than 1,500 square feet (139.4 m^2) in floor area.

904.2.3.3 Exhibition and display rooms. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in Group A Occupancies that have more than 12,000 square feet (1115 m^2) of floor area that can be used for exhibition or display purposes.

904.2.3.4 Stairs. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in enclosed usable space below or over a stairway in Group A, Divisions 2, 2.1, 3 and 4 Occupancies. See Section 1005.3.3.6.

904.2.3.5 Multitheater complexes. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in every building containing a multitheater complex.

904.2.3.6 Amusement buildings. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in all permanent and portable amusement buildings. The main water-flow switch shall be electrically supervised. The sprinkler main cutoff valve shall be supervised. When the amusement building is ((~~temporary~~)) portable, the sprinkler water-supply system may be of an approved temporary type.

EXCEPTION: An automatic sprinkler system need not be provided when the floor area of a ((~~temporary~~)) portable amusement building is less than 1,000 square feet (92.9 m^2) and the exit travel distance from any point is less than 50 feet (15 240 mm).

904.2.3.7 Stages. All stages shall be provided with an automatic sprinkler system. Such sprinklers shall be provided throughout the stage and in dressing rooms, workshops, storerooms and other accessory spaces contiguous to such stages.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Sprinklers are not required for stages 1,000 square feet (92.9 m^2) or less in area and 50 feet (15 240 mm) or less in height where curtains, scenery or other combustible hangings are not retractable vertically. Combustible hangings shall be limited to a single main curtain, borders, legs and a single backdrop.

2. Under stage areas less than 4 feet (1219 mm) in clear height used exclusively for chair or table storage and lined on the inside with $^5/_8$-inch (16 mm) Type X gypsum wallboard or an approved equal.

904.2.3.8 Smoke-protected assembly seating. All areas enclosed with walls and ceilings in buildings or structures containing smoke-protected assembly seating shall be protected with an approved automatic sprinkler system.

EXCEPTION: Press boxes and storage facilities less than 1,000 square feet (92.9 m^2) in area and in conjunction with outdoor seating facilities where all means of egress in the seating area are essentially open to the outside.

904.2.4 Group E Occupancies.

904.2.4.1 General.

WSBC: An automatic fire ((~~sprinkler~~)) extinguishing system shall be installed throughout all buildings ((~~containing~~)) classified as a Group E, Division 1 Occupancy. A minimum water supply meeting the requirements of UBC Standard 9-1 is required. The fire chief may reduce fire flow requirements for buildings protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system.

((~~**EXCEPTIONS:** 1. When each room used for instruction has at least one exterior exit door at ground level and when rooms used for assembly purposes have at least one half of the required exits directly to the exterior ground level, a sprinkler system need not be provided.~~

~~2. When area separation walls, or occupancy separations having a fire resistive rating of not less than two hours subdivide the building into separate compartments such that each compartment contains an aggregate floor area not greater than 20,000 square feet (1858 m^2), an automatic sprinkler system need not be provided.~~))

EXCEPTION: Portable school classrooms, provided:

1. The aggregate area of clusters of portable school classrooms does not exceed 5,000 square feet (1465 m^2); and

2. Clusters of portable school classrooms shall be separated as required by Chapter 5.

When not required by other provisions of this chapter, a fire-extinguishing system installed in accordance with UBC Standard 9-1 may be used for increases allowed in Chapter 5.

904.2.4.2 Basements. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in basements and basement-like stories classified as Group E, Division 1 Occupancies.

904.2.4.3 Stairs. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in enclosed usable space below or over a stairway in Group E, Division 1 Occupancies. See Section 1005.3.3.6.

904.2.4.4 Boiler Rooms. In every boiler room or room containing a central heating plant below usable space unless separated by a three-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation.

904.2.5 Group F Occupancies.

904.2.5.1 Woodworking occupancies. An automatic fire sprinkler system shall be installed in Group F woodworking occupancies over 2,500 square feet (232.3 m^2) in area that use equipment, machinery or appliances that generate finely divided combustible waste or that use finely divided combustible materials.

904.2.6 Group H Occupancies.

904.2.6.1 General. An automatic fire-extinguishing system shall be installed in Group H, Divisions 1, 2, 3 and 7 Occupancies.

904.2.6.2 Group H, Division 4 Occupancies. An automatic fire-extinguishing system shall be installed in Group H, Division 4 Occupancies having a floor area of more than 3,000 square feet (279 m^2).

904.2.6.3 Group H, Division 6 Occupancies. An automatic fire-extinguishing system shall be installed throughout buildings containing Group H, Division 6 Occupancies. The design of the sprinkler system shall not be less than that required under UBC Standard 9-1 for the occupancy hazard classifications as follows:

LOCATION	OCCUPANCY HAZARD CLASSIFICATION
Fabrication areas	Ordinary Hazard Group 2
Service corridors	Ordinary Hazard Group 2
Storage rooms without dispensing	Ordinary Hazard Group 2
Storage rooms with dispensing	Extra Hazard Group 2
Corridors	Ordinary Hazard Group 2[1]

[1]When the design area of the sprinkler system consists of a corridor protected by one row of sprinklers, the maximum number of sprinklers that needs to be calculated is 13.

904.2.7 Group I Occupancies. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in Group I Occupancies. In Group I, Division 1.1 and Group I, Division 2 Occupancies, approved quick-response or residential sprinklers shall be installed throughout patient sleeping areas.

EXCEPTION: In jails, prisons and reformatories, the piping system may be dry, provided a manually operated valve is installed at a continuously monitored location. Opening of the valve will cause the piping system to be charged. Sprinkler heads in such systems shall be equipped with fusible elements or the system shall be designed as required for deluge systems in UBC Standard 9-1.

904.2.8 Group M Occupancies. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in rooms classed as Group M Occupancies and in rooms for storage of combustible materials where the floor area exceeds 12,000 square feet (1115 m^2) on any floor or 24,000 square feet (2230 m^2) on all floors or in Group M Occupancies more than three stories in height. The area of mezzanines shall be included in determining the areas where sprinklers are required.

~~((**904.2.9 Group R, Division 1 Occupancies.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout every apartment house three or more stories in height or containing 16 or more dwelling units, every congregate residence three or more stories in height or having an occupant load of 20 or more, and every hotel three or more stories in height or containing 20 or more guest rooms. Residential or quick response standard sprinklers shall be used in the dwelling units and guest room portions of the building.))~~

904.2.9 Group R Occupancies.

904.2.9.1. General. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in Group R occupancies which do not have approved fire department access, which do not have adequate fire flow or which are located more than 500 feet (152 400 mm) from the nearest hydrant.

EXCEPTION: For Group R, Division 3 Occupancies, the fire chief may authorize a greater distance, but in no case more than 1,000 feet (304 800 mm) from the nearest hydrant.

CS 19.2

904.2.9.2. Group R, Division 1 Occupancies. An automatic sprinkler system shall be

installed in the following Group R, Division 1 Occupancies:

1. Buildings having three or more stories of height; or

2. Buildings having two floors of Group R, Division 1 Occupancy located above any occupancy other than:

2.1 Group U;

2.2 Group S, Division 3 parking garage; or

2.3 Storage, mechanical or laundry or similar rooms accessory to the Group R, Division 1 occupancy.

3. Apartment buildings containing five or more dwelling units; or

4. Hotels containing ten or more guest rooms; or

5. Congregate residences of 50 or more occupants.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. An automatic sprinkler system shall not be required by Item 1 or 2 above when the building contains no more than two dwelling units which are separated by one-hour fire-resistive construction, and each dwelling unit has separate exits.

2. The requirement for an automatic sprinkler system may be waived in Group R, Division 1 townhouses which are separated by two-hour fire-resistive construction, where the building official determines there is adequate fire department access to the site.

Interpretation I904.2a: Determination of Stories. For the purpose of this section, in mixed occupancy buildings, the number of stories shall be determined based on the total building, including those stories occupied by occupancies other than Group R, Division 1, provided the other occupancies are sprinklered when specifically required for each occupancy.

Interpretation I904.2b: Area Separation Walls. Area separation walls may be used as provided in Section 504 of this code provided, for the purpose of this subsection, the total number of dwelling units or total number of guest rooms shall be determined based on the complete, attached building regardless of area separation walls.

Interpretation I904.2c: Sprinkler Systems. Sprinkler systems installed in Group R, Division 3 occupancies and in Group R, Division 1 townhouses may comply with NFPA Standard 13D. Sprinkler systems installed in other Group R, Division 1 occupancies may be installed in accordance with NFPA Standard 13R (UBC Standard 9-3); provided where a sprinkler system is required throughout, the system shall comply with NFPA 13 (UBC Standard 9-1). With either standard, residential sprinkler heads shall be used in the dwelling unit and guest room portions of the building.

Sprinkler systems which have 100 or more sprinkler heads shall comply with Section 904.3.

904.2.10 Group S Occupancies. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in liquor warehouses.

An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in rooms used for storage of combustible materials where the floor area exceeds 12,000 square feet (1115 m^2) on any floor or 24,000 square feet (2230 m^2) on all floors.

See also Section 904.2.2, Item 6.

Section 121. Section 904.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as

follows:

904.4 Permissible Sprinkler Omissions. Subject to the approval of the building official and with the concurrence of the chief of the fire department, sprinklers may be omitted in rooms or areas as follows:

1. When sprinklers are considered undesirable because of the nature of the contents or in rooms or areas that are of noncombustible construction with wholly noncombustible contents and that are not exposed by other areas. Sprinklers shall not be omitted from any room merely because it is damp, of fire-resistive construction or contains electrical equipment.

2. Sprinklers shall not be installed when the application of water or flame and water to the contents may constitute a serious life or fire hazard, as in the manufacture or storage of quantities of aluminum powder, calcium carbide, calcium phosphide, metallic sodium and potassium, quicklime, magnesium powder and sodium peroxide.

3. Safe deposit or other vaults of fire-resistive construction, when used for the storage of records, files and other documents, when stored in metal cabinets and transformer vaults as specified in Section 414.

4. Communication equipment areas under the exclusive control of a public communication utility agency, provided:

4.1 The equipment areas are separated from the remainder of the building by one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation;

4.2 Such areas are used exclusively for such equipment;

4.3 An approved automatic smoke-detection system is installed in such areas and is supervised by an approved central, proprietary or remote station service or a local alarm that will give an audible signal at a constantly attended location; and

4.4 Other approved fire-protection equipment such as portable fire extinguishers or Class II standpipes are installed in such areas.

5. Other approved automatic fire-extinguishing systems may be installed to protect special hazards or occupancies in lieu of automatic sprinklers.

Interpretation I904.4: Examples of the "special hazards or occupancies" referred to in Section 904.4, item 5 are escalator gear rooms containing electrical switches, and areas occupied by electrical generating, transforming apparatus and switch boards.

Section 122. Section 904.5 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

904.5 Standpipes.

904.5.1 General. Standpipes shall comply with the requirements of this section and UBC Standard 9-2. For additional requirements, see Sections 412 for floating homes and Section 413 for piers, wharves and waterfront buildings.

904.5.2 Where required. Standpipe systems shall be provided as set forth in Table 9-A.

904.5.3 Location of Class I standpipes. There shall be a Class I standpipe outlet connection at every floor-level landing of every required stairway above or below grade and on each side of the wall adjacent to the exit opening of a horizontal exit except as exempted by footnote 5 of Table 9-A. Outlets at stairways shall be located within the exit enclosure or, in the case of pressurized enclosures, within the vestibule or exterior balcony, giving access to the stairway.

Risers and laterals of Class I standpipe systems not located within an enclosed stairway or pressurized enclosure shall be protected by a degree of fire resistance equal to that required for vertical enclosures in the building in which they are located.

EXCEPTION: In buildings equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system, risers and

CS 19.2

laterals that are not located within an enclosed stairway or pressurized enclosure need not be enclosed within fire-resistive construction.

Code Alternate CA904.5a: In other than buildings subject to Section 403, where two stairways are required, a single standpipe may be permitted with the approval of the building official and the fire chief, provided the standpipe is located in the stairway that extends to the roof, the floor area is less than 7,500 square feet (696 m^2) per floor, and all portions of the floor area are within 150 feet (45 720 mm) of hose travel distance of the standpipe.

Code Alternate CA904.5b: In other than buildings subject to Section 403, standpipes at horizontal exits may be omitted with the approval of the building official and fire chief provided standpipes are located in all required stairways, the floor area on each side of the horizontal exit is less than 7,500 square feet (696 m^2) per floor, and all portions of the floor area are within 150 feet (45 720 mm) of hose travel distance of a standpipe.

There shall be at least one outlet above the roof line when the roof has a slope of less than 4 units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33.3% slope).

In buildings where more than one standpipe is provided, the standpipes shall be interconnected at the bottom.

904.5.4 Location of Class II standpipes. Class II standpipe outlets shall be accessible and shall be located so that all portions of the building are within 30 feet (9144 mm) of a nozzle attached to 100 feet (30 480 mm) of hose.

In Group A, Divisions 1 and 2.1 Occupancies, with occupant loads of more than 1,000, outlets shall be located on each side of any stage, on each side of the rear of the auditorium and on each side of the balcony.

Fire-resistant protection of risers and laterals of Class II standpipe systems is not required.

904.5.5 Location of Class III standpipes. Class III standpipe systems shall have outlets located as required for Class I standpipes in Section 904.5.3 and shall have Class II outlets as required in Section 904.5.4.

Risers and laterals of Class III standpipe systems shall be protected as required for Class I systems.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In buildings equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system, risers and laterals that are not located within an enclosed stairway or pressurized enclosure need not be enclosed within fire-resistive construction.

2. Laterals for Class II outlets on Class III systems need not be protected.

In buildings where more than one Class III standpipe is provided, the standpipes shall be interconnected at the bottom.

Section 123. Section 904.6 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

904.6 Buildings under Construction.

904.6.1 General. During the construction of a building and until the permanent fire-extinguishing system has been installed and is in service, fire protection shall be provided in accordance with this section.

904.6.2 Where required. Every building ((~~four~~)) six stories or more in height shall be provided with not less than one standpipe for use during construction. Such standpipes shall be installed when the progress of construction is not more than 35 feet (10 668 mm) in height above the lowest level of fire department access. Such standpipe shall be provided with fire department hose connections at accessible locations adjacent to usable stairs and the standpipe outlets shall be located adjacent to such usable stairs. Such standpipe systems shall be extended as construction progresses to within one floor of the highest point of construction having

secured decking or flooring.

Exception: In buildings of Type III, IV and V construction, installation of the standpipe and stairs may be deferred until 30 days after installation of roof sheathing is completed or the progress of construction reaches 50 feet (15 240 mm), whichever occurs sooner.

In each floor there shall be provided a $2^1/_2$-inch (63.5 mm) valve outlet for fire department use. Where construction height requires installation of a Class III standpipe, fire pumps and water main connections shall be provided to serve the standpipe.

904.6.3 Temporary standpipes. Temporary standpipes may be provided in place of permanent systems if they are designed to furnish a minimum of ((~~500~~)) 75 gallons of water per minute (((~~1893~~)) 284 L) at 50 pounds per square inch (345 kPa) pressure with a standpipe size of not less than 4 inches (102 mm). All outlets shall not be less than $2^1/_2$ inches (63.5 mm). Pumping equipment sufficient to provide this pressure and volume shall be available at all times when a Class III standpipe system is required.

904.6.4 Detailed requirements. Standpipe systems for buildings under construction shall be installed as required for permanent standpipe systems.

Section 124. Section 904.7 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is hereby repealed.

Section 125. Section 905.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 905 — SMOKE CONTROL

905.1 Scope and Purpose. This section applies to mechanical or passive smoke-control systems when they are required by other provisions of this code. The purpose of this section is to establish minimum requirements for the design, installation and acceptance testing of smoke-control systems that are intended to provide a tenable environment for the evacuation or relocation of occupants. These provisions are not intended for the preservation of contents or for assistance in fire-suppression or overhaul activities. Smoke-control systems need not comply with the requirements of Section 609 in the Mechanical Code unless their normal use would otherwise require compliance. Nothing within these requirements is intended to apply when smoke control is not otherwise required by this code. Smoke-control systems are not a substitute for sprinkler protection.

Code Alternate CA905: Smoke control systems which comply with the following in lieu of Section 905 may be approved for high-rise buildings.

1. **Building Ventilation**. Natural or mechanical ventilation for the removal of products of combustion shall be provided in every story and basement and shall consist of one of the following:

1.1. Easily identifiable, manually operable windows or panels shall be distributed around the perimeter of the building at not more than 50-foot (15 240 mm) intervals. The area of operable windows or panels shall not be less than 20 square feet per 50 linear feet of perimeter.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Group R, Division 1 hotel occupancies, each guest room or suite having an exterior wall may be provided with 2 square feet (.19 m^2) of venting area in lieu of the area specified above.

2. Windows may be of fixed tempered glass provided that no coating or film is applied which will modify the natural breaking characteristics of the glass.

1.2. The mechanical air-handling equipment may be designed to accomplish smoke removal in lieu of the requirements of Item 1.1 above. Under fire

conditions, the return and exhaust air shall be moved directly to the outside without recirculation to other sections of the building. The air-handling system shall provide a minimum of one exhaust air change each 10 minutes for the area involved.

1.3. Any other approved design which will produce equivalent results.

2. **Emergency Shaft Pressurization**. Shafts shall be protected by an emergency shaft pressurization system complying with following:

2.1. All elevator shafts shall be pressurized to 0.10 inch of water column. Enclosed stairways shall be pressurized to 0.15 inch of water column. Other vertical shafts may be required to be pressurized as determined by the building official at the predesign conference.

EXCEPTION: Subject to the approval of the building official, pressurization may be omitted for elevators and enclosed stairways less than 75 feet (22 860 mm) in height.

2.2. The emergency shaft pressurization shall be activated by a fire alarm system on each floor located in a manner approved by the building official and the fire chief.

2.3. Areas separated by two-hour enclosure walls served by common ventilation equipment shall have automatic-closing dampers to prevent loss of pressurization.

2.4. Emergency pressurization equipment and its duct work located within the building shall be separated from other portions of the building by a minimum of two-hour fire-resistive construction. Duct work shall be constructed of noncombustible materials conforming to the requirements of the Mechanical Code.

2.5. Shaft pressurization air intakes shall be located at the exterior of the building.

EXCEPTION: Intakes for elevator shaft pressurization may be located within the building provided they are located no more than 20 feet (6096 mm) from major openings in the building exterior such as loading docks and vehicular entrances. Such intake shall be provided with smoke detectors which shall deactivate the pressurization system for that shaft.

2.6. Whenever emergency shaft pressurization is activated, all horizontal exit doors which have hold-open devices shall be automatically released to close.

2.7. Other measures to prevent loss of pressurization shall be provided in the design and construction of shafts, such as quality of workmanship and caulking of penetrations and joints.

2.8. Exit enclosures shall be equipped with a barometric dampered relief opening at the top and the enclosure shall be supplied mechanically with sufficient air to discharge a minimum of 2,500 cubic feet per minute through the relief opening while maintaining a minimum positive pressure of 0.15-inch water column in the shaft relative to atmospheric pressure with all doors closed. Supply air ducts shall be enclosed in construction at least equivalent to that of the exit enclosure between the exterior of the building and the exit enclosure. Activation of the mechanical equipment shall be initiated by a smoke detector installed outside the enclosure and within 15 feet (4572 mm) of the enclosure door or in accordance with paragraph 2 above. Such equipment shall also be activated by actuation of the automatic sprinkler system.

Section 126. Section 905.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

905.2 Design Methods.

905.2.1 General. Buildings or portions thereof required by this code to have a smoke-control system shall have such systems designed in accordance with the requirements of this section.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Smoke and heat venting required by Section 906.

2. Where emergency elevator or stairway shaft pressurization is required to comply with Code Alternate CA 1003.2b or exception 4 of Section 1004.3.4.5, the pressurization system may comply with the following:

2.1. Shafts in buildings that are not protected throughout with an automatic sprinkler system shall be pressurized to 0.15 inch of water column relative to atmospheric pressure. Stairway pressurization shall be measured with all stairway doors closed. Elevator pressurization shall be measured with elevator cars at the designated recall level with the doors in the open position.

Elevator shafts in buildings that are protected throughout with an automatic sprinkler system, may be pressurized to not less than 0.10 inch of water column.

2.2 The emergency shaft pressurization shall be activated by a fire alarm system which shall include smoke detectors in the corridors located near the shaft on each floor in a manner approved by the building official and the fire chief. If the building has a fire alarm panel, smoke detectors shall be connected to, with power supplied by, the fire alarm panel.

2.3. Emergency pressurization equipment and its duct work located within the building shall be separated from other portions of the building by construction equal to that required for the shaft.

2.4. Shaft pressurization air intakes for shafts other than elevators shall be located at the exterior of the building. Intakes for elevator shaft pressurization may be located within the building provided they are located no more than 20 feet (6096 mm) from major openings in the building exterior such as loading docks and vehicular entrances. Such intake shall be provided with smoke detectors which shall deactivate the pressurization system for that shaft.

2.5. An emergency source of power shall be provided for the fire alarm system.

2.6. A legally-required standby source of power shall be provided for the emergency pressurization system. One power source shall be permitted if it conforms to Seattle Electrical Code Section 230-82, Exception 5; otherwise two sources of power shall be provided conforming to Electrical Code Section 700.12 (a) through (e).

2.7. Other measures to prevent loss of pressurization shall be provided in the design and construction of shafts, such as quality of workmanship and caulking of penetrations and joints.

905.2.2 Rationality.

905.2.2.1 General. Systems or methods of construction to be used in smoke control shall be based on a rational analysis in accordance with well-established principles of engineering. The analysis shall include, but not be limited by, Sections 905.2.2.2 through 905.2.2.6.

905.2.2.2 Stack effect. The system shall be designed such that the maximum probable normal or reverse stack effects will not adversely interfere with the system's capabilities. In determining the maximum probable stack effects, altitude, elevation, weather history and interior temperatures shall be used.

905.2.2.3 Temperature effect of fire. Buoyancy and expansion caused by the design fire (Section 905.6) shall be analyzed. The system shall be designed such that these effects do not adversely interfere with the system's capabilities.

905.2.2.4 Wind effect. The design shall consider the adverse effects of wind. Such consideration shall be consistent with the requirements of Chapter 16, Division III—Wind Design.

905.2.2.5 HVAC systems. The design shall consider the effects of the heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems on both smoke and fire transport. The analysis shall include

all permutations of systems status. The design shall consider the effects of the fire on the heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems.

905.2.2.6 Climate. The design shall consider the effects of low temperatures on systems, property and occupants. Air inlets and exhausts shall be located so as to prevent snow or ice blockage.

905.2.3 Smoke barrier construction. A smoke barrier may or may not have a fire-resistive rating. Smoke barriers shall be constructed and sealed to limit leakage areas exclusive of protected openings. Maximum allowable leakage area shall be the aggregate area calculated using the following leakage area ratios:

1. Walls: $A/A_W = 0.00100$
2. Exit enclosures: $A/A_W = 0.00035$
3. All other shafts: $A/A_W = 0.00150$
4. Floors and roofs: $A/A_F = 0.00050$

WHERE:

A = total leakage area, square feet (m^2).
A_F = unit floor or roof area of barrier, square feet (m^2).
A_W = unit wall area of barrier, square feet (m^2).

Total leakage area of the barrier is the product of the smoke barrier gross area times the allowable leakage area ratio. Compliance shall be determined by achieving the minimum air pressure difference across the barrier with the system in the smoke-control mode for mechanical smoke-control systems. Passive smoke-control systems may be tested using other approved means such as door fan testing.

905.2.4 Opening protection. Openings in smoke barriers shall be protected by self-closing devices or automatic-closing devices actuated by the required controls for the mechanical smoke-control system.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Passive smoke-control systems may have automatic-closing devices actuated by spot-type smoke detectors listed for releasing service.

2. The airflow method may be used to protect openings fixed in a permanently open position which are located between smoke zones.

Door openings shall be protected in accordance with Section 1004.3.4.3.2.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Group I, Division 1 Occupancies when such doors are installed across corridors, a pair of opposite-swinging doors without a center mullion shall be installed having vision panels with approved fire-rated glazing materials in approved fire-rated frames, the area of which shall not exceed that tested. The doors shall be close fitting within operational tolerances, and shall not have undercuts, louvers or grilles. The doors shall have head and jamb stops, astragals or rabbets at meeting edges and automatic-closing devices. Positive latching devices may be omitted.

2. Group I, Division 3 Occupancies.

Duct and other heating, ventilating and air-conditioning openings shall be equipped with a minimum Class II, 250°F (121°C) smoke damper as defined and tested in accordance with approved recognized standards. See Chapter 35, Part IV.

905.2.5 Duration of operation. All portions of active or passive smoke-control systems shall be capable of continued operation after detection of the fire event for not less than 20 minutes.

Section 127. Section 905.14 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

905.14 Response Time. Smoke-control system activation shall be initiated immediately after receipt of an appropriate automatic or manual activation command. Smoke-control systems shall activate individual components (such as dampers and fans) in the sequence necessary to prevent physical damage to the fans, dampers, ducts and other equipment. The total response

time for ((~~individual components~~)) all systems to achieve their desired operating mode shall not exceed ((~~the following:~~)) 60 seconds.

((~~1.~~	~~Control air isolation valves~~	~~Immediately~~
~~2.~~	~~Smoke damper closing~~	~~15 seconds~~
~~3.~~	~~Smoke damper opening~~	~~15 seconds maximum~~
~~4.~~	~~Fan starting (energizing)~~	~~15 seconds maximum~~
~~5.~~	~~Fan stopping (de-energizing)~~	~~Immediately~~
~~6.~~	~~Fan volume modulation~~	~~30 seconds maximum~~
~~7.~~	~~Pressure control modulation~~	~~15 seconds maximum~~
~~8.~~	~~Temperature control safety override~~	~~Immediately~~
~~9.~~	~~Positive indication of status~~	~~15 seconds maximum~~))

For purposes of smoke control, the firefighter's control panel response time shall be the same for automatic or manual smoke-control action initiated from any other building control point.

Section 128. Section 905.15 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

905.15 Acceptance Testing.

905.15.1 General. Devices, equipment, components and sequences shall be individually tested. These tests, in addition to those required above or by other provisions of this code, shall consist of determination of function, sequence and, where applicable, capacity of their installed condition.

See Section 1701.5 for special inspection requirements.

905.15.2 Detection devices. Smoke or fire detectors that are a part of a smoke-control system shall be tested in accordance with the Fire Code in their installed condition. When applicable, this testing shall include verification of airflow in both minimum and maximum conditions.

905.15.3 Ducts. Ducts that are part of a smoke-control system shall be traversed using generally accepted practices to determine actual air quantities.

905.15.4 Dampers. Dampers shall be tested for function in their installed condition.

905.15.5 Inlets and outlets. Inlets and outlets shall be read using generally accepted practices to determine air quantities.

905.15.6 Fans. Fans shall be examined for correct rotation. Measurements of voltage, amperage, revolutions per minute and belt tension shall be made.

905.15.7 Smoke barriers. Measurements using inclined manometers shall be made of the pressure differences across smoke barriers. Such measurements shall be conducted for each possible smoke-control condition.

905.15.8 Controls. Each smoke zone, equipped with an automatic initiation device, shall be put into operation by the actuation of one such device. Each additional such device within the zone shall be verified to cause the same sequence but the operation of fan motors may be bypassed to prevent damage.

Control sequences shall be verified throughout the system, including verification of override from the firefighter's control panel and simulation of standby power conditions.

905.15.9 Reports. A complete report of testing shall be prepared by the required special inspector or special inspection agency. The report shall include identification of all devices by manufacturer, nameplate data, design values, measured values and identification tag or mark. The report shall be reviewed by the responsible designer, and when satisfied that the design

intent has been achieved, the responsible designer shall affix the designer's signature and date to the report with a statement as follows:

I have reviewed this report and by personal knowledge and on-site observation certify that the smoke-control system is in substantial compliance with the design intent, and to the best of my understanding complies with requirements of the code.

A copy of the final report shall be filed with the building official and an identical copy shall be maintained in an approved location at the building.

905.15.10 Identification and documentation. Charts, drawings and other documents identifying and locating each component of the smoke-control system, and describing their proper function and maintenance requirements shall be maintained on file at the building with the above-described report.

Devices shall have an approved identifying tag or mark on them consistent with the other required documentation and shall be dated indicating the last time they were successfully tested and by whom.

Section 129. Section 906.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

906.1 When Required. Smoke and heat vents complying with UBC Standard 15-7 or fixed openings shall be installed in accordance with the provisions of this section as follows:

1. In single-story Groups B, F, M and S, Divisions 1 and 2 Occupancies having over 50,000 square feet (4645 m^2) in undivided area.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Office buildings and retail sales areas where storage does not exceed 12 feet (3658 mm) in height.

2. Group S, Division 2 Occupancies used for bulk frozen food storage when the building is protected by a complete automatic sprinkler system.

2. In Group H, Divisions 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 Occupancies any of which are over 15,000 square feet (1394 m^2) in single floor area.

For requirements on smoke and heat venting in buildings with high-piled combustible stock, see the Fire Code.

For requirements for venting in stage areas, see Section 405.3.3.

Section 130. Section 906.3 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

906.3 Types of Vents. Vents shall be fixed in the open position or vents shall be activated by temperature and shall open automatically in the event of fire.

Fixed openings may consist of skylights or other openings that provide venting directly to exterior above the plane of the main roof in which they are located. Vents shall meet the design criteria of this section regarding elevation, and Section 906.5 regarding venting area, dimensions, spacing and venting ratios. The building official may require documentation of the design to ensure proper performance of required venting.

Temperature activation of vents shall be at or near the highest elevation of the ceiling and in no case lower than the upper one third of the smoke curtain. Where plain or tempered glass is used, provisions shall be made to protect the occupants from glass breakage. In no case shall vents be located closer than 20 feet (6096 mm) to an adjacent property line.

Section 131. Table 9-A of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 9-A—STANDPIPE REQUIREMENTS

OCCUPANCY[13]	NONSPRINKLERED BUILDING[1]		SPRINKLERED BUILDING[2,3]	
× 304.8 for mm × 0.0929 for m²	Standpipe Class	Hose Requirement	Standpipe Class	Hose Requirement
1. Occupancies exceeding ((~~150~~)) 75 feet in height[10] ((~~and more than one story~~))	III[8,9]	Yes[5]	I[8,9]	No
2. Occupancies four stories or more but less than ((~~150~~)) 75 feet in height, except Group R, Division 3[6]	[I[8,9,11] and II[4]] (or III[8,9])	Yes[5]	I[8,9,11] (or III[8,9])	No
3. Group A Occupancies with occupant load exceeding 1,000[7]	II	Yes	No requirement	No
4. Group A, Division 2.1 Occupancies over 5,000 square feet in area used for exhibition	II	Yes	II	Yes
5. Groups I; H; B; S; M; F, Division 1 Occupancies less than four stories in height but greater than 20,000 square feet per floor[6,12]	II[4]	Yes	No requirement[12]	No[12]
6. Stages more than 1,000 square feet in area	II	((~~No~~)) Yes	((~~III~~)) II	((~~No~~)) Yes

[1]Except as otherwise specified in Item 4 of this table, Class II standpipes need not be provided in basements having an automatic fire-extinguishing system throughout.

[2]The standpipe system may be combined with the automatic sprinkler system.

[3]Portions of otherwise sprinklered buildings that are not protected by automatic sprinklers shall have Class II standpipes installed as required for the unsprinklered portions.

[4] In open structures where Class II standpipes may be damaged by freezing, the building official may authorize the use of Class I standpipes that are located as required for Class II standpipes.

[5]((~~Hose is required for Class II standpipes only.~~)) Hose is required for 1½ inch outlets only.

[6]For the purposes of this table, occupied roofs of parking structures shall be considered an additional story. In parking structures, a tier is a story.

[7]Class II standpipes need not be provided in assembly areas used solely for worship.

[8]Fire department outlets on Class I and II standpipes need not be provided at grade level or floors below grade when all portions of such floor are within 150 feet (45 720 mm) hose travel distance of grade level exterior doors fronting on streets or yards usable by fire department apparatus.

[9]Class I and III standpipes shall have two 2-1/2 inch (63.5 mm) roof outlets. The outlets shall be a minimum of 10 feet (3 045 mm) from the roof edge, skylight, light well or other opening, unless protected by a 42-inch (1 067 mm) high guardrail or equivalent.

[10]For additional requirements, see Section 403.

[11] The Class I standpipe may be omitted in Group B and Group R, Division 1 Occupancies when primary fire department vehicle access is provided on at least one side within 3 stories of the roof (not over 35 feet (10 668 mm) total height).

[12] See Article 81 of the Fire Code for special requirements for high-piled combustible storage.

[13] See Section 413.8 for requirements for standpipes on waterfront structures.

Section 132. Chapter 10 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

Chapter 10

MEANS OF EGRESS

SECTION 1001 — ADMINISTRATIVE

1001.1 Scope. Every building or portion thereof shall be provided with a means of egress as required by this chapter. A means of egress is an exit system that provides a continuous, unobstructed and undiminished path of exit travel from any occupied point in a building or structure to a public way. Such means of egress system consists of three separate and distinct elements:

CS 19.2

1. The exit access,

2. The exit, and

3. The exit discharge.

1001.2 Standards of Quality. The standards listed below which are labeled a "UBC Standard" are also listed in Chapter 35, Part II, and are part of this code.

1. **Power doors.**

1.1 UBC Standard 10–1, Power-operated Egress Doors

1.2 UBC Standard 7–8, Horizontal Sliding Fire Doors Used in an Exit

2. **Stairway numbering system.**

UBC Standard 10–2, Stairway Identification

3. **Hardware.**

UBC Standard 10–4, Panic Hardware

SECTION 1002 — DEFINITIONS

For the purpose of this chapter, certain terms are defined as follows:

AISLE ACCESSWAYS are that portion of an exit access that leads to an aisle.

EXIT. See Section 1005.1.

EXIT ACCESS. See Section 1004.1.

EXIT ENCLOSURE is an enclosed stairway that complies with Section 1005.3.3.

EXIT DISCHARGE. See Section 1006.1.

EXIT DOOR. See Section 1003.3.1.1.

EXIT PLACARD is a non-illuminated sign or a sign painted on a wall indicating the direction of egress.

EXIT SIGN is an internally-illuminated sign indicating the direction of egress.

MEANS OF EGRESS. See Section 1001.1

MEANS OF EGRESS ILLUMINATION is illumination provided to enable persons to easily find and safely travel the means of egress during an emergency and to preclude a space being left in total darkness in the event of a power failure.

MULTITHEATER COMPLEX is a building or portion thereof containing two or more motion picture auditoriums that are served by a common lobby.

PANIC HARDWARE is a door-latching assembly incorporating an unlatching device, the activating portion of which extends across at least one half the width of the door leaf on which it is installed.

PHOTOLUMINESCENT is the property of emitting light as the result of absorption of visible or invisible light, which continues for a length of time after excitation.

PRIVATE STAIRWAY is a stairway serving one tenant only.

Interpretation I1002: Only stairways that are not open to the public are considered "private stairways".

PUBLIC WAY is any street, alley or similar parcel of land essentially unobstructed from the ground to the sky that is deeded, dedicated or otherwise permanently appropriated to the public for public use and having a clear width of not less than 10 feet (3048 mm).

SELF-LUMINOUS means powered continuously by a self-contained power source other than a battery or batteries, such as radioactive tritium gas. A self-luminous sign is independent of external power supplies or other energy for its operation.

SMOKE-PROTECTED ASSEMBLY SEATING is ((~~seating served by a means of egress system and is not subject to blockage by smoke accumulation within or under a structure~~)) an assembly area wherein the roof is not less than 15 feet (4.5 m) above the highest cross aisle or seat row, and having smoke-actuated venting facilities within that part of the roof sufficient to maintain the level of smoke at least 6 feet (1828.8 mm) ~~above~~ the highest seat or walking level.

SECTION 1003 — GENERAL

1003.1 Means of Egress. All portions of the means of egress shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 1003.

1003.2 System Design Requirements. The general design requirements specified in this section shall apply to all three elements of the means of egress system, in addition to those specific design requirements for the exit access, the exit and the exit discharge detailed elsewhere in this chapter.

1003.2.1 Use.

1003.2.1.1 General. The building official shall assign a use category as set forth in Table 10-A to all portions of a building. When an intended use is not listed in Table 10-A, the building official shall establish a use based on a listed use that most nearly resembles the intended use.

1003.2.1.2 Change in use. No change in use or occupancy shall be made to any existing building or structure unless the means of egress system is made to comply with the requirements of this chapter for the new use or occupancy. See Section 3405.

1003.2.2 Occupant load.

1003.2.2.1 General. The basis for the design of the means of egress system is the occupant load served by the various components of such system.

1003.2.2.2 Determination of occupant load. Occupant loads shall be determined in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1003.2.2.2.1 Areas to be included. In determining the occupant load, all portions of a building shall be presumed to be occupied at the same time.

EXCEPTION: Accessory use areas that ordinarily are used only by persons who occupy the main areas of an occupancy shall be provided with means of egress as though they are completely occupied, but their occupant load need not be included when computing the total occupant load of the building.

Interpretation I1003.2a: Accessory use areas may include foyers, corridors, halls, toilet facilities, file rooms, storage rooms, closets, stairways, elevator enclosures and other service facilities.

Interpretation I1003.2b: In places of worship containing social halls, occupant load for the purpose of determining occupancy group may be computed as the sum of the areas reasonably expected to be occupied at one time, including principal worship area and classrooms or instructional areas, and principal worship area and social hall, and social hall and classrooms or instructional areas. Exits shall be computed on total capacity.

1003.2.2.2.2 Areas without fixed seats. For areas without fixed seats, the occupant load shall not be less than the number determined by dividing the floor area under consideration by the occupant load factor assigned to the use for such area as set forth in Table 10-A.

The occupant load for buildings or areas containing two or more uses or occupancies shall be determined by adding the occupant loads of the various use areas as computed in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 1003.2.2.2.

Where an individual area has more than one proposed use, the occupant load for such area shall be determined based on that use that yields the largest occupant load.

1003.2.2.2.3 Areas with fixed seats. For areas having fixed seats, the occupant load for such areas shall be determined by the number of fixed seats installed therein.

For areas having fixed benches or pews, the occupant load shall not be less than the number of seats based on one person for each 18 inches (457 mm) of length of pew or bench. Where fixed booths are used in dining areas, the occupant load shall be based on one person for each 24 inches (610 mm) of booth length. Where fixed benches, pews or booths are curved, the larger radius shall determine the booth length.

CS 19.2

1003.2.2.2.4 Outdoor areas. The occupant load of yards, patios, courts and similar outdoor areas shall be assigned by the building official in accordance with their anticipated use. Such outdoor areas accessible to and usable by the building occupants shall be provided with a means of egress as required by this chapter. Where an outdoor area exits only through a building, the occupant load of such outdoor area shall be considered in the design of the means of egress system of that building.

1003.2.2.2.5 Reviewing stands, grandstands and bleachers. The occupant load for reviewing stands, grandstands and bleachers shall be calculated in accordance with Section 1003.2.2.2 and the specific requirements contained in Section 1008.

1003.2.2.3 Maximum occupant load.

1003.2.2.3.1 Assembly occupancies. The maximum occupant load for an assembly occupancy shall not exceed the occupant load determined in accordance with Section 1003.2.2.2.

EXCEPTION: When approved by the building official, the occupant load for an assembly occupancy may be increased, provided the maximum occupant load served does not exceed the capacity of the means of egress system for such increased number of occupants.

For temporary increases of occupant loads in places of assembly, see the Fire Code.

1003.2.2.3.2 Other occupancies. For other than assembly occupancies, an occupant load greater than that determined in accordance with Section 1003.2.2.2 is permitted; however, the means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of this chapter for such increased occupant load.

1003.2.2.4 Minimum occupant load. An occupant load less than that determined in accordance with Section 1003.2.2.2 shall not be used.

1003.2.2.5 Revised occupant load. No increase in occupant load shall be made to any existing building or structure unless the means of egress system is made to comply with the requirements of this chapter for such increased occupant load. See Section 3405.

1003.2.3 Width.

1003.2.3.1 General. The width of the means of egress system or any portion thereof shall be based on the occupant load served.

1003.2.3.2 Minimum width. The width, in inches (mm), of any component in the means of egress system shall not be less than the product determined by multiplying the total occupant load served by such component by the applicable factor set forth in Table 10-B. In no case shall the width of an individual means of egress component be less than the minimum required for such component as specified elsewhere in this chapter.

Where more than one exit or exit-access doorway serves a building or portion thereof, such calculated width ((~~may~~)) shall be divided approximately equally among the means of egress components serving as exits or exit-access doorways for that area.

1003.2.3.3 Maintaining width. If the minimum required width of the means of egress system increases along the path of exit travel based on cumulative occupant loads served, such width shall not be reduced or otherwise diminished to less than the largest minimum width required to that point along the path of exit travel.

EXCEPTION: In other than Group H, Divisions 1, 2, 3 and 7 Occupancies, the width of ((~~exterior exit~~)) doors from an exit enclosure may be based on the largest occupant load of ((~~all~~)) any level((~~s~~)) served by such exit enclosure multiplied by a factor of 0.2 (5.08).

1003.2.3.4 Exiting from adjacent levels. No cumulative or contributing occupant loads from adjacent building levels need be considered when determining the required width of means of egress components from a given level.

Where an exit enclosure from an upper floor and a lower floor converge at an intermediate floor, the width of the exit from the intermediate floor shall be based on the sum of the occupant loads of such upper and lower floors.

CS 19.2

1003.2.3.5 Two-way exits. Where exit or exit-access doorways serve paths of exit travel from opposite directions, the width of such exit or exit-access doorways shall be based on the largest occupant load served. Where such exit or exit-access doorways are required to swing in the direction of exit travel by Section 1003.3.1.5, separate exit width for each path of exit travel shall be provided based on the occupant load of the area that is served.

1003.2.4 Height. Except as ((~~specified~~)) allowed elsewhere in this ((~~chapter~~)) code, the means of egress system shall have a clear height of not less than 7 feet (2134 mm) measured vertically from the walking surface to the lowest projection from the ceiling or overhead structure.

((~~**EXCEPTION:** Sloped ceilings permitted by Section 310.6.1.~~))

1003.2.5 Exit continuity. The path of exit travel along a means of egress shall not be interrupted by any building element other than a means of egress component as specified in this chapter. Obstructions shall not be placed in the required width of a means of egress except projections permitted by this chapter. The required capacity of a means of egress system shall not be diminished along the path of exit travel.

1003.2.6 Changes in elevation. All exterior elevation changes and any interior elevation changes of 12 inches (305 mm) or more along the path of exit travel shall be made by steps, stairs or stairways conforming with the requirements of Section 1003.3.3.3 or ramps conforming with the requirements of Section 1003.3.4.

Interior elevation changes of less than 12 inches (305 mm) along the path of exit travel serving an occupant load of 10 or more shall be by ramps conforming with the requirements of Section 1003.3.4.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Group R, Division 3 Occupancies and within individual dwelling units of Group R, Division 1 Occupancies.

2. Along aisles adjoining seating areas.

Interpretation I1003.2c: At the exterior of a building, all changes in elevation are required to be made by steps, stairs or stairways that conform to Section 1003.3.3.3 or ramps that conform to Section 1003.3.4. In the interior of a building, only changes in elevation of 12 inches or more are required to conform with those two sections.

1003.2.7 Elevators or escalators. Elevators or escalators shall not be used as a required means of egress component, unless otherwise approved by the building official.

1003.2.8 Means of egress identification.

1003.2.8.1 General. For the purposes of Section 1003.2.8, the term "exit sign" shall mean those required signs that indicate the path of exit travel within the means of egress system.

1003.2.8.2 Where required. The path of exit travel to and within exits in a building shall be identified by exit signs conforming to the requirements of Section 1003.2.8. Exit signs shall be readily visible from any direction of approach. Exit signs shall be located as necessary to clearly indicate the direction of egress travel. ((~~No point shall be more than 100 feet (30 480 mm) from the nearest visible sign.~~)) Exit signs shall be located so that every point in the means of egress is within 100 feet (30 480 mm) of a location from which an exit sign is visible.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Main exterior exit doors that obviously and clearly are identifiable as exit doors need not have exit signs when approved by the building official.

2. Rooms or areas that require only one exit or exit access other than in buildings designed with a single exit stairway according to Code Alternate CA1004.2b.

3. In Group R, Division 3 Occupancies and within individual units of Group R, Division 1 Occupancies.

4. Exits or exit access from rooms or areas with an occupant load of less than 50 where located within a Group I, Division 1.1, 1.2 or 2 Occupancy or a Group E, Division 3 day-care occupancy.

5. Exit signs are not required within individual tenant spaces of Group B offices.

Interpretation I1003.2d: Exit placards may be used to identify exits in occupancies where exit signs are not required.

Interpretation I1003.2e: Exit signs shall not be required on exterior stairways serving exterior exit balconies.

Interpretation I1003.2f: Either exit signs or exit placards shall be located at any other location determined by the building official to be necessary to clearly indicate the direction of egress.

1003.2.8.3 Graphics. The color and design of lettering, arrows and other symbols on exit signs shall be in high contrast with their background. Exit signs and placards shall have the word "EXIT" on the sign in green block capital letters not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in height with a stroke of not less than $^3/_4$ inch (19 mm). The word "EXIT" shall have letters having a width of not less than 2 inches (51 mm) except for the letter "I" and a minimum spacing between letters of not less than $^3/_8$ inch (9.5 mm). Signs and placards with lettering larger than the minimum dimensions established herein shall have the letter width, stroke and spacing in proportion to their height.

EXCEPTION: Existing exit signs or placards with letters at least 5 inches (127 mm) in height may be reused.

((~~**1003.2.8.4 Illumination.** Exit signs shall be internally or externally illuminated. When the face of an exit sign is illuminated from an external source, it shall have an intensity of not less than 5 footcandles (54 lx) from either of two electric lamps. Internally illuminated signs shall provide equivalent luminance and be listed for the purpose.~~

~~**EXCEPTION:** Approved self-luminous signs that provide evenly illuminated letters that have a minimum luminance of 0.06 foot lambert (0.21 cd/m^2).~~))

All exit signs shall be listed. See Section 213 for the definition of "listed".

1003.2.8.4 Illumination. ((~~**1003.2.8.5 Power source.**~~)) All exit signs shall be illuminated at all times. ((~~To ensure continued illumination for a duration of not less than 1$^1/_2$ hours in case of primary power loss, the exit signs shall also be connected to an emergency electrical system provided from storage batteries, unit equipment or an on-site generator set, and the system shall be installed in accordance with the Electrical Code. For high-rise buildings, see Section 403.~~

~~**EXCEPTION:** Approved self-luminous signs that provide continuous illumination independent of an external power source.~~))

1003.2.8.5 Power source. Power shall be supplied as required for means of egress illumination in Section 1003.2.9.

1003.2.8.6 Not-an-Exit Warnings. Placards reading "NOT AN EXIT" shall be installed at all doorways, passageways or stairways which are not exits, exit accesses or exit discharges, and which may be mistaken for an exit. A sign indicating the use of the doorway, passageway or stairway, such as "TO BASEMENT", "STORE ROOM", "LINEN CLOSET", is permitted in lieu of the "NOT AN EXIT" sign.

1003.2.9 Means of egress illumination.

1003.2.9.1 General. Any time a building is occupied, the means of egress shall be illuminated at an intensity of not less than 1 footcandle (10.76 lx) at the floor level at every point in the exit path. Exit illumination shall be installed whenever exit signs are required as specified in Section 1003.2.8.

EXCEPTION((~~S~~)): ((~~1.~~)) In Group R, Division 3 Occupancies and within individual units of Group R, Division 1 Occupancies.

((~~2. In auditoriums, theaters, concert or opera halls, and similar assembly uses, the illumination at the floor level may be reduced during performances to not less than 0.2 footcandle (2.15 lx), provided that the required illumination be automatically restored upon activation of a premise's fire alarm system when such system is provided.~~))

Code Alternate CA1003.2g: Compliance with the following paragraphs will be deemed to satisfy the requirement for means of egress illumination with intensity of one footcandle at every point in the means of egress.

1. **Location and Fixture Placement.** Means of egress illumination shall be located in stairways, corridors, halls, passenger elevator cars, lobbies, rooms with an occupant load of 100 or more, and other areas required to provide safe egress from the premises and

immediately outside of the building exit when required by the building official. Fixtures shall be installed to not less than the following schedule:

Interior and exterior stairways and landings and outside building exit	At least one per landing
Corridors and halls and designated means of egress paths in parking garages	At least one for each 40 lineal feet
Lobbies, vestibules, foyers, elevator cars and other similar areas as required	At least one for each 250 sq. ft.
Warehouses	See Item 2 below

These fixtures may be included in the watts per square foot calculation for means of egress illumination.

2. **Amount of Illumination**. Where means of egress illumination is required, illumination shall be provided at the rate of 0.1 watt of fluorescent illumination per square foot of area. Installations using incandescent lamps shall have a minimum wattage of at least 3 times the fluorescent requirements. Use of other light sources shall be subject to the approval of the building official.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In warehouses, the allowable minimum illumination may be 0.1 watt per square foot (0.03 watts for fluorescent) provided fixtures are placed either:

1.1 Where means of egress pathways are not designated, fixtures shall be placed to cover an area not larger than 1,600 square feet, or

1.2 Where means of egress pathways are designated, fixtures shall be placed at least one for every 40 lineal feet.

2. In theaters, auditoriums or other places of assembly where motion pictures or other projections are made by means of directed light, the minimum allowable illumination may be reduced to 0.05 watts per square foot of floor area (0.02 watts for fluorescent).

3. In Groups B, F-1, M and S-1 Occupancies, when approved by the building official, the minimum allowable illumination may be reduced to 0.05 watts per square foot (0.02 watts for fluorescent) of floor area.

4. In Group B Occupancies and parking garages with walls meeting the openness requirements for Group S, Division 4 open parking garages, when approved by the building official, the illumination may be eliminated when within 50 feet of a window wall or open side and light is not totally obscured.

Means of egress illumination fixtures shall be spaced and designed to give adequate distribution of light for safe egress and so that the failure of any individual lighting element, such as the burning out of a light bulb, will not leave any individual space in total darkness. Illumination from battery operated fixtures shall provide the same level of illumination required for hard-wired fixtures.

1003.2.9.2 Power supply. The power supply for means of egress illumination shall normally be provided by the premises' electrical supply. In the event of its failure, illumination shall be automatically provided from an emergency system for Group I, Divisions 1.1 and 1.2 Occupancies and for all other occupancies where the means of egress system serves an occupant load of 100 or more. Such emergency systems shall be installed in accordance with ((~~the~~)) Seattle Electrical Code Section 700-12 a, b, c or e.

For high-rise buildings, see Section 403.

1003.2.10 Building accessibility. In addition to the requirements of this chapter, means of egress, which provide access to, or egress from, buildings for persons with disabilities, shall also comply with the requirements of Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code.

1003.3 Means of egress components. Doors, gates, stairways and ramps that are incorporated into the design of any portion of the means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of this section. These means of egress components may be selectively

included in the exit access, the exit or the exit discharge portions of the means of egress system.

1003.3.1 Doors.

1003.3.1.1 General. For the purposes of Section 1003.3.1, the term "exit door" shall mean all of those doors or doorways along the path of exit travel anywhere in a means of egress system.

Exit doors serving the means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of Section 1003.3.1. Where additional doors are installed for egress purposes, they shall conform to all requirements of this section. Buildings or structures used for human occupancy shall have at least one exterior exit door that meets the requirements of Section 1003.3.1.3.

WSBC: Section 1003.3.1.5 shall apply to all exit doors within an accessible route, regardless of occupant load.

Exit doors shall be readily distinguishable from the adjacent construction and shall be easily recognizable as exit doors. Mirrors or similar reflecting materials shall not be used on exit doors, and exit doors shall not be concealed by curtains, drapes, decorations and similar materials.

1003.3.1.2 Special doors. Revolving, sliding and overhead doors serving an occupant load of 10 or more shall not be used as required exit doors.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Approved revolving doors having leaves that will collapse under opposing pressures may be used, provided

1.1 Such doors have a minimum width of 6 feet 6 inches (1981 mm).

1.2 At least one conforming exit door is located adjacent to each revolving door.

1.3 The revolving door shall not be considered to provide any required width when computing means of egress width in accordance with Section 1003.2.3.

2. Horizontal sliding doors complying with UBC Standard 7-8 may be used

2.1 In elevator lobby separations.

2.2 In other than Groups A and H Occupancies, where smoke barriers are required.

2.3 In other than Group H Occupancies, where serving an occupant load of less than 50.

Power-operated doors complying with UBC Standard 10-1 may be used for egress purposes. Such doors, where swinging, shall have two guide rails installed on the swing side projecting out from the face of the door jambs for a distance not less than the widest door leaf. Guide rails shall not be less than 30 inches (762 mm) in height with solid or mesh panels to prevent penetration into door swing and shall be capable of resisting a horizontal load at top of rail of not less than 50 pounds per lineal foot (730 N/m).

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Walls or other types of separators may be used in lieu of the above guide rail, provided all the criteria are met.

2. Guide rails in industrial or commercial occupancies not accessible to the public may comply with the exception to Section 509.3.

3. Doors swinging toward flow of traffic shall not be permitted unless actuating devices start to function at least 8 feet 11 inches (2718 mm) beyond the door in an open position and guide rails extend 6 feet 5 inches (1956 mm) beyond the door in an open position.

WSBC: Where revolving or overhead doors or turnstiles are used, an adjacent accessible gate or door shall be provided where an accessible route is required by Chapter 11.

Clearances for guide rails shall be as follows:

1. Six inches (152 mm) maximum between rails and leading edge of door at the closest point in its arc of travel.

2. Six inches (152 mm) maximum between rails and the door in an open position.

3. Two inches (51 mm) minimum between rail at hinge side and door in an open position.

4. Two inches (51 mm) maximum between freestanding rails and jamb or other adjacent surface.

CS 19.2

1003.3.1.3 Width and height. Every required exit doorway serving an occupant load of 10 or more shall be of a size to permit the installation of a door not less than 3 feet (914 mm) in nominal width and not less than 6 feet 8 inches (2032 mm) in nominal height. Where installed, exit doors shall be capable of opening such that the clear width of the exit is not less than 32 inches (813 mm). In computing the exit width as required by Section 1003.2.3, the net dimension of the doorway shall be used.

Interpretation I1003.3a: Every building or structure used for human occupancy shall have at least one exterior exit door which meets the requirements of Section 1003.3.1.3 that is not an overhead door.

1003.3.1.4 Door leaf width. A single leaf of an exit door serving an occupant load of 10 or more shall not exceed 4 feet (1219 mm) in width.

1003.3.1.5 Swing and opening force. Exit doors serving an occupant load of 10 or more shall be of the pivoted, balanced or side-hinged swinging type. Exit doors shall swing in the direction of the path of exit travel where the area served has an occupant load of 50 or more. The door shall swing to the fully open position when an opening force not to exceed 30 pounds (133.45 N) is applied to the latch side. For other door opening forces, see Section 905.3 and Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code. See Section ((~~3207~~)) 3201 for doors swinging over public property.

WSBC: Within an accessible route, such force shall not exceed 8.5 pounds (37.8 N) at exterior doors; and shall not exceed 5 pounds (22.24 N) at sliding and folding doors and interior swinging doors. At exterior doors where environmental conditions require greater closing pressure, power-operated doors shall be used within the accessible route.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Group I, Division 3 Occupancy used as a place of detention.

2. In other than accessible dwelling units, d((~~D~~))oors within or serving an individual dwelling unit.

3. Special doors conforming to Section 1003.3.1.2.

WSBC: 4. The opening force at required fire doors within an accessible route may be not greater than 30 pounds (133.45 N).

Double-acting doors shall not be used as exits where any of the following conditions exist:

1. The occupant load served by the door is 100 or more.
2. The door is part of a fire assembly.
3. The door is part of a smoke- and draft-control assembly.
4. Panic hardware is required or provided on the door.

A double-acting door shall be provided with a view panel of not less than 200 square inches (0.129 m^2).

1003.3.1.6 Floor level at doors. Regardless of the occupant load served, there shall be a floor or a landing on each side of a door. Where access for persons with disabilities is required by Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code, the floor or landing shall not be more than $^1/_2$ inch (12.7 mm) lower than the threshold of the doorway. Where such access is not required, the threshold shall not exceed 1 inch (25 mm). Landings shall be level except that exterior landings may have a slope not to exceed $^1/_4$ unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (2% slope).

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Group R, Division 3, and Group U Occupancies and within individual units of Group R, Division 1 Occupancies:

1.1 A door may open at the top step of a((~~n interior~~)) flight of stairs, provided the door does not swing over the top step.

1.2 A door may open at a landing that is not more than 8 inches (203 mm) lower than the floor level, provided the door does not swing over the landing.

1.3 Screen doors and storm doors may swing over stairs, steps or landings.

2. Doors serving building equipment rooms that are not normally occupied.

CS 19.2

WSBC: At exterior sliding doors within accessible dwelling units, the floor or landing may be no more than 3/4 inch (19 mm) lower than the threshold of the doorway, including the sliding door tracks, provided that an additional accessible entrance door is provided into the dwelling unit.

1003.3.1.7 Landings at doors. Regardless of the occupant load served, landings shall have a width not less than the width of the door or the width of the stairway served, whichever is greater. Doors in the fully open position shall not reduce a required dimension by more than 7 inches (178 mm). ((~~Where a landing serves an occupant load of 50 or more, doors in any position shall not reduce the landing dimension to less than one half its required width.~~)) Doors in any position shall not encroach on the required stairway width by more than 12 inches (305 mm). Landings shall have a length measured in the direction of travel of not less than 44 inches (1118 mm).

EXCEPTION: In Group R, Division 3, and Group U Occupancies and within individual units of Group R, Division 1 Occupancies, such length need not exceed 36 inches (914 mm).

When doors open over landings, doors in any position shall not reduce the landing length to less than 12 inches (305 mm).

A landing that has no adjoining door, or where the door does not swing over the landing, shall comply with the requirements of Section 1003.3.3.5.

Interpretation I1003.3b: Landing length, width and slope shall be measured as specified in Section 1003.3.3.5. See Figures 10-1 and 10-2 for illustrations of the requirements of this section.

1003.3.1.8 Type of lock or latch. Regardless of the occupant load served, exit doors shall be openable from the inside without the use of a key or any special knowledge or effort.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Groups A, Division 3; B; F; M and S Occupancies and in all churches, key-locking hardware may be used on the main exit where the main exit consists of a single door or pair of doors where there is a readily visible, durable sign on or adjacent to the door stating, "THIS DOOR MUST REMAIN UNLOCKED DURING BUSINESS HOURS." The sign shall be in letters not less than 1 inch (25 mm) high on a contrasting background. When unlocked, the single door or both leaves of a pair of doors must be free to swing without operation of any latching device. Single-cylinder, manually operated bolts are permitted provided they are manually operable on the inside. The use of this exception may be revoked by the building official for due cause.

2. Exit doors from individual dwelling units; Group R, Division 3 congregate residences; and guest rooms of Group R Occupancies having an occupant load of 10 or less may be provided with a night latch, dead bolt or security chain, provided such devices are openable from the inside without the use of a key or tool and mounted at a height not to exceed 48 inches (1219 mm) above the finished floor.

Interpretation I1003.3c: When doors are used in pairs the added door leaf, if not required for exit purposes by other provisions of this code, may have manually operated bolts or self-latching flush bolts, provided the door leaf having the bolts shall have no dummy trim on the exit side, thus rendering it readily distinguishable from the required door leaf.

((~~Manually operated edge- or surface-mounted flush bolts and surface bolts or any other type of device that may be used to close or restrain the door other than by operation of the locking device shall not be used.~~)) Where exit doors are used in pairs and approved automatic flush bolts are used, the door leaf having the automatic flush bolts shall have no doorknob or surface-mounted hardware. The unlatching of any leaf shall not require more than one operation.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Group R, Division 3 Occupancies.

2. Where a pair of doors serving a room not normally occupied is needed for the movement of equipment, manually operated edge- or surface-mounted bolts or self-latching flush bolts may be used.

1003.3.1.9 Panic hardware. Panic hardware, where installed, shall comply with the requirements of UBC Standard 10-4. The activating member shall be mounted at a height of not less than 30 inches (762 mm) nor more than 44 inches (1118 mm) above the floor. The unlatching force shall not exceed 15 pounds (66.72 N) when applied in the direction of travel.

Where pivoted or balanced doors are used and panic hardware is required, panic hardware shall be of the push-pad type and the pad shall not extend across more than one half of the width of the door measured from the latch side.

1003.3.1.10 Special Locking Arrangements.

1003.3.1.10.1 Special egress-control devices. When approved by the building official, exit doors in Group A libraries other than at main exit doors; Group B; Group E, Division 3; Group F; Group I, Divisions 1.1, 1.2 and 2; Group M, Group ((~~R, Division 1 congregate residences serving as group care facilities~~)) LC and Group S Occupancies may be equipped with approved listed special egress-control devices ((~~of the time delay type~~)), provided the building is protected throughout by an approved automatic sprinkler system and an approved automatic smoke-detection system. Such devices shall conform to all the following:

1. The egress-control device shall automatically deactivate upon activation of either the sprinkler system or the smoke-detection system.

2. The egress-control device shall automatically deactivate upon loss of electrical power to any one of the following:

2.1 The egress-control device itself.

2.2 The smoke-detection system.

2.3 Means of egress illumination as required by Section 1003.2.9.

3. The egress-control device shall be capable of being deactivated by a signal from a switch located in an approved location.

4. An irreversible process that will deactivate the egress-control device shall be initiated whenever a manual force of not more than 15 pounds (66.72 N) is applied for two seconds to the panic bar or other door-latching hardware. The egress-control device shall deactivate within an approved time period not to exceed a total of 15 seconds. The time delay established for each egress-control device shall not be field adjustable.

5. Actuation of the panic bar or other door-latching hardware shall activate an audible signal at the door.

6. The unlatching shall not require more than one operation.

A sign shall be provided on the door located above and within 12 inches (305 mm) of the panic bar or other door-latching hardware reading:

KEEP PUSHING. THIS DOOR WILL OPEN IN
_____ SECONDS. ALARM WILL SOUND.

Sign lettering shall be at least 1 inch (25 mm) in height and shall have a stroke of not less than $^1/_8$ inch (3.2 mm).

Regardless of the means of deactivation, relocking of the egress-control device shall be by manual means only at the door.

WSBC: Exception: Subject to the approval of the building official, special units for the care of dementia patients in nursing homes which are identified and approved by the state agency licensing such units, may use special egress-control devices where a panic bar is not part of the egress-control mechanism.

1003.3.1.10.2 Access-controlled egress doors. The building official may approve access-controlled egress doors conforming to the requirements of NFPA 101 Section 5-2.1.6.2 provided:

1. The space is provided with an automatic sprinkler system or a fire alarm system which includes a smoke detector within 15 feet (4572 mm) of the door;

2. The lock, motion sensor, push button and control are listed; and

3. A test description for annual confidence test is provided to the building owner and confidence test unit of the Seattle Fire Marshal's Office.

1003.3.1.11 Safety glazing identification. Regardless of the occupant load served, glass doors shall conform to the requirements specified in Section 2406.

1003.3.2 Gates.

1003.3.2.1 General. Gates serving a means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of Section 1003.3.2.

1003.3.2.2 Detailed requirements. Gates used as a component in a means of egress system shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 1003.3.1.

EXCEPTION: Gates surrounding stadiums may be of the horizontal sliding or swinging type and may exceed the 4-foot (1219 mm) maximum leaf width limitation.

1003.3.3 Stairways.

1003.3.3.1 General. Every stairway having two or more risers serving any building or portion thereof shall comply with the requirements of Section 1003.3.3. For the purposes of Section 1003.3.3, the term "stairway" shall include stairs, landings, handrails and guardrails as applicable. Where aisles in assembly rooms have steps, they shall comply with the requirements in Section 1004.3.2.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Stairs or ladders used only to attend equipment or window wells are exempt from the requirements of this section.

WSBC: 2. Stairs or ladders used within individual dwelling units to gain access to areas 200 square feet (18.6 m^2) or less which do not contain the primary bathroom or kitchen are exempt from the requirements of this section.

For the purpose of this chapter, the term "step" shall mean those portions of the means of egress achieving a change in elevation by means of a single riser. Individual steps shall comply with the detailed requirements of this chapter that specify applicability to steps.

1003.3.3.2 Width. The width of stairways shall be determined as specified in Section 1003.2.3, but such width shall not be less than 44 inches (1118 mm), except as specified herein and in Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code. Stairways serving an occupant load less than 50 shall not be less than 36 inches (914 mm) in width.

Handrails may project into the required width a distance of $3^1/_2$ inches (89 mm) from each side of a stairway. Stringers and other projections such as trim and similar decorative features may project into the required width $1^1/_2$ inches (38 mm) from each side.

1003.3.3.3 Rise and run. The rise of steps and stairs shall not be less than 4 inches (102 mm) nor more than 7-1/2 inches (~~((178))~~ 190 mm). The greatest riser height within any flight of stairs shall not exceed the smallest by more than $^3/_8$ inch (9.5 mm). Except as permitted in Sections 1003.3.3.8.1, 1003.3.3.8.2 and 1003.3.3.8.3, the run shall not be less than ~~((11))~~ 10 inches (~~((279))~~ 254 mm) as measured horizontally between the vertical planes of the furthermost projection of adjacent treads or nosings. Stair treads shall be of uniform size and shape, except the largest tread run within any flight of stairs shall not exceed the smallest by more than $^3/_8$ inch (9.5 mm).

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Private steps and stairways serving an occupant load of less than 10 and stairways to unoccupied roofs may be constructed with an 8-inch-maximum (203 mm) rise and a 9-inch-minimum (229 mm) run.

2. Where the bottom or top riser adjoins a sloping public way, walk or driveway having an established grade (other than natural earth) and serving as a landing, the bottom or top riser may be reduced along the slope ~~((to less than 4 inches (102 mm) in height with the variation in height of the bottom or top riser not to exceed 1 unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (8.3% slope) of stairway width))~~.

WSBC: Where Exception 2 to Section 1103.2.2 is used in a building design, the run of stair treads shall not be less than 11 inches (279 mm), as measured horizontally between the vertical planes of the furthermost projections of adjacent tread. The largest tread run within any flight of stairs shall not exceed the smallest by more than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

1003.3.3.4 Headroom. Every stairway shall have a headroom clearance of not less than 6 feet 8 inches (2032 mm). Such clearances shall be measured vertically from a plane parallel

and tangent to the stairway tread nosings to the soffit or other construction above at all points.

1003.3.3.5 Landings. There shall be a floor or a landing at the top and bottom of each stairway or stair run. Every landing shall have a dimension measured in the direction of travel not less than the width of the stairway. Such dimension need not exceed 44 inches (1118 mm) where the stair has a straight run. At least one intermediate landing shall be provided for each 12 feet (3658 mm) of vertical stairway rise measured between the horizontal planes of adjacent landings. ((~~Landings shall be level~~)) Landings shall have a slope not steeper than 1 vertical to 48 horizontal except that exterior landings may have a slope not to exceed $^1/_4$ unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (2% slope). [Note: The preceding sentence was added in 1997 UBC. For landings with adjoining doors, see Section 1003.3.1.7.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Group R, Division 3, and Group U Occupancies and within individual units of Group R, Division 1 Occupancies, such length need not exceed 36 inches (914 mm) where the stair has a straight run.

2. Stairs serving an unoccupied roof are exempt from these requirements.

1003.3.3.6 Handrails. Stairways shall have handrails on each side, and every stairway required to be more than 88 inches (2235 mm) in width shall be provided with not less than one intermediate handrail for each 88 inches (2235 mm) of required width. Intermediate handrails shall be spaced approximately equally across with the entire width of the stairway.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Stairways less than 44 inches (1118 mm) in width or stairways serving one individual dwelling unit in Group R, Division 1 or 3 Occupancy or a Group R, Division 3 congregate residence may have one handrail.

WSBC: This exception shall not be used concurrently with the second exception to the first paragraph of Section 1103.2.2

2. Private stairways 30 inches (762 mm) or less in height may have a handrail on one side only.

WSBC: This exception shall not be used concurrently with the second exception to the first paragraph of Section 1103.2.2

3. Stairways having less than four risers and serving one individual dwelling unit in Group R, Division 1 or 3, or a Group R, Division 3 congregate residence or Group U Occupancies need not have handrails.

The top of handrails and handrail extensions shall not be placed less than 34 inches (864 mm) nor more than 38 inches (965 mm) above landings and the nosing of treads. Handrails shall be continuous the full length of the stairs and, except for private stairways, at least one handrail shall extend in the direction of the stair run not less than 12 inches (305 mm) beyond the top riser nor less than a length equal to one tread depth plus 12 inches (305 mm) beyond the bottom riser. Ends shall be returned or shall ((~~have rounded terminations or bends~~)) terminate in newel posts or safety terminals.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Private stairways do not require handrail extensions.

2. Handrails may have starting ((~~or volute~~)) newels within the first tread on stairways in Group R, Division 3 Occupancies and within individual dwelling units of Group R, Division 1 Occupancies.

The handgrip portion of handrails shall not be less than $1^1/_4$ inches (32 mm) nor more than 2 inches (51 mm) in cross-sectional dimension or the shape shall provide an equivalent gripping surface. The handgrip portion of handrails shall have a smooth surface with no sharp corners. Handrails projecting from a wall shall have a space of not less than $1^1/_2$ inches (38 mm) between the wall and the handrail.

Any recess containing a handrail shall allow a clearance of not less than 18 inches above the top of the rail, and shall be not more than 3 inches (76 mm) in horizontal depth.

Handrails shall not rotate within their fittings.

1003.3.3.7 Guardrails. Stairways open on one or both sides shall have guardrails as required by Section 509.

1003.3.3.8 Alternative stairways.

1003.3.3.8.1 Circular stairways. Circular stairways conforming to the requirements of this section may be used as a means of egress component in any occupancy. The minimum width

CS19.2

of run shall not be less than 10 inches (254 mm) and the smaller stairway radius shall not be less than twice the width of the stairway.

1003.3.3.8.2 Winding stairways. In Group R, Division 3 Occupancies and in private stairways in Group R, Division 1 Occupancies, winding stairways may be used if the required width of run is provided at a point not more than 12 inches (305 mm) from the side of the stairway where the treads are narrower, but in no case shall the width of run be less than 6 inches (152 mm) at any point.

1003.3.3.8.3 Spiral stairways. In Group R, Division 3 Occupancies, ((~~and~~)) in private stairways within individual units of Group R, Division 1 Occupancies and in Group U Occupancies, spiral stairways may be installed. A spiral stairway is a stairway having a closed circular form in its plan view with uniform section shaped treads attached to and radiating about a minimum diameter supporting column. Such stairways may be used as a required means of egress component ((~~where the area served is limited to 400 square feet (37.16 m^2)~~)) for not more than one floor, balcony or mezzanine; and in Groups B, F, Division 1, M and S, Division 1 Occupancies serving areas of not more than 400 square feet (37 m^2) which are not open to the public. Spiral stairways may also be used as a convenience stairway in Groups B, F, M and S Occupancies when such stairways are not open to the public and are not required for exits.

Interpretation I1003.3d: Spiral stairways may not serve as an accessible stairway.

The tread shall provide a clear walking area measuring at least 26 inches (660 mm) from the outer edge of the supporting column to the inner edge of the handrail. The effective tread is delineated by the nosing radius line, the exterior arc (inner edge of railing) and the overlap radius line (nosing radius line of tread above). Effective tread dimensions are taken along a line perpendicular to the center line of the tread. A run of at least 7$^1/_2$ inches (191 mm) shall be provided at a point 12 inches (305 mm) from where the tread is the narrowest. The rise shall be sufficient to provide a headroom clearance of not less than 6 feet 6 inches (1981 mm); however, such rise shall not exceed 9$^1/_2$ inches (241 mm).

1003.3.3.9 Interior stairway construction. Interior stairways shall be constructed based on type of construction requirements as specified in Sections 602.4, 603.4, 604.4, 605.4 and 606.4.

Except where enclosed usable space under stairs is prohibited by Section 1005.3.3.6, the walls and soffits of such enclosed space shall be protected on the enclosed side as required for one-hour fire-resistive construction.

EXCEPTION: Gypsum wallboard 1/2-inch (13 mm) thick may be used in Group R, Division 3 Occupancies and within individual dwelling units of Group R, Division 1 Occupancies where one-hour fire-resistive construction is not otherwise required throughout.

Stairways exiting directly to the exterior of a building four or more stories in height shall be provided with a means for emergency entry for fire department access. (See the Fire Code Section 902.4.)

1003.3.3.10 Protection of exterior wall openings. All openings in the exterior wall below and within 10 feet (3048 mm), measured horizontally, of openings in an interior exit stairway serving a building over two stories in height or a floor level having such openings in two or more floors below, shall be protected by fixed or self-closing fire assemblies having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating. See Section 1006.3.3.1.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Group R, Division 3 Occupancies.

2. Protection of exterior wall openings is not required where the exterior openings in the interior stairway are protected by fixed or self-closing fire assemblies having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating.

3. Protection of openings is not required for open parking garages conforming to Section 405.

1003.3.3.11 Stairway to roof. In buildings four or more stories in height, other than Group R, Division 3 Occupancies, one stairway shall extend to the roof surface, unless the roof has a slope steeper than 4 units vertical in 12 units horizontal (33% slope).

CS 19.2

1003.3.3.12 Roof hatches. All required interior stairways that extend to the top floor in any building four or more stories in height shall have, at the highest point of the stair shaft, an approved ladder and roof hatch openable to the exterior not less than ((~~16~~)) 11 square feet (((~~1.5~~)) 1.1 m^2) in area and having a minimum dimension of 2 feet, 6 inches (((~~610~~)) 762 mm).

EXCEPTION: A roof hatch need not be provided on pressurized enclosures or on stairways that extend to the roof with an opening onto that roof.

1003.3.3.13 Stairway identification. Stairway identification signs shall be located at each floor level in all enclosed stairways in buildings four or more stories in height. Such signs shall identify the stairway, indicate whether or not there is roof access, roof hatch or no roof access, the floor level, and the upper and lower terminus of the stairway. The sign shall be located approximately 5 feet (1524 mm) above the landing floor in a position that is readily visible when the door is in either the open or closed position. Signs shall comply with requirements of UBC Standard 10-2.

WSBC: Each door to a floor level also shall have a tactile sign, including raised letters and Braille, identifying the floor level and shall comply with Part II of Chapter 11.

1003.3.4 Ramps.

1003.3.4.1 General. Ramps used as a component in a means of egress system shall conform to the requirements of Section 1003.3.4.

EXCEPTION: Ramped aisles within assembly rooms shall conform to the requirements in Section 1004.3.2.

1003.3.4.2 Width. The width of ramps shall be determined as specified in Section 1003.2.3, but shall not be less than 44 inches (1118 mm), except as specified herein and in Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code. Ramps serving an occupant load of less than 50 shall not be less than 36 inches (914 mm) in width.

Handrails may project into the required width a distance of $3^1/_2$ inches (89 mm) from each side of a ramp. Other projections, such as trim and similar decorative features, may project into the required width $1^1/_2$ inches (38 mm) from each side.

1003.3.4.3 Slope. The slope of ramps required by Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code that are located within an accessible route of travel shall not be steeper than 1 unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (8.3% slope). The slope of other ramps shall not be steeper than 1 unit vertical in 8 units horizontal (12.5% slope).

EXCEPTION: When provided with fixed seating, theaters and similar assembly rooms may have a slope not steeper than 1 vertical to 5 horizontal (20% slope). (10/02/97.

1003.3.4.4 Landings. Ramps having slopes steeper than 1 unit vertical in 20 units horizontal (5% slope) shall have landings at the top and bottom, and at least one intermediate landing shall be provided for each 5 feet (1524 mm) of vertical rise measured between the horizontal planes of adjacent landings. Top landings and intermediate landings shall have a dimension measured in the direction of ramp run of not less than 5 feet (1524 mm). Landings at the bottom of ramps shall have a dimension in the direction of ramp run of not less than 6 feet (1829 mm).

((~~Doors in any position shall not reduce the minimum dimension of the landing to less than 42 inches (1067 mm) and shall not reduce the required width by more than 7 inches (89 mm) when fully open.~~

~~Where ramp access is provided to comply with the requirements of Chapter 11 and a door swings over a landing, the landing shall extend at least 24 inches (610 mm) beyond the latch edge of the door, measured parallel to the door in the closed position, and shall have a length measured in the direction of travel through the doorway of not less than 5 feet (1524 mm).~~))

1003.3.4.5 Handrails. Ramps having slopes steeper than 1 unit vertical in 20 units horizontal (5% slope) shall have handrails as required for stairways, except that intermediate handrails shall not be required. Ramped aisles serving fixed seating shall have handrails as required in Section 1004.3.2.

WSBC: At least one handrail shall extend in the direction of ramp run not less than 12 inches (305 mm) horizontally beyond the top and bottom of the ramp runs.

1003.3.4.6 Guardrails. Ramps open on one or both sides shall have guardrails as required by Section 509.

1003.3.4.7 Construction. Ramps shall be constructed as required for stairways.

1003.3.4.8 Surface. The surface of ramps shall be roughened or shall be of slip-resistant materials.

SECTION 1004 — THE EXIT ACCESS

1004.1 General. The exit access is that portion of a means of egress system between any occupied point in a building or structure and a door of the exit. Components that may be selectively included in the exit access include aisles, hallways and corridors, in addition to those means of egress components described in Section 1003.3.

1004.2 Exit-access Design Requirements.

1004.2.1 General. The exit access portion of the means of egress system shall comply with the applicable design requirements of Section 1004.2. For the purposes of Section 1004.2, the term "exit-access doorway" shall mean the point of entry to one portion of the building or structure from another along the path of exit travel. An exit-access doorway occurs where access to all exits is not direct (see Section 1004.2.3). An exit-access doorway does not necessarily include a door. When a detailed requirement specifies an "exit-access door," however, then a door shall be included as a portion of the doorway.

1004.2.2 Travel through intervening rooms. The required access to exits from any portion of a building shall be directly from the space under consideration to an exit or to a corridor that provides direct access to an exit. Exit access shall not be interrupted by intervening rooms.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Access to exits may occur through foyers, lobbies and reception rooms.

2. Where access to only one exit is required from a space under consideration, exit access may occur through an adjoining or intervening room, which in turn provides direct access to an exit or to a corridor that provides direct access to an exit.

3. Rooms with a cumulative occupant load of less than 10 may access exits through more than one intervening room.

4. Where access to more than one exit is required from a space under consideration, such spaces may access one required exit through an adjoining or intervening room, which in turn provides direct access to an exit or to a corridor that provides direct access to an exit. All other required access to exits shall be directly from the space under consideration to an exit or to a corridor that provides direct access to an exit.

5. In a one- or two-story building classified as a Group F, Group S or Group H, Division 5 Occupancy, offices and similar administrative areas may have access to two required exits through an adjoining or intervening room, which in turn provides direct access to an exit or to a corridor that provides direct access to an exit, if the building is equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout and is provided with smoke and heat ventilation as specified in Section 906. Such areas shall not exceed 25 percent of the floor area of the major use.

6. Rooms within dwelling units may access exits through more than one intervening room.

Hallways shall be considered as intervening rooms.

Interior courts enclosed on all sides shall be considered as interior intervening rooms.

EXCEPTION: Such courts not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) in width and not less than the width determined as specified in Section 1003.2.3 and providing direct access to the exit need not be considered intervening rooms.

CS 19.2

In other than dwelling units, a means of egress shall not pass through kitchens, storerooms, restrooms, closets or spaces used for similar purposes.

A means of egress serving other than Group H Occupancies shall not pass through rooms that contain Group H Occupancies.

1004.2.3 Access to exits.

1004.2.3.1 General. Exits shall be provided from each building level. Additionally, access to such exits shall be provided from all occupied areas within building levels. The maximum number of exits required from any story, basement or individual space shall be maintained until arrival at grade or the public way.

1004.2.3.2 From individual floors. For the purposes of Section 1004.2, floors, stories, occupied roofs, and similar designations of building levels other than basements and mezzanines shall be considered synonymous.

Every occupant on the first story and stories where the means of egress discharges within four feet, measured vertically, of adjacent finished ground level shall have access to not less than one exit and not less than two exits when required by Table 10-A. Every occupant in basements and on stories ((~~other than the first story~~)) where the means of egress does not discharge within four feet, measured vertically, of adjacent finished ground level shall have access to not less than two exits.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Second stories having an occupant load less than 10 may be provided with access to only one exit.

2. Two or more dwelling units on the second story or in a basement may have access to only one exit where the total occupant load served by that exit does not exceed 10.

3. Except as provided in Table 10-A, access to only one exit need be provided ((~~from the second floor or a basement~~)) within and from an individual dwelling unit or a Group R, Division 3 congregate residence.

((~~4. Where the third floor within an individual dwelling unit or a Group R, Division 3 congregate residence does not exceed 500 square feet (46.45 m^2), access to only one exit need be provided from that floor.~~))

((~~5. Occupied roofs on Group R, Division 3 Occupancies may have access to only one exit where such occupied areas are less than 500 square feet (46.45 m^2) and are located no higher than immediately above the second story.~~

~~6~~)) 4. Floors and basements used exclusively for the service of the building may have access to only one exit. For the purposes of this exception, storage rooms, laundry rooms, maintenance offices and similar uses shall not be considered as providing service to the building.

5. Group B Occupancy office buildings not exceeding two stories in height and not exceeding 3,500 square feet (325 m^2) per floor may have access to only one exit.

No cumulative or contributing occupant loads from adjacent levels need be considered when determining the number of required exits from a given level.

Code Alternate CA1004.2a: Any dwelling unit which has an exit directly to the street or yard at ground level or by way of an exterior stairway or an enclosed stairway with fire-resistance rating of one hour or more serving that dwelling unit only and not communicating with any floor below the floor of exit discharge or other area not a part of the dwelling unit served may have a single exit.

Code Alternate CA1004.2b: Not more than 5 stories of Group R, Division 1 apartment occupancy in buildings not over 6 stories may be served by a single exit under the following conditions:

1. There are no more than four dwelling units on any floor.

2. The building shall be of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction and shall also be protected throughout by an automatic sprinkler system. The sprinkler system shall conform to UBC Standard 9-1. Residential type sprinkler heads shall be used in all habitable spaces in each dwelling unit.

3. There shall be no more than two single exit stairway conditions on the same property.

4. A stairway pressurized in accordance with exception 2 to Section 905.2.1, or an exterior stairway shall be provided. Doors in pressurized stairways shall swing into the stairway regardless of the occupant load served, provided that doors from the stairway to the building exterior may swing in the direction of exit travel.

5. A corridor shall separate each dwelling unit entry/exit door from the door to an enclosed stairway on each floor. Dwelling unit doors shall not open directly into an enclosed stairway. Dwelling unit doors may open directly into an exterior stairway.

6. There shall be no more than 20 feet (6096 mm) of travel distance to the exit stairway from the entry/exit door of any dwelling unit.

7. The exit shall not terminate in an exit court where the court depth exceeds the court width unless it is possible to exit in either direction to the public way.

8. Elevators shall be pressurized in accordance with exception 2 to Section 905.2.1 or shall open into elevator lobbies. Elevator lobbies shall be separated from the remainder of the building and from the exit stairway with construction as required for corridors in Section 1004.3.4. Doors shall be automatic closing actuated by smoke detector. Where approved by the building official, natural ventilation may be substituted for pressurization where the ventilation would prevent the accumulation of smoke or toxic gases.

9. Other occupancies may be permitted in the same building provided they comply with all the requirements of this code. Except for parking garages accessory to the Group R Occupancy, other occupancies shall not communicate with the Group R occupancy portion of the building or with the single-exit stairway.

1004.2.3.3 From individual spaces. All occupied portions of the building shall have access to not less than one exit or exit-access doorway. Access to not less than two exits, exit-access doorways or combination thereof shall be provided when the individual or cumulative occupant load served by a portion of the exit access is equal to, or greater than, that listed in Table 10-A.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Elevator lobbies may have access to only one exit or exit-access doorway provided the use of such exit or exit-access doorway does not require keys, tools, special knowledge or effort.

2. Storage rooms, laundry rooms and maintenance offices in basements not exceeding ((~~300~~)) 900 square feet (((~~27.87~~)) 83.61 m^2) in floor area and a travel distance of less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) may be provided with access to only one exit or exit-access doorway.

3. Occupied roofs with an occupant load of 10 or less may have one exit.

Unless approved by the building official, where two or more exits are required, exit travel shall not pass through an exit enclosure as the only way to reach another exit.

1004.2.3.4 Additional access to exits. Access to not less than three exits, exit-access doorways or combination thereof shall be provided when the individual or cumulative occupant load served by the exit access is 501 to 1,000.

Access to not less than four exits, exit-access doorways or combination thereof shall be provided when the individual or cumulative occupant load served by the exit access exceeds 1,000.

1004.2.4 Separation of exits or exit-access doorways. Where two or more exits or exit-access doorways are required from any level or portion of the building, at least two of the exits or exit-access doorways shall be placed a distance apart equal to not less than ((~~one half~~)) forty percent of the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the area served measured in a straight line between the center of such exits or exit-access doorways. Additional exits or exit-access doorways shall be arranged a reasonable distance apart so that if one becomes blocked, the others will be available.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. The separation distance determined in accordance with this section may be measured along a direct path of exit travel within a corridor serving exit enclosures. The walls of any such exit enclosure shall not be less than ((~~30~~)) 15 feet (((~~9144~~)) mm), measured in a straight line, from the walls of another exit enclosure.

Interpretation I1004.2a: Exception 1 applies where the corridor meets the requirements of Sections 1004.3.4.3, 1004.3.4.3.1, 1004.3.4.3.2, 1004.3.4.3.2.1 and 1004.3.4.3.2.2.

2. Where buildings are constructed in accordance with Section 403, vertical exits may be placed a distance apart equal to not less than 30 percent of the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the building. Exception 1 may be used concurrently.

3. For retail and office tenant spaces in Group B and M Occupancies, exits from the tenant space shall be as far apart as reasonably practicable.

1004.2.5 Travel distance.

1004.2.5.1 General. Travel distance is that distance an occupant must travel from any point within occupied portions of the exit access to the door of the nearest exit. Travel distance shall be measured in a straight line along the path of exit travel from the most remote point through the center of exit-access doorways to the center of the exit door. Travel distance shall include that portion of the path of exit travel through or around permanent construction features and building elements. Travel around tables, chairs, furnishings, cabinets and similar temporary or movable fixtures or equipment need not be considered as the normal presence of such items is factored into the permitted travel distance.

Unless prohibited elsewhere in this chapter, travel within the exit access may occur on multiple levels by way of unenclosed stairways or ramps. Where the path of exit travel includes unenclosed stairways or ramps within the exit access, the distance of travel on such means of egress components shall also be included in the travel distance measurement. The measurement along stairways shall be made on a plane parallel and tangent to the stair tread nosings in the center of the stairway.

1004.2.5.2 Maximum travel distance. The travel distance to at least one exit shall not exceed that specified in this section.

Special travel distance requirements are contained in other sections of this code as follows:

1. For atria, see Section 402.5.
2. For Group E Occupancies, see Section 1007.3.
3. For Group H Occupancies, see Section 1007.4.
4. For malls, see Sections 404.4.3 and 404.4.5.

1004.2.5.2.1 Nonsprinklered buildings. In buildings not equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout, the travel distance shall not exceed 200 feet (60 960 mm).

1004.2.5.2.2 Sprinklered buildings. In buildings equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout, the travel distance shall not exceed 250 feet (76 200 mm).

1004.2.5.2.3 Corridor increases. The travel distances specified in Sections 1004.2.5.2.1, 1004.2.5.2.2, 1004.2.5.2.4 and 1004.2.5.2.5 may be increased up to an additional 100 feet (30 480 mm) provided that the last portion of exit access leading to the exit occurs within a corridor. The length of such corridor shall not be less than the amount of the increase taken, in feet (mm).

Interpretation I1004.2b: Section 1004.2.5.2.3 applies where the corridor meets the requirements of Sections 1004.3.4.3, 1004.3.4.3.1, 1004.3.4.3.2, 1004.3.4.3.2.1 and 1004.3.4.3.2.2.

1004.2.5.2.4 Open parking garages. In a Group S, Division 4 open parking garage as defined in Section 311.9, the travel distance shall not exceed 300 feet (91 440 mm) in a CS 19.2

building not equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout and 400 feet (121 920 mm) in a building equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout. The travel distance may be measured to open stairways, which are permitted in accordance with Section 1005.3.3.1. When standpipes are required by Chapter 9, additional standpipe connections may be required where the hose travel distance exceeds 150 feet (45 720 mm).

Interpretation I1004.2c: Section 1004.2.5.2.4 may apply to Group S, Division 3 garages, or individual floors thereof, which provide openings which comply with the standards of Section 311.9.

1004.2.5.2.5 Factory, hazardous and storage occupancies. In a one-story building classified as a Group H, Division 5 aircraft repair hangar, or as a Group F or Group S Occupancy, the travel distance shall not exceed 300 feet (91 440 mm) and may be increased to 400 feet (121 920 mm) if the building is equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout and is also provided with smoke and heat ventilation as specified in Section 906.

1004.2.6 Dead ends. Where more than one exit or exit-access doorway is required, the exit access shall be arranged such that there are no dead ends in hallways and corridors. In other than Group B office occupancies in Types I and II construction, dead ends shall not be more than ((~~20~~)) 25 feet (((~~6096~~)) 7620 mm) in length. In buildings of Types I- and II-F.R. construction, areas containing Group B offices may have dead ends not exceeding 75 feet (22 860 mm) in length, provided the cumulative occupant load shall not exceed 50 for all areas for which the dead end serves as the only means of egress.

No part of areas open to the public shall be more than 25 feet (7620 mm) from an aisle, or 50 feet (15 240 mm) from an aisle or corridor providing two directions of travel.

1004.3 Exit-access Components.

1004.3.1 General. Exit-access components incorporated into the design of the exit-access portion of the means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of Section 1004.3.

1004.3.2 Aisles.

1004.3.2.1 General. Aisles serving as a portion of an exit access in the means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of Section 1004.3.2. Aisles shall be provided from all occupied portions of the exit access that contain seats, tables, furnishings, displays, and similar fixtures or equipment.

1004.3.2.2 Width in occupancies without fixed seats. The width of aisles in occupancies without fixed seats shall be determined in accordance with the following:

1. In areas serving employees only, the minimum aisle width shall be 24 inches (610 mm), but not less than the width determined as specified in Section 1003.2.3.

2. In public areas of Groups B and M Occupancies, and in assembly occupancies without fixed seats, the minimum clear aisle width shall be 36 inches (914 mm) where seats, tables, furnishings, displays and similar fixtures or equipment are placed on only one side of the aisle and 44 inches (1118 mm) where such fixtures or equipment are placed on both sides of the aisle.

The required width of aisles shall be unobstructed.

EXCEPTION: Handrails and doors, when fully opened, shall not reduce the required width by more than 7 inches (178 mm). Doors in any position shall not reduce the required width by more than one half. Other nonstructural projections such as trim and similar decorative features may project into the required width $1^1/_2$ inches (38 mm) from each side.

1004.3.2.3 ((~~Occupancies~~)) Areas with fixed seats. Aisles in ((~~occupancies~~)) areas with fixed seats shall comply with the requirements of this section.

1004.3.2.3.1 Width. The clear width of aisles shall be based on the number of fixed seats served by such aisles. The required width of aisles serving fixed seats shall not be used for any other purpose.

CS 19.2

((~~The minimum clear width of aisles in buildings without smoke protected assembly seating shall be in accordance with Table 10-C.~~

~~The minimum clear width of aisles in buildings where smoke protected assembly seating has been provided, and for which an approved life safety evaluation has also been conducted, shall be in accordance with Table 10-D. For Table 10-D, the number of seats specified must be within a single assembly place, and interpolation shall be permitted between the specified values shown.~~

~~For both tables, the minimum clear widths shown shall be modified in accordance with the following:~~))

The clear width of an aisle in inches shall not be less than the occupant load served by the aisle multiplied by 0.3 for aisles with slopes greater than 1 vertical to 8 horizontal and not less than 0.2 for aisles with slopes of 1 vertical to 8 horizontal or less. In addition, when the rise of steps in aisles exceeds 7 inches, the aisle clear width shall be increased by 1-1/4 inches for each 100 occupants or fraction thereof served for each 1/4 inch of riser height above 7 inches.

Exception: For buildings with smoke-protected assembly seating and for which an approved life-safety evaluation is conducted, the minimum clear width of aisles and other means of egress may be in accordance with Table 10-D. For Table 10-D, the number of seats specified must be within a single assembly place, and interpolation shall be permitted between the specified values shown. If Table 10-D is used the minimum clear widths shown shall be modified in accordance with the following:

1. Where risers exceed 7 inches (178 mm) in height, multiply the stairway width in the tables by factor A, where:

$$A = 1 + \frac{(\text{riser height} - 7.0 \text{ inches})}{5} \qquad (4\text{-}1)$$

For **SI:**

$$A = 1 + \frac{(\text{riser height} - 178 \text{ mm})}{127}$$

Where risers do not exceed 7 inches (178 mm) in height, $A = 1$.

2. Stairways not having a handrail within a 30-inch (762 mm) horizontal distance shall be 25 percent wider than otherwise calculated, i.e., multiply by $B = 1.25$. For all other stairs, $B = 1$.

3. Ramps steeper than 1 unit vertical in 10 units horizontal (10% slope) where used in ascent shall have their width increased by 10 percent, i.e., multiply by $C = 1.10$. For ramps not steeper than 1 unit vertical in 10 units horizontal (10% slope), $C = 1$. Where fixed seats are arranged in rows, the clear width of aisles shall not be less than set forth above or less than the following minimum widths:

3.1 Forty-eight inches (1219 mm) for stairways having seating on both sides.

3.2 Thirty-six inches (914 mm) for stairways having seating on one side.

3.3 Twenty-three inches (584 mm) between a stairway handrail and seating where the aisles are subdivided by the handrail.

3.4 Forty-two inches (1067 mm) for level or ramped aisles having seating on both sides.

3.5 Thirty-six inches (914 mm) for level or ramped aisles having seating on one side.

3.6 Twenty-three inches (584 mm) between a stairway handrail and seating where an aisle does not serve more than five rows on one side.

Where exit access is possible in two directions, the width of such aisles shall be uniform throughout their length. Where aisles converge to form a single path of exit travel, the aisle width shall not be less than the combined required width of the converging aisles.

1004.3.2.3.2 Seat spacing. Where seating rows have 14 or less seats, the minimum clear width of aisle accessways shall not be less than 12 inches (305 mm) measured as the clear

horizontal distance from the back of the row or guardrail ahead and the nearest projection of the row behind. Where seats are automatic or self-rising, measurement may be made with the seats in the raised position. Where seats are not automatic or self-rising, the minimum clear width shall be measured with the seat in the down position.

The clear width shall be increased as follows:

1. For rows of seating served by aisles or doorways at both ends, there shall be no more than 100 seats per row. The minimum clear width of 12 inches (305 mm) for aisle accessways shall be increased by 0.3 inch (7.6 mm) for every additional seat beyond 14, but the minimum clear width need not exceed 22 inches (559 mm). If the aisles are dead-ended, see Section 1004.3.2.4 for further limitations.

EXCEPTION: For smoke-protected assembly seating, the row length limits, beyond which the minimum clear width of 12 inches (305 mm) must be increased, may be in accordance with Table 10-E.

2. For rows of seating served by an aisle or doorway at one end only, the minimum clear width of 12 inches (305 mm) for aisle accessways shall be increased by 0.6 inch (15 mm) for every additional seat beyond seven, but the minimum clear width need not exceed 22 inches (559 mm).

EXCEPTION: For smoke-protected assembly seating, the row length limits, beyond which the minimum clear width of 12 inches (305 mm) must be increased, may be in accordance with Table 10-E.

In addition, the distance to the point where the occupant has a choice of two directions of travel to an exit shall not exceed 30 feet (9144 mm) from the point where the occupant is seated.

EXCEPTION: For smoke-protected assembly seating, the distance to the point where the occupant has a choice of two directions of travel to an exit may be increased to 50 feet (15 240 mm) from the point where the occupant is seated.

1004.3.2.4 Aisle termination. Aisles shall terminate at a cross aisle, vomitory, foyer or doorway. Aisles shall not have a dead end more than ((~~20 feet (6096 mm)~~)) 25 feet (7620 mm) in length.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. A longer dead-end aisle is permitted where seats served by the dead-end aisle are not more than 24 seats from another aisle measured along a row of seats having a minimum clear width of 12 inches (305 mm) plus 0.6 inch (15 mm) for each additional seat above seven in a row.

2. When seats are without backrests, dead ends in vertical aisles shall not exceed a distance of 16 rows.

3. For smoke-protected assembly seating, the dead ends in vertical aisles shall not exceed a distance of 21 rows.

4. For smoke-protected assembly seating, a longer dead-end aisle is permitted where seats served by the dead-end aisle are no more than 40 seats from another aisle, measured along a row of seats having an aisle accessway with a minimum clear width of 12 inches (305 mm) plus 0.3 inch (7.6 mm) for each additional seat above seven in the row.

Each end of a cross aisle shall terminate at an aisle, vomitory, foyer or doorway.

1004.3.2.5 Aisle steps.

1004.3.2.5.1 Where prohibited. Steps shall not be used in aisles having a slope of 1 unit vertical in 8 units horizontal (12.5% slope) or less.

1004.3.2.5.2 Where required. Aisles with a slope steeper than 1 unit vertical in 8 units horizontal (12.5% slope) shall consist of a series of risers and treads extending across the entire width of the aisle except as provided in Section 1004.3.2.6.

The height of risers shall not be more than 8 inches (203 mm) nor less than ~~4~~ inches (102 mm) and the tread run shall not be less than ((~~11~~)) 10 inches (((~~279~~)) 254 mm). The

riser height shall be uniform within each flight and the tread run shall be uniform throughout the aisle. Variations in run or height between adjacent treads or risers shall not exceed $^3/_{16}$ inch (4.8 mm).

EXCEPTION: Where the slope of aisle steps and the adjoining seating area is the same, the riser heights may be increased to a maximum of 9 inches (229 mm) and may be nonuniform, but only to the extent necessitated by changes in the slope of the adjoining seating area to maintain adequate sight lines. Variations may exceed $^3/_{16}$ inch (4.8 mm) between adjacent risers, provided the exact location of such variations is identified with a marking stripe on each tread at the nosing or leading edge adjacent to the nonuniform riser. The marking stripe shall be distinctively different from the contrasting marking stripe.

A contrasting marking stripe or other approved marking shall be provided on each tread at the nosing or leading edge such that the location of each tread is readily apparent when viewed in descent. Such stripe shall be a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) wide and a maximum of 2 inches (51 mm) wide.

EXCEPTION: The marking stripe may be omitted where tread surfaces are such that the location of each tread is readily apparent when viewed in descent.

1004.3.2.6 Ramp slope. The slope of ramped aisles shall not be more than 1 unit vertical in 8 units horizontal (12.5% slope). Ramped aisles shall have a slip-resistant surface.

EXCEPTION: When provided with fixed seating, theaters and similar assembly rooms may have a slope not steeper than 1 vertical to 5 horizontal (20% slope).

1004.3.2.7 Handrails. Handrails shall comply with the height, size and shape dimensions set forth in Section 1003.3.3.6, and ends shall be returned or shall have rounded terminations or bends. Ramped aisles having a slope steeper than 1 unit vertical in 15 units horizontal (6.7% slope) and aisle stairs (two or more adjacent steps) shall have handrails located either at the side or within the aisle width. Handrails may project into the required aisle width a distance of $3^1/_2$ inches (89 mm).

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Handrails may be omitted on ramped aisles having a slope not steeper than 1 unit vertical in ((~~8~~)) 5 units horizontal (((~~12.5~~)) 20% slope) and on stairways having fixed seats on both sides of the aisle.

2. Handrails may be omitted where a guardrail is at the side of an aisle that conforms to the size and shape requirements for handrails.

Handrails located within the aisle width shall be discontinuous with gaps or breaks at intervals not to exceed five rows. These gaps or breaks shall have a clear width of not less than 22 inches (559 mm) nor more than 36 inches (914 mm) measured horizontally. ((~~Such handrails shall have an additional intermediate handrail located 12 inches (305 mm) below the main handrail.~~))

1004.3.3 Hallways.

1004.3.3.1 General. Hallways serving as a portion of the exit access in the means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of Section 1004.3.3. Hallways may be used as an exit-access component unless specifically prohibited based on requirements specified elsewhere in this chapter. For exit-access design purposes, hallways shall be considered as intervening rooms.

1004.3.3.2 Width. The width of hallways shall be determined as specified in Section 1003.2.3, but such width shall not be less than 44 inches (1118 mm), except as specified herein. Hallways serving an occupant load of less than 50 shall not be less than 36 inches (914 mm) in width.

Except as otherwise required by Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code, hallways in Group R, Division 3 Occupancies and within dwelling units in Group R, Division 1 Occupancies shall have a minimum width of 30 inches (762 mm).

The required width of hallways shall be unobstructed.

CS 19.2

EXCEPTION: Doors, when fully opened, and handrails shall not reduce the required width by more than 7 inches (178 mm). Doors in any position shall not reduce the required width by more than one half. Other nonstructural projections such as trim and similar decorative features may project into the required width $1^1/_2$ inches (38 mm) from each side.

1004.3.3.3 Construction. Hallways are not required to be of fire-resistive construction unless a building element of the hallway is required to be of fire-resistive construction by some other provision of this code.

Hallways in buildings of Types I or II construction shall be of noncombustible construction, except where combustible materials are permitted in applicable building elements by other provisions of this code. Hallways in buildings of Types III, IV or V construction may be of combustible or noncombustible construction.

Hallways may have walls of any height. Partitions, rails, counters and similar space dividers not over 6 feet (1829 mm) in height above the floor shall not be construed to form a hallway.

1004.3.3.4 Openings. There is no restriction as to the amount and type of openings permitted in hallways, unless protection of openings is required by some other provision of this code.

1004.3.3.5 Elevator lobbies. Elevators opening into hallways need not be provided with elevator lobbies unless smoke- and draft-control assemblies are required for the protection of elevator door openings by some other provision of this code.

1004.3.4 Corridors.

1004.3.4.1 General. Corridors serving as a portion of an exit access in the means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of Section 1004.3.4.

For restrictions on the use of corridors to convey air, see Chapter 6 of the Mechanical Code.

1004.3.4.2 Width. The width of corridors shall be determined as specified in Section 1003.2.3, but such width shall not be less than 44 inches (1118 mm), except as specified herein. Corridors serving an occupant load of less than 50 shall not be less than 36 inches (914 mm) in width.

Except as otherwise required by Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code, corridors in Group R, Division 3 Occupancies and within dwelling units in Group R, Division 1 Occupancies shall have a minimum width of 30 inches (762 mm).

The required width of corridors shall be unobstructed.

EXCEPTION: Doors, when fully opened, and handrails shall not reduce the required width by more than 7 inches (178 mm). Doors in any position shall not reduce the required width by more than one half. Other nonstructural projections such as trim and similar decorative features may project into the required width $1^1/_2$ inches (38 mm) from each side.

1004.3.4.3 Construction. Corridors shall be fully enclosed by walls, a floor, a ceiling and permitted protected openings. The walls and ceilings of corridors shall be constructed of fire-resistive materials as specified in Section 1004.3.4.3.1. See Section 3403.2 for corridor construction requirements for existing buildings.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. One-story buildings housing Group F, Division 2 and Group S, Division 2 Occupancies.

2. Corridors more than 30 feet (9144 mm) in width where occupancies served by such corridors have at least one exit independent from the corridor. (See Chapter 4 for covered malls.)

3. In Group I, Division 3 Occupancies such as jails, prisons, reformatories and similar buildings with open-barred cells forming corridor walls, the corridors and cell doors need not be fire-resistive.

4. Corridor walls and ceilings need not be of fire-resistive construction ((~~within~~)) when serving office spaces having an occupant load of 100 or less when the entire story in which the space is located is equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout and an automatic smoke-detection system installed within the corridor. The actuation of any detector shall activate alarms audible in all areas served by the corridor.

5. Corridor walls and ceilings need not be of fire-resistive construction ((~~within~~)) when serving office spaces having an occupant load of 100 or less when the building in which the space is located is equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout.

6. In Group B office buildings of Type I, Type II-FR and Type II-one-hour construction, corridor walls and ceilings need not be of fire-resistive construction ((~~within~~)) when serving office spaces of a single tenant when the entire story in which the space is located is equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system and an automatic smoke-detection system is installed within the corridor. The actuation of any detector shall activate alarms audible in all areas served by the corridor.

7. In Group M Occupancies, when the floor on which the occupancy is located is protected by an automatic sprinkler system throughout, walls and ceilings of corridors need not be of one-hour fire-resistive construction.

8. Corridor walls and ceilings need not be of fire–resistive construction when serving Group B outpatient clinics, medical offices and related laboratories having an occupant load of 100 or less when the building in which the space is located is equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout.

9. In Group B eating and drinking establishments without grease-producing cooking, motor vehicle showrooms, banks, barber and beauty shops, florists and nurseries, walls and ceilings of corridors need not be of fire-resistive construction, provided the floor on which they are located is equipped with an automatic sprinkler system.

10. In office areas located in buildings of Types I or II-F.R. construction, corridor walls need not be of fire-resistive construction provided that the corridor side of the corridor walls shall be constructed with finish materials with a maximum flame-spread of Class II as specified in Chapter 8. This exception does not apply to outpatient clinics and medical offices.

11. The occupant load of Group B conference rooms, lunch rooms without grease-producing cooking and other assembly rooms with an occupant load of less than 50 in each room need not be considered when determining whether corridor construction is required, provided such rooms are accessory to an office tenant located in a building of Type I or II F.R. construction. This provision may be used in other construction types when the floor on which the assembly room is located is equipped with an automatic sprinkler system.

12. The occupant load of an assembly room need not be considered when determining whether corridor construction is required under the following conditions:

12.1. The occupant load of the assembly room is less than 100;

12.2. The assembly room is accessory to an office tenant;

12.3. The assembly room is located in a high rise building;

12.4. No food preparation which produces grease is allowed;

12.5. The building is equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout;

12.6. All stairway and elevator shafts are pressurized; and

12.7. Corridors serving such rooms comply with the 25-foot dead-end requirement of Section 1004.2.6.

CS 19.2

13. The occupant load of occupancies whose primary business is providing adult training and education need not be considered when determining whether corridor construction is required, under the following conditions:

13.1 The occupancy is located in a high rise office building;

13.2 The building in which the occupancy is located is equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout;

13.3 The stairways and elevator shafts in the building are pressurized; and

13.4 Corridors serving the training and education rooms shall comply with the 25-foot dead end requirement of Section 1004.2.6.

14. The occupant load of occupancies whose primary business is providing adult training and education need not be considered when determining whether corridor construction is required under the following conditions in buildings without an automatic sprinkler system:

14.1. The occupancy is located in a high rise building which is occupied primarily by office occupancies;

14.2. Doors in corridors serving the training rooms are self-closing;

14.3. The total trainee occupant load does not exceed 100, and the occupant load of individual training rooms shall not exceed 25;

14.4. Corridors serving the training and education rooms comply with the 25-foot dead end requirement of Section 1004.2.6; and

14.5. Smoke detectors connected to the building's alarm system are provided in all rooms opening into corridors serving the training rooms.

Corridor floors are not required to be of fire-resistive construction unless specified by some other provision of this code.

Corridors in buildings of Type I or II construction shall be of noncombustible construction, except where combustible materials are permitted in applicable building elements by other provisions of this code. Corridors in buildings of Type III, IV or V construction may be of combustible or noncombustible construction.

1004.3.4.3.1 Fire-resistive materials. Corridor walls shall be constructed of materials approved for one-hour fire-resistive construction on each side. Corridor walls shall extend vertically to a floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling constructed in accordance with one of the following:

1. The corridor-side fire-resistive membrane of the corridor wall shall terminate at the corridor ceiling membrane constructed of materials approved for a one-hour fire-resistive floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly to include suspended ceilings, dropped ceilings and lay-in roof-ceiling panels, which are a portion of a fire-resistive assembly.

The room-side fire-resistive membrane of the corridor wall shall terminate at the underside of a floor or roof constructed of materials approved for a one-hour fire-resistive floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly.

EXCEPTION: Where the corridor ceiling is an element of not less than a one-hour fire-resistive floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly at the entire story, both sides of corridor walls may terminate at the ceiling membrane.

2. The corridor ceiling may be constructed of materials approved for a fire-resistive wall assembly. When this method is utilized, the corridor-side fire-resistive membrane of the corridor wall shall terminate at the lower ceiling membrane and the room-side fire-resistive membrane of the corridor wall shall terminate at the upper ceiling membrane.

Corridor ceilings of noncombustible construction may be suspended below the fire-resistive ceiling membrane.

For wall and ceiling finish requirements, see Table 8-B.

1004.3.4.3.2 Openings. Openings in corridors shall be protected in accordance with the requirements of this section.

CS 19.2

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Corridors that are excepted from fire-resistive requirements by Section 1004.3.4.3.

2. Corridors on the exterior walls of buildings may have unprotected openings to the exterior when permitted by Table 5-A.

3. Corridors in multitheater complexes may have unprotected openings where each motion picture auditorium has at least one half of its required exit or exit-access doorways opening directly to the exterior or into an exit passageway.

1004.3.4.3.2.1 Doors. All exit-access doorways and doorways from unoccupied areas to a corridor shall be protected by tightfitting smoke- and draft-control assemblies having a fire-protection rating of not less than 20 minutes when tested in accordance with UBC Standard 7-2, Part II. Such doors shall not have louvers, mail slots or similar openings. The door and frame shall bear an approved label or other identification showing the rating thereof, followed by the letter "S," the name of the manufacturer and the identification of the service conducting the inspection of materials and workmanship at the factory during fabrication and assembly. Doors shall be maintained self-closing or shall be automatic closing by actuation of a smoke detector in accordance with Section 713.2. Smoke- and draft-control door assemblies shall be provided with a gasket installed so as to provide a seal where the door meets the stop on both sides and across the top.

EXCEPTION: View ports may be installed if they require a hole not larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter through the door, have at least a $^1/_4$-inch-thick (6.4 mm) glass disc and the holder is of metal that will not melt out when subject to temperatures of 1,700°F (927°C).

Code Alternate CA1004.3: Unlisted door frames, in walls of other than noncombustible construction, may be used in conjunction with labeled doors without bearing a label, provided they are fabricated and installed according to the requirements specified in Figures 10-3 through 10-6.

Exit doors from a corridor shall comply with the requirements for the individual exit component being accessed as specified elsewhere in this chapter.

1004.3.4.3.2.2 Windows. Windows in corridor walls shall be protected by fixed ((~~glazing listed and labeled or marked for a fire protection rating of at least three-fourths hour and complying with Sections 713.8 and 713.9~~)) , approved ¼-inch-thick wired glass installed in steel frames. The total area of windows in a corridor shall not exceed 25 percent of the area of a common wall with any room.

1004.3.4.3.2.3 Duct openings. For duct openings in corridors, see Sections 713.10 and 713.11. Where both smoke dampers and fire dampers are required by Sections 713.10 and 713.11, combination fire/smoke dampers shall be used.

1004.3.4.4 Intervening rooms. Corridors shall not be interrupted by intervening rooms.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Foyers, lobbies or reception rooms constructed as required for corridors shall not be construed as intervening rooms.

2. In fully sprinklered office buildings, corridors may lead through enclosed elevator lobbies if all areas of the building have access to at least one required exit without passing through the elevator lobby.

1004.3.4.5 Elevators. Elevators opening into a corridor shall be provided with an elevator lobby at each floor containing such a corridor. The lobby shall completely separate the elevators from the corridor by construction conforming to Section 1004.3.4.3.1 and all openings into the lobby wall contiguous with the corridor shall be protected as required by Section 1004.3.4.3.2.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In office buildings, separations need not be provided from a street floor elevator lobby, provided the entire street floor is protected with an automatic sprinkler system.

CS 19.2

2. Elevators not required to meet the shaft enclosure requirements of Section 711.

3. Where additional doors are provided in accordance with Section 3007.

4. Where elevator shafts are pressurized in accordance with exception 2 to Section 905.2.1, elevator lobbies need not be provided.

Elevator lobbies shall comply with the requirements of Section 3002.

SECTION 1005 — THE EXIT

1005.1 General. The exit is that portion of the means of egress system between the exit access and the exit discharge or the public way. Components that may be selectively included in the exit include exterior exit doors, exit enclosures, exit passageways and horizontal exits, in addition to those common means of egress components described in Section 1003.3

1005.2 Exit Design Requirements. The exit portion of the means of egress system shall comply with the applicable design requirements of this section.

1005.2.1 Separation of exits. Exits shall be separated in accordance with the requirements of Section 1004.2.4.

1005.2.2 Travel distance. Travel distance shall not be limited within an exit enclosure or exit passageway, which complies with the applicable requirements of Section 1005.3.

1005.2.3 Travel through intervening rooms. Exits shall not be interrupted by intervening rooms.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Horizontal exits may lead to an exit-access element complying with the requirements of Section 1004.

2. In office buildings, and Group I, Division 1.1 hospitals and nursing homes, a maximum of 50 percent of the exits may pass through a street-floor lobby, provided the entire street floor is protected with an automatic sprinkler system.

1005.3 Exit Components.

1005.3.1 General. Exit components incorporated into the design of the exit portion of the means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of Section 1005.3.

Once a given level of fire-resistive protection is achieved in an exit component, the fire-resistive time-period of such component shall not be reduced until arrival at the exit discharge or the public way.

EXCEPTION: Horizontal exits may lead to an exit-access element complying with the requirements of Section 1004.

Doors of exit components that open directly to the exterior of a building shall not be located in areas where openings are not permitted due to location on property by Table 5-A.

1005.3.2 Exterior exit doors.

1005.3.2.1 General. Exterior exit doors serving as an exit in a means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of Section 1005.3.2. Buildings or structures used for human occupancy shall have at least one exterior exit door that meets the requirements of Section 1003.3.1.3. See Section 3201 for doors swinging over public property.

1005.3.2.2 Detailed requirements. Exterior exit doors shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 1003.3.1.

1005.3.2.3 Arrangement. Exterior exit doors shall lead directly to the exit discharge or the public way.

1005.3.3 Exit enclosures.

1005.3.3.1 General. Exit enclosures serving as an exit in a means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of Section 1005.3.3. Exit enclosures shall not be used for any purpose other than as a means of egress.

EXCEPTION: Unfired unit heaters may be installed in exit enclosures where required for freeze protection of fire protection equipment. CA1004.2b shall not be used concurrently with this exception.

Interior stairways, ramps or escalators shall be enclosed as specified in this section.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In other than Groups H and I Occupancies, an exit enclosure need not be provided for a stairway, ramp or escalator serving only one adjacent floor. Any two such atmospherically interconnected floors shall not communicate with other floors. For enclosure of escalators serving Groups B, F, M and S Occupancies, see Sections 304.6, 306.6, 309.6 and 311.6.

2. Stairways in Group R, Division 3 Occupancies and stairways within individual dwelling units in Group R, Division 1 Occupancies need not be enclosed.

3. Stairs in open parking garages, as defined in Section 311.9, need not be enclosed.

4. In Group S, Division 3 garages which provide openings which comply with the standards of Section 311.9, stairways serving only the garage need not be enclosed.

1005.3.3.2 Construction. Exit enclosures shall be of fire-resistive construction as follows:

1. In buildings of other than Type I- or Type II-F.R. construction and less than four stories in height, exit enclosures shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistive construction.

2. In buildings of Type I- or Type II-F.R. construction of any height, exit enclosures shall not be of less than two-hour fire-resistive construction.

3. In buildings of any type of construction and more than four ((~~or more~~)) stories in height, exit enclosures shall not be of less than two-hour fire-resistive construction.

EXCEPTION: In sprinkler-protected parking garages restricted to the storage of private or pleasure-type motor vehicles, exit enclosures of one- or two-hour fire-resistive construction may be enclosed with glazing meeting the requirements of Sections 713.7, 713.8 and 713.9.

Exit enclosures in buildings of Type I or II construction shall be of noncombustible construction except where combustible materials are permitted in applicable building elements by other provisions of this code. Exit enclosures in buildings of Type III, IV or V construction may be of combustible or noncombustible construction.

1005.3.3.3 Extent of enclosure. Exit enclosures shall be continuous and fully enclose all portions of the stairway or ramp to include parts of floors connecting stairway flights. Exit enclosures shall exit directly to the exterior of the building or shall include an exit passageway on the ground floor leading from the exit enclosure directly to the exterior of the building. Openings into the exit passageway shall comply with the requirements of Section 1005.3.3.5.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Exit passageways are not required from unenclosed stairways or ramps.

2. In office buildings, and Group I, Division 1.1 hospitals and nursing homes, a maximum of 50 percent of the exits may pass through a street-floor lobby, provided the entire street floor and any floor which is open to it ((~~is~~)) are protected with an automatic sprinkler system, there is direct and obvious access to the exterior, and Code Alternate CA1005.3a is not used concurrently. The street floor lobby shall be limited to the following criteria:

2.1. Group B occupancies, Group M retail occupancies, and restaurants of either Group A, Division 2.1 or 3 occupancy may open into the street floor lobby. Cooking areas of restaurants requiring Type I commercial kitchen hoods as provided by Mechanical Code Section 508 shall be separated from the lobby with construction for enclosures as specified in Section 1005.3.3.2 and exception 4 of Section 302.4 is not used concurrently.

2.2. The street floor lobby may be open above to one adjacent floor. CS 19.2

2.3. The street floor lobby shall not be open to a floor below.

2.4. Atria and escalators open to more than one adjacent floor shall be separated from the street floor lobby as required by Section 1005.3.3.2.

Code Alternate CA1005.3a: A maximum of 50 percent of the required exit enclosures may terminate in a parking garage level provided the following criteria are met:
1. The parking garage level contains exterior exit doors within 4 feet (1219 mm) of grade.
2. The exit pathway from the enclosures to the exterior is free, unobstructed and provides a direct and obvious access to the exterior door. The required exit width shall be maintained. The exit pathway shall be equipped with illumination as required by Section 1003.2.9.
3. The level used for an exit pathway from an exit enclosure and all levels of the parking garage open to such level are protected by an automatic sprinkler system.

1005.3.3.4 Barrier. A stairway in an exit enclosure shall not continue below the ((~~grade level~~)) exit level nearest grade unless an approved barrier is provided at the ground-floor level to prevent persons from accidentally continuing ((~~into the basement~~)) below the exit level. Directional exit signs shall be provided as specified in Section 1003.2.8.

1005.3.3.5 Openings and penetrations. Openings in exit enclosures shall be limited to those necessary for egress from normally occupied spaces into the enclosure and those necessary for egress from the enclosure.

EXCEPTION: Exit enclosures on the exterior walls of buildings may have unprotected openings to the exterior when permitted by Table 5-A.

All interior exit doors in an exit enclosure shall be protected by a fire assembly having a fire-protection rating of not less than one hour where one-hour enclosure construction is permitted in Section 1005.3.3.2 and one and one-half hours where two-hour enclosure construction is required by Section 1005.3.3.2. Such doors shall be maintained self-closing or shall be automatic closing by actuation of a smoke detector as specified in Section 713.2. All hold-open devices shall be listed for the intended purpose and shall close or release the fire assembly to the closed position in the event of a power failure. The maximum transmitted temperature end point for such doors shall not exceed 450°F (232°C) above ambient at the end of 30 minutes of the fire exposure specified in UBC Standard 7-2. See also Section 711.2.

Penetrations ((~~into or through~~)) passing entirely through both protective membranes of an exit enclosure are prohibited except for those serving the exit enclosure such as ductwork and equipment necessary for independent stairway pressurization, sprinkler piping, standpipes and electrical conduit terminating in a listed box not exceeding 16 square inches (10 323 mm^2) and piping used exclusively for the drainage of rainfall runoff from roof areas provided the roof shall not be used for a helistop or heliport in area. Penetrations and communicating openings between exit enclosures in the same building are not permitted regardless of their protection. Penetrations shall be protected as required by Section 709.

Interpretation I1005.3a: Elevators and accessory rooms such as restrooms, storage closets and laundry rooms shall not open into an exit enclosure.

Interpretation 1005.3b: Unfired unit heaters allowed by Section 1005.3.3.1 to be installed in exit enclosures may penetrate one membrane. The conduit serving the heater may penetrate both membranes.

1005.3.3.6 Use of space under stairway or ramp. There shall not be enclosed usable space under stairways or ramps in an exit enclosure. The open space under such stairways shall not be used for any purpose.

1005.3.3.7 Pressurized enclosure. In a building having a floor level used for human occupancy located more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, all required exit enclosures shall be pressurized in accordance with Section

905 and this section. Pressurization shall occur automatically upon activation of an approved fire alarm system.

EXCEPTION: If the building is not equipped with a fire alarm system, pressurization shall be upon activation of a spot-type smoke detector listed for releasing service located within 5 feet (1524 mm) of each vestibule entry.

A controlled relief vent capable of discharging a minimum of 2,500 cubic feet per minute (1180 L/s) of air at the design pressure difference shall be located in the upper portion of such pressurized exit enclosures.

1005.3.3.7.1 Vestibules. Pressurized exit enclosures shall be provided with a pressurized entrance vestibule that complies with the requirements of this section.

Exception: Pressurized vestibules are not required for enclosures which comply with CA905.

1005.3.3.7.1.1 Vestibule size. Vestibules shall not be less than 44 inches (1118 mm) in width and not less than 72 inches (1829 mm) in the direction of travel.

1005.3.3.7.1.2 Vestibule construction. Vestibules shall have walls, floors and ceilings of not less than two-hour fire-resistive construction.

1005.3.3.7.1.3 Vestibule doors. The door assembly from the building into the vestibule shall not have less than a one and one-half hour fire-protection rating, and the door assembly from the vestibule to the exit enclosure shall be a smoke- and draft-control assembly having not less than a 20-minute fire-protection rating. Doors shall be maintained self-closing or shall be automatic closing by activation of a smoke detector installed in accordance with Section 713. All hold-open devices shall be listed for the intended purpose and shall close or release the fire assembly to the closed position in the event of a power failure. The maximum transmitted temperature end point for the vestibule entry doors shall not exceed 450°F (232°C) above ambient at the end of 30 minutes of the fire exposure specified in UBC Standard 7-2.

1005.3.3.7.1.4 Pressure differences. The minimum pressure differences within the vestibule with the doors closed shall be 0.05-inch water gage (12.44 Pa) positive pressure relative to the fire floor and 0.05-inch water gage (12.44 Pa) negative pressure relative to the exit enclosure. No pressure difference is required relative to a nonfire floor.

1005.3.3.7.1.5 Standpipes. Fire department standpipe connections and valves serving the floor shall be within the vestibule and located in such a manner so as not to obstruct egress where hose lines are connected and charged.

1005.3.4 Exit passageways.

1005.3.4.1 General. Exit passageways serving as an exit in a means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of Section 1005.3.4. Exit passageways shall not be used for any purpose other than as a means of egress.

1005.3.4.2 Width. The width of exit passageways shall be determined as specified in Section 1003.2.3, but such width shall not be less than 44 inches (1118 mm), except as specified herein. Exit passageways serving an occupant load of less than 50 shall not be less than 36 inches (914 mm) in width.

The required width of exit passageways shall be unobstructed.

EXCEPTION: Doors, when fully opened, and handrails shall not reduce the required width by more than 7 inches (178 mm). Doors in any position shall not reduce the required width by more than one half. Other nonstructural projections such as trim and similar decorative features may project into the required width $1^1/_2$ inches (38 mm) on each side.

1005.3.4.3 Construction. Exit passageways less than 400 feet (121 920 mm) in length shall have walls, floors and ceilings of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction. Exit passageways 400 feet (121 920 mm) or more in length shall have walls, floors and ceilings of not less than two-hour fire-resistive construction.

CS 19.2

Exit passageways in buildings of Type I or II construction shall be of noncombustible construction except where combustible materials are permitted in applicable building elements by other provisions of this code. Exit passageways in buildings of Type III, IV or V construction may be of combustible or noncombustible construction.

1005.3.4.4 Openings and penetrations. Openings into exit passageways shall be limited to those necessary for egress from normally occupied spaces into the exit passageway and those necessary for egress from the exit passageway. Elevators shall not open into an exit passageway.

All interior exit doors in an exit passageway shall be protected by a fire assembly having a fire-protection rating of not less than one hour where one-hour exit passageway construction is permitted in Section 1005.3.4.3 and not less than one and one-half hours where two-hour exit passageway construction is required by Section 1005.3.4.3. Such doors shall be maintained self-closing or shall be automatic closing by actuation of a smoke detector as specified in Section 713.2. All hold-open devices shall be listed for the intended purpose and shall close or release the fire assembly to the closed position in the event of a power failure. The maximum transmitted temperature end point for such doors shall not exceed 450°F (232°C) above ambient at the end of 30 minutes of the fire exposure specified in UBC Standard 7-2.

Penetrations into or through an exit passageway are prohibited except for those serving the exit passageway such as sprinkler piping, standpipes and electrical conduit terminating in a listed box not exceeding 16 square inches (10 323 mm^2) in area.

1005.3.4.5 Intervening rooms. Exit passageways shall not be interrupted by intervening rooms.

EXCEPTION: In office buildings, a maximum of 50 percent of the exits may discharge through a street-floor lobby provided the entire street floor is protected with an automatic sprinkler system.

1005.3.4.6 Dead ends. Where an exit passageway is used and more than one exit is required, exit doors shall be arranged so that it is possible to go in either direction from any point in the exit passageway to a separate exit door, except for dead ends not exceeding ((~~20~~)) 25 feet (((~~6096~~ 7620 mm) in length.

1005.3.5 Horizontal exits.

1005.3.5.1 General. Horizontal exits serving as an exit in a means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of Section 1005.3.5. A horizontal exit is a wall that completely divides a floor of a building into two or more separate exit-access areas to afford safety from fire and smoke in the exit-access area of incident origin.

It is permissible for a horizontal exit to serve as an exit for each adjacent exit-access area (e.g., a two-way exit), providing that the exit-access design requirements for each exit-access area are independently satisfied.

A horizontal exit shall not serve as the only exit from the exit access. Where two or more exits are required from the exit access, not more than one half of the total number of exits or total exit width may be provided by horizontal exits.

1005.3.5.2 Construction. The wall containing a horizontal exit shall be constructed as required for an occupancy separation having a fire-resistive rating of not less than two hours. The horizontal exit wall shall be continuous from exterior wall to exterior wall and shall extend from the floor to the underside of the floor or roof directly above so as to completely divide the floor that is served by the horizontal exit. Structural members supporting a horizontal exit shall be protected by equivalent fire-resistive construction.

Horizontal exits in buildings of Type I, II or III construction shall be of noncombustible construction. Horizontal exits in buildings of Type IV or V construction may be of combustible or noncombustible construction.

1005.3.5.3 Openings and penetrations. Openings in a horizontal exit shall be protected by a fire assembly having a fire-protection rating of not less than one and one-half hours. Such fire assemblies shall be maintained self-closing or shall be automatic closing by actuation of a smoke detector as specified in Section 713.2. All hold-open devices shall be listed for the intended purpose and shall close or release the fire assembly to the closed position in the event of a power failure. The maximum transmitted temperature end point for such doors shall not exceed 450°F (232°C) above ambient at the end of 30 minutes of the fire exposure specified in UBC Standard 7-2.

1005.3.5.4 Refuge area. The floor area of the exit access to which a horizontal exit leads shall be of sufficient size to accommodate 100 percent of the occupant load of the exit access from which refuge is sought, plus 100 percent of the normal occupant load of the exit access serving as the refuge area. The capacity of such refuge floor area shall be determined by allowing 3 square feet (0.28 m^2) of net clear floor area of aisles, hallways and corridors per occupant. The area of stairs, elevators and other shafts shall not be used. In Group I, Division 1.1 Occupancies, the capacity of the refuge area shall be determined by allowing 15 square feet (1.4 m^2) of net clear floor area per ambulatory occupant and 30 square feet (2.8 m^2) of net clear floor area per nonambulatory occupant.

The design of the exit access serving as the refuge area shall comply with the requirements of Section 1004.2 based on the normal occupant load served and need not consider the increased occupant load imposed by persons entering such refuge area through horizontal exits.

SECTION 1006 — THE EXIT DISCHARGE

1006.1 General. The exit discharge is that portion of the means of egress system between the exit and the public way. Components that may be selectively included in the exit discharge include exterior exit balconies, exterior exit stairways, exterior exit ramps, exit courts and yards, in addition to those common means of egress components described in Section 1003.3.

EXCEPTION: When approved by the building official, the exit discharge may lead to a safe dispersal area on the same property as the building being exited. The proximity and size of such safe dispersal area shall be based on such factors as the occupant load served, the mobility of occupants, the type of construction of the building, the fire-protection features of the building, the height of the building and the degree of hazard of the occupancy. In any case, such safe dispersal areas shall not be located less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) from the building served. (See Section 1007 for means of egress from safe dispersal areas.)

Grade level areas designated as an exit discharge component for a building shall be permanently maintained. Such areas shall not be developed or otherwise altered in their capacity to provide for a continuous, unobstructed and undiminished means of egress for building occupants. If such areas are sold independent of the building they serve, an exit discharge complying with the requirements of Section 1006 shall be provided for such building.

1006.2 Exit Discharge Design Requirements. The exit discharge portion of the means of egress system shall comply with the applicable design requirements of this section.

1006.2.1 Location. The exit discharge shall be at grade or shall provide direct access to grade. The exit discharge shall not reenter a building except into an exit or as otherwise approved by the building official. Exterior exit balconies, exterior exit stairways and exterior exit ramps shall not be located in areas where building openings are prohibited or openings are required to be protected by Table 5-A.

1006.2.2 Access to ((~~grade~~)) ground level. Where the exit from a building discharges ((~~at other~~)) more than four feet from adjacent finished ground ((~~grade~~)) level and more than one exit is required, there shall not be less than two separate paths of exit travel to ((~~grade~~)) CS 19.2

ground level. Such paths of exit travel shall be arranged so that there are no dead ends more than ((~~20~~)) 25 feet (((~~6096~~)) 7620 mm) in length.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Where the occupant load served by such exit is less than 10, only one path of exit travel to ((~~grade~~)) ground level need be provided.

2. Where exits discharge to an exterior exit stairway, such stairway may serve as a single path of exit travel directly to grade.

1006.2.3 Travel distance. Travel distance in the exit discharge at grade level shall not be limited.

Travel distance in the exit discharge at other than grade level shall not exceed the following:

1. In buildings not equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout, the travel distance to grade shall not exceed 200 feet (60 960 mm).

2. In buildings equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout, the travel distance to grade shall not exceed 250 feet (76 200 mm).

Where the path of exit travel includes unenclosed stairways or ramps within the exit discharge, the distance of travel on such means of egress components shall also be included in the travel distance measurement. The measurement along stairways shall be made on a plane parallel and tangent to the stair tread nosings in the center of the stairway.

1006.3 Exit Discharge Components.

1006.3.1 General. Exit discharge components incorporated into the design of the exit discharge portion of the means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of Section 1006.3. In all cases, components of the exit discharge shall be sufficiently open to the exterior to prevent the accumulation of smoke and toxic gases.

1006.3.2 Exterior exit balconies.

1006.3.2.1 General. Exterior exit balconies serving as a portion of the exit discharge in the means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of Section 1006.3.2. An exterior exit balcony is a balcony, landing or porch projecting from the wall of a building and serves as an exit discharge component in a means of egress system.

1006.3.2.2 Width. The width of exterior exit balconies shall be determined as specified in Section 1003.2.3, but such width shall not be less than 44 inches (1118 mm), except as specified herein. Exterior exit balconies serving an occupant load of less than 50 shall not be less than 36 inches (914 mm) in width.

The required width of exterior exit balconies shall be unobstructed.

EXCEPTION: Doors, when fully opened, and handrails shall not reduce the required width by more than 7 inches (178 mm). Doors in any position shall not reduce the required width by more than one half. Other nonstructural projections such as trim and similar decorative features may project into the required width $1^1/_2$ inches (38 mm) from each side.

1006.3.2.3 Construction. Exterior exit balconies projecting from the walls of buildings of Type I or II construction shall be of noncombustible construction. Exterior exit balconies projecting from the walls of buildings of Type III, IV or V construction may be of combustible or noncombustible construction.

Walls of exterior exit balconies serving a Group R, Division 1 or Group I Occupancy having an occupant load of 10 or more shall not be less than one-hour fire-resistive construction and ceilings shall not be less than that required for a one-hour fire-resistive floor or roof system.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Exterior sides of exterior exit balconies.

2. In other than Type I or II construction, exterior exit balcony roof assemblies may be of heavy-timber construction without concealed spaces.

Interpretation I1006.3: Openings in walls of dead-end corridors connecting with exterior exit balconies shall be protected as required for interior corridors in the occupancy served.

In buildings that are not protected by an automatic sprinkler system, walls and openings in dead-end portions of exterior exit balconies shall comply with Sections 1004.3.4.3.1, 1004.3.4.3.2, 1004.3.4.3.2.1 and 1004.3.4.3.2.2 when interior corridors in the occupancy served are required to comply with those sections.

1006.3.2.4 Openness. The long side of an exterior exit balcony shall be at least 50 percent open, and the open area above the guardrail shall be distributed to prevent the accumulation of smoke or toxic gases.

1006.3.3 Exterior exit stairways.

1006.3.3.1 General. Exterior exit stairways serving as a portion of the exit discharge in the means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of Section 1006.3.3. An exterior exit stairway serves as an exit discharge component in a means of egress system and is ((~~open on not less than two adjacent sides, except for required structural columns and open-type handrails and guardrails. The adjoining open areas shall be either yards, exit courts or public ways; the remaining sides may be enclosed by the exterior walls of the building~~)) at least 50 percent open on one side or end. The open area shall be a minimum of 28 square feet (2.6 m^2) per floor and so distributed as to prevent accumulation of smoke or toxic gases. Any stairway not meeting the definition of an exterior stairway shall comply with the requirements for interior stairways.

1006.3.3.2 Construction. Exterior exit stairways shall be constructed based on type of construction requirements as specified in Sections 602.4, 603.4, 604.4, 605.4 and 606.4.

((~~There shall be no enclosed usable space under exterior exit stairways. The open space under such stairways shall not be used for any purpose.~~))

Enclosed usable space under stairs shall have the walls and soffits protected on the enclosed side as required for one-hour fire-resistive construction.

EXCEPTION: Gypsum wallboard 1/2-inch (13 mm) thick may be used in Group R, Division 3 and Group U Occupancies.

1006.3.3.3 Protection of exterior wall openings. All openings in the exterior wall below and within 10 feet (3048 mm), measured horizontally, of an exterior exit stairway serving a building ((~~over two stories in height~~)) or a floor level having such openings in two or more floors below shall be protected by fixed or self-closing fire assemblies having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Group R, Division 3 Occupancies.

2. Openings may be unprotected where two separated exterior stairways are served by a common exterior exit balcony.

3. Protection of openings is not required for open parking garages conforming to Section 311.9.

Code Alternate CA1006.3: Buildings having a single means of egress under Code Alternate CA1004.2b shall have no openings within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the stairway other than required exit doors having a one-hour fire-resistive rating. The maximum flame-spread classification of finish materials, as specified in Chapter 8, shall not be reduced in exterior stairways as a result of the provision of sprinklers.

1006.3.3.4 Detailed requirements. Except for construction and opening protection as specified in Sections 1006.3.3.2 and 1006.3.3.3, exterior exit stairways shall comply with the applicable requirements for stairways as specified in Section 1003.3.3.

1006.3.4 Exterior exit ramps.

1006.3.4.1 General. Exterior exit ramps serving as a portion of the exit discharge in the means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of Section 1006.3.4. An exterior exit ramp serves as an exit discharge component in a means of egress system and is open on not less than two adjacent sides, except for required structural columns and open-type

CS 19.2

handrails and guardrails. The adjoining open areas shall be either yards, exit courts or public way; the remaining sides may be enclosed by the exterior walls of the building. Any ramp not meeting the definition of an exterior ramp shall comply with the requirements for interior ramps.

1006.3.4.2 Construction. Exterior exit ramps shall be constructed based on type of construction requirements as specified in Sections 602.4, 603.4, 604.4, 605.4 and 606.4

There shall be no enclosed usable space under exterior exit ramps. The open space under such ramps shall not be used for any purpose.

1006.3.4.3 Protection of exterior wall openings. All openings in the exterior wall below and within 10 feet (3048 mm), measured horizontally, of an exterior exit ramp serving a building over two stories in height or a floor level having such openings in two or more floors below shall be protected by fixed or self-closing fire assemblies having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Group R, Division 3 Occupancies.

2. Openings may be unprotected where two separated exterior ramps are served by a common exterior exit balcony.

3. Protection of openings is not required for open parking garages conforming to Section 405.

1006.3.4.4 Detailed requirements. Except for construction and opening protection as specified in Sections 1006.3.4.2 and 1006.3.4.3, exterior exit ramps shall comply with the applicable requirements for ramps as specified in Section 1003.3.4.

1006.3.5 Exit courts.

1006.3.5.1 General. Exit courts serving as a portion of the exit discharge in the means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of Section 1006.3.5. An exit court is a court or yard that provides access to a public way for one or more required exits.

1006.3.5.2 Width. The width of exit courts shall be determined as specified in Section 1003.2.3, but such width shall not be less than 44 inches (1118 mm), except as specified herein. Exit courts serving Group R, Division 3 and Group U Occupancies shall not be less than 36 inches (914 mm) in width.

The required width of exit courts shall be unobstructed to a height of 7 feet (2134 mm).

EXCEPTION: Doors, when fully opened, and handrails shall not reduce the required width by more than 7 inches (178 mm). Doors in any position shall not reduce the required width by more than one half. Other nonstructural projections such as trim and similar decorative features may project into the required width $1^1/_2$ inches (38 mm) from each side.

Where an exit court exceeds the minimum required width and the width of such exit court is then reduced along the path of exit travel, the reduction in width shall be gradual. The transition in width shall be affected by a guardrail not less than 36 inches (914 mm) in height and shall not create an angle of more than 30 degrees with respect to the axis of the exit court along the path of exit travel. In no case shall the width of the exit court be less than the required minimum.

1006.3.5.3 Construction and openings. Where an exit court serving a building or portion thereof having an occupant load of 10 or more is less than 10 feet (3048 mm) in width, the exit court walls shall not be less than one-hour fire-resistive construction for a distance of 10 feet (3048 mm) above the floor of the court, and all openings therein shall be protected by fixed or self-closing fire assemblies having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating.

EXCEPTION: In buildings other than those which have a single means of egress under Code Alternate CA1004.2b, opening protection need not be provided where it is possible to exit in two directions from the court.

CS 19.2

SECTION 1007 — MEANS OF EGRESS REQUIREMENTS BASED ON OCCUPANCY

1007.1 General. In addition to the general means of egress requirements specified elsewhere in this chapter, the detailed requirements of this section shall apply to those occupancies described herein.

1007.2 Group A Occupancies.

1007.2.1 Main exit. Group A, Division 1, 2 and 2.1 Occupancies shall be provided with a main exit. The main exit shall be of sufficient width to accommodate not less than one half of the total occupant load, but such width shall not be less than the total required width of all means of egress components leading thereto.

1007.2.2 Side exits. Auditoriums, theaters and similar assembly rooms of Group A, Division 1, 2 or 2.1 Occupancies shall be provided with exits on each side. The exits on each side of such assembly rooms shall be of sufficient width to accommodate not less than one third of the total occupant load served. Side exits shall open directly to a public way or into an exit or exit discharge leading to a public way. Side exits shall be accessible from a cross aisle.

1007.2.3 Balcony exits. Balconies, mezzanines and similar areas having an occupant load of 10 or more shall be provided with access to a minimum of two exits. Balconies shall directly access an exterior stairway or other approved stairway or ramp. Where there is more than one level of balconies, balconies shall directly access an exit enclosure or an exterior stairway or ramp. Balcony exits or exit access shall be accessible from a cross aisle. The number and distribution of exits and exit access shall be as specified elsewhere in this chapter.

1007.2.4 Multitheater complex. The main exit from a multitheater complex shall be of sufficient width to accommodate one half of the total occupant load of such complex.

EXCEPTION: When approved by the building official, where the main entrance to an above-grade multitheater complex is through a lobby or foyer, there may be two separate exits from the lobby or foyer.

1007.2.5 Panic hardware. Exit and exit-access doors serving Group A Occupancies shall not be provided with a latch or lock unless it is panic hardware.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Group A, Division 3 Occupancies and in all churches, panic hardware may be omitted from the main exit where the main exit consists of a single door or pair of doors. A key-locking device may be used in place of the panic hardware, provided there is a readily visible durable sign adjacent to the doorway stating, "THIS DOOR MUST REMAIN UNLOCKED DURING BUSINESS HOURS." The sign shall be in letters not less than 1 inch (25 mm) high on a contrasting background. When unlocked, the single door or both leaves of a pair of doors must be free to swing without operation of any latching device. Manually operated edge- or surface-mounted flush bolts and surface bolts or any other type of device that may be used to close or restrain the door other than by operation of the locking device shall not be used. The use of this exception may be revoked by the building official for due cause.

2. Panic hardware may be waived on gates surrounding stadiums where such gates are under constant immediate supervision while the public is present, and further provided that safe dispersal areas based on 3 square feet (0.28 m^2) per occupant are located between the stadium and the fence. Such required safe dispersal areas shall not be located less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) from the stadium. Gates may be of the horizontal sliding or swinging type and may exceed the 4-foot (1219 mm) maximum leaf width limitation.

Code Alternate CA1007.2: Doors equipped with panic hardware may be secured with a chain or padlock during the hours when the building is unoccupied by the public provided

there is a readily visible durable sign adjacent to the doorway stating THIS DOOR TO REMAIN UNLOCKED DURING BUSINESS HOURS. The sign shall be in letters not less than 1 inch (25 mm) high on a contrasting background. The use of this exception may be revoked by the fire chief for due cause.

1007.2.6 Posting of room capacity. Any room that is used for an assembly purpose where fixed seats are not installed shall have the capacity of the room posted in a conspicuous place on an approved sign near the main exit or exit-access doorway from the room. Such signs shall indicate the number of occupants permitted for each room use.

1007.2.7 Amusement building exit marking. Approved exit signs and directional exit marking that complies with the provisions of Section 1003.2.8 shall be provided in amusement buildings.

((~~Additional approved low-level exit signs that are internally or externally illuminated, photoluminescent or self-luminous shall be provided. The bottom of such sign shall not be less than 6 inches (152 mm) nor more than 8 inches (203 mm) above the walking surface and shall indicate the path of exit travel. For exit and exit-access doors, the sign shall be on the door or adjacent to the door with the closest edge of the sign within 4 inches (102 mm) of the door frame.~~))

1007.3 Group E Occupancies.

1007.3.1 Definitions. For the purpose of Section 1007.3, certain terms are defined as follows:

INTERIOR ROOM is a room whose only exit access is through an adjoining or intervening room and not a corridor.

ROOM is a space or area enclosed on more than 80 percent of the perimeter of such space or area. When determining the enclosed area, openings less than 3 feet (914 mm) in clear width and less than 6 feet 8 inches (2032 mm) high need not be considered.

SEPARATE MEANS OF EGRESS SYSTEM is not less than two paths of exit travel, which are separated in such a manner to provide an atmospheric separation that precludes contamination of both paths of exit travel by the same fire.

1007.3.2 Separate means of egress systems required. Every room with an occupant load of 300 or more shall have one of its exits or exit-access doorways lead directly into a separate means of egress system. Not more than two required exits or exit-access doorways shall enter into the same means of egress system.

1007.3.3 Travel distance.

1007.3.3.1 In rooms. The travel distance from any point in a room shall not exceed 75 feet (22 860 mm) to a corridor or an exit.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In buildings not more than two stories in height and protected throughout by smoke detectors, the travel distance may be increased to 90 feet (27 432 mm).

2. In buildings equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout, the travel distance may be increased to 110 feet (33 528 mm).

1007.3.3.2 From any location. In buildings not equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout, the travel distance shall not exceed 150 feet (45 720 mm).

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In buildings not more than two stories in height and protected throughout by smoke detectors, the travel distance may be increased to 175 feet (53 340 mm).

2. In buildings equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout, the travel distance may be increased to 225 feet (68 580 mm).

The travel distances specified above may be increased up to an additional 100 feet (30 480 mm), provided that the last portion of travel leading to the exit occurs within a corridor. The length of such corridor shall not be less than the amount of the increase taken.

CS 19.2

1007.3.4 Travel through intervening rooms. The path of exit travel shall not pass through laboratories using hazardous materials, industrial shops or other similar places.

Where only one exit access is required from an interior room and the path of exit travel is through an adjoining or intervening room, smoke detectors shall be installed throughout the common atmosphere of the exit access through which the path of exit travel passes. Such smoke detectors shall actuate alarms audible in the interior room and shall be connected to the school fire alarm system.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Where the aggregate occupant load of the interior room or rooms is 10 or less.

2. Where the enclosures forming interior rooms are less than two thirds of the floor-to-ceiling height and do not exceed 8 feet (2438 mm).

3. Rooms used exclusively for mechanical or public utility service to the buildings.

1007.3.5 Hallways, corridors and exterior exit balconies. The width of hallways and corridors in a Group E, Division 1 Occupancy shall be determined as specified in Section 1003.2.3, plus 2 feet (610 mm), but shall not be less than 6 feet (1829 mm).

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Where the total number of occupants served is less than 100, such hallway or corridor may be 44 inches (1118 mm) wide.

2. Group E, Division 3 Occupancies with an occupant load of less than 30.

Any change in elevation of less than 2 feet (610 mm) in a hallway, corridor or exterior exit balcony shall be by means of a ramp.

1007.3.6 Stairways. The width of stairways shall be determined as specified in Section 1003.2.3, but stairways serving an occupant load of 100 or more shall not be less than 5 feet (1524 mm) in width.

1007.3.7 Exits serving auditoriums in Group E, Division 1 Occupancies. In determining the means of egress design requirements, an auditorium may be considered an accessory use area in accordance with the provisions of Section 1003.2.2.2.1 if the auditorium is not to be used simultaneously with other rooms.

1007.3.8 Laboratories. Laboratories having a floor area of 200 square feet (18.6 m^2) or more shall have access to not less than two separate exits or exit-access doorways. All portions of such laboratories shall be within 75 feet (22 860 mm) of an exit or exit-access door.

1007.3.9 ((~~Basement rooms~~)) Exits from basements and basement-like stories. Exit stairways from a basement or basement-like story shall open directly to the exterior of the building without entering the first floor.

1007.3.10 Panic hardware. Exit and exit-access doors from rooms having an occupant load of 50 or more and from corridors shall not be provided with a latch or lock unless it is panic hardware.

1007.3.11 Fences and gates. School grounds may be fenced and gates therein may be equipped with locks, provided that safe dispersal areas based on 3 square feet (0.28 m^2) per occupant are located between the school and the fence. Such required safe dispersal areas shall not be located less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) from school buildings. See Section 1008 for means of egress from safe dispersal areas.

1007.4 Group H Occupancies.

1007.4.1 Access to exits. Every portion of a Group H Occupancy having a floor area of 200 square feet (18.6 m^2) or more shall have access to not less than two separate exits or exit-access doors.

EXCEPTION: Group H, Division 4 Occupancies having a floor area of less than 1,000 square feet (92.9 m^2) may have one exit or exit-access door.

CS 19.2

1007.4.2 Travel distance. In Group H, Divisions 1, 2 and 3 Occupancies, the travel distance specified in Section 1004.2.5 shall not exceed 75 feet (22 860 mm).

In Group H, Division 7, and within fabrication areas of Group H, Division 6 Occupancies, the travel distance specified in Section 1004.2.5 shall not exceed 100 feet (30 480 mm).

The travel distances specified above may be increased up to an additional 100 feet (30 480 mm), provided that the last portion of exit access leading to the exit occurs within a corridor. The length of such corridor shall not be less than the amount of the increase taken.

1007.4.3 Corridor doors. Corridor doors shall be protected by a fire assembly having a fire-protection rating of not less than three-fourths-hour, shall not have more than 100 square inches (64 516 mm^2) of wired glass set in steel frames and shall be maintained self-closing or shall be automatic closing as specified in Section 713.2.

1007.4.4 Door swing. All exit and exit-access doors serving hazardous occupancies shall swing in the exit travel, regardless of the occupant load served.

1007.4.5 Panic hardware. Exit and exit-access doors from rooms in Group H, Divisions 1, 2, 3, 6 and 7 Occupancies shall not be provided with a latch or lock unless it is panic hardware.

1007.4.6 Incinerator rooms. Interior openings between a Group H Occupancy and an incinerator room are prohibited.

1007.5 Group I Occupancies.

1007.5.1 Minimum size of means of egress. The clear that of means of egress components in areas serving bed or litter patients shall be such to allow ready passage of beds, gurneys and similar equipment, but shall not be less than 44 inches (1118 mm). Other aisles shall have a clear width of not less than 32 inches (813 mm).

1007.5.2 Travel distance. All portions of Group I, Division 1.1 or 3 Occupancies shall be within 200 feet (76 200 mm) of an exit.

1007.5.3 Hallways. Hallways in Group I Occupancies that serve an occupant load of 10 or more shall comply with the requirements of Sections 1004.3.4 and 1007.5.4 for corridors.

1007.5.4 Corridors. Corridors serving any area caring for one or more nonambulatory persons shall not be less than 8 feet (2438 mm) in width.

EXCEPTION: Corridors serving surgical areas of Group I, Division 1.2 Occupancies shall not be less than 6 feet (1829 mm) in width.

Any change in elevation in a corridor serving nonambulatory persons shall be by means of a ramp.

Corridors shall comply with the requirements of Section 1004.3.4, except that in hospitals and nursing homes classified as Group I, Division 1.1 Occupancies, the following exceptions apply:

1. Nurses' stations, including space for doctors' and nurses' charting and communications, constructed as required for corridors need not be separated from corridors.

2. Waiting areas and similar spaces constructed as required for corridors need not be separated from corridors, provided:

2.1 Where the aggregate of waiting areas in each smoke compartment does not exceed 600 square feet (55.7 m^2).

2.1.1 Each area is located to permit direct visual supervision by the facility staff;

2.1.2 Each area is equipped with an electrically supervised automatic smoke-detection system; and

2.1.3 Each area is arranged not to obstruct access to required exits.

2.2 Where such spaces may be unlimited in size and open to the corridor. CS 19.2

2.2.1 The spaces are not used for patient sleeping rooms, treatment rooms, hazardous areas or special use areas listed in Table 3-C;

2.2.2 Each space is located to permit direct visual supervision by the facility staff;

2.2.3 The space and corridors that the space open onto in the same smoke compartment are protected by an electrically supervised automatic smoke-detection system; and

2.2.4 The space is arranged not to obstruct access to required exits.

3. In fully sprinklered buildings, door closers need not be installed on doors to sleeping or treatment rooms.

4. Fixed fully tempered or laminated glass in wood or metal frames may be used in corridor walls, provided the glazed area does not exceed 25 percent of the area of the corridor wall of the room.

5. The total area of glass in corridor walls is not limited when the glazing is fixed $^1/_4$-inch-thick (6.4 mm) wired glass in steel frames and the size of individual glazed panel does not exceed 1,296 square inches (0.836 m^2).

6. Corridor doors other than those required to be rated by Section 308.8 or for the enclosing of a vertical opening or an exit are not required to be fire-rated, provided the doors are tightfitting, smoke- and draft-control assemblies and are provided with positive latches. Roller latches are prohibited.

Code Alternate CA1007.5: Doors in one-hour fire-resistive corridors of Group I, Division 1.1 hospitals need not be maintained self- or automatic-closing provided the corridors and all rooms opening into the corridors are protected by an automatic sprinkler system.

1007.5.5 Exterior exit doors. All required exterior exit doors shall open in the direction of exit travel regardless of the occupant load served.

1007.5.6 ((~~Basement exits~~)) Exits from rooms below grade. All rooms below grade shall have not less than one exit that leads directly to the exterior at grade level.

1007.5.7 Ramps. Where the first story of Group I, Divisions 1.1 and 1.2 Occupancies is at other than grade level, such occupancies housing nonambulatory patients shall have a ramp leading from the first story to the exterior of the building at grade level.

1007.5.8 Hardware. Exit and exit-access doors serving an area having an occupant load of 50 or more shall not be provided with a latch or lock unless it is panic hardware. Patient room doors shall be readily openable from either side without the use of keys.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Group I, Division 1.1 hospitals and nursing homes, locking devices, when approved, may be installed on patient sleeping rooms, provided such devices are readily openable from the patient room side and are readily operable by the facility staff on the other side. Where key locks are used on patient room doors, keys shall be located on the floor involved at a prominent location accessible to the staff.

2. In Group I, Division 3 Occupancies, approved locks or safety devices may be used where it is necessary to forcibly restrain the personal liberties of inmates or patients.

1007.5.9 Suites.

1007.5.9.1 General. A group of rooms in a Group I, Division 1.1, Division 1.2 or Division 2 Occupancy may be considered a suite when it complies with the following:

1. **Size.** Suites or rooms, other than suites containing patient sleeping rooms, shall not exceed 10,000 square feet (929 m^2) in area. Suites containing patient sleeping rooms shall not exceed 5,000 square feet (464.5 m^2) in area.

2. **Occupancy separation.** Each suite of rooms shall be separated from the remainder of the building by not less than a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation.

3. **Visual supervision.** Each patient sleeping room in the suite shall be located to permit direct ((~~and constant~~)) visual supervision by the facility staff.

4. **Other exits.** Exiting for portions of the building outside a suite shall not require passage through the suite.

1007.5.9.2 Corridors. One-hour fire-resistive corridor construction is not required within a suite.

1007.5.9.3 Travel through adjoining rooms. Rooms within suites may have access to exits through one adjoining room if there is not more than 100 feet (30 480 mm) of travel distance within the suite to an exit or to a corridor that provides direct access to an exit. Rooms other than patient sleeping rooms may access exits through two adjoining rooms where there is not more than 50 feet (15 240 mm) of travel distance within the suite to an exit or to a corridor that provides direct access to an exit.

Other portions of the exit access shall not pass through suites.

1007.6 Group R Occupancies.

1007.6.1 Hallways. Hallways in Group R, Division 1 Occupancies ((~~which serve an occupant load of 10 or more~~)) shall comply with the requirements of Section 1004.3.4 for corridors.

Exception: Hallways within dwelling units.

((~~**1007.6.2 Floor-level exit signs.** Where exit signs are required by Section 1003.2.8.2, additional approved low-level exit signs that are internally or externally illuminated, photoluminescent or self-luminous, shall be provided in all corridors serving guest rooms of hotels in Group R, Division 1 Occupancies.~~

~~The bottom of such sign shall not be less than 6 inches (152 mm) nor more than 8 inches (203 mm) above the floor level and shall indicate the path of exit travel. For exit and exit-access doors, the sign shall be on the door or adjacent to the door with the closest edge of the sign within 4 inches (102 mm) of the door frame.~~))

1007.7 Special Hazards.

1007.7.1 Rooms containing fuel-fired equipment. All rooms containing a boiler, furnace, incinerator or other fuel-fired equipment shall be provided with access to two exits or exit-access doors when both of the following conditions exist:

1. The area of the room exceeds 500 square feet (46.45 m^2), and

2. The largest piece of fuel-fired equipment exceeds 400,000 Btu per hour (117 228 W) input capacity.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Group R, Division 3 Occupancies.

2. If access to two exits or exit-access doors are required, one such access may be by a fixed ladder.

1007.7.2 Refrigeration machinery rooms.

1007.7.2.1 Access to exits. Machinery rooms larger than 1,000 square feet (92.9 m^2) shall have access to not less than two exits as required in Section 1007.7.1.
See also Section 2802.

1007.7.2.2 Travel distance. Travel distance shall be determined as specified in Section 1004.2.5, but all portions of machinery rooms shall be within 150 feet (45 720 mm) of an exit or exit-access doorway. Travel distance may be increased in accordance with Section 1004.2.5.

1007.7.2.3 Doors. Doors shall swing in the direction of exit travel, regardless of the occupant load served. Doors shall be tightfitting and self-closing.

1007.7.3 Refrigerated rooms or spaces.

1007.7.3.1 Access to exits. Rooms or spaces having a floor area of 1,000 square feet (92.9 m^2) or more, containing a refrigerant evaporator and maintained at a temperature below 68°F (20°C), shall have access to not less than two exits or exit-access doors.

1007.7.3.2 Travel distance. Travel distance shall be determined as specified in Section 1004.2.5, but all portions of refrigerated room or space shall be within 150 feet (45 720 mm) of an exit or exit-access door where such rooms are not protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system. Travel distance may be increased in accordance with Section 1004.2.5. Egress is allowed through adjoining refrigerated rooms or spaces.

EXCEPTION: Where using refrigerants in quantities limited to the amounts based on the volume set forth in the Mechanical Code.

1007.7.4 Cellulose nitrate film handling. Where cellulose nitrate film is handled in film laboratories, projection rooms and film processing rooms, access to not less than two exits or exit-access doors shall be provided. Doors to such rooms shall be protected by a fire assembly having a fire-protection rating of not less than one hour and shall be maintained self-closing.

SECTION 1008 — REVIEWING STANDS, GRANDSTANDS, BLEACHERS, AND FOLDING AND TELESCOPING SEATING

1008.1 Scope. The requirements of Section 1008 shall apply to reviewing stands, grandstands, bleachers, and folding and telescoping seating.

1008.2 Definitions. For the purpose of Section 1008, certain terms are defined as follows:

BLEACHERS are tiered or stepped seating facilities without backrests.

FOLDING AND TELESCOPING SEATING is a structure that is used for tiered seating of persons, and having an overall shape and size that may be reduced without being dismantled, for purposes of moving or storing.

FOOTBOARDS are that part of a raised seating facility other than an aisle or cross aisle upon which the occupant walks to reach a seat.

GRANDSTANDS are tiered or stepped seating facilities.

PERMANENT STANDS are those seating facilities that remain at a location for more than 90 days.

REVIEWING STANDS are elevated platforms accommodating not more than 50 persons. Seating facilities, if provided, are normally in the nature of loose chairs. Reviewing stands accommodating more than 50 persons shall be regulated as grandstands.

SAFE DISPERSAL AREA is an area that will accommodate a number of persons equal to the total capacity of the stand and building that it serves, such that a person within the area will not be closer than 50 feet (15 240 mm) from the stand or building. Safe dispersal area capacity shall be determined by allowing 3 square feet (0.28 m^2) of net clear area per person.

TEMPORARY SEATING FACILITIES are those that are intended for use at a location for not more than 90 days.

1008.3 Height of Reviewing Stands, Grandstands, Bleachers, and Folding and Telescoping Seating. See Section 303.2.

1008.4 Design Requirements. See Chapter 16 and Section 1806.10.

1008.5 General Requirements.

1008.5.1 Row spacing. There shall be a clear space of not less than 12 inches (305 mm) measured horizontally between the back or backrest of each seat and the front of the seat immediately behind it. The minimum spacing of rows of seats measured from back to back shall be:

1. Twenty-two inches (559 mm) for seats without backrests. CS 19.2
2. Thirty inches (762 mm) for seats with backrests.

3. Thirty-three inches (838 mm) for chair seating.

1008.5.2 Rise between rows. The maximum rise from one row of seats to the next shall not exceed 16 inches (406 mm) unless the seat spacing from back to back measured horizontally is 40 inches (1016 mm) or more.

EXCEPTION: Where automatic- or self-rising seats are installed, the rise between rows may be increased to 24 inches (610 mm) with the horizontal spacing back to back of 33 inches (838 mm).

1008.5.3 Seating capacity determination. Where bench-type seating is used, the number of seats shall be based on one person for each 18 inches (457 mm) of length of the bench.

1008.5.4 Aisles.

1008.5.4.1 Aisles required. Aisles shall be provided in all seating facilities, except that aisles may be omitted when all the following conditions exist:

1. Seats are without backrests.

2. The rise from row to row does not exceed 6 inches (152 mm) per row.

3. The row spacing does not exceed 28 inches (711 mm) unless the seat boards and footboards are at the same elevation.

4. The number of rows does not exceed 16 in height.

5. The first seating board is not more than 12 inches (305 mm) above grade or floor below or a cross aisle.

6. Seat boards are continuous flat surfaces.

7. Seat boards provide a walking surface with a minimum width of 11 inches (279 mm).

1008.5.4.2 Obstructions. No obstruction shall be placed in the required width of any aisle or other means of egress component.

1008.5.4.3 Width. Aisles serving seats on both sides shall have a minimum width of 44 inches (1118 mm). Where serving seats on only one side, the aisle shall have a minimum width of 36 inches (914 mm). Except for temporary seating facilities, the required width for aisles shall equal the greater of the minimum required widths determined in accordance with Section 1004.3.2.3 and this section.

1008.5.5 Cross aisles and vomitories. Cross aisles and vomitories shall not be less than 54 inches (1372 mm) in clear width and shall extend to an exit or an exterior perimeter ramp. Except for temporary seating facilities, the required width for cross aisles shall equal the greatest of the minimum required widths determined as specified in Section 1004.3.2 and this section.

1008.5.6 Stairways and ramps. Except as otherwise provided in this section, grandstands, bleachers, and folding and telescoping seating shall comply with other applicable sections of this chapter. Stairways and ramps shall have a maximum rise and run as provided in Sections 1003.3.3.3 and 1003.3.4, except those within the seating facility that serve as aisles at right angles to the rows of seats where the rise shall not exceed 8 inches (203 mm). Risers may also comply with the exception to Section 1004.3.2.5.2. Where an aisle terminates at an elevation more than 8 inches (203 mm) above grade or floor below, the aisle shall be provided with a stairway or ramp with a width not less than the width of the aisle.

Stairways and ramps shall have handrails as provided in Sections 1003.3.3.6 and 1003.3.4.5, except stairways within the seating facility that serve as aisles at right angles where handrails shall be provided at one side or along the center line. A minimum clear width of 48 inches (1219 mm) between seats shall be provided for aisle stairways having center-aisle handrails. Where there is seating on both sides of the aisle, handrails shall be discontinuous with openings at intervals not exceeding five rows for access to seating. The opening shall have a clear width of at least 22 inches (559 mm) and not more than 36 inches (914 mm) measured horizontally, and the handrail shall have rounded terminations. Where

CS 192

handrails are provided in the middle of the aisle stairs, there shall be an additional intermediate rail located approximately 12 inches (305 mm) below the top of the handrail.

EXCEPTION: Temporary seating facility stairways within the seating area that serve as aisles at right angles need not be provided with handrails.

1008.5.7 Guardrails. Perimeter guardrails, enclosing walls or fencing shall be provided for all portions of elevated seating facilities that are more than 30 inches (762 mm) above grade or the floor. Construction of guardrails shall comply with the requirements of Section 509 and Table 16-B. Guardrails shall be 42 inches (1067 mm) in height measured vertically above the leading edge of the tread adjacent walking surface, adjacent walking surface or adjacent seatboards.

EXCEPTION: Guardrails at the front of the front row of seats, which are not located at the end of an aisle and where there is no cross aisle, may have a height of 26 inches (660 mm) and need not meet the 4-inch-maximum (102 mm) spacing specified in Section 509; however, a midrail shall be installed.

The open vertical space between footboards and seats shall not exceed 9 inches (229 mm) when footboards are more than 30 inches (762 mm) above grade.

1008.5.8 Toeboards. A 4-inch-high (102 mm) vertical barrier shall be installed along the edge of walking platforms whenever guardrails are required.

EXCEPTION: Toeboards shall not be required at the ends of footboards.

1008.5.9 Footboards. Footboards shall be provided for all rows of seats above the third row or beginning at such a point where the seat is more than 2 feet (610 mm) above the grade or floor below. Where the same platform is used for both seating and footrests, footboards are not required, provided each level or platform is not less than 24 inches (610 mm) wide. When projected on a horizontal plane, there shall not be horizontal gaps exceeding $^1/_4$ inch (6.4 mm) between footboards and seatboards. At aisles, there shall not be horizontal gaps exceeding $^1/_4$ inch (6.4 mm) between footboards.

1008.6 Grandstands, Bleachers, and Folding and Telescoping Seating within Buildings. Except as otherwise provided in this section and Section 1008.7, grandstands, bleachers, and folding and telescoping seating within a building shall comply with the other applicable sections of this chapter.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Where seats are without backrests, there may be nine seats between any seat and an aisle.

2. Where seats are without backrests, dead ends in vertical aisles shall not exceed a depth of 16 rows.

1008.7 Smoke-protected Assembly Seating.

1008.7.1 General. To be considered smoke protected, an assembly seating facility shall comply with the following requirements.

1008.7.2 Roof height. A smoke-protected assembly seating area with a roof shall have the lowest portion of the roof not less than 15 feet (4572 mm) above the level of the highest aisle or aisle accessway.

1008.7.3 Smoke control. All means of egress serving a smoke-protected assembly seating area shall be provided with completely automatic smoke control complying with Section 905.

EXCEPTION: Automatic smoke control is not required when a natural venting system design can be demonstrated to accomplish equivalent results.

1008.7.4 Travel distance. In a smoke-protected assembly seating area, the travel distance from each seat to the nearest entrance to an egress concourse shall not exceed 200 feet (60 960 mm). The travel distance from the entrance to vomitory portal or egress concourse to an approved egress stair, ramp or walk at the building exterior shall not exceed 200 feet (60 960 mm).

CS 19.2

In outdoor assembly seating facilities where all portions of the means of egress are open to the outside, the distance of travel to an approved egress stair, ramp or walk at the building exterior shall not exceed 400 feet (121 920 mm). In outdoor assembly seating facilities of Type I or II construction where all portions of the means of egress are essentially open to the outside, the distance shall not be limited.

~~((SECTION 1009 BUILDING SECURITY~~

~~See Appendix Chapter 10 for requirements covering building security.~~))

TABLE 10-A—MINIMUM EGRESS REQUIREMENTS[1]

USE[2]	MINIMUM OF TWO MEANS OF EGRESS ARE REQUIRED WHERE NUMBER OF OCCUPANTS IS AT LEAST	OCCUPANT LOAD FACTOR[3] (square feet) × 0.0929 for m^2
1. Aircraft hangars (no repair)	10	500
2. Auction rooms	((~~30~~)) 50	7
3. Assembly areas, concentrated use (without fixed seats) Auditoriums Churches and chapels Dance floors Lobby accessory to assembly occupancy Lodge rooms Reviewing stands Stadiums	50	7
Waiting area	50	3
4. Assembly areas, less-concentrated use Conference rooms Dining rooms Drinking establishments Exhibit rooms Gymnasiums Lounges	50	15
Stages Gaming: keno, slot machine and live games area	50	11
5. Bowling alley (assume no occupant load for bowling lanes)	50	[4]
((~~6. Children's homes and homes for the aged~~	~~6~~	~~80~~))
((~~7~~))6. Classrooms	50	20
((~~8~~)) 7. Congregate residences Accommodating 10 or fewer persons and having an area of 3,000 square feet or less	10	300
Accommodating more than 10 persons or having an area of more than 3,000 sq. ft	10	200
((~~9~~))8. Courtrooms	50	40
((~~10~~))9. Dormitories	10	50
((~~11~~))10. Dwellings	10	300
((~~12~~))11. Exercising rooms	50	50
((~~13~~))12. Garage, parking	30	200
((~~14~~))13. Health care facilities— Sleeping rooms	8	CS 19.2 120

USE[2]	MINIMUM OF TWO MEANS OF EGRESS ARE REQUIRED WHERE NUMBER OF OCCUPANTS IS AT LEAST	OCCUPANT LOAD FACTOR[3] (square feet) × 0.0929 for m²
Treatment rooms	10	240
((~~15~~))14. Hotels and apartments	10	200
((~~16~~))15. Kitchen—commercial	30	200
16. Laboratories Instructional and teaching laboratories at colleges (Group B) All other Group B labs Group E laboratories	 10 10 See Sec. 1007.3.8	 50 100 ---
17. Library— Reading rooms Stack areas	 50 30	 50 100
18. Locker rooms	30	50
19. Malls (see Chapter 4)	---	---
20. Manufacturing areas	30	200
21. Mechanical equipment room (For electrical equipment areas, see also Sections 110-16 and 110-33 of the Electrical Code)	30	300
22. Nurseries for children (day care), day treatment centers, preschools	7	35
23. Offices Offices without sprinkler protection Offices on floors protected by an automatic sprinkler system	 ((~~30~~)) 50 50	 100 130
23. Offices	30	100
24. School shops and vocational rooms	50	50
25. Skating rinks	50	50 on the skating area; 15 on the deck
26. Storage and stock rooms	30	300
27. Stores—retail sales rooms Basements and ground floor Upper floors	 50 50	 30 60
28. Swimming pools	50	50 for the pool area; 15 on the deck
29. Warehouses[5]	30	500
30. All others	50	100

[1]Access to, and egress from, buildings for persons with disabilities shall be provided as specified in Chapter 11 of the Washington State Building Code.

[2]For additional provisions on number of exits from Groups H and I Occupancies and from rooms containing fuel-fired equipment or cellulose nitrate, see Sections 1007.4, 1007.5 and 1007.7, respectively.

[3]This table shall not be used to determine working space requirements per person.

[4]Occupant load based on five persons for each alley, including 15 feet (4572 mm) of runway.

[5]Occupant load for warehouses containing approved high rack storage systems designed for mechanical handling may be based on the floor area exclusive of the rack area rather than the gross floor area.

TABLE 10-B—EGRESS WIDTH PER PERSON SERVED

USE	STAIRWAYS (inches per person)	OTHER EGRESS COMPONENTS (inches per person)
		(× 25.4 for mm/person)
Hazardous: H-1, H-2, H-3 and H-7	0.7	0.4
Institutional: I-1	0.3	0.2
Institutional: I-2	0.4	0.2
All other uses	0.3	0.2

((~~**TABLE 10-C—CALCULATION FOR MINIMUM WIDTH IN BUILDINGS WITHOUT SMOKE-PROTECTED ASSEMBLY SEATING**[1]~~

~~NUMBER OF SEATS~~	~~CLEAR WIDTH PER SEAT SERVED FOR STAIRS (inches)~~	~~CLEAR WIDTH PER SEAT SERVED FOR PASSAGEWAY, RAMPS AND DOORWAYS (inches)~~
	~~× 25.4 for mm~~	
~~Unlimited~~	~~0.300 AB~~	~~0.220 C~~

~~[1]See Section 1004.3.2.3.1 for determination of values A, B and C.~~))

TABLE 10-D—CALCULATION FOR MINIMUM WIDTH IN BUILDINGS WITH SMOKE-PROTECTED ASSEMBLY SEATING

NUMBER OF SEATS	CLEAR WIDTH PER SEAT SERVED FOR STAIRS (inches)	CLEAR WIDTH PER SEAT SERVED FOR PASSAGEWAYS, RAMPS AND DOORWAYS (inches)
	× 25.4 for mm	
2,000	0.300 AB	0.220 C
5,000	0.200 AB	0.150 C
10,000	0.130 AB	0.100 C
15,000	0.096 AB	0.070 C
20,000	0.076 AB	0.056 C
25,000 or more	0.060 AB	0.044 C

[1]See Section 1004.3.2.3.1 for determination of values A, B and C.

TABLE 10-E—MAXIMUM NUMBER OF SEATS ALLOWED TO HAVE THE MINIMUM 12 INCH (305 mm) CLEAR WIDTH

TOTAL NUMBER OF SEATS IN THE SPACE	NUMBER OF SEATS PER ROW PERMITTED TO HAVE A MINIMUM 12-INCH (305 mm) CLEAR WIDTH AISLE ACCESSWAY	
	Aisle or Doorway at Both Ends of Row	Aisle or Doorway at One End of Row
< 4,000	14	7
4,000-6,999	15	7
7,000-9,999	16	8
10,000-12,999	17	8
13,000-15,999	18	9
16,000-18,999	19	9
19,000-21,999	20	10
≥ 22,000	21	11

CS 19.2

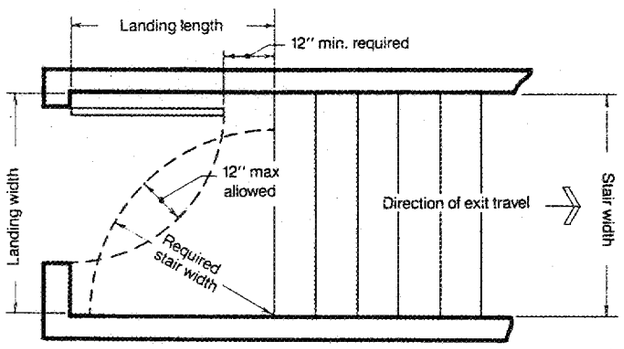


FIGURE 10-1

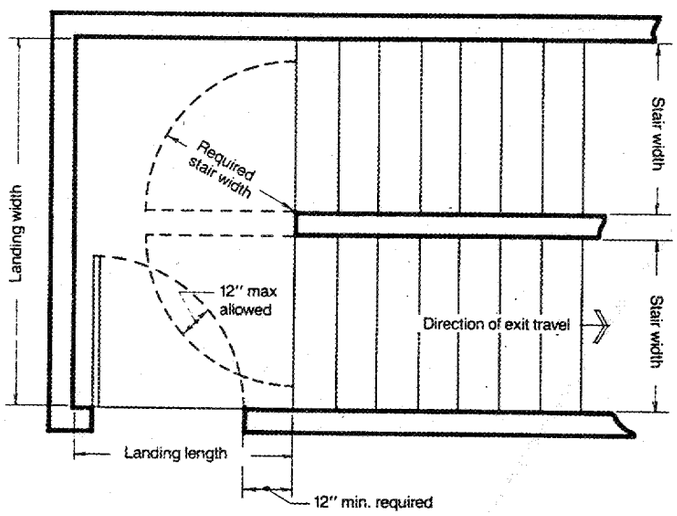


FIGURE 10-2

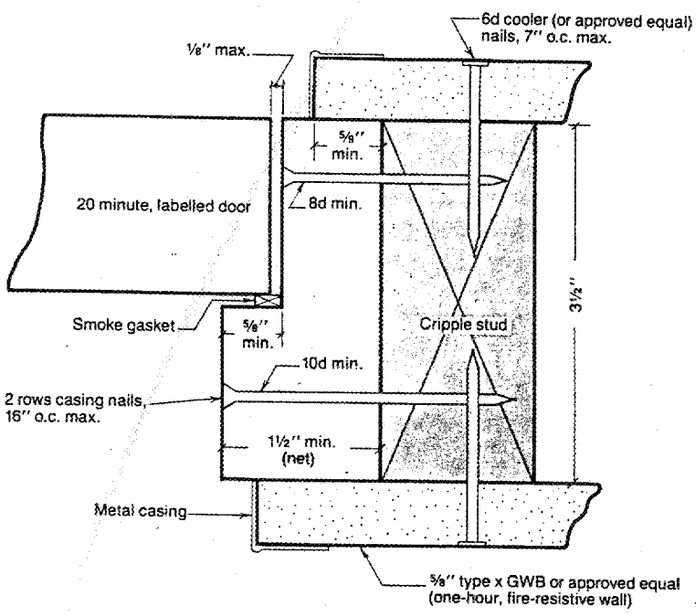


FIGURE 10-3

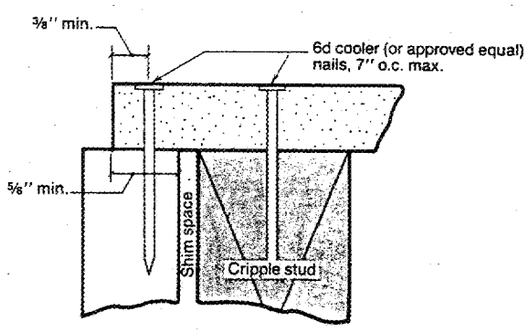


FIGURE 10-4

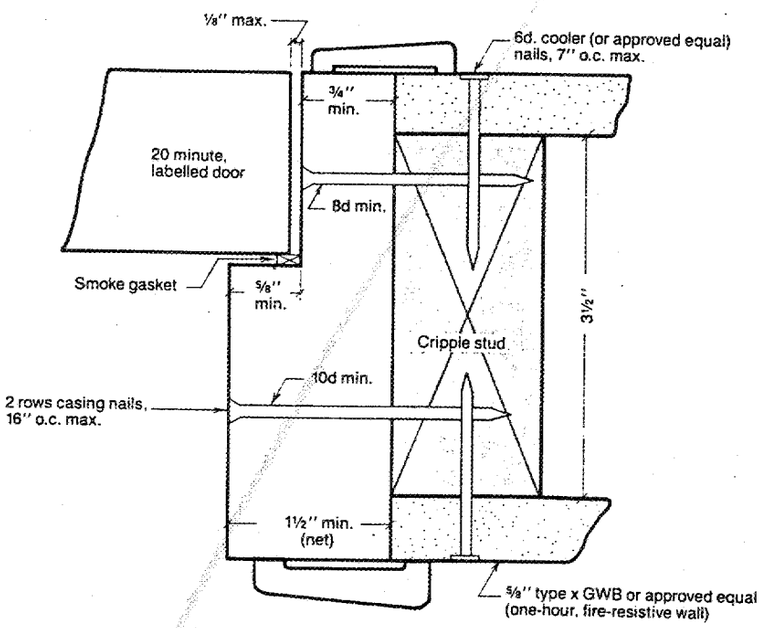


FIGURE 10-5

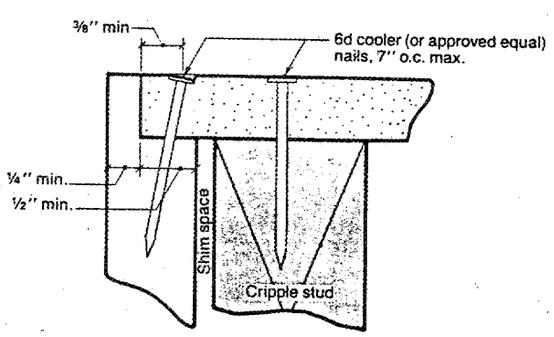


FIGURE 10-6

Section 133. Section 1202.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1202.2 Ventilation.

1202.2.1 General. All enclosed portions of Groups A, B, E, F, H, I, M and S Occupancies customarily occupied by human beings shall be provided with natural ventilation by means of openable exterior openings with an area not less than $^1/_{20}$ of the total floor area or shall be provided with a mechanically operated ventilation system which complies with Mechanical Code Section 406. Such exterior openings shall open directly onto a public way or a yard or court as set forth in Section 1203.4. ((~~Such mechanically operated ventilation system shall be capable of supplying a minimum of 15 cubic feet per minute (7 L/s) of outside air per occupant in all portions of the building during such time as the building is occupied. If the velocity of the air at a register exceeds10 feet per second (3 m/s), the register shall be placed more than 8 feet (2438 mm) above the floor directly beneath.~~))

Toilet rooms shall be provided with a fully openable exterior window with an area not less than 3 square feet (0.279 m^2), or a vertical duct not less than 100 square inches (64 516 mm^2) in area for the first water closet plus 50 square inches (32 258 mm^2) additional of area for each additional water closet, or a mechanically operated exhaust system ((~~capable of providing a complete change of air every 15 minutes~~)) which complies with Mechanical Code Section 406. Such mechanically operated exhaust systems shall be connected directly to the outside, and the point of discharge shall be at least 3 feet (914 mm) from any opening that allows air entry into occupied portions of the building.

For ventilation of hazardous vapors or fumes in Group H Occupancies, see Sections 307.5.2 and 1202.2.3. For Group S, Division 3 Occupancies, see Section 1202.2.7.

1202.2.2 Groups B, F, M and S Occupancies. In all buildings classified as Groups B, F, M and S Occupancies or portions thereof where Class I, II or III-A liquids are used, a mechanically operated exhaust ventilation shall be provided sufficient to produce six air changes per hour. Such exhaust ventilation shall be taken from a point at or near the floor level.

1202.2.3 Group H Occupancies. Rooms, areas or spaces of Group H Occupancies in which explosive, corrosive, combustible, flammable or highly toxic dusts, mists, fumes, vapors or gases are or may be emitted due to the processing, use, handling or storage of materials shall be mechanically ventilated as required by the Fire Code and the Mechanical Code.

Ducts conveying explosives or flammable vapors, fumes or dusts shall extend directly to the exterior of the building without entering other spaces. Exhaust ducts shall not extend into or through ducts and plenums.

EXCEPTION: Ducts conveying vapor or fumes having flammable constituents less than 25 percent of their lower flammability limit may pass through other spaces.

Emissions generated at work stations shall be confined to the area in which they are generated as specified in the Fire Code and the Mechanical Code.

The location of supply and exhaust openings shall be in accordance with the Mechanical Code. Exhaust air contaminated by highly toxic material shall be treated in accordance with the Fire Code.

A manual shutoff control shall be provided outside of the room in a position adjacent to the access door to the room or in a location approved by the chief. The switch shall be of the break-glass type and shall be labeled VENTILATION SYSTEM EMERGENCY SHUTOFF.

1202.2.4 Group H, Division 4 Occupancies. In all buildings classified as Group H, Division 4 Occupancies used for the repair or handling of motor vehicles operating under their own power, mechanical ventilation shall be provided capable of exhausting a minimum of 1 cubic foot per minute per square foot (0.044L/s/m^2) of floor area. Each engine repair stall shall be equipped with an exhaust pipe extension duct, extending to the outside of the building, which, if over 10 feet (3048 mm) in length, shall mechanically exhaust 300 cubic feet per minute (141.6 L/s). Connecting offices and waiting rooms shall be supplied with conditioned air under positive pressure.

CS 19.2

EXCEPTION: When approved, ventilating equipment may be omitted in repair garages, enclosed heliports and aircraft hangars when well-distributed unobstructed openings to the outer air of sufficient size to supply necessary ventilation are furnished.

1202.2.5 Group H, Division 6 Occupancies. In Group H, Division 6 Occupancies, mechanical exhaust ventilation shall be provided throughout the fabrication area at the rate of not less than 1 cubic foot per minute per square foot (0.044 L/s/m^2) of floor area. The exhaust air duct system of one fabrication area shall not connect to another duct system outside that fabrication area within the building.

Ventilation systems shall comply with the Mechanical Code except that the automatic shutoffs need not be installed on air-moving equipment. However, smoke detectors shall be installed in the circulating airstream and shall initiate a signal at the emergency control station.

Except for exhaust systems, at least one manually operated remote control switch that will shut down the fabrication area ventilation system shall be installed at an approved location outside the fabrication area.

A ventilation system shall be provided to capture and exhaust fumes and vapors at work stations. Two or more operations shall not be connected to the same exhaust system when either one or the combination of the substances removed could constitute a fire, explosion or hazardous chemical reaction within the exhaust duct system.

Exhaust ducts penetrating occupancy separations shall be contained in a shaft of equivalent fire-resistive construction. Exhaust ducts shall not penetrate area separation walls. Fire dampers shall not be installed in exhaust ducts.

1202.2.6 Group S repair and storage garages and aircraft hangars. In Group S, Division 3 repair garages and storage garages and in Division 5 aircraft hangars, the mechanical ventilating system required by Section 1202.2.1 may be omitted when, in the opinion of the building official, the building is supplied with unobstructed openings to the outer air that are sufficient to provide the necessary ventilation.

1202.2.7 Group S parking garages. In Group S, Division 3 parking garages, other than open parking garages, used for storing or handling automobiles operating under their own power and on loading platforms in bus terminals, ventilation shall be provided ((~~capable of exhausting a minimum of 1.5 cubic feet per minute (cfm) per square foot (0.71 L/s/m^2) of gross floor area~~)) which complies with Mechanical Code Section 406. The building official may approve an alternate ventilation system designed to exhaust a minimum of 14,000 cfm (6608 L/s) for each operating vehicle. Such system shall be based on the anticipated instantaneous movement rate of vehicles, but not less than 2.5 percent (or one vehicle) of the garage capacity. Automatic carbon monoxide-sensing devices may be employed to modulate the ventilation system to maintain a maximum average concentration of carbon monoxide of 50 parts per million during any eight-hour period, with a maximum concentration not greater than 200 parts per million for a period not exceeding one hour. Connecting offices, waiting rooms, ticket booths and similar uses shall be supplied with conditioned air under positive pressure.

EXCEPTION: Mechanical ventilation need not be provided within a Group S, Division 3 parking garage when openings complying with Section 311.9.2.2 are provided.

Section 134. Section 1203.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1203.2 Light. Guest rooms and habitable rooms within a dwelling unit or congregate residence shall be provided with natural light by means of exterior glazed openings with an area not less than one tenth of the floor area of such rooms with a minimum of 10 square feet (0.93 m^2).

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Kitchens in Group R Occupancies may be provided with artificial light.

2. Artificial light may be provided in lieu of natural light in one habitable room in addition to the kitchen in a dwelling unit provided:

2.1 In Group R, Division 1, the dwelling unit is protected by an automatic sprinkler system meeting at least the requirements of UBC Standard 9-3;

2.2 The room is limited in size to ten percent of the area of the dwelling unit or 100 square feet (3048 mm), whichever is larger; and

2.3 The room is not used as a sleeping room.

Section 135. Section 1203.3 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1203.3 Ventilation. ((~~Guest rooms and habitable rooms within a dwelling unit or congregate residence~~)) Group R Occupancies shall be provided with ventilation systems which comply with Mechanical Code Section 406. Public corridors in Group R Occupancies shall be provided with natural ventilation by means of openable exterior openings with an area of not less than $^{1}/_{20}$ of the floor area of such ((~~rooms~~)) corridors with a minimum of 5 square feet (0.46 m^2).

In lieu of required exterior openings for natural ventilation in public corridors, a mechanical ventilating system may be provided. Such system shall be capable of providing two air changes per hour ((~~in guest rooms, dormitories, habitable rooms and in public corridors~~)) with a minimum of 15 cubic feet per minute (7 L/s) of outside air per occupant during such time as the building is occupied.

((~~Bathrooms, water closet compartments, laundry rooms and similar rooms shall be provided with natural ventilation by means of openable exterior openings with an area not less than $^{1}/_{20}$ of the floor area of such rooms with a minimum of $1^{1}/_{2}$ square feet (0.14 m^2).~~

~~**EXCEPTION:** Laundry rooms in Group R, Division 3 Occupancies.~~

~~In lieu of required exterior openings for natural ventilation in bathrooms containing a bathtub, shower or combination thereof, laundry rooms, and similar rooms, a mechanical ventilation system connected directly to the outside capable of providing five air changes per hour shall be provided. Such systems shall be connected directly to the outside, and t~~)) The point of discharge for mechanical ventilating systems shall be at least 3 feet (914 mm) from any opening that allows air entry into occupied portions of the building. ((~~Bathrooms that contain only a water closet, lavatory or combination thereof and similar rooms may be ventilated with an approved mechanical recirculating fan or similar device designed to remove odors from the air.~~))

Section 136. Section 1205 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 1205 — ((~~ALTERNATE VENTILATION WHEN APPLICABLE~~)) STANDARDS OF QUALITY

((~~**1205.1 General.** Requirements for ventilation are included in Appendix Chapter 12 of this code. When adopted (see Section 101.3) the appendix criteria shall take precedence over the ventilation requirements set forth in Sections 1202 and 1203 of this code.~~))

((~~**1205.2 Standards.**~~)) The standard listed below is a recognized standard (see Sections 3503 and 3504).

ANSI/ASHRAE 62-1989 including ANSI/ASHRAE Addendum 62a-1990, Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality

Section 137. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Section 1206 to read as follows:

SECTION 1206 - SOUND TRANSMISSION CONTROL

1206.1 General. In Group R, Division 1 and Group R, Division 3 duplex occupancies, interior wall and floor-ceiling assemblies separating dwelling units or guest rooms from each other and from public space such as interior corridors and service areas, shall provide airborne sound insulation for walls, and both airborne and impact sound insulation for floor-ceiling assemblies.

The standards listed below are guideline standards and as such are not adopted as part of this code (see Sections 3502 and 3503).

1. ASTM E 90 and E 413 Laboratory Determination of Airborne Sound Transmission Class (STC)

2. ASTM E 492, Impact Sound Insulation

3. ASTM E 336, Airborne Sound Insulation Field Test

Interior wall and floor-ceiling assemblies which provide an occupancy separation between Group R, Division 1 and Group R, Division 3 duplex occupancies shall provide airborne and impact sound insulation as required for walls and floor-ceiling assemblies separating dwelling units.

Joints in the perimeter of such separating wall or floor-ceiling assemblies shall be acoustically sealed with a permanent resilient material approved for such purpose. The separating wall or floor-ceiling assembly shall extend completely to and be sealed to another separating assembly or an exterior wall, roof or floor assembly.

Conduits, ducts, pipes and vents within such wall or floor-ceiling assemblies causing vibration shall be reasonably isolated from the building construction at points of support by means of resilient sleeves, mounts or underlayments. All other openings through which such conduits, ducts, pipes or vents pass shall have the excess opening fully sealed with insulative and permanently resilient materials approved for such purpose.

Design and materials for sound transmission control shall not impair the fire-resistive integrity of separating walls or floor-ceiling assemblies required to be of fire-resistive construction.

1206.2 Airborne Sound Insulation. All such separating walls and floor-ceiling assemblies shall provide an airborne sound insulation equal to that required to meet a sound transmission class (STC) of 50 (45 if field tested).

EXCEPTION: Dwelling unit or guest room entrance doors from interior corridors and interconnecting doors between separate units shall have perimeter seals and such door assemblies shall have a sound transmission class (STC) rating of not less than 28.

Electrical outlet boxes shall not be placed back-to-back and shall be offset by not less than 12 inches (305 mm) from outlets in the opposite wall surface. The back and sides of boxes shall be sealed with one-eighth-inch resilient sealant and backed by a minimum of 2-inch thick material fiber insulation or approved equivalent.

Metal ventilating and conditioned air ducts which pass between dwelling units shall be fabricated and installed to maintain required sound transmission ratings.

1206.3 Impact Sound Insulation. All separating floor-ceiling assemblies between separate units or guest rooms and all floor-ceiling assemblies which provide an occupancy separation shall provide impact sound insulation equal to that required to meet an impact insulation class (IIC) of 50. Floor covering may be included in the assembly to obtain the required ratings.

EXCEPTION: Floor assemblies in the bathrooms of Group R, Division 1 Occupancies are not required to meet the impact insulation class of 50 where structural concrete floor systems are used.

1206.4 Tested Assemblies. Field- or laboratory-tested wall or floor-ceiling designs having an STC or IIC of 50 or more may be used without additional field testing when, in the opinion of the building official, the tested design has not been compromised by flanking paths. Tests may be required by the building official when evidence of compromised separations are noted. Wall or floor-ceiling designs field tested by ASTM E 336 having a minimum FSTC or FIIC rating of 45 may be used.

1206.5 Field Testing and Certification. Field testing, when permitted to determine airborne sound transmission or impact sound insulation class, shall be done in accordance with ASTM E 492 or ASTM E 336 under the supervision of an acoustical professional who is experienced in the field of acoustical testing and engineering and who shall forward certified test results to the building official that minimum sound insulation requirements stated above have been met.

1206.6 Mechanical Equipment Spaces. Spaces or shafts containing air conditioning, refrigeration or ventilating equipment, elevator machinery, or other mechanical equipment shall be separated both vertically and horizontally from adjoining dwelling units or guest rooms by construction designed to provide a minimum STC rating of 50.

1206.7 Sound Transmission Control Systems. Generic systems as listed in the Fire Resistance Design Manual, Thirteenth Edition, dated April 1992, as published by the Gypsum Association may be accepted where a laboratory test indicates that the requirements of Section 1206 are met by the system.

VIAQ: RADON RESISTIVE CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS–WAC 51-13 CHAPTER 5

(a) General. The criteria of this section establish minimum radon resistive construction requirements for all Group R Occupancies.

(b) Crawl Spaces. All crawl spaces shall be ventilated as specified in Section 2306.7.

If the ventilation openings in a crawl space are less than 1 square foot for each 300 square feet of crawl space area, or if the crawl space vents are equipped with operable louvers, a radon vent shall be installed to originate from a point between the ground cover and soil. The radon vent shall be installed in accordance with Paragraphs (c) 5 and 6 below.

(c) Crawl Space Plenum Systems. 1. General. In crawl space plenum systems used for providing supply air for an HVAC system, aggregate, a permanently sealed soil gas retarder membrane and a radon vent pipe shall be installed in accordance with this section. Crawl spaces shall not be used for return air plenums.

In addition, an operable radon vent fan shall be installed. The fan shall be located as specified in this section. The fan shall be capable of providing at least 100 CFM at one-inch water column static pressure. The fan shall be controlled by a readily accessible manual switch. The switch shall be labeled "RADON VENT FAN."

2. Aggregate. A layer of aggregate of 4-inch-minimum thickness shall be placed beneath the concrete slab. The aggregate shall be continuous to the extent practical. Aggregate shall:

A. Comply with ASTM Standard No. C-33 Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregate and shall be size No. 67 or larger size aggregate as listed in Table No. 2, Grading Requirements for Coarse Aggregate; or

B. Meet the 1988 Washington State Department of Transportation specification 9-03.1 (3) "Coarse Aggregate for Portland Cement Concrete", or any equivalent standards

approved by the building official. Aggregate size shall be of Grade 5 or larger as listed in section 9-03.1 (3) C, "Grading"; or

C. Be screened, washed and free of deleterious substances in a manner consistent with ASTM Standard No. C-33 with 100 percent of the gravel passing a one-inch sieve and less than 2 percent passing a 4-inch sieve. Sieve characteristics shall conform to those acceptable under ASTM Standard No. C-33.

EXCEPTION: Aggregate shall not be required if a substitute material or system, with sufficient load bearing characteristics, and having approved capability to provide equal or superior air flow, is installed.

3. Soil-gas Retarder Membrane. A soil-gas retarder membrane, consisting of at least one layer of virgin polyethylene with a thickness of at least 6 mil, or equivalent flexible sheet material, shall be placed directly under the concrete slab so that the slab is in direct contact with the membrane. The flexible sheet shall extend to the foundation wall or to the outside edge of the monolithic slab. Seams shall overlap at least 12 inches.

EXCEPTION: If the membrane is not in direct contact with the bottom of the concrete slab, all overlapping seams shall be sealed with an approved tape or sealant, and the material shall be sealed to the foundation wall in a permanent manner. The membrane shall also be fitted tightly to all pipes, wire, and other penetrations of the membrane and sealed with an approved sealant or tape. All punctures or tears shall be repaired with the same or approved material and similarly lapped and sealed. In no case shall the membrane be installed below the aggregate.

4. Sealing of Penetrations and Joints. All penetrations and joints in concrete slabs or other floor systems and walls below grade shall be sealed by an approved sealant to create an air barrier to limit the movement of soil gas into the indoor air.

Sealants shall be approved by the manufacturer for the intended purpose. Sealant joints shall conform to manufacturer's specifications. There shall be no gaps or voids after the sealant has cured.

Concrete block walls connected to below grade areas shall be considered unsealed surfaces. All openings in concrete block walls that will not remain accessible upon completion of the building shall be sealed at both vertical and horizontal surfaces, in order to create a continuous air barrier to limit the transport of soil gas into the indoor air.

5. Radon Vent. One continuous sealed pipe shall run from a point within the aggregate under each concrete slab to a point outside the building. Joints and connections shall be permanently gas tight.

The continuous sealed pipe shall interface with the aggregate in the following manner, or by other approved equal method: The pipe shall be permanently connected to a "T" lie within the aggregate area. A minimum of five feet of perforated drain pipe of three inches minimum diameter shall join to and extend from the "T". The perforated pipe shall remain in the aggregate area and shall not be capped at the ends. The "T" and its perforated pipe extensions shall be located at least five feet horizontally from the exterior perimeter of the aggregate area.

The continuous sealed pipe shall terminate no less than 12 inches above the eave, and more than 10 horizontal feet from a woodstove or fireplace chimney, or operable window. The continuous sealed pipe shall be labeled "Radon Vent". The label shall be placed so as to remain visible to an occupant.

The minimum pipe diameter shall be 3 inches unless otherwise approved. Acceptable sealed plastic pipe shall be smooth walled, and may include either PVC schedule 40 or ABS schedule of equivalent wall thickness.

The entire sealed pipe system shall be sloped to drain to the sub-slab aggregate.

The sealed pipe system may pass through an unconditioned attic before exiting the building; but to the extent practicable, the sealed pipe shall be located inside the thermal envelope of the building in order to enhance passive stack venting.

EXCEPTION: A radon vent shall not be required if a fan-forced sub-slab depressurization system is installed. A fan-forced sub-slab depressurization system includes:

1. Soil-gas retarder membrane as specified in Paragraph (c)3;

2. Sealing of penetrations and joints as specified in Paragraph (c)4 above;

3. A 3-inch continuous sealed radon pipe which shall run from a point within the aggregate under each concrete slab to a point outside the building;

4. Joints and connections may be gas tight, and may be of either PVC schedule 40 or ABS schedule of equivalent wall thickness;

5. A label of "Radon Vent" shall be placed on the pipe so as to remain visible to the occupant; and

6. Fan circuit and wiring as specified in Paragraph (c) 6 below and a fan.

If the sub-slab depressurization system is exhausted through the concrete foundation wall or rim joist, the exhaust terminus shall be a minimum of six feet from operable widows and outdoor air intake vents and shall be directed away from operable windows and outdoor air intake vents to prevent radon re-entrainment.

6. Fan Circuit and Wiring and Location. An area for location of an in-line fan shall be provided. The location shall be as close as practicable to the radon vent pipe's point of exit from the building, or shall be outside the building shell. It shall be located so that the fan and all downstream piping is isolated from the indoor air.

Provisions shall be made to allow future activation of an in-line fan on the radon vent pipe without the need to place new wiring. A 110 volt power supply shall be provided at a junction box near the fan location.

7. Separate Aggregate Areas. If the 4 inch aggregate area underneath the concrete slab is not continuous, but is separated into distinct isolated aggregate areas by a footing or other barrier, a minimum of one radon vent pipe shall be installed into each separate aggregate area.

EXCEPTION: Separate aggregate areas may be considered a single area if a minimum 3 inch diameter connection joining the separate areas is provided for every 30 feet of barrier separating those areas.

VIAQ: FORMALDEHYDE REDUCTION MEASURES: WAC 51-13-401. In all Group R Occupancies all structural panel components within the conditioned space such as plywood, particle board, wafer board, and oriented strand board shall be identified as "EXPOSURE 1", "EXTERIOR" or "HUD APPROVED".

Section 138. Chapter 13 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 1301 — SOLAR ENERGY COLLECTORS

Collectors that function as building components shall comply with the applicable provisions of the code.

Collectors located above or upon a roof and not functioning as building components shall not reduce the required fire-resistance or fire-retardancy classification of the roof-covering materials.

CS 19.2

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Collectors installed on one- and two-family dwellings.

2. Noncombustible collectors located on buildings not over three stories in height or 9,000 square feet (836 m^2) in total floor area.

3. Collectors that comply with the provisions of Section 2603.14.

((~~A complete code for energy conservation in new buildings is contained in Appendix Chapter 13. When adopted, as set forth in section 101.3, Appendix Chapter 13 applies.~~))

Section 1302 -- ENERGY CONSERVATION

Energy conservation is regulated according to the Seattle Energy Code.

RCW 70.94.455: No new or substantially remodeled building shall be dependent upon a woodstove for its primary source of heat.

RCW 70.94.455: No used solid fuel burning device shall be installed in a new or existing building unless the device is certified by Oregon Department of Environmental Quality Phase II or the United States Environmental Protection Agency. Pellet stoves may be installed if they either carry such certification or have been exempted from certification by the United States Environmental Protection Agency.

Section 139. Section 1401.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1401.1 Applicability. Exterior wall coverings for the building shall provide weather protection for the building at its exterior boundaries.

Exterior wall covering shall be in accordance with this chapter and as specified by the applicable provisions elsewhere in this code. For additional provisions, see Chapter 19 for concrete, Chapter 20 for lightweight metals, Chapter 21 for masonry, Chapter 22 for steel, Chapter 23 for wood, Chapter 25 for gypsum wallboard and plaster, and Chapter 26 for plastics. Also, see the following:

SECTION	SUBJECT
601.5.4	Walls fronting on streets
602.1	Materials in Type I construction
603.1	Materials in Type II construction
604.3.1	Exterior walls in Type III construction
605.3.1	Exterior walls in Type IV construction
606.1	Materials in Type V construction
709.1	Vinyl and aluminum siding on Type V-One hour construction

Section 140. Section 1402.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1402.1 Weather-resistive Barriers. All weather-exposed surfaces shall have a weather-resistive barrier to protect the ((~~interior~~)) insulation, internal wall structural members and wall covering. Such barrier shall be equal to that provided for in UBC Standard 14-1 for kraft waterproof building paper or asphalt-saturated rag felt. Building paper and felt shall be free from holes and breaks other than those created by fasteners and construction system due to attaching of the building paper, and shall be applied over studs or sheathing of all exterior walls. Such felt or paper shall be applied horizontally, with the upper layer lapped over the lower layer not less than 2 inches (51 mm). Where vertical joints occur, felt or paper shall be lapped not less than 6 inches (152 mm).

CS 19.2

A weather-resistive barrier may be omitted in the following cases:

1. When exterior covering is of approved weatherproof panels.

2. In back-plastered construction.

3. When there is no human occupancy.

4. Over water-repellent panel sheathing.

5. Under approved paperbacked metal or wire fabric lath.

6. Behind lath and portland cement plaster applied to the underside of roof and eave projections.

Section 141. Section 1402.3 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1402.3 Waterproofing Weather-exposed Areas. Balconies, landings, exterior stairways, occupied roofs and similar surfaces exposed to the weather and sealed underneath shall be waterproofed and sloped ((~~a minimum of $^{1}/_{4}$ unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (2% slope)~~)) for drainage.

Section 142. Section 1404.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1404.1 General. Vinyl siding conforming to the requirements of this section and complying with UBC Standard 14-2 may be installed on exterior walls of buildings of Type V construction located in areas where the wind speed specified in Figure 16-1 does not exceed 80 miles per hour (129 km/h) and the building height is less than 40 feet (12 192 mm) in Exposure C. If construction is located in areas where wind speed exceeds 80 miles per hour (129 km/h) or building heights are in excess of 40 feet (12 192 mm), data indicating compliance with Chapter 16 must be submitted. Vinyl siding shall be secured to the building to provide weather protection for the exterior walls of the building.

For the use of vinyl siding on fire-rated exterior walls, see Section 709.1.

Section 143. Section 1505.3 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1505.3 Ventilation. ((~~Where determined necessary by the building official due to atmospheric or climatic conditions, e~~)) Enclosed attics and enclosed rafter spaces formed where ceilings are applied directly to the underside of roof rafters shall have cross ventilation for each separate space by ventilating openings protected against the entrance of rain and snow. Where eave or cornice vents are installed, insulation shall not block the free flow of air. A minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) of air space shall be provided between the insulation and the roof sheathing. The net free ventilating area shall not be less than $^{1}/_{150}$ of the area of the space ventilated.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. The opening area may be $^{1}/_{300}$ of the area of the space ventilated provided 50 percent of the required opening area is provided by ventilators located in the upper portion of the space to be ventilated at least 3 feet (914 mm) above eave or cornice vents with the balance of the required ventilation provided by eave or cornice vents.

2. The opening area may be $^{1}/_{300}$ of the area of the space ventilated provided a vapor barrier not exceeding 1 perm [5.7 L 10^{-11} kg/(Pa • s • m^2)] is installed on the warm side of the attic insulation.

Where eave or cornice vents are installed, insulation shall not block the free flow of air. A minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) of air space shall be provided between the insulation and roof sheathing.

Openings for ventilation shall be covered with corrosion-resistant metal mesh with mesh openings of maximum $^{1}/_{4}$ inch (6.4 mm) in dimension. See also Section 710.3.

CS 19.2

Smoke and heat venting shall be in accordance with Section 906.

Section 144. Section 1506.3 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1506.3 Overflow Drains and Scuppers. Where roof drains are required, overflow drains, ((~~having the same size as the roof drains~~)) sized to accommodate the area to be drained with no more than 2 inches (51 mm) of ponding, shall be installed with the inlet flow line located 2 inches (51 mm) above the low point of the roof, or overflow scuppers having three times the size of the roof drains and having a minimum opening height of 4 inches (102 mm) may be installed in the adjacent parapet walls with the inlet flow line located 2 inches (51 mm) above the low point of the adjacent roof.

All roof drains and overflow drains shall be provided with strainers.

Overflow drains shall discharge to an approved location and shall not be connected to roof drain lines.

Interpretation I1506: Overflow leaders may connect to roof drain risers when the roof drain riser is sized in accordance with either Table No. 4-4 or Appendix D (2-inch (51 mm) rainfall column) of the Seattle Plumbing Code.

Section 145. Section 1506.5 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1506.5 Over Public Property. Roof drainage water from a building shall not be permitted to flow over public property.

((~~**EXCEPTION:** Group R, Division 3 and Group U Occupancies.~~))

Section 146. Section 1511.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1511.4 Construction. Roof structures shall be constructed with walls, floors and roof as required for the main portion of the building.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. On Types I and II-F.R. buildings, the exterior walls and roofs of penthouses that are 5 feet (1524 mm) or more from an adjacent property line may be of one-hour fire-resistive noncombustible construction.

2. On Types III and IV buildings, walls not less than 5 feet (1524 mm) from an adjacent property line may be of one-hour fire-resistive noncombustible construction.

3. Enclosures housing only mechanical equipment and located at least ((~~20 feet (6096 mm)~~)) 16 feet (4877 mm) from adjacent property lines may be of unprotected noncombustible construction.

4. On one-story buildings, unroofed mechanical equipment screens, fences or similar enclosures may be of combustible construction when located at least ((~~20 feet (6096 mm)~~)) 16 feet (4877 mm) from adjacent property lines and when not exceeding 4 feet (1219 mm) in height above the roof surface.

The restrictions of this section shall not prohibit the placing of wood flagpoles or similar structures on the roof of any building.

Section 147. Section 1602 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 1602 — DEFINITIONS

The following terms are defined for use in this code:

ALLOWABLE STRESS DESIGN is a method of proportioning structural elements such that computed stresses produced in the elements by the allowable stress load combinations do not exceed specified allowable stress (also called working stress design).

BALCONY, EXTERIOR, is an exterior floor system projecting from a structure and supported by that structure, with no additional independent supports.

DEAD LOADS consist of the weight of all materials and fixed equipment incorporated into the building or other structure.

DECK is an exterior floor system supported on at least two opposing sides by an adjoining structure and/or posts, piers, or other independent supports.

FACTORED LOAD is the product of a load specified in Sections 1601 through 1611 and a load factor. See Section 1612.2 for combinations of factored loads.

LATERAL EARTH PRESSURE is the lateral pressure the retained earth exerts against foundation walls, basement walls, retaining walls and other earth retention structures.

LIMIT STATE is a condition in which a structure or component is judged either to be no longer useful for its intended function (serviceability limit state) or to be unsafe (strength limit state).

LIVE LOADS are those loads produced by the use and occupancy of the building or other structure and do not include dead load, construction load, lateral earth pressure or environmental loads such as wind load, snow load, rain load, earthquake load or flood load. See Section 1607.3.5 for posting of live loads.

LOAD AND RESISTANCE FACTOR DESIGN (LRFD) is a method of proportioning structural elements using load and resistance factors such that no applicable limit state is reached when the structure is subjected to all appropriate load combinations. The term "LRFD" is used in the design of steel and wood structures.

STRENGTH DESIGN is a method of proportioning structural elements such that the computed forces produced in the elements by the factored load combinations do not exceed the factored element strength. The term "strength design" is used in the design of concrete and masonry structures.

Section 148. Section 1607.3 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1607.3 Floor Live Loads.

1607.3.1 General. Floors shall be designed for the unit live loads as set forth in Table 16-A. These loads shall be taken as the minimum live loads in pounds per square foot of horizontal projection to be used in the design of buildings for the occupancies listed, and loads at least equal shall be assumed for uses not listed in this section but that create or accommodate similar loadings.

Where it can be determined in designing floors that the actual live load will be greater than the value shown in Table 16-A, the actual live load shall be used in the design of such buildings or portions thereof. Special provisions shall be made for machine and apparatus loads.

1607.3.2 Distribution of uniform floor loads. Where uniform floor loads are involved, consideration may be limited to full dead load on all spans in combination with full live load on adjacent spans and alternate spans.

1607.3.3 Concentrated loads. Provision shall be made in designing floors for a concentrated load, *L,* as set forth in Table 16-A placed upon any space $2^1/_2$ feet (762 mm) square, wherever this load upon an otherwise unloaded floor would produce stresses greater than those caused by the uniform load required therefor.

Provision shall be made in areas where vehicles are used or stored for concentrated loads, *L,* consisting of two or more loads spaced 5 feet (1524 mm) nominally on center without uniform live loads. Each load shall be 40 percent of the gross weight of the maximum-size

vehicle to be accommodated. Parking garages for the storage of private or pleasure-type motor vehicles with no repair or refueling shall have a floor system designed for a concentrated load of not less than 2,000 pounds (8.9 kN) acting on an area of 20 square inches (12 903 mm^2) without uniform live loads. The condition of concentrated or uniform live load, combined in accordance with Section 1612.2 or as appropriate, producing the greatest stresses shall govern.

1607.3.4 Special loads. Provision shall be made for the special vertical and lateral loads as set forth in Table 16-B.

1607.3.5 Live loads posted. ((~~The live loads for which e~~))Each floor or portion thereof of a commercial or industrial building ((~~is or has been designed~~)) with a design live load of more than 125 psf, and for warehouse and storage areas for any established live load, shall have such design live loads conspicuously posted by the owner in that part of each story in which they apply, using durable metal signs, and it shall be unlawful to remove or deface such notices. The occupant of the building shall be responsible for keeping the actual load below the allowable limits.

Section 149. Section 1607.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1607.4 Roof Live Loads.

1607.4.1 General. Roofs shall be designed for ((~~the unit live loads, L_r, set forth in Table 16-C~~)) a minimum 25 pounds per square foot snow load. The ((~~live~~)) snow loads shall be assumed to act vertically upon the area projected on a horizontal plane. For greenhouses and lathhouses, see Interpretation I1607.4.

1607.4.2 Distribution of loads. Where uniform roof loads are involved in the design of structural members arranged to create continuity, consideration may be limited to full dead loads on all spans in combination with full roof live loads on adjacent spans and on alternate spans.

EXCEPTION: Alternate span loading need not be considered where the uniform roof live load is 20 psf (0.96 kN/m^2) or more or where load combinations, including snow load, result in larger members or connections.

For those conditions where light-gage metal preformed structural sheets serve as the support and finish of roofs, roof structural members arranged to create continuity shall be considered adequate if designed for full dead loads on all spans in combination with the most critical one of the following superimposed loads:

1. Snow load in accordance with Section 1614.

((~~2. The uniform roof live load, L_r, set forth in Table 16-C on all spans.~~

~~3~~)) 2. A concentrated gravity load, L_r, of 2,000 pounds (8.9 kN) placed on any span supporting a tributary area greater than 200 square feet (18.58 m^2) to create maximum stresses in the member, whenever this loading creates greater stresses than those caused by the uniform live load. The concentrated load shall be placed on the member over a length of $2^1/_2$ feet (762 mm) along the span. The concentrated load need not be applied to more than one span simultaneously.

((4)) 3. Water accumulation as prescribed in Section 1611.7

1607.4.3 Unbalanced loading. Unbalanced loads shall be used where such loading will result in larger members or connections. Trusses and arches shall be designed to resist the stresses caused by unit ((~~live~~)) snow loads on one half of the span in combination with wind loads as specified in Section 1612 if such loading results in reverse stresses, or stresses greater in any portion than the stresses produced by the required unit ((~~live~~)) snow load on the entire span. ((~~For roofs whose structures are composed of a stressed shell, framed or solid, wherein stresses caused by any point loading are distributed throughout the area of the shell, the requirements for unbalanced unit live load design may be reduced 50 percent.~~))

The following additional load combinations shall be considered:

1. One half of the snow load on one half of the span shall be substituted for S/2 in Formula (12-14).

CS 19.2

2. One half of the snow load on one half of the span plus full snow load on the other half shall be substituted for snow in Formula (12-15).

1607.4.4 Special roof loads. Roofs to be used for special purposes shall be designed for appropriate loads as approved by the building official.

Greenhouse roof bars, purlins and rafters shall be designed to carry a 100-pound-minimum (444.8 N) concentrated load, L_r, in addition to the ((~~uniform live~~)) snow load.

Interpretation I1607.4: Greenhouses and lathhouses not used as a place of human habitation may be designed for a 10 pound per square foot snow load.

Section 150. Section 1607.6 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is hereby repealed.

Section 151. Section 1614 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 1614 — SNOW LOADS

Buildings and other structures and all portions thereof that are subject to snow loading shall be designed to resist the snow loads, as determined by the building official, in accordance with the load combinations set forth in Section 1612.2 or 1612.3.

Potential unbalanced accumulation of snow at valleys, parapets, roof structures and offsets in roofs of uneven configuration shall be considered.

Snow loads in excess of 20 psf (0.96 kN/m^2) may be reduced for each degree of pitch over 20 degrees by R_S as determined by the formula:

$$R_S = S/40 - ½$$

For **SI:**

$$R_S = S/40 - 0.024$$

WHERE:

R_S = snow load reduction in pounds per square foot (kN/m^2) per degree of pitch over 20 degrees.

S = total snow load in pounds per square foot (kN/m^2).

((~~For alternate design procedure, where specifically adopted, see Appendix Chapter 16, Division I.~~))

Code Alternate CA1614.a: The engineer may consider drifting and sliding snow loading using the ground snow load per the latest Structural Engineers Association of Washington "Snow Load Recommendations for Washington". However, the results shall be no less than the minimum requirement calculated according to Section 1614.

Section 152. Section 1618 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 1618 — BASIC WIND SPEED

The minimum basic wind speed at any site shall ((~~not be less than that shown in Figure 16-1. For those areas designated in Figure 16-1 as special wind regions and other areas where local records or terrain indicate higher 50-year (mean recurrence interval) fastest-mile wind speeds, these higher values shall be the minimum basic wind speeds~~)) be 80 miles per hour.

Section 153. Section 1619 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 1619 — EXPOSURE

An exposure shall be assigned at each site for which a building or structure is to be designed.

Interpretation I1619: An exposure B may be assigned to any site within the City regardless of individual site characteristics.

Section 154. Section 1629.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 1629 — CRITERIA SELECTION

1629.1.1 Basis for Design. The procedures and the limitations for the design of structures shall be determined considering seismic zoning, site characteristics, occupancy, configuration, structural system and height in accordance with this section. Structures shall be designed with adequate strength to withstand the lateral displacements induced by the Design Basis Ground Motion, considering the inelastic response of the structure and the inherent redundancy, overstrength and ductility of the lateral-force-resistingsystem. The minimum design strength shall be based on the Design Seismic Forces determined in accordance with the static lateral force procedure of Section 1630, except as modified by Section 1631.5.4. Where strength design is used, the load combinations of Section 1612.2 shall apply. Where Allowable Stress Design is used, the load combinations of Section 1612.3 shall apply. Allowable Stress Design my be used to evaluate sliding or overturning at the soil-structure interface regardless of the design approach used in the design of the structure, provided load combinations of Section 1612.3 are utilized. One- and two-family dwellings in Seismic Zone 1 need not conform to the provisions of this section.

1629.1.2 Predesign Conference. At least 60 days prior to application, the applicant shall arrange a predesign conference with the structural engineer of record and the building official to review the proposed building structural system when it is undefined as described in Section 1629.6 or when an alternate procedure is used as allowed in Section 1629.10. It is the purpose of the meeting to obtain conceptual approval from the building official of the proposed structural system and to allow for design based upon the latest state of the art.

The building official may require sufficient documentation, based upon appropriate analyses, that the proposal meets the intent of nationally recognized good practices. The building permit shall not be issued until the building official has approved, in writing, the earthquake design concept for the building. The documentation of the predesign meeting shall be reflected on the plans for the building and become a permanent part of the Department of Construction and Land Use records.

Section 155. Section 1635 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is hereby repealed.

Section 156. Table 16-A of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 16-A—UNIFORM AND CONCENTRATED LOADS

USE OR OCCUPANCY			UNIFORM LOAD[1] (psf)	CONCENTRATED LOAD (pounds)
Category		Description	× 0.0479 for kN/m²	× 0.004 48 for kN
1.	Access floor systems	Office use	50	2,000[2]
		Computer use	100	2,000[2]
2.	Armories		150	0
3.	Assembly areas[3] and auditoriums and balconies therewith	Fixed seating areas	50	0
		Movable seating and other areas	100	0
		Stage areas and enclosed platforms	125	0
4.	((~~Cornices and~~)) marquees[10]		60[4]	0
5.	Exit facilities[5]		100	0[6]
6.	Garages[11]	General storage and/or repair	100	[7]
		Private or pleasure-type motor vehicle storage	50	[7]
7.	Hospitals	Wards and rooms	40	1,000[2]
8.	Libraries	Reading rooms	60	1,000[2]
		Stack rooms	125	1,500[2]
9.	Manufacturing	Light	75	2,000[2]
		Heavy	125	3,000[2]
10.	Offices		50	2,000[2]
11.	Printing plants	Press rooms	150	2,500[2]
		Composing and linotype rooms	100	2,000[2]
12.	Residential[8]	Basic floor area	40	0[6]
		((~~Exterior balconies~~	~~60~~[4]	~~0~~
		~~Decks~~	~~40~~[4]	~~0~~))
		Storage	40	0
13.	Restrooms[9]			
14.	Reviewing stands, grandstands, bleachers, and		100	0

CS 19.2

USE OR OCCUPANCY			UNIFORM LOAD[1] (psf)	CONCENTRATED LOAD (pounds)
	Category	Description	× 0.0479 for kN/m²	× 0.004 48 for kN
	folding and telescoping seating			
15.	((~~Roof~~)) decks	Same as area served or for the type of occupancy accommodated		
	15.1 Private decks accessory to a dwelling unit		40[4]	
			60[4]	
	15.2 Common use decks generally not accessible to the public		100[4]	
	15.3 All other decks			
16.	Schools	Classrooms	40	1,000[2]
17.	Sidewalks and driveways	Public access	250	[7]
18.	Storage	Light	125	
		Heavy	250	
19.	Stores	Retail	75	2,000[2]
		Wholesale	100	3,000[2]
20.	Pedestrian bridges and walkways		100	

[1]See Section 1607 for live load reductions.

[2]See Section 1607.3.3, first paragraph, for area of load application.

[3]Assembly areas include such occupancies as dance halls, drill rooms, gymnasiums, playgrounds, plazas, terraces and similar occupancies that are generally accessible to the public.

[4]When snow loads occur that are in excess of the design conditions, the structure shall be designed to support the loads due to the increased loads caused by drift buildup or a greater snow design as determined by the building official. See Section 1614. For special-purpose roofs, see Section 1607.4.4.

[5]Exit facilities shall include such uses as corridors serving an occupant load of 10 or more persons, exterior exit balconies, stairways, fire escapes and similar uses.

[6]Individual stair treads shall be designed to support a 300-pound (1.33 kN) concentrated load placed in a position that would cause maximum stress. Stair stringers may be designed for the uniform load set forth in the table.

[7]See Section 1607.3.3, second paragraph, for concentrated loads. See Table 16-B for vehicle barriers.

[8]Residential occupancies include private dwellings, apartments, congregate residences and hotel and lodging house guest rooms.

[9]Restroom loads shall not be less than the load for the occupancy with which they are associated, but need not exceed 50 pounds per square foot (2.4 kN/m²).

[10]This loading condition need only be considered for marquees that are less than 10 feet above the ground at all points, more than 10 feet below an adjacent roof, or are located less than 10 feet from operable openings above or adjacent to the level of the marquee and which

have a slope of less than 30 degrees from horizontal on their upper surface. For other marquees, roof loads as specified in Section 1607 shall be applied.

[11]See Section 311.2.3.5 for vehicle barriers.

Section 157. Table 16-B of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 16-B—SPECIAL LOADS[1]

USE			VERTICAL LOAD	LATERAL LOAD
Category		Description	(pounds per square foot unless otherwise noted)	
			× 0.0479 for kN/m²	
1.	Construction, public access at site (live load)	((~~Walkway, see Section 3303.6~~)) See Seattle Municipal Code Title 15, Street and Sidewalk Use Code	((~~150~~))	
		((~~Canopy, see Section 3303.7~~))	((~~150~~))	
2.	Grandstands, reviewing stands, bleachers, and folding and telescoping seating (live load)	Seats and footboards	120[2]	See Footnote 3
3.	Stage accessories (live load)	Catwalks	40	
		Followspot, projection and control rooms	50	
4.	Ceiling framing (live load)	Over stages	20	
		All uses except over stages	10[4]	
5.	Partitions and interior walls, see Sec.1611.5 (live load)			5
6.	Elevators and dumbwaiters (dead and live loads)		2 × total loads[5]	
7.	Mechanical and electrical equipment (dead load)		Total loads	
8.	Cranes (dead and live loads)	Total load including impact increase	1.25 × total load[6]	.10 × total load[7]
9.	Balcony railings and guardrails	Exit facilities serving an occupant load greater than 50		50[8]
		Other ((~~than exit facilities~~))		20[8]
		Components		25[9]
10.	Vehicle barriers	See Section 311.2.3.5		6,000[10]
11.	Handrails		See Footnote 11	See Footnote 11
12.	Storage racks	Over 8 feet (2438 mm) high	Total loads[12]	See Table 16-

USE		VERTICAL LOAD	LATERAL LOAD
Category	Description	(pounds per square foot unless otherwise noted)	
			O
13. Fire sprinkler structural support		250 pounds (1112 N) plus weight of water-filled pipe[13]	See Table 16-O
14. Explosion exposure	Hazardous occupancies, see Section 307.10		

[1]The tabulated loads are minimum loads. Where other vertical loads required by this code or required by the design would cause greater stresses, they shall be used.

[2]Pounds per lineal foot (× 14.6 for N/m).

[3]Lateral sway bracing loads of 24 pounds per foot (350 N/m) parallel and 10 pounds per foot (145.9 N/m) perpendicular to seat and footboards.

[4]Does not apply to ceilings that have sufficient total access from below, such that access is not required within the space above the ceiling. Does not apply to ceilings if the attic areas above the ceiling are not provided with access. This live load need not be considered as acting simultaneously with other live loads imposed upon the ceiling framing or its supporting structure.

[5]((~~Where Appendix~~)) See Chapter 30 ((~~has been adopted, see reference standard cited therein~~)) for additional design requirements.

[6]The impact factors included are for cranes with steel wheels riding on steel rails. They may be modified if substantiating technical data acceptable to the building official is submitted. Live loads on crane support girders and their connections shall be taken as the maximum crane wheel loads. For pendant-operated traveling crane support girders and their connections, the impact factors shall be 1.10.

[7]This applies in the direction parallel to the runway rails (longitudinal). The factor for forces perpendicular to the rail is 0.20 × the transverse traveling loads (trolley, cab, hooks and lifted loads). Forces shall be applied at top of rail and may be distributed among rails of multiple rail cranes and shall be distributed with due regard for lateral stiffness of the structures supporting these rails.

[8]A load per lineal foot (× 14.6 for N/m) to be applied horizontally at right angles to the top rail.

[9]Intermediate rails, panel fillers and their connections shall be capable of withstanding a load of 25 pounds per square foot (1.2 kN/m^2) applied horizontally at right angles over the entire tributary area, including openings and spaces between rails. Reactions due to this loading need not be combined with those of Footnote 8.

[10]A horizontal load in pounds (N) applied at right angles to the vehicle barrier at a height of 18 inches (457 mm) above the parking surface. The force may be distributed over a 1-foot-square (304.8-millimeter-square)area.

[11]The mounting of handrails shall be such that the completed handrail and supporting structure are capable of withstanding a load of at least 200 pounds (890 N) applied in any direction at any point on the rail. These loads shall not be assumed to act cumulatively with Item 9.

[12]Vertical members of storage racks shall be protected from impact forces of operating equipment, or racks shall be designed so that failure of one vertical member will not cause collapse of more than the bay or bays directly supported by that member.

[13]The 250-pound (1.11 kN) load is to be applied to any single fire sprinkler support point but not simultaneously to all support joints.

Section 158. Table 16-C of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is hereby repealed.

Section 159. Section 1701.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1701.2 Special Inspector. The special inspector shall be a qualified person who shall demonstrate competence, to the satisfaction of the building official, for inspection of the particular type of construction or operation requiring special inspection.

Unless otherwise approved by the building official, all special inspectors shall be registered by the building official or by the Washington Association of Building Officials.

Section 160. Section 1701.3 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

((~~**1701.3 Duties and Responsibilities of the Special Inspector.** The special inspector shall observe the work assigned for conformance to the approved design drawings and specifications.~~

~~The special inspector shall furnish inspection reports to the building official, the engineer or architect of record, and other designated persons. All discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the contractor for correction, then, if uncorrected, to the proper design authority and to the building official.~~

~~The special inspector shall submit a final signed report stating whether the work requiring special inspection was, to the best of the inspector's knowledge, in conformance to the approved plans and specifications and the applicable workmanship provisions of this code.~~))

1701.3 Responsibility for Performance.

1701.3.1. Responsibility of Architect/Engineer/Owner.

1701.3.1.1 Nomination of Special Inspectors and Agencies. The licensed architect, structural engineer of record or owner is responsible for nominating to the building official registered special inspectors and approved inspection or testing agencies to conduct special inspections and tests required by Section 1701.5.

1701.3.1.2 Preconstruction Conference. When required by the building official, the owner's architect/engineer shall arrange a conference with the project contractor, the design team, the special inspection agency and the building official prior to commencing work on any portion of construction requiring special inspection. The intent of the conference is to identify and clarify the special inspection requirements of the project.

1701.3.1.3 Notification. The owner, or an authorized agent, is responsible for notifying the special inspector when construction activity is scheduled which requires special inspection. Where the owner designates another person to notify the special inspector, the owner retains the responsibility to assure that the special inspections are conducted and required reports submitted to the building official.

1701.3.1.4 Access to Work. It is the duty of the person requesting any special inspections required by this code to provide access to and means for proper inspection of the work.

1701.3.1.5 Posting Special Inspection Record. The building official may require that work requiring special inspection not be commenced until the permit holder or his/her agent posts an inspection log in a conspicuous place on the premises. The record shall be posted

in a position which allows the special inspector to conveniently enter his/her identification, the date and type of inspection performed. This record shall be maintained there by the permit holder until final approval has been granted by the building official.

1701.3.2. Responsibility of the Building Official. The employment of a registered special inspector on any work shall not be deemed to relieve the building official of responsibility for the inspection or of the periodic and called inspections listed in Section 108.

1701.3.3. Responsibility of the Special Inspector.

1701.3.3.1 General. The special inspector is responsible for conducting all special inspections for which he/she was employed and notified and for carrying out the duties of a special inspector as specified in Section 1701.3.3.

1701.3.3.2 Specific Duties. Registered special inspectors are regularly authorized deputies of the building official and are subject to all duties imposed by the building official, in addition to the following:

1. The registered special inspector shall be present during the execution of all assigned work. The registered special inspector shall report to the job sufficiently in advance of construction to become familiar with the plans and to inspect all materials to be used or concealed within the work; and shall inspect the construction, erection, placing, or other use of materials; and shall observe whether there is compliance with the approved design as to all of the foregoing. During the execution of all assigned work, the registered special inspector shall not undertake or engage in any other task or occupation which interferes with the proper performance of his/her inspection duties.

2. The registered special inspector shall not approve the placing of foundation concrete or pile caps prior to the approval of the soil condition or pile driving reports by the engineer who performed the special inspection for the pile installation.

3. The registered special inspector shall be employed only by an approved inspection or testing agency as defined in Section 1701.8.

4. The registered special inspector shall not inspect work performed, or material supplied, by any contractor, subcontractor, or material vendor with whom the inspector is employed.

5. If any registered special inspector is negligent in the performance of his/her duties, the work may be stopped.

1701.3.3.3. Notification. The approved testing agency shall notify the building official and the architect, engineer or owner of his/her commencement of inspection of a job and shall specify the type of inspection for which he/she has been engaged. This notification shall be made prior to commencement of inspection.

The approved testing agency shall notify the building official prior to commencement of each day's inspection thereafter.

1701.3.3.4. Reports.

1701.3.3.4.1. Daily Reports. The registered special inspector shall immediately report all irregularities, substitution of materials and violations to the contractor for correction, then if uncorrected, to the architect or engineer of record and to the building official.

At the conclusion of each inspection, the registered special inspector shall submit a report to the architect, engineer and owner relative to the portion of the work inspected, stating whether the work requiring special inspection was, to the best of his/her knowledge, in conformance with the approved plans and specifications and the applicable workmanship provisions of this code and related standards. The report shall be signed by the special

CS 19.2

inspector. One copy of the report shall be submitted to the building official by the approved inspection or testing agency no later than one week from the date of the inspection and shall be filed in the records of the agency's office. One copy of the report shall be left at the job site by the special inspector. The special inspector shall also provide, as directed by the building official or by the architect, engineer or owner, such other information as may be required during his/her assigned employment.

1701.3.3.4.2. Final Report. The inspection/testing agency shall submit a final signed report listing the scope of required inspection and stating whether all work requiring special inspection was, to the best of the agency's knowledge, inspected and reported as specified on permit documents.

Section 161. Section 1701.5 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1701.5 Types of Work. Except as provided in Section 1701.1, the types of work listed below shall be inspected by a special inspector.

1. **Concrete.** During the taking of test specimens and placing of reinforced concrete. See Item 12 for shotcrete.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Concrete for foundations conforming to minimum requirements of Table 18-I-D or for Group R, Division 3 or Group U, Division 1 Occupancies, provided the building official finds that a special hazard does not exist.

2. For foundation concrete, other than cast-in-place drilled piles or caissons, where the structural design is based on an f'_c no greater than 2,500 pounds per square inch (psi) (17.2 MPa) and where the building official finds the work is of a minor nature and no special hazard exists.

3. Nonstructural slabs on grade, including prestressed slabs on grade when effective prestress in concrete is less than 150 psi (1.03 MPa).

4. Site work concrete fully supported on earth and concrete where no special hazard exists.

5. Inspection during the mixing of concrete shall not be required when the proportions of ingredients are established in accordance with Table 19-A-8 or when a mix has been granted continuous approval by the building official.

2. **Bolts installed in concrete.** Prior to and during the placement of concrete around bolts when stress increases permitted by Footnote 5 of Table 19-D or Section 1923 are utilized.

3. **Special moment-resisting concrete frame.** For moment frames resisting design seismic load in structures within Seismic Zones 3 and 4, the special inspector shall provide reports to the person responsible for the structural design and shall provide continuous inspection of the placement of the reinforcement and concrete.

4. **Reinforcing steel and prestressing steel tendons.**

4.1 During all stressing and grouting of tendons in prestressed concrete.

4.2 During placing of reinforcing steel and prestressing tendons for all concrete required to have special inspection by Item 1.

EXCEPTION: The special inspector need not be present continuously during placing of reinforcing steel and prestressing tendons, provided the special inspector has inspected for conformance to the approved plans prior to the closing of forms or the delivery of concrete to the jobsite.

5. **Structural Steel.**

5.1 General. Fabrication and erection of structural steel members and assemblies.

EXCEPTION: The inspector need not be present during the entire fabrication and erection process provided:

1. Inspection of welding and bolting is in accordance with Items 5.3 and 6 below.
2. That upon completion of fabrication and erection of all members, sizes and grades of steel can be easily identified.

5.2. Erection. Verify grade of steel, size and location of members and assemblies during erection.

5.3 **Structural welding.**

5.3.1 **General.** During the welding of any member or connection that is designed to resist loads and forces required by this code.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Welding done in an approved AISC-certified fabricator's shop or equivalent ((~~in accordance with Section 1701.7~~)).

2. The special inspector need not be continuously present during welding of the following items, provided the materials, qualifications of welding procedures and welders are verified prior to the start of work; periodic inspections are made of work in progress; and a visual inspection of all welds is made prior to completion or prior to shipment of shop welding:

2.1 Single-pass fillet welds not exceeding $^5/_{16}$ inch (7.9 mm) in size.

2.2 Floor and roof deck welding.

2.3 Welded studs when used for structural diaphragm or composite systems.

2.4 Welded sheet steel for cold-formed steel framing members such as studs and joists.

2.5 Welding of stairs and railing systems.

5.3.2 **Special moment-resisting steel frames.** During the welding of special moment-resisting steel frames. In addition to Item 5.1 requirements, nondestructive testing as required by Section 1703 of this code.

5.3.3 **Welding of reinforcing steel.** During the welding of reinforcing steel.

EXCEPTION: The special inspector need not be continuously present during the welding of ASTM A 706 reinforcing steel not larger than No. 5 bars used for embedments, provided the materials, qualifications of welding procedures and welders are verified prior to the start of work; periodic inspections are made of work in progress; and a visual inspection of all welds is made prior to completion or prior to shipment of shop welding.

6. **High-strength bolting.** The inspection of high-strength A 325 and A 490 bolts shall be in accordance with approved nationally recognized standards and the requirements of this section.

While the work is in progress, the special inspector shall determine that the requirements for bolts, nuts, washers and paint; bolted parts; and installation and tightening in such standards are met. Such inspections may be performed on a periodic basis in accordance with the requirements of Section 1701.6. The special inspector shall observe the calibration procedures when such procedures are required by the plans or specifications and shall monitor the installation of bolts to determine that all plies of connected materials have been drawn together and that the selected procedure is properly used to tighten all bolts.

7. **Structural masonry.**

7.1 For masonry, other than fully grouted open-end hollow-unit masonry, during preparation and taking of any required prisms or test specimens, placing of all masonry units, placement of reinforcement, inspection of grout space, immediately prior to closing of cleanouts, and during all grouting operations.

EXCEPTION: For hollow-unit masonry where the f'_m is no more than 1,500 psi (10.34 MPa) for concrete units or 2,600 psi (17.93 MPa) for clay units, or when one half the allowable masonry stresses are used in design, special inspection may be performed as required for fully grouted open-end hollow-unit masonry specified in Item 7.2.

7.2 For fully grouted open-end hollow-unit masonry during preparation and taking of any required prisms or test specimens, at the start of laying units, after the placement of reinforcing steel, grout space prior to each grouting operation, and during all grouting operations.

((~~**EXCEPTION:** Special inspection as required in Items 7.1 and 7.2 need not be provided when design stresses have been adjusted as specified in Chapter 21 to permit noncontinuous inspection.~~))

8. **Reinforced gypsum concrete.** When cast-in-place Class B gypsum concrete is being mixed and placed.

9. **Insulating concrete fill.** During the application of insulating concrete fill when used as part of a structural system.

EXCEPTION: The special inspections may be limited to an initial inspection to check the deck surface and placement of reinforcing. The special inspector shall supervise the preparation of compression test specimens during this initial inspection.

10. **Spray-applied fire-resistive materials.** As required by UBC Standard 7-6.

11. **Piling, drilled piers and caissons.** During driving and testing of piles and construction of cast-in-place drilled piles or caissons. See Items 1 and 4 for concrete and reinforcing steel inspection.

12. **Shotcrete.** During the taking of test specimens and placing of all shotcrete and as required by Sections 1924.10 and 1924.11.

EXCEPTION: Shotcrete work fully supported on earth, minor repairs and when, in the opinion of the building official, no special hazard exists.

13. **Special grading, excavation and filling.** During earth-work excavations, grading and filling operations inspection to satisfy requirements of Chapter 18 and Appendix Chapter 33.

14. **Smoke-control systems <u>other than those designed according to Code Alternate CA905</u>.**

14.1 During erection of ductwork and prior to concealment for the purposes of leakage testing and recording of device location.

14.2 Prior to occupancy and after sufficient completion for the purposes of pressure difference testing, flow measurements, and detection and control verification.

15. **Special cases.** Work that, in the opinion of the building official, involves unusual hazards or conditions.

Section 162. Section 1701.7 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1701.7 Approved Fabricators.

<u>1701.7.1 General.</u> Special inspections required by this section and elsewhere in this code are not required where the work is done on the premises of a fabricator registered and approved by the building official to perform such work without special inspection. ((~~The certificate of registration shall be subject to revocation by the building official if it is found that any work done pursuant to the approval is in violation of this code. The approved fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance that the work was performed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications to the building official and to the engineer or architect of record. The approved fabricator's qualifications shall be contingent on compliance with the following:~~

~~1. The fabricator has developed and submitted a detailed fabrication procedural manual reflecting key quality control procedures that will provide a basis for inspection control of workmanship and the fabricator plant.~~

~~2. Verification of the fabricator's quality control capabilities, plant and personnel as outlined in the fabrication procedural manual shall be by an approved inspection or quality control agency.~~

~~3. Periodic plant inspections shall be conducted by an approved inspection or quality control agency to monitor the effectiveness of the quality control program.~~

~~4. It shall be the responsibility of the inspection or quality control agency to notify the approving authority in writing of any change to the procedural manual. Any fabricator approval may be revoked for just cause. Reapproval of the fabricator shall be contingent on compliance with quality control procedures during the past year.~~))

<u>1701.7.2 Application for Registration.</u> <u>Application for registration as an approved fabricator may be made to the building official by plants engaged in the manufacture of:</u>

<u>1. Prestressed or precast concrete structural products, and premixed concrete.</u>

<u>2. Unit masonry products.</u>

3. Engineered wood products.

4. Prefabricated or assembly-line produced metal products.

5. Other prefabricated products as the building official may, from time to time, designate.

1701.7.3 Requirements for Registration. The building official may examine manufacturing plants which submit applications for registration and shall issue certificates of registration when the plants have complied with the following requirements:

1. Develop and submit a detailed fabrication procedural manual reflecting key quality control procedures which will provide a basis for inspection control of the fabricating process.

2. Have the fabricator's quality control capabilities, operation of equipment and personnel as outlined in the fabrication procedural manual verified by an approved inspection or quality control agency.

3. Agree to have periodic plant inspections conducted by an approved inspection or quality control agency to monitor the effectiveness of the quality control program and to allow unannounced audits of the plant by the building official.

4. Agree to require the inspection or quality control agency to notify the building official in writing of any changes to the procedural manual.

5. Agree to submit a Certificate of Compliance when required by the building official that work was performed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications to the building official and to the engineer or architect of record.

6. Pay a registration fee as determined by the building official in accordance with provisions of the Fee Subtitle.

1701.7.4 Renewal of Registration. Registration of approved fabricators shall be valid for one year from the date of issuance and shall be subject to renewal annually. Registration may be renewed upon application, contingent on compliance with quality control procedures during the past year and payment of a fee in accordance with provisions of the Fee Subtitle. The building official may revoke registration for cause.

Section 163. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Section 1701.8 to read as follows:

1701.8 Approved Inspection and Testing Agencies.

1701.8.1 Approval by the Building Official. Whenever tests or certification of any material or fabricated assembly are required by this code, the tests or certification shall be made by an agency approved by the building official to conduct the tests or provide the certification.

Special inspectors and inspection and testing agencies shall not conduct any inspections or tests until the building official has approved the inspection or test in writing. The special inspectors or inspection/testing agency approved by the building official may not be changed without obtaining prior approval of the responsible architect/engineer/owner and the building official.

A registered civil or structural engineer or registered architect may employ special inspectors when approved by the building official.

The building official shall establish rules and regulations setting forth conditions and provisions for approval of agencies and for the conduct of any agency so approved.

The building official may suspend or revoke approval of an agency upon evidence of failure of the agency to properly conduct any test, certify any material, or to perform any inspection in a manner required by this code.

1701.8.2. Employment of Special Inspectors. It is the responsibility of an approved agency to employ only registered special inspectors on work required to be so inspected by this code and the agency shall report, as directed by the building official, all special inspections performed by the agency.

Section 164. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Section 1701.9 to read as follows:

1701.9 Registration of Special Inspectors.

1701.9.1. Application for Registration. Criteria for registration of special inspectors shall be established by the building official.

1701.9.2 Issuance of Certificate of Registration. When the building official is satisfied that the applicant is qualified, a Certificate of Registration or a Limited Certificate of Registration shall be issued which specifies the types of inspection the applicant has been authorized to perform. Valid registration from the Washington Association of Building Officials may substitute for registration by the building official.

1701.9.3 Renewal of Special Inspector's Registration. A Certificate of Registration or Limited Certificate of Registration shall be valid for a period of time to be determined by the building official. Upon application for renewal of a Certificate of Registration, the applicant may be re-examined to ascertain his/her fitness to perform the inspection of the type or types for which the application was made.

Section 165. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Section 1701.10 to read as follows:

1701.10 Revocation of Registration or Approval to Inspect. The building official may revoke, suspend or refuse to renew registration or approval of inspection agencies, special inspectors and non-registered special inspectors, including inspectors registered by the Washington Association of Building Officials. This may be done upon evidence submitted to DCLU of incompetence, of willful or negligent failure to observe or report violations of the Seattle Building Code or of any other failure to perform properly and effectively the duties of this document or other duties assumed by an inspection agency or non-registered special inspector.

The inspection agency or special inspector shall be notified in writing of the building official's decision to revoke, suspend or refuse to renew the Certificate or approval to perform inspections. The agency or inspector may request in writing a hearing before the building official for reconsideration of the decision. The request shall be filed with the building official by five o'clock of the fifteenth working day following service of the notice. The hearing shall be held no later than 15 working days from receipt of a written request. After the hearing, the building official shall issue a final decision, in writing, sustaining, modifying or withdrawing the initial decision.

Section 166. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Section 1701.11 to read as follows:

1701.11 Special Inspection Requests. It is the duty of the person doing the work requiring special inspection to notify the special inspector that the work is ready for inspection. The building official may require that every request for special inspection be filed at least one working day before the special inspection is desired. The request may be in writing or by telephone at the option of the building official.

Section 167. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Section 1701.12 to read as follows:

1701.12 Additional Special Inspectors. The building official may require additional special inspectors when the building official determines they are needed due to the magnitude or complexity of the job.

Section 168. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Section 1701.13 to read as follows:

1701.13 Fees. Fees for examination and registration of special inspectors shall be as determined by the building official in accordance with the Fee Subtitle.

Section 169. Section 1702 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 1702 — STRUCTURAL OBSERVATION

Structural observation shall be provided in Seismic Zone 3 or 4 when one of the following conditions exists:

1. The structure is defined in Table 16-K as Occupancy Category I, II or III,

2. The structure is required to comply with Section 403,

3. The structure is in Seismic Zone 4, N_a as set forth in Table 16-S is greater than one, and a lateral design is required for the entire structure,

EXCEPTION: One- and two-story Group R, Division 3 and Group U Occupancies and one- and two-story Groups B, F, M and S Occupancies.

4. When so designated by the architect or engineer of record, or

5. When such observation is specifically required by the building official <u>for unusual lateral-force-resisting structures or irregular structures as defined in Section 1629, or</u>

<u>6. The structure is designed according to Section 311.2.2.1 and the building above the three-hour occupancy separation is 5 or more stories in height</u>.

The owner shall employ the engineer or architect responsible for the structural design, or another engineer or architect designated by the engineer or architect responsible for the structural design, to perform structural observation as defined in Section 220. Observed deficiencies shall be reported in writing to the owner's representative, special inspector, contractor and the building official. The structural observer shall submit to the building official a written statement that the site visits have been made and identifying any reported deficiencies that, to the best of the structural observer's knowledge, have not been resolved.

Section 170. Section 1703 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 1703 — NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING

In Seismic Zones 3 and 4, welded, fully restrained connections between the primary members of ordinary moment frames and special moment-resisting frames shall be tested by nondestructive methods for compliance with approved standards and job specifications. This testing shall be a part of the special inspection requirements of Section 1701.5. A program for this testing shall be established by the person responsible for structural design and as shown on plans and specifications.

As a minimum, this program shall include the following:

1. All complete penetration groove welds contained in joints and splices shall be tested 100 percent either by ultrasonic testing or by radiography.

EXCEPTIONS: ((~~1. When approved, the nondestructive testing rate for an individual welder or welding operator may be reduced to 25 percent, provided the reject rate is demonstrated to be 5 percent or less of the welds tested for the welder or welding operator. A sampling of at least 40 completed welds for a job shall be made for such reduction evaluation. Reject rate is defined as the number of welds containing rejectable defects divided by the number of welds completed. For evaluating the reject rate of continuous welds over 3 feet (914 mm) in length where the effective throat thickness is 1 inch (25 mm) or less, each 12 inch increment (305 mm) or fraction thereof shall be considered as one weld. For evaluating the reject rate on continuous welds over 3 feet (914 mm) in length where the effective throat thickness is greater than 1 inch (25 mm), each 6 inches (152 mm) of length or fraction thereof shall be considered one weld.~~

~~2~~)) 1. For complete penetration groove welds on materials less than $^5/_{16}$ inch (7.9 mm) thick, nondestructive testing is not required; for this welding, continuous inspection is required.

((~~3~~)) 2. When approved by the building official and outlined in the project plans and specifications, this nondestructive ultrasonic testing may be performed in the shop of an approved fabricator utilizing qualified test techniques in the employment of the fabricator.

2. Partial penetration groove welds when used in column splices shall be tested either by ultrasonic testing or radiography when required by the plans and specifications. For partial penetration groove welds when used in column splices, with an effective throat less than $^3/_4$ inch (19.1 mm) thick, nondestructive testing is not required; for this welding, continuous special inspection is required.

3. Base metal thicker than $1^1/_2$ inches (38 mm), when subjected to through-thickness weld shrinkage strains, shall be ultrasonically inspected for discontinuities directly behind such welds after joint completion.

Any material discontinuities shall be accepted or rejected on the basis of the defect rating in accordance with the (larger reflector) criteria of approved national standards.

Section 171. Section 1801.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1801.1 General. This chapter sets forth requirements for excavation and fills for any building or structure and for foundations and retaining structures. See also Seattle Stormwater, Grading and Drainage Control Code, Seattle Municipal Code Title 22.

((~~Reference is made to Appendix Chapter 33 for requirements governing excavation, grading and earthwork construction, including fills and embankments.~~))

Section 172. Section 1804.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1804.2 Investigation. The classification shall be based on observation and any necessary tests of the materials disclosed by borings or excavations made in appropriate locations. Additional

studies may be necessary to evaluate soil strength, the effect of moisture variation on soil-bearing capacity, compressibility, liquefaction and expansiveness.

In Seismic Zones 3 and 4, when required by the building official, the potential for seismically induced soil liquefaction and soil instability shall be evaluated as described in Section1804.5.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. The building official may waive this evaluation upon receipt of written opinion of a qualified geotechnical engineer ((~~or geologist~~)) that liquefaction is not probable.

2. ((~~A~~)) The building official may waive this evaluation for detached((~~, single story~~)) dwellings of Group R, Division 3 Occupancy with or without attached garages.

3. Group U, Division 1 Occupancies.

4. Fences.

5. The building official may waive this evaluation upon receipt of the written opinion of a qualified geotechnical engineer that the building's foundation design adequately addresses liquefaction.

For additional requirements, see Regulations for Environmentally Critical Areas, Seattle Municipal Code Chapter 25.09.

Section 173. Section 1804.5 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1804.5 Liquefaction Potential and Soil Strength Loss.

1804.5.1 Evaluation. When required by Section 1804.2, the potential for soil liquefaction and soil strength loss during earthquakes shall be evaluated during the geotechnical investigation. The geotechnical report shall assess potential consequences of any liquefaction and soil strength loss, including estimation of differential settlement, lateral movement or reduction in foundation soil-bearing capacity, and discuss mitigating measures. Such measures shall be given consideration in the design of the building and may include, but are not limited to, ground stabilization, selection of appropriate foundation type and depths, selection of appropriate structural systems to accommodate anticipated displacements, or any combination of these measures.

1804.5.2 Liquefaction. The potential for ((~~liquefaction and~~)) soil strength loss due to liquefaction shall be evaluated for a site peak ground acceleration that, as a minimum, conforms to the probability of exceedance specified in Section 1631.2. Peak ground acceleration may be determined based on a site-specific study taking into account soil amplification effects. In the absence of such a study, peak ground acceleration may be assumed equal to the seismic zone factor in Table 16-I.

1804.5.3 Slope Instability. The potential for soil strength loss due to slope instability shall be evaluated for an earthquake ground motion that, as a minimum, has a 40% probability of exceedance in 50 years. This is achieved by assuming a near crustal event of magnitude 6.5 directly below the site. Peak ground acceleration may be determined based on a site-specific study taking into account soil amplification effects. In the absence of such a study, peak ground acceleration may be assumed equal to .2g for the purpose of determining soil strength loss due to slope instability.

Section 174. Section 1806.7 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1806.7 Seismic Zones 3 and 4. In Seismic Zones 3 and 4, horizontal reinforcement in accordance with Sections 1806.7.1 and 1806.7.2 shall be placed in continuous foundations to minimize differential settlement. Foundation reinforcement shall be provided with cover in accordance with Section 1907.7.1.

1806.7.1 Foundations with stemwalls. Foundations with stemwalls shall be provided with a minimum of ((~~one~~)) two No. 4 bars at the top of the wall and ((~~one~~)) two No. 4 bars at the bottom of the footing.

1806.7.2 Slabs-on-ground with turned-down footings. Slabs-on-ground with turned-down footings shall have a minimum of ((~~one~~)) two No. 4 bars at the top and bottom.

EXCEPTION: For slabs-on-ground cast monolithically with ((~~a~~)) footings, ((~~one~~)) two No. ((~~5~~)) 4 bars may be located at either the top or bottom of interior footings.

Section 175. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Section 1809.6 to read as follows:

1809.6 Group R, Division 3 and Group U Foundations. See Section 1922.10.

Section 176. Table 18-I-A of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 18-I-A—ALLOWABLE FOUNDATION AND LATERAL PRESSURE

CLASS OF MATERIALS[1]	ALLOWABLE FOUNDATION PRESSURE (psf)[2]	LATERAL BEARING LBS./SQ./FT./FT. OF DEPTH BELOW NATURAL GRADE[3]	LATERAL SLIDING[4]	
			Coefficient[5]	Resistance (psf)[6]
	× 0.0479 for kPa	× 0.157 for kPa per meter		× 0.0479 for kPa
1. Massive crystalline bedrock	4,000	1,200	0.70	
2. Sedimentary and foliated rock	2,000	400	0.35	
3. Sandy gravel and/or gravel (GW and GP)	2,000	200	0.35	
4. Sand, silty sand, clayey sand, silty gravel and clayey gravel (SW, SP, SM, SC, GM and GC)	1,500	150	0.25	
5. Clay, sandy clay, silty clay and clayey silt (CL, ML, MH and CH)	1,000[7]	100		130

[1]For soil classifications OL, OH and PT (i.e., organic clays and peat), a foundation investigation shall be required.

[2]All values of allowable foundation pressure are for footings having a minimum width of 12 inches (305 mm) and a minimum depth of 12 inches (305 mm) into natural grade. Except as in Footnote 7, an increase of 20 percent shall be allowed for each additional foot (305 mm) of width or depth to a maximum value of three times the designated value. Additionally, an increase of one third shall be permitted when considering load combinations, including wind or earthquake loads, as permitted by Section 1612.3.2.

[3]May be increased the amount of the designated value for each additional foot (305 mm) of depth to a maximum of 15 times the designated value. Isolated poles for uses such as flagpoles or signs and poles used to support buildings that are not adversely affected by a $^1/_2$-inch (12.7 mm) motion at ground surface due to short-term lateral loads may be designed using lateral bearing values equal to two times the tabulated values.

[4]Lateral bearing and lateral sliding resistance may be combined.

[5]Coefficient to be multiplied by the dead load. Coefficients do not include a factor of safety. CS 19.2

[6]Lateral sliding resistance value to be multiplied by the contact area. In no case shall the lateral sliding resistance exceed one half the dead load.
[7]No increase for width is allowed.

Section 177. Table 18-I-C of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 18-I-C—FOUNDATIONS FOR STUD BEARING WALLS—MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS[1,2,3,4]

NUMBER OF FLOORS SUPPORTED BY THE FOUNDATION[5]	THICKNESS OF FOUNDATION WALL (inches)		WIDTH OF FOOTING (inches)	THICKNESS OF FOOTING (inches)	DEPTH BELOW UNDISTURBED GROUND SURFACE (inches)
	× 25.4 for mm				
	Concrete	Unit Masonry	× 25.4 for mm		
1	6	6	12	6	12
2	((~~8~~)) 6	8	((~~15~~)) 12	((~~7~~)) 6	((~~18~~)) 12
3	((~~10~~)) 8	((~~10~~)) 8	((~~18~~)) 15	8	((~~24~~)) 12

[1]Where unusual conditions or frost conditions are found, footings and foundations shall be as required in Section 1806.1.
[2]The ground under the floor may be excavated to the elevation of the top of the footing. Footings beneath floors may rest on grade when the space beneath the floor is surrounded on all sides by footings supporting exterior walls which conform to the depth requirements of this section.
[3]Interior stud bearing walls may be supported by isolated footings. The footing width and length shall be twice the width shown in this table and the footings shall be spaced not more than 6 feet (1829 mm) on center.
[4]In Seismic Zone 4, continuous footings shall be provided with a minimum of one No. 4 bar top and bottom.
[5]Foundations may support a roof in addition to the stipulated number of floors. Foundations supporting roofs only shall be as required for supporting one floor.

Section 178. Section 1905.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1905.2 Selection of Concrete Proportions.

1905.2.1 Proportions of materials for concrete shall be established to provide:

1. Workability and consistency to permit concrete to be worked readily into forms and around reinforcement under conditions of placement to be employed without segregation or excessive bleeding.

2. Resistance to special exposures as required by Section 1904.

3. Conformance with strength test requirements of Section 1905.6.

1905.2.2 Where different materials are to be used for different portions of proposed work, each combination shall be evaluated.

1905.2.3 Concrete proportions shall be established according to Table 19-A-8. Table 19-A-8 shall be used only for concrete to be made with cements meeting strength requirements for Type I, II, or III of ASTM C 150, and shall not be applied to concrete containing lightweight aggregates. When approved by the building official, Table 19-A-8 may be used with air-entraining admixtures (conforming to ASTM C260) and/or normal-range water-reducing admixtures (conforming to ASTM C494, Types A, D or E).

For strengths greater than 4000 psi, proportions shall be established on the basis of field experience and trial mixtures according to Section 1905.3. When approved by the

building official, c((~~C~~))oncrete proportions, including water-cementitious materials ratio, ((~~shall~~)) may be established on the basis of field experience and/or trial mixtures with materials to be employed (see Section1905.3), except as permitted in Section 1905.4 or required by Section 1904.

Section 179. Section 1909.3.4.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is hereby repealed.

Section 180. Section 1922.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1922.2 Limitations.

1922.2.1 Provisions of this section shall apply for design of structural plain concrete members defined as either unreinforced or containing less reinforcement than the minimum amount specified in this code for reinforced concrete.

1922.2.2.2 Use of structural plain concrete shall be limited to (1) members that are continuously supported by soil or supported by other structural members capable of providing continuous vertical support, (2) members for which arch action provides compression under all conditions of loading, or (3) walls and pedestals. See Sections 1922.6 and 1922.8. The use of structural plain concrete columns is not permitted.

1922.2.3 This section does not govern design and installation of cast-in-place concrete piles and piers embedded in ground.

1922.2.4 Minimum strength. Specified compressive strength of concrete, f'_c used in structural plain concrete elements shall not be less than ((~~2,500~~)) 2,000 psi (((~~17.2~~)) 13.79 MPa).

1922.2.5 Seismic Zones 2, 3 and 4. Plain concrete shall not be used in Seismic Zone 2, 3 or 4 except where specifically permitted by Section 1922.10.3.

Section 181. Section 1922.10 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1922.10 Seismic Requirements for Plain Concrete.

1922.10.1 General. The design and construction of plain concrete components that resist seismic forces shall conform to the requirements of Section 1922, except as modified by this section.

1922.10.2 Seismic Zones 0 and 1. Structural plain concrete members located in Seismic Zones 0 and 1 shall be designed in accordance with the provisions of Sections 1922.1 through 1922.9.

1922.10.3 Seismic Zones 2, 3 and 4. Structural plain concrete members are not permitted in buildings located in Seismic Zones 2, 3 and 4.

Exceptions: 1. ((~~Footings for buildings of Group R, Division 3 or Group U, Division 1 Occupancy constructed in accordance with Table 18-I-C.~~)) Subject to the approval of the building official, foundations for the support of structures of Type V-N construction for Group R, Division 3 and Group U Occupancies may use plain concrete. Foundations shall also comply with Table 18-I-C. There shall not be less than two No. 4 reinforcing bars at the top and bottom of all foundations and at all window and door openings. Such bars shall extend at least 24 inches behind the corner of the openings and into all intersecting walls.

2. Nonstructural slabs supported directly on the ground or by approved structural systems.

Section 182. Section 1924.10 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

1924.10 Strength Test. Strength test for shotcrete shall be made by an approved agency on specimens which are representative of work and which have been water soaked for at least 24 hours prior to testing. When the maximum size aggregate is larger than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm), specimens shall consist of not less than three 3-inch diameter (76 mm) cores or 3-inch (76 mm) cubes. When the maximum size aggregate is 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) or smaller, specimens shall consist of not less than three 2-inch diameter (51 mm) cores or 2-inch (51 mm) cubes. Specimens shall be taken in accordance with one of the following:

1. From the in-place work: taken at least once each shift or less than one for each 50 cubic yards (38.2 m^3) of shotcrete; or

2. From test panels: made not less than once each shift or not less than one for each 50 cubic yards (38.2 m^3) of shotcrete placed. When the maximum size aggregate is larger than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm), the test panels shall have a minimum dimension of 18 inches by 18 inches by 7 inches (457 mm by 457 mm by 178 mm). When the maximum size aggregate is 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) or smaller, the test panels shall have a minimum dimension of 12 inches by 12 inches by 5 inches (305 mm by 305 mm by 127 mm). Panels shall be gunned in the same position as the work, during the course of the work and by nozzlepersons doing the work. The condition under which the panels are cured shall be the same as the work.

The average of three cores from a single panel shall be equal to or exceed 0.85 f'_c with no single core less than 0.75f'_c. The average of three cubes taken from a single panel must equal or exceed f'_c with no individual cube less than 0.88 f'_c. To check testing accuracy, locations represented by erratic core strengths may be retested.

Section 183. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding Table 19-A-8 to read as follows:

TABLE 19-A-8—MINIMUM PERMISSIBLE CEMENT CONTENT FOR CONCRETE (WHEN STRENGTH DATA FROM TRIAL BATCHES OR FIELD EXPERIENCE ARE NOT AVAILABLE)

Note: This table is entirely Seattle amendments and is not underlined.

Specified 28-day Compressive Strength in psi (f'_c)	Minimum Permissible Cement Content in Pounds/cu. yd.	Minimum Permissible Cement Content in Std. 94-lb. Sacks/cu. yd.
2000	423	4-1/2[1]
2500	470	5[1]
3000	517	5-1/2
4000[2]	611	6-1/2

MIXES SHALL BE PROPORTIONED TO PRODUCE A FIVE-INCH OR LESS SLUMP. NO MORE THAN A ONE-INCH PLUS TOLERANCE SHALL BE ALLOWED.

[1]Where special inspection is not required under Section 1701.5, the minimum permissible cement content shall be increased 1/2 sack per cubic yard of concrete.

[2]For strengths above 4000 p.s.i., see Section 1905.2.3.

Section 184. Section 2004.6 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

((~~**2004.6 Welder Qualification.** All welds of structural members shall be performed by welders qualified in accordance with the procedures of Division II.~~))

2004.6 Qualifications of Welding Procedure and Welding Operators. The welding process and welding operators shall both meet a qualification test. Criteria for qualification shall be established by the building official.

Section 185. Section 2107.1.2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

2107.1.2 Allowable masonry stresses. When quality assurance provisions do not include requirements for continuous special inspection as prescribed in Section 1701, the allowable stresses for masonry in Section 2107 shall be reduced by one half.

When one half allowable masonry stresses are used in Seismic Zones 3 and 4, the value of f'_m from Table 21-D shall be limited to a maximum of 1,500 psi (10 MPa) for concrete masonry and 2,600 psi (18 MPa) for clay masonry unless the value of f'_m is verified by tests in accordance with Section 2105.3.4, Items 1 and 4 or 6. A letter of certification is not required.

When one half allowable masonry stresses are used for design in Seismic Zones 3 and 4, the value of f'_m shall be limited to 1,500 psi (10 MPa) for concrete masonry and 2,600 psi (18 MPa) for clay masonry for Section 2105.3.2, Item 3, and Section 2105.3.3, Item 5, unless the value of f'_m is verified during construction by the testing requirements of Section 2105.3.2, Item 2. A letter of certification is not required.

Section 186. Section 2307 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 2307 — WOOD SUPPORTING MASONRY OR CONCRETE

Wood members shall not be used to permanently support the dead load of any masonry or concrete.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Masonry or concrete nonstructural floor, stair landing or roof surfacing not more than 4 inches (102 mm) thick may be supported by wood members. Precast concrete structural stair treads may be supported by wood stringers.

2. Any structure may rest upon wood piles constructed in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 18.

3. Veneer of brick, concrete or stone applied as specified in Section 1403.6.2 may be supported by approved treated wood foundations when the maximum height of veneer does not exceed 30 feet (9144 mm) above the foundations. Such veneer used as an interior wall finish may also be supported on wood floors that are designed to support the additional load and designed to limit the deflection and shrinkage to $^1/_{600}$ of the span of the supporting members.

4. Glass block masonry having an installed weight of 20 pounds per square foot (97.6 kg/m^2) or less and installed with the provisions of Section 2109.5. When glass block is supported on wood floors, the floors shall be designed to limit deflection and shrinkage to $^1/_{600}$ of the span of the supporting members and the allowable stresses for the framing members shall be reduced in accordance with Division III, Part I.

See Division II, Part II for wood members resisting horizontal forces contributed by masonry or concrete.

Section 187. Table 23-II-1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 23-II-I-1—ALLOWABLE SHEAR FOR WIND OR SEISMIC FORCES IN POUNDS PER FOOT FOR WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL SHEAR WALLS WITH FRAMING OF DOUGLAS FIR-LARCH OR SOUTHERN PINE[1,2,3]

PANEL GRADE	MINIMUM NOMINAL PANEL THICKNESS (Inches) × 25.4 for mm	MINIMUM NAIL PENETRATION IN FRAMING (Inches)	PANELS APPLIED DIRECTLY TO FRAMING: Nail Size (Common or Galvanized Box)[5]	Nail Spacing at Panel Edges (In.) × 25.4 for mm: 6	4	3	2 (× 0.0146 for N/mm)	PANELS APPLIED OVER 1/2-INCH (13 mm) OR 5/8-INCH (16 mm) GYPSUM SHEATHING: Nail Size (Common or Galvanized Box)[5]	Nail Spacing at Panel Edges (In.) × 25.4 for mm: 6	4	3	2 (× 0.0146 for N/mm)
Structural I	5/16	1 1/4	6d	200	300	390	510	8d	200	300	390	510
	3/8	1 1/2	8d	230[4]	360[4]	460[4]	610[4]	10d	280	430	550	730
	7/16			255[4]	395[4]	505[4]	670[4]					
	15/32			280	430	550	730					
	15/32	1 5/8	10d	340	510	665	870	—	—	—	—	—
C-D, C-C Sheathing, plywood panel siding and other grades covered in UBC Standard 23-2 or 23-3	5/16	1 1/4	6d	180	270	350	450	8d	180	270	350	450
	3/8			200	300	390	510		200	300	390	510
	3/8	1 1/2	8d	220[4]	320[4]	410[4]	530[4]	10d	260	380	490	640
	7/16			240[4]	350[4]	450[4]	585[4]					
	15/32			260	380	490	640					
	15/32	1 5/8	10d	310	460	600	770	—	—	—	—	—
	19/32			340	510	665	870					
			Nail Size (Galvanized Casing)					Nail Size (Galvanized Casing)				
Plywood panel siding in grades covered in UBC Standard 23-2	5/16	1 1/4	6d	140	210	275	360	8d	140	210	275	360
	3/8	1 1/2	8d	160	240	310	410	10d	160	240	310	410

[1] All panel edges backed with 2-inch (51 mm) nominal or wider framing. Panels installed either horizontally or vertically. Space nails at 6 inches (152 mm) on center along intermediate framing members for 3/8-inch (9.5 mm) and 7/16-inch (11 mm) panels installed on studs spaced 24 inches (610 mm) on center and 12 inches (305 mm) on center for other conditions and panel thicknesses. These values are for short-time loads due to wind or earthquake and must be reduced 25 percent for normal loading.

Allowable shear values for nails in framing members of other species set forth in Division III, Part III, shall be calculated for all other grades by multiplying the shear capacities for nails in Structural I by the following factors: 0.82 for species with specific gravity greater than or equal to 0.42 but less than 0.49, and 0.65 for species with a specific gravity less than 0.42.

[2] Where panels are applied on both faces of a wall and nail spacing is less than 6 inches (152 mm) on center on either side, panel joints shall be offset to fall on different framing members or framing shall be 3-inch (76 mm) nominal or thicker and nails on each side shall be staggered.

[3] In Seismic Zone((~~3 and~~)) 4, where allowable shear values exceed 350 pounds per foot (5.11 N/mm), foundation sill plates and all framing members receiving edge nailing from abutting panels shall not be less than a single 3-inch (76 mm) nominal member and foundation sill plates shall not be less than a single 3-inch (76 mm) nominal member. In shear walls where total wall design shear does not exceed 600 pounds per foot (8.76 N/mm), a single 2-inch (51 mm) nominal sill plate may be used, provided anchor bolts are designed for a load capacity of 50 percent or less of the allowable capacity and bolts have a minimum of 2-inch-by-2-inch-by-3/16-inch (51 mm by 51 mm by 5 mm) thick plate washers. Plywood joint and sill plate nailing shall be staggered in all cases.

[4] The values for 3/8-inch (9.5 mm) and 7/16-inch (11 mm) panels applied direct to framing may be increased to values shown for 15/32-inch (12 mm) panels, provided studs are spaced a maximum of 16 inches (406 mm) on center or panels are applied with long dimension across studs.

[5] Galvanized nails shall be hot-dipped or tumbled.

Section 188. Table 23-II-2 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 23-II-I-2—ALLOWABLE SHEAR IN POUNDS PER FOOT FOR PARTICLEBOARD SHEAR WALLS WITH FRAMING OF DOUGLAS FIR-LARCH OR SOUTHERN PINE[1,2,3]

PANEL GRADE	MINIMUM NOMINAL PANEL THICKNESS (inches) × 25.4 for mm	MINIMUM NAIL PENETRATION IN FRAMING (inches) × 25.4 for mm	PANELS APPLIED DIRECT TO FRAMING				
			Nail size (Common or Galvanized Box)	Allowable Shear (pounds per foot)[1] Nail Spacing at Panel Edges (inches) × 25.4 for mm			
				6	4	3	2
				× 0.0146 for N/mm			
M-S[4] and M-2[4]	3/8	1 1/2	6d	120	180	230	300
	3/8	1 1/2	8d	130	190	240	315
	1/2			140	210	270	350
	1/2	1 5/8	10d[5]	185	275	360	460
	5/8			200	305	395	520

[1] All panel edges backed with 2-inch (51 mm) nominal or wider framing. Space nails at 6 inches (152 mm) on center along intermediate framing members for 3/8-inch (9.5 mm) panel installed with the long dimension parallel to studs spaced 24 inches (610 mm) on center and 12 inches (305 mm) on center for other conditions and panel thicknesses. These values are for short-time loads due to wind or earthquake and must be reduced 25 percent for normal loading.

Allowable shear values for nails in framing members of other species set forth in Division III, Part III, shall be calculated for all other grades my multiplying the values for common and galvanized box nails by the following factors: Group III, 0.82 and Group IV, 0.65.

[2] Where particleboard is applied on both faces of a wall and nail spacing is less than 6 inches (152 mm) on center on either side, panel joints shall be offset to fall on different framing members, or framing shall be 3-inch (76 mm) nominal or thicker and nails on each side shall be staggered.

[3] In Seismic Zone((~~s 3 and~~)) 4, where allowable shear values exceed 350 pounds per foot (5.11 N/mm), foundation sill plates and all framing members receiving edge nailing from abutting panels shall not be less than a single 3-inch (76 mm) nominal member and foundation sill plates shall not be less than a single 3-inch (76 mm) nominal member. In shear walls where total wall design shear does not exceed 600 pounds per foot (8.76 N/mm), a single 2-inch (51 mm) nominal sill plate may be used, provided anchor bolts are designed for a load capacity of 50 percent or less of the allowable capacity and bolts have a minimum of 2-inch-by-2-inch-by-3/16-inch (51 mm by 51 mm by 5 mm) thick plate washers. Plywood joint and sill plate nailing shall be staggered in all cases.

[4] Products shall be manufactured with exterior glue and shall be identified with the words "Exterior Glue" following the product grade designation.

[5] Framing at adjoining panel edges shall be 3-inch (76 mm) nominal or wider and nails shall be staggered where 10d nails having penetration into framing of more than 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) are spaced 3 inches (76 mm) or less on center.

Section 189. Section 2401.1 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

2401.1 General. The provisions of this chapter apply to:

1. Exterior glass and glazing in all occupancies.

EXCEPTION: Groups R and U Occupancies not over three stories in height and located in areas with a minimum basic wind speed ((~~less than~~)) 80 miles per hour (129 km/h) or less.

2. Interior and exterior glass and glazing in all occupancies subject to human impact as specified in Section 2406 and hinged shower doors in all occupancies as specified in Section 2407.

3. Interior glass and glazing shall comply with Section 2404.1.

EXCEPTION: Groups R and U Occupancies.

4. Skylights and sloped glazing.

Section 190. Section 2406.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

2406.4 Hazardous Locations. The following shall be considered specific hazardous locations for the purposes of glazing:

1. Glazing in ingress and egress doors except jalousies.

2. Glazing in fixed and sliding panels of sliding door assemblies and panels in swinging doors other than wardrobe doors.

3. Glazing in storm doors.

4. Glazing in all unframed swinging doors.

5. Glazing in doors and enclosures for hot tubs, whirlpools, saunas, steam rooms, bathtubs and showers. Glazing in any portion of a building wall enclosing these compartments where the bottom exposed edge of the glazing is less than 60 inches (1525 mm) above a standing surface and drain inlet.

6. Glazing in fixed or operable panels adjacent to a door where the nearest exposed edge of the glazing is within a 24-inch (610 mm) arc of either vertical edge of the door in a closed position and where the bottom exposed edge of the glazing is less than 60 inches (1525 mm) above the walking surface.

7. Glazing in an individual fixed or operable panel, other than those locations described in Items 5 and 6, that meets all of the following conditions:

7.1 Exposed area of an individual pane greater than 9 square feet (0.84 m^2).

7.2 Exposed bottom edge less than 18 inches (457 mm) above the floor.

7.3 Exposed top edge greater than 36 inches (914 mm) above the floor.

7.4 One or more walking surfaces within 36 inches (914 mm) horizontally of the plane of the glazing.

8. Glazing in railings regardless of height above a walking surface. Included are structural baluster panels and nonstructural in-fill panels.

EXCEPTION: The following products and applications are exempt from the requirements for hazardous locations as listed in Items 1 through 8:

1. Glazing in Item 6 when there is an intervening wall or other permanent barrier between the door and the glazing.

2. Glazing in Item 7 when a protective bar is installed on the accessible sides of the glazing 34 inches (864 mm) to 38 inches (965 mm) above the floor. The bar shall be capable of withstanding a

CS 19.2

horizontal load of 50 pounds per linear foot (729 N/m) without contacting the glass and be a minimum of $1^1/_2$ inches (38 mm) in height.

3. Outboard pane in insulating glass units and in other multiple glazed panels in Item 7 when the bottom exposed edge of the glass is 25 feet (7620 mm) or more above any grade, roof, walking surface, or other horizontal or sloped (within 45 degrees of horizontal) surface adjacent to the glass exterior.

4. Openings in door through which a 3-inch-diameter (76.2 mm) sphere will not pass.

5. Assemblies of leaded, faceted or carved glass in Items 1, 2, 6 and 7 when used for decorative purposes.

6. Curved panels in revolving door assemblies.

7. Doors in commercial refrigerated cabinets.

8. Glass block panels complying with Section 2110.

9. Glazing in walls and fences used as the barrier for indoor and outdoor swimming pools and spas when all of the following conditions are present:

9.1 The bottom edge of the glazing is less than 60 inches (1525 mm) above the pool side of the glazing.

9.2 The glazing is within 5 feet (1525 mm) of a swimming pool or spa water's edge.

10. Glazing in walls ((~~enclosing~~)) at stairway landings ((~~or~~)) within the width of the stair and within 5 feet (1525 mm) ((~~of~~)) beyond the bottom and top of ((~~stairways~~)) flights of stairs, where the bottom edge of the ((~~glass~~)) glazing is less than 60 inches (1525 mm) above a walking surface. See Figure 24-1 for an illustration.

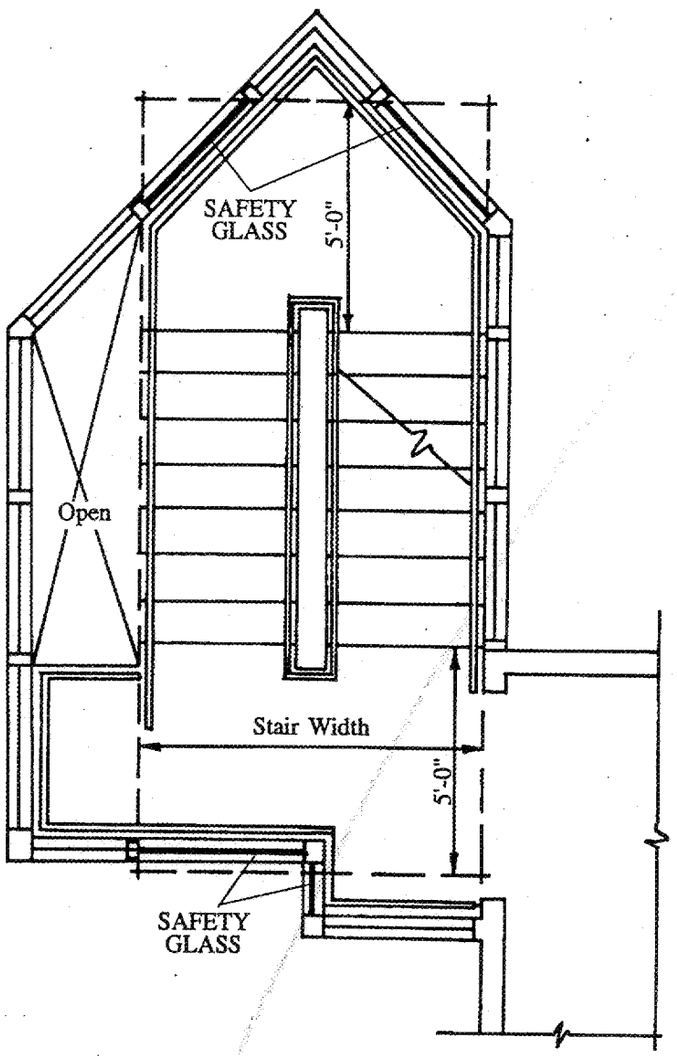


FIGURE 24-1

Note: Refers to 2406.4, item 10 only.
See also 2406.4, items 6, 7, 8 and Exceptions for other applicable requirements.

Section 191. Section 2506.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

2506.4 Weather-resistive Barriers. Weather-resistive barriers shall be installed as required in Section 1402.1 and, when applied over wood base sheathing, shall include two layers of Grade D paper.

Code Alternate CA2506.4: If Grade D paper with a rating of thirty minutes or more is used, one layer may be installed.

Section 192. Section 2512 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 2512 — USE OF GYPSUM IN SHOWERS AND WATER CLOSETS

When gypsum is used as a base for tile or wall panels for tub, shower or water closet compartment walls (see Sections 807.1.2 and 807.1.3), water-resistant gypsum ((~~backing~~)) board shall be used. Regular gypsum wallboard is permitted under tile or wall panels in other wall and ceiling areas when installed in accordance with Table 25-G. Water-resistant gypsum board shall not be used in the following locations:

1. Over a vapor retarder.

2. In areas subject to continuous high humidity, such as saunas, steam rooms or gang shower rooms.

3. On ceilings where frame spacing exceeds ((~~12~~)) 16 inches (((~~305~~)) 406 mm) on center.

Section 193. Section 2602.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

2602.4 Thermal Barrier. The interior of the building shall be separated from the foam plastic insulation by an approved thermal barrier having an index of 15 when tested in accordance with UBC Standard 26-2. The thermal barrier shall be installed in such a manner that it will remain in place for the time of its index classification based on approved diversified tests.

EXCEPTION: The thermal barrier is not required:

1. For siding backer board, provided the foam plastic insulation is not of more than 2,000 Btu per square foot (22.7 MJ/m^2) as determined by UBC Standard 26-1 and when it is separated from the interior of the building by not less than 2 inches (51 mm) of mineral fiber insulation or equivalent, or applied as re-siding over existing wall construction.

2. For walk-in coolers and freezer units having an aggregate floor area less than 400 square feet (37.2 m^2).

3. In a masonry or concrete wall, floor or roof system when the foam plastic insulation is covered by a minimum of 1-inch (25 mm) thickness of masonry or concrete. Loose-fill-type foam plastic insulation shall be tested as board stock for flame spread and smoke development as described above.

4. Within an attic or crawl space where entry is made only for service of utilities, and when foam plastic insulation is covered with a material such as 1 1/2-inch-thick (38 mm) mineral fiber insulation; 1/4-inch-thick (6.4 mm) plywood, hardboard or gypsum wallboard; corrosion-resistant sheet metal having a base metal thickness not less than 0.0160 inch (0.4 mm) at any point; or other approved material installed in such a manner that the foam plastic insulation is not exposed.

5. In cooler and freezer walls when:

5.1 The foam plastic insulation has a flame-spread rating of 25 or less when tested in a minimum 4-inch (102 mm) thickness;

CS 19.2

5.2 Has flash and self-ignition temperatures of not less than 600°F and 800°F (316°C and 427°C), respectively;

5.3 Is covered by not less than 0.032-inch (0.8 mm) aluminum or corrosion-resistant steel having a base metal thickness not less than 0.0160 inch (0.4 mm) at any point; and

5.4 Is protected by an automatic sprinkler system. When the cooler or freezer is within a building, both the cooler or freezer and that part of the building in which it is located shall be sprinklered.

6. Exterior garage doors in Group U, Division 1 Occupancies.

Interpretation I2602.4: For the purposes of this section, 1/2 inch thick gypsum wallboard is acceptable as an approved thermal barrier.

Section 194. Section 2603.6 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

2603.6 Roof Panels. Approved plastic roof panels may be installed in roofs of buildings not required to have a fire-resistive rating, subject to the following limitations:

1. Individual roof panels or units shall be separated from each other by distances of not less than 4 feet (1219 mm) measured in a horizontal plane.

2. Roof panels or units shall not be installed within that portion of a roof located within a distance to property line or public way where openings in exterior walls are prohibited or required to be protected, whichever is most restrictive.

((~~3. Roof panels of Class CC1 plastics shall be limited to a maximum individual panel area of 150 square feet (13.9 m²), and the total maximum aggregate area of all panels shall not exceed 33⅓ percent of the floor area of the room or space sheltered. Roof panels of Class CC2 plastics shall be limited to a maximum individual panel area of 100 square feet (9.3 m²), and the total maximum aggregate area of all panels shall not exceed 25 percent of the floor area of the room or space sheltered.~~))

3. Each roof panel shall be limited to a maximum individual panel area of 100 square feet (9.3 m²) for Class CC2 material and 150 square feet (13.9 m²) for Class CC1 material.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Swimming pool shelters are exempt from ((~~the~~)) area limitations ((~~of Section 2603.6~~)), provided such shelters do not exceed 5,000 square feet (464.5 m²) in area and are not closer than 10 feet (3048 mm) to the property line or adjacent building.

2. Except for Group A, Divisions 1 and 2, Group I and Group H, Divisions 1, 2 and 3 Occupancies, the maximum area need not be limited where roof panels are:

2.1 Serving as a fire-venting system complying with this code, or

2.2. Used in a building equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system throughout.

3. Detached carports, patio covers or roofed decks accessory to detached dwellings are exempt from the requirements of this section provided the roof panels are located at least 10 feet from adjacent buildings and property lines and their floor area does not exceed 250 square feet (23.2 m²).

4. Attached carports, patio covers or roofed decks accessory to detached dwellings are exempt from the requirements of this section provided the roof panels are of an approved type as defined in this chapter, they are located at least 5 feet (1524 mm) from adjacent property lines and their area does not exceed 250 square feet (23.2 m²).

The aggregate area of roof panels installed in the roof shall not exceed 33-1/3 percent of the floor area of the room or space sheltered by the roof when Class CC1 materials are used and 25 percent when Class CC2 materials are used.

EXCEPTION: Swimming pool shelters are exempt from the area provisions of this section provided such shelters do not exceed 5,000 square feet (465 m²) in area and are not closer than 10 feet (3048 mm) to the property line or adjacent buildings.

Section 195. Section 2603.11 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

2603.11 Awnings and Patio Covers. Approved plastics may be used in awnings and patio covers. All such awnings shall be constructed in accordance with provisions specified in Section ((~~3206 for projections and appendages~~)) 3203. For patio covers, see Appendix Chapter 31.

Section 196. Section 2802 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 2802 — REFRIGERATION SYSTEM MACHINERY ROOM

Refrigeration systems shall comply with the Mechanical Code. When a refrigeration machinery room is required, it shall be separated from the remainder of the building or located on the property as required for a Group H, Division 7 Occupancy, regardless of area. A horizontal occupancy separation may be limited to the actual floor area of the machinery room. Structural supporting elements shall be protected only for the type of construction and not the occupancy separation. Means of egress from the machinery room shall comply with Section 1007.7.2. Nothing contained herein shall be used to limit the height or area of the building or the machinery room. The refrigeration system, its refrigerant and its safety devices shall be maintained in accordance with the Fire Code.

Code Alternate CA2802: A three-hour occupancy separation with doors gasketed on four sides may be used in lieu of a four-hour occupancy separation.

Section 197. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding a new Chapter 29 to read as follows:

Chapter 29
PLUMBING SYSTEMS

This chapter is entirely Seattle amendments to the Uniform Building Code and is not underlined.

SECTION 2901 — PLUMBING AND FOOD CODES

Plumbing systems shall comply with the Plumbing Code. See also the Seattle Food Code, SMC Title 10, Subchapter XLI.

SECTION 2902 — GENERAL

2902.1 Enforcement. Authority to enforce Section 2902 is vested in the Director of Public Health.

2902.1.1 Number of Fixtures. Plumbing fixtures shall be provided in the minimum number shown in Table 29-A and in this Chapter. Where the proposed occupancy is not listed in Table 29-A, the building official shall determine fixture requirements based on the occupancy which most nearly resembles the intended occupancy.

2902.1.2 Private offices. Fixtures only accessible to private offices shall not be counted to determine compliance with this section.

2902.1.3 Occupant load distribution. The occupant load shall be divided equally between the sexes, unless data approved by the building official indicates a different distribution of the sexes.

2902.1.4 Food preparation areas. In food preparation, serving and related storage areas, additional fixture requirements may be dictated by health codes.

2902.1.5 Other requirements. For other requirements for plumbing facilities, see Sections 302.6, 807, 313.5.5 and Chapter 11.

2902.2 Access to Fixtures.

2902.2.1 Location. Plumbing fixtures shall be located in each building or conveniently in a building adjacent thereto on the same property.

2902.2.2 Multiple tenants. Access to toilets serving multiple tenants shall be through a common use area and not through an area controlled by a tenant.

2902.2.3 Multi-story buildings. Required fixtures shall not be located more than one vertical story above or below the area served.

2902.3 Separate Facilities.

2902.3.1 Requirements. Separate toilet facilities shall be provided for each sex.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In occupancies serving 10 or fewer persons, one toilet facility designed for use by no more than one person at a time shall be permitted for use by both sexes.

2. In Groups B and M occupancies with a total floor area of 1500 square feet (139 m^2) or less, one toilet facility designed for use by no more than one person at a time shall be permitted for use by both sexes.

2902.3.2 Food service establishments. When customers and employees share the same facilities, customers accessing the facilities shall be excluded from food preparation and storage areas.

2902.4 Pay Facilities. Required facilities shall be free of charge. Where pay facilities are installed, they shall be in addition to the minimum required facilities.

SECTION 2903 — SPECIAL PROVISIONS

2903.1 Group R Occupancies.

2903.1.1 Dwelling units. Dwelling units and congregate residences shall contain within a separate room(s), accessible from inside the dwelling unit or residence, a water closet, a lavatory, and a bathtub or shower.

2903.1.2 Hotels and Other Buildings Containing Guest Rooms. In hotels and other buildings containing guest rooms, where private water closets, lavatories and baths are not provided, there shall be provided on each floor at least one water closet and lavatory and one bathtub or shower accessible from a public hallway. Additional water closets, lavatories, and bathtubs or showers shall be provided on each floor at the rate of one for every additional 8 guests or occupants, or fractional number thereof in excess of 8.

On floors with fewer than 8 occupants, the required sanitary facilities may be provided on an adjacent floor if the floor on which the facilities are provided is directly and readily accessible to such occupants and if such use does not cause the facilities to be used by a total of more than 8 persons.

2903.1.3 Kitchens. Dwelling units and congregate residences shall be provided with a kitchen. Kitchens shall be provided with a kitchen sink, hot and cold running water.

2903.2 Water closet space requirements. The water closet stool in all occupancies shall be located in a clear space not less than 30 inches (762 mm) in width, with a clear space in front of the stool of not less than 24 inches (610 mm).

CS 19.2

2903.3 Water. Each required sink, lavatory, bathtub and shower stall shall be equipped with hot and cold running water necessary for its normal operation.

2903.4 Drinking Fountains.

2903.4.1 Number. Occupant loads over 30 shall have one drinking fountain for the first 150 occupants, then one per each additional 500 occupants.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Sporting facilities with concessions serving drinks shall have one drinking fountain for each 1000 occupants.

2. A drinking fountain need not be provided in a drinking or dining establishment.

2903.4.2 Multi-story buildings. Drinking fountains shall be provided on each floor having more than 30 occupants in schools, dormitories, auditoriums, theaters, offices and public buildings.

2903.4.3 Penal institutions. Penal institutions shall have one drinking fountain on each cell block floor and one on each exercise floor.

2903.4.4 Location. Drinking fountains shall not be located in toilet rooms.

2903.5 Fixtures. All plumbing fixtures shall be trapped and vented and connected to a sanitary sewer or to an approved private sewage disposal system. There shall be an approved system of water supply, providing both hot and cold running water at a rate of not less than one gallon per minute. All water closets shall be flush type in good working order.

Exception: Composting toilets shall comply with standards specified by the Director of Public Health.

TABLE 29-A -- MINIMUM PLUMBING FIXTURES [1,2,4,6]

TYPE OF BUILDING OR OCCUPANCY	WATER CLOSETS (fixtures per person) MALE[3]	FEMALE	LAVATORIES[5] (fixtures per person) MALE	FEMALE	BATHTUB OR SHOWER (fixtures per person)
For the occupancies listed below, use 30 square feet (2.79 m²) per occupant for the minimum number of plumbing fixtures.					
Group A Conference rooms, dining rooms, drinking establishments, exhibit rooms, gymnasiums, lounges, stages and similar uses including restaurants classified as Group B Occupancies	1:1-25 2:26-75 3:76-125 4:126-200 5:201-300 6:301-400 Over 400, add one fixture for each additional 200 males or 150 females.	1:1-25 2:26-75 3:76-125 4:126-200 5:201-300 6:301-400	one per 2 water closets		
For the assembly occupancies listed below, use the number of fixed seating or, where no fixed seating is provided, use 15 square feet (1.39 m²) per occupant for the minimum number of plumbing fixtures.					
Assembly places -- Theaters, auditoriums, convention halls, dance floors, lodge rooms, casinos, and such places which have limited time for fixture use (intermissions)	1:1-100 2:101-200 3:201-400 Over 400, add one fixture for each additional 250 males or 50 females.	One per 25 up to 400	1:1-200 2:201-400 3:401-750 Over 750, add one fixture for each additional 500 persons.	1:1-200 2:201-400 3:401-750	

CS 19.2

TABLE 29-A – MINIMUM PLUMBING FIXTURES [1,2,4,6] (continued)

TYPE OF BUILDING OR OCCUPANCY	WATER CLOSETS (fixtures per person) MALE[3]	FEMALE	LAVATORIES[5] (fixtures per person) MALE	FEMALE	BATHTUB OR SHOWER (fixtures per person)
For the assembly occupancies listed below, use the number of fixed seating or, where no fixed seating is provided, use 15 square feet (1.39 m²) per occupant for the minimum number of plumbing fixtures.					
Group A Assembly places – Stadiums, arena and other sporting facilities where fixture use is not limited to intermissions.	1:1-100 2:101-200 3:201-400 Over 400, add one fixture for each additional 300 males or 100 females.	One per 50 up to 400	1:1-200 2:201-400 3:401-750 Over 750, add one fixture for each additional 500 persons.	1:1-200 2:201-400 3:401-750	
For the assembly occupancies listed below, use the number of fixed seating or, where no fixed seating is provided, use 30 square feet (2.79 m²) per occupant for the minimum number of plumbing fixtures.					
Worship places Principal assembly area	one per 150	one per 75	one per 2 water closets		
Worship places Educational and activity unit	one per 125	one per 75	one per 2 water closets		
For the occupancies listed below, use 200 square feet (18.58 m²) per occupant for the minimum number of plumbing fixtures					
Group B and other clerical or administrative employee accessory use	1:1-15 2:16-35 3:36-55 Over 55, add one for each additional 50 persons.	1:1-15 2:16-35 3:36-55	one per 2 water closets		

CS 19.2

TABLE 29-A – MINIMUM PLUMBING FIXTURES [1,2,4,6] (continued)

TYPE OF BUILDING OR OCCUPANCY	WATER CLOSETS (fixtures per person) MALE[3]	WATER CLOSETS (fixtures per person) FEMALE	LAVATORIES[5] (fixtures per person) MALE	LAVATORIES[5] (fixtures per person) FEMALE	BATHTUB OR SHOWER (fixtures per person)
For the occupancies listed below, use 100 square feet (9.3 m²) per student for the minimum number of plumbing fixtures.					
Group E Schools -- for staff use All schools (One staff per 20 students)	1:1-15 2:16-35 3:36-55 Over 55, add one fixture for each additional 40 persons.	1:1-15 2:16-35 3:36-55	one per two water closets		
Schools -- for student use Day care	1:1-20 2:21-50 Over 50, add one fixture for each additional 50 persons.	1:1-20 2:21-50	1:1-20 2:21-50 Over 50, add one fixture for each additional 50 persons.	1:1-20 2:21-50	
Elementary	one per 30	one per 25	one per two water closets		
Secondary	one per 40	one per 30	one per two water closets		
For the occupancies listed below, use 50 square feet (4.65 m²) per occupant for the minimum number of plumbing fixtures.					
Education Facilities other than Group E Others (colleges, universities, adult centers, etc.)	one per 40	one per 25	one per two water closets		
For the occupancies listed below, use 2,000 square feet (185.8 m²) per occupant for the minimum number of plumbing fixtures.					
Group F and Group H Workshop, foundries and similar establishments, and hazardous occupancies	1:1-10 2:11-25 3:26-50 4:51-75 5:76-100 Over 100, add one fixture for each additional 30 persons.	1:1-10 2:11-25 3:26-50 4:51-75 5:76-100	one per two water closets		one shower for each 15 persons exposed to excessive heat or to skin contamination with irritating materials

CS 19.2

TABLE 29-A -- MINIMUM PLUMBING FIXTURES [1,2,4,6] (continued)

TYPE OF BUILDING OR OCCUPANCY	WATER CLOSETS (fixtures per person) MALE[3]	WATER CLOSETS (fixtures per person) FEMALE	LAVATORIES[5] (fixtures per person) MALE	LAVATORIES[5] (fixtures per person) FEMALE	BATHTUB OR SHOWER (fixtures per person)
For the occupancies listed below, use the designated application and 200 square feet (18.58 m²) per occupant of the general use area for the minimum number of plumbing fixtures.					
Group I [7]					
Hospital waiting rooms	one per room (usable by either sex)		one per room		
Hospital general use areas	1:1-15 2:16-35 3:36-55 Over 55, add one fixture for each additional 40 persons.	1:1-15 3:16-35 4:36-55	one per two water closets		
Hospital patient rooms:					
Single Bed	one adjacent to and directly accessible from		one per toilet room		one per toilet room
Isolation	one adjacent to and directly accessible from		one per toilet room		one per toilet room
Multi-Bed	one per four patients		one per four patients		one per eight patients
Long-term	one per four patients		one per four patients		one per 15 patients
Jails and reformatories					
Cell	one per cell		one per cell		
Exercise room	one per exercise room		one per exercise room		
Other institutions (on each occupied floor)	one per 25	one per 25	one per two water closets		one per eight
Group LC For Group LC Occupancies, the minimum number of plumbing fixtures is specified in Section 313.5.5.					
For the occupancies listed below, use 200 square feet (18.58 m²) per occupant for the minimum number of plumbing fixtures.					
Group M					
Retail or wholesale stores	1:1-50 2:51-100 3:101-400 Over 400, add one fixture for each additional 300 males or 150 females.	1:1-50 2:51-100 3:101-200 4:201-300 5:301-400	one per two water closets		

TABLE 29-A -- MINIMUM PLUMBING FIXTURES [1,2,4,6] (continued)

TYPE OF BUILDING OR OCCUPANCY	WATER CLOSETS (fixtures per person) MALE[3]	WATER CLOSETS (fixtures per person) FEMALE	LAVATORIES[5] (fixtures per person) MALE	LAVATORIES[5] (fixtures per person) FEMALE	BATHTUB OR SHOWER (fixtures per person)
For Group R Occupancies, dwelling units and hotel guest rooms, use the table below. For congregate residences, use 200 square feet (18.58 m²) per occupant for Group R, Division 1 Occupancies and 300 square feet (27.87 m²) per occupant for Group R, Division 3 Occupancies for the minimum number of plumbing fixtures.					
Group R Dwelling units Hotel guest rooms	one per dwelling unit one per guest room		one per dwelling unit one per guest room		one per dwelling unit one per guest room
Congregate residences	one per 10 Over 10, add one fixture for each additional 25 males and over 8, add one for each additional 20 females.	one per 8	one per 12 over 12, add one fixture for each additional 20 males and one for each additional 15 females.	one per 12	one per eight For females, add one additional unit per each additional 30. Over 150 persons, add one additional unit per each additional 20 persons.
For the occupancies listed below, use 5,000 square feet (464.5 m²) per occupant for the minimum number of plumbing fixtures.					
Group S Warehouses	1:1-10 2:11-25 3:26-50 4:51-75 5:76-100 Over 100, add one for each 30 persons.	1:1-10 2:11-25 3:26-50 4:51-75 5:76-100	One per 40 occupants of each sex.		one shower for each 15 persons exposed to excessive heat or to skin contamination with poisonous, infectious or irritating materials.

[1]The figures shown are based on one fixture being the minimum required for the number of persons indicated or any fraction thereof.
[2]For occupancies not shown, see Section 2902.1.1.
[3]Where urinals are provided, one water closet less than the number specified may be provided for each urinal installed, except the number of water closets in such cases shall not be reduced to less than one quarter (25%) of the minimum specified. For men's facilities serving 26 or more persons, not less than one urinal shall be provided.
[4]For drinking fountains, see Section 2903.4.
[5]Twenty-four inches (610 mm) of wash sink or 18 inches (457 mm) of a circular basin, when provided with water outlets for such space, shall be considered equivalent to one lavatory.
[6]For when a facility may be usable by either sex, see Section 2902.3.1.
[7]See WAC 246-318-690 for definitions, other fixtures and equipment for hospitals.

CS 19.2

Section 198. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding a new Chapter 30 to read as follows:

CHAPTER 30

ELEVATORS, DUMBWAITERS, MATERIAL LIFTS, ESCALATORS AND MOVING WALKS

Note: This chapter is entirely Seattle amendments to the Uniform Building Code and is not underlined. Where ASME rules are reproduced, Seattle amendments are indicated by strike through and underline.

Section 3001 — PURPOSE

The purpose of this chapter is to protect persons, buildings and the contents thereof from hazards arising from the use of elevators, dumbwaiters, material lifts, escalators and/or moving walks by establishing minimum requirements regulating the design, construction, alteration, operation and maintenance of elevators, dumbwaiters, material lifts, escalators and moving walks, and by establishing procedures by which these requirements may be enforced.

Section 3002 — SCOPE

3002.1 General. This code of safety standards covers the design, construction, installation, operation, inspection testing, maintenance, alteration and repair of elevators, dumbwaiters, material lifts, escalators, moving walks and their hoistways.

3002.2 Application to Existing Conveyances.

3002.2.1 Minimum Standard for Existing Conveyances. All existing conveyances shall comply with Washington Administrative Code (WAC) Chapter 296-95 as a minimum standard.

3002.2.2 Maintenance. All conveyances covered under this chapter, both existing and new, and all parts thereof shall be maintained in a safe condition. All devices and/or safeguards which are required by this chapter shall be maintained in good working order. All devices or safeguards which were required by a code in effect when the conveyance was installed, altered, or repaired shall be maintained in good working order. The owner or his/her designated agent shall be responsible for the maintenance of such equipment.

3002.2.3 Repairs and Replacements. Repairs to existing conveyances and replacements of devices and components shall be made with parts of at least equivalent material, strength and design. They shall comply with Washington Administrative Code Chapter 296-95. In addition, repairs shall comply with ASME A17.1 Rule 1200.4, and replacements shall comply with ASME A17.1 Rule 1200.5.

3002.2.4 Additions and Alterations. Additions and alterations may be made to the conveyance system of existing buildings or structures without making the entire system comply with all of the requirements of this chapter for new buildings or structures, provided the additions and alterations that are made shall comply with the requirements of this chapter for a new system, except as otherwise specifically provided in this code and in other applicable retroactive ordinances of the city.

Unless otherwise approved by the building official, alterations, repairs, replacements and maintenance of conveyances shall comply with the requirements of Part XII of ASME A17.1. Where Part XII refers to a requirement which has been amended by this chapter, the

CS 19.2

requirements of this chapter shall take precedence. Where Part XII refers to ASME A17.3, the requirements of WAC 296-95 shall apply. Alterations to existing material lifts shall conform with the requirements of WAC Chapter 296-93.

3002.2.5 Seismic Improvements. The Director may promulgate rules to establish standards for seismic improvements to existing conveyances.

3002.2.6 Change of Use. When the use of an existing freight elevator is changed to conveyance of passengers, the elevator must comply with the retroactive requirements of this code and WAC 296-95 for passenger elevators.

3002.2.7 Historic Buildings and Structures. See Section 3403.8 for regulations regarding historic buildings or structures.

3002.3 References to the National Electrical Code. For the purpose of this chapter, all references in the ASME Code to the National Electrical Code shall include the Seattle Electrical Code. All electrical work shall be done in accordance with the requirements of the Seattle Electrical Code.

3002.4 Conflicts. In any case where the codes adopted by reference in Section 3003 conflict with the requirements of this chapter, this chapter shall control.

SECTION 3003 — CODES ADOPTED BY REFERENCE

The following codes are hereby adopted by reference and together with the provisions of this chapter shall constitute the Elevator Code of the City of Seattle. A copy of each is filed with the City Clerk.

1. Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, ASME A17.1-1996 with Addenda.

   EXCEPTION: Part XIX of ASME A17.1, Elevators Used for Construction, is not adopted.

2. The building official may adopt by administrative rule, in accordance with Section 104.17 of this code, addenda to the Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, ASME A17.1-1996 which further the intent and purpose of this code, which encourage the use of state of the art technology, materials or methods of construction, and which provide standards which are equal or better than those contained in this code.

3. Safety rules governing elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators and other lifting devices - moving walks, Washington Administrative Code Chapter 296-81, Sections .005 through .370, inclusive, effective March, 1995. All references to WAC 296-81 shall apply to new conveyances only.

4. Safety regulations for casket lifts in mortuaries, Washington Administrative Code Chapter 296-91, 1986 Edition.

5. Chapter 296-93A Washington Administrative Code for Material Lifts, 1997 Edition.

6. Chapter 296-95 Washington Administrative Code establishes minimum standards for all existing conveyances effective March, 1995. All references to A17.3 in Part XII of ASME A17.1 shall mean WAC 296-95.

SECTION 3004 — DEFINITIONS

The following definitions are in addition to Section 3 of ASME A17.1, RCW 70.87, Laws Governing Elevators and Other Lifting Devices, and Chapter 2 of this code.

ALTERATIONS, REPAIRS AND REPLACEMENTS - See Part XII, ASME A17.1.

ASME CODE shall mean the American National Standard Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators with Appendices A through J, published by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, designated ASME A17.1 - 1996.

AUTOMATIC ELEVATOR shall mean a type of elevator which does not require an attendant. All calls are registered by the passengers.

AUTOMOBILE PARKING ELEVATOR shall mean an elevator located in either a stationary or horizontally moving hoistway and used exclusively for parking automobiles where, during the parking process, each automobile is moved under its own power onto and off the elevator directly into parking spaces or cubicles in line with the elevator and where no persons are normally stationed on any level except the receiving level.

CONVEYANCE shall mean an elevator, escalator, dumbwaiter, material lift, automobile parking elevator or moving walk.

CONVEYANCES IN SERVICE shall mean that the units are in operation, are inspected and certified for operation by the building official.

CONVEYANCES OUT OF SERVICE shall mean the use of the unit has been prohibited either temporarily or permanently in accordance with Section 3005 below.

ENFORCING AUTHORITY as used in the ASME Code means the building official.

EXISTING INSTALLATIONS means all conveyances which have been tested and approved for use by the building official.

INSPECTOR means inspectors employed by the City of Seattle and working under order from the building official.

MATERIAL LIFT means a fixed, stationary conveyance that:

1. Has a car or platform that moves in guides;

2. Serves two or more floors or landings of a building or structure;

3. Has a vertical rise of at least five feet (1524 mm) and no more than sixty feet (18 288 mm);

4. Has a maximum speed of fifty feet (15 240 mm) per minute;

5. Is an isolated, self-contained lift and is not a part of a conveying system;

6. Travels in an inclined or vertical, but not horizontal, direction;

7. Is operated only by, or under the direct supervision of, an individual designated by the employer; and

8. Is installed in a commercial or industrial area, and not in an area that is open to access by the general public.

OTHER LIFTING DEVICES as regulated by WAC 296-81 shall include the equipment listed under Section 1.1 of ASME A17.1. The building official shall have the responsibility for making a decision as to whether the proposed installation and use of the device is subject to the requirements of this chapter.

SECTION 3005 — AUTHORITY TO DISCONNECT UTILITIES, TAKE CONVEYANCES OUT OF SERVICE AND INVESTIGATE ACCIDENTS

3005.1 Disconnection of Utilities. In addition to the provisions for Emergency Orders provided in Section 102.2 of this code, the building official shall have the authority to

disconnect or order discontinuance of any utility service or energy supply to equipment regulated by this code in cases of emergency or where necessary for safety to life and property. Such utility service shall be discontinued until the equipment, appliances, devices or wiring found to be defective or defectively installed are replaced, repaired, or restored to a safe condition. Proper posting and seals shall be affixed to the equipment to prevent inadvertent use.

3005.2 Conveyances Out of Service. A conveyance shall be taken out of service temporarily after the building official has inspected the unit for proper parking of the car, securing the hoistway openings, and disconnection of power. A seal and tag shall be placed on the equipment to insure against unauthorized use. A conveyance may remain in a temporarily out-of-service status for a period not to exceed two years, after which time it shall be placed in a permanently out-of-service status.

EXCEPTION: Elevators which could be returned to service without repair may remain in a temporary out-of-service status with approval of the building official.

A conveyance shall be deemed permanently out of service by landing the car and counterweights and removing the hoisting cables or fluid lines. Conveyances placed in a permanently out-of-service status shall have the hoistway sealed off for fire protection by securing existing doors.

Conveyances in an out-of-service status either temporarily or permanently may be placed back into service and classified as an existing installation unless determined to be hazardous by the building official. Requirements in effect at that time must be completed before certification and use. No installation or reconnection of hydraulic elevators powered by city water pressure will be permitted.

3005.3 Report and Investigation of Accidents. The owner or the owner's authorized agent shall promptly notify the building official of each accident involving a conveyance which requires the service of a physician or results in a disability exceeding one day, and shall afford the building official every facility for investigating and inspecting the accident. The building official shall without delay, after being notified, make an inspection and shall place on file a full and complete report of the accident. The report shall give in detail all material facts and information available and the cause or causes, so far as they can be determined. The report shall be open to public inspection at all reasonable hours. When an accident involves the failure or destruction of any part of the construction or the operating mechanism of a conveyance, the use of the conveyance is forbidden until it has been made safe; it has been reinspected and any repairs, changes, or alterations have been approved by the department; and a permit has been issued by the building official. The removal of any part of the damaged construction or operating mechanism from the premises is forbidden until the building official grants permission to do so.

SECTION 3006 — INSTALLATION AND ALTERATION PERMITS

3006.1 Installation Permits. A permit issued by the building official shall be required to install any elevator, escalator, dumbwaiter, automobile parking elevator, material lift or moving walk. A separate permit shall be obtained for each conveyance installed regardless of location and/or contract arrangements.

3006.2 Alteration/Repair Permits. A permit is required to make any alterations to existing elevators, escalators, dumbwaiters, automobile parking elevators, material lifts, moving walks or lifts for people with disabilities. A separate permit shall be obtained for each conveyance altered or relocated regardless of location and/or contract arrangements.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Permits for repairs required by inspection reports may be combined for a single building.

2. The building official may issue a single permit for minor alterations to more than one conveyance which do not require individual retesting of each conveyance.

3. No permit shall be required for ordinary repairs, made with parts of the same materials, strength and design normally necessary for maintenance.

4. No permit shall be required for: modifications of cars which do not change the weight or materials (see ASME A17.1, Rules 1202.4b and 1203.2m); connection of alarm to stop switch; securing of car top exit cover; installation of door extension panels; cable guards; switch covers; access ladders or access modification; capacity posting; repairs of lighting fixtures; counterweight and pit guards; photoelectric eye devices and/or repairs to hoistway enclosures. All such installations and/or modifications shall be in conformance with the requirements of this code.

3006.3 Expiration and Renewal of Permits. Section 106.9 of the Seattle Building Code shall apply to permits required by this chapter.

SECTION 3007 — PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS

Two sets of drawings shall be submitted with applications for installations of new elevators, escalators, dumbwaiters, automobile parking elevators, material lifts and moving walks.

In lieu of complete erection drawings and plans the building official may require details of any portion of an installation. When an installation requires material, fabrication or construction other than recognized standard types, has an offset car frame or is an observation-type elevator installed in other than a fully enclosed hoistway, drawings and details shall be submitted with the application for permit.

SECTION 3008 — REQUIRED INSTALLATION INSPECTIONS

It shall be the duty of the person doing the work authorized by a permit to notify the building official that such work is ready for inspection.

It shall be the duty of the person requesting any inspections required by this code to provide access to and means for proper inspection of such work.

Final inspection shall be called for when the work described on the permit has been completed, and when ready for testing with weights and instruments as may be needed. A final inspection is required after all wiring has been completed and all permanent fixtures such as switches, outlet receptacles, plates, lighting fixtures and all other equipment has been properly installed and the hoistway and machine rooms are properly completed.

SECTION 3009 — CERTIFICATES OF INSPECTION AND OPERATION

3009.1 Certificates Required. It shall be unlawful to operate any elevator, escalator, dumbwaiter, automobile parking elevator, material lift or moving walk without a certificate of inspection issued by the building official. A certificate of inspection shall be issued following an inspection by the building official showing that the conveyance has been found to be in safe operating condition and applicable fees for inspection time, as put forth in the Fee Subtitle, have been paid. The certificate shall remain valid until 45 days after the next inspection or until the certificate is withdrawn, whichever comes first.

EXCEPTION: The building official may, after inspection of a conveyance under construction, authorize temporary use of the conveyance without issuing a certificate of inspection if the building official determines that temporary operation of the conveyance is reasonably safe. The building official may authorize temporary use for a period not to exceed 60 days to allow completion of the installation and passing of the final inspection.

If, at any time during the period of temporary use, the building official determines that the building owner is not making adequate progress toward obtaining a certificate of inspection, the building official may withdraw the temporary use approval on 7-day notice. The building official may forbid further use of the conveyance until a certificate of inspection is obtained.

Operation of a conveyance without either a valid certificate of inspection or authorization of temporary use shall be a violation of this code, as described in Section 103.

Whenever any conveyance is found to be unsafe or fails to comply with a notice of correction, the building official may withdraw the certificate of inspection. CS 19.2

3009.2 Periodic Inspections. The building official shall cause inspections to be made of every conveyance at intervals of 12 months or as soon thereafter as is practical. The inspector shall file a full and correct report on each conveyance with the building official that shall note any ordinance violations, corrections required and/or the general condition of the conveyance.

3009.3 Inspection Report by Building Official. After each required inspection of a conveyance the building official shall mail a copy of the inspection report to the owner of the conveyance inspected. If inspection shows a conveyance to be in violation of the requirements of this chapter, the building official shall issue a notice in writing listing the corrections to be made to the conveyance which are necessary to bring it into compliance with this chapter and may order the operation thereof discontinued until the corrections are made.

3009.4 Inspections, Tests and Test Reports. Reports of required tests shall be submitted to the owner and to the building official on forms furnished by the building official. Performance of required tests and their cost shall be the responsibility of the owner. Identification of conveyances shall be noted by use of assigned city numbers.

SECTION 3010 — REQUIREMENTS FOR OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

The owner shall be responsible for the safe operation and maintenance of each device regulated by this chapter. The installation of pipes, ducts, conduits, wiring and the storage of materials not required for the operation of the elevator is prohibited in machine rooms and hoistways. Sidewalk elevators on public places are also subject to the requirements of Title 15, Seattle Municipal Code, Street and Sidewalk Use, as amended. (See also Section 715.)

SECTION 3011 — RETROACTIVE REQUIREMENTS FOR EXISTING INSTALLATIONS

3011.1 General. Existing conveyances shall be made to comply with the State of Washington "Safety Rules Governing Existing Elevators, Dumbwaiters, Escalators, and Moving Walks" (WAC 296- 95) and the provisions of this section.

3011.2 Doors to Elevator and Dumbwaiter Machine Rooms. Elevator and dumbwaiter machine room doors shall be self-closing and self-locking. The lock shall be a spring-type lock arranged to permit the door to be opened from the inside without a key, incapable of being left in the unlocked position, and accessible only by a key from the outside.

3011.3 Key Retainer Box. A key retainer box locked and keyed to the standard City access key for elevator access and operation keys shall be provided. The retainer box shall meet the following standards:

1. Dimensions - eight inches high, six inches wide, one inch deep.

2. Material - sixteen gauge steel welded.

3. Color - red (unless located in the main lobby above the hall call button, six feet nominal above the floor).

4. Labeling - "FOR FIRE DEPARTMENT USE."

5. Lock - Ace one-inch cylinder cam lock key #39504.

The key box is to be installed at the designated recall floor above the Phase I recall switch or in the main lobby above the hall call button when no recall feature exists. The key box is to be mounted six feet nominal above the floor. Other locations may be approved by the building official upon request.

CS 19.2

3011.4 Elevator Access Keys. Keys for access to and for the operation of elevator equipment shall be tagged and retained in the key box. The key box shall contain fire emergency service keys (Phase I and II, one key for each switch) and any or all of the following additional keys:

1. Machine room door;

2. Secondary level door;

3. Pit door;

4. Roof door;

5. Independent, hospital emergency and/or attendant operation;

6. Hoistway access;

7. Mechanical hoistway access devices (broken arm, lunar, etc.);

8. Miscellaneous switch keys;

9. Fire alarm panel room;

10. Sprinkler valve control room.

3011.5 Dumbwaiter Machinery Access. Access doors to dumbwaiter machinery space shall be provided with electric contacts and labeled on the exterior side "DANGER - DUMBWAITER MACHINE" in one-inch letters.

3011.6 Machine Space Lighting. Lighting of the machine rooms shall comply with ASME A17.1, Rule 101.5a as amended below:

101.5a Lighting. Permanent electric lighting shall be provided in all machine rooms and machinery spaces.

The illumination shall be not less than 10 ftc (108 lux) at the floor level. The lighting control switch shall be located within easy reach of the access to such rooms or spaces. Where practicable, the light control switch shall be located on the lock-jamb side of the access door.

Where practical, elevator pits and machine rooms shall be provided with an electrical outlet.

3011.7 Access to Terminal Landings. Mechanical access to terminal landings of elevator hoistways shall be provided in accordance with ASME A17.1, Rule 111.9(e) or WAC 296-95-162(1).

3011.8 Wall Covering Material for Passenger Cars. Wall covering material for passenger cars shall comply with the following:

1. ASME A17.1, Rule 204.2a, as amended by the following:

1.1 Seattle Building Code regulations concerning flame spread ratings for wall coverings and use of plastics (See Chapters 7 and 8);

1.2 WAC 296-95-216, except that interior finish materials need not be firmly bonded flat to the enclosure and may be padded.

3011.9 Control and Operating Circuits and Overcurrent Protection. Control and operating circuit requirements shall comply with ASME A17.1, Rules 209.3c, 210.9 and

306.9. Overcurrent protection shall be maintained in accordance with Article 620-61, Electrical Code.

3011.10 Roped Hydraulic Elevators. Roped horizontal hydraulic elevators may continue in service but once taken out of service may not be reactivated.

3011.11 Pit Access and Equipment. Access ladders shall be installed in elevator pits deeper than 3 feet.

Pits shall be illuminated in compliance with ASME A17.1, Rule 106.1e, items 1 and 2.

Pit light control switches shall be located inside the hoistway of every elevator approximately 48 inches above the threshold, and either within 18 inches of the access door or within reach from the access floor and adjacent to the pit ladder if provided.

Access shall be provided for safe maintenance and inspection of all equipment located in the pit.

3011.12 Floor Numbers. Elevator hoistways shall have floor numbers, not less than 2 inches in height, placed on the walls and/or doors of hoistways at intervals such that a person in a stalled elevator upon opening the car door could determine the floor position.

3011.13 Car Top Work Light. A permanently wired work light and outlet shall be installed on top of freight and passenger elevators to provide adequate illumination for inspection and work in the hoistway. The light shall be provided with a non-keyed switch in or adjacent to the fixture. The fixture shall be protected from accidental breakage.

3011.14 Labeling. All equipment (disconnect switches, machines and controllers) operating on a voltage in excess of 250 volts shall be labeled for the voltage used in letters 3/4 inches high.

3011.15 Interior Alterations. Alterations or modifications of elevator car interiors shall comply with ASME A17.1, Rule 1202.4b (increases in dead weight of car), Building Code requirements concerning flame spread ratings for wall coverings [See Chapter 8], and lighting requirements of ASME A17.1.

3011.16 Machine Room Enclosures. Machine room enclosures shall comply with ASME A17.1, Rules 101 and 300; and Electrical Code, Article 620. There shall be no storage of miscellaneous items other than those permitted by ASME A17.1, Rule 1206.2b. There shall be no infringement on required elevator clearances.

3011.17 Illumination. Illumination in the elevator car shall be maintained unless it is turned off manually by the switch in the car. A readily-accessible and labeled toggle-type test switch shall be provided on the top of the car to cut lighting power manually and test the emergency lighting.

3011.18 Conveyance Number Designation. In any building with more than one elevator, escalator or other type of conveyance a designating number (not less than two inches in height) shall be located at the door of the main entrance lobby, inside the car, on the machine, on the disconnect switch or stop switch, and on escalator upper and lower front plates.

3011.19 Escalator Starting Switches. "Up" and "Down" positions shall be clearly indicated on all starting switches.

3011.20 Anchorage for Elevator Equipment. All elevator equipment, hydraulic or cable type shall be anchored.

3011.21 Restricted Opening of Doors. All existing passenger elevators in Group R, Division 1 hotels and dormitory buildings shall comply with the requirements of ASME A17.1, Rule 111.12.

SECTION 3012 — RETROACTIVE REQUIREMENTS FOR EXISTING MATERIAL LIFTS

3012.1 General. Existing material lifts shall be made to comply with the following requirements. (Note: New material lifts shall comply with Section 3013).

3012.2 Hoistway Enclosure Gates and Doors. The openings at each material lift landing must have gates or doors that guard the full width of the opening. A hoistway door shall be vertically sliding, bi-parting, counter-balanced, or horizontally swinging or sliding. Gates and doors must meet the following requirements:

1. A balanced-type, vertically sliding hoistway gate shall extend from not more than two inches from the landing threshold to not less than sixty-six inches above the landing threshold.

2. A gate shall be solid or openwork of a design that will reject a ball two inches in diameter. A gate shall be located so that the distance from the hoistway face of the gate to the hoistway edge of the landing sill is not more than two and one-half inches. A gate shall be designed and guided so that it will withstand a lateral pressure of one hundred pounds applied at approximately its center without breaking or being permanently deformed and without displacing the gate from its guides or tracks.

3. Hoistway gates or doors shall have a combination mechanical lock and electric contact, which shall prevent operation of the material lift by the normal operating devices unless the door or gate is closed.

3012.3 Controls.

1. The control station shall be remotely mounted so that it is inaccessible from the material lift car.

2. Controls shall be clearly marked or labeled to indicate the function of control.

3. All control stations shall have a stop switch. When opened, the stop switch shall remove the electrical power from the driving machine and brake. The stop switch shall:

3.1 Be manually operated;

3.2 Have red operating handles or buttons;

3.3 Be conspicuously and permanently marked "STOP";

3.4 Indicate the stop and run positions; and

3.5 Be arranged to be locked in the open position.

3012.4 Capacity Posting and No-Riders Sign.

Each material lift shall have a capacity sign permanently and securely fastened in place in the material lift car and on the landings. The sign shall indicate the rated load of the material lift in pounds. The sign shall be metal with black letters two inches high on yellow background.

A sign stating "NO PERSONS PERMITTED TO RIDE THIS DEVICE" shall be conspicuously and securely posted on the landing side of all hoistway gates and doors and in

CS 19.2

the enclosure of each material lift car. The sign shall be metal with black letters two inches high on red background.

SECTION 3013 — REQUIREMENTS FOR NEW MATERIAL LIFTS.

New material lifts shall comply with ASME A17.1, Sections 101 and 102, Rules 300.2 and 300.2a and the requirements of WAC 296-93.

SECTION 3014 — EMERGENCY SERVICE FOR ELEVATORS IN EXISTING BUILDINGS - PHASE I RECALL.

3014.1 General. All existing elevators requiring Phase I recall when installed or under Article 193 of the Seattle Fire Code shall comply with this section.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Elevators which comply with the standards for new installations as provided in Section 3018;

2. Elevators with less than 25 feet of travel when the building official and the fire chief give written approval; and

3. Elevators which comply with ASME A17.1, Rule 211.3a 1984 edition or later and Sections 3014.10 and 3014.11.

3014.2 Phase I Recall Keyed Switch. A three-position ("on", "off" and "by-pass") key cylinder switch shall be provided at each designated level within easy line of sight of the elevator controlled by the switch. Where additional switches are provided in a central control station they shall be two position ("off" and "on") key-operated switches.

3014.3 Keyed Cylinder-Type Switches. Keyed cylinder-type switches shall comply with the following:

1. Keys shall be removable only in the emergency ("on") and normal ("off") positions. Keys shall not be removable in the by-pass position.

2. One key shall be provided for each Phase I switch or key cylinder.

3. All emergency operation cylinders (Phases I and II) shall be keyed alike but such key shall not be a part of a building master key system.

3014.4 Key Location.

1. A key box meeting the standards of Section 3011.3 shall be provided at the designated recall floor above the Phase I recall switch. The key box is to be mounted approximately six feet above the floor. Other locations may be approved upon request.

2. When a central control station is provided, an additional set of keys shall be provided and hung in the control station in a location designated by the Fire Department. The keys shall be identified by a ring or paddle.

3014.5 Key Switch Functions.

1. The three positions of the switch shall be marked "by-pass", "off" and "on".

2. When the switch is in the "off" position, normal elevator service shall be provided and smoke detectors, where required, shall be functional.

3. When the switch is in the "by-pass" position, normal elevator service shall be restored independent of any required smoke detectors.

4. When the switch is in the "on" position, the elevators are in Phase I elevator recall mode.

3014.6 Phase I Automatic Recall Operation. When the Phase I recall switch is in the emergency ("on") position:

1. All cars controlled by this switch which are on automatic service shall return nonstop to the designated level and power-operated doors shall open and remain open.

2. A car traveling away from the designated level shall reverse at or before the next available floor without opening its doors.

3. A car stopped at a landing shall have the in-car emergency stop switch or in-car stop switch rendered inoperative as soon as the doors are closed and the car starts toward the designated level. A moving car, traveling to or away from the designated level, shall have the in-car emergency stop or in-car stop switch rendered inoperative immediately.

4. A car standing at a floor other than the designated level, with doors open and in-car emergency stop switch or in-car stop switch in the run position, shall conform to the following:

4.1 Elevators having automatic power-operated horizontally sliding doors shall close the doors without delay and proceed to the designated level;

4.2 Elevators having power-operated vertically sliding doors provided with automatic or momentary pressure closing operation in accordance with ASME A17.1, Rule 112.3d shall have the closing sequence initiated without delay in accordance with ASME A17.1, Rule 112.3d (1), (2), (3) and (5) and the car shall proceed to the designated level;

4.3 Elevators having power-operated doors provided with continuous pressure closing operation per ASME A17.1, Rule 112.3b or elevators having manual doors shall conform to the requirements of Section 3014.7. Sequence operation, if provided, shall remain effective.

5. Door reopening devices for power-operated doors which are sensitive to smoke or flame shall be rendered inoperative. Mechanically actuated door reopening devices not sensitive to smoke or flame shall remain operative. Car door open buttons shall remain operative. Door closing shall conform to the requirements of ASME A17.1, Rule 112.5. Door hold open switches shall be rendered inoperative.

6. All car and corridor call buttons and all corridor door opening and closing buttons shall be rendered inoperative. All call register lights and directional lanterns shall be extinguished and remain inoperative. Position indicators, when provided, shall remain in service. All prior registered calls shall be canceled.

7. The activation of a smoke detector installed in accordance with Article 193 of the Seattle Fire Code in any elevator lobby or associated elevator machine room, other than the designated level, shall cause all cars in all groups that serve that lobby to return nonstop to the designated level. The fire chief may approve the connection of other detection devices to activate recall. The operation shall conform to the requirements of Phase I emergency recall operation. Whenever new elevator controllers are installed, they shall meet all provisions of the then current building and elevator codes. Newly-installed controllers shall have the capability of selecting alternate recall floors.

3014.7 Attendant-operated Recall Operation. Attendant-operated elevators shall be provided with visible and audible signals which alert the operator to return to the lobby when the car has been recalled under Phase I control.

3014.8 Dual Recall Operation. Elevators arranged for dual operation shall conform to all requirements for automatic operation and attendant operation as applicable.

3014.9 Inspection/Maintenance Recall Operation. During inspection operation the audible and visible signals required in Section 3014.7 will be actuated when the car has been

recalled under Phase I control. The car shall remain under the control of the operator and/or car top station until the car is returned to service.

3014.10 Nurses' Preemption. Nurses' preemption (hospital service) may be allowed to commandeer up to one-half of the cars in a particular bank of elevators. At least one-half of the cars shall respond to Phase I and all cars not preempted shall respond.

3014.11 Operation Instruction. Operation instructions shall be available in accordance with ASME A17.1, Rule 211.7. In addition, Phase I operating instructions shall be adjacent to the Phase I switch in the fire control center and other approved locations.

3014.12 Latching. All cars responding to Phase I Recall, activated by a smoke detector or other approved detection device, shall return to the appropriate recall floor as determined by the first detector recall signal received. No device, other than the Phase I switch (Rule 211.3a), may override the first recall signal received. A later detection signal shall not change the recall floor. Smoke detector activation shall only be reset manually.

SECTION 3015 — EMERGENCY SERVICE FOR ELEVATORS IN EXISTING BUILDINGS - PHASE II HIGH RISE IN-CAR OPERATION

3015.1 General. Existing elevators in buildings having floors used for human occupancy located more than 75 feet above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, or buildings having floors used for human occupancy 35 feet above grade, which lack fire department vehicle access to at least one side shall have Phase II in-car operation and shall comply with this section.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Elevators which comply with the standards for new installations as provided in Section 3019;

2. Elevators with less than 25 feet of travel when the building official and fire chief give written approval; and

3. Elevators which comply with ASME A17.1, Rule 211.3c.

3015.2 Phase II In-Car Operation Key Switch.

1. A two-position ("off" and "on") key cylinder switch shall be provided in each elevator car.

2. The switch shall become effective only when the designated level Phase I switch is in the "on" position or a smoke detector has been activated and the car has returned to the designated level. The "on" position shall place the elevator in Phase II in-car operation.

3. The elevator shall be removed from Phase II operation only by moving the switch to the "off" position with the car at the designated level.

4. The switch shall be operable by the Phase I key and such key shall not be part of a building's master key system.

5. The key shall be removable only in the "off" position.

6. One key shall be provided for each Phase II switch or key cylinder.

3015.3 Key Location. See Section 3014.4 for the location of the keys.

3015.4 Designated Operator. The operation of elevators on Phase II emergency in-car operation shall be by trained emergency service personnel only.

3015.5 Car Operation Only. An elevator shall be operable only by a person in the car.

3015.6 Corridor Call Buttons and Directional Lanterns. All corridor call buttons and directional lanterns shall remain inoperative. CS 19.2

3015.7 Car and Hoistway Door Operation. The operation of car and hoistway doors shall comply with the following:

1. The opening of power-operated doors shall be controlled only by constant-pressure open buttons or switches.

2. If the constant-pressure open button or switch is released prior to the doors reaching the fully open position, the doors shall automatically reclose. Once doors are fully open, they shall remain open until signaled to close.

3. The closing of power-operated doors shall be by constant pressure of either the call button or door-close button. If a door-close button is supplied, it shall be operable.

4. If the constant-pressure close button or car call button is released prior to the doors reaching the fully closed position, the doors shall automatically reopen. Once doors are fully closed, they shall remain closed until signaled to open.

EXCEPTION: Momentary pressure control of doors using the sill trip-type operator may be permitted as existing; however, the doors must not open automatically upon arrival at a floor.

3015.8 Door Reopening Devices. Smoke-sensitive door reopening devices and door hold-open switches shall be rendered inoperative. Non-smoke-sensitive door reopening devices required to be operative under all other conditions may be rendered inoperative under Phase II in-car operation only if the doors are closed by constant pressure.

3015.9 Car Call Cancellation. All registered calls shall cancel at the first stop.

3015.10 Direction of Travel. Direction of travel and start shall be by the car call buttons. With doors in the closed position, actuation of the car call button shall select the floor, and start the car to the selected floor. If no door-close button is available, constant pressure of the car call button shall select the floor, close the door, and start the car to the selected floor.

EXCEPTION: On proximity-type car call buttons or any other type subject to false firing (calls being placed by line spikes, intermittent loss of power, etc.), the doors must be closed by a door-close button. Floors may be selected either before or after closing of the doors. The car will start only on the call button or door close button depending on which is the last device to be actuated.

3015.11 Motor Generator Time Out. The motor generator shall not time out automatically.

3015.12 Car Position Indicators. The car position indicators, when provided, shall be operative.

3015.13 Phase II Priority. Phase II operation shall override any floor calls keyed out for security reasons. Floor selection buttons shall be provided in the car to permit travel to all floors served by the car. Means which prevent the operation of these buttons shall be rendered inoperative.

3015.14 False Starts. The elevator shall not start with no calls registered.

3015.15 Terminal Runs. The elevator shall not make unprogrammed terminal runs.

3015.16 Loss of Power. Elevators on fire emergency Phase II car operation shall remain in their respective locations and in Phase II mode upon loss of power. They shall not move unless the elevator is under the control of the operator and power has been restored.

SECTION 3016 — NEW INSTALLATIONS - CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS

3016.1 General. All new elevators, escalators, moving walks and dumbwaiters and their installation shall conform to the requirements of ASME A17.1 as amended in this section and to the specific requirements of Sections 3017, 3018 and 3019. For elevator shaft

requirements, see Table No. 6-A. Material lifts shall conform to the requirements contained in Chapter 296-93 of the Washington Administrative Code.

3016.2 Wall Covering Material for Passenger Cars. Wall covering material for passenger cars shall comply with the following:

1. ASME A17.1, Section 204.

2. Seattle Building Code requirements concerning flame spread ratings for wall coverings and use of plastics. (See Chapters 7 and 8.)

3. WAC 296-95-216, except that interior finish materials need not be firmly bonded flat to the enclosure and may be padded.

3016.3 Working Clearances. Working clearances shall conform to the following. The minimum clear space working clearances shall be 18 inches on two sides and between units of controllers, selectors and/or walls or other building obstructions. The minimum clear space in front of controllers shall be 48 inches. The minimum clear space at the rear of controllers with back-wiring, terminals or other elements requiring access shall be 36 inches. Such clearance shall be free of pipes, vents, storage, ducts or any other obstruction. The 18 inch side clearance may be combined to permit 36 inches clear on one side only.

3016.4 Seismic Considerations. New installations shall comply with ASME A17.1, Part 24.

3016.5 Requirements to Accommodate People with Disabilities. All new elevators shall comply with Washington State Building Code Chapter 11, 51-20-3100 Washington Administrative Code. In addition, WAC 296-81-300 through 365 shall apply.

3016.6 Hoistway Smoke Control. Requirements of ASME A17.1, Rule 100.4 are superseded by the following:

1. Hoistways of elevators shall be provided with means to prevent the accumulation of smoke and hot gases in case of fire.

2. When an elevator hoistway is pressurized and emergency power is provided for the pressurization equipment under the provisions of Section 905, hoistway venting will not be required.

3. Pressurization.

3.1 When pressurization is installed in elevator shafts, the pressurization of the shaft shall be measured with all elevator systems in recall mode, Phase I, and all cars at the designated recall level with the doors in the open position.

3.2 Activation of pressurization may be delayed 30 seconds to allow elevator doors to close.

4. Unless specifically installed to serve that space only, environmental air systems and pressurization systems shall not be located in hoistways, elevator mechanical rooms and elevator machinery spaces.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Pressurization ducts serving a hoistway which are separated from the room or space by construction equal to the rated construction of the room or space and so located that all required clearances are maintained.

2. Pressurization duct openings, dampers and grilles may be located in hoistway shaft walls provided the pressurization air does not impair the operation of the elevator.

5. Hoistways shall not be pressurized through pressurization of elevator machine rooms. The machine room floor between the hoistway and overhead machine room shall contain as few penetrations as possible. All penetrations for cable drops, etc., shall be held to a minimum size.

CS 19.2

6. Elevator doors must operate properly when hoistway pressurization is in effect.

7. Ventilation louver operating motors shall not infringe on any elevator machinery or controller working clearances.

8. Hoistways shall be vented in accordance with the following:

8.1 Hoistways of elevators with more than 25 feet of travel from lowest floor level to highest floor level shall be provided with means for venting smoke and hot gases to the outer air in case fire or smoke is detected in the building.

EXCEPTION: Pressurized hoistways may be unvented.

8.2 Vents, if used, shall be located in the side of the hoistway enclosure directly below the machinery room floor or ceiling at the top of the hoistway, and shall open directly to the outer air or through noncombustible ducts to the outer air. Ducts must have the same rating as is required for the hoistway they are venting.

8.3 The area of the vents shall not be less than three and one-half percent of the area of the hoistway nor less than three square feet for each elevator car, whichever is greater. The required area of the vent is to be free area, unobstructed by louvers, etc.

8.4 When dampers are provided, they shall be of the normally-open type (open with power off) which are normally in the closed position in the absence of fire alarm or power failure.

3016.7 Elevator Operation on Emergency Power. All elevators operating on emergency or standby power, when supplied, shall comply with the following:

1. Each elevator shall be transferable to the emergency supply when the emergency supply is designed with the capacity to accommodate the elevators.

2. Emergency power supply systems capable of handling all elevators on the premises need no sequencing or switching other than the possibility of staggering the restarting of the generators.

3. Emergency power supply systems whose capacity can only handle one elevator of a duplex or one elevator in each group of elevators shall comply with the following. (For the purposes of this section, group is defined as all elevators serving the same portions of a building: highrise, midrise, lowrise, etc.)

3.1 All elevators on automatic operation shall be automatically assigned emergency power in sequence and returned to the Phase I recall or lobby floor, where they shall open their doors and then time out of service.

3.2 The last car down will generally be the selected car of a duplex or a group to remain in service. The service shall continue to be automatic.

3.3 The assignment of emergency power will skip or rotate past cars which may be out of service (emergency stop switch pulled, malfunction, car top operation, etc.). If assignment is made to a manual or attendant-operated car and the car is unattended, the system shall rotate past the car as though it is out of service.

4. The car and elevator machine room lights shall be activated on the emergency system.

5. A manual emergency power assignment switch or switches shall be in an elevator status panel located in the fire department central control station. Each elevator shall be capable of being assigned emergency power from this location. The manual switching shall be effective at all times other than when the cars are automatically sequencing to the lobby or when the selected car is traveling. The switch shall not remove power in midflight or with doors closed.

6. Elevators on Phase II car operation shall remain in their respective locations upon loss of power. They shall remain in Phase II mode and shall not move unless the elevator is

under the control of the operator and normal power has been restored or emergency power has been assigned to the car by either automatic or manual means.

7. Loss of power and initiation of emergency power immediately after Phase I recall operation has occurred shall not cause any cars to be stranded in the building. Upon the application of emergency power to the equipment, the cars shall follow the normal sequencing to the lobby, open their doors and time out of service. When all cars have been bypassed (out of service) or returned to the lobby, the assigned car shall then become available for firefighter's use on Phase II in-car operation.

8. Each elevator operating on emergency power shall be tested in accordance with applicable ASME A17.1-1996, Rules 207.8 and 210.10, and ASME A17.2-1985, Division 118. Note: Rule 207.8 and Division 118 require the tests to be performed with 125 percent of rated load.

9. If the elevator cars are recalled to the alternate floor by Phase I recall and a loss of power occurs, the cars shall be sequenced to the alternate floor upon assignment of standby or emergency power. The cars shall not go to the primary designated recall floor under these conditions.

10. The elevator position indicator system when provided shall not become disoriented due to the loss of power or any other reason, however, upon the resumption of power, the car may move to reestablish absolute car position.

11. Communications to the car shall remain in service.

3016.8 Multiple Hoistways. The number of elevators permissible in a hoistway shall be in accordance with this subsection. The requirements of ASME A17.1, Rule 100.1d are superseded by the following:

1. No more than four elevators may be in a single hoistway.

2. No more than three elevators serving all or the same portion of a building may be in a single hoistway.

EXCEPTION: Four elevators serving all or the same portions of a building may be in a common hoistway under the following conditions:

1. The hoistway is pressurized; and
2. Standby generator power is available to serve both the elevators and pressurization equipment.

3016.9 Additional Doors. Doors other than the hoistway door and the elevator car door shall be prohibited at the point of access to an elevator car.

EXCEPTION: Doors which are readily openable from the car side without a key, tool, or special knowledge or effort.

3016.10 Key Retainer Box. A key retainer box locked and keyed to the standard city access key for elevator access and operation keys shall be provided. The retainer box shall meet the following standards:

1. Dimensions - eight inches high, six inches wide, one inch deep.

2. Material - sixteen gauge steel welded.

3. Color - red (unless located in the main lobby above the hall call button, six feet above the floor).

4. Labeling - "FOR FIRE DEPARTMENT USE."

5. Lock - Ace one-inch cylinder cam lock key #39504.

The key box is to be installed at the designated recall floor above the Phase I recall switch or in the main lobby above the hall call button when no recall feature exists. The key box is

CS 19.2

to be mounted approximately six feet above the floor. Other locations may be approved by the building official upon request.

3016.11 Elevator Access Keys. Keys for access to and for the operation of elevator equipment shall be tagged and retained in the key box. The key box shall contain fire emergency service keys (Phase I and II, one key for each switch) and any or all of the following:

1. Machine room door;

2. Secondary level door;

3. Pit door;

4. Roof door;

5. Independent, hospital emergency and/or attendant operation;

6. Hoistway access;

7. Mechanical hoistway access devices (broken arm, lunar, etc.);

8. Miscellaneous switch keys;

9. Fire alarm panel room;

10. Sprinkler valve control room.

3016.12 Access to Elevator Hoistways from Terminal Landings. Mechanical access at terminal landings to elevator hoistways shall be provided in accordance with ASME A17.1, Rule 111.9e and WAC 296-95-162(1).

3016.13 Escalator Conveyance Number Designation. In any building with more than one escalator, a designating number (not less than two inches in height) shall be located on the upper and lower front plates.

3016.14 Keys for Wheelchair Lifts. Inclined stairway chairlifts and inclined and vertical wheelchair lifts installed only for use by persons with disabilities in locations other than in or at a private residence shall be provided with a standard electric switch Chicago lock with key #2252.

3016.15 Machinery Rooms for Private Residence Elevators. Machinery Rooms for private residence elevators shall comply with ASME A17.1, Sections 101 and 102, and Rules 300.2 and 300.2a.

SECTION 3017 — NEW INSTALLATIONS - GENERAL EMERGENCY OPERATION REQUIREMENTS

3017.1 General. All elevators shall conform to the requirements of this section and the specific requirements of Sections 3018 and 3019.

3017.2 Central Control Stations. The following criteria shall be met where buildings provide a central control station in accordance with Section 403:

1. An additional two-position ("off" and "on") Phase I recall switch for each elevator or group as defined by Section 3018 shall be installed when the control station is not within easy line of sight of the lobby Phase I recall switches; the switch(es) shall be rotated clockwise to go from "off" to "on" position;

2. A car position indicator which shall be of a positive type that will not lose the car position nor need resetting on loss of power; however, upon the resumption of power, the car may move to reestablish absolute car position.

3. A telephone connection switch to elevator phones or a firefighter's phone jack connected to the fire control center;

4. A manual emergency power assignment switch;

5. A Phase I indicator;

6. A Phase II indicator.

3017.3 Nurses' Preemption. Nurses' preemption (hospital service) may be allowed to commandeer up to one-half of the cars in a particular bank of elevators. At least one-half of the cars shall respond to Phase I and all cars not preempted shall respond.

3017.4 Phase I and II Operation Instructions. Operation instructions shall be available in accordance with ASME A17.1, Rule 211.7. In addition, Phase I operating instructions shall be adjacent to the Phase I switch in the fire control center and other approved locations.

SECTION 3018 — NEW INSTALLATIONS - PHASE I RECALL OPERATION REQUIREMENTS

3018.1 Rule 211.3 - General. Elevators requiring Phase I recall emergency operation shall comply with ASME A17.1 Rule 211.3, Firefighters' Service - Automatic Elevators, as amended below.

Rule 211.3 Firefighters' Service - Automatic Elevators

~~All automatic (non-designated attendant) elevators shall conform to the requirements of this Rule. The requirements of this Rule do not apply when the hoistway, or portion thereof, is not required to be fire-resistive construction (Rule 100.1a), the travel does not exceed 6 ft 8 in (2.03 m) and the hoistway does not penetrate a floor.~~

Phase I emergency recall operation shall be provided for all elevators with fully automatic open and close power-operated doors.

3018.2 Rule 211.3a Phase I Emergency Recall Operation. Elevators requiring Phase I recall emergency operation shall comply with ASME A17.1 Rule 211.3a, Phase I Emergency Recall, and the following:

Groups of elevators containing four or more cars shall be provided with two, three-position key switches per group. A group shall be defined for the purpose of this section as all elevators serving the same portion of a building. Two-position ("off" and "on") switches may be provided in the fire control center where Chapter 4 of this code requires such a center. The switch(es) shall be rotated clockwise to go from "off" to "on" position. Hall call buttons common to a group will remain in service unless both Phase I recall switches of a four-car or larger group are placed in the recall mode, or a fire alarm recall signal is initiated.

3018.3 Rule 211.3b Smoke Detectors. Elevators requiring Phase I recall emergency operation shall comply with ASME A17.1 Rule 211.3b, Smoke Detectors, except that the fire chief may approve other detection devices in lieu of or in addition to smoke detectors. Such other detection devices may initiate Phase I operation.

SECTION 3019 — NEW INSTALLATIONS - PHASE II IN-CAR OPERATION REQUIREMENTS (ASME A17.1, RULE 211.8)

Elevators requiring Phase II in-car operation shall comply with ASME A17.1, Rule 211.8 Switch Keys, as amended below.

211.8 Switch Keys. The switches required by Rules 211.2 through 211.5, for all elevators in a building, shall be operable by the same key. This key shall only be made available to authorized personnel. This key shall not operate any other switch and shall not be part of a building master key system. There shall be a key for the designated level switch and for each elevator in the group. These keys shall be kept ~~on the premises in a location readily accessible to authorized personnel, but no where they are available to the public~~ in the key retainer box as required by Section 3011 or Section 3016.

SECTION 3020 NEW INSTALLATION - FIRE-RESISTIVE CONSTRUCTION (ASME A17.1, RULE 100.1a)

All new elevator hoistways and machine rooms shall comply with ASME A17.1, Rule 100.1a, Fire-Resistive Construction and the following:

The fire-resistive rating of the hoistway shall be provided for all penetrations for fixture boxes, etc. Fixture boxes or other devices requiring servicing from the hoistway side shall have an access cover with a rating equivalent to that of the hoistway. All other fixture boxes or devices shall be grouted over to a thickness which maintains the rating of the hoistway.

SECTION 3021 - NEW INSTALLATIONS - CONSTRUCTION OF FLOORS (ASME 17.1, RULE 100.3d)

All new elevator hoistways and machine rooms shall comply with ASME A17.1, Rule 100.3d, Construction of Floors, as amended below.

Rule 100.3d Construction of Floors. Floors may be of ~~concrete, or may be of metal construction with or without perforations. Metal floors shall conform to the following.~~ materials permitted by the Building Code.

~~(1) If of bar-type grating, the openings between bars shall reject a ball 3/4 in. (19 mm) in diameter.~~

~~(2) If of perforated sheet metal or of fabricated openwork construction, the openings shall reject a ball 1 in. (25 mm) in diameter.~~

SECTION 3022 — INSTALLATION OF PIPES OR DUCTS CONVEYING GASES, VAPORS OR LIQUIDS OR ELECTRICAL WIRING IN HOISTWAYS, MACHINE ROOMS OR MACHINERY SPACES (ASME A17.1, RULE 102.2)

3022.1 Prohibited Wiring, Pipes and Ducts. In accordance with ASME A17.1, Rule 102, non-elevator electric wiring, pipes and ducts shall be prohibited in elevator machine rooms and hoistways except as otherwise provided in this section. The use of false ceilings and furring does not remove such items from the elevator spaces and shall not be acceptable. See also Section 715.

3022.2 All elevator hoistways and machine rooms shall comply with ASME A17.1, Rule 102.2, Installation of Pipes or Ducts Conveying Gases, Vapors or Liquids in Hoistways, Machine Rooms or Machinery Spaces, as amended below:

Rule 102.2 Installation of Pipes or Ducts Conveying Gases, Vapors or Liquids in Hoistways, Machine Rooms, or Machinery Spaces

(a) ~~Steam and hot water p~~ Pipes conveying gases, vapors or liquids are not permitted to be installed in hoistways, machine rooms, and machinery spaces. ~~for the purpose of heating these areas only, subject to the following~~.

~~(1) Heating pipes shall convey only low pressure steam [5 psi (34 kPa) or less] or hot water [212° F (100° C) or less].~~

~~(2) All risers and return pipes shall be located outside the hoistway.~~

~~(3) Traps and shutoff valves shall be provided in accessible locations outside the hoistway.~~

(b) Only ducts for heating, cooling, ventilating, and venting these spaces are permitted to be installed in the hoistway, machine room, and machinery space.

Ducts and electrical conduit may pass through an elevator machine room or machinery space provided they are separated from the room or space by construction equal to the rated construction of the room or space and so located that all required clearances are maintained.

If a vented machine room is not vented directly to the outside of the building, the vent shall be enclosed within one-hour fire-resistive construction, or as required for shafts where it passes through occupied floors.

(c) Standard sprinkler protection conforming to the requirements of ANSI/NFPA 13 shall be permitted to be installed in these spaces, subject to ~~the following~~ rules promulgated by the building official.

~~(1) All risers and returns shall be located outside these spaces.~~

~~(2) Branch lines in the hoistway shall supply sprinklers at not more than one floor level.~~

~~(3) Means shall be provided to automatically disconnect the main line power supply to the affected elevator upon or prior to the application of water from sprinklers located in the machine room or in the hoistway. This means shall be independent of the elevator control and shall not be self resetting. The activation of sprinklers outside of the hoistway or machine room shall not disconnect the main line power supply.~~

~~(4) Smoke detectors shall not be used to activate sprinklers in these spaces or to disconnect the main line power supply.~~

(d) Other pipes or ducts conveying gases, vapors, or liquid and not used in connection with the operation of the elevator shall not be installed in any hoistway, machine room, or machinery space.

SECTION 3023 — ACCESS TO PITS (ASME A17.1, RULE 106.1D)

All pits shall comply with ASME A17.1 as amended below:

Rule 106.1d Access to Pits. Safe and convenient access shall be provided to all pits, and shall conform to the following.

(1) Access shall be by means of the lowest hoistway door or by means of a separate pit access door.

(2) There shall be installed in the pit of each elevator where the pit extends more than 3 ft (914 mm) below the sill of the pit access door, a fixed vertical ladder of noncombustible material, located within reach of the access door unlocking device. The ladder shall extend not less than 42 in. (1067 mm) above the sill of the access door, or handgrips[CS,1p2] shall be

provided to the same height. The rungs, cleats, or steps shall be a minimum of 12 in. (305 mm) wide. When unavoidable obstructions are encountered, the width shall be permitted to be decreased to less than 12 in. (305 mm). The reduced width shall be as wide as the available space permits but not less than 9 in. (229 mm) wide. The rungs, cleats, or steps shall be spaced 12 in. (305 mm) on center. A clear distance of not less than ~~4-1/2~~ 4 in. (~~114~~ 101 mm) from the centerline of the rungs, cleats, or steps to the nearest permanent object in back of the ladder shall be provided. Handgrips, if provided, shall have a clear distance of not less than 4-1/2 in. (114 mm) from their centerline to the nearest permanent object.

(3) Pits shall be accessible only to authorized persons.

(4) Where a separate pit access door is provided, it shall be self-closing and provided with a spring-type lock arranged to permit the door to be opened from inside the pit without a key. Such doors shall be kept locked.

(a) If the door swings into the pit, it shall be located so that it does not interfere with moving equipment.

(b) The door shall have a minimum width of 30 in. (762 mm) and a minimum height of 80 in. (2032 mm) ~~6 ft. (1829 mm)~~.

(c) Keys to unlock the pit access door [Rule 106.1d(4)] shall be kept on the premises in a location readily accessible to authorized personnel, but not where they are accessible to the general public. The keys may be the same as those used for the machine room access door. (Rule 101.3d).

(5) Separate pit access doors shall not be located where a person, upon entering the pit, can be struck by any part of the car or counterweight when either is on its fully compressed buffer.

(6) Permanent noncombustible platforms for safe access and maintenance to the underside of elevator cars shall be provided where pit depths exceed 8 feet as approved by the building official.

SECTION 3024 — NO REQUIREMENTS.

SECTION 3025 —MACHINE ROOMS AND MACHINERY SPACES

3025.1 Electric Elevators. Machine rooms and machinery spaces for electric elevators shall comply with ASME A17.1, Rule 101.1b Non-Fire-Resistive Construction, as amended below:

Rule 101.1b Non-Fire-Resistive Construction

(1) Where fire-resistive construction is not required by Rule 101.1a(1), machine rooms and machinery spaces shall conform to the requirements of Rules 101.1b(2) and (3).

(2) The machine room or machinery space shall be enclosed with ~~noncombustible material extending to a height of not less than 6 ft (1829 mm)~~ solid walls.

(3) Machines, control equipment, sheaves, and other machinery shall not be exposed to the weather.

3025.2 Hydraulic Elevators. All machine rooms and machinery spaces for hydraulic elevators shall comply with ASME A17.1, Rule 300.2, Machine Rooms and Machinery Spaces, as amended below:

Rule 300.2 Machine Rooms and Machinery Spaces CS 19.2

Machine rooms and machinery spaces for hydraulic elevators shall conform with Section 3025.1 and ~~to~~ the requirements of Rules 101.1 through 101.5 and 101.7.

300.2a Location of Machine Rooms. Hydraulic elevator machine and control rooms shall be permitted to be located overhead, adjacent to, underneath the hoistway, or at a remote location. They shall not be located in the hoistway.

Where hydraulic machine and electrical control equipment are located in spaces separated from the hoistway enclosure (Rule 100.1), such spaces shall be separated from other parts of the building by enclosures conforming to the requirements of Rule 101.1b ~~and having an access door conforming to the requirements of Rule 101.3d~~ as amended in Section 3025.1.

SECTION 3026 — SUPPLY LINE SHUTOFF VALVE (ASME A17.1, RULE 303.4a)

All hydraulic elevators shall comply with ASME A17.1, Rule 303.4a, Shut-off Valve, as amended below:

Rule 303.4a Shut-off Valve A manually operated shut-off valve shall be provided between the hydraulic machines and hydraulic jack and shall be located outside the hoistway and adjacent to the hydraulic machine on all hydraulic elevators. An additional shut-off valve may be provided in the pit.

SECTION 3027 — GUARDS AT CEILING INTERSECTION (ASME A17.1, RULE 802.3g)

All escalators shall comply with ASME A17.1, Rule 802.3g, Guard at Ceiling Intersection, WAC 296-95-410, and the following:

Guards shall be provided at any pinching, snagging or wedging points between the handrail, balustrade and adjacent building components or equipment when such points are within the clearances delineated in Rule 802.3g.

SECTION 3028 —TEST REPORTS

When tests are required by ASME 17.1, Part X, as amended in this code, immediately after tests are completed all test results shall be submitted to the building official for approval on forms furnished by the building official. The submitted results shall be completed and signed by the person performing the tests and shall identify the testing firm. Copies of the completed forms shall be provided to the owner.

SECTION 3029 — ROUTINE AND ACCEPTANCE INSPECTION AND TESTS

3029.1 Acceptance Inspection and Tests. Inspections and tests shall comply with ASME A17.1, Rule 1000.1c, Acceptance Inspection and Tests, as amended below:

Rule 1000.1c Acceptance Inspection and Tests

(1) The acceptance inspection shall be made by an inspector employed by the building official ~~authority having jurisdiction, except as specified in Rule 1000.1c(3)~~.

(2) The person installing or altering the equipment shall perform all of the tests required by Sections 1003, 1006, 1009, and 1010 of ASME A17.1 in the presence of an inspector employed by the building official ~~authority having jurisdiction, except as specified in Rule 1000.1c(3)~~.

~~(3) The authority having jurisdiction may authorize a qualified person to make the inspection and witness the tests on its behalf. Immediately after the inspection and tests, the~~

~~inspector shall submit to the authority having jurisdiction a statement certifying that the inspection and test have been performed and a report on the results thereof.~~

3029.2 Routine Inspection and Tests. Routine inspection and tests required by ASME A17.1 Sections 1001 (electric elevators), 1004 (hydraulic elevators), 1007 (escalators and moving walks) and Section 1010 (other equipment) shall be performed at intervals of approximately 1 year as part of the periodic inspection and tests of those conveyances.

EXCEPTION: Routine Inspection and Tests are not required for Private Residence Elevators and Lifts.

SECTION 3030 — SAFETY INSPECTION AND TEST REQUIREMENTS (ASME A17.1, RULES 1002.2B AND 1002.3)

3030.1 ASME A17.1, Rule 1002.3. Elevators shall be subject to five-year inspection test requirements in accordance with ASME A17.1, Rule 1002.3, 5-Year Inspection Test Requirements, except that safety and governor systems of cars operating on wood guide rails shall be tested by tripping the governor by hand with rated load in the car, and the car at rest.

3030.2 ASME A17.1, Rule 1002.2b. The tests required by ASME A17.1, Rule 1002.2 shall be performed at five-year intervals. The tests required by ASME A17.1, Rule 1002.2 paragraphs 2a, 2b, 2c and 2d shall be performed with rated load in the car.

SECTION 3031 — PERIODIC INSPECTION AND TESTS OF PASSENGER AND FREIGHT HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS (ASME A17.1, RULE 1005.1)

Hydraulic elevator test periods shall be in accordance with ASME A17.1, Rule 1005.1, Inspection and Test Periods, as amended below:

Rule 1005.1 Inspection and Test Periods

In addition to the routine inspections and tests (Rule 1004.2), the inspections and tests specified in ~~Rule 1005.2~~ Section 1005 shall be performed at intervals ~~not longer than 1 year, the inspections and tests specified in Rule 1005.3 shall be made at intervals not longer than 3 years, and the inspections and tests specified in Rule 1005.4 shall be made at intervals not longer than 5 years~~ determined by the building official. See Section 3009.2 for mandatory inspections.

~~NOTE: See Rule 1010.2 for private residence elevators.~~

SECTION 3032 —NO REQUIREMENTS.

SECTION 3033 — PERIODIC INSPECTION AND TESTS OF ESCALATORS AND MOVING WALKS (ASME A17.1, RULE 1008.1)

Escalators and moving walks shall be inspected and tested in accordance with ASME A17.1, Rule 1008.1, Inspection and Test Periods, as amended below:

Rule 1008.1 Inspection and Test Periods

In addition to the routine inspection and test (Rule 1007.2), the inspection and tests specified in Rule 1008.2, inspection and test of all safety switches and a certificate of cleaning the escalator trusses and pan shall be performed at intervals not longer than ~~1~~ 2 years.

Section 199. Section 3102.3 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

3102.3 Chimneys, General.

3102.3.1 Chimney support. Chimneys shall be designed, anchored, supported and reinforced as required in this chapter and applicable provisions of Chapters 16, 18, 19, 21 and 22 of this code. A chimney shall not support any structural load other than its own weight unless designed as a supporting member.

3102.3.2 Construction. Each chimney shall be so constructed as to safely convey flue gases not exceeding the maximum temperatures for the type of construction as set forth in Table 31-B and shall be capable of producing a draft at the appliance not less than that required for safe operation.

3102.3.3 Clearance. Clearance to combustible material shall be as required by Table 31-B.

3102.3.4 Lining. When required by Table 31-B, chimneys shall be lined with clay flue tile, firebrick, molded refractory units or other approved lining not less than $^{5}/_{8}$ inch (15.9 mm) thick as set forth in Table 31-B. Chimney liners shall be carefully bedded in approved medium-duty refractory mortar with close-fitting joints left smooth on the inside. Medium-duty ((~~fractory motor~~)) refractory mortar shall be in accordance with Sections 3503, 3504 and ASTM C 199.

3102.3.5 Area. The minimum net cross-sectional area of the chimney flue for fireplaces shall be determined in accordance with Figure 31-1. The minimum cross-sectional area shown or a flue size providing equivalent net cross-sectional area shall be used. The height of the chimney shall be measured from the firebox floor to the top of the last chimney flue tile. Chimney passageways for low-heat chimneys and incinerators shall not be smaller in area than the vent connection on the appliance attached thereto or not less than that set forth in Table 31-A.

EXCEPTION: Chimney passageways designed by engineering methods approved by the building official.

3102.3.6 Height and termination. Every chimney shall extend above the roof and the highest elevation of any part of a building as shown in Table 31-B. For altitudes over 2,000 feet (610 m), the building official shall be consulted in determining the height of the chimney.

3102.3.7 Cleanouts. Cleanout openings shall be provided within 6 inches (152 mm) of the base of every masonry chimney.

((~~**3102.3.8 Spark arrester.** Where determined necessary by the building official due to local climatic conditions or where sparks escaping from the chimney would create a hazard, chimneys attached to any appliance or fireplace that burns solid fuel shall be equipped with an approved spark arrester. The net free area of the spark arrester shall not be less than four times the net free area of the outlet of the chimney. The spark arrester screen shall have heat and corrosion resistance equivalent to 0.109 inch (2.77 mm) (No. 12 B.W. gage) wire, 0.042 inch (1.07 mm) (No. 19 B.W. gage) galvanized wire or 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) (No. 24 B.W. gage) stainless steel. Openings shall not permit the passage of spheres having a diameter larger than $^{1}/_{2}$ inch (12.7 mm) and shall not block the passage of spheres having a diameter of less than $^{3}/_{8}$ inch(9.5 mm).~~

~~Chimneys used with fireplaces or heating appliances in which solid or liquid fuel is used shall be provided with a spark arrester as required in the Fire Code.~~

~~**EXCEPTION:** Chimneys that are located more than 200 feet (60 960 mm) from any mountainous, brush-covered or forest-covered land or land covered with flammable material and that are not attached to a structure having less than a Class C roof covering, as set forth in Chapter 15.~~))

Section 200. Section 3102.4 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

3102.4 Masonry Chimneys.

3102.4.1 Design. Masonry chimneys shall be designed and constructed to comply with Sections 3102.3.2 and 3102.4.2.

3102.4.2 Walls. Walls of masonry chimneys shall be constructed as set forth in Table 31-B.

3102.4.3 Reinforcing and seismic anchorage. Unless a specific design is provided, every masonry or concrete chimney in Seismic Zones 2, 3 and 4 shall be reinforced with not less than four No. 4 steel reinforcing bars conforming to the provisions of Chapter 19 or 21 of this code. The bars shall extend from the top of the smoke chamber to the chimney cap in a fireplace and the full height of the chimney not serving a fireplace and shall be spliced in accordance with the applicable requirements of Chapter 19 or 21. In masonry chimneys, the vertical bars shall have a minimum cover of $^1/_2$ inch (12.7 mm) of grout or mortar tempered to a pouring consistency. The bars shall be tied horizontally at ((~~18 inch (457 mm)~~)) not more than 16-inch (406 mm) intervals for concrete products in running bond, 9-inch (229 mm) intervals for all other products, with not less than $^1/_4$-inch-diameter (6.4 mm) steel ties or 4-inch (102 mm) standard weight masonry joint reinforcement when one of the following occurs:

1. The distance between the vertical bars and the exterior face of the chimney is greater than 20 inches (508 mm), or

2. The distance between the vertical bars is greater than 28 inches (711 mm).

Regardless of vertical bar spacing, horizontal reinforcement shall be provided at all floor and ceiling lines as well as in the chimney cap. The slope of the inclined portion of the offset in vertical bars shall not exceed 2 units vertical in 1 unit horizontal (200% slope). ((~~Two ties shall also be placed at each bend in vertical bars.~~)) Where the width of the chimney exceeds ((~~40 inches (1016 mm)~~)) 60 inches (1524 mm), two additional No. 4 vertical bars shall be provided for each additional flue incorporated in the chimney or for each additional ((~~40 inches (1016 mm)~~)) 60 inches (1524 mm) in width or fraction thereof.

In Seismic Zones 2, 3 and 4, all masonry and concrete chimneys shall be anchored at each floor or ceiling line more than 6 feet (1829 mm) above grade, except when constructed completely within the exterior walls of the building. Anchorage shall consist of two $^3/_{16}$-inch-by-1-inch (4.8 mm by 25 mm) or equivalent steel straps connected around the nearest vertical bars with a 180-degree bend or a 90-degree bend with an extension of at least 6 inches (152 mm) into the grout space. When straps are connected around the vertical bars in the outer face of the chimney as specified above for the nearest vertical bars, horizontal reinforcement will not be required at floor and ceiling lines and in the chimney cap provided the distance between the vertical bars and the exterior face of the chimney is not greater than 20 inches (508 mm) and the distance between vertical bars is not greater than 28 inches (711 mm). ((~~cast at least 12 inches (305 mm) into the chimney with a 180-degree bend with a 6-inch (152 mm) extension around the vertical reinforcing bars in the outer face of the chimney.~~))

Each strap shall be fastened to the structural framework of the building with two $^1/_2$-inch-diameter (12.7 mm) bolts per strap. Where the joists do not head into the chimney, the anchor strap shall be connected to 2-inch-by-4-inch (51 mm by 102 mm) ties crossing a minimum of four joists. The ties shall be connected to each joist with two 16d nails. As an alternative to the 2-inch-by-4-inch (51 mm by 102 mm) ties, each anchor strap shall be connected to the structural framework by two $^1/_2$-inch-diameter (12.7 mm) bolts in an approved manner.

3102.4.4 Chimney offset. Masonry chimneys may be offset at a slope of not more than 4 units vertical in 24 units horizontal (16.7% slope), but not more than one third of the dimension of the chimney, in the direction of the offset. The slope of the transition from the fireplace to the chimney shall not exceed 2 units vertical in 1 unit horizontal (200% slope). CS 19.2

3102.4.5 Change in size or shape. Masonry chimneys shall not change in size or shape within 6 inches (152 mm) above or below any combustible floor, ceiling or roof component penetrated by the chimney.

3102.4.6 Separation of masonry chimney passageways. ((~~Two~~)) Three or more flues in a chimney shall be separated such that there are no more than two adjacent flues. Interior voids greater than 24 inches (610 mm) in any dimension shall be separated. The separation shall be by masonry not less than 4 inches (102 mm) thick bonded into the masonry wall of the chimney. Reinforcing and anchorage shall be provided as specified in Section 3102.4.3.

3102.4.7 Inlets. Every inlet to any masonry chimney shall enter the side thereof and shall not be of less than $^1/_8$-inch-thick (3.2 mm) metal or $^5/_8$-inch-thick (15.9 mm) refractory material. Where there is no other opening below the inlet other than the cleanout, a masonry plug shall be constructed in the chimney not more than 16 inches (406 mm) below the inlet and the cleanout shall be located where it is accessible above the plug. If the plug is located less than 6 inches (152 mm) below the inlet, the inlet may serve as the cleanout.

Section 201. Section 3102.5 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

3102.5 Factory-built Chimneys and Fireplaces.

3102.5.1 General. Factory-built chimneys and factory-built fireplaces shall be listed and shall be installed in accordance with the terms of their listings and the manufacturer's instructions as specified in the Mechanical Code.

3102.5.2 Hearth extensions. Hearth extensions of listed factory-built fireplaces shall conform to the conditions of listing and the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3102.5.3 Multiple venting in vertical shafts. Factory-built chimneys utilized with listed factory-built fireplaces may be used in a common vertical shaft having the required fire-resistance rating.

WSBC: 3102.5.4 Emission Standards for Factory-built Fireplaces. No new or used factory-built fireplace shall be installed unless it is certified and labeled in accordance with procedures and criteria specified in UBC Standard 31-2 of the Washington State Building Code.

To certify an entire fireplace model line, the internal assembly shall be tested to determine its particulate matter emission performance. Retesting and recertifying are required if the design and construction specifications of the fireplace model line internal assembly change. Testing for certification shall be performed by a Washington State Department of Ecology-approved and U.S. Environmental Protection Agency-accredited laboratory.

Section 202. Section 3102.7 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

3102.7 Masonry and Concrete Fireplaces and Barbecues.

3102.7.1 General. Masonry fireplaces, barbecues, smoke chambers and fireplace chimneys shall be of masonry or reinforced concrete and shall conform to the requirements of this section.

See Seattle Energy Code and Seattle Mechanical Code for additional requirements.

3102.7.2 Support. Masonry fireplaces shall be supported on foundations designed as specified in Chapters 16, 18 and 21.

When an approved design is not provided, foundations for masonry and concrete fireplaces shall not be less than 12 inches (305 mm) thick, extend not less than 6 inches (152

mm) outside the fireplace wall and project below the natural ground surface in accordance with the depth of foundations set forth in Table 18-I-C.

3102.7.3 Fireplace walls. Masonry walls of fireplaces shall not be less than 8 inches (203 mm) in thickness in the back and 7 inches (178 mm) in thickness on the sides. ((~~Walls of fireboxes shall not be less than 10 inches (254 mm) in thickness, except that where a lining of firebrick is used, such walls shall not be less than a total of 8 inches (203 mm) in thickness.~~)) The firebox shall not be less than 20 inches (508 mm) in depth measured from the back of the firebox to the finished face of the fireplace and shall be lined with $4^1/_2$ inches (114 mm) of firebrick laid flat in the back and $2^1/_2$ inches (64 mm) of firebrick on the sides. Joints in firebrick shall not exceed $^1/_4$ inch (6.4 mm).

EXCEPTION: For Rumford fireplaces, the depth may be reduced to 12 inches (305 mm) when:

1. The depth is at least one third the width of the fireplace opening.
2. The throat is at least 12 inches (305 mm) above the lintel and is at least $^1/_{20}$ of the cross-sectional area of the fireplace opening.

3102.7.4 Hoods. Metal hoods used as part of a fireplace or barbecue shall not be less than 0.036-inch (0.92 mm) (No. 19 carbon sheet steel gage) copper, galvanized steel or other equivalent corrosion-resistant ferrous metal with all seams and connections of smokeproof unsoldered constructions. The hoods shall be sloped at an angle of 45 degrees or less from the vertical and shall extend horizontally at least 6 inches (152 mm) beyond the limits of the firebox. Metal hoods shall be kept a minimum of 18 inches (457 mm) from combustible materials unless approved for reduced clearances.

3102.7.5 Metal heat circulators. Approved metal heat circulators may be installed in fireplaces.

3102.7.6 Smoke chamber. Front and side walls shall not be less than 8 inches (203 mm) in thickness. Smoke chamber back walls shall not be less than 6 inches (152 mm) in thickness. A minimum $^5/_8$-inch-thick (16 mm) clay flue lining, complying with Sections 3503, 3504 and ASTM C 315, shall be permitted to form the inside surface of the 8-inch (203 mm) and 6-inch (152 mm) smoke chamber walls.

3102.7.7 Chimneys. Chimneys for fireplaces shall be constructed as specified in Sections 3102.3, 3102.4 and 3102.5 for residential-type appliances.

3102.7.8 Clearance to combustible material. Combustible materials shall not be placed within 2 inches (51 mm) of fireplace, smoke chamber or chimney walls. Combustible material shall not be placed within 6 inches (152 mm) of the fireplace opening. No such combustible material within 12 inches (305 mm) of the fireplace opening shall project more than $^1/_8$ inch (3.2 mm) for each 1-inch (25 mm) clearance from such opening.

No part of metal hoods used as part of a fireplace or barbecue shall be less than 18 inches (457 mm) from combustible material. This clearance may be reduced to the minimum requirements specified in the Mechanical Code.

3102.7.9 Areas of flues, throats and dampers. The throat shall be at least 8 inches (203 mm) above the fireplace opening and shall be at least 4 inches (102 mm) in depth. The net cross-sectional area of the flue and of the throat between the firebox and the smoke chamber of a fireplace shall not be less than that set forth in Figure 31-1 or Table 31-A. Tight-fitting m((~~M~~))etal dampers equivalent to not less than 0.097-inch (2.46 mm) (No. 12 carbon sheet metal gage) steel shall be installed. When fully opened, damper openings shall not be less than 90 percent of the required flue area.

3102.7.10 Lintel. Masonry over the fireplace opening shall be supported by a noncombustible lintel unless the masonry is self-supporting.

3102.7.11 Hearth. Masonry fireplaces shall be provided with a brick, concrete, stone or other approved noncombustible hearth slab. This slab shall ((~~not~~)) be lined with $2^1/_2$ inches (64 mm) of firebrick and shall not be less than ((~~4 inches (102 mm)~~)) 6 inches (152 mm) in total thickness. ((~~thick and~~)) It shall be supported by noncombustible materials or reinforced to

carry its own weight and all imposed loads. Combustible forms and centering shall be removed.

3102.7.12 Hearth extensions. ((~~Hearths shall extend~~)) Masonry fireplaces shall be provided with a brick, concrete, stone or other approved noncombustible hearth extension, extending at least 16 inches (406 mm) from the front of, and at least 8 inches (203 mm) beyond each side of, the fireplace opening. Where the fireplace opening is 6 square feet (0.56 m^2) or larger, the hearth extension shall extend at least 20 inches (508 mm) in front of, and at least 12 inches (305 mm) beyond each side of, the fireplace opening. It shall not be less than 4 inches (102 mm) thick when reinforced to carry its own weight and all imposed loads, and not less than 2 inches (51 mm) thick when supported by approved noncombustible materials.

Except for fireplaces that open to the exterior of the building, the hearth slab shall be readily distinguishable from the surrounding or adjacent floor.

3102.7.13 Fire blocking. Fire blocking between chimneys and combustible construction shall meet the requirements specified in Section 708.

WSBC: 3102.7.14 Emission Standards for Certified Masonry and Concrete Fireplaces. New certified masonry or concrete fireplaces installed in Washington State shall be tested and labeled in accordance with procedures and criteria specified in UBC Standard 31-2 of the Washington State Building Code.

To certify an entire fireplace model line, the internal assembly shall be tested to determine its particulate matter emission performance. Retesting and recertifying are required if the design and construction specifications of the fireplace model line internal assembly change. Testing for certification shall be performed by a Washington State Department of Ecology-approved and U.S. Environmental Protection Agency-accredited laboratory.

Section 203. Section 3103 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

SECTION 3103 — TEMPORARY BUILDINGS OR STRUCTURES

See Section 106.10.

((~~Temporary buildings or structures such as reviewing stands and other miscellaneous structures, sheds, canopies or fences used for the protection of the public around and in conjunction with construction work may be erected by special permit from the building official for a limited period of time. Such buildings or structures need not comply with the type of construction or fire-resistive time periods required by this code. Temporary buildings or structures shall be completely removed upon the expiration of the time limit stated in the permit.~~))

Section 204. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding a new Chapter 32 to read as follows:

Chapter 32
CONSTRUCTION IN THE PUBLIC RIGHT OF WAY, MARQUEES, AWNINGS AND SIGNS

Note: This chapter is entirely Seattle amendments to the Uniform Building Code and is not underlined.

Section 3201 — GENERAL

Any encroachment of a building or structure on, over or under sidewalks, streets and other public property is subject to approval by the Director of Transportation and/or the building official. Such encroachments shall comply with this code or other codes as determined by the Director of Transportation or the building official.

No door in any position shall project over public property.

Structures or appendages regulated by this code shall be constructed of materials as specified in Section 705 except marquees which shall be constructed of materials as specified in Section 3202 and awnings which shall be constructed of materials as specified in Section 3203.

The projection of any structure or appendage shall be the distance measured horizontally from the property line to the outermost point of the projection.

No provisions of this chapter shall be construed to permit the violation of other laws or ordinances regulating the use and occupancy of public property.

SECTION 3202 -- MARQUEES

3202.1 General. For the purpose of this section, a marquee shall include any object or decoration attached to or a part of a marquee. See Section 214 for a definition of marquee. See Table 16-A for structural design requirements for marquees.

3202.2 Size and Location. No marquee shall project more than 16 feet from the face of the building to which it is attached. No marquee shall project closer than 2 feet from any curb.

3202.3 Construction. Marquees shall be of noncombustible material or one-hour fire-resistive construction.

3202.4 Drainage. Marquees shall be provided with conductors for water which shall drain back to the building line and be connected to a sewer or, if approved by the Director of Seattle Public Utilities, to a dry well or under a sidewalk to a gutter.

3202.5 Loads. Marquees shall be designed to comply with the load requirements contained in Table 16-A.

Section 3203 — AWNINGS AND CANOPIES

3203.1 Scope. All awnings and canopies shall be subject to the requirements of this section. Awnings and canopies containing electrical wiring and light fixtures shall also be subject to the Seattle Electrical Code. Awnings and canopies over a public place shall comply with the Street and Sidewalk Use Ordinance (Title 15, Seattle Municipal Code).

3203.2 DEFINITIONS. For the purposes of this chapter, certain terms are defined as follows:

AWNING is a nonrigid, fabric-covered protective covering attached to an exterior wall of a building.

AWNING SIGN is a sign applied to the surface of an awning.

CANOPY is a nonrigid, nonretractable protective covering located at the entrance to a building.

FIRE-RETARDANT COVERING is a material which has a flame spread rating of less than 15 when tested to ASTM-E84.

SIGN. See Section 3204.3.

VENEER. See Section 1403.2.

3203.3 Permits Required. No awning shall be erected, constructed, altered or structurally revised without a permit issued by the building official.

A sign/awning permit shall be required for an awning specific to any business entity. A single permit may be issued for a single awning which serves a multi-tenant building. A single permit may be issued for all awning signs for each business entity installed concurrently. Awning signs for separate business entities must have a separate sign permit whether or not located on a separate awning. Subsequent installation of an awning or awning sign shall require a separate permit.

Painting, cleaning, repair and other maintenance shall not require a permit unless a structural change is made or the awning is covered with new fabric.

3203.4 Permit Application. To obtain a permit as required by this chapter, the applicant shall file an application which shall include the following:

1. The location of the proposed awning on the building;

2. Plans or drawings and specifications;

3. Signature of the building owner or an authorized agent;

4. Permit fee as specified in the Fee Subtitle.

3203.5 Inspections. All awnings shall be subject to inspection and periodic reinspection by the building official.

3203.6 Maintenance Of Awnings And Closure Of Business

3203.6.1 Maintenance. All awnings, together with their supports, braces and anchors, shall be kept in good repair and in a proper state of preservation. The surface of all awnings shall be kept clean and protected with a sealer-type solution. The building official may order the removal of any awning not properly maintained or no longer in use and may cancel the permit.

3203.6.2 Closure of Business. Within 90 days after the date of cessation of a business or activity, the operator of the business or activity shall remove all awnings relating to the business or activity. Failure to remove any awning within the 90-day period shall be a violation of this code unless the business or activity is resumed during that period.

3203.7 Construction.

3203.7.1 General. Awnings and canopies shall have noncombustible or aluminum frames and approved fire-retardant coverings. All structural welding shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 20 for aluminum and Chapter 22 for steel.

3203.7.2 Electric signs. No electric sign, including a neon assembly, shall be attached to, or located on, any part of the frame of an awning or canopy.

3203.7.3 Light fixtures. No electric light fixture shall be mounted or attached to the frame of an awning or canopy.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. The building official may approve light fixtures secured to the vertical and horizontal rear frame members of the awning or canopy.

CS 19.2

2. The building official may approve light fixtures secured to the frame of an awning or canopy located at the entrance to a building, provided adequate bracing is designed and installed to sustain the additional loads imposed by the weight of the light fixtures.

Lamps shall be located at least 12 inches from the covering material of the awning or canopy.

3203.7.4 Obstruction of Light and Ventilation. An awning shall not reduce the light or ventilation to any occupancy below requirements of this code.

3203.7.5 Clearances. All portions of awnings shall be at least 8 feet (2438 mm) above the walking surface immediately below. No portion of the surface or support of an awning, including a retracted awning, shall interfere with the free use of a fire escape, exit or standpipe.

3203.7.6 Retractable awnings. Retractable awnings shall be collapsible, retractable or capable of being folded against the face of the supporting building.

3203.7.7 Labels. Every awning and canopy shall display the name of the manufacturer and/or contractor.

3203.7.8 Retractable awnings. Every retractable awning shall be collapsible, retractable or capable of being folded against the face of the supporting building. When collapsed, retracted or folded, the awning shall not block any required exit.

3203.7.9 Supports. The supports for awnings shall be placed in or upon private property. Stanchions for canopies installed on public property shall be located in line with other street furniture. Individual stanchions shall have a cross sectional dimension or diameter no greater than 6 inches.

3203.8 Design

3203.8.1 Design Loads--General. Awnings and canopies shall be designed and constructed to resist all forces to which they are subject as specified in Chapter 16. The frame shall be designed and constructed to transfer all forces to the structural frame of the building or structure.

3203.8.2 Pitch. The upper surface of all awnings shall have a pitch of at least thirty degrees from the horizontal. The building official may approve awnings with a smaller pitch when the design is prepared by a licensed structural engineer.

3203.8.3 Attachment to Masonry, Concrete or Steel. All awnings and canopies attached to masonry, concrete or steel shall be safely secured with steel anchors and bolts, or approved rated expansion bolts of sufficient size and anchorage to support the loads safely.

3203.8.4 Attachment to Parapet Walls. No anchor or support of an awning or canopy shall be connected to or supported by a parapet wall unless the wall is designed for the added forces.

3203.8.5 Attachment to Veneer. No support or attachment for an awning or canopy shall be connected to, supported by, or fastened to exterior veneer.

3203.8.6 Prohibited Anchorage. Wooden blocks, plugs or anchors with wood used in connection with screws or nails shall not be used as anchorage. Lead plugs or anchors shall not be used to support an awning or canopy.

3203.9 Size and Location.

3203.9.1 Size of Awnings. The maximum area of the upper surface of a retractable awning shall be 300 square feet and the maximum projection from the face of the building to which it is attached shall be 6 feet.

The maximum area of the upper surface of a fixed awning shall be 300 square feet and the maximum projection from the face of the building to which it is attached shall be 6 feet. The projection of a fixed awning shall not be less than 3 feet.

3203.9.2 Size of Canopies. Canopies shall be not more than 12 feet in width.

3203.9.3 Location of Awnings and Canopies. The height of awnings and canopies shall not exceed 15 feet above the pedestrian surfaces. The building official may authorize awnings and canopies more than 15 feet above pedestrian surfaces when either:

(1) The awning or canopy is set back more than 20 feet from the public right-of-way; or

(2) When the awning or canopy is designed to be compatible with existing architectural features of the building.

All portions of awnings and canopies shall be at least 8 feet above grade and at least 2 feet from the curb.

SECTION 3204 -- SIGNS AND OUTDOOR DISPLAYS

3204.1 Purpose. It is the purpose of this chapter to safeguard the life, health, property and welfare of the citizens of the City by regulating and controlling the design, quality of materials, construction, location, illumination, and maintenance of signs and sign structures visible from any portion of public property or rights-of-way.

3204.2 Enforcement

3204.2.1 Authority. The building official is hereby authorized and directed to enforce all of the provisions of this chapter, Chapter 23.55 of the Land Use Code relating to signs erected and maintained on private property. The Director of Transportation and the building official shall enforce the provisions of this chapter and Chapter 23.55 of the Land Use Code as it relates to signs over public places as defined in Section 15.02.040 of the Seattle Municipal Code.

Signs erected without permit as required by Section 3204.4 which do not conform to the provisions of this chapter and Chapter 23.55 of the Land Use Code, shall be removed upon notification in writing by the building official.

3204.2.2 Other Requirements. All signs shall comply with any additional regulations as to type, height, clearance, size, copy, design and location imposed by the Land Use Code, and Title 15, Seattle Municipal Code, Street and Sidewalk Use, as amended, and other ordinances of the City. Signs which are unregulated by the Land Use Code may be subject to requirements of this chapter.

3204.3 DEFINITIONS. For the purposes of this chapter, certain terms shall be defined as follows:

APPROVED PLASTIC MATERIALS are those plastic materials which have a flame spread rating of 225 or less when tested in accordance with UBC Standard 8-1, in the way intended for use; and a smoke density rating no greater than 450 when tested in accordance with UBC Standard 8-1, in a way intended for use; or a smoke density rating no greater than 75 when tested in the thickness intended for use by the chamber method of test under UBC Standard 26-5.

CS 19.2

The products of combustion shall be no more toxic than those of untreated wood when burned under similar conditions.

BILLBOARD is a ground, wall, or roof sign erected, constructed, or maintained for the purpose of displaying outdoor advertising by means of pictorial or reading matter attached thereto or posted thereon and available by means of rental to persons other than the owner of the sign.

BUILDING FACADE is that portion of any exterior elevation of a building extending from the grade of the building to the top of the parapet wall or eaves, for the entire width of the building elevation.

BUILDING FACADE FACING is a resurfacing of an existing facade with approved material.

BULLETIN BOARD is a board for messages for users of the premises on which the board is erected and not intended for view from the public right-of-way. A bulletin board is not a sign.

DISPLAY SURFACE is the area of a sign structure used to display the advertising message.

ELECTRIC SIGN is any sign containing electrical wiring, but not including signs illuminated by an exterior light source.

FABRIC SIGN is a sign made of canvas, cloth or similar non-rigid material.

MARQUEE SIGN is a sign placed on, constructed in or attached to a marquee.

NONSTRUCTURAL TRIMS are the moldings, battens, caps, nailing strips, latticing or cutouts which are attached to the sign structure.

ON-PREMISE DIRECTIONAL SIGN is an on-premise incidental sign designed to direct pedestrian or vehicular traffic.

ON-PREMISE SIGN is a sign used solely by the business establishment on the lot where the sign is located which displays either (1) commercial messages which are strictly applicable only to a use of the premises on which it is located, including signs or sign devices indicating the business transacted, principal services rendered, goods sold or produced on the premises, name of the business, and name of the person, firm or corporation occupying the premises or (2) noncommercial messages. This definition shall not include signs located within a business establishment except signs oriented so as to be visible through a window.

PORTABLE SIGN is a sign which is not permanently affixed and is designed for or capable of being moved, except those signs explicitly designed for people to carry on their persons or which are permanently affixed to motor vehicles.

PROJECTING SIGN is a sign other than a wall sign, which is rigidly constructed and projects from and is supported by a wall of a building or structure.

PROJECTION is the distance by which a sign extends over public property or beyond the building line.

ROOF SIGN is a sign erected upon or above a roof or parapet of a building or structure.

SIGN is any medium, including its structure and component parts, which is used or intended to be used to attract attention to the subject matter for advertising, identification or informative purposes.

CS 19.2

SIGN STRUCTURE is any structure which supports or is designed to support any sign as defined in this chapter. A sign structure may be a single pole or may be an integral part of the building.

WALL SIGN is any sign attached to and supported by a wall of a building or structure, with the exposed face of the sign on a plane parallel to the plane of the wall.

3204.4 Permits Required

3204.4.1 Permanent Signs. No sign shall be erected, re-erected, constructed, painted, posted, applied, altered, structurally revised or repaired, except as provided in this chapter and Chapter 23.55 of the Land Use Code and pursuant to a permit issued by the building official.

A separate permit shall be required for a sign or signs for each business entity and/or a separate permit for each group of signs on a single supporting structure installed simultaneously. Thereafter, each additional sign erected on the structure must have a separate permit, including electric signs. In addition, electrical permits shall be obtained for circuits for electric signs and street use permits shall be required for signs over any public place pursuant to the Street Use Ordinance as amended.

EXCEPTION: The following sign activity shall not require a permit, provided the owner of any such sign shall continue to have the responsibility of erection and maintenance of such sign and for compliance with the provisions of this chapter and any other law or ordinance regulating signs:

1. Signs which are located within the interior of the building and which are not visible from the public right-of-way unless:

1.1 The sign is mounted within an interior shared pedestrian mall of a multi-tenant retail facility; located over or adjoining the pedestrian walking surface; and

1.2. When any individually mounted element of the sign is greater than 10 square feet in area or when it is an electric sign;

2. The changing of the advertising copy or message on a lawfully erected painted or printed sign, theater marquee, gasoline price sign or similar sign specifically designed for the use of replaceable copy;

3. Painting, repainting, cleaning, repairing, and other normal maintenance unless a structural or electrical change is made;

4. One business identification sign, nonelectrical and non-illuminated, 1-1/2 square feet or less in area and permanently affixed to the building facade or wall on a plane parallel to the building facade or wall located entirely on private property;

5. On-premises directional and information signs not over 5 square feet in area;

6. One bulletin board not over 12 square feet in area and not over 8 feet in height for each public, charitable or religious institution when located on the wall of the institution;

7. Memorial signs or tablets and names of buildings and dates of building erection when cut into a masonry surface or constructed of bronze or other noncombustible material;

8. Signs of public service companies indicating danger and/or providing service or safety information.

3204.4.2 Permits Not Required for Temporary Signs. The erection, re-erection, construction, posting or placement of temporary signs as permitted by Section 23.55.012 of the Land Use Code shall not require a temporary sign permit. The owner of any such sign shall be responsible for compliance with the provisions of this section and other law or ordinance regulating signs. Permanent sign permits shall be required for signs which do not comply with the standards for temporary signs found in 23.55.012 of the Land Use Code when required by Section 3204.4.1.

3204.4.3 Number of Signs. Temporary signs as permitted by Section 23.55.012 of the Land Use Code and signs not requiring a permit as specified in Section 3204.4.1 shall not be included as part of the maximum number of signs permitted under Chapter 23.55 of the Land Use Code.

3204.4.4 Attachments to Signs. Ancillary devices, displays and attachments not originally a part of the sign for which a permit was issued shall not be added to an existing sign except as provided in this chapter, Chapter 23.55 of the Land Use Code and pursuant to another permit issued by the building official.

CS 19.2

3204.5 Permit Application. To obtain a sign permit, the applicant shall file an application which shall:

1. Clearly indicate the precise location of the proposed sign;
2. Be accompanied with adequate plans and specifications;

EXCEPTION: The building official may waive submission of plans and specifications when the structural aspect is of minor importance.

3. Be signed by the owner of the premises or an authorized agent; and
4. Be accompanied by the permit fee specified in the Fee Subtitle.

3204.6 No requirements.

3204.7. No requirements.

3204.8 Inspections. All signs regulated by this chapter shall be subject to inspection and periodic reinspection by the building official.

All footing inspections shall be made by the building official.

All signs containing electrical wiring shall be subject to the Seattle Electrical Code. Refurbished, used electrical signs and field-assembled electrical signs shall be inspected by the building official.

3204.9 Maintenance and Closure of Business

3204.9.1 Maintenance. All signs, together with all of their supports, braces, guys and anchors, shall be kept in good repair and in a proper state of preservation. The display surface of all signs shall be kept neatly painted or posted at all times. The building official may order the removal of all signs not properly maintained or no longer in use by the owner, occupant or lessee, and the permit therefore may be canceled.

3204.9.2 Closure of Business - Abandoned Signs. Upon the closure and vacation of a business or activity, the operator of the business or activity shall be responsible for the removal of all signs relating to the business or activity within 90 days from the date of such closure. If the operator of the business or activity fails to remove the signs within the designated time period and said business or activity is not reoccupied or resumed during the 90-day period, then the owner of the premises upon which the signs are located shall be responsible for the removal of the signs within 180 days from the date of closure and vacation of the premises.

3204.10 Nonconforming Signs. A nonconforming sign is a sign or any portion thereof which because of its location or construction could not lawfully be reconstructed in its present location. A nonconforming sign shall have no additions thereto.

EXCEPTION: Minor additions which the building official may find necessary in the interest of safety, or the changing of the advertising message thereon in connection with a change of ownership or tenancy of the premises, provided that the addition or physical change does not expand the nonconforming nature of the sign.

3204.11 General Requirements

3204.11.1 General. All signs shall conform to the requirements of this section.

3204.11.2 Clearance from High Voltage Power Lines. Signs shall be located no closer than 3 feet horizontally or 8 feet vertically from overhead electrical conductors which are energized at 750 volts or less and not less than 10 feet in any direction from overhead conductors energized at more than 750 volts. The term "overhead conductors" as used in this section means any electrical conductor, either bare or insulated, installed above the ground except such conductors as are enclosed in iron pipe or other material covering of equal strength.

3204.11.3 Clearance from Fire Escapes, Exits or Standpipes. No sign or sign structure shall be erected in such a manner that any portion of its surface or supports will interfere in any way with the free use of any fire escape, exit or standpipe.

3204.11.4 Obstruction of Openings. No sign shall obstruct any openings to such an extent that light or ventilation is reduced to a point below that required by this code.

Signs erected within 5 feet of an exterior wall in which there are openings within the area of the sign shall be constructed of noncombustible material or approved plastics.

3204.11.5 Supporting Members. Signs mounted on and attached to buildings shall be so designed and mounted that secondary structural members shall be incorporated into and become a part of the sign display. Exterior bracing such as angle irons, guy wires, cables and similar devices shall be permitted only where no other reasonable method of fastening consistent with safety is possible.

3204.11.6 Non-display Surfaces. If a sign is visible from more than one direction, all areas not intended as display surfaces including the back and sides shall be designed so that such areas are given a finished and pleasing appearance with the display surfaces visible only from the directions that they are intended to be seen.

3204.11.7 Label. Every permanent sign shall display the name of the sign erector.

3204.12 Design

3204.12.1 General. Signs and sign structures shall be designed and constructed to resist all forces to which they are subject as specified in Chapter 16 and this section. All signs shall be designed and installed to transfer all forces directly to the structural frame of the building or structure.

The overturning moment produced from lateral forces shall in no case exceed two thirds of the dead load resisting moment. Uplifts due to overturning shall be adequately resisted by proper anchorage to the ground or to the structural frame of the building. The weight of earth superimposed over footings may be used in determining the dead load resisting moment. Such earth shall be carefully placed and thoroughly compacted.

3204.12.2 Wind and Seismic Loads. Signs and sign structures shall be designed and constructed to resist wind and seismic forces as specified in Chapter 16 of this code.

3204.12.3 Allowable Stresses. The design of wood, concrete, steel or aluminum members shall conform to the requirements of Chapters 19, 20, 22 and 23. Loads, both vertical and horizontal, exerted on the soil shall not produce stresses exceeding those specified in Chapter 16 of this code.

The working stresses of wire rope and its fastenings shall not exceed 25 percent of the ultimate strength of the rope or fasteners.

3204.13 Construction

3204.13.1 General. The supports for all signs or sign structures shall be placed in or upon private property and shall be securely built, constructed, and erected in conformance with the requirements of this chapter. All structural welding on signs and sign structures shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 20 for aluminum and Chapter 22 for steel.

3204.13.2 Materials. Materials of construction for signs and sign structures shall be of quality and grade as specified for buildings in this code.

In all signs and sign structures the materials and details of construction shall, in the absence of specified requirements, conform with the following: CS 19.2

1. Structural steel shall be of such quality as to conform with UBC Standard 22-1. Secondary members in contact with or directly supporting the display surface may be formed of light gauge steel provided such members are designed in accordance with the specifications of the design of light gauge steel as specified in Chapter 22 and in addition shall be galvanized. Secondary members, when formed integrally with the display surface, shall not be less than No. 24 gauge in thickness. When not formed integrally with the display surface, the minimum thickness of the secondary members shall be No. 12 gauge.

The minimum thickness of hot-rolled steel members furnishing structural support for signs shall be 1/4 inch except that if galvanized, such members shall not be less than 1/8 inch thick. Steel pipes shall be of such quality as to conform with UBC Standard 22-1. Steel members may be connected with one galvanized bolt provided the connection is adequate to transfer the stresses in the members.

2. Anchors and supports, when of wood and embedded in the soil, or within 6 inches of soil, shall be of all heartwood of a durable species or shall be pressure-treated with an approved preservative. Such members shall be marked or branded by an approved agency.

3204.13.3 Restrictions on Combustible Materials. In the Fire District all signs and sign structural members shall be constructed of noncombustible materials.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Signs fronting on streets or yards. Regardless of fire resistive requirements for exterior walls, certain elements of signs fronting on streets or yards having a width of 50 feet may be constructed as follows:

Wood veneer of boards not less than 1 inch nominal thickness or exterior type plywood panels not less than 3/8 inch nominal thickness may be applied to walls provided the veneer does not exceed 15 feet above grade, and further provided such veneer shall be placed either directly against noncombustible surfaces or furred out from such surfaces not to exceed 1-5/8-inches with all concealed spaces fire-stopped as provided by this code.

2. The display surface of a projecting sign may be of wood provided such sign is not more than 42 square feet in area, is constructed of materials not less than 2 inches in nominal thickness and is not over 15 feet in height, from ground level to the top of the sign.

3. Nonstructural trim as in 3204.13.4 below.

3204.13.4 Nonstructural Trim. Nonstructural trim and portable display surfaces may be of wood, metal, approved plastics or any combination thereof.

3204.13.5 Anchorage. Members supporting unbraced signs shall be so proportioned that the bearing loads imposed on the soil in either direction, horizontal or vertical, shall not exceed the safe values. Braced ground signs shall be anchored to resist the specified wind or seismic load acting in any direction. Anchors and supports shall be designed for safe bearing loads on the soil and for an effective resistance to pull-out amounting to a force 25 percent greater than the required resistance to overturning.

Signs attached to masonry, concrete or steel shall be safely and securely fastened thereto by means of metal anchors, bolts or approved expansion screws of sufficient size and anchorage to support safely the loads applied.

No wooden blocks or plugs or anchors with wood used in connection with screws or nails shall be considered proper anchorage except in the case of signs attached to wood framing.

No lead plugs or anchors shall be used to support signs.

No anchor or support of any sign shall be connected to or supported by an unbraced parapet wall unless the wall is designed or braced for the added forces.

3204.13.6 Display Surfaces. Display surfaces of wood may not be used in electric signs.

Sections of approved plastics on wall signs shall not exceed 150 square feet in area.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Outside the Fire District the area of approved plastics may be increased by 50 percent.

CS 19.2

2. Sections of approved plastics on signs other than wall signs may be of unlimited area if approved by the building official.

Sections of approved plastics on wall signs shall be separated 3 feet laterally and 6 feet vertically by the required exterior wall construction.

EXCEPTION: Sections of approved plastics on signs other than wall signs need not be separated if approved by the building official.

3204.13.7 Approved Plastics. The building official may require that sufficient technical data be submitted to substantiate the proposed use of any materials and may approve their use if it is determined that the evidence submitted is satisfactory for the use intended.

3204.14 Roof Signs

3204.14.1 General. Roof signs shall be constructed of noncombustible material except as specified in Section 3204.13. When constructed on a building, the sign shall be thoroughly secured and anchored to the frame of the building on which it is constructed and erected.

3204.14.2 Clearance and Access. A passage clear of all obstructions shall be left under or around, and immediately adjacent to, signs exceeding a height of 4 feet above the roof. Such passage shall not be less than 3 feet wide and 4 feet high and shall be at parapet or roof level.

There shall be one such passage or access opening as follows:

1. For each roof sign upon a building.

2. An access opening for every 50 lineal feet of horizontal roof sign extension.

3. Within 20 feet of walls and parapets when roof signs are at right angles to a face of the building.

3204.15 Electric Signs

3204.15.1 Construction. Electric signs shall be constructed of noncombustible materials except as provided in Section 3204.13. The enclosed shell of electric signs shall be watertight except that service holes fitted with covers shall be provided into each compartment of such signs.

3204.15.2 Installation. Electrical equipment used in connection with display signs shall be installed in accordance with the Seattle Electrical Code.

Section 205. Chapter 33 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended as follows:

3301.1 General. Excavation or fills for buildings or structures shall be so constructed or protected that they do not endanger life or property.

Slopes for permanent fills shall not be steeper than 1 unit vertical in 2 units horizontal (50% slope). Cut slopes for permanent excavations shall not be steeper than 1 unit vertical in 2 units horizontal (50% slope) unless substantiating data justifying steeper cut slopes are submitted. Deviation from the foregoing limitations ((~~for cut slopes~~)) shall be permitted only upon the presentation of a soil investigation report acceptable to the building official.

No fill or other surcharge loads shall be placed adjacent to any building or structure unless such building or structure is capable of withstanding the additional loads caused by the fill or surcharge.

Existing footings or foundations that may be affected by any excavation shall be underpinned adequately or otherwise protected against settlement and shall be protected against lateral movement.

For footings on or adjacent to slopes see, Section 1806.5.

Fills to be used to support the foundations of any building or structure shall be placed in accordance with accepted engineering practice. A soil investigation report and a report of satisfactory placement of fill, both acceptable to the building official, shall be submitted.

((~~Where applicable (see Section 101.3), see Appendix Chapter 33 for excavation and grading.~~))

3301.2 Protection of Adjoining Property. When the owner of a lot raises or lowers the level of the lot by a fill or excavation, he/she shall at his/her own expense protect all adjoining property from encroachment by such fill or excavation, or from danger of collapse due to excavation either by the erection of a retaining wall or by sloping the sides of the fill or excavation entirely within the confines of the lot in a manner found safe by the building official.

((~~The requirements for protection of adjacent property and depth to which protection is required shall be as defined by prevailing law. Where not defined by law, the following shall apply: Any person making or causing an excavation to be made to a depth of 12 feet (3658 mm) or less below the grade shall protect the excavation so that the soil of adjoining property will not cave in or settle, but shall not be liable for the expense of underpinning or extending the foundation of buildings on adjoining properties when the excavation is not in excess of 12 feet (3658 mm) in depth. Before commencing the excavation, the person making or causing the excavation to be made shall notify in writing the owners of adjoining buildings not less than 10 days before such excavation is to be made that the excavation is to be made and that the adjoining buildings should be protected.~~

~~The owners of the adjoining properties shall be given access to the excavation for the purpose of protecting such adjoining buildings.~~

~~Any person making or causing an excavation to be made exceeding 12 feet (3658 mm) in depth below the grade shall protect the excavation so that the adjoining soil will not cave in or settle and shall extend the foundation of any adjoining buildings below the depth of 12 feet (3658 mm) below grade at the expense of the person causing or making the excavation. The owner of the adjoining buildings shall extend the foundation of these buildings to a depth of 12 feet (3658 mm) below grade at such owner's expense, as provided in the preceding paragraph.~~

~~**SECTION 3302 — PREPARATION OF BUILDING SITE**~~

~~All stumps and roots shall be removed from the soil to a depth of at least 12 inches (305 mm) below the surface of the ground in the area to be occupied by the building.~~

~~All wood forms that have been used in placing concrete, if within the ground or between foundation sills and the ground, shall be removed before a building is occupied or used for any purpose. Before completion, loose or casual wood shall be removed from direct contact with the ground under the building.~~))

Section **3302 — DEMOLITIONS**

The demolition of any building or structure shall conform to the following provisions:

1. All asbestos material shall be removed prior to demolition, in accordance with regulations of the Environmental Protection Agency and the Puget Sound Air Pollution Control Agency.

2. All utilities shall be disconnected prior to demolition or during the demolition process in accordance with requirements of the governing utility including, but not limited to, the Seattle Public Utilities, Seattle Transportation Department, Fire Department, City Light, Puget Sound Energy, and U.S. West Communications.

3. Removal of combustible waste and welding and cutting shall be performed in accordance with the Fire Code.

CS 19.2

4. During demolition, streets and sidewalks shall be left clean at the end of each day's operation.

5. Provision shall be made to stabilize ground conditions to eliminate dust and erosion.

6. All concrete or masonry floors, foundations, footings, basement walls and retaining walls not to be reused shall be removed to 18 inches below final grade. All concrete floors left in place shall be broken so as to allow water to drain through unless the floors are to be used.

7. If the demolition results in a change of drainage patterns, provision shall be made to assure that the flow of all water courses, including streams, ditches, drains, combined sewers, and runoff, intercepted during the progress of the work, are returned to the condition present before the demolition or as specified on the permit.

8. The site shall be left level and free of debris upon completion of the demolition, and all holes shall be filled or protected with secure fences. Holes may be filled with concrete, rocks or other non-decaying material no larger than 12 inches in diameter. Wood and other organic material may not be buried on the site.

Leaving the site level means:

8.1 The grade conforms to that existing on all sides;

8.2 Surface water will drain off;

8.3 Surface is smooth; and

8.4 Broken sections of the foundation or other material are not exposed.

9. The site shall be seeded upon completion of the demolition if it is to be left vacant for more than six months.

10. The building official may require a structural engineer's analysis of proposed demolitions or any portions of a structure remaining after demolition.

11. When demolition occurs, all underground tanks on the site shall either be removed or filled, as required by the Fire Code.

3303.1 General. The protection of the public and of the sidewalks, streets and other public property during construction or demolition shall be provided as required by Title 15, Seattle Municipal Code, Street and Sidewalk Use.

~~((No person shall use or occupy a street, alley or public sidewalk for the performance of work under a building permit except in accordance with the provisions of this chapter.~~

~~No person shall perform any work on any building or structure adjacent to a public way in general use by the public for pedestrian travel unless the pedestrians are protected as specified in this chapter.~~

~~Any material or structure temporarily occupying public property, including fences and walkways, shall be adequately lighted between sunset and sunrise.~~

~~For additional requirements for temporary buildings or structures, see Section 3103.~~

~~**3303.2 Temporary Use of Streets and Alleys.** The use of public property shall meet the requirements of the public agency having jurisdiction. Whenever requested, plot plans and construction details shall be submitted for review by the agencies concerned.~~

~~**3303.3 Storage on Public Property.** Material and equipment necessary for work to be done under a permit shall not be placed or stored on public property so as to obstruct free and convenient approach to and use of any fire hydrant, fire or police alarm box, utility box, catch basin, or manhole or so as to interfere with the free flow of water in any street or alley gutter.~~ CS102.1

3303.4 Mixing Mortar on Public Property. The mixing or handling of mortar, concrete or other material on public property shall be done in a manner that will not deface public property or create a nuisance.

3303.5 Protection of Utilities. A substantial protective frame and boarding shall be built around and over every street lamp, utility box, fire or police alarm box, fire hydrant, catch basin, and manhole that may be damaged by any work being done under the permit. This protection shall be maintained while such work is being done and shall not obstruct the normal functioning of the device.

3303.6 Walkway. A walkway not less than 4 feet (1219 mm) wide shall be maintained on the sidewalk in front of the building site during construction, alteration or demolition unless the public agency having jurisdiction authorizes the sidewalk to be fenced and closed. Adequate signs and railings shall be provided to direct pedestrian traffic. Railings shall be provided when required by Section 3303.7.

The walkway shall be capable of supporting a uniform live load of 150 pounds per square foot (psf) (7.18 kN/m^2). A durable wearing surface shall be provided.

3303.7 Pedestrian Protection.

3303.7.1 Protection required. Pedestrian traffic shall be protected by a railing on the street side when the walkway extends into the roadway, by a railing adjacent to excavations and by such other protection as set forth in Table 33A. The construction of such protective devices shall be in accordance with the provisions of this chapter.

3303.7.2 Railings. Railings shall be substantially built and, when of wood, shall be constructed of new material having a nominal size of at least 2 inches by 4 inches (51 mm by 102 mm). Railings shall be at least 3 feet 6 inches (1067 mm) in height and, when adjacent to excavations, shall be provided with a midrail.

3303.7.3 Fences. Fences shall be solid and substantially built, be not less than 8 feet (2438 mm) in height above grade and be placed on the side of the walkway nearest to the building site. Fences shall extend the entire length of the building site and each end shall be returned to the building line.

Openings in such fences shall be protected by doors that are normally kept closed.

All fences shall be provided with 2 inch by 4 inch (51 mm by 102 mm) plates, top and bottom, and shall be well braced. The fence material shall be a minimum of $^3/_4$ inch (19.1 mm) boards or $^1/_4$ inch (6.4 mm) plywood. Plywood fences shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Plywood panels shall be bonded with an adhesive identical to that for exterior plywood.

2. Plywood $^1/_4$ inch (6.4 mm) or $^5/_{16}$ inch (7.9 mm) in thickness shall have studs spaced not more than 2 feet (610 mm) on center.

3. Plywood $^3/_8$ inch (9.5 mm) or $^1/_2$ inch (12.7 mm) in thickness shall have studs spaced not more than 4 feet (1219 mm) on center, provided a 2 inch by 4 inch (51 mm by 102 mm) stiffener is placed horizontally at the midheight when the stud spacing exceeds 2 feet (610 mm) on center.

4. Plywood $^5/_8$ inch (15.9 mm) or thicker shall not span over8 feet (2438 mm).

3303.7.4 Canopies. The protective canopy shall have a clear height of 8 feet (2438 mm) above the walkway. The roof shall be tightly sheathed. The sheathing shall be 2 inch (51 mm) nominal wood planking or equal. Every canopy shall have a solid fence built along its entire length on the construction side.

If materials are stored or work is done on the roof of the canopy, the street sides and ends of the canopy roof shall be protected by a tight curb board not less than 1 foot (305 mm) high and a railing not less than 3 feet 6 inches (1067 mm) high.

~~The entire structure shall be designed to carry the loads to be imposed on it, provided the live load shall not be less than 150 psf (7.18 kN/m^2). In lieu of such design, a protection canopy supporting not more than 150 psf (7.18 kN/m^2) may be constructed as follows:~~

~~1. Footings shall be continuous 2 inch by 6 inch (51 mm by 152 mm) members with scabbed joints.~~

~~2. Posts not less than 4 inches by 6 inches (102 mm by 152 mm) in size shall be provided on both sides of the canopy and spaced not more than 12 feet (3658 mm), center to center.~~

~~3. Stringers not less than 4 inches by 12 inches (102 mm by 305 mm) in size shall be placed on edge upon the posts.~~

~~4. Joists resting upon the stringers shall be at least 2 inches by8 inches (51 mm by 305 mm) in size and shall be spaced not more than 2 feet (610 m), center to center.~~

~~5. The deck shall be of planks at least 2 inches (51 mm) thick nailed to the joists.~~

~~6. Each post shall be knee-braced to joists and stringers by members 4 feet (1219 mm) long, not less than 2 inches by 4 inches (51 mm by 102 mm) in size.~~

~~7. A curb not less than 2 inches by 12 inches (51 mm by 305 mm) in size shall be set on edge along the outside edge of the deck.~~

~~**EXCEPTION:** Protection canopies for new, light-frame construction not exceeding two stories in height may be designed for a live load of 75 psf (3.59 kN/m^2) or the loads to be imposed on it, whichever is the greater.~~

~~**3303.8 Maintenance and Removal of Protective Devices.**~~

~~**3303.8.1 Maintenance.** Pedestrian protection required by Section 3303.7 shall be maintained in place and kept in good order for the entire length of time pedestrians may be endangered.~~

~~**3303.8.2 Removal.** Every protection fence or canopy shall be removed within 30 days after such protection is no longer required by this chapter for protection of pedestrians.~~

~~**3303.9 Demolition.** The work of demolishing any building shall not commence until the required pedestrian protection structures are in place.~~

~~The building official may require the permittee to submit plans and a complete schedule for demolition. Where such are required, no work shall be done until such plans or schedule, or both, are approved by the building official.~~))

Section 206. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding a new Chapter 34 to read as follows:

Chapter 34
EXISTING STRUCTURES

Note: This chapter is entirely Seattle amendments to the Uniform Building Code and is not underlined.

SECTION 3401--GENERAL

Buildings in existence at the time of the passage of this building code which were legally constructed and occupied in accordance with the provisions of a prior code may have their existing occupancy continued, provided such occupancy is not hazardous.

Any change in the occupancy or character of occupancy of any existing building, structure or portion thereof shall comply with the provisions of Section 109 and Section 3405.

In order to legalize an existing occupancy for the record, it is required that the building comply with the fire and life safety requirements of this building code or the effective code at the time the building was constructed. If the existing occupancy or character of occupancy is other than that for which the building was constructed, the building shall comply with this building code or the effective code at the time the existing occupancy was legally established.

SECTION 3402 -- MAINTENANCE

3402.1 General. All buildings or structures, both existing and new, and all parts thereof shall be maintained in a safe and sanitary condition. All devices or safeguards which are or were required by a code in effect when the building or structure was erected, altered, or repaired shall be maintained in good working order. The owner or a designated agent shall be responsible for such maintenance of buildings and structures. It shall be unlawful to fail to so maintain these parts of the building or equipment or to fail to immediately comply with any lawful notice or order of the fire chief or the building official.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. The building official may modify the requirements of this subsection where all or a portion of a building is unoccupied, closed off and reasonably secure from unlawful entry.

2. Occupants of Group R, Division 1 apartments, and Group R, Division 3 dwellings shall be responsible for the maintenance of smoke detectors required by Section 310.9.

3402.2 Unsafe Building Appendages. Parapet walls, cornices, spires, towers, tanks, statuary and other appendages or structural members which are supported by, attached to, or a part of a building and which are in a deteriorated condition or are otherwise unable to sustain the design loads which are specified in this building code, are hereby designated as unsafe building appendages. All such unsafe building appendages are public nuisances and shall be abated in accordance with Section 102 of this building code.

3402.3 Central Waterfront Piers. All piers located between West Harrison Street and South Massachusetts Street, both existing and new, and all portions thereof shall be maintained in a safe condition capable of supporting the design loads as specified in this code. See also Section 413.

SECTION 3403--ADDITIONS, ALTERATIONS OR REPAIRS

3403.1 General. Buildings and structures to which additions, alterations or repairs are made shall comply with all the requirements of this code for new facilities except as specifically provided in this section. See Section 310.9 for provisions requiring installation of smoke detectors in existing Group R, Division 3 Occupancies. See also applicable provisions of the Seattle Energy Code.

3403.2 When Allowed. Additions, alterations or repairs may be made to any building or structure without requiring the existing building or structure to comply with all the requirements of this code, provided the addition, alteration or repair conforms to that required for a new building or structure.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Alterations of existing structural elements, or additions of new structural elements, which are not required by Section 3403.11 and which are initiated for the purpose of increasing the lateral-force-resisting strength or stiffness of an existing structure need not be designed for forces conforming to these regulations provided that an engineering analysis is submitted to show that:

1.1. The capacity of existing structural elements required to resist forces is not reduced, and

1.2. The lateral loading to required existing structural elements is not increased beyond their capacity, and

1.3. New structural elements are detailed and connected to the existing structural elements as required by this code, and

1.4. New or relocated nonstructural elements are detailed and connected to existing or new structural elements as required by this code, and

1.5. An unsafe condition as defined in Section 102 is not created.

2. Where changes to offices, outpatient clinics or medical offices occur on a multi-tenant floor which contains non-conforming corridors, new tenant walls associated with the tenant change need not

meet the standards for one-hour corridor construction, unless the project is considered a substantial alteration as defined in this chapter.

Any building plus new additions shall not exceed the height, number of stories and area specified for new buildings.

EXCEPTION: An addition to an existing nonconforming building may exceed the limitations of the preceding paragraph if an area separation wall is provided, the existing building is not made more nonconforming, and the addition conforms to this code.

3403.3 Impracticality. In cases where total compliance with all the requirements of this code is impractical, the applicant may arrange a pre-design conference with the design team and the building official. The applicant shall identify design solutions and modifications that conform to Section 104.14. The building official may waive specific requirements in this code which he/she has determined to be impractical.

3403.4 Compliance with Retroactive Ordinances. Alterations and repairs to existing buildings which are being made in response to a notice or order requiring compliance with the Housing and Building Maintenance Code, Subtitle II, Title 22 of the Seattle Municipal Code, Fire Code or other ordinances applicable to existing buildings, shall be permitted to be made in accordance with the standards contained in those ordinances, rather than the standards for new buildings contained in this building code. Where standards are not specified in those ordinances, such alterations or repairs must conform to the requirements of this chapter of the building code.

3403.5 Damaged Buildings. When repairs are made to a building that was damaged by fire or other means, and the repairs exceed 60 percent of the building's value, the entire building shall conform to the requirements of this code. The value of the building shall be determined by the building official, or by the assessed value per King County records or by an appraisal made by a recognized appraisal agency approved by the building official.

3403.6 Non-structural Alterations or Repairs. Alterations or repairs which are non-structural and do not affect any member or part of the building or structure having required fire-resistance may be made with the same materials of which the building or structure is constructed, provided that no change shall be permitted which increases its hazard.

3403.7 Maintenance of Structural Stability. When approved by the building official, minor structural alterations or repairs necessary to maintain the structural stability of the building may be made with the same material of which the building or structure is constructed.

3403.8 Historic Buildings and Structures. The building official may modify the specific requirements of this building code as it applies to buildings and structures designated as landmarks of historical or cultural importance and require in lieu thereof alternate requirements which, in the opinion of the building official, will result in a reasonable degree of safety to the public and the occupants of those buildings.

A historic building or structure is one which has been designated for preservation by the City Landmarks Preservations Board or the State of Washington, has been listed, or has been determined eligible to be listed, in the National Register of Historic Places, has been officially nominated for such status, or is a structure contributing to the character of a landmark or special review district.

3403.9 Radon-resistive Construction Requirements. The radon-resistive construction requirements found in Chapter 12 shall apply to all Group R buildings to which either an addition or substantial alteration is made where the basement, foundation or crawl space is altered or expanded.

3403.10. Unreinforced Masonry Chimneys. Existing exterior unreinforced masonry chimneys shall not be extended except with approved metal chimneys in accordance with Section 814 of the Mechanical Code. CS 19.2

Whenever an unreinforced masonry chimney is altered or when the building in which such a chimney is located undergoes substantial alteration, the chimney shall be tied at each floor or ceiling and the portion of the chimney above the roof shall be braced.

3403.11 Substantial Alterations or Repairs.

3403.11.1 General. Any building or structure to which additions, or substantial alterations or repairs are made shall conform with the requirements of this Section and Sections 403 (high rise buildings, when applicable), 511 (special requirements for the Fire District, when applicable), Sections 713.10 (smoke dampers), 713.11 (fire dampers), 801 through 805, 808 (interior finishes), 904 (fire-extinguishing systems), and Chapter 10 (means of egress). Fire alarms shall be provided as required by Chapter 3. See also Article 10 of the Fire Code.

See Section 3403.10 for specific requirements for unreinforced masonry chimneys.

3403.11.2 Definition. For the purpose of this section, substantial alterations or repairs may mean any one of the following and as determined by the building official:

1. Extensive structural repair.

2. Remodeling or additions which substantially extend the useful physical and/or economic life of the building or significant portion of the building, other than typical tenant remodeling.

3. A change of a significant portion of a building to an occupancy that is more hazardous than the existing occupancy, based on the combined life and fire risk as determined by the building official. Table 34-A may be used by the building official as a guideline. A change of tenant does not necessarily constitute a change of occupancy.

4. Reoccupancy of a building that has been substantially vacant for more than 24 months in occupancies other than Group R, Division 3.

5. A significant increase in the occupant load of an unreinforced masonry building.

3403.11.3 Seismic Regulations. The provisions of Division IV of Chapter 16, Earthquake Regulations, shall apply to all buildings or structures to which substantial alterations or repairs are made. In addition, the building official may require testing of existing materials when there is insufficient evidence of structural strength or integrity.

Exceptions: 1. If an alteration is substantial only because it is a change to a more hazardous occupancy, compliance with this subsection is only required if the life hazard risk increases, as determined by the building official.

2. The building official may accept a proposal in lieu of compliance with Chapter 16. The proposal shall be based on a comprehensive report prepared by a licensed structural engineer according to rules promulgated by the Director. The report shall include an investigation and structural analysis of the building based on an approved standard. The report shall specify the building's seismic deficiencies, and propose measures that will provide an acceptable degree of seismic safety considering the nature, size and scope of the project. This requirement shall also apply to Section 102 as conditions may require.

3. In lieu of compliance with the seismic provisions of Chapter 16 for Group R, Division 3 Occupancies, when approved by the building official, the applicant may evaluate and strengthen portions of the building lateral support structure, such as foundations and cripple walls.

3403.11.4 Other Structural Work. All other structural work shall comply with the requirements of Chapters 15 through 23 and Sections 1403 and 2604.

SECTION 3404 -- MOVED BUILDINGS

Buildings or structures moved into or within the city shall comply with standards adopted by the building official. No building shall be moved into or within the city unless, prior to moving, the building official has inspected the building for compliance with this building

code and the permit holder has agreed to correct all deficiencies found and has been issued a building permit for the work. A bond or cash deposit in an amount sufficient to abate or demolish the building shall be posted prior to issuance of a permit. See Section 106 for information required on plans. Any moved building that is not in complete compliance with standards for moved buildings within eighteen months from the date of permit issuance and is found to be a public nuisance may be abated.

SECTION 3405 -- CHANGE OF OCCUPANCY

No change shall be made in the character of occupancies or use of any building which would place the building in a different division or subdivision of the same group of occupancy or in a different group of occupancies, unless such building is made to comply with the requirements of this chapter and the requirements of Chapter 3 for such division or group of occupancy. Change of tenants will be permitted so long as the character of the occupancy is not changed.

EXCEPTION: The character of the occupancy of existing buildings may be changed subject to the approval of the building official, as set forth in Section 3403. The building may be occupied for purposes in other groups without conforming to all the requirements of this code for those groups, provided the new or proposed use is not more hazardous, based on life and fire risk, than the existing use.

No change in the character of occupancy of a building shall be made without a certificate of occupancy, as required in Section 109 of this code. The building official may issue a certificate of occupancy pursuant to the intent of the above exception without certifying that the building complies with all provisions of this code.

In addition to the requirements of Sections 310, 1203 and 2903, upon conversion of an existing building to residential occupancy, the elements of the dwelling unit envelope which are altered shall comply with the sound transmission control requirements of Section 1206.

See Section 3403.11 for additional requirements for substantial alterations.

Table 34-A
RATING OF OCCUPANCIES BY DEGREE OF HAZARD

CLASSIFICATION OF HAZARDS

A. Life hazard based on possible mortality due to occupancy, if fire occurs:

Minimum hazard	1
Minor hazard	2
Average hazard	3
Serious hazard	4
Maximum hazard	5

B. Fire hazard based on possible generating fire due to occupancy:

Noncombustible	1
Slow burning	2
Moderate burning	3
Free burning	4
Quick burning	5
Intense burning	6
Flash burning or explosive	7

Occupancy	Description	Life risk	Fire risk	Combined Life & Fire Risk
H-1	Occupancies with a quantity of material in the building in excess of those listed in Table No. 3-D which present a high explosion hazard as listed in Sec. 307.1.1	5	7	35
H-2	Occupancies where combustible dust is manufactured, used or generated in such a manner that concentrations and conditions create a fire or explosion potential; occupancies with a quantity of material in the building in excess of those listed in Table No. 3-D which present a moderate explosion hazard or a hazard from accelerated burning as listed in Sec. 307.1.1	4	7	28
H-3	Occupancies where flammable solids, other than combustible dust, are manufactured, used or generated. Occupancies with a quantity of material in the building in excess of those listed in Table 9-A which present a high fire or physical hazard as listed in Sec. 307.1.1.	4	5	20
A-1	A building or portion of a building having an assembly room with an occupant load 1000 or more and a legitimate stage	4	4	16
A-2	A building or portion of a building having an assembly room with an occupant load of less than 1000 and a legitimate stage	4	4	16
A-2.1	Any building or portion of a building having an assembly room with an occupant load of 300 or more w/o a legitimate stage	4	4	16
I-3	Psychiatric hospitals where personal liberties of patients are restrained	5	3	15
I-1.1	Nurseries for the full-time care of children under the age of six (each accommodating more than 5 children), hospitals, psychiatric hospitals, nursing homes with nonambulatory patients	5	3	15
F-1	Woodworking establishments in excess of 3,000 sf	3	5	15

Occupancy	Description	Life risk	Fire risk	Combined Life & Fire Risk
H-6	Semiconductor fabrication facilities and comparable research and development areas in which hazardous production materials are used and the aggregate quantity of materials is in excess of those listed in Table No. 3-D or 3-E.	2	7	14
E-1	Any building used for educational purposes through 12th grade by 50 or more persons for more than 12 hours per week or 4 hours in any one day	4	3	12
E-2	Any building used for educational purposes through 12th grade by less than 50 persons for more than 12 hours per week or 4 hours in any one day	4	3	12
E-3	Day care centers, preschools and day treatment centers	4	3	12
A-3	Any building or portion of a building having an assembly room with an occupant load of less than 300 w/o a legitimate stage.	3	4	12
I-2	Nursing homes for ambulatory patients	4	3	12
I-1.2	Health-care centers for ambulatory patients receiving outpatient medical care which may render the patient incapable of unassisted self-preservation	4	3	12
M	Buildings, structures or portions thereof used for the display and sale of merchandise, and involving stocks of goods, wares or merchandise incidental to such purposes and accessible to the public.	3	4	12
H-5	Aircraft repair hangars not classified as Group S, Division 5 Occupancies; heliports	2	5	10
B	Eating & drinking establishments with an occupant load of less than 50	3	3	9
F-1	Moderate hazard factory and industrial occupancies which are not classified as Group F, Division 2 occupancies	3	3	9
R-1	Hotels; congregate residences (each accommodating more than 10 persons)	3	3	9
H-4	Repair garages and body shops not classified as Group S, Division 3.	2	4	8

Occupancy	Description	Life risk	Fire risk	Combined Life & Fire Risk
S-3	Repair garages where work is limited to exchange of parts and maintenance requiring no open flame or welding; parking garages not classed as Group S, Division 4 open parking garages or Group U private garages	2	4	8
A-4	Stadiums, reviewing stands and amusement park structures not included within other Group A Occupancies	2	3	6
H-7	Occupancies having quantities of material in excess of those listed in Table No. 3-E that are health hazards as listed in Sec. 307.1.1.	2	3	6
I-3	Jails, prisons, reformatories and buildings where personal liberties of inmates are similarly restrained	3	2	6
S-4 & S-5	Open parking garages; boat moorage; aircraft hangars where work is limited to exchange of parts and maintenance requiring no open flame or welding; helistops.	2	3	6
R-1	Apartment houses, one or two dwelling units located in a mixed occupancy building	3	2	6
R-3	Lodging houses, detached one- and two-family dwellings, congregate residences (each accommodating 10 or fewer persons), family child day care homes.	3	2	6
S-1	Moderate hazard storage occupancies used for storage of combustible materials that are not classified as a Group S, Division 2 or as a Group H occupancy	1	5	5
S-2	Power plants, pumping plants, ice plants	1	5	5
F-2	Low-hazard factory and industrial occupancies producing noncombustible or nonexplosive materials which, during finishing, packing or processing, do not involve a significant fire hazard	1	4	4
B	Buildings, structures or portions thereof used for office, professional or service-type transactions, including storage of records and accounts, fire and police stations, office buildings	2	2	4
B	Buildings or portions of buildings having rooms used for educational purposes beyond 12th grade	2	2	4
U-1	Private garages, carports, sheds and agricultural buildings	1	4	4

CS 19.2

Occupancy	Description	Life risk	Fire risk	Combined Life & Fire Risk
S-2	Low-hazard storage occupancies used for storage of noncombustible materials	1	3	3
U-2	Fences over 6 feet high, tanks and towers	1	1	1

Section 207. The 1997 Uniform Building Code is amended by adding a new Appendix Chapter 4 to read as follows:

APPENDIX CHAPTER 4

Division II -- UTILITY TRANSFORMER VAULTS

This chapter is entirely Seattle amendments to the Uniform Building Code and is not underlined.

436.1 General

436.1.1 Scope. Vaults containing utility transformers or equipment will be required to comply with this appendix chapter and requirements of Seattle City Light.

436.1.2 Definition. Utility transformer vaults are those which contain transformer equipment owned by Seattle City Light or other electric power utility.

436.2 When Required. Transformer vaults shall be required for all utility transformers located inside a building. Seattle City Light shall approve the size, location, and layout of all utility vaults.

436.3 Access

436.3.1 General. At least one accessible opening, which may be a door or hatch, shall be provided to every vault. The opening shall be adequate in size to permit the installation and removal of the equipment located in the vault, and shall be kept unobstructed at all times. An unobstructed level area shall be provided at the entrance to all vaults. The level area shall be large enough to allow for removal of the transformer.

436.3.2 Access. Vaults shall be accessible to Seattle City Light personnel at all times. If it is necessary to pass through locked doors to reach a vault, keys to those doors shall be kept in a key box which can be opened with the key to the transformer vault. Persons other than Seattle City Light personnel shall not have access to utility transformer vaults.

436.4 Location. Vaults shall be located so that there is an equipment access path between the vault and the building exterior. The floor along the path shall be designed to support the weight of the transformer and other equipment. If a path is not provided, the building owner shall agree to remove the equipment to the right of way whenever the Superintendent of Seattle City Light determines it is necessary, and the owner shall pay all costs for removal and replacement. All doors between the vault and the building exterior shall be large enough for removal of transformers. See Section 414.7.3 for doorway requirements.

436.5 Size. The size of vaults shall be as determined by the Superintendent of Seattle City Light.

436.6 Construction. Floors, walls and ceilings of vaults shall have at least a three-hour fire-resistive rating and shall be constructed of solid concrete or concrete-filled concrete masonry units at least 6 inches (152 mm) thick. Vault floors shall be smooth with no pads

and shall slope toward the vault sump. Seismic anchor inserts shall be embedded in the floor when required by the Superintendent of Seattle City Light.

436.7 Openings into Transformer Vaults

436.7.1 Protection of Openings. All doorways opening into a transformer vault from the building interior shall be protected by a fire assembly having a fire-protection rating equal to the fire-resistive rating required for the vault. Exterior openings, other than doors and ventilation openings, shall be protected by fire assemblies having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating when located below openings in another story or when located less than 10 feet (3048 mm) from other doors or windows of the same building.

436.7.2 Locks. All doors shall be equipped with locks and shall be kept locked. Doors to vaults shall be equipped with locks provided by the utility. Personnel doors shall be equipped with panic bars, pressure plates, or other devices that are normally latched but open under simple pressure.

436.7.3 Doorways. A removable curb 4 inches (102 mm) high, or as high as necessary to contain oil, shall be installed below each door. All doors shall be made of steel and shall swing out of the vault 180 degrees. Equipment access doorways to vaults containing single-phase transformers shall have clear openings at least 42 inches (1067 mm) wide and 6 feet 8 inches (2032 mm) high. Equipment access doorways for all other transformers shall be as specified by Seattle City Light. Doorways for personnel access shall have clear openings of at least 36 inches (914 mm) wide and 6 feet 8 inches (2032 mm) high.

436.8 Ventilation Systems

436.8.1 General. Ventilation systems shall be provided to dispose of heat from transformer total losses without creating a temperature rise which is in excess of the transformer rating.

436.8.2 Method of Ventilation. Ventilation for transformer vaults shall be provided by either natural circulation or mechanical circulation.

1. **Natural circulation.** All vaults containing up to three transformers of no more than 75 kVA each may be ventilated by natural circulation. The combined minimum net intake and exhaust area, exclusive of area occupied by screen, grating or louvers, shall not be less than 3 square inches (1935 mm^2) per kVA of transformer capacity. The total required area shall be divided roughly equally between intake and exhaust. In no case shall either intake or exhaust be less than 72 square inches (46 452 mm^2).

Roughly one-half the total area of required ventilation openings shall be in one or more openings in the lower one-half of the vault walls and roughly one-half shall be in one or more openings in the upper one-half of the exterior sidewalls or roof of the vault. Intake openings shall be located on the opposite side of the vault from exhaust openings. Intake openings shall not be located in the ceiling of the vault.

2. **Mechanical circulation.** Positive or negative pressure ventilation systems shall supply a minimum of 1.6 cfm (.76 L/s) of air per kVA of transformer capacity. The fans shall be installed outside of the vault and shall be controlled by a thermostat located inside the vault. The intake shall be located in the lower one-half of an exterior wall of the vault and the exhaust shall be in the roof or ceiling or in the upper one-half of the sidewalls of the vault. The ventilation system shall cause air to flow longitudinally across the transformers.

Forced air ventilation systems shall be designed by the applicant. The capacity and location of the ventilation system shall be approved by the Superintendent of Seattle City Light.

Power for the ventilation system shall be provided by the building owner.

436.8.3 Ventilation Openings and Duct Terminations. Ventilation openings and duct terminations shall comply with the following:

1. **Location of exhaust ventilation openings and exhaust duct terminations.** Unless otherwise approved by the building official, exhaust ventilation openings and duct terminations shall be located not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) from fire escapes, required exits, combustible materials and unprotected openings. Exhaust outlets shall be located on the exterior of the building.

2. **Covering.** Ventilation openings shall be covered with durable metal gratings, screens or louvers.

3. **Opening protection.** Intake ventilation openings in the vault walls on the interior of the building shall be protected by automatic closing fire dampers having a fire-resistance rating at least equal to that required for the vault. The actuating device on the fire damper should be made to function at a temperature of 165 degrees F.

4. **Ventilation ducts.** Exhaust ventilation ducts, if used, shall be enclosed in construction having a fire-resistance rating at least equal to that required for the vault. Exhaust ducts shall extend from the vault to the outside of the building. An exhaust duct for a mechanically ventilated vault shall be used exclusively for ventilating the vault.

436.8.4 Mechanical Circulation Temperature Control. A remote temperature controller shall be installed in the vault. The controller shall activate the fan when the temperature in the vault exceeds 70 degrees F., and shall turn the fan off when the temperature reaches 140 degrees F.

A visible or audible alarm shall be installed outside each vault that will be activated if the fan does not operate when the temperature controller calls for ventilation, or if the fan becomes inoperable. A sign shall be mounted near the alarm stating CALL SEATTLE CITY LIGHT WHEN ALARM SOUNDS or CALL SEATTLE CITY LIGHT WHEN LIGHT IS ON.

436.9 Drainage

436.9.1 General. Drains shall be prohibited in all transformer vaults.

436.9.2 Sumps. All transformer vaults shall have a dry sump. All sumps shall have an opening of at least 12 inches (304.8 mm) diameter with a removable metal grate that is flush with the floor. The sump shall be located near the personnel door, out of the entry path. The vault floor shall slope at least one inch in ten feet (25 mm in 305 mm) toward the sump.

Sumps shall have a capacity of at least 8 cubic feet (.23 m^3) or as specified by the utility. Sumps shall have minimum dimensions of 12 inches (305 mm) diameter and 12 inches (305 mm) depth. The sump shall have a grouted bottom. It shall be located within reach of the personnel door and shall not be located in the path for moving transformers in and out of the vault.

436.10 Pipes and Ducts. No pipes or ducts foreign to the electrical installation shall enter or pass through any transformer vault. Piping or other facilities provided for fire protection inside the vault or for transformer cooling are deemed not to be foreign to the electrical installation.

436.11 Storage In Transformer Vaults. No material may be stored in any transformer vault.

Section 208. The Director of the Department of Construction and Land Use shall for a period of 60 days following the effective date of this ordinance, approve applications that comply with either the requirements of this Ordinance or with the requirements of Ordinance 117721 as amended by Ordinances 117865, 118181, 118553 and 118664.

Section 209. This ordinance shall take effect and be in force thirty (30) days from and after its approval by the Mayor, but if not approved and returned by the Mayor within ten (10) days after presentation, it shall take effect as provided by Municipal Code Section 1.04.020.

Section 210. Severability. The several provisions of this ordinance are declared to be separate and severable and the invalidity of any clause, sentence, paragraph, subdivision, section, subsection, or portion of this ordinance, or the invalidity of the application thereof to any person or circumstance, shall not affect the validity of the remainder of this ordinance or the validity of its application to other persons or circumstances.

Passed by the City Council the _____ day of _____, 1998, and signed by me in open session in authentication of its passage this _____ day of _____, 1998.

_____
President of the City Council

Approved by me this _____ day of _____, 1998.

_____
Paul Schell, Mayor

Filed by me this _____ day of _____, 19____.

_____
City Clerk

(SEAL)

STATE OF WASHINGTON - KING COUNTY

95802
City of Seattle, City Clerk

—ss.

No. ORDINANCE IN

Affidavit of Publication

The undersigned, on oath states that he is an authorized representative of The Daily Journal of Commerce, a daily newspaper, which newspaper is a legal newspaper of general circulation and it is now and has been for more than six months prior to the date of publication hereinafter referred to, published in the English language continuously as a daily newspaper in Seattle, King County, Washington, and it is now and during all of said time was printed in an office maintained at the aforesaid place of publication of this newspaper. The Daily Journal of Commerce was on the 12th day of June, 1941, approved as a legal newspaper by the Superior Court of King County.

The notice in the exact form annexed, was published in regular issues of The Daily Journal of Commerce, which was regularly distributed to its subscribers during the below stated period. The annexed notice, a

CT:ORD 119079in full

was published on

08/03/98

The amount of the fee charged for the foregoing publication is the sum of $, which amount has been paid in full.

R. Patterson

Subscribed and sworn to before me on

08/03/98

Notary Public for the State of Washington, residing in Seattle

Affidavit of Publication

...ctor registration number (required if ...ractor has been selected).

...Be accompanied by plans, and other ...as required in Section 106.5.2.

...State the valuation of any new build... or structure or any addition, remodel... or alteration to an existing building in... ding cost breakdown between additions ...alterations.

...the building official.

In lieu of detailed structural notes the building official may approve minor references on the plans to a specific section or part of this code or other ordinances or laws.

106.5.2.7 FIRE-RESISTIVE NOTES. The building official may require that plans for buildings more than two stories in height of ... Division 2 and U Oc...

...has been started and is substantially underway. "Substantially underway" means that work such as excavation, inspections, and installation of framing, electrical, mechanical and finish work is being completed on a continuing basis.

3. If an application for renewal is made either more than eighteen months after the date of mandatory compliance with a new ... of the building code or

...This record shall be maintained ... position by the permit holder until final approval has been grated by the building official.

108.4 APPROVALS REQUIRED. No work shall be done on any part of the building or structure beyond the point indicated in each successive inspection without first obtaining the written approval of the building official. Such written approval shall be ... have

SEATTLE CITY NOTICES

All notices issued by the city for publication in the DJC will be found here: ordinances, regulations, construction bid calls, hearings, consultant services, supplies, etc.

City of Seattle

ORDINANCE NO. 119079

AN ORDINANCE relating to the Seattle Building Code; repealing Section 22.100.010 (Ordinance 117721, as amended by Ordinances 117865, 118181, 118553 and 118664); adding a new Section 22.100.010; adopting Chapters 2 through 10, 12 through 28, 31, 33 and 35 of the 1997 Uniform Building Code and the 1997 Uniform Building Code Standards; and amending the adopted Uniform Building Code by adding a new Chapter 1 related to administration, enforcement and permitting, a new Chapter 29 related to plumbing fixtures, a new Chapter 30 regulating elevators, escalators and material lifts, a new Chapter 32 regulating construction in the right of way, marquees, awnings and signs, and a new Chapter 34 regulating existing structures; amending Chapter 2, Definitions; amending Chapters 3 and 4, uses and occupancies; amending Chapter 5, providing general building limitations; amending Chapter 6, types of construction; amending Chapter 7, fire-resistant materials and construction; amending Chapter 8, interior finishes; amending Chapter 9, fire protection systems; amending Chapter 10, means of egress; amending Chapter 12, interior environment; amending Chapter 13, energy conservation; amending Chapter 14, exterior wall coverings; amending Chapter 15, roof coverings and roof structures; amending Chapters 16-23 providing engineering standards for quality, design, and materials of construction; amending Chapter 24, glazing; amending Chapter 25, gypsum board and plaster; amending Chapter 26, plastics; amending Chapters 27 and 28, electrical and mechanical systems; amending Chapter 31, chimneys, fireplaces and barbecues; amending Chapter 33, site work and demolitions.

SECTION 1. Section 22.100.010 of the Seattle Municipal Code adopting the 1994 Uniform Building Code and Uniform Building Code Standards (Ordinance 117721 as amended by Ordinances 117865, 118181, 118553 and 118664), is hereby repealed, and a new Section 22.100.010 is added to the Seattle Municipal Code to read as follows:

22.100.010 Adoption of the Uniform Building Code

The following are hereby adopted and by this reference made a part of this subtitle: Uniform Building Code, 1997 edition, excepting Chapters 1, 11, 29, 30, 32 and 34 and including the Uniform Building Code Standards, 1997 edition, as published by the International Conference of Building Officials; ASME A17.1-1996 with ASME A17.1a-1994 Addenda, Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, excepting Part XIX of ASME A17.1, Elevators Used for Construction; Washington Administrative Code Chapter 296-81, Sections .005 through .370, Safety rules governing elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators and other lifting devices — moving walks; Washington Administrative Code Chapter 296-81, Safety regulations for casket lifts in mortuaries; Washington Administrative Code Chapter 296-93 for Material lifts; and Washington Administrative Code Chapter 296-95, Minimum standards for existing conveyances. One copy of each of the above is filed with the City Clerk in C. F. 302707.

The Seattle Building Code shall consist of the Uniform Building Code and Uniform Building Code Standards, 1997 edition, and the codes and standards listed above, together with the amendments and additions thereto adopted.

SECTION 2. Wherever in this ordinance there is a conflict between metric units of measurement and English units, the English units shall govern.

SECTION 3. Wherever in this ordinance there is a reference to "WSBC", it shall mean the Washington State Building Code, Washington Administrative Code Chapter 51-30. Wherever there is a reference to "VIAQ", it shall mean the Washington State Ventilation and Indoor Air Quality Code, Washington Administrative Code Chapter 51-13. The provisions of the Washington State Building Code and the Ventilation and Indoor Air Quality Code any other effective ordinance.

102.2 EMERGENCY ORDERS. Whenever the building official finds that any building or structure, or portion thereof is in such a dangerous and unsafe condition as to constitute an imminent hazard to life or limb, the building official may issue an emergency order directing that the building or structure, or portion thereof be restored to a safe condition. The order shall specify the time for compliance. The order may also require that the building or structure, or portion thereof, be vacated within a reasonable time, to be specified in the order. In the case of extreme danger, the order may specify immediate vacation of the building or structure, or may authorize disconnection of the utilities or energy source pursuant to the notice provisions of Section 104.6.No person shall occupy the building or structure, or portion thereof after the date on which the building is required to be vacated until the building or structure, or portion thereof, is restored to a safe condition as required by the order and this code. It shall be unlawful for any person to fail to comply with an emergency order issued by the building official.

102.3 HAZARD CORRECTION ORDER. Whenever the building official finds that an unsafe building, structure or premises exists, the building official may issue a hazard correction order specifying the conditions causing the building, structure or premises to be unsafe and directing the owner or other person responsible for the unsafe building, structure or premises to correct the condition. In lieu of correction, the owner may submit a report or analysis to the building official analyzing said conditions and establishing that the building, structure or premises is, in fact, safe. The building official may require that the report or analysis be prepared by a licensed engineer and may require compliance with Chapter 34. It shall be unlawful for any person to fail to comply with a hazard correction order as specified in this subsection.

SECTION 103 — VIOLATIONS AND PENALTIES

103.1 VIOLATIONS. It shall be a violation of this code for any person, firm or corporation to erect, construct, enlarge, repair, move, improve, remove, convert, demolish, equip, occupy, inspect or maintain any building or structure in the City, contrary to or in violation of any of the provisions of this code.

It shall be a violation of this code for any person, firm or corporation to knowingly aid, abet, counsel, encourage, hire, command, induce or otherwise procure another to violate or fail to comply with this code.

It shall be a violation of this code for any person, firm or corporation to use any material or to install any device, appliance or equipment which does not comply with applicable standards of this code or which has not been approved by the building official.

103.2 NOTICE OF VIOLATION. If after investigation the building official determines that standards or requirements of this code have been violated, the building official may serve a notice of violation upon the owner or other person responsible for the action or condition. The notice of violation shall state the standards or requirements violated, shall state what corrective action, if any, is necessary to comply with the standards or requirements, and shall set a reasonable time for compliance. The notice shall be served upon the owner or other responsible person by personal service, certified mail with return receipt requested or registered mail with return receipt requested or registered mail addressed to the last known address of such person. In addition, a copy of the notice may be posted at a conspicuous place on the property. The notice of violation shall be considered an order of the building official. Nothing in this subsection shall be deemed to limit or preclude any action or proceeding pursuant to Sections 102 or 104 of this code, and nothing in this section shall be deemed to obligate or require the building official to issue a notice of violation prior to the imposition of civil or criminal penalties in this section.

103.3 CIVIL PENALTIES. Any person, firms or employees.

104.3 DEPUTIES. The building official may appoint such officers, inspectors and assistants and other employees as shall be authorized from time to time. The building official may deputize such employees as may be necessary to carry out the functions of the Department of Construction and Land Use.

104.4 RIGHT OF ENTRY. With the consent of the owner or occupier of a building or premises, or pursuant to a lawfully issued warrant, the building official may enter a building or premises at any reasonable time to perform the duties imposed by this code.

104.5 STOP ORDERS. Whenever any work is being done contrary to the provisions of this code, or in the event of dangerous or unsafe conditions related to construction or demolition, the building official may order the affected work stopped by a notice describing the violation in writing, posted on the premises or served on any person responsible for the condition or work. It is unlawful for any person to engage in or to cause any further work to be done until authorization from the building official is received.

104.6 OCCUPANCY VIOLATIONS. Whenever any building or structure is being occupied contrary to the provisions of this code, the building official may order such occupancy discontinued and the building or structure, or portion thereof, vacated by notice, posted on the premises or served on any person causing such occupancy to be continued.

Any person occupying the building or structure shall discontinue the occupancy within 10 days after receipt or posting of such notice or shall make the building or structure, or portion thereof, comply with the requirements of this code; provided, however, that in the event of an unsafe building, Section 102 may apply. It is unlawful for any person to fail to comply with an order or notice issued by the building official.

104.7 LIABILITY. Nothing contained in this code is intended to be nor shall be construed to create or form the basis for any liability on the part of the City, or its officers, employees or agents, for any injury or damage resulting from the failure of a building to conform to the provisions of this code, or by reason or in consequence of any inspection, notice, order, certificate, permission or approval authorized or issued or done in connection with the implementation or enforcement of this code, or by reason of any action or inaction on the part of the City related in any manner to the enforcement of this code by its officers, employees or agents.

Neither the building official nor any employee charged with the enforcement of this code shall be personally liable for any damage that accrues to persons or property as a result of any act or omission committed in the discharge of their duties, provided that the building official or employee acted in good faith and without malice.

This code shall not be construed to relieve from or lessen the responsibility of any person owning, operating or controlling any building or structure for any damages to persons or property caused by defects, nor shall the Department of Construction and Land Use or the City of Seattle be held to have assumed any such liability by reason of the inspections authorized by this code or any permits or certificates issued under this code.

104.8 DUTIES OF THE FIRE CHIEF. The duties of the fire chief are as defined in the Fire Code.

104.9 RESPONSIBILITIES OF PROJECT ARCHITECT OR STRUCTURAL ENGINEER OF RECORD. It is the responsibility of the Project Architect or Structural Engineer of Record to ensure that the information on the contract documents submitted for a building permit is complete and to the best of his/her knowledge conforms with the requirements of this code and other pertinent laws and ordinances.

104.10 RESPONSIBILITIES OF STRUCTURAL ENGINEER OF RECORD. It is the responsibility of the Structural Engineer of Record to:

1. Design the primary structure;

2. Specify design loads, configurations, controlling dimensions, deflection limits and/or other criteria necessary for the design of secondary structural components and sub-systems and the selection of structurally qualified products;

3. Determine the adequacy and conformance of the application of the structurally qualified products with the design intent of the City approved contract doc- that any material or construction does not conform to the requirements of this code, the building official may require tests as proof of compliance to be made at no expense to the City.

Test methods shall be specified by this code or by other recognized test standards. If there are no recognized and accepted test methods for the proposed alternate, the building official shall determine the test procedures. All tests shall be made by an approved agency. Reports of such tests shall be retained by the building official.

104.17 RULES OF THE BUILDING OFFICIAL.

104.17.1 AUTHORITY OF BUILDING OFFICIAL. The building official has the power to render interpretations of this code and to adopt and enforce rules and regulations supplemental to this code as may be deemed necessary in order to clarify the application of the provisions of this code. Such interpretations, rules and regulations shall be in conformity with the intent and purpose of this code. The building official is authorized to promulgate, adopt and issue the following rules:

1. "Building Construction Standards" to promulgate standards which are acceptable as a method or as an alternative design for meeting code required performance criteria, to recognize new technical data affecting code requirements and to eliminate conflicts among code requirements.

2. "Code Interpretations" to interpret and clarify conditions or language expressed in this code.

3. Any other rule necessary for the administration of the purpose and intent of this code.

104.17.2 PROCEDURE FOR ADOPTION OF RULES. The building official shall promulgate, adopt and issue rules according to the procedures as specified in Chapter 3.02 of the Administrative Code, Seattle Municipal Code.

104.18 APPEALS. Appeals from decisions or actions pertaining to the administration and enforcement of this code shall be addressed to the building official. The appellant may request a review by three or more members of the Construction Codes Advisory Board, convened by the Chair. The issue of the appeal shall be taken into account by the Chair when selecting members to hear an appeal. The results of this appeal shall be advisory only.

SECTION 105 — CONSTRUCTION CODES ADVISORY BOARD

105.1 ESTABLISHMENT. There is hereby created a "Construction Codes Advisory Board" ("Board") to consist of 13 voting members, appointed by the Mayor and subject to confirmation by the City Council. The Board membership shall consist of one representative of each of the following professions or organizations. The representative of a profession need not be a member of the profession but may be a representative of an organization of such professionals.

1 architect;

1 structural engineer;

1 electrical engineer;

1 heating, refrigeration and air-conditioning engineer;

1 general contractor;

1 electrical contractor;

1 commercial building owner or operator;

1 apartment building owner or operator;

1 developer and/or contractor of residential projects;

1 member of organized labor; and

3 members of the general public.

A representative of each of the following departments shall be ex officio, non-voting members of the Board:

Seattle Fire Department;

Seattle City Light; and

Seattle-King County Department of Public Health.

105.2 DUTIES OF BOARD.

105.2.1 GENERAL. The Board shall act in an advisory capacity for all of its duties. The Board shall meet on call either by the building official or the Board Chair, subject to timely notice.

105.2.2 CODE ADOPTION AND AMENDMENT. The Board may examine proposed new editions and amendments to the following codes and regulations:

Seattle Building Code — Chapter 22.100 S. M. C.*

Seattle Mechanical Code — Chapter